THIS WORK IS INSCRIBED

TO

THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL CURZON OF KEDLESTON,

GCSI, GCIE, PC, FRS,

AUTHOR OF "PERSIA AND THE PERSIAN QUESTION,"

AS A SLIGHT MARK OF APPRECIATION OF THE STIMULUS

GIVEN BY HIM, WHEN VICEROY OF INDIA,

TO THE STUDY OF

PERSIAN

that some terms which are hardly colloquial in English (such as 'primordial atom,' and 'incorporeal body') are in Persia frequently in the mouth of even the illiterate

It is a matter of much regret that the great expense incurred in the production of this book obliged me to discard the Persian character altogether

The material for the book was originally collected in Persia with the assistance of Persian friends Since then, during the course of seven years, it has been twice revised with the efficient assistance of my friend and late colleague Muhammad Kāzim Shīrāzī, Persian Instructor of the Board of Examiners, Calcutta, who also assisted me in the correction of the greater part of the proofs, and I seize this opportunity of expressing my indebtedness to him The proofs of some of the earlier pages were corrected by the late Mr R F Azoo, Arabic Instructor of the Board of Examiners (The work has taken more than two years to issue from the Press)

I have, as a matter of course, availed myself of the labours of previous lexicographers, in particular Wollaston, to whom acknowledgment is especially due.

A French author has remarked that, while the writers of all other sorts of books can aspire to praise, the writer of a dictionary can only aspire to freedom from blame' If I escape blame, I shall deem myself fortunate indeed

D C P

CAMBRIDGE,
5th February, 1914

PREFACE.

During a residence of two years in Persia, the need of a purely colloquial dictionary of modern Persian was frequently brought home to me The Persian of Afghanistan and India differs from the modern Persian of Persia, not merely in accent and idiom, but sometimes in construction Often Persian words that are in common use in India have either a different signification in the colloquial of Persia, or else they are objected to as being "book language" The use of a phrase, perfectly correct and colloquial in Afghan Persian, sometimes excites ridicule, and occasionally even causes offence A few common examples of differences are *Tankhwāh*, which means "goods," and not as in India "pay", *taklīf* "duty, what is incumbent," and not "trouble" *balki* often means "perhaps," *chirā* "of course," *dil* "stomach," and *dimāgh* "nose" *tamīz* means "clean," *imtiyāz* "an order, medal," and *tanzīl* "interest" in Persia *shīr* is "lion" and *babar* "tiger," while in India *sher* is "tiger" and *babar* "lion", *ishtibāh* is in Persia used for "mistake" and not *ghalat* or *ghalatī*, which is too strong a word, *dastūr* or *dastūrī* means "permission" Again, the common word *rukhsat* for "leave of absence" is seldom if ever used colloquially in Persia, the more cumbrous *murakhkhasī* being preferred Occasionally a phrase is used in Persia where a single noun or adjective is used in India, thus for *baiza* when it means "windgall," the Persians say *asp rawghan āvarda ast.* Again for "wool-gathering" they say *shutur mī-charānad*, for "wildness" *vahshī būdan*, for "glittering, gorgeous" *zarq u barq dārad* (Hence in using this dictionary, the student should *look up all English words from or connected with the same root, and read the whole of the matter under each*) It is therefore natural that Indians, and those British Officers who learn Persian in India, are liable to make ludicrous slips on first visiting Persia, and even to be occasionally unintelligible But it is in abstract nouns that difficulties chiefly occur Dictionaries rarely give the shades of meaning of synonyms, or the difference in application of Persian terms that in English are represented by one only In the present modest work, an attempt has been made to do this, with, it is hoped, a modicum of success Peculiar constructions, or constructions that differ in India and Persia, are occasionally illustrated in the examples, which have often been chosen with a view to conveying information interesting to a beginner A few medical and other technical terms that are not strictly colloquial, have been embodied for the benefit of medical missionaries, who are doing such excellent work in Persia It must also be noted

COLLOQUIAL
ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY
IN THE ROMAN CHARACTER

Containing

All English words in common use with
their meanings in modern Persian
with numerous examples.

By

LIEUT-COLONEL D C PHILLOTT, Ph D, F.A S B.,
Late Secretary and Member, Board of Examiners, Calcutta,
Some time Fellow of the Calcutta University,
Author of Higher Persian Grammar,
Current Persian Tales,
etc., etc.

CALCUTTA:
PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS AND
PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR.

1914.

ENGLISH-PERSIAN DICTIONARY.

Aaron, *Hārūn*

Abandon, *vil kardan* (of things or habits), *tark k* or *guftan* (of a habit or an office) *mallāh-hā jahāz rā guzāshta gurīkhtand*

Abandoned, *matrūk* (of habits)

Abase, *zalīl k*, *khwār k*

Abasement, *zillat u khwārī*, *zabūnī*

Abash, *khijālat dādan*

Abashed, *sharminda* (*k*), *sar-afganda* (*k*), *khajil* (*k*), *mukhajjal* (*k*) *khijālat-zada* (*sh*) *Vide* Ashamed

Abate, *takhfīf* (*sh*), *yak pūl barāy-i man kam namī-kunad* or *bi-man takhfīf namī-dihad*, *tūfān qadr-i ārām shud* (or *ārām girift*), "the storm abated"

Abbreviated, *mukhtasar* (*k*) *Vide* Abridged

Abbreviation, *ikhtisār* (*k*) (by condensation and omission), *vide* Abridgment, *ijmāl* (by condensation, also a summary), *ijāz* (brevity as opposed to prolixity)

Abdicate, *takht guzāshtan tāj az sar nihādan*

Abdication, *'uhda rā tark kardan* or *guftan*

Abdomen, *shikam*, *dil* (m c) *kum*, vulg (the whole), *mi'da* (med, the portion that contains the food)

Abduct, *ighvā karda burdan*, *gurīzāndan*, *zan-i fulān rā girift burd*

Abel, *Hābīl*

Abet, *pushtī dādan* *Vide* Aid

Abhorred, *manfūr* (rare), *nafrat karda shuda*

Abhorrence, *nafrat* (*k*), *tanaffur* (*k* and *dāshtan*), *ān pārsā chashm-i dīdan-i gunāh rā na-dārad*

Abide, *māndan*, *manzil k*, *vide* Stay, Remain, Fulfill (promise), *qiyām k*, *iqāmat k*, *chand rūz-i bā man tashrīf dāshta bāshīd* (polite), abide with me a few days

Ability, *qābiliyyat*, *liyāqat*, *jurbuza* (m c), *tu 'urza-yi īn rā na-dārī* (it is beyond your ability), *ū mādda-yi īn kār kardan rā na-dārad* *Vide* Possible

Abject, *khwār*, *zalīl*, *haqīr*

Able, *qābil*, *lāyiq*, (as for me I am not able to do anything, but as for Husayn I cannot say), *az man kār-i sākhta namī-shavad*, *Husayn rā namī-dānam*, (can you do this?), *īn kār rā mī-tavānīd bi-kunīd? az dast-i-shumā bar mī-āyad?* (he is an able or learned man), *ū ahl-i isti'dād ast*

Ablution, *dast-namāz* or *āb-dast* or *vuzū* (before prayers, etc) and *tayammum* (with sand when water is not obtainable), *ghusl* (after impurity, in India, any bathing), *jān shustan* (bathing), *tahārat k* and *dādan*, intr and tr, (purification) *Vide* Bath

Abnormal, *khilāf-i qā'ida*

Aboard, *rūy-i kishtī*

Abode, *manzil*, pl *manāzil*, *mahall-i nishīman*, *jā-yi mu'ayyan-i na-dārad*

Abolish, *az miyān bar-dāshtan*, *bātil k.* (to make null and void, not by authority, *also* to reject) *Vide* Custom

Abolished, *mansūkh k* (cancel by authority), *īn daftar rā gāv khurd* (this has been done away with) *Vide* Abandoned

Abominable, *nafrat-angīz*, *shanī'*, *makrūh*[1] or *karāhat dārad* (i e, not forbidden, but better avoided, such as the flesh of the hare, the chough, etc)

---

[1] *Mubāh* "indifferent" (i e, the commission or omission are equal) *māl-ash halāl, khūn-ash mubāh* 'his property is lawful and there will be no retaliation if his blood be shed'

Abominate, *manfūr dāshtan, nafrat burdan az*

Abomination, *karāhiyat*

Aborigines, *bāshindagān-i aslī* or *qadīmī*

Abortion, *Muhammad farmūd tā bar siqt shuda namāz yuzārand* (Muhammad is said to have ordered prayers to be said over an abortion), *ān zan rā isqāt-i haml shud* (she had an abortion but *kard* she procured an abortion)

Abortive, *lā-hāsil, bī-samar, bātil k* (to render abortive)

Abounding in, *pur, farāvān, bi-ifrāt*[1] (in excess)

About, *dawr qird* (around),[2] *dar khusūs-i, dar barāy-i, dar bāb-i, min bāb-i* (concerning), *takhmīn*[an], *taqrīb*[an] (nearly), *muvāzī-yi dah rūpiya* ("about ten rupees", prop the exact equivalent of ten rupees) *hamīn bud sar-i zabān dāshtam* (this was what I was about to say, I had it on the tip of my tongue), *dar sadad-i raftan būdan* (to be about to go, be on the point of going), *mī-khwāhad bi-ravad*

Above, *bālā, fawq, khusūs*[an] or *bālātar az hama* (above all), *az īn kār 'ār na-dārad* (he is not above doing this)

Above-named, *mazkūr* or *mazbūr* or *mazkūra-yi-bālā, marqūm* (lit written), *sābiq*[u] *'z-zikr* (mentioned previously), *mazkūr*[u] *'l-fawq*

Abrasion, *khirāsh* (med), *sā'īdagī* or *farsūdagī* (of coins)

Abraham, (Abraham is called the friend of God), *Ibrāhīm rā khalīl*[u]*'llāh mī-gūyand* or *mī-khwānand*

Abridged, *vide* Abbreviated

Abridgment, *ikhtisār* (*k*) (the act), *mujmal* (summary, i e, heads), *mukhtasar* (in which unimportant things have been omitted), *khulāsa* (sum and substance) *Vide* Compendium, Summary

Abroad, *bīrūn* (from house), *bi-safar*

Abrogate, *mansūkh k, vide* Abolish

Abscess, *kūrak* or *dumbal, dāna* (small pimple or boil), *dast-am mādda shud* (of unbroken abscess)

Abscond, *dar raftan, firār k, rū-pūsh sh, panhān sh*

Absconder, *firārī*

Absence, *ghaybat, dūrī, dar 'adam-i-* (in the absence or non-existence of—)

Absent, (I was absent ten days) *dah rūz īnjā na-būdam, chirā īn sī rūz ghāyib*[3] *būdī?* (familiar)

Absent-minded, *bad-havāss*

Absolute, *mutlaq, qādir-i mutlaq* (of God only), *pādishāh-i 'alā-'l-itlāq* (an absolute monarch)

Absolution, *āmurzish* (*k*), *bi-hill* (*k*) (demanded from friends by a man on his death-bed or on the eve of a journey)

Absolve, *barī k*

Absorbed, *gharq-i khiyāl dar bahr-i fikr, vide* Abstracted

Absorption, *jazb* (*k*) *nashf* (*k*)

Abstain, *dūrī justan ijtināb k, ihtirāz k az, mā bāyad az kār-i bad parhīz*[4] *kunīm* (we should abstain from evil)

Abstemious, *parhīz-gār* (sp relig), *muhtāt*

Abstinence, *parhīz* (*k*)[4]

Abstinent, *vide* Abstemious

Abstract, *mujmal, khulāsa* *Vide* also Abbreviation and Abridgment

Abstract, to, *dar āvurdan* (steal)

Abstracted, *majzūb* (a term applied to absorption in contemplation of the Deity, of darveshes, etc)

Abstraction, *tajarrud ikhtiyār k* (to lead a recluse life), *gharq-i fikr būdan* (being in deep thought), *majzūbiyyat* (of dervishes)

Abstruse, *mughlaq*, [*daqīq* means difficult to understand as Hāfiẓ, the language may be simple], *mubham* (obscure, doubtful and faulty)

Absurd, *bīhūda, bī-jā*, (it is absurd to say so) *chunīn guftan bī-khud* (or *'abas*) *ast*

Absurdity, *vide* Impossibility

Abundance, *vufūr, farāvānī, kasrat, ifrāt* (excess), (take as much as you want, I have plenty, *har qadr ki mī-khwāhīd bi-girīd man ziyād dāram*)

Abuse, *dushnām* (*d*), *fuhsh* (*d*) (filthy); *fuhsh-i 'irzī* or *fuhsh-i pidar* (or *mādar*) (obscene abuse)

Abuse, to, *bī-jā* or *bī-mahall sarf k* (to put to an ill use)

Abusive, *bad-zabān, bad-dahan, fahhāsh*

Abyssinia, *Habash*

---

1 The antonym is *tafrīt* "deficiency"

2 *Dawr-ā-dawr* "all round"

3 In "I have been absent from Persia for two years," or similar sentences, *ghāyib* cannot be used

4 *Parhīz* would be the word to use for "diet" in such sentences as "What is the diet to be observed with this medicine?"

Abyssinian, "he is an Abyssinian slave," *ū ghulām-i Habashī ast* or *kākā siyāh ast*
Acacia, *akākiyā, gul-i abrīshamī* (the silk tasselled acacia)
Accede, *ānchi mī-gūyam qabūl mī-kunī yā na?* (do you accede to my request?)
Accelerate, *ta'jīl dādan*
Acceleration, *ta'jīl* (*d*)
Accent, *lahja-yi ū dar fārsī khūb nīst* (his Persian accent is not good), *talaffuz* (pronunciation)
Accept, *qabūl k, pazīruftan, ijābat k* *Vide* Approve
Acceptable, *matbū', pasandīda, marghūb, pasand āmadan* (to be—), *matbū'-i tab, in bi-mizāj-i pādishāh sāzgār-tar ast, matlūb* (desired)
Acceptance, *qabūlī* or *qabūliyyat*
Accepted, "he immediately accepted what I said," *ū fi'l-fawr*[1] *sukhan-am rā qabūl kard* or *pazīruft* (or *harf-i marā shanīd*) "The prayers of the oppressed are heard even though they be infidels," *du'ā-yi mazlūmān mustajāb ast va nāla-yi sitamdīdagān maqbūl, agarchi kāfir bāshand*
Access, *rāh* (gen), *taqarrub* (to big persons)
Accessible, *sahl*[u]*'l-bāb* (easy of access, of persons) *Mī-shavad bi-ū rasīd?* = *dast-ras bi-ū ast?*
Accessibility, *sahl*[u]*'l-bābī*
Accession, *julūs* (*k*) (to throne), *bar takht bar āmadan*
Accessory, *sharīk* *Vide* Accomplice
Accidence, *sarf*
Accident, *ittifāq* (gen), pl *ittifāqāt, hādisa* (bad), *vāqi'a* (gen, good or bad), *vide* Disaster, Misfortune, etc
Accidental, *ittifāqī, 'ārizī* (an attribute, implied, *also* incidental)
Accidentally, *ittifāq*[an], *bi-nādānistagī, bi-'amd sahv-ī kardan* ('accidentally on purpose')
Acclamation, *āfarīn k, marhabā guftan*
Acclamatory, *bā-āfarīn, tahniyat-āmīz*
Acclimatize, *khū dādan*
Accommodate, *jā dādan* (house-room), *khidmat k* (oblige), *khwāhish bar āvurdan* (meet your wishes in price, of a shopman), *islāh* or *ta'dīl-i munāza'a k* (accommodate the dispute)
Accommodating, *bā-ta'āruf* (obliging)
Accompany, *hamrāh* (or *ham-pā* or *bi-ma'iyyat*) *raftan, hamrāhī k*[2] (also = to assist), *rifāqat k* (but with *dāshtan* = friendship) "I will not go unless you accompany me," *bidūn-i shumā namī-ravam* or *namī-ravam tā shumā hamrāh-i man na-yāyid, bi-sahābat-i ū raftam, in jūr abrhā hamīsha dar 'aqab bārān dārad* (this sort of cloud is always accompanied by rain), *bā-sāz hamrāhī k* (*in music*)
Accomplice, *ham-dast* (on equal footing), *vide* Accessory
Accomplish, *sar u sūrat dādan bi-jā āvurdan,* "I failed to accomplish what I wanted," *bi-murād-i khud na-rasīdam* or *ummīd-i khud rā bi-anjām na-rasānīdam* or *maqsūd-am hāsil na-shud, rāh bi-maqsūd yāftam* (I accomplished what I wanted)
Accomplishment, *ikhtitām* or *takmīl* (completion)
Accord, *khud bi-khud* or *bi-pā-yi khud* (of its own accord), *mutābiq sh* (to agree with), *muttafiq*[u]*'r-rāy* (with one accord), *muttafiq*[an] (all together, of action)
Accordance with, in, *muvāfiq, bar vifq, bi-mūjib, binā bar, bi-hasb-i*
According to, *az qarār-ī ki imrūz dar akhbār dīdam* (according to what I saw in the papers) *hasb*[a]*'l-hukm* (according to order)
Accordingly, *binā bar īn* (or *ān*), *li-hāzā, li-zā* (m c), *az īn rū*
Accost, to, *bā kas-ī mukhātib sh*
Account, *gufta, bayān* (narration), *hisāb* (of money), "his accounts are quite clear" (to the understanding), *hisāb-ash rawshan ast, 'ilm-i siyāq* (a very complicated system of keeping accounts), *muvākhaza k* (to call to account)
Account, to be of, *vide* Formidable
Accountable, *mas*[s]*ūl*
Accountant, *muhāsib, mustawfī* (mil)
Account-book, *daftar, rūz-nāmcha* (daily).
Accounted, "whoever is accounted the most intelligent, let him come forward," *khūb! har kudām ki bā 'aql-tar mahsūb mī-shavad pīsh bi-yāyad*
Accoutred, *musallah* (armed), *vide* Ready
Accoutrements, *yarāq* *Vide* Arms
Accrue, to, *'ā*[i]*d-i hāl sh* or *vārid-i hāl sh* (of benefit, profit, misfortune)
Accumulate, *farāham āvurdan* and *shudan, andūkhtan* (of wealth), *jam' k*
Accumulation, *ijtimā'* (being collected)
Accumulative, *jam' shudanī*
Accuracy, *sihhat*

---

[1] Ar *fī* = "in," pron *fī*—
[2] *Hamrāhī* gen means "assistance," but also "accompanying"

Accurate, *sahīh*
Accurately, *sahīh*[au], *bi-durustī*
Accursed, *la'īn, mal'ūn, mardūd* (lit rejected)
Accusation, *taqsīr* or *jurm* (*nihādan*) (true), *tuhmat* (*bastan* or *zadan*) (false), *ilzām* (true or false), *vide* Calumny, Backbiting, Slander, *māya barāy-i kas-ī zadan* (to brew mischief against, or make false charges against in secret)
Accuse, *muttaham k*, *iftirā bastan bar*—(false), "he was accused of stealing from his master," *jurm-i duzdī az āqā-yash zadand* or *jurm bar ān shakhs nihādand ki māl-i āqā-yash rā duzdīda ast*, "I am accused of breach of promise, levity, and feebleness of judgment," *man bi-bad-qawlī va lā-ubālī va manqasat-i rāy mansūb shuda am* *Vide* Impute
Accused, *mujrim* *Vide* Defendant
Accuser, *mudda'ī* (in law), *malāmat zan* (not in law)
Accustom, *'ādat dādan, khū d* (of things that are natural to one), "accustom yourself to read and write," *mashq-i khwāndan va nawishtan rā bi-kun*
Accustomed, to be, *āmūkhta* *'ādī* *mu'tād* (rare)
Ace, *ās* (in cards)
Ache, *dard* (*girīftan*) (any pain)
Achievement, *kār, fi'l, 'amal* (gen deed), "one of them said the credit of this is with me," *yak-ī guft ki chunīn kār-ī sivā-yi man ki mī-tavānad bi-kunad?* or *īn fath bi-ism-i man ast*—(Prof S J)
Acid, *tursh* (or sour, of fruit, vinegar), *dibsh* (acrid, q v)
Acidity, *turushī, turushī-yi sīna* (acidity of the stomach)
Acknowledge, *mu'tarif sh*, *iqrār k*, *i'tirāf k*, *pish-i shumā ī v'Allāh dārīm* (we admit your superiorty), *vide* Surrender "Had he acknowledged his fault I would have forgiven him," *agar chunānchi bi-taqsīr-i khud qā'il mī-shud* (or *shuda būd*) *ūrā mī-bakhshīdam*
Acknowledging, *mu'tarif bi*
Acknowledgment *izhār-i tashakkur* or *imtinān* (thanks)
Acme, *ū muntahā-yi kamāl ast* (she is the acme of perfection)
Acorn, *bālūt* for *ballūt*, *jaft-i ballūt* (prop the cup) *Vide* Oak
Acquaint, *āgāh k*, *muttali' k*, *i'lām k*, *khabar d*
Acquaintance, "he has many acquaintances," *ū khaylī āshnā* (or *rafīq*)[1] *dārad*, "have you an acquaintance with any one here? *bā-kasī salām 'alayk dārī?* *āgāhī*, *'ilm* (knowledge)
Acquainted, *masbūq* (of matters), "I am acquainted with them all," *man hama rā mī-shināsam*, "he has made us acquainted" *mā rā bi-ham āshnā karda ast*, "until the dārūgha is fully acquainted with the business he cannot carry through" *dārūgha tā sar-ash tū-yi hisāb na-bāshad namī-tavān īn kār rā pish bi-barad*
Acquiesce, *rizā dādan, rāzī shudan, qabūl k* or *d*
Acquiescence, *rizā* and *rizāmandī* (*d*), *izhār-i qabūliyyat* (*k*) (expression of)
Acquire, *andūkhtan*, rt *andūz* (stores, wealth, knowledge), *hāsil k*, *ū 'ilm-i ziyād tahsīl karda* (or *farā girifta*) *ast*, (he has acquired great knowledge), *bi-ham rasānīdan*, *kasb k*, *iktisāb k*
Acquisition, *tahsīl* (*k*) and *iktisāb* (*k*) and *kasb* (*k*) (of knowledge, science, money), *nayl* (of object)
Acquit, "he was tried and acquitted," *murāfa'a-yi ū tamām shud va chīz-ī bar ū*[2] *sābit na-shud* = *tahqīq-i ūrā kardand va līkin chūnki chīz-ī sābit na-shud khalāsī yāft*, *rū safīd shudan*
Acquittal, *rihā'ī* (*yāftan*), *ibrā'* (*y*)
Acquittance, *ibrā'-nāma* or *āzād-nāma* (deed of acquittal), *mafrūq-i hisāb* (of accounts), *vide* Receipt
Acquitted, *mubarra'* (rare), *mustakhlas*
Acrid, *dibsh* (of fruit, *also* of tea), [*tursh* or *turush*, acid or sour] *Vide* Acid
Acrobat, *bāzīgar*, *band-bāz* (rope-dancer)
Across, *ān taraf-i*
Acrostic, *muvashshah*
Act, *majlis* or *parda* (of a play). *Vide* Action
Act, to, *kardan, kār k*, *'amal k*, *harakat k* (to do, behave, etc), *vide* Treat, *kār k* (of medicine), "they acted the play of the Vazir of Lankuran" *Bāzī-yi Vazīr-i Lankurān rā dar avurdand* (or *bīrūn avurdand*)
Action, *fi'l*, pl *af'āl*, *'amal*, *kār*, *kirdār*, *raftār* or *harakāt* (of horse), "good acts

---

[1] *Rafīq* is properly a companion
[2] In m c *bar* is still used with reference to persons or societies *rū* or *rūy* for things

deserve commendation," *kār-i khūb lāyiq-i āfarīn u tahsīn ast*

Active, *firz, chābuk* (in movement), *zirīng* (in brain), *chust u chālāk* (action), "he is exceedingly active in that business," *dar ān kār bisyār chust u chālāk ast, muta-'addī* (gram)

Activity, *chābukī, zirīngī, chustī*

Actor, *taqlīd-chī,*[1] *muqallid* (also means 'mimic'), *bāzīgar*

Actual, *vāqi'ī, haqīqī, vide* Hypothetical

Actually, *fi'l-vāqi' fi'l-haqīqat dar ma'na*

Actuate, *tahrīk k*

Acute, *tīz-hūsh* or *zirīng* (in intellect), *shadīd* (of pain), *kār-bur* (in business)

Ad, *'Ād*[2]

Adam, 'the Angel of God expelled Adam and Eve from the garden of Eden," *Firishta-i Khudā Ādam va Havvā rā az bihisht bīrūn kard*

Aden, *'Adan*

Adapt, *munāsib k, muvāfiq-i tabī at k*

Add, *jam' zadan* (of figures) [with *kardan* = "to collect"]

Adder, *Af'ī, mār-i ja'farī*[3] *Vide* Viper

Addition, "an addition to his salary has been granted to him," *dar mavājib-ash afzūda and,* [*ū izāfa-yi mavājib-i khud rā girifta ast,* "he has drawn more pay than he was entitled to, *or* his increment], *jam'* (arithmetic)

Addle, Addled, *gandīda,* 'that's an addled egg" *ān tukhm-i murgh laq ast shift* (vulg)

Address, can you give me his address, Sir?" *āqā, mī-tavānīd nishānī yash rā bi-man bi-dihīd? sar-nāma unvān* (of a letter), *ādris* (Eur, often used in newspapers)

Address, to, "tell him not to address me as father when speaking to me," *bi-gū miyān-i suhbat bi-man pidar khitāb na-kunad*

Addressing, "were you addressing me?" *āyā bā man būdīd?* "No" *bā shumā na-būdam, mukhātib* (part)

Adduce, *istidlāl k, az dalā'il istikhrāj k, īrād*[4] *k* (cite), *dalīl āvurdan* (—proof)

Adept, *māhir, kirm-i kār, ustād-i kāmil, īn kār bar ū khatm ast*

Adhere, *chaspīdan, chasp dāshtan, istādan bar* (of opinion)

Adherence, *payvastagī* (to opinion, etc), *vā bastagī* (to persons)

Adherent, *dam-dār, havā-khwāh, az vā bastagān Vide* Followers

Adhesion, *chaspīdagī* (of things), *pay-ravī* (following), *vā bastagī* (to persons)

Adhesive, *chaspnāk, chasbū* (vulg)

Adieu, *Khudā hāfiz (guftan), al-vidā' (k),* "to bid adieu," *Khudā hāfizī k,* or *vidā' k* or *guftan*

Adjacent, *muttasilbi*—(joined to), *dar jamb-i* or *dar pahlū-yi*—(by the side of, close to) *Vide* Near

Adjective, *ism-i sifat*

Adjoined, *munzamm bi—*

Adjoining, *muttasil bi— Vide* Adjacent, Near

Adjourn, *multavī k, bi-ta'khīr andākhtan,* 'the meeting is adjourned," *majlis ta'tīl* (or *mawqūf*) *shud Vide* Postponement

Adjournment, *iltivā*

Adjudicate, *insāf k, faysala k, hakam shudan* (to be umpire)

Adjure, *qasam dādan*

Adjust, *tasfiya* and *tasviya k musālaha d* (reconcile persons), *islāh k,* "let us first adjust this matter," *bi-guzār avval raf' va rujū'-i īn kār rā bi-kunīm*

Adjusted, *islāh shuda, tasfiya yāfta*

Adjutant, *Ajūdān* (Fr) *Ajūdān-Bāshī* (Adjutant-general)

Administer, *idāra k* (gen), *vide* Rule

Administration, *siyāsat (k), hukūmat (k), iyālat (k), nazm (d)* (management), *mulkrānī (k)* (of king or minister)

Administrator, *nāzim*

Admirable, "this is admirable writing," *īn khatt ta'rīf dārad* or *mumtāz ast,* [*īn kitāb khush khatt ast,* but *īn mard khush navīs ast*], *gharīb* (rare or admirable)

Admiral, *daryā-begī, amīr'u'l bahr, amīrāl* (Eur)

Admire, *tahsīn k* (lit to praise), "he admired this book," *in kitāb rā khaylī pasand kard,* "I admire his learning," *az ziyādī-yi 'ilm-ash ta'ajjub mī-kunam*

---

[1] *Taqlīd k* "to imitate"

[2] The Arab tribe of *'Ād* was destroyed for infidelity and for turning a deaf ear to the Prophet *Hūd*, by a suffocating wind

[3] These are two species of poisonous snake, the latter is popularly supposed to be blind and to have two horns

[4] But *īrād girīftan* in m c, "to object to an argument," etc

Admission, *dukhūl*[1] (*d*), *rāh* (*d*), *iqrār* (*k.*), *i'tirāf* (*k*) (confession)

Admit, *mu'tarif shudan bi—, pazīruftan; qabūl k*, "I do not admit it," *ānchi mī-gūyī qabūl na-dāram*, "I admit I am somewhat to blame," *man khud-am qāyil-am bar īn ki juz'-ī taqsīr dāram, izn-i dukhūl dādan* (to allow to enter), *qabūl mī-kunam ki—*, or *giriftam ki—* (I admit that—)

Admitted, *musallam* (of an argument), "is a stranger, an outsider, admitted?" *bīgāna murakhkhas* (or *ma'zūn*) *ast ki dākhil bi-shavad?*

Admonition, *nasīhat*, pl *nasā'ih* (*k*), *pand* (*d*), *andurz* (*d*) *Vide* Advice

Adopt, Adopted, *rabīb*, *mutabanna* (*kardan*[2]) (law term, of children), "he adopted him," *ūrā bi-farzandī bar-dāsht, az sar-i rāh bar dāshtan* (to pick up and adopt), *ikhtiyār kardan* (of customs, opinions, etc), *ū rāh-i bad-ī pīsh giriftа*

Adoration, *parastīdan* or *parastish kardan* (adore God or human beings, to love adoringly)

Adore, *'ibādat k* (of God), *sujūd k* (a special prostration in prayer), *tasbīh khwāndan* (praising God)

Adored, *ma'būd* (worshipped)

Adorn, *ārāstan*, rt *ārāy*, *ārāyish d*, *zīnat*[3] *d*, *zīb u zīnat d*, *jilva d* (all gen), *vide* Decorated, Apparelled

Adorned, *muzayyan* (of persons or places), *ārāsta* (gen), *pīrāsta* (of persons), *ārāsta u pīrāsta* (gen)

Adornment, *zīnat*[3] (*d*), *ārāyish* (*d*), *tazyīn* (*k* or *d*)

Adrift, *rū-yi āb vil shuda*

Adult, "he is an adult," *ū bi-hadd-i bulūgh* (or *taklīf*[4]) *rasīda ast*, "a school for adults has been opened," *madrasa-ī az barāy-i javānhā-yi bālīgh bāz shuda ast, khud rā shinākhta ast* (gen refers to a child of about 12 years of age)

Adulterated, *khālis nīst, makhlūt* (*k*) (lit mixed), *maghshūsh* (also alloyed)

Adulteration, *āmīzish* (lit mixing)

Adulterer, *zānī-yi muhsan*[5] (of married man with any woman, married or not), *zānī* (also fornicator), *zinā-kār*, adj. (fornicating or committing adultery)

Adulteress, *zāniya, zinā-kār* (or adulterer), *zāniya-yi muhsana* (married woman with any man, married or not)

Adultery, *zinā* or *zinā-kārī* (also fornication), *zinā-yi muhsana* (*k*) (of a man with a married woman)

Advance, *taqdīm k* (of a present, or an opinion), "he got ahead of me in study," *dar dars az man pīsh uftād*, "will you advance me this money?" *īn pūl rā pīshakī mī-dihīd? pīsh raftan* (of an army), *jilo raftan*

Advance-guard, *pīsh-qarāvul, muqaddamat'l-jaysh, yazak*

Advancement, *taraqqī* (promotion in rank), *pīsh-raft* (in business)

Advantage, *sūd* (also interest), *sarfa, fā'ida*, pl *favā'id, manfa'at*, pl *manāfi'*, *bahra* (lit share), "what is the advantage? *az ān chi fā'ida mī-rasad, bi-chi dard-i man mī-khurad?*

Advantageous, *nāfi'*, *mufīd*, *sūd-mand*

Adventure, *vāqi'a*, pl *vaqā'i'*, *sar-guzashi*

Adverb,[6] *zarf-i makān* (of place), *zarf-i zamān* (of time)

Adversary, *raqīb* (in love) and *harīf* (in games, trade, war) (opponent, rival, qq v), *mudda'ī* (legal), *mubāriz* (in duel), *mukhālif* *Vide* Enemy

Adverse, *mukhālif*, "fortune is against me," *bakht-i man basta ast*

Adversity, *nakbat, bad-bakhtī, idbār*, "she has for long been in adversity," *ān zan muddat-i madīd-ī 'st ki dar musībat ast*

Advertise, "you had better advertise the sale,"[7] *bihtar ast ki farūsh-i ān rā shuhrat bi-dihīd, i'lān k, ikhbār namūdan* (publish), *khud-farūshī k* (to advertise oneself)

Advertised, *i'lān shuda*

Advertisement, *ishtihār* (rare), *i'lān*

Advice, *savāb-dīd, mashvarat* (*d*) (prop consultation), *īn rā bi-harf-i man kard* (he did this at my advice), *az harf-i kas-ī bīrūn raftan* (to neglect the advice of), "what is your advice?" *dar īn mu'āmala chi salāh mī-dānīd* or *chi maslahat mī-bīnīd, salāh-i bā savāb* (good advice)

---

1 *Dakhīl*, "an intruder, one who seeks refuge or protection"
2 *Tabannī k* "to adopt" and *mutabanna* (*k*) "adopted" are not used in ordinary speech
3 *Zīna* in India "stairs"
4 *Taklīf*, i e, the age at which he is bound to perform religious duties
5 The word *zinā* legally includes fornication, *zinā-kār* can be applied to a male or female
6 No word exactly corresponding to the English term
7 *Harāj* "auction."

Advisable, "do you think it advisable to do so?" *āyā shumā chunīn kār kardan rā mī-pasandīd* or *munāsib mī-dānīd* or *salāh mī-dānīd?*

Advocate, *ṭaraf gīriftan* (take the side of a person).

Adze, *tīsha*

Afar, *az dūr, az ba'īd*

Affability, *khush-khulqī*

Affable, *khush-khulq*

Affair, *kār, amr*, pl *umūr*, *bāb, mu'āmala, mādda, kār u bār, pā-yi man ast* (that is my affair)

Affect, to, *asar k, zuhd farūkhtan* (to affect piety), *'ilm farūkhtan* (to affect learning), "his speech affects his audience," *dahan-ash garm ast* [*sard* the opposite], *vide* Effective "He has affected you too, has he?" *nafas-i* (or *bū-yi*) *ū bi-shumā khurda ast*[2] (gen used in a bad sense)

Affected, *muta'assir*, "he affected great kindness for us," *ẓāhir*[an] *mihrbānī-yi bisyār vā namūd kard* (or *izhār kard*), *khwāh sākhta khwāh rāstīn* (whether real or affected)

Affectedly, *bi-sākhtagī* *Vide* Oblique

Affecting, *mu'assir*, "this is an affecting story," *īn qissa dar hama kas asar mī-kunad*,[1] *andūh-nāk ast*, it is a sad story

Affection, *mahabbat, mihr, dil-bastagī, uns, ulfat*, "natural affection did not permit that—," *hubb-i shīr va taqāzā-yi nutfa*[2] *na-guzāsht ki—*

Affianced, *nām-zad* (of man or of woman)

Affinity, *nisbat, barq āshiq-i āhan ast* (lightning has an affinity for iron), *āhan tab'an 'āshiq-i maqnātīs ast, āb bā rūghan ulfat na-dārad*

Affirm, "he affirmed the truth of it," *ū bi-tawr-i yaqīn guft ki īn sukhan sahīh ast, bi-ṭawr-i muhaqqiq guftan*

Affirmative, *musbat*

Affix, *ilhāq k* (at the end) *Vide* Append, Place, etc

Afflicted, *musībat-zada, āzār-dīda, ghamzada*, "he was much afflicted (upset) on hearing the news," *az shunīdan-i īn khabar bisyār parīshān* (or *muẓṭarib*) *shud, dil-ash khaylī sūkht* (grieved), *giriftār* or *mubtalā* (by disease, pain, etc)

Affliction, *ghamm* (*khurdan*) *Vide* Grief, Misfortune

Affluence, *tamavvul-i ziyād, sarvat-i ziyād; ziyādatī-yi māl, dawlat-i hanguft*

Affluent, n, *shākh* or *shu'ba* of a river), adj *mustaghnī* (of wealth, also = independent of—).

Afford, *dādan, maqdarat dāshtan*, "I cannot afford to give such high wages," *az quvvat-i man bar namī-āyad ki—*, or *maqdūr-am nīst ki—*, or *imkān-i* (or *iqtidār-i* or *tavānā-yi*)—*nadāram*, "kindly afford me your assistance," *marhamat farmūda mārā kumak bi-farmāyīd* or *iltifāt karda himāyat* (lit protection) *bi-farmāyīd*, "a poor man cannot afford meat," *faqīr dast-ash namī-rasad ki gūsht bi-khurad, man tadāruk-i nigāh dāshtan-i chār asp na-dāram* or *kharj-i nigāh dāshtan-i chār asp rā namī-tavānam mutahammil shavam* (I cannot afford to keep four horses), *az man namī-āyad ki sad tūmān zarar bi-kunam* *Vide* Means

Affront, *khiffat dādan*, "I don't wish to affront him," *man namī-khwāham bi-ū zillat bi-dīham*, or—*ki az man ranjish-ī hāsil kunad* (offend him) *Vide* Slight

Afghan, *Afghān*, pl *Afāghina*

Afghanistan, *Afghānistān*

Afraid, to be, *khawf* or *tars dāshtan*, "I am afraid to go there," *az tars ānjā namī-ravam* or *mī-tarsam ki ānjā bi-ravam, zahra-at na-ravad* (do not be afraid), *jān-am mī-larzad* (m c) *Vide* To fear

Afraid, (adj), *tars-nāk, khā'if*

Afresh, *az sar-i naw, mujaddad*[an], *mukarrar*

Africa, *Afrīqā*

After, *pas az, ba'd, ba'd az* (of time), *dar 'aqab*, or *'aqab* (of place), *dumbāl, pay* or *az pay* (following), *pusht-i ham* (closely following, one after the other), *ba'd az ān-ki* (after that, when)

After-birth, *mashīma* (gen, of humans or animals)

Afternoon, *ba'd az ẓuhr, ba'd az zavāl, 'asr* (2 to 4 o'clock)

Afterwards, *ba'd az ān, pas az ān, min ba'd*

Again, *bāz, dīgar, du-bāra* (a second time), *yak bār-i dīgar* (once again)

Against, *bar-ẓidd-i—, bar khilāf-i—*

Agape, *dahan-bāz*

Age, "that girl's age is not more than ten," *ān dukhtar dah sāl bīshtar na-dārad* or

---

[1] For joy or sorrow

[2] *Nutfa* "sperma hominis" is in m c often used for "stock, descent"

'umr-i ān dukhtar bīshtar az dah sāl nīst (the latter, however, might signify that she would not live beyond ten), "he said four of them are of middle age and one is young," *guft chahār kāmil-and va yak-i javān*[1], *vide* Turned, *az fart-i shaykhūkhiyyat* (or *ziyādatī-yi sinn*) *az chashm nābīnā gasht* (he lost his sight through age), *zamān 'ahd*, pl *'uhūd*, *'asr* (time), *vide* Ages

Aged, *sāl-khurda*, *musinn*, *mu'ammar Ham-'umr*, *ham-sinn* (adj, of the same age)

Agent, *vakīl*, *kār pardāz*[2], *vakīl-i siyāsī* (Political Agent), *fā'il* (gram term)

Ages, *duhūr*, pl of *dahr* *'uhūd* pl of *'ahd* *Vide* Age

Aggravate, *afzūdan* or *ziyād k* (to make more), *bad-tar sākhtan*

Aggregate, in the, *sar-i ham rafta* or *rū-yi ham rafta*, *majmū'an*

Aggression, *avval dast-darāzī* (or *darāz-dastī*) *k*, *iqdām k bi—*

Aggressive, *ū hamīsha hamla mī-kunad*

Agile, *firz*, *chālāk*, *chust* (active, q v)

Agility, *firzī* *Vide* Activity

Agitate, *vide* To shake, *khud rā parīshān k* or *bi-tashvīsh andākhtan* or *dast u pā z* (to agitate oneself)

Agitated, *parīshān*, *muztarib*, *bā-talāsh* (m c), *dast-pācha* (m c) (to lose one's head), *dil-ash tapīdan girift*, *tars bar ū mustawlī shud* (fear overcame him)

Agitation, *parīshānī*, *talāsh* (m c), *iztirāb*, *tashvīsh* (anxiety of mind), *dast-pāchagī*, *āshuftagī* (of anger), *jumbish* (of things), *jūsh* (of water), *tamavvuj* (of water, air)

Agitator, *fitna-angīz*, *mufsid*

Agony, *sakarāt* or *jān-kandanī* (of death), *naz'* (ditto)

Agree, to, *rāzī shudan*, *muvāfaqat namūdan*, *sāzgār sh* (of climate, food, etc), "I agree" *ānchi mī-gūyī qabūl mī-kunam*, they agreed upon a rendezvous, *bā yak dīgar mī'ād-ī guzāshtand*[3] (or *qarār dādand*), *ittifāq-i kalima ast* (all agree), *muttafiq'u 'l-kalima and bar īn ki—*

Agreeable, *pasandīda* (gen), *khush-maza* (of taste, or of companion, or story), "he's an agreeable companion," *rafīq-i khush-suhbat-ī 'st*, *musāhib-i khūb-ī 'st*, *'ālam-i khush-ī būd* (it was very agreeable; of a party, etc)

Agreement, *qawl u qarār* (oral), *qarār u madār* (gen), "what agreement did you make with him?" *bā ū chi qarār guzāshta būdīd* (gen),—*chi qarār-nāma-ī navishta būdīd?* (written only), *qarār dād* (oral or written), *ittifāq* (opp to strife)

Agriculture, *kisht-kārī zirā'at*, *falāhat kisht-varzī*, *vazīr-i zirā'at* (Minister of Agriculture)

Agriculturist, *dihqān* (villager), *za'īm* (vulg), *kisht-kār*, *fallāh*, *zārī'*

Ague, *tab-i larz* (vulg, *tab-u larz*), *nawbayi duzda* (a kind of ague slight)

Ah, *āh* or *akh* (for pain) *Vide* Alas

Ahead, *jilo*, *pīsh*, *dar pīsh*

Aid, *madad* (*k*), *imdād* (*k*) *kumak* (*k*), *yārī* (*k*), *dast-girī* (*k*), *pushtī* (*k*), *musā'adat* (*k*), *i'ānat* (*k*)

Aide-de-camp, *nāzim-i khalvat* (A D C in waiting), *nā'ib ajūdān* (Shah's Diary), *yāwar* T (or a Major?)

Aider, *yāvar*, *dast-gīr* (in good sense), *nāsir* (gen of God), *ham-dast* (sp in a bad sense), *mu'īn* (good or bad) *Vide* Ally

Aigrette, *jīqa*[4] (of Shah), *tīta* (a jewelled ornament worn in the hair by women)

Ailment, *'illat* (slight) *nā-khushī* and *maraz* (sickness, q v)

Aims, *vide* Object

Aim, *nazar bastan*, *nishāna girīftan*, *nishān bastan* *tīr bi-tārīkī andākhtan* or *tū-yi būta andākhtan* (to fire without any aim, aimlessly)

Aimless, *bī sar u pā zindagī k* (to lead an aimless life, also, to be not respectable)

Aimlessly, *misl-i shutur-i bī-mahār*, *vide* To aim

Air, "The air (climate) of the city is unhealthy," *havā-yi shahr khaylī nā-sāzgār* (or *nā-sālim*) *ast*, "the weather has cleared," *havā bāz shuda ast*, *navā* (melody) *Vide* Face, Appearance, State

Airs, "from the airs you give yourself one would suppose you were the vazir," *ān qadar bād bi-khud mī-dihī ki gویā vazīr-ī*, *qārt u qūrt* (commanding airs, lording it), *vide* Bag

---

[1] *Javān*, between 16 and 40 for a man, and 12 to 25 for a woman

[2] But *kār-guzār*, a foreign office official

[3] *Mī'ād*, "place or time of promise", more commom, *jā-yi mu'ayyan* (for place), and *vaqt-i mu'ayyan* or *maw'id-i mu'ayyan* (for time)

[4] *Bi-jīqa-yi saltanat agar az sar-i īn bi-guzaram*, "I swear by my royal aigrette I won't forgive him (Shah's oath) Governors often take an oath "*bi-jīqa-yi Shāh*."

Air-gun, *tufang-i bādī*

Air-tight, *havā-khālī* (m c , for tinned stores), *bī-manfaz*

Airy, *bā rawh, khush-havā, havā-gīr* (of room, etc), *vide* Light

Akimbo, *dast bi-kamar* (with both arms), *kaj u chūla* (one arm akimbo and body leaning to that side)

Alabaster, *rukhām-i narm*

Alarm, *vide* To frighten, *khabar dādan, sadā zadan, bīdār kardan*, etc , (to give the alarm)

Alarming, *pur az khawf, haybat-angīz*

Alarum (clock), *sā'at-i shammāta, sā'at-i bīdār-kun* (vulg)

Alas, *hayhāt*, "alas for him," *hayf-i ū*, "what a pity this is not true," *afsūs ki in hama rāst nīst*, "I pity thy knowledge," *hayf bar 'ilm-ī ki bā tust* (proficient in learning but deficient in morals)

Albino, *tīqūn* (prop the 'white goshawk' but applied also to the albino of any species of bird, *vide* Hawk)

Alchemist, *kīmiyā-gar*

Alchemy, *kīmiyā* (but in mod Persian usually "chemistry"), *'ilm-i makhfī-yi kīmiyā, san'at-i hall u 'aqd*

Alcohol, *alakūl*

Alcove, *tāq-numā, suffacha* and *suffa* and *shāh-nishīn* (a bench and sometimes an alcove)

Alembic, *al-ambīq* or *ambīq, qarambīq*

Alert, *hūshyār* (also 'sober'), *bīdār, hamīsha dār kār-ash bīdār ast, vide* Clever

Alexander, *Iskandar* or *Sikandar*

Algebra, *al-jabr, jabru muqābala*

Ali, *'Alī* *'Alavī* (descendant of Ali) [1]

Alien, *khārijī* (of religion or nation)

Alienated, to be, *bīgāna sh , judā sh*

Alight, to, *nuzūl k* (from heaven, also of a big person)

Alighting, *piyāda sh* or *pāyīn* (or *farūd*) *āmadan* (from horse or carriage)

Alike, *mushābih*, "these two are very much alike," *in du bā yak dīgar khaylī shabīh and* (or *shabāhat dārand*) or *misl-i ham and, hama yak-sān and* (they're all exactly alike, the same)

Aliment, *ghizā*, pl *aghziya*

Alive, *zinda, jān-dār, zī-hayāt, mutanaffis-ī bāqī na-mānd* (not a soul remained alive)

Alkali, *qaliyā*

All, *hama* (pl *hamginān* and *ham-kunān* [2]), *tamām* (the whole, q v), *az chahār taraf sharīrān va mufsidān sar bar-dāshtand*—Prof S T (sedition appeared on all sides), *hamagī raftīm bi-bāgh* (we all went to the garden), *jamī'*, *sā'ir* (also means 'others, the rest'), *az tah pūl na-dāram* (I've no money at all), *in ast va bas* (and that's all)

Allayed, *taskīn-yāfta*

Allegation, *da'va* (may be true or false), *tuhmat* (false charge), *vide* Charge

Allegiance, *farmān-bardārī* and *itā'at* (*k*) (obedience), *haqq-i namak* (*dāshtan*), *bay-'at* (*k*) (oath of allegiance)

Allegory, *masal bi-tarīq-i ramz va mabnī bar murā'āt-i nazīr*

Aleppo, *Halab*

Alleviate, to, *takhfīf k* or *d , taskīn d*

Alley, *pas-kūcha* (a back-street), *kūcha-yi bun-basta* or *kūcha-yi basta* (a blind alley), *kūcha-yi dar na-raw* (ditto)

All-fours, on, *bi-chār dast u pā*

Alliance, *mu'āhada* (*k* or *bastan*), *muvāsala* (*k*) (in marriage), the two kings made an alliance, *har du pādishāh ham-'ahd va paymān* [3] *shudand, vide* Treaty

Allies, *vide* Ally

Alligator, 'alligators are common in the Nile," *timsāh dar Rūd-i Nīl farāvān ast, nahang* or *nihang* (prop shark, q v)

Alliteration, [4] *saj' u qāfiya, tajnīs-i qāfiya*

All-knowing, *'ālim-i kull* (of God only), *vide* All-wise

Allot, *qismat d , taqsīm k* *vide* Divide

Allowed, *mu'ayyan* (fixed)

Allow, *rukhsat* or *ijāzat* or *izn d , vide* Admit, "allow me to accompany you," *bi-guzār hamrāh-i shumā bi-yāyam* (but *hamrāh-i ū bi-ravam*), "don't let him be late," *na-guzār bi-ta'khīr bi-yuftad, in du nafar rā* [5] *bi-guzār bi-ravand* (allow these

---

[1] *Sayyid*, a descendant of the Prophet through his daughter Fātima and *'Alī*, and *'Alawī*, a descendant of *'Alī* by any of his other wives

[2] *Ham-kunān* is properly the plural of *ham-kun*

[3] *Ham* understood before *paymān*

[4] There is no corresponding word *Saj'* is properly rhymed prose and *qāfiya* is rhyme *Māl u hāl* and *sinn u sāl* would both come under the terms used

[5] Note the *rā* after a numeral, *nafar* being made definite by *in* *In du nafar rā raftan dishīd* (Afghan)

two men to go), [*hargiz tan dar namī-diham*, I won't agree or submit]

Allowable, *mujāz*, *ma'zūn*, *ravā*, *mubāh* (relig)

Allowance, "I give him an allowance of three tumans a month," *si tumān māhāna bi-ū mī-diham*, *vazīfa* or *mustamarrī* (pension), *nafaqa* (a subsistence in money or food), *vajh-i kafāf* (money sufficient to live on), *vide* Share

Allowed, *vide* Allowable

Alloy, *dākhilī* (*guzāshtan* or *k*), *chāshnī* (*guzāshtan*), *hār* (a jewellers' word), *āmīzish* (*k*), *ālāyish* (*k*)

Alloyed, *makhlūt*, *maghshūsh*, *khālis nīst*

All-sufficient, *mustaghnī* (gen of God, also independent)

Allude, *ishāra* (*k*), "by this expression I think he alluded to you," *az īn 'ibārat khiyāl mī-kunam kināya bi-shumā āmad* or *az īn taqrīr gūsha bi-shumā zad*

Allure, to, *farīftan*, rt *farīb*, *pā-yi mullāyān rā nīz bi-dukān-i khud kushūd* (he allured, attracted, even Mullas to his shop), *bi-dām kashīdan*

Allured, *farīb-khurda*, *vide* Deceived

Alluring, *jālib* (of *sūrat*), *dil-farīb* (of men or women), *dil-rubā* (of women), *vide* Attractive

Allusion, *kināya*, *ishāra*, *talmīh* (rhet)

All-wise, *'Allāmu'l-ghuyūb*, *vide* All-knowing

Ally, *muttafiq* (gen), or *ham dast* (sp in bad sense) (i e, assistant, etc), *duval-i mutahābba* (allies), *qushūn-i muttahida* (the allied armies), *vide* Aider

Almanac, *taqvīm*, pl *taqāvīm*

Almighty, *Qādir-i mutlaq*

Almond, *bādām*,[1] [*bādāmī*, the colour of almond-skin, i e, the colour of English bridle-leather] *chaghāla* (green and unripe), *bādām-i kāghazī* (Jordon almond), *nuql-i bādām* (sugared almond), *bādām-i talkh* (bitter almond)

Almost, *qarīb*, *kam mānd* or *mānda būd ki*—(followed by Pres Subj)

Alms, *sadaqa* (cash or kind), *khayrāt* (all kinds of good works), giving alms wards off calamities, *tasadduq raf'-i balā 'st*[2]; *zakāt* (legal)

Aloe, *darakht-i sabr*

Aloes, *'ūd* (wood, for burning), *sabr-i zard*, *sabr-i*[3] *saqūtrī* (Socotra aloes)

Alone, *tanhā*, *mujarrad*, I and my mother are alone, *man-am va mādar-am*, *tan-i tanhā* (all alone), *bu-guzār!* (let me alone!) = *dast az sar-am bi-kash*, *dast az dil-am bar-dār* (said by one in grief)

Aloud, *buland bi-gū tā bi-shnavam* (speak up so that I may hear) [*zīr-i lab*[4] *guftan* (to speak low and indistinctly or to grumble), *jāvīdan* (to speak indistinctly)]

Alphabet, *hurūf-i tahajjī*, "I have not yet learnt the alphabet, *hanūz alif bā rā yād na-girifta am*

Already, *pīsh az īn*, *hālā*, *hanūz* "have you come already?" *bi-īn zūdī āmadī?*

Also, *ham*, *nīz*, not only—but also, *vide* Both, *ayzan*[5]

Altar, *qurbān-gāh*, *mazbah* (also that part of the throat that is cut when slaughtering animals), *mihrāb* (the arch in a mosque)

Alter, Alteration, *taghyīr*[6] *dādan*, *tabdīl k* (to change for or exchange), *mubaddal sh*, intr

Altercation, *munāza'a* (*k*), *qīl u qāl* (*k*), *mujādala* (*k*), *vide* Fight and Quarrel

Altered, "it is now finished and cannot be altered," *hālā tamām shud taghyīr dāda namī-shavad*

Alternately, *nawba bi-nawba* (in turns), *yak-ī ba'd-i dīgar-ī* (one after the other), *īn davā rā yak rūz ba'd-i yak rūz bi-khur* (take this medicine every other day = *yak rūz dar miyān*—)

Alternative, *chāra*, *'ilāj*, *shaqq-i dīgar*

Although, *agarchi*, *va-law*, *har chand*, *bā vujūd-ī ki*, *harchi gasht paydā na-kard* (search as he would he could not find it)

Altitude, *bulandī*, *irtifā'*

Altogether, *jamī'an*, *bi-kullī* (wholly), *tamāman*, *az sar tā pā*

Alum, *zāj-i safīd*, vulg *zāq-i safīd*, *shabb* (med)

Always, *hamīsha*, *hamvāra* or *hamāra*,

---

1 A mistress's eyes are compared to a *bādām*
2 *Qadam-i shumā raf'-i balā ast* is said to a holy person
3 Properly *sabir*
4 *Zīr-i lab* or *yavāsh*, "in a low voice"
5 To abuse the reply may be *aizan* = "to you also."
6 تغییر but تغیر *taghayyur*, "rage"

dāyim[an], *hamīsha awqāt*, *hama vaqt*, *mudām*, *payvasta*, *vide* Continually, Continuously

Amalgam, *malgham* (an admixture of mercury and another metal), *malaghma*

Amanuensis, *kātib*, *rāqim*

Amass, *jam' k*, *farāham āvurdan* (to collect), *andūkhtan* (for wealth), *tūda k* (lit to pile in heaps)

Amassed, *andūkhta*, *farāham āmada*

Amateur, *tafannunī* (adj), *akkās-i tafannunī* (amateur photographer), *dars khwāndan-ām tafannunī'st* (I study for pleasure only)

Amazed, *mutahayyir* (*sh*), *māt* (*sh*), *māt-am mī barad* (I am amazed), I am amazed at your account, *az jam'-i hisāb-i shumā khaylī māt shudam*, *dang-am girift*, *hayrān* (bewildered), *az dar āmadan-i shab dar ān biyābān hayrān u sar-gardān māndam*

Amazement, *hayrat-zadagī*, *hayrānī u sar-gardānī* (bewilderment), *vide* Wonder

Ambassador, *safīr*, pl *sufarā*, *īlchī* (minister), *safīr-i kabīr* (Ambassador Extraordinary)

Amber, *kāh-rubā* (lit "attracting straw"), *kāh-rubā'ī*, adj

Ambergris, *'ambar*, *mu'ambar*, p p (perfumed with—)

Ambi-dexter, *du-dastī*, adj

Ambiguity, *ibhām*

Ambiguous, *mubham*, *mushtabih*

Ambition, *buland-himmatī*, *'uluvv-i himmat*, *hawsala-yi buland dārad* (all in a good sense)

Ambitious, designing and ambitious men, *mardumān-i mudabbir va dunyā-talab*, *buland himmat*, *'ālī-himmat buland-nazar*

Amble, to, "this donkey ambles well," *īn ulāgh khūb yurgha mī-ravad*

Ambling, subs, *yurqa* or *yurgha raftan*

Ambush, *kamīn*, *dar kamīn-i āhū nishista būdand*, *kamīn-gāh* (place of ambush)

Amend, to, *islāh k* or *bi-islāh ā*, *tashīh k* (to correct), *ta'dīl k* (for law or writings), *tahvīr k* (a law term)

Amends, *mukāfāt* (*d* or *k*), *'ivaz* (*d*), *talāfī* (*k*)

America, *Yangī*[1]*-Dunyā*

Amethyst, *yāqūt-i kabūd*, *jamasht*

Amicable, *khush-akhlāq* (civil), *shafīq*.

Amidst, *vide* Among

Amity, *dūstī*, *mihr*, *mavaddat* (affection); *ittihād* (unity), *bāham bi-sar burdan* or *bi-ittifāq zīstan* (to live in amity)

Ammunition, *ātash-khāna* (prop magazine); *gulūla u bārūt*, *asbāb-i jang* or *ālāt-i razm* (arms and ammunition), *yarāq* or *tadārukāt-i jang* (munitions of war).

Amnesty, *'afv-i 'āmm*, *amān*

Among, *dar miyān-i*— or *miyān-i*—, *mābayn*

Amorous, *zūd 'āshiq*, *'āshiq-mizāj*, *'ishq-bāz* (of gestures, actions, etc)

Amount, *miqdār* (quantity), "the amount is altogether 500 rupees," *hisāb*[2] *tā pānsad rūpiya mī-rasad*, "what is the total amount," *jam'-i hisāb-at chīst* or *jumla chi qadr shuda ast?*

Ample, *farāvān*, *vasī'* (of space), *vide* Much and Sufficient

Amplification, *bast-i kalām* (*k* or *d*), *tawsī'-i kalām* (*k* or *d*), *vide* Exaggeration

Amplitude, *farāvānī*, *vufūr*, *ziyādatī*, *kushādagī* and *vus'at* (of space)

Amputate, *burīdan*, *qat' k*

Amputated, *maqtū'*

Amputation, *qat'*

Amulet, *du'ā*, *hirz*, *ta'vīz*, *hamā'il* (suspended from neck)

Amuse, *tamāshā k* (amuse oneself by seeing), *īn jūr chīz-hā īshān rā mashghūl mīdārand* (these things amuse them), *sāzanda u navāzanda mufarrih-i qulūb-i hama mardum ast* (singers and dancers amuse all ranks), "amuse yourself a little by walking in the garden," *qadr-ī dar bāgh tafarruj bi-kun*, *gardish bi-kun*

Amusement, *tafarruj*, *mashghūliyyat*, *tafarruj-gāh* (place of amusement), *tamāshā-khāna* (theatre, etc)

Amusing, *khush-maza* (of people)

Anagram, *taqlīb*, *tahrīf*, *vide* Palindrome

Analize, *vide* Analysis

Analogy, *qiyās* (also a syllogism)

Analysis, *tajziya* (*k*)

Anarchist, *fawzavī* (mod)

Anarchy, *ikhtilāl*, *harj u marj*, *bī-siyāsī*, *fawza*

Anathema, *la'nat* (*k*) (of God, high priest, etc), *nafrīn* (*k*) (ordinary curse)

---

[1] *Yangī*, T "new"

[2] *Barāt* (properly *barā'at*), "bill of exchange" *Siyāha* "list"

Anatomy, *'ilm-i tashrīh*, [*tashrīh* alone, dissection, *tashrīh-i murda*, 'skeleton']
Ancestors, *ābā u ajdād aslāf*, pl of *salaf*, which is Collec
Ancestral, *ajdādī*, *ābā'ī*
Ancestry, *nasab* (family, lineage), *asl* (origin)
Anchor, *langar* (*andākhtan* and *bar dāshtan*)
Ancient, *qadīm*
Ancients, *pīshīniyān*, *mutaqaddimīn*, *bāstāniyān* (rare)
Anecdote, *qissa* or *hikāyat* (story), *latīfa* (a witty or amusing story), *naql*
Anemone, *shaqā'iq* (a name also given to the poppy)
Angel,[1] the Angel of Death comes to all, *'Izrā'īl* (or *Malak 'l-Mawt*) *jān-i hama kas rā mī-girad* or *ākhir ajal-i hama kas mī-rasad* (*ajal* is the appointed time of death), *firishta*, *malak*, pl *malā'ika*, *Munkar u Nakīr*, or dual *Nakīrayn* (the two angels who visit the corpse in the grave)
Angelic, *firishta-sifat* (i e, sinless)
Anger, *khashm* or *ghayz* (anger) *ghazab* (wrath), *qahr* (anger, also sulks)
Angle, *gūsha* (corner), *kham-gird* (vulg), *zāviya*, *zāviya-yi qāyima* (right angle), *zāviya-yi hādda* (acute angle), *zāviya-yi munfarija* (obtuse angle), *'amūdī* (adj, at right angles)
Angler, *māhī-gīr* (gen) *sayyād* (gen of any sport)
Angry, *mutaghayyir* (*sh*), does this anger you? *in sukhan shumā rā khashm-nāk mī-kunad?* *ghayz dārad*
Angry, to get, *kaj khulq sh* (be put out, cross), *az ū qahr-am* (I'm angry with him), *khashm-nāk sh*, *bar āshufta sh*, *bi-ghayz āmadan*, *darham sh*, *az jā dar āmadan* (get angry, get excited, upset)
Anguish, *dar ghāyat-i 'azāb būdan*
Aniline, *vide* Dye
Animal, *jānvar*, *hay(a)vān*, *bī-zabān*, *zabān-basta*, *hay(a)vān-i ahlī* (domestic), *ān rūz jānvar-hā dar takallum khwāhand āmad*, *daranda* (beast of prey)
Animate, *zī rūh va ghayr-i zī rūh* (animate and inanimate)
Animate, to, *zinda k* (lit and met), *rūh d* (to restore to life)
Animating, *ummīd-i pūl muharrik-i in sargarmī ast*, *rūh-bakhsh*
Animation, *garm mī-gūyad* (he speaks with animation), *vide* Coldness
Animosity, *bad-khwāhī* (ill will), *bughz* or *kīna*, *hiqd*[2] (rare) (malice), *'adāvat* (enmity, q v)
Aniseed, *bādiyān* or *rāziyāna*, *anīsūn*
Ankle, *mūch-i pā* (just above ankle bone) *qūzak* (ankle bone)
Anklet, *khalkhāl*, *pā-zīb* (foot ornament), *pā-baranjan*
Annals, *tavārīkh* (pl of *tārīkh*)
Annexation, *ilhāq* (*k*), *zamīma k*, *vide* Append
Annexed, *mulhaq*, *munzamm*
Annihilate, *nīst u nā-būd*[3] *k*, *fanā k*
Annihilated, *ma'dūm* (*k*)
Anniversary, no special word, "the 10th of *Muharram* is the anniversary of the murder of Husayn," ('*āshūrā-yi Muharram rūz-i qatl-i Imām Husayn ast*), *jashn-i sālāna-yi*—
Annotate, *hāshiya* (pl *havāshī*) *navishtan*, [*hāshiya* = margin of a book, and also a marginal note]
Annotated, *muhashshī* (for *muhashsha*)
Annotator, *hāshiya-navīs*
Announce, *khabar dādan*, *ittilā' dādan*, *i'lān namūdan* *Vide* Inform
Annoy, *āzurdan*, rt *āzār*; *ranjānīdan*, *ranj d*, *jir āvurdan* (to tease), *azīyyat rasānīdan*, "does this annoy you?" *āyā in awqāt-i shumā rā talkh mī-kunad?*
Annoyance, *kudūrat* (*d*), *ranj* (*d*) *ranjish* (*d*), *parīshānī* (*d*) (lit, bewilderment)
Annoyed, *mukaddar*, *ranjīda-khāṭir*, *dil-gīr*, *malūl*, why are you annoyed with me? *chirā az man dil-khur hastīd?* *Sukhan-am bad-ash āmad* or *zir-i pūz-ash khurd* (he was annoyed at what I said)
Annual, *har sāla*, *sāliyāna*, *sanavī*
Annually, *har sāl*, *sāl bi-sāl*
Annuitant, *vazīfa-khwār*
Annul, *mansūkh k* (cancel), *bātil k* (render void)
Anoint, to, *charb k*, *tadhīn k*, *marham* or *rawghan zadan* (a wound), *ṭilā k* (paint on a wound), *mash k* (relig)
Anonymous, *bī-imzā*, *majhūl*

---

[1] Muslims believe in angels (*Malā'ika*) who are impeccable beings created of light The *Jinn* are peccable beings created of smokeless fire, some are Muslims
[2] In Arabic *hiqd* is rancour and *bughz* is animosity
[3] Lit, to make "is not" and "was not"

Another, *dīgar-ī* (another, a second), *yak dīgar* (one another), *yak-ī dīgar* (another, i e, one more), *īn maṭlab-ī dīgar ast* (this is quite another matter), *īn asp ān nīst* (this is quite another horse)

Answer, to, *javāb d*, *pāsukh d*, this will answer my purpose, *īn bi-dard-i man* (or *bi-kār-i man*) *mī-khurad*, *āy dukhtarak bi-rū-yi man mī-īstī* or *bā man mukābara mī-kunī?* (girl! do you answer me back?), *bulbul-zabānī k* (of inferior to superior, in pertness)

Ant, *mūr* or *mūrcha*, *mūrcha-yi savārī* (large black ant), *mūrcha-yi par-dār* (flying ant), *mūriyāna* or *tarda* (white ant), *dīvak* (rare, white ant), *lāna-yi mūr* (ant-hill)

Antagonism, *mu'āraza* (*k*), *mukhālafat* (*k*) *Vide* Enmity

Antagonist, *ṭaraf-i muqābil*, *harīf* (opponent, in war, games and trade), *raqīb* (a rival in love). *Vide* Enemy

Antecedent, *muqaddam*, *mawsūl* (of a relative pron), *savābiq* (former actions)

Antechamber, *pīsh-utāq*, *kafsh-kan* (an anteroom or cloak-room where shoes are removed and kept), *utāq-i pazīrā'ī* (drawing room)

Antelope, *ghazāl*, "the antelope ("ravine deer") bounded out of sight," *āhū binā kard bi-khīz zadan va ghā'ib shud*—(Prof S T)

Antenna, *shākha*

Anterior, *pīshīn*, *jilavī*

Antics, *harakāt-i muzhika*, *bāzī*

Antichrist, *Dajjāl* (also term of abuse, = "impostor")

Anticipate, *pīsh dastī k*, *dast-i pīsh girift an* vulg, *az man sabqat girift va kitāb rā kharīd* (he forestalled me and—), *gumān burdan* (to expect), *az pīsh dānistan*

Antidote, *pā-zahr* (bezoar stone), *tiryāq* (but *tiryāk* opium), *dāfi'-i samm*

Antimony, *surma* (powdered); *sang-i surma* (unpowdered), *chirā khud rā misl-i sag-i chār*[1] *chashm kardī?* (said to a man who has put too much antimony in his eyes)

Antiquarian, *kuhna-pizhūh*

Antique, *antīka* (Fr), *īn qālī khaylī chīz-i antīka-ī 'st* (this is a really fine carpet, vulg)[2]

Antiquities, *āsār-i qadīma*

Antiquity, *kuhnagī*, *qadāmat*

Antithesis, Antithetic, *naqīz*, *zidd*, *tibāq u tazād* (Rhet)

Antler, *shākh*, *shākh-dār* (antlered)

Ant-lion, *shīr-i mūr* (mod trans)

Antonym, *mutazādd* (adj), *zidd*, *naqīz*

Anus, *kūn* or *chūn* (vulg), *maq'ad*,[3] vulg *maqat*, *suqba-yi maq'ad* (med term), *sufra*, *nishīman-gāh* (polite), *mā-taht* (facetious), *pīzī* (slang), *makhraj* (in a certain facetious contest)

Anvil, *sindān*

Anxiety, *taraddud* (prop uncertainty), *ghussa*, *tashvīsh*, *fikr*, *andīsha*, *khadsha*, "this causes me some anxiety," *īn asbāb-i khiyāl ast.*

Anxious, *dil bi-fikr*, *andīsha-nāk*, *fikr-mand*, I am very anxious to go there, *man dil-am khaylī mī-khwāhad ki ānjā bi-ravam*, *vide* Desirous, *dil-am barā-yash shūr mī zanad* (I am very anxious about him)

Any, *hīch*, (with negative verb = "none"), *dīgar* (any longer, or any more), *kas-ī* (any one), *chīz-ī*

Anything, *har chīz* (*bāshad*)

Anywhere, *hīch jā* or *jā'ī* (with negative verb = nowhere)

Anzali, *vide* Lagoon

Aorist, *muzāri'*

Apart, *judā*, *'ala-hida*, *sivā*, *vide* Fact

Apartments, *mardāna* (men's apartments), *andarūn* or *zanāna* (women's apartments), *vide* Room

Apathy, *bī-hissī*, *kāhilī* (laziness), *sardī*

Ape, *'antar* (with short tail, the species usually led about by *lūtīs*), *būzna* or *būzīna* (a monkey with a long tail), *vide* Monkey

Aperient, *davā-yi kār-kun*, *mus-hil* (subs and adj), *jullāb* (subs)

Aperture, *sūrākh* (sp round), *shigāf* (long), *rawzan* (for light)

Apex, *awj*

Aphorism, *masal*

Aphrodisiac, *muqavvī-yi bāh*, *mubahhī*

Apocopate, *jazm k*

Apocopated, *majzūm*

Apocopation, *jazm*, *tarkhīm* (of vocative case only)

Apologist, *'uzr-āvar*

---

[1] *Sag-i-chār-chashm* is a dog with a black spot over each eye.
[2] The word *antīka* is often vulgarly used for "fine", being applied to even brand-new articles.
[3] Ar, lit., "place of sitting"

Apologize, *iẓhār-i khijālat k*, *ma'ẕarat khwāstan*, *vide* Apology

Apologue, *qissa-yi nasīhat-āmīz*

Apology, he made no apology for his bad conduct, *az barāy-i bad-raftārī-yi khud hīch 'uẕr-khwāhī*[1] *na-kard* (or *ma'ẕarat na-khwāst*)

Apoplexy, I heard he died of apoplexy yesterday, *shanīdam dīrūz sakta shud murd*, also *sakta-ash zad*

Apostacy, Apostate, he is an apostate from Islam, *az dīn-i Islām irtidād namūd*, *chūnki az dīn murtadd shud shar'an zan-ash ṭalāq ast* (being an apostate from the faith his wife is *ipso facto* divorced)

Apostle, *murīd* (follower of any spiritual guide), *havārī*, pl *havāriyyūn* (of Christ), *paygh̲ambar* and *rasūl* (any prophet)

Apostleship, *risālat*

Apothecary, *davā-sāz* (compounder), *'aṭṭār* and *davā-farūsh* (seller), *ajzā-chī*, Turc, (rare)

Apparatus, *asbāb*, *ālāt*, *dast-qāh* (plant, etc)

Apparel, *vide* Dress

Apparelled, *mulabbas*

Apparent, *zāhir*, *numāyān*, *huvaydā*, *āsh-kārā*, *vāzih*, *paydā*

Apparently, *'ala'z-ẓāhir*, *ẓāhiran*

Appeal, he appealed about his case, *ū bi-hukūmat barāy-i tajdīd-i murāfa a rujū' kard*, *mahkama-yi istīnāf*, T (court of appeal)

Appealable, *qābil-i rujū'* (legal)

Appear, *padīd'āmadan*, *paydā shudan*, *naẓar āmadan* (to come in sight), "he will not appear in the matter," *dar īn kār khud rā makhfī khwāhad kard*, "this appears strange," *bi-naẓaram khaylī 'ajīb mī-āyad*, *khaylī khaylī*, *namūdan* (to seem)

Appearance, *manẓar*, *sūrat*, *ẓuhūr* (of Prophet, etc), *vide* Far and Beginning, *ẓāhiran* (in appearance), *sīratan bad ast sūratan khūb* (his deeds are bad though his face is good), "this bright colour detracts from the other colours," *īn rang ranghā-yi dīgar rā az jilva mī-andāzad*

Appease, *ārām d*, *taskīn d*, *farū nishāndan*

Appellant, *mustaʿnif* (mod)

Append, *ilhāq kardan*, *zamm namūdan*, *zamīma k* *Vide* Annexation, etc

Appendage, *az lavāzimāt-i——*, *zamīma*

Appendix, *ẓamīma*; *tatimma*, *mulhaqāt*, pl. (appendices)

Appertain, to, *muta'alliq būdan*, *ta'alluq dāshtan*

Appetite, *ishtihāʿ*, *jū'u'l-baqar* (an enormous appetite), *mayl na-dāram* (I have no appetite) = *ragh̲bat bi-gh̲iẕā na-dāram*

Applauded, *mustahsan*, *mamdūh*

Applause, *tahsīn* (*k*), *āfarīn* (*guftan*), *marhabā* (*guftan*)

Apple, *sīb*

Applicable, *vide* Fit, Suitable

Application, *'arz* (*k*) (oral petition), *'arīza* or *'arz-dāsht* (*k*) (written), *mudāvamat* and *muvāẓabat* (*k*) (assiduity) *Vide* Attention

Apply, *mushtan* (to apply oil, paint, etc), *vide* Use, *mashgh̲ūl sh* (oneself to business), "don't apply this (taunt etc) to yourself," *īn rā rū-yi khud ma-yāvar*, *īn gufta rā bar khud ma-band* or *ma-khar* or *bi-rīsh-i khud na-gīr*

Appoint, *ta'yīn k*, *nasb k* or *maʿmūr k* (to an office), *bi-kār qumāshtan* (rt *qumār*) to a work or business)

Appointed, *mansūb* (*k*) opposite to *ma'zūl* 'dismissed') *maʿmūr* (for some special thing), *mu'ayyan* (*sh*) *nām-zad* (*sh*) (as member of a committee, etc)

Appointment, *maʿmūriyyat* (sp), *ta'ayyun* (gen), *mansab* (office), *va'da* (assignation, etc)

Apportion, to, *qismat d*, (but *qismat k*, to divide), *tawzī' n* (distribute), *īn bi-hissa-yi man rasīd* *Vide* Give, Entrust

Apposite, *bā-mahall*, *bi-jā*, *munāsib*, *javāb-i bā savāb* (apposite answer), *ism-i bā musamma* (an apposite name, *vide* Appropriate) *Vide* Apropos

Apposition, *badal* (gram)

Appraise, *qīmat guẕāshtan*, his effects will be appraised and auctioned, *baʿd az takhmīn asbāb-ash harāj mī-shavad*

Appreciate, *qadr dānistan*, *gh̲azalhā-yi Hāfiẓ rā mushtarī nīst* (he does not appreciate the odes of Hafiz)

Appreciative, *qadr-dān*

Apprehend, *giriftār k* (arrest), *bīm dāshtan*, etc, (*vide* Fear), *tasavvur k*, etc (*vide* Suppose), "I apprehend you are wrong," *dar khiyāl-i banda ishtibāh*[2] *karda īd*, he was apprehended and imprisoned, *ū rā giriftār kardand va mahbūs shud*

---

[1] But *'uẕr āvardan*, "to make excuses"

[2] *Gh̲alaṭ*, too strong a word, it means erring and straying

Apprehended, *giriftār* (*sh.*) or *dast-gīr* (*sh.*) (seized)

Apprehension, *giriftārī* (seizure), *vide* Fear and Supposition and Suspicion, etc, *quvva-yi idrāk* (intellect)

Apprentice, *shāgird* *Vide* Beginner and Carpet, *kūchak abdāl* (to a dervish)

Approach, subs *rāh*

Approach, to, *nazdīk sh*, *taqarrub namūdan*

Approachable, *qābil-i taqarrub* (of persons), *dast-ras* (generally of places)

Approbation, *tahsīn*, *āfarīn*, *bi-savāb-dīd-i* (or *istisvāb-i*) *ū īn kār rā kardam* (I did this with his approval)

Appropriate, *ism-ash Khiradmand*,[1] *va ism-i bā musamma būd*—Prof S T ("his name was Khiradmand, a name that was a just index of his qualities), *īn kalām-i mawzū i guftīd* (you spoke appropriately to the occasion), *bā mahall* *Vide* Apposite and Apropos

Appropriate, to, he has appropriated all his property to this end, *hama-yi milkiyyat-i khud rā makhsūs-i īn kār guzāshta ast*, *vaqf k* (for religious purposes) *Vide* Give and Appoint

Appropriated, *mukhtass* (*k*)

Appropriation, *takhsīs*

Approval, *vide* Approbation

Approve, *qabūl k*, *pasand k* or *pasandīdan*, do you approve of what I say? *ānchi mī-gūyam bi-nazar-i shumā pasand mī-āyad?* *tasdīq k* (to confirm)

Approved, *pasandīda*, *manzūr* (*dāshtan*), *maqbūl* (*uftādan* or *sh*, but *qabūl k*)

Approximately, *takhmīnan*, *taqrīban*

Apricot, *zard-ālū* (small yellow), *zard-ālū-yi shīrīn* (with sweet kernel), *zard-ālū-yi talkh* (with bitter kernel), *tursh-ālū* (dried and sour), *qaysī*[2] (dried, small and white, better than *zard-ālū*), *mūrī* (the best kind of apricot)

April, *Avril*, Fr, *āb-i naysān*[3] (April showers for 30 or 35 days after the *Nawrūz*, if the drops fall in shells they produce pearls, if on snakes they produce venom, Persian children are not allowed out in the rain during this period lest the rain entering their eyes should produce *āb-i-marvārīd* or cataract)

Apron, *pīsh-band*, *fūta* (apron and wrapper for bath), *lung* (worn in the bath and by bakers as an apron)

Apropos, *bā-mahall*, *bā-mawqi'*, *hā! khūb khāti āmad* (Oh! apropos of——) *Vide* Appropriate and Apposite

Apt, *māyil* (liable to, inclined to), *qābil*, *zirīng* (clever, etc)

Aptitude, *tabī'at-ash bi-naqqāshī mawzūn ast* (he has a natural aptitude for painting), *tab'-i mūzīkī dārad* (he has a natural aptitude for music)

Aquarius, *dalv* (Zodiac)

Aquatic, *ābī*

Aqueduct, *qanāt* and *kārīz* (an underground channel with light shafts at long intervals, it conducts water from the hills)

Aqueous, *āb-nāk*

Aquiline-nosed, *shāhīn-bīnī* *Vide* Nose

Arab, *'Arab* (subs, a man of Arabia), *'Arabī* (adj)

Arabia, *'Arabistān*, *Yaman* (Arabia Felix), *Hijāz* (Arabia Petræa)

Arabic, He teaches Persian and Arabic, *ū zabān-i*[4] *Fārsī va 'Arabī yād* (or *dars*) *mīdihad*

Ararat, *Āghir tāgh*

Araxes, *Rūd-i Aras* *Vide* Caspian

Arbiter, *miyānī*, *munsif*, *hakam*, *sālis*

Arbitrariness, *tahakkum*

Arbitrary, *'ala'l-itlāq* (of kings), *faysala-yi amr bi-ta'jīl u tahakkum mī-shavad* (prompt and arbitrary decisions)

Arbitration, *miyānjī-garī* (*k*), *muhākama* (*k*)

Arbor, *chār-tāq* (in gardens, made of trees)

Arc, *qaws*, *nisf-dā'ira* (semi-circle)

Arch, *gawdī-yi kaf-i pā* (of foot), *hilāl*, *tāq-i nusrat* (triumphal arch), "this building has two arches," *īn 'imārat du tāq mīkhurad*, this veranda has five arches, *ayvān-i*[5] *īn khāna panj-darī 'st* (or *panj dahana dārad*), *chashma*[6]*-yi pul* (of a bridge), *mihrāb*[7] (in mosque or fire temple)

---

[1] *Khiradmand* means "possessed of wisdom"

[2] *Khūbānī*, Afghan

[3] *Naysān*, a Syrian month corresponding to April

[4] The plural *zabānhā* here would be incorrect it would signify all the various dialects in these languages

[5] Or *tālār* or *ṭālār*

[6] *Chashma* is also the hole in a w c

[7] In a mosque the *mihrāb* shows the direction of the *qibla* in a fire temple it is the place where the sacred fire is.

Arched, *muqavvas* (of a roof, etc), *hilālī* (crescent-shaped)

Archer, *tīr-andāz*,[1] *kamān-dār*, *tīr-zan*

Archery, *tīr-andāzī* (*k*) *kamān-dārī*, *tīr-zanī* (*k*)

Architect, *mi'mār*

Architecture, *mi'mārī*, *'ilm-i mi'mārī* (science of—)

Archives, *daftar* pl *dafātir*, *daftar-dār* (keeper of—)

Ardent, *'āshiq-i pur-zūr* (of a lover) *Vide* Zealous

Ardour, *dil-garmī*, *shawq*

Arduous, *mushkil*, *sa'b*, *sakht*, *dushvār* = difficult, q v, *ishkāl dāshtan* (to be difficult)

Area, *sath* (surface), *vus'at* (expanse), *sāhat* (area)

Arena, *maydān*, *'arsa*, *gawdāl-i kushtī-gīrī* (a wrestler's pit, like the arena in a circus)

Argue, *mubāhasa* or *bahs* (*k*), *radd u badal* (*k*), *bahs* (also = discussion), *khar-i mā dum na-dārad* (= I give in *or* well we won't argue any more)

Argument, he uses sound arguments, *ū khaylī dalā il-i mustaqīm* (or *muhkam*) *mī-āvarad* *Vide* Proof

Argumentative, *kāfir-māja'rā*

Arid, *bā'ir* (uncultivated, also unwatered, of any small portion of land), *khushk*, *bī āb u 'alaf*, *tishna*

Aries, *Hamal*

Arise, *barkhāstan*, rt *barkhīz*, *pā shudan* (to get up on one's feet), *nāshī shudan* (to grow from), *sar zadan* or *burūz kardan* (to happen from)

Aristocracy, *nuja'bā'* (pl of *naja'b*) and *shurafā'* (pl of *sharīf*) (nobles by birth), *umarā'* (by wealth)

Aristotle, *Aristū* (vulg *Arastū*)

Arithmetic, *'ilm-i a'dād*, "I am studying arithmetic," *hālā 'ilm-i hisāb mī-khwānam*

Arithmetician, *hisāb-dān*

Ark, the, *kishtī-yi* (or *safīna-yi*) *Nūh*

Arm, *bāzū* (prop upper arm), *dast* (whole arm), *sā'id* (fore-arm, also wrist), *zīr-i baghal* (under the arm), *bāzū bi-bāzū dāda* (arm in arm)

Armed, *musallah* (*k*), *bā sāz u yarāq*

Armenia, *Armīniyā*, *Armanistān*, *bilād-i Arman*

Armenian, *Armanī*, pl *Arāmina*

Armistice, *muhlat dar ja'ng*

Armlet, *bāzū-band*, *dast-band* or *alangū* (bangle), *shākha-yi daryā* (of sea)

Armour, *zirih*, *jawshan*, *chahār ā'ina* (plate armour of four pieces) *Vide* Breast-plate

Armoured, *zirih-dār* (for man), *zirih-pūsh* (also for ship)

Armourer, *aslīha-sāz*

Armoury, *chi vaqt bi-yā'im qūr khāna rā tamāshā kunīm?* (what time shall we go and see the armoury?) *Vide* Arsenal

Armpit, *baghal*, *zīr-i baghal*

Arms, *aslīha*, pl of *silāh*, *ālāt-i harb*

Army, *lashkar*, *'askar*, pl *'asākir*, *qushūn-i hāzir-i dā'imī* (standing army), "the king himself led the army," *khud-i pādishāh ra'is-i* (or *sipāh sālār-i*) *qushūn būd*, *tamām-i lashkar misl-i galla'ī ki gurg*[2] *dar ān uftāda bāshad az ham pāshīdand* (the army scattered like sheep attacked by a wolf,—Prof S T

Aroma, *khush bū'ī*, *'itr*

Aromatic, *khush-bū*, *mu'attar*

Around, *dawr*, *pīrāmūn*, *gird-ā-gird* or *dawr-ā-dawr* (all around a thing), *dar atrāf* (all around, in the district)

Arouse, (*az khwāb*) *bīdār k*, *barkhīzānīdan* (to make to get up), *bi-kār tahrīk k* or *angīkhtan*, rt *angīz* (incite), *tashvīq dādan* (to encourage)

Arrange, *chīdan*, rt *chīn* (to pluck flowers, arrange them, etc), *murattab namūdan* or *tartīb dādan* (to put back in their proper places, of things, affairs) *nazm dādan* (of things, plans, business) *Vide* Decide, Settle

Arranged, *murattab*, *vide* Settle, *kār-sāzī sh* (to be managed)

Arrangement, *tartīb* (*d*), *qarār* (*d*) (verbal) *paymān n*, *nazm* or *intizām* (*k*) (of a plan), *vide* Plan, Preparation, Agreement, *harf būd ki fardā bi-ravīm* (it was arranged, settled, that we should go to-morrow)

Array, the armies drew up in battle array opposite each other, *qushūn-i tarafayn muqābil-i ham saff kashīdand*, *pīrāstan* (of humans) and *ārāstan* (gen) (to attire, etc)[3], *saff ārāstan* (of battle) *Vide* Dress

---

[1] In m.c. this might mean 'a good shot with a gun' [2] Or *gurg-ī*.

[3] *In bāgh khūb pīrāsta ast*, with this exception *pīrāsta* seems to be used only for humans

Arrears, *baqāyā*, pl of *baqıyya*, *bāqıyāt*, pl of *bāqī*, *kārhā-yı pas mānda* (of work)

Arrest, to, *asīr k*, *dast-gīr k*, 'Qāsım had him arrested for debt,'' *mahz-ı qarz bı-tavassut-ı Qāsım gırıftār shud* (but *bı-dast-ı farrāsh*), *sar-ı rāh gırıftan* (to stop, q v) *Vıde* Hindrance

Arrested, *dast-gīr*, *vıde* Stopped, *gırıftār* (local and Indian)

Arrival, *vurūd*, *dar avval-ı* (or *bı-mahz-ı*) *vurūd-ı ū* (just as he arrived), *bı-mujarrad-ı rasīdan-ı ū* (ditto), *rasmāna vārıd na-shud* (his arrival was private, non-official) *Vıde* Enter, Come

Arrive, to, *rasīdan*, *vārıd shudan*, *vurūd k*

Arrogance, *nakhvat*[1] (in Persian in a bad sense), '*ujb* (conceit), *fīs* (show) (vulg), *takabbur* and *ghurūr* (pride), *ıddı'ā-yı bı-jā*, *buland-parvāzī* (*k*) (in words)

Arrogant, *bā nakhvat*, *fīsū* (vulg), *kalla pur bād* (puffed up), *mutakabbır*, *maghrūr*

Arrow, *tīr*, *paykān* (head), *sūfār* (notch), *tīr-bārān* (a shower of arrows), "better had you pierced my heart with an arrow than said this," *agar tīr-ī bı-dılam mī-zadī bıh-tar az īn harf būd kı bı-sūrat-am* (or *bı-ıūy-am*) *zadī*[2] he buried the arrow in it, *tīr rā tā par farū kard*

Arsenal, *aslıha-khāna*, *jabba-khāna* or *qūr-khāna* (a magazine for making and storing rifles and ammunition), [*qūr-chī* is the man in charge and *qūrchī bāshī* "the head man'] *Vıde* Armoury *Kār-khāna-yı tūp-rīzī* (for casting big guns), *kār-khāna-yı aslıha-sāzī* (for manufacture of arms)

Arsenic, *murg-ı mūsh* or *samm'u'l-fār*, *zarnīkh* (yellow)

Art, I am not acquainted with that art, *ān hunar* (or *fann*) *rā na-dāram* (or *namī-dānam*) = *az ān hunar sar-rıshta* (or *vuqūf*) *na-dāram*, *san'at* (profession) *Vıde* Skill, Science, Artifice

Artery, *shıryān*, *shāh-rag*

Artful, *hīla-bāz* or *pur hīla* (crafty), they are very artful (or smart), *īshān khaylī naql*[3] *dārand*, *zırıng* (smart, dexterous, and vulg clever) *Vıde* Crafty

Artfully, *bā kamāl-ı zırıngī harf rā pīchīdam* (I artfully turned the conversation)

Artfulness, *Vıde* Dexterity, Craftiness, Smartness, Foxiness, etc

Artichoke, *kangar-ı farangī* ("European thistle") the Jerusalem artichoke is called "sweet earth-apple," i e, "sweet potato"[4]

Article, *matā'*, pl *amtı'a*, or *jıns* pl *ajnās* (goods for sale), *daf'a* or *mādda* (clause) = *band* (a new word), *maqāla* or *lā'ıha* (lit article in newspaper), *maqāla-yı makhsūs* (leading article), *harf-ı tankīr* (the indefinite article), he retails various articles, *khurda tarūshī*[5] *mī-kunad*, "he sells various articles," *mutafarrıqa mī-farūshad*, [*pīla-var* (pedlar who visits villages), *baqqāl* sells butter, rice and fruits, fresh or dried, *saqat-farūsh* sells sugar, tea, coffee and spices]

Articulation, *īn tıfl durust adā namī-kunad* (this child cannot articulate properly)

Artifice *tadbīr* (plan), *hıkmat* (ingenuity), *hīla* (trick), *bahāna* (pretence)

Artificer, *san'at-gar sānı'*, *dast-kār*, *ahl-ı hırfa*

Artificial, "this pearl is not real, it is artificial," *īn marvārīd asl nīst sākhtagī 'st*, *masnū'ī 'amalī*, *badal*, *ja'lī* and *naqlī* (counterfeit, forged, not real)

Artificially, smiling artificially he advanced to meet his guest, *bā tabassum-ı ghayr-ı tab'ī mıhmān-ash rā ıstıqbāl kard*, *gırya-yı sākhtagī* or *darūghakī* (false tears, also artificial, on the stage)

Artillery, *tūp-khāna* for 'horse-artillery' *vıde* To man

Artist, *musavvır* (who sketches and paints), *naqqāsh* (painter, inferior to *musavvır*), *ustād* (a past master)

Artizan *Vıde* Artificer

Artless, *sāda sāda-dıl*, *sāda-lawh*, *rāst*, *sāf u sādıq*

Artlessness, *sādaqī*, *sāda-dılī*, *sāda-lawhī*, *rāstī*

As, has he repaired the carriage as I told him? *chunānkı guftam kālıska rā ta'mīr karda ast? hamchı* (vulg), as she is a

---

[1] *Nakhwa* in Arabic *Esprit de corps*

[2] Said by a person whose feelings have been hurt

[3] But *nagh*l (m c) "a bastard"

[4] *Sīb ı zamīnī* "potato"

[5] A *khurda-farūsh* sells buttons, needles, tea cups, etc, this word is also applied to a retail dealer as opposed to a *jumla farūsh* the word further means a pedlar in a town as opposed to *pīlā var* a pedlar who travels to villages *Bazzāz* is a retail cloth-seller in the bazar and not in the caravansera, the atter is styled *tājır*

woman she is useless, *ān ham zan ast az dast-ash chi bar mī-āyad? bi-tawr-ī ki*—(in the manner of), *misl* (like) *ammā* (as for —) *Vide* Because For "as far as" *vide* Far

Asafœtida, *angūza, bārija* (local)

Ascend, to, let us now ascend the hill, *biyā bi-ravīm hālā bālā-yi kūh, su'ūd k bar, 'urūj k dar, bar takht bar āmadan* or *julūs kardan* (to ascend the throne), *bi-havā raftan* (of balloon, bird) *bālā raftan* (of bird, soul after death)

Ascendency, *ghalaba*

Ascension, *'urūj (dar), su'ūd (bar), mi'rāj* (gen used for the Prophet's ascension, but fig of others)

Ascent, *vide* supra, *nishīb u farāz* (descent and ascent), *tamām-i rāh sar-bālā mī-ravad* (it is an ascent the whole way)

Ascertain, *tahqīq k* or *sh, dar-yāft k*, "from what you say it is ascertained that you deny the advantages of travel," *az taqrīr-ī-ki kardīd mushakhkhas shud ki munkir-i favā'id-i safar-īd*

Ascertained, *mafhūm (sh), muhaqqaq (sh), mustambat (sh)*

Ascetic, *zāhid,* pl *zuhhād* (a true devotee), *darvīsh-i sālik va majzūb*[1]—Prof S T, *riyāzat-kash* or *murtāz* (doing penance), *parhīz-gār* (abstaining from what is unlawful)

Asceticism, *riyāzat-kashī*

Ascribe, *nisbat dādan, mansūb kardan, haml namūdan Vide* Impute

Ash, *zabān-gunjishk* (lit "sparrow-tongue")

Ashamed, *sharmanda, khajil, khijālat-zada* or—*kashīda* (adj) *khijālat kashīdan* (to feel ashamed), 'arn't you ashamed at not having yet started?'' *qabāhat na-dārī ki harakat na-kardī? Vide* Abashed

Ash-coloured, *khākistarī, bukhārī* (smoke coloured), *kabūd* (slate grey)

Ashes, *khākistar,* [*bābul,* Afghan], *taklīs k* (chem, to reduce to ashes)

Asia, *Āsiyā*

Aside, "take him aside and whisper it to him," *ū rā kinār kashīda bi-najva hālī-yash kun,* "turning his face away," *rū-yash bi-kinār girifti, āhista* or *yavāsh* (in a stage sense), *yak taraf, dar khalvat* (in private)

Asinine, *khar-mānand*

Ask, *khwāstan* (rt *khwāh*) or *khwāhish k.* (to ask for a thing), *iltimās k* (to beg, entreat that), "ask him what his name is," *bi-raw az ū bi-purs ki "ism-i shumā chīst?"* (or *ism-ash chīst,* indir narr), *suvāl* (prop *su'āl*) *k* (to question, also to beg, of beggar), *istifsār k* (to make enquiries)

Asked, *bā-vujūd-i takrār-i suvāl* (though often asked)

Asker, *sā'il* (also beggar)

Askew, *kaj, ūrīb* and *ūrūb*[2] (on the slant, sideways), *yak-bar* (to one side)

Asking, *sar-vaqt (raftan)* or *ahvāl-pursī (k)* (asking after the health), *az hāl-i barādar jūyā shud* (he began asking after his brother), *mustafsir shudan* (to make enquiries)

Asleep, *khwābīda* (also lying down, crouching), *khufta, dar khwāb, khwāb ast* (he is asleep), *bi-khwāb uftādan* (to fall asleep unwillingly)

Asparagus, *mārchūba, isfanāj* (Eur)

Aspect, *manzar, sīmā* (of people only, lit forehead), *vide* Appearance, *havā-yi kār* or *sūrat-i hāl* (aspect of affairs), *rū bi-shimāl dārad* (it has a N aspect)

Asperity, *talkhī, tundī u tīzī* (irritation)

Asperse, *bad-nām k, tuhmat z* (falsely, *vide* Accusation, Charge)

Aspirant, *tālib*

Aspire, *tālib sh* (to desire, seek for), *havā* or *himmat dāshtan*

Aspiring, *tālib, buland himmat* (ambitious) *Vide* Desirous

Ass, *ulāgh, khar, chārvā*[3], *himār,* Ar (rare), *narra-khar* (jackass, also a term of abuse) *Vide* Donkey

Assailant, *hamla-var*

Assassin, *qātil* (lit 'killer'), *qātil-i ma'jūr* (hired assassin)

Assassinate, *qatl k* or *kushtan* (to kill)

Assassinated, *kushta* or *maqtūl* (killed), "martyr" is sometimes applied to a great man (Muslim) after assassination[4]

Assassination, *qatl*[4]

Assault, *zad u kūb k* (assault and battery), *hamla,* or *yūrish (k)* (of army, etc.);

---

[1] *Sālik* prop "travelling" *Majzūb* who has attained the Ṣūfī stage of abstraction

[2] To cut cloth on the slant or tilt a table to get it through the door would be *ūrūb tarāshīdan* and *ūrūb burdan*

[3] Perhaps a corruption of *chahār-pā*

[4] *Nāsiru'd-dīn Shāh* is always styled *Shāh-i Shahīd.*

shabī khūn (*zadan* or *kardan*) (night assault). *Vide* Attack

Assay, to,[1] *'iyār k* (in mint), *chāshnī giriftan* (on a stone). *Vide* Test, Try

Assayer, *'iyār-kun*

Assemble, the villagers assembled, *ahl-i dihāt jam' shudand* or *āmadand*, *farāham āvurdan* and *āmadan*, *mun'aqid shudan* (of a court), *majlis bar pā shud*

Assembled, *mujtami'*, *farāham āmada*

Assembly, *majlis*, pl *majālis*, *anjuman*, *majma'* (concourse), I saw a large assembly of people, *jam'iyyat-i ziyād-ī dīdam*, *majlis-i mu'ayyan bi-jihat-i islāh-i umūr yā idāra-yi mahāmm*[2] *az umarā-yi mamlakat yā vukalā-yi ra'iyyat yā ru'asā-yi millat dar Īrān nīst* (there is no assembly of nobles, no popular representation or ecclesiastical Council, in Persia)

Assent, I assent to your proposal, *ra'y-i shumā rā qabūl mī-kunam*, *ba----muvāfaqat k*, *rāẓī shudan*

Assert, he asserted that it is so, *bi-yaqīn* (or *bi-tahqīq*) *guft ki hamchunīn ast*, *bi-tawr-i qat'ī guftan*, I did not assert myself, *shikasta nafsī kardam* (I was purposely rather humble, took a lower seat than I considered my due, etc)

Assertion, *bi-zūr guftan* or *tahakkum* (mere assertion without proof), *īn matlab rā tahakkumāna guft*

Assessment, *bar-āvard* or *takhmīn k*, *qīmat guzārdan*

Assets, *mā yumlak* *Vide* Property

Assiduity, *mujāhadat* (constant trying), *muvāẓabat* or *mudāvamat* (sticking to)

Assiduous, *sā'ī va jāhid* (always trying), *muvāẓib* (sticking to)

Assign, to, *havāla k*, *tahvīl dādan*, *vajh pīsh kardan* (to assign a reason, give money) *Vide* Entrust

Assignation, *vide* Negotiate and Assignment, *mī'ād-gāh* (place of——, in good or bad sense), *va'da kard ki dar fulāna jā dar fulāna vaqt turā mī-bīnam*

Assignee, *havāla-gīr*

Assignment, *īn mablagh rā havāla bar māliyya-yi jā'ī karda barāt mī-dihand* (is paid by an assignment on the revenue)

Assist, *madad k*, *yārī k*, *pushtī k*, *ta'yīd k*, *pahlū d*, we should assist each other, *bāyad ki yak dīgar rā kumāk bi-dihīm*, assist me, *marā dast-gīrī kun*

Assistance, *pusht-bandī* (*k*), *mu'āvanat* (*k*); *mu'āvanat-i vajhī* (pecuniary—) = *i'āna-yi pūlī*

Assistant, *kumak-kār*, *mu'īn*, *kumak-dih*, *madad-gār*, *mu'āvin*, *nāyib* (deputy); *shāgird* (in shop, etc.), *dast-gīr* or *yārī-kun* (sp of God, or to help with money), *pā-daw* (in bath, etc)

Assisting, *mumidd*

Associate, to, *āmīzish k*, *sharīk shudan*, *nishast u barkhāst k bā—*, *bā—rāh raftan*, why do you associate with the low, *bā lūtīhā chirā mī-nishīnīd* (or *uns mī-gīrīd* or *ulfat mī-gīrīd* or *mu'āsharat mī-kunīd*), *dūst shudan*, mix with fools and you'll become one, *agar bā ahmaqhā ikhtilāṭ kunīd ahmaq khwāhī shud*

Association, *shirkat*, *shirākat* (in a company, etc), *musāhabat* (companionship)

Assuage, *taskīn d* (of hunger, thirst, anger, pain) *takhfīf k* (to lessen), *farū nishāndan* (of fire, anger, etc), *ārām d* (of pain), *tasallī d* (of grief)

Assume, *giriftan* or *tasavvur k*, *pindāshtan*, rt *pindār* (suppose), *hads zadan* (to conjecture), *multazim sh* (become liable or responsible for), *'uhda g* (of office), *law faraznā ki*—(let us suppose that), *ism bar khud giriftan* (assume a name)

Assumed, *mafhūm ast ki*—(I conclude, suppose that—)

Assumption, *bi-farz-i*—

Assure, *itmīnān d*, *khātir jam'ī d*, *iqrār k*, I assure you there is no danger, *sar-i shumā ki khatar nīst* or *man bi-shumā itmīnān mī-diham ki*—

Assurance, *vide* Confidence, Promise, Impudence, Insurance, Certainty, etc , *bi-tawr-i qat'ī itmīnān dādan* (to give a positive assurance)

Assuredly, *yaqīn ast ki īn rāst ast*, *yaqīnan*, *bī-shakk u shubha*

Aster, *gul-i mīnā*

Asthma, *tangī-yi nafas*, *ẓīqu 'n-nafas*

Astonish, to, *dar ta'ajjub* or *hayrat andākhtan*, *māt zadan*, *vide* Amaze, Bewilder

Astonished, to be, *vār* (or *vā*) *raftan*, *dar ā'ina bi-ru'ī* *abīl-i khud vā raft*, "he lost himself in contemplation of his curls and moustache, in admiring himself in the mirror], *muta'ajjib sh*, *hayrat-zada sh*, *mutahayyir*

---

[1] *Dāru'l-'iyār* (or *zarrāb khāna*, "mint")

[2] In speaking the reg fem pl *muhimmāt* is always used

Astonishing, *ḥayrat-angīz, mahall-ı ta'ajjub ast ki*—(it is astonishing that—)

Astonishment, he evinced great astonishment, *ta'ajjub-ı bisyār-ī izhār namūd, ḥayrat* *Vide* Amazement, Wonder, Bewilderment, Astounded

Astounded, to be, *vā māndan*, I was astounded, *māt-am burd*[1] or *māt māndam* *Vide* supra

Astrakhan, *Hājī Tarkhān* (the place)

Astray, *gum-rāh* (*k*), I was led astray, *marā bı-rāh-ı ghalatī burdand* (lit), but *az rāh dar burdand* (fig)

Astride, *pā-kushād, dar Inglıstān mard-hā rāst va zan-hā yak-varī savār-ı asp mī-shavand*

Astringent, *zumukht* (gen) (of taste, appearance), *dıbsh* (of tea, coffee, fruit), *qābız* (med)

Astrolabe, *usturlāb*

Astrologer, *munajjım, nujūmī, rasad-band-ı daqīqa-yāb* (a skilled astrologer), *sıtāra-shınās*, the astrologers said that the prince was born at such a lucky moment that he would rival Alexander in greatness and Nūshīrvān in justice—provided that he saw neither the sun nor the moon for the first ten years of his life, *munajjımān javāb dādand kı bı-fazl-ı ılāhī tavallud-ı shāhzāda dar chunīn sā'at-ı nīk va qırān-ı sa'īd shuda ast kı bāyad mısl-ı Sıkandar saltanat kunad va hamchī Nūshīrvān 'adālat numāyad va līkın shart ān ast kı tā dah sāl na āftāb va na māhtāb rā*[2] *bīnad*—(Prof S T)

Astrology,[3] *'ılm-ı nujūm*

Astronomer, *falakī* (mod)

Astronomical, *nujūmī*

Astronomy,[3] *'ılm-ı hay'at, tanjīm* (not colloq)

Asunder, *az ham, sıvā* or *judā* (*k*) *Vide* Apart

Asylum, *panāh* (gen) (*justan* or *gırıftan bı* —), *ma'man* (place of safety), *yatīm-khāna* (—for orphans), *bast*[4] (sanctuary), *bastī*, one who has taken refuge in any sanctuary *Vide* Sanctuary

At, *dam, dar, hīch* (at all)

Atheism, *dahrī-garī, zandaqa* *Vide* infra

Atheist, *dahrī*, pl. *dahrıyya* (one who believes in the eternity of matter), *lā mazhab* (without religion), *zındīq*, pl *zanādıqa* (lit, one who believes in the Zand) *Vide* Infidel

Athlete, *pahlavān* (sp wrestler)

Atmosphere, *havā-yı mujāvır* (i e, the air close to the earth), *javv* (space in vault of heaven), *ātmūsfūr* (Eng)

Atom, *zarra*, pl *zarrāt, zarrāt-ı shamsī* (the atoms in a sunbeam, in a darkened room), *juz'-ı lā yatajazzā*[5] (the indivisible or primordial atom)

Atone, *kaffāra-yı īn qunāh rā chı tawr bı-dıham* (how can I atone?)

Atrocity, *amr-ı fazīh, ghāyat-ı ıjhāf kı mūjıb-ı ınzıjār-ı qalb mī-shavad*

Attach, *mulhaq* *k*, *payvand* *d*, *vıde* Affix

Attachment, *ta'alluq-ı zıyād, dıl-bastagī* (of heart), *vıde* Affection, *payvastagī* or *chaspīdagī* (sticking together)

Attack, *duzd bar sar-ı qāfila rīkht* or *qāfila rā duzd zad* (robbers attacked the caravan), *hamla kardan* or *burdan, yūrısh* (vulg *yūrush*) or *tākht āvurdan, hujūm* *k*, *shabī khūn zadan* (night attack), *vıde* Assault, *bar man hamchu purkhāsh kard kı sar-ı majlıs khıjālat kashīdam* (he attacked me and put me to open shame), *ham dar hamla pusht dādand* (they fled at the first attack), *'ılm-ı yūrısh u dıfā' va qal'a-gırī u qal'a-dārī hanūz dar Īrān qadam bı-qadam mī ravad* (in Persia the science of attack is not more advanced than that of defence)

Attain, to, *vıde* Acquire, Reach

Attainable, *yāftanī, mumkın "'l-husūl, hāsıl shudanī*

Attainment, *husūl* *Vide* Learning

Attempt, *kūshısh* (*k*), *sa'ī* (*k*), *jahd* (*k*), *qasd-ı jān* *k* (to attempt a person's life), "he makes no attempt to learn," *hargız tan-ı khud rā bı-ta'līm dar namī-dıhad* or *bı-kullī sa'ī dar khwāndan namī-kunad*

Attend! *bāsh!, gūsh-at bā man!*

Attend, *rasīdagī* *k* (to look after a child, any work, etc, etc), *gūsh dādan* (to

---

[1] *Māt shudan* in the language of falconry is applied to a goshawk when she crouches on the fist on spying quarry

[2] Note that *rā* only occurs once

[3] The distinction between astronomy and astrology is not carefully observed

[4] *Bast*, a sanctuary where a criminal cannot be arrested The houses of mullas, a stable, a telegraph office, a consulate, etc, are all *bast*

[5] A not uncommon m c term

listen to), *iltifāt k* (pay attention to), *chi vaqt fardā hāzir-i khidmat bi-shavam* (what hour shall I attend to-morrow) I have received notice to attend the court at ten o'clock, *hukm-i ihzār az Hākim-i Shar'*[1] *āmada ast ki dar sā'at-i dah hāzir bāsham*

Attendance, your attendance is necessary, *huzūr-i shumā vājib ast*, *khidmat* (service, q v), *haqq"'l-qadam*, attendance fee (med —), *dar rikāb būdan* (to be in attendance)

Attention, *iltifāt* (with neg verb), *dil d*, *gāsh d* (heed), *awqāt rā masrūf-i bāghhā mī-kunand* (their chief attention is devoted to gardens), *bi-kār mubālāt na k* (to pay little attention to, *vide* Carelessness), "he pays attention to his book, *ān pisar bi-'ilm khaylī tavajjuh dārad*, *mahall na guzāshtan* (to pay no attention to, to ignore the presence of)

Attentive, *mutavajjih multafit* *Vide* Assiduous

Attentively, *bi-diqqat asp rā vā rasīd* (he looked attentively at the horse) *bā tavajjuh mī-khwānad*

Attest, to, *gavāhī* or *shahādat d* *tasdīq k*

Attesting, *shāhid* (*sh*)

Attire, *libās*, *rakht* (gen, good or bad), *ārāstan* (gen), *pirāstan* (of people), *tajammul k* (ornament, etc), *pūshīdan* or *bar kardan* or *dar bar k* (to put on) *Vide* Array

Attired, *ārāsta* (gen), *pirāsta* (adorned, of people), *malbūs* (Pers) or *mulabbas* (dressed)

Attitude, *vaz'*, *hālat*

Attorney, *vakīl-i murāfa a*, *vakālat-nāma* (power of attorney)

Attract, to, *jazb k* (also to suck up, as blotting paper), *jalb k*[2]

Attraction, *kashish* or *jāzib* (charm), *quvva-yi jāziba* (the power of attraction), *maqbūliyyat* (prettiness of things or people)

Attractive, *jāzib* (of things, of beauty), *chang bi-dil zan*, *āvāz-ash chang-ī bi-dil namī-zanad* (her voice is not attractive) *Vide* Alluring

Attribute, *sifat*, pl *sifāt*

Attribute, to, *nisbat d*, *haml k*.

Attributed, *mansūb*

Attrition, *farsūdagī*

Attune, *ham-āhang k*

Auction, *harāj*, *līlām* (Indian)

Auctioneer, *harrāj* or *harāj-chī*, *līlām-chī*

Audacity, *jasārat* *Vide* Bold, Impudent

Audibly, *buland*

Audience, *hāzirīn* (of any assembly), *sāmi'īn* (hearers, gen relig), *tamāshā-bīnān* or *tamāshā'iyān* (spectators), *izn-i huzūr dādan* (to give audience) *dīvān-i 'āmm* (general audience chamber), *dīvān-i khāss* (special —) *Vide* Interview

Audit, to, *muhāsaba k*

Auditor, *mustami* or *sāmi'* (hearer), *muhāsib* or *muhāsaba-chī* (of accounts)

Auger, *mata* or *barma* (gen with bow), *dānayi khashkhāsh rā mata mī-kunad* or *mata bi-kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārad* (he is terribly particular, *vide* Particular)

Augment, *afzūdan*, rt *afzā*, *ziyād k*, *izāfa k*

Augmentation, *afzāyish* or *izdiyād* (*k* or *d*), *izāfa* (*k* and *sh*)

Augmented, *afzūda*

Augur, *fāl-gīr* (gen), *ghayb-gū* (revealer of what is hidden), *kāhin* (from signs)

Augur, to, Augury, *fāl-giriftan*, *tafa'ul z* (from Hāfiz, Sa'dī, etc), *istikhāra k* (rosary, Qur'ān), *shugūn* (*giriftan*)

Aunt, *khāla* (maternal), *'amma* (paternal)

Auricular, *samā'ī*

Auspices, *sāya*

Auspicious, *mubārak*, *maymūn*

Aurangzebe, *Awrangzīb*

Austere, *'abūs* (in appearance), *durusht* (severe), *riyāzat-kash* (in habits) *Vide* Ascetic

Austria, *Utrīsh*

Authentic, *sahīh*, *muhaqqaq* and *musaddaq* (of statements)

Author, *musannif-i* (or *mu'allif-i*) *īn kitāb kīst*[3] (who is the author of this book?)

Authority, by whose authority, *bi-hukm-i ki?* the schoolmaster has no authority over the boys, *ān mu'allim pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash nīst*[4], *vakīl-i mutlaq* (a represen-

[1] The *Hākim-i Shar'* is a *mujtahid* that administers civil (and religious) law the *Hākim-i 'Urf* administers criminal law

[2] In Arabic *jazb* is inherent attraction, and *jalb* is to bring

[3] Not *būd* as it is not known whether the author be living or dead but *āyā Sa'dī mu'allif-i Gulistān būd* (or *būda ast*)? In modern Persian *tasnīf* is generally "a song," but *ta'līf* is any composition *Navīsanda* = *kātib*, "scribe or copyist"

[4] *Bi-mu'allim bi-gū nazdīk-i zamistān ast qadr-ī pashm tū-yi kulāh-ash bi-guzārad* is a catch message sent by the parents of a boy who is making poor progress at school

tative with full powers), *dastūr* and *ijāza* (permission) *Vide* Awe and Dignity

Autobiography, *savānih-i 'umri-yi khud nawishta ast*

Automaton, *lu'bat-i fanarī* (toy)

Autumn, *pā'īz, khazān, barg-rīzān* (= the fall)

Auxiliary, *mumidd, mu'āvin, af'āl-i mu'āvin* (auxiliary verbs)

Avail, *mustafīz sh* (to avail oneself of—)

Avalanche, *bahman* (local word)

Avarice, *tama'* (greed) *hirs* (avarice, for money or anything), *bukhl* (miserliness)

Avaricious, *tamma'* (greedy), *dandān-gird* (exorbitant in his prices), *harīs* (avaricious), *bakhīl* or *kanis* (m c) or *mumsik* (miserly)

Avenge, *intiqām kashīdan* (avenge or revenge), *qisās giriftan* (to take the exact blood retaliation allowed by the law, but colloquially used of any revenge *Vide* Revenge

Avenger, *muntaqim* (or revenger)

Avenue, *khiyābān* (a street or garden path lined generally with poplars [1]), *chahār-bāgh* [2] (cross avenue)

Average, *rū-yi ham* or *rū-yi ham rafta, takhmīnan* [3] (on an average) *Vide* Subscription

Aversion, *tanaffur* (*dāshtan* or *k*), *ikrāh* [4] or *karāhat* (*d* or *k*), *nifrat* (*d* or *k*), for *nafrat*

Avert, to, *daf' k, dūr k* (of evil threatened or arrived)

Avidity, *hirs* (in eating), *bā kamāl-i shawq* (or *mayl* or *raghbat*, etc)

Avoid, to, *ijtināb namūdan, parhīz k, az kār pahlū tuhī mī-kunad* (he avoids work), I cannot avoid going, *namī-tavānam az raftan bāz bi-mānam* [5], *namī khwāstam du chār-i ū shavam, khud rā bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap zadam* (I did not want to meet him, so I avoided him by a detour), *az suhbat-i zanān kināra mī-kashad* (he avoids the society of women)

Avow, *iqrār k, mu'tarif sh qā'il būdan*

Avowed, *murīd-i bā-ism u rasm* (avowed disciple)

Await, Awaiting, *muntaziir būdan*

Awake, wake me early, *marā subh-i zūd bīdār kun, qadrī khwāb-ālūd būdam* (I was not quite awake), *az khwāb pā k* (m c)

Aware, *vāqif, āgāh, bā khabar, multafit* (rare), *masbūq* (modern). I was not in the least aware of this, *az īn ittilā'-ī na-dāshtam hīch*

Away, *dūr* *Vide* Absent

Awe, *ru'b* (awe or fear of man or lion), *haybat* (awe of man or God) *Vide* Fear They do not stand in awe of him, *hinnā-yash rang-ī na-dārad* or *zahra-yi chashm na-dārad* *Vide* Authority and Stuff

Awful, *muhīb* (prop *mahīb*), *makhūf* (frightening), "how awful is the state of those who despise God," *hālat-i ān kasān-ī ki khudā rā hīch mī-shumārand ān qadar hawl-nāk ast ki ma-purs*

Awhile, *dam-ī*

Awkward, *shirtī* (one who dashes at things), *ū shutur bar nardabān ast* (rare) *jirat-ghūz, dast u pā chilīftī* (or—*mūmī*) *ast, chulāq-dast* (butter-fingered), *bad-tarkīb* (ill-shaped, of animals)

Awl, *dirafsh*

Awning, *sāya-bān, āftāb-gardān*

Awry, *kaj*

Axe, "bring an axe and chop this wood," *tabar-ī bi-yāvar īn chūb* [6] *rā khurd kun*

Axioms, *qazāyā-yi avvaliyya* (of Euclid), *musallamāt* (postulates)

Axis, *mīl* [7], *mihvar* (in m c, of Earth)

Axle, *tīr*

Ayisha, *'Ā'isha* (the Prophet's wife, amongst the Shī'ahs also used as a term of abuse)

Azerbaijan, *Āzarbā'ijān*

Azof, *Bahr-u 'l-Qirīm* (Sea of Crimea)

Azure, *lājawardī*

B

Baal, *Ba'l*

Baalbak, *Ba'labak*

Babbler, he's a babbler, *ū ki pur-gū ast, fazūl* (also a meddler), *chāna-zan* or *farākh-dahan* (talks too much and foolishly), *charand-gū* (who talks rot), *yāva-gū* (ditto) *Vide* Blabber, etc

---

1 If without trees it would be called *kūcha*

2 Also the name of a celebrated royal garden at Iṣfahān

3 In India *awsat* (adj)

4 In Arabic *ikrāh* used only in the sense of compulsion

5 But *i tirāz k* "to object to"

6 *Kunda* logs for burning, etc, *hizam* or *hīma*, small wood for burning *Shikāftan*, "to split"

7 *Mīl* mile stone, etc *mīl-i zūr-khāna*, "Indian clubs" *mīlcha* "a collyrium needle"

Babel,[1] *Bābil*
Baboon *Vide* Ape
Baby, *ṭifl-i shīr-khwāra, razī', bābā* (by father or mother to tiny child)
Babyhood, *shīr-khwāragī*
Babylon, *Bābul*
Bachelor, *zan na-girifta* or *'arūsī na-karda, dāmād na-shuda, 'azab, mujarrad* (m c)
Back, *pusht, pusht-i kārd* (—of knife), "what has he got on his back?" *rū-yi pusht-ash chi dārad? bi—pusht k* (to turn the back on), *vide* Rear, *bāz, vāpas, vide* Again, *pīsh* or *kuhna* (of numbers of a paper)
Backbite, to, *bi-pūstīn-i kas-ī uftādan, ghībat k* or *guftan, pusht-i sar harf zadan*
Backbiter, *ghībat-gū, chughlī-khur* (tale-bearing)
Backbiting, *sukhan-chīnī* (tale-bearing), *ghībat-gū'ī*
Backbone, *tīr-i pusht, māza* (also the groove in the back), *muhra-yi pusht* (one bone or joint of the backbone)
Backgammon, *nard* (*bākhtan*) *takhta-bāzī* (*k*)
Background, *zamīna* (of picture, carpet)
Back-handed, *pusht-i dastī*, adj
Backward, *'aqab uftāda* (of a child), *kund* (dull)
Backwardness, *sustī* or *kundī* (dullness), *kam-rū'ī* (shyness)
Backwards, he retired from the Shah's presence backwards, *az huzūr-i Shāh pusht-i sarakī bīrūn raft* or *qahqarā bar-gasht*
Back-water, *murdāb*
Bad, *bad, na-khūb* (in Persian Gulf), *zabūn, qabīh* (of people, things, words), *fāsid* (gone bad, of food, etc), *ganda* or *bad-bū* or *muta'affin* (stinking), *saq-i zard barādar-i shaghāl-i siyāh* or *kahar kam az kabūd nīst* (one is as bad as the other), *bad-zabānī* (*k*) (bad language) *Vide* Name
Badge, *nishān*
Badger,[2] *gūr-kan, gūr-shikan, khūk-i dih*(?)
Badness, *badī* (gen), *qabāhat* (of actions, words)
Baffle, to, *sa'ī bī-kār k* *Vide* Deceive
Baffled, *mahrūm* or *ma'yūs* (*sh*) (disappointed or despairing of—), *hayrān* (*sh*) or *gum* (*sh*) (of a scent)
Bag, *lūf* (a hand-bag for washing), *ū khaylī lūf dārad* (he gives himself the airs of a swell), put this money in the bag, *in pūl*[3] *rā tū-yi kīsa bi-guzār, chanta* (dervishes and beggars, of carpet), *jawz-bandī* (a dervish's bag suspended under the arm and from the shoulder), *tobra* (nose-bag) *vide* Bale, he's alone and without bag and baggage, *ū lūt u lāt ast va bī-asbāb* (vulg)
Bag, to, *pufīdan*, intr, (fill with wind, of sail)
Bagdad, *Baghdād*
Baggage, *buna sarbāz-hā hamrāh*[4]*-i asbāb-i khud-i shān raftand bār u buna rakht-i safar, sāmān, khurda-rīz* (small et ceteras for journey, etc) *Vide* Bag
Bagpipe, *nay-ambān, nay-ambān-chī* (player on—)
Bahrain, *Bahrayn*
Bail, *mī-khwāhīd zāmin-ash bi-shavīd?* (of a person), *zamānat* (*d* or *k*) (the security itself), *kafālat* (personal only)
Bait, *dāna, chīna, tu'ma* (for fish), *mullā*[5] (a live bait, and also a decoy bird), *chidām-ī barāy-ash bi-niham ki gīr-ash bi-yāram* (with what bait can I allure him?)
Bake, to, *dar tanūr pukhtan, khabbāzī k* (of bread only)
Bake-house, *khabbāz-khāna* (also a place where bread is sold)
Baker, *nān-vā, khabbāz*
Baking, *khabbāzī* (*k*)
Baku, *Bādkūba*
Balance, "what is the balance of my account?" *mīzān-i hisāb-am chīst* (for credit or debt), *baqiyya* (gen) *tatimma-yi bi-dih* (bal debt), *tatimma-yi talab* (bal credit), *qāpūn* (large scales), *tarāzū* (small scales)
Balance, to, *vide* Weigh, Adjust, *langar k* (—oneself, on a tight-rope, etc)
Balcony, *bālā-khāna* (also an 'upper storey'), *ayvān* (with covering, above the *tālār*), *mahtābī* (on roof of house, has no covering or awning, *vide* Terrace)

---

[1] The angels *Hārūt* and *Mārūt* are suspended head downwards in a great pit near Babel They teach magic
[2] The Persian belief is that the more the badger is beaten the fatter it gets
[3] The pl *pūl-hā* is often used, if there is more than one piece
[4] *Ham rikāb* only used for accompanying people
[5] Corruption of Ar *milwāh* *Mullā* is in India also used for a live insect (mole, cricket, etc.) used to snare birds that are insect-feeders

Bald, *ṯās, kal, kad,* or *kachal* (from favus)

Bale, open the bale of cotton, *kīsa-yi pamba rā vā kun, basta* (for cloth, also a parcel), *javāl-i gandum* (sack of wheat), also *bār-i gandum* (sack or load of wheat), *linga* (half a load), *'idl* (m c for cloth)

Balkh, *Balkh*

Ball, *tūpa,* and *gū* or *gūy* (for playing), *majlis-i* (or *mihmānī-yi*) *bāl* (dance, Eur), *gurūk* (of thread)

Ballast, this ship came in ballast, *in jahāz khālī āmada, pār-sang* (make weight)

Bamboo, *chūb i khayzurān* (Malacca cane), *nay* (gen)

Banana, *mawz* or *mūz* (a word not commonly known), *halvā-yi darakhtī* (fig)

Band, *jamā'at, dasta* or *gurūh* (of people), *tā'ifa*[1] (a tribe, a class), *dasta-yi mūzīkān* or *dasta-yi sāz* (musical)

Bandage, *band, takhta-band* (with splint, also a wooden floor), *pā-tāba* (leg-bandages, putties)

Band-box, *sandūqcha yi muqavvā*

Bandit, *rāh-zan* *Vide* Robber

Bandolier, *baghal-tāq* (a bandolier for carrying a rifle and protecting the clothing) *Vide* Belt

Bandy, to, *radd u badal k* (to bandy words, in a bad sense)

Bandy-legged, *kamān-pā*

Baneful, *nahs* (unlucky), *muzirr* (injurious)

Bang, *tarāq* (noise of gun hammer door) *Vide* Blow

Bang, to, *dar -ā bi-ham zadan* (of a door in anger)

Banish, to, *bi dar k , ikhrāj k ,* "let us banish our fears, *hālā tars* (not pl) *rā az khud dūr kunīm,* 'he was banished from the city,' *ūrā az shahr bīrūn kardand* or *hukūmat ān muqassir rā nafī-yi balad kard,* but *man khud rā jalā vatan mī-kunam* (to emigrate, or banish oneself)

Banister, *dasti-andāz*

Bank, *bānk* (money), *iskinās* or *nūt* (bank-note), *lab* or *kināra*[2] (of river, sea), *pushta* (of earth), *sadd (bastan), band* (rare) (*guzāshtan*)

Banker, Banking, *ahl-i bānk* (staff) *ra'īs-i bānk* (manager)[3] They are bankers of Shiraz, *dar Shīrāz sarrāfī mī-kunand*

Bank-note, *vide* Bank

Bankrupt, *ū in rūz-hā var-shikasta ast* (he is at present bankrupt)

Banner, *alam, bayraq* (flag)

Banquet, *ziyāfat (dādan)* (any entertainment of food), *valīma (dādan)* or *shaylān (kashīdan)* (a general feast), *mihmānī (k* or *d)* (entertainment, q v)

Baptize,[4] *ta'mīd (k)*

Bar, *pushtībān* (of door or window), *mānī'* (impediment, q v), *sīkh* (of any cage)

Bar, to, *chift k* (to bolt), *qufl z* (to lock), *mānī' āmadan* or *masdūd sākhtan* (to obstruct)

Barb, *khār, sīm-i khār-dār* (barbed wire)

Barbarian, *vahshī, a'jamī* also *'ajamī,* Ar (one who does not speak Arabic, i e , a barbarian uncultured a Persian), *barbarī* (prop a person of Berber)

Barbarity, *barbariyyat, vahshī-garī*

Barber, *dallāk* (also shampooer in T bath), *salmānī* (vulg) *hajjām* (cupper)

Barberry, *zirishk*

Bard, *dāstān-khwān, qavvāl* (who chants religious songs)

Bare, "we were sitting on the bare ground," *rū-yi zamīn-i bī-farsh nishista būdīm, pā-barahna mī-ravad* (he goes bare-footed), *sar-barahna* (bare-headed), *lukht* (naked of body), *mahz* (mere), *mu'arrā* (of ground void of any growth)

Bare-faced, *rū-bāz* (with face uncovered) *Vide* Impudent etc

Barely, *hamīn ast va bas man in kār rā hanūz tamām na-kardam ki ū āmad*

Bargain, to, you made a bad bargain, *mu'āmala-yi bad-ī kardīd, chāna zadan* (also to chatter lit to wag chin) say the proper price don't haggle, *qīmat yak kalima bi-gū* or *bī-chāna bi-gū*[5], *bā man qīmat na-kun* (don't bargain with me) *Vide* Haggle

Bark, *pūst (kandan)* (of tree), *qishr* (by druggists)

Bark, to, "that dog barks at every one," *ān saq bi-har kas vaw vaw mī-kunad, pārs*[6] *k , haw āvurdan*[7] (bark and attack), *af 'af kardan,* "his bark is worse than his bite" *ān saq haw dārad gīr nadārad*

---

[1] *Tā'ifa yi ināsh,* 'the female sex'' [2] But *kinār,* "edge, side, etc"

[3] In India *sarrāf* is a 'native banker' but in Persia 'a money changer'

[4] *Yahyā-'i ta'mīd dihanda,* "John the Baptist"

[5] *Bi-sarkār bīst tūmān mī diham,* "for *monsieur* it shall be twenty tūmāns"

[6] *Pārs* (corrup of *pās*) *z* , properly to keep guard

[7] *Haw* or *hawa* is corrupted from *hamla*

Barked, adj, *pūst-kand* (also 'peeled,' of fruit, and 'skinned,' of almonds), *muqashshar* (peeled, skinned)

Barley, *jaw*, *jav*, *talīd* (green barley given to horses), *khavīd*[1] (ditto, but rare)

Barn, *ambār* (*k*), *kharman* (*k*) (a heap in the open before or after cleaning)

Barometer, *mīzān-i havā*, *shīsha-yi havā* (vulg)

Barracks, *sarbāz-khāna*, *qarāvul-khāna* (guard-house)

Barrel, *pīp* (cask), *lūla* (of gun)

Barren, *bāyir* (of land), *zirā'at na-dārad* (of fallow land), *namak-zār* or *shūra-zār ast* (brackish), *kavīr* (salt desert, produces melons) *nā-zā* or *'aqīm* (of woman) *Vide* Arid

Barrenness, *bāyirī u bī-āb u 'alafī-yi zamīn* (the barrenness of the soil), *'aqīm būdan* (of woman)

Barricade, to, "the people rose and barricaded the streets," *ahl-i shahr shūrish karda kūchahā rā sangar kardand kūcha-bandī k* *Vide* Barrier

Barrier, *sadd-i rāh*, *māni'* *Vide* Barricade

Barter, to, Barter, *mubādala* (*k*) (exchange for kind), *tijārat bi-mu'āvaza k*, *dād u sitad* (*k*) or *bay' u shirā* (*k*) (trade by money) *Vide* Buy, Bargain, Deal

Base, subs *bun*, *asās* (foundation) *pāya* (foot), *qā'ida* (of a triangle)

Base, adj, *past*, *dūn*, *qabīh* (of actions, but of people = 'hideous") "What baseness I am guilty of," *afsūs! chi 'amal-i past-ī kardam* *Vide* Baseness

Base-born, *tukhm-i harām*, *harām-zāda*, *valad-i 'z-zinā* (illegitimate), *mādar bi-khatā* (ditto, but in abuse only), *bad-asl*, *past-nizhād* (low-born) *Vide* Bastard

Based, *mabnī bi* or *bar*—(founded on), *mu'assas bi*—

Baseness, *dūnī*, *pastī*, *razālat*, *siflagī* (also with *k*), *saqīyat*, vulg (baseness with injury to) *Vide* Base

Bashful, *kam-rū*, *sharm-rū*, *khijālat mī-kashad ki bā bachcha-hā-yi dīgar lukht hammām kunad*

Bashfulness, *kam-rū'ī*, *sharm-rū'ī*

Basil, *rayhān* (the Holy Basil, the *tulsī* of the Hindus)

Basin, *tās*, *hawz* (of a fountain), "bring a little water in a basin," *yak khurda āb* (also *yakkhurda-yi āb*) *tū-yi laqan* (or *tasht*) *bi-yāvar* *Vide* Tank

Basis, *uss-i asās* (the key-note or foundation stone) *Vide* Base

Bask, to, *khud rā āftāb dādan*

Basket, *zambīl* (deep), *sabad*, vulg *saft* (broad and open), "put them in the basket," *tū-yi sabad bi-guzār* or *bi-rīz*, *lawda* or *chāk* (pointed donkey pannier), *salla-yi murghī* (for covering fowls[2]), *qawsara* (a basket of dwarf-palm leaves for packing dates) *Vide* Box

Basket-maker, *vide* Box, *zambīl-*(etc) *bāf*

Bass, *zīr u bam* (treble and bass)

Bastard, *harām-zāda*, *tukhm* or *nutfa-yi harām*, *valad-i 'z-zinā*, *mādar bi-khatā* (abuse) *Vide* Base-born

Baste, to, *kūk k* (tack)

Bastinado, he was bastinadoed, *ūrā bi falak[3] kardand*, *chūb zadan* (gen), *vide* Beat, [*kutak zadan*, gen to beat anyhow], *falak khurdan* (Pass)

Bastion, *burj*, pl *burūj* (also = tower) *bāstiyān* (Eur)

Bat, *mūsh-kūr*, *rūz kūr*, *kabish* (Gilan), and *shabpara*[4] (the animal), *chawgān* (old spoon-shaped bat for playing ball) *chafta* m c (cricket bat)

Bath, *hammām* (Turkish bath[5]), *ustād* or *hammāmī* or *hammām-chī* (owner or superintendent) *tūn-tāb* or *tūn-sāz* (stoker), *bīna* or *jāma-kan* (the place in a bath where the clothes are removed), *jāma-dār* (the man in charge of the clothes), *gul-khan* (the furnace of a bath), *khizāna* (the tank in a bath), *hammām-i chūbī* (bathing

---

[1] In India *qasīl*

[2] The hen house is, in some parts of Persia, the w c

[3] *Falak* or *falaka* is the pole held by two assistants, which by means of a noose holds the feet of the offender sole upwards ("skywards") *Chūb* are the switches for beating If the soles are struck by the middle of the switch, the switch curls round the ankles and increases the suffering A present to the 'farrashes' and the blows will rain heavily on the *falaka* and not on the feet

[4] *Shahpara*, "butterfly"

[5] In Persia, the bathroom of a tent, or even a tub, is, for want of a better word, styled *hammām*, not so in India During the hours that the *hammām* is appropriated to women, a *lung* is hung before the door When a bather comes out of the *garm khāna* into the *jāma-kan*, a common greeting is *'āfiyat bāshad* but to a person who has left the *hammām* for the street, the greeting is *sihhat-i hammām*

house by river), *hammām-i dastī* and *chalak* (bathing tub)

Bathe, *āb-bāzī k* (to bathe for recreation), *hammām-i pāk-ī raftam* (I took a good bath), "I saw a lot of people bathing in the Euphrates," *jam'iyyat-i ziyād-ī dīdam ki dar āb-i Furāt shust u shū mī-kardand* or *jān mī-shustand, bi-āb mī-jaqīdand* (were bathing and jumping about), *ghusl k* (relig), *istihmām-i āb-i garm-i ma'danī k* (to take hot mineral baths) [1]

Baton, *'asā, dūr-bāsh,* [*dūr-bāsh-kun,* "the man that carries the baton]

Battalion, *bāṭālyūn* (Eur)

Battery, *bātrī* (Art), *hanūz tūp bi-qal'a nabasta būdand ki* —(their batteries had hardly opened when—), *charkh-i almās* (electric)

Battle, *jang* (*k*), *ma'raka* (with *kardan* = to make a row or collect a crowd) (prop the field of battle), *maydān-i jang* (*ārāstan*) (field), *jihād* (*k*) (relig war)

Battle, to, *saff-ārā'ī k* (to draw up in battle array), *jangīdan*

Battlement, *kunqura* (castellation, q v)

Batum, *Bātūm*

Bauble, *bāzīcha* (toy)

Bawd, *vide* Pimp, *dallāla* [*dallāl,* male]

Bawl, *faryād, bachcha-hā, faryād na-zanīd, yavāsh bi-gū'īd*

Bay, *khalīj* (gulf), *khūr* (for *khawr,* bay near the mouth of a river), *kahar* or *kumayt* (of colour), *qara kahar* (dark bay), (*kahar az kabūd kam nīst* = "the one is as bad as the other)

Bayazīd, *Bāyazīd*

Bayonet, *nīza-yi tufang, sar-nīza*

Bay-window, *shāh-nishīn*

Bazar, there the bazar commences, *ānjā avval-i bāzār ast*

Bdellium, *muql*

Be, *būdan, zīstan* (to live), *shudan* (to become)

Beach, *sāhil* (coast), [but *lab-i daryā,* "river bank"]

Bead, *muhra* [2] (also a cowrie), [*khar-muhra* a large shell], *shaba, dāna* (of a rosary or *tasbīh*)

Beaded, *shaba-dūkhta*

Beak, *nuk, ching,* [*chang* "birds' claws or foot"], *minqār*

Beam, *shāh-tīr, maftūl* (also twisted wire or rope), *shāhīn* (of large scales), *mīl* (of steelyard), *partav* or *lam'a* (of light) *vide* Sunbeam, *muhār* (the thin pole, usually a poplar, that binds opposite walls, said to be necessary owing to earthquakes)

Bean, *bāqilā* (broad) *lūbiyā* (French)

Bear, *khirs, khālū, mam* (Baluchistan), *Dubb-i Akbar* (Great Bear), *Dubb-i Asghar* (Little Bear), *Hazrat-i Khirs* (Bruin)

Bear, to, *burdan,* rt *bar, haml namūdan* (to carry), *rū-yi sar-ash mī-barad* (he carries it on his head), *tahammul n* (endure), *sākhtan bā-*, intr (ditto), *kashīdan, tāb āvurdan,* he bears it patiently, "*az rū-yi sabr mutahammil-i ān sadma ast*" *vide* Endure and Patience, *zā'īdan* (young), "she has given birth," *ān zan pā subuk karda ast, bi-bār āmadan* or *bār āvurdan* (of a fruit tree)

Beard, *rīsh, rīsh-i ambūh* or *tūp-rīsh* (thick beard), *rīsh-pahn* (broad beard with whiskers), "he has a chin beard only," *ū kūsa ast* or *rīsh-i kūsa dārad,* [3] *vide* infra, *kūsa-yi rīsh-pahn* (said of contradictory things as a 'round square hole'), *khatt* (newly sprouting beard and whisker), *mahāsin* (big), "the Prophet said, 'Do the opposite of the Polytheists and let your beard grow long,'" *Paighambar farmūd ki shumā bar-khilāf-i mushrikīn bi-quzārīd ki rīshhā-yi tan buland shavad, vide* Hat, *naw-khatt ast* (he is just beginning to get a beard etc)

Bearded, *rīsh-dār* or *rīshī, ambūh-rīsh* or *tūp-rīsh* or *gapa-rīsh* (thickly), *rīsh-kūsa* (with beard on chin only like the Chinese)

Beardless, *bī-rīsh,* [4] *amrad, sāda-rū* (without hair on the face)

Bearer, *hāmil,* [but *hammāl* 'coolie']; *chughlī-kun* [5] (tale-bearer)

Bearing, *vaz'*

Beast, *māl* (of burden, or for riding), *vahsh,* pl *vuhūsh* (any wild beast or bird), *bahīma,* pl *bahā'im* (of quadrupeds), *sutūr* (any beast of burden, sp a mule), *jānvar*

---

1 There are hot mineral springs in Persia used by the rheumatic and paralytic.
2 Also a 'piece' at backgammon, and a "chessman"
3 Considered ugly Also a *kūsa* beard is a sign of a knave
4 As *bī rīsh* may signify 'catamite' the word is best avoided.
5 In India *chughlī-khur*

or *ḥay(a)vān* (anything alive), *daranda* (of prey), *sibā'-i ẓārra* (dangerous beasts)

Beat, subs., *ẓarb* (one beat of pulse), *harakat* (the beating of pulse)

Beat, "I have twice beaten him in class," *dar dars khwāndan du bār az ū jilo shudam* or *sabqat giriftam, az ū bāzī rā burdam* (for games), the master has beaten his slave, *āqā*[1] *ghulām-ash rā kutak zad* (generally),—*bā shallāq khurd u khamīr kard* (beat him black and blue with a Persian whip), *chūb-i khūb-ī zad* (gen for bastinado, q v), *tasma az qurda-yash bar mī-āram* (I'll hammer his back for him), *ū rā dam-i chūb girifta and* (they are beating him), "the rain beats into the room," *bārān tū-yi utāq mī-zanad*, he was beaten to a jelly, *az bas ki ū rā zadand lih shud*, *bi-ham z* (beat up eggs, etc), *bi-pānzda āvurdam* (I beat him down to 15 tumans) *Vide* Tender

Beater, *shikār-gardān* (of game)

Beating, *kutak-kārī mī-kunand* or *dārand* (there is a whipping going on), *talātum* (of waves), *harakat* (of pulse, *vide* Beat)

Beau, *shangūl*, *khush-vaz*

Beautified, *ārāsta* (*k*), *muzayyan* (*k*) *Vide* Array, Adorn

Beautiful, *khush-manẓar*, *hasīn*, *malang* (vulg) (of persons), *māh-rū* (of women only), *qashang*[2] (for persons, animals or things), *khush-gil* (for living things), *maqbūl* (pretty, people or things), "this is a beautiful garden, *īn bāgh-i dil-chasp-ī 'st*, (*malīh* = good looking) *Vide* Handsome and Pretty

Beauty, *husn*, *jamāl*, *khush-gilī* (prettiness), *malāhat* (being of pleasing looks), *rabb*[u] *'n-naw'-i husn* (the God or Goddess of Beauty)

Beauty-spot, *khāl* (also mole)

Becalm, the ship was becalmed four days, *az bī-bādī jahāz tā chahār rūz dar jā-yi khud sākit*, or *sākin*, *mānd* *Vide* Soothe

Because, *zīrā ki*, *bi-vāsita-yi īn ki* -, *bi-'illat-i īn ki*—, *chūnki*, *bi-sabab-i īn ki*—, *bi-jihat-i īn ki*—

Beck, *man ki khar-i ū hastam* (I'm at his beck and call)

Beckon, beckon to him to come here, *ishāra bi-kun īnjā bi-yāyad*

Becloud, *tīra* or *tārīk k*

Become, *shudan*, *gardīdan*, *gashtan*, *zībīdan* or *shāyistan* (to suit), "he has lately become very haughty (got swollen head), *īn rūz-hā dimāgh-ash bālā rafta ast*, "I will never become his wife neither now nor hereafter," *hargiz zan-i ū namī-shavam va na-khwāham shud*, *chi shud?* (what's become of him?), *chūn havā garmī bi-ham rasānīd* (when the sun became hot) (*vide* Obtained) *Vide* Suit and Befit

Bed, *takht-i khwāb*, *gul-zār* (large flower-bed), *kurza-yi gul* (small), *takht-i pi'īn* or *pahīn* (of horse) *Vide* Bedding

Bedchamber, *utāq-i khwāb* or *khwāb-gāh*, *shabistān* (old)

Bedding, *rakht-i khwāb*, *jul-bandī* (of dervishes), for 'horse-bedding' *vide* Dung

Bedfellow, *kinār-khwāb* (any bedfellow), *ham-khwāba* (wife)

Bedim, *tīra k*

Bedouin, *Badavī*

Bedraggle, *ālūda k*

Bedridden, *bistarī* *Vide* Bed

Bedstead, *takht*, *takht-i khwāb*, *chārpāy*[3] (Indian bedstead)

Bee, I have been stung by a bee, *zambūr-i 'asal marā zada ast*, *khayl* (swarm of), (*ya'sūb*, the king, i e, 'queen' of the bees), *zārū* or *zambūr-zardū* (a yellow wasp), *zambūr* (hornet)

Bee-eater, *zambūr-kush*, *murgh-i ja'lāb*[4]

Beef, *gūsht-i gāv*

Beehive *Vide* Hive

Beer, *āb-i jaw*, *bīr* (Eur), "you think no small beer of yourself," *tu bi-naẓar-at ki khaylī chīz hastī*

Beetle, *quh-gīlān*[5] (the beetle that rolls pellets of dung), *sin* (some kind of blight, that particularly infests mulberry trees); *ju'al*, *madū* (in dung), *sūsk* (cockroach), *kākrūs*, Eng (by Calcutta Persians)

Beetroot, *chukandar* or *chughandar*. *labū* or *lablabū* (a street word for whole cooked beetroots, and also for whole cooked turnips)

[1] Pronounced *āghā* and often so written.
[2] In m c *qashang* applied to men often means "good-tempered," but to women "pretty"
[3] But *chahār pāy*, a quadruped."
[4] 'Harbinger of sheep.' *Jallāb* in mod Ar is one who trades in sheep (specially in the males which do not yield milk)
[5] *Gīlān*, corrup from *ghalṭānīdan*

Befitting, *shāyista*, *lāyiq*, *sazāvār*, *dar-khur*

Before, *pīlaw* (with *izāfat* gen *pīlav-i*—(in front of), *pīsh-i* (of place), but *pīsh az* (of time), *muhāzī* (opposite), *muqābil* (facing), *qabl az* (of time), *mīsl-i sābiq* (as before), *rāst rū-yat* (right before you)

Before-mentioned, *mazkūr* or *mazkūra-yi bālā*, *sābiq"'z-zikr*, *mazkūr"'l-fawq*

Beg, *su'āl k* or *sā'il sh gadā'ī k* (solicit alms), *iltimās k* (entreat, q v), "I beg your pardon for what I have done, *az ānchi karda-am bakhshish* (or *'afv*) *mī-talabam*, *'uzr mī-khwāham* (please excuse my attendance or acceptance of, etc), *bi-bakhshīd* (pardon me), *istighfār k* (to beg pardon from God) *Vide* Pardon

Beget, *bi-vujūd āvardan* (also to create)

Beggar, "a beggar is at the door," *dar-i khāna gadā-i īstāda ast*, *gadā*, *sā'il*, he's a beggar with nothing, *ū lāt ast* *Vide* Bag

Begin, *binā k*, *shurū' k*, "we must begin to-morrow," *fardā bāyad dast bi-kār shud*, "the big chilla has not yet begun," *chilla-yi*[1] *buzurg hanūz na-girifta ast*, "the man began to punish his wife," *mard zan-i khud rā tambīh*[2] *kardan āghāz kard*—Prof S T, *dar avā'il-i yād giriftan-i ān-am* (I'm just beginning to study it), *tajdīd k* or *bāz az sar giriftan* (to begin again), *bād-ī bar-khāst* (it began to blow)

Beginner, *mubtadī*, *naw-āmūz*, *tāza-kār*, they are beginners in Persian, *tālibān-i zabān-i Fārsī and*

Beginning, *dar avval-i kār* or *dar badv-i amr* (at the beginning), I have begun to talk a little English, *dar zabān-i Inglīsī bi-harf zadan shurū' karda-am*, or *binā karda* (or *nihāda*) *am bi-harf zadan*, "this has neither beginning nor end, *īn na-avval dārad na ākhir*, *avā'il* (pl of *avval*), *īn tifl tāza bi-zabān āmada* (this child is just beginning to talk), *sar tā sar* (from beginning to end)

Behalf, *az taraf-i fulān*, *az zabān-i hama* (on behalf of all)

Behave, *'amal k bā*— (to treat), *bā-qā'ida* (or *shāyista*) *raftār kardan* (to behave well), *harakat-i nā-ma'qūl k* (to behave ill), *bā ū sulūk-i khūb-ī kard* (he dealt kindly with him, behaved well towards him) *Vide* Treat

Behaviour, *harakāt*, pl, *raftār*, *kirdār*, *atvār* (manners)

Behead, *gardan zadan*, *sar burīdān* or *andākhtan* or *bar dāshtan*, *dūsh-i ūrā az bār-i sar sabuk kard* (he relieved his shoulder of the weight of the head)

Behind, *'aqab*, *pusht*, *pusht-i sar*, *dumbāl*, (three ships followed behind us, one behind the other, *az 'aqab-i sar-i mā si kishtī bi-radīf*[3] *mī-āmad*, *pusht-i sar-at na-nigār* (don't look behind you), *ākhir-i hama* (last of all, behind everybody)

Behold, *īnak*, *nigāh kun*, *hān rasīd* (see, here he is)

Beholden, *mamnūn*, *zīr-i ihsān-i shumā namī-ravam* (I won't be beholden to you)

Beholders, *nāzirīn*, pl

Being, *banda-yi Khudā*, *makhlūq-i Khudā* (a creature), *kā'ināt* (all created things), *vujūd*, Ar (existence), *hastī*, Pr (ditto), *Vujūd-i Mutlaq* (the Supreme Being), *vujūd-i 'ārizī* (contingent being, opposed to *vujūd-i haqīqī* 'real being" Sufi terms)

Belch, 'the English consider it very rude to belch," *pīsh-i*[4] *Inglīs-hā ārūq zadan bisyār khilāf-i adab ast*

Beldame, *patyāra* (in contempt or abuse, sp old woman)

Belgium, *Biljīk*

Belie, *takzīb n* *Vide* Slander, etc

Belief, *i'tiqād* (*k*), *bāvar* (*k*), *yaqīn* (*k*), *i'timād* (trust, belief, confidence), *īmān* (the Faith) *Vide* Creed and Firm

Believable, *qābil-i i'timād*

Believe, I don't believe you can shoot a deer, *qunjishk-ī bi-zan āhū zadan pīsh-kash-i tu* (i e, I make you a present of all the deer you're likely to shoot), *īmān āvurdan* (become a convert to, of any religion, *also* met to credit), he believes all that

---

[1] *Chilla* is a period of forty days of greatest heat or greatest cold There is also a 'little' *chilla* This use of *giriftan* is rustic

[2] *Tambih*, properly "to admonish," is in m c "to punish" and in this context would signify "to beat"

[3] *Radīf*, "riding behind any one on the same horse, following behind in a row." The Turks use the word *radif* for the 'reserve forces' and the word is also now used in this sense in Persia

[4] *Pish*, m c for *nazd*

is said to him, *har chi mardum mī-gūyand bāvar mī-kunad*, or *bar har chi mī-gūyand i'tibār mī-kunad*, *bi-ū īmān na-dāram*, m c (I don't believe his words), *yaqīn-i kāmil k* (to believe implicitly) *Vide* Induce

Believer, *mu'taqid*, *mu'min* (relig, of a Muslim)

Bell, *zang* (*z*), *zangūla*, pron *zangula* (any small bell), *zīl* (a small closed bell for hawks, cats,[1] etc), *nāqūs* (Christian churches), *darā* or *jaras* (large, for caravans)

Bellicose, *jang-jū* *Vide* Quarrelsome

Belligerents, *tarafayn* (lit the two parties)

Bell-metal, *chawdan*

Bellowing, *faryād* (*k*), *na'ra* (*kashīdan*), *būra* (*z*) (of bull)

Bellows, *dam*, *minfākh*

Bell-ringer, *zang-kūb*

Bell-wether, *buz-i pīsh-āhang*

Belly, *kum*, vulg, *shikam*, *dil* (m c), *mi'da* (that contains the food, *vide* Stomach), *shikam-i shān ma'būd-i shān ast* (their God is their belly) *Vide* Stomach

Belly, to, *bād k*, *puf k* (of sail)

Belong, whatever is in this house belongs to you, *va ānchi dar īn khāna bāshad az shumā ast*—Prof S T, *ta'alluq dāshtan bi—*, *az ahl-i kishvar ast*, *dākhil-i qushūn nīst* (he's civil not military, he does not belong to the army), *īn kursī māl-i ān utāq ast* (this chair belongs to that room), *az ān-i man ast* (it belongs to me), *az ū-st* (it belongs to him)

Belonging to, *māl-i fulān kas*, *muta'alliqān-* or *mansūbān-am* (my belongings, i e, wife, children, servants, etc), *muta'alliq bi—*

Beloved, *ma'shūqa*[2] and *mahbūba* (fem), *ma'shūq* (masc), *zan-i sūgulī-yam ast* (she is my most beloved wife)

Below, (*dar*) *zīr-i* or *pāyīn-i mīz* (or *bām* or *kūh*, etc, but *zīr-i zamīn*)

Belt, *zunnār* (the white belt of *kurk*, worn by Zardushtis after they are seven years[8] old), *kamar-band* (soldiers' belt, etc), *kīsa-kamar*[4] (cartridge-belt), *fālīska* (cross belt for cartridges); *tasma* (of leather); *mintaqa* (Astr)

Bemoan, *az bakht-i khud nāla dāshtan*, *bar qismat-i khud zārī k* *Vide* Bewail

Bench, *sakū* (earthen platform or seat), *takht* or *nīm-takht* (a couch, a bedstead), *mastaba* (in the taverns)

Bend, to, *pīchīdan* (tr and intr), *kham k*, *zānū z* (to bend the knee to), "the ripe ears of corn are bending, *khūshahā-yi ghalla az rasīdagī bi-zamīn kham mī-shavad*, "he is bent under his load, *zīr-i bār mī-khwābad*[5]

Bend, subs *Vide* Turn

Beneath, *zīr-i—*, *dar pāyīn-i—*, *lāyiq-i rīsham nīst* (it's beneath my dignity), *az fuhsh ham guzāshta ast* (he is beneath abuse even)

Benediction, *barakat* (*dādan*), *salavāt firistādan* or *darūd guftan* (for the souls of Prophets)

Benefactor, *valī-ni'mat*[6]

Benefice, *waqf*, pl *awqāf* (anything given to the Church), *mawqūfāt* (ditto)

Beneficence, *bakhshandagī*, *fayz* (of money) *fazl* (rare), *ihsān* (gen)

Beneficent, *bakhshanda*, *sakhī-tab'*, *fayyāz* (stronger than *sakhī* or generous), *ihsān-kun* (gen)

Benefit, *sūd*, *naf'*, *manfa'at*, pl *manāfi'*, *hāsil*, *samar*, *tawfīq-i qahrī* or *jabrī* (a benefit or favour against the recipient's will)

Benefit, to, have you benefited by the medicine, *az īn dawā fā'ida* (or *khāssiyyat*) *dīda īd? ta'sīr k* (also, of medicine, to act), *'ilāj* (treatment, either by medicine or by operation), *ihsān k* (to do favour to)

Benevolence, *shafaqat*, *mihrbānī*, *mulāṭafat*

Benevolent, *mushfiq u mihrbān*, *khayr-khwāh-i khalq*, *karīm* (kind) *Vide* Beneficent

Benign, *halīm*

---

1 Bell and sometimes tassels are put in cats' ears for ornament

2 In old Persian *ma'shūq*, f Theoretically, it is only the woman who is 'beloved', hence the feminine termination was not necessary

3 Opened once at each of the five daily prayers at the words *shikast Ahriman bād*, *shikast Ahriman bād shikast Ahriman bād* This belt is called by the Zardushtis *kushtī*

4 *Qiṭār*, the row of loops that holds the cartridges (gen 20 in number)

5 *Sim-i talagrāf khwābīda ast*, "the telegraph line is down," *Sā'at khwābīda ast*, 'the watch has stopped" *Bi khwāb* 'lie down, crouch down" *Khwābānīdan*, "to make a camel lie down," etc, also used of trees or corn blown down by the wind

6 In India often "father"

[redacted]m; *ra'fat.*

[redacted] or *kham*, adj, (aslant, crooked, [redacted]ped), *munhanī* and *khamīda*, adj (of persons or things), *mayl dārad*, or *fitrat*[an] *mayl dārad* (he has a bent or natural inclination) *Vide* Bowed

Benumbed, *bī-hiss*, *afsurda*

Bequeath, *bi-irṣ* or *bi-vasiyyat dādan*, *ba'd az fawt vaqf k* (for religious purposes), *dar hīn-i hayāt hiba k* (to make a deed of gift)

Bequest, *vaqf*, pl *awqāf* (relig), *matrūka* (money or property, etc), *az matrūkāt-i* (or *az yādgār-i*) *fulān ast*

Bereft, *dāgh dīda*

Berry, *dāna*, *habb*, pl *hubūb*

Beseech, to, *istid'ā k*, *iltijā k*, *ilhāh k* (properly to press), "I beseech you to attend to this," *iltimās mī-kunam ki bi-īn amr dil bi-dihīd* (or *multafit bāshīd*)

Beset, *ihāṭa k*, *farā giriftan*, *giriftārī-hā-yi ziyād dārad* (he is beset by work), *az chahār taraf dushman ūrā tang karda and* (he is beset by enemies on all sides), *khud rā az har ṭaraf basta-yi kamand-i balā yāfta* (beset by danger on all sides)

Beside, *pahlū*, *kinār*, *dar jamb*

Besides, *bā*, *ghayr az īn* or *juz īn* or *magar* or *bi-istisnā-yi*—(except), *'alāva bar* (in addition to), *varā-yi*—(beyond this), *qat'-i naẓar az* (setting aside)

Besiege, *muhāsara* or *mahsūr k*, *chātma z*[1]

Besieged, *mahsūr*

Bespeak, *farmāyish-i*— *k* (to order), *nigāh dāshtan*

Best, *bihtarīn*, *khūb-tarīn*, *afzal*, *a'la*, I do my best, *bi-qadr-i quvva kār mī-kunam*, *Khudā bihtar mī-dānad* (God knows best), *man salāh mī-dānam ki īn kār rā bi-kunīd* (I think it best for you to do this)

Bestow, *bakhshīdan*, *'ināyat k* *'atā namūdan*, *īsār k* (unselfishly), *ān rā bi-man arzānī dāsht* (great persons to small), "I am a poor man, bestow something," *faqīr-am yak chīz-ī tasadduq kunīd*, or *dar rāh-i Khudā bi-dihīd*

Bestowal, *'atā*, *īsār* (unselfish)

Bestower, *bakhshanda*, *'atā kunanda*

Bet, *giraw* or *shart* or *naẓr* (*bastan*, with a person, but *zadan* on a thing), *sar-i chi ki imrūz khwāhad rasīd?* (what is the betting he will come to-day?) *sar-i dil-bi-khwāh* (the amount of the wager what you please)

Betel-leaf, *tambūl*

Bethlehem, *Bayt*[u]*-lahm*

Betray, *khiyānat k* (also to embezzle money) *Vide* Secret

Betrayer, *khāsin*, *dar rāz khiyānat kard*, *sarbāz-hā nisbat bi-pādshāh khiyānat kardand*, *ghadr k* (to rebel or mutiny), *khiyānat-kār*, *ghaddār*

Betroth, to, *nām-zad k*

Betrothal, *nām-zadagī*

Betrothed, *nām-zad* or *mansūb* (of man or woman)

Better, "mine is better than yours, *māl-i man az shumā bihtar ast*[2], *man ū rā khūb mī-dānam* (I know him better), better and better, *īn nūr*[an] *'ala nūr ast* (lit, or ironical)

Better, to, *kulāh rā rubūdan* (to get the better of), *sar-ash rā shīra mushtam* or *gūsh-ash rā burīdam* (I got the better of him in the bargain), *'ājiz k* or *lā-javāb sākhtan* (in argument), *zīr k* (in fight), *fā'iq āmadan bar*—(gen) *Vide* Conquer

Between,[3] *miyān*, *dar miyāna-yi*—, *mā bayn*, *dar miyān-i āb u ātash uftāda* (between the devil and the deep sea)

Beverage, *mashrūb*, pl *mashrūbāt*, *āshāmīdanī*

Bewail, *nāla k*, *nālīdan* *Vide* Bemoan

Beware, *bā haẓar bāsh* (look out, take care), *āgāh bāsh*, "now no more disturbance, go away, *zinhār dīgar qīl u qāl na-kunīd bi-ravīd bīrūn*, beware of idleness and ignorance, *az tambalī*[4] *va jāhilī parhīz kun*

Bewildered, *hayrān* (*k* and *sh*), *sar-gardān* (*k* and *sh*), *sarāsīma* (*k* and *sh*), *hayrat-zada* (*sh*), *gīch sh* (lit to be giddy), *māt-ash girift* (astonishment), *dang-ash girift* (stunned) *Vide* Astonish, Astound, Wonder

Bewitched, *afsūn-shuda* or—*zada*, *sihr khurda*, *jinn girifta*

---

[1] *Chātma z*, T "to pile arms"

[2] Vulg for *māl-i man az māl-i shumā*, but as *māl* in m c also means "donkey," the sentence is ambiguous

[3] No distinction, as in English, between the words "amongst" and "between"

[4] *Bī-'ārī* idleness, also shamelessness

Beyond, *ān sū-yi*— or *ān ṭaraf-i*—; *ān ṭaraf-tar* (more that way); *ān dast-i rūd-khāna ast*, "you're a child, this is beyond you," *tu bachcha-i 'aql-at bi-injā namī-rasad*, "this is beyond a joke, *mā-fawq-i* (or *khārij az* or *bīrūn az*) *shūkhī'st*, *az shūkhī guzashta ast* *Vide* Besides

Beyrut, I have been absent for three years in Beyrut, *si sāl Bayrūt* (or *Bīrūt*) *būda am*

Bezoar-stone, *pād-zahr* (antidote for poison *Vide* Antidote)

Biased, *ra'y-i mughrizāna* (a biased opinion)

Bible, *Kitāb-i muqaddas*, *Injīl* (New Testament), *Tawrāt* (Pentateuch), *Zabūr* (Psalms)

Bid, to, *qadaghan k*, *amr k*, "why do you bid me do this? *chirā mī-farmāyīd ki īn kār rā bi-kunam?* *Vide* Invite

Bidding, *hukm*, *farmān*, *amr*, *qadaghan* (order), *da'vat* (invitation), *qīmat guftan* (at auction)

Bier,[1] *tābūt*, *'imārī* (a hand-bier with arched canopy), *janāza-kash* or *murda-kash* (a paid bearer[2] of), [*janāza* is the corpse and the bier as well]

Big, *buzurg*, *kalān* (rare and "Afghan"), *durusht* (thick and large), *kulufi* (thick), "how big is the book?" *kitāb-i ki mī-gūyīd chi qadr hajm dārad?* (more colloquial *buzurg ast?*), *jasīm* (big-bodied as an elephant, gross, corpulent) *Vide* Spacious

Big-bellied, *shikam-gunda*, *shikam-buzurg*, *qaṭūr* (of large girth)

Bigness, *'azamat*, *buzurgī*, *kulufti* (thickness), *durushti* ("coarseness", but *durusht*, adj, "big"), *jasāmat* (being big-bodied or corpulent), *vus'at* (of expanse)

Bigot, *muta'assib*[3] *dar dīn*, *khar-i sālih* or *khar-i muqaddas*

Bigoted, *bā ta'assub*[3]

Bigotry, *ta'assub* (*k* or *d*)

Bile, *zard-āb*, *safrā'*, *zahra* (gall-bladder)

Bilious, *safrā'ī*, *safrāvī*

Bill, *bijak* (invoice with price), *qabz* (bill, also receipt), *sitamī* (bill of lading or packing, i e, the invoice without the price), "give me the bill and I'll pay it," *hisāb-i khud rā bi-dih pūl mī-diham* (or *pūl-ash rā bi-shumā radd*[4] *mī-kunam*), *barāt* and *hindavī* (Indian) (bill of exchange, *also* a cheque) *Vide* Beak

Billiards, *mīz-i gulūla-bāzī* (the table), *bil-yard-bāzī* (the game)

Biluchistan, *Bilūchistān*

Bind, *jild k* (of book), who bound this book? *shirāza-yi*[5] *īn kitāb rā ki zada ast?* "but I did not bind myself (force, tie) to read one, two, or three chapters at each sitting, *likin īn qayd na-būd ki yak yā du yā si bāb bi-yak nishast bi-khwānam*, "bind him hand and foot, *dast u pā-yash rā bi-band*, *zanjīr dar gardan va kunda*[6] *dar pā-yash bi-kun*, *kitfhā-yash rā* (or *shāna-hā-yash rā*) *bi-band* (pinion him), *ū rā bi-qasam bastam* (or *muqayyad kardam*) (I bound him by an oath), *vide* Compel, *mi'da rā qabz k* (to make costive), *chas-pīdan* or *bastan* (to stick)

Binder, *sahhāf*, *jild-gar* (of books)

Binding, *shirāza*[5] (of a book), *labak* and *maghzī* (of garments, *also* piping in uniform, q v), *vājib* and *lāzim*, adj, and *farz*, subs, (gen relig, obligatory), *qābiz* (making costive)

Binocular, *du chashma*, adj

Binoculars, *dūr-bīn* (also 'telescope')

Biographer, *savānih-navīs-i 'umr*

Biography, *savānih-i 'umrī* (*navishtan*)

Biped, *jins-i du pā*

Bird, *paranda*, *murgh*, *tā'ir*, pl *tuyūr*, *mūsīqār* (a fabulous musical bird with perforated bill), *murgh-i mawsimī* (of passage), *kabūtar bā kabūtar bāz bā bāz* (= birds of a feather).

Bird cage, *qafas*

Bird-catcher, *shikārī* or *shikār-chī* and *sayyād* (any kind of trapper, hunter, or sportsman)

Birdlime, *kishmish-i Kābulī* (?), *dibq*

Birinjal, *bādinjān* *Vide* Tomato

Birth,[7] *paydā'ish*, *vilādat*, *tavallud*, *mīlād* (birthday, anniversary of, *vide* Birth-

---

[1] Muslims do not use coffins Well-to-do people place the bier in an *'imārī* or canopied hand-hearse [In India *'imārī* is a canopied haudah] A coffin "*sanduq*" is only used for storing a corpse or when carrying it to Kerbala, etc

[2] It is *sawāb* to carry a corpse for as much as forty steps, hence friends of the deceased assist

[3] *Ta'assub* by itself may have a good meaning, *esprit de corps*, but *'asabiyat* is more proper in the latter sense

[4] *Radd k*, "to return, to give back", *radd sh*, "to pass by"

[5] *Shirāza* (the best method of binding) is the silk cord at the top and bottom of the leaves

[6] Handcuffs, "*khalīlī*"

[7] As soon as a child is born the *takbīr* is repeated in its ear, in Persia usually by the midwife

day), *Īrānıyyu 'l-asl ast* (he's by birth a Persian), "he is deaf from his birth," *ū kar-ı mādar-zād ast*, *mashīma* (after-birth)

Birth, to give,[1] *zā'īdan*, it *zā*, *vide* To bear, *turā bı-vujūd avardam kı marā bı-dard bı-yārī?* (a mother to a child)

Birthday, *rūz-ı mawlūd*, *'īd-ı mawlūd* (for the Shah and for Saints, etc), *mīlād* (also for prophet, *vide* Birthday) *Vide* Celebrate

Birthplace, *zād-būm*, *masqıṭu 'r-ra's*, *mahall-ı vılādat*

Biscuit, *buqsumāt* or *bısqumāt* (only used in pl), *nān-ı khushk*, *kalūcha* (soft cake)

Bishop, *usquf* (rare), *fīl* (at chess)

Bit, *tıka*, *pāra*, *pārcha*, *khurda* (a small piece), *lufcha*, *lupcha* or *luqma* (morsel of food), *dahna*[1] (of bridle), *lagām* (prop bridle without the bit), give me a bit of charcoal to draw with, *yak habb-ı zughāl-ī bı-dıh tā sūrat bı-kasham*, *qāsh* or *qāch* (of fruit), *pāra pāra* (torn in bits), *khurd khurd* or *rīza rīza* (broken in bits)

Bitch, *sag-ı lās*, *sag-ı māda*, *shash pıstān*, or sp of Umar, *mādar-ı bachchahā* (abuse to a man or a woman), *pıdar-sag* or *sag-bachcha* (=son of a bitch, also lit), *mādar qahba* (met)

Bite, *gāz gırıftan* (of humans only), *gazīdan* (gen, *also* to sting) *dandān gırıftan*, *javīdan* (to chew), he has been bitten by a jackal, *shıghāl-ī ū rā kand* (m c) (or *gırıft* or *gazīd*)

Bitter, *talkh* (adj), I still feel very bitter and angry about it, whenever I see him, *hanūz ham, vaqt-ī kı ūrā mī-bīnam zahra-tarak mī-shavam*[2]

Bitterness, *talkhī*, *talkhī-yı marg* (—of death)

Bitumen, *qīr*, *naft-ı sıyāh*

Blab, *farākh-dahan*, *fuzūl*, *rāz fāsh-kun*, *rāz gū* (of a person) *Vide* Babbler

Blab, to, *vide* Secret, *dahan-ash laqq ast* or *zabān-ash shul ast* (latter also means "to talk filth") *Vide* Babble, etc

Black, *sıyāh*, adj (also a negro), *sıyāhī*, subs, *dūda* (soot of lamp or chimney[3]), the Devil is not so black as he is painted, *Shaytān bı-ān zısht-ī kı taṣvīr-ash kashıdand nīst*

Blackberry, *tūt-i kūhī* (blackberry?)

Blacken, *sıyāh k*, *rūghan z* or *sıyāh k* (boots, *vide* Blacking) *Vide* Defame

Blackguard, *dum-burīda pıdar-sūkhta*, *lūtī* (open blackguard, mild term), *juwalaghī*, *harām-zāda* (lit bastard), *nā-durust* (playful term), *awbāsh* (ill-liver in secret), *dum-dār* (in abuse, sp of a Sunni), *dum-dār āmad* = a Sunni has joined the party

Blacking, *vāks* (?) *z*, *rūghan* (*z*)

Black Sea, *Bahr-ı sıyāh*, *Qara Dıngız Bahru 'l-Aswad*

Blacksmith, *āhangar*, *haddād* (rare)

Bladder, *masāna*, *shāsh-dān* (gen of animals)

Blade, *tīgh* or *tīgha*[4] (of sword or knife or grass), *ustukhwān-ı shāna* (shoulder), *par-ı kāh* (of grass)

Blame, *qusūr-vār sākhtan* or *taqsīr bı-gardan-ı kas-ī andākhtan* (to cast blame on to), *sarzanısh* or *malāmat k* (censure)

Blameable, am I blameable? *dar īn, banda taqsīr dāram?*

Blamed, *mahall-ı i'tırāz sh*

Blameless, *bī-gunāh*, *bī-taqsīr*, *bī-khatā*, *bī-jurm*, *ma'sūm* (also sinless)

Blanch, to, *safīd k*

Blanched, *muqashshar* (i e, 'peeled', of almonds, etc)

Bland, *salīm*, *halīm*

Blandishment, *nāz* and *'ıshwa* (gen), *kırıshma* and *ghamza* (amorous glances or movements, of women only), *qırr* or *qır* (postures in walking or dancing, wagging the body below the waist[5]), *shīrīn-zabānī* (of speech, of children, but *tamalluq* of men, *vide* Flattery)

Blank, *khālī*, *ruq'a-yı sāda* (in lottery), *fāsıla* (in writing)

Blanket, *patū*, *ihrām*, *jul* (for horse, etc)

Blase, *chashm u dıl-ash pur ast*

Blaspheme, *kufr guftan*, *takfīr k* (to impute or accuse of blasphemy)

Blasphemy, *kufr* (infidelity and in m c also blasphemy), *kufr bı-khudā*, [*tajdīf*, Ar, cursing God, not colloquial in Pers]

---

[1] Generally used for the whole bridle

[2] Lit "My gall-bladder bursts"

[3] Ink is made from this lamp-black

[4] *In dīvār tīgha ast* (m c) = "this wall is built of bricks placed edgeways (and only one brick thick)", this can be done in Persia with *gach*

[5] Much admired by Persians A certain mulla, *Āghā Bāqır*, had a fast daughter Local wits write on his door —

Rāstī Ā Bāqır az bas bā qır ast,
Dughtar-ī dārad az ū bā qır-tar ast

Blast, *bād-ı sakht*, *latma* (slap of wind or waves), *nafkha* (of trumpet), *bād-ı samūm* (burning wind)

Blast, to, *pazhmurda k* or *khushkānīdan* (to wither), *parānīdan* (of gunpowder), *sūkhtan* (by hot wind), *burdan* (of hopes)

Blaze, subs, *zabāna*, *shu'la* (flame), *āfrūkhtagī* (blazing) *ghuıra*, subs, and *māh-pīshānī* or *safīd-pīshānī*, adj (of horses, cows) *Vide* Conspicuous

Blaze, to, *ātash zabāna mī-kashad*, *khīra sh* (of eyes, from anger), "his eyes blazed with anger" = *chashm-ash az ghayẓ mıṣl-ı kāsa-yı khūnī shud* *Vide* Bloodshot

Bleach, go and bleach this calico, *bı-raw īn nāshūr*[1] *rā gāzırī kun* (lit wash it) *Vide* Washerman

Bleak, *ǰā bī-panāh va zamharīr būd*

Blear-eyed, *kurmakī*, adj (a disease)

Bleat, to, *mar mar k*, *ma' ma' k*, *ba' ba' k*

Bleed, to, tr, *rag zadan*, or *fasd k* (gen by taking blood from inside the elbow), "after bleeding he recovered," *ba'd az khūn gırıftan chāq shud*, *hajāmat k* (from the back), *hajāmat* (= cupping between the shoulders)

Bleed, intr, "I have cut my finger, see how it bleeds," *angusht-am rā burīdam bı-bīn chı ṭawr khūn mī-chakad*

Blemish, *'ayb*, pl *'uyūb*, *lakka* (spot), *dāgh* (in Persia gen confined to a brand)

Blessed, *sa'īd* (happy)

Blessing, *du'ā* (*k*) (also a prayer), *fā'ıda*, etc (benefit, q v), *dard u balā-yat bı-ǰān-ı man bı-yāyad* (a woman's expression),[2] also *āy*, *dawr-ı sar-at bı-gardam*, *dard-at bı-ǰān-am*, *qurbān-ı sar-at*, etc, *hımmat khwāstan* (ask a blessing from a saint or prophet), *murād khwāstan* (from God or a saint), also *du'ā khwāstan*,[3] "by the blessing of God I am a little better," *bı-fazl-ı Allāh Ta'āla qadrī bıhtar shudam*, *az yumn-ı marhamat-ı shumā bı-īn pāya rasīdam*, *barakat* (*d*) (a blessing from God), *sawāb*[4] (any meritorious act)

Blight, *sın* (*khurdan*) (sp on fruit trees), *zang* (*z*); *purmak* (*z*) *Vide* Louse and Calamity

Blighted, *purmak-zada* or *zangār khurda* (of crops), *karashk-basta* (of caterpillars), *sın-khurda*

Blind,[5] *kūr*, he is blind, and a leader of the blind, *ū kūr*, *u 'asā-kash-ı kūr-ı dīgar-ī 'st*; *a'mā* (rare), *nā-bīnā*, *kūr-ı mādar-zād* (from birth), *yak-chashm* or *vāhıd'l-'ayn* (blind of one eye), *shab-kūr* (night-blind)

Blind, subs, *kırkırī* (mod and Indian) (venetian, shutter) [Alley.

Blind-alley, *pas kūcha-yı dar na-raw* *Vide*

Blindfold, he was blindfolded and led round the city, *chashm-ash rā basta dawr-i shahr gardānīdand*

Blindly, *kūr-kūrāna* (met).

Blindness, *kūrī*, *nā-bīnā'ī*, *shab-kūrī* (night-blindness) *Vide* Folly and Ignorance

Blink, *chashm z*, *pılk z*

Bliss, *sa'ādat-ı abadī* (eternal)

Blister, *ābıla* (*z*) (also small-pox); *āfk* (*z*) (from scalding, local?), *zımād* (plaster, *also* a poultice), "my hand is blistered" (*dast-am tuvul* or *tāvil zada ast*)

Blobber-lipped, *gunda-lab*

Block, *kunda* (of wood), *gharghara* (pulley), *sadd* (obstruction), *dasta* (of houses) *Vide* Earth

Block, to, *bastan*, *sar-ı rāh gırıftan* ("to block the road", but *sar-ı rāh burīdan*, "to attack, infest the road", of robbers) *Vide* Infest

Blockade, *sība-bandī* (*k*) (with cheveux de frise), *muhāsara* (besieging), *masdūd k* (port)

Blockhead, *kawdan*, *ghabī* (dunce), *kalla-khar* (also = pig-headed) *Vide* Fool, etc

Blood, *khūn*, *khush-rag*, adj (of good breed), *khūn rīkhtan* (to shed blood) *Vide* Bloodshed

Blood-money, the widow of the murdered man agreed to accept blood-money (in stead of retaliation), *bīva-zan-ı shakhs-ı maqtūl rāzī shud kı dıya* (or *khūn-bahā*) *bı-gīrad*,[6] "'Ayisha once killed a snake

---

[1] *Nāshūr* is what is called *kora mārkīn* in India

[2] A woman will circle round a beloved person and take his or her calamities on herself This custom is said to be dying out in Persia Similar expressions are used in India

[3] *Du'ā khwāndan* "to repeat a charm"

[4] Such as repeating texts, helping to carry a bier, etc, etc

[5] The blind are, in Persia, noted for their impudence *kūr va rawza-khwān pur-rū va bī-hayā hastand* is a common saying

[6] *Dar-khwāst-ı qıṣās kard* would mean, 'she asked for his death' *Qıṣās*, lit 'retaliation,' is that punishment which, though fixed by a law, can still be remitted by the persons offended against

and was alarmed by a dream She gave in alms, as an expiation, about 12,000 dirhams or £300, the price of the blood of a Muslim," *rūz-ī 'Āyisha mār-ī kusht va dar khwāb mu'azzab shud, az ān jihat duvāzda hazār dirham, ki mu'ādil-i sī-sad lira-yi Inglīsī'st, ki diya-yi Muslim-ī 'st kaffāra-yi ān rā adā namūd*

Bloodshed, *khūn-rīzī* (*k*), *kushtār* (*k*) (slaughter)

Blood-shot, *khūn-ālūd, may-gūn* (from drink), his eyes became bloodshot with anger. *az khashm chashmhā-yash khūn girift* or *kāsa-yi khūn shud* *Vide* Blaze

Blood-thirsty, *khūn-khwār, ū tishna-yi khūn-am ast* (he's thirsty for my blood)

Bloody, *khūnīn khūn-ālūd, saffāk* (a great shedder of blood)

Bloom, *shikuftan, gul zadan, ghuncha zadan*, this plant will soon bloom, *īn nihāl zūd gul mī-āvarad*

Blooming, *gul-karda* (of flowers), *khush-dil* (of people)

Blossom, *shikūfa, bahār* (also spring), *ghuncha, gump*, 'it was the season when the orange trees were just coming into blossom," *avval-i shikūfa-yi nāranj būd*, when there is blossom there is hope of fruit, *jā'ī ki shikūfa hast ummīd-i mīva hast* *Vide* Bloom

Blossom, *gul kardan* (also met to commence, *also* to be 'happy' from drink or drugs) *Vide* To bloom

Blot, he blotted all his papers, *hama-yi kāghaz-ash rā az murakkab lakka kard, khushk k* (with blotting-paper)

Blotting-paper, *kāghaz-i jāzib* *Vide* Paper

Blow, to, "blow into the reed," *tū-yi nay fūt kun*, "blow away the dust," *gard rā puf kun, vazīdan* (of wind) *Vide* Nose and Inflate, *dam-i tūp guzāshtan* (from a gun)

Blow, *zarbat* (*z* and *khurdan*), *sadma* (*kh*) (met)

Blow-pipe, *pufak* (for fire, *also* pea-shooter)

Bludgeon, *chumāq*

Blue, *ābī* (sea-blue), *kabūd*[1] (slate colour, blue grey of horses), *nīl* (dark indigo blue), *āsmānī-rang* and *lājavardī* (bright blue like lapis lazuli), *firūzaʾī* (turquoise blue); *surmaʾī* (blue-black)

Blue-eyed, *zāgh-chashm* (light-blue or grey), *chashm-i mīsh* (darker than former)

Blunder, *ishtibāh-ī* (or *sahv-ī*) *bad* (*k*), *ghalat* (*k*) (error, straying, a stronger word than *ishtibāh*)

Blunderbuss, *qarābīna* (from Fr)

Blunt, *kund* (*k*)

Blush, to, *khijālat-zada sh*, *sharm-rū sh* (to feel ashamed), *rukh-ash afrūkhta shuda* (to turn red from shame or anger)

Boar, *gurāz* (wild), *khūk-i nar, shikār-i gurāz* (*k*) (met, to get something that's useless)

Board, *takhta, lawh* (for writing)

Board, to, *takhta-bandī k* (of a floor, but gen of a partition), *takhta-farsh k* (of floor)

Boarded, *f az takhta mafrūsh* (of a floor)

Boast, *lā* (*z*) or *lāf u quzāf* (*k*), *fīs k* (idle boast)' *shaykhī* (*k*) (vulg), *iftikhār* or *fakhr* (*k*) (to pride or boast oneself on), *ifāda* (*k*) (also to teach one's grandmother) *Vide* Wind

Boaster, *lāf-zan, shaykhī-bāz* (vulg)

Boasting, *shāh-andāzī* (*k*) (gen showing off by deeds, not words, vulgar ostentation), *lāf dar ghurbat* (an idle boast, no one can contradict an unknown stranger)

Boat, *kishtī* (gen), *qāyiq* (small pleasure boat), *māshuva* (small), *karjī* (for pleasure), *mi'bar* (ferry boat), *lutka* (small), *bugāra* (cargo boat) *Vide* Ship and Steamer

Boatman, *kishtī-bān, jāshū, mallāh* *Vide* Sailor

Bode, *dalālat kardan bar—*

Bodice, *pistān-band* (for women), *sīna-band* (for old men, children, or women, also a horse's breast-plate)

Bodkin, *mīl* (for collyrium, also a probe) *Vide* Needle

Body, *tan, badan*, pl *abdān, jān* (m c), *jasad*, pl *ajsād* (dead), *jism*, pl *ajsām* (gen), *jirm*, pl *ajrām* (heavenly bodies, stars, etc), *jussa na-dārad* (he is thin, has no frame, of men or animals, *vide* Corpse, *īn rā asl-i qā'ida-yi istikshāf-i kurāt u ajrām-i samāvī mī-dānand, tāʾifa*, pl *tavāʾif, jamā'at* (of people, of multitude) *Vide* Crowd

Body-guard, *jawj-i khāssa*

Bog, *lajan-zār, mashīla* (from the overflowing of a river, also a lagoon), *bātlāq* (any muddy place)

Boil, subs, *dumbal* (large), *dāna* (pimple),

[1] Hence *kabūtar* "pigeon"

the boil has burst, *kūrak sar bāz karda*[1] *ast* *Vide* Abscess.

Boil, to, *jūsh k* or *dādan*, tr, *jūsh khurdan* or *bi-jūsh āmadan*, intr, *āb-paz k* (in water), *dāgh k* (fry or boil, for butter, oil), *jūshīdan* (of a spring of water, or of anger, emotion)

Boiled, *jūshānda*, *āb-paz shuda* (in water)

Boiler, *samāvar* (for tea, of an engine, etc), *dīg* (in a *hammām*)

Boiling, *āb-i jūsh* (boiling water, *also* soda-water), [*āb-i dāgh*, "hot water", and *āb-i garm*, "warm water"]

Boisterous, *vide* Stormy, *ghawghā'ī* (noisy)

Bokhara, *Bukhārā*

Bold, *dilīr*, *shujā'*, *sāhib-i jur'at*, *rashīd*, m c, (brave), *jasūr*, *shūkh*, *chashm-darīda*, *chashm-safīd* (impertinent) *Vide* Brave

Boldness, *jur'at*, *jasārat* (in a bad sense) *Vide* Bravery and Impudence

Bole, *gil-i Armanī* (Armenian bole)

Bolt, subs, *nar u lās* (bolt and catch), *chift*, *sā'iqa* (thunderbolt)

Bolt, to, bolt the window *darīcha*[2] *rā chift bi-kun*, *bal īdan* (of food)

Bomb, *khumpāra* (by howitzer, etc), *nāranjak* (thrown by hand)

Bombard, *tup bi—bastan*, *tūp-andāzī k*, *gulūla-bārānī k* (firing of rifles, or big guns)

Bombay, *Bamba'ī*

Bond, *tamassuk*, "he wants a bond for this money," *barāy-i īn mablagh pūl qabz mī-khwāhad*, "if you have a bond, produce it, and I'll pay it on the spot," *dast āvīz-ī*[3] *dārī bīrūn bi-yāvar*, *man al-ān pūl mī-shumāram*[4]—(Prof S T), *az ū navishta dāram* (m c = I hold his written bond)

Bondage, *asīrī* (captivity), *bandagī* (slavery)

Bone, *hama-'sh ustukhwān ast* (he's a perfect skeleton, also it is all bone), *khush-ustukhwān* (strong), *ū khūb-ustukhwān-bandī dārad* (he is very strong) *Vide* Setting

Bone-setter,[5] *shikasta-band*, *gīr-māla*

Bon-mot, *latīfa* (also a good or witty story)

Bonne-bouche, *luqma-yi lazīz*.

Bon-vivant, *khush-guzrān*

Bony, *pur-ustukhwān*

Book, Book-seller, *sahīfa* (relig vol), *jarīda*, pl *jarā'id* (journal), *jild* (volume), *kitāb*, pl *kutub* (gen), *sahhāf* (binder); *kitāb-farūsh* (seller), *dar dukān-i kitāb-farūsh būda-am* or *rafta-am* (I have been at the book-seller's), *muraqqa'* (scrap-book, album, portfolio)

Bookstall, *bisāt-i kitāb*

Bookworm, *kirm-i kitāb* (met)

Boon, *ghanīmat* (*shimurdan*)

Boon companion, *ham-dam*, *anīs-i jalīs* *Vide* Companion

Boor, Boorish, *aldang* (ill-mannered and ignorant *Vide* Villager

Boot, *chakma* (long, up to the knee); *nīm-chakma* (Persian 'Wellingtons'), *kafsh* (gen term, but sp of small shoe), *urusī* (cut very low like pumps), *mūza* (leather socks) *Vide* Shoe

Bootlace, *band-i kafsh*

Boot-maker, "ord r a pair of boots," *bi-raw bi-urusī-dūz farmāyish-i* (or *sifārish-i*) *yak juft urusī bi-dih*

Booty, *yaghmā*, *ghanīmat*, pl *ghanā'im* (also 'boon'), *ghārat*, *tārāj*

Borax, *būraq*

Border, *hāshiya*[6] (*zadan* or *nihādan*) (of book, carpet, etc), *sar-hadd*, pl *sar-haddāt* (frontier), *kinār* (of lake) *intihā* (verge of—)

Bore, *malāl-āvar*, *marā malūl mī-kunad*, "he's a great bore, *khaylī dard-i sar mī-dihad*, *mū-yi dimāgh ast* (irritating, a bore)

Bore, to, *suftan*, rt *sumb* (of pearls, beads), *kandan* (well), *sūrākh kardan* (tunnel, rock, or in wood)

Bored, *dil-tang* (ennuyé, q v)

Boring, *kaj-kūl* (adj, of a horse), *sumbish*, *suftagī* (in pearls, etc)

Born, to be, *paydā sh*,[7] *bi-dunyā āmadan*; *mutavallid shudan* or *tavallud yāftan*

Borrow, I want to borrow some money, from whom can I get it? *mī-khwāham*

---

[1] Also metaphorically "he is beginning to complain" *Kūrū* vulg and local for *kūrak*

[2] A *panjara* (window) does not open, so can't be bolted *Pish k* 'to shut'

[3] *Agar* understood before *dast-āvīz*

[4] Note force of Pres Tense—*al-ān mī-shumāram*

[5] Often an unlettered butcher

[6] The plural *havāshī* "marginal notes"

[7] *Dīrūz fulāna kas dar khāna pīsh az shumā paydā shud?* "Yesterday, did so and so arrive before

and w *pūl qarz kunam az ki bi-gīram?* in borrow one (temporarily)," *'ijālatan yak-ī amānat bi-gīr*[1], *'ārīyat girīftan* (of things other than money)

Borrowed, *'ārīyatī* (of things), *bi-qarz āvurda* (of money)

Borrower, *qarz-gīranda* (of money), *'ārīyat-kun* (other than money)

Bosh, *pūch ast*

Bosom, *āghūsh, bar, kinār, sīna,* (*dar—girīftan*)

Boss, *qubba* (on shield)

Botanist, *giyāh-shināsī, 'alaf-chīn* (often used rather contemptuously)

Botany, *'alaf-chīnī, 'ilm-i nabātāt*

Both, *har du* (pron), *ham* (conj), *bi-ittifāq* (—*i ham dīgar*), I should both be a fugitive murderer, and a loser of my betrothed, *ham khud-am khūnī va firārī mī-shavam ham nāmzad-am az dast-am dar mī-ravad*

Bother, to, *tang k*

Bottle, *shīsha, butlī* or *botrī* (gen an English quart bottle), *baghalī* (Persian, small, flat), *kūp* (Pers, large size), *matāra-yi*[2] *bulghārī* (a wooden water-bottle covered with scented leather that is supposed to be good for the 'inside' *Vide* Leather), *qarāba* (large decanter, containing some quarts), *qārūra* (med, for urine only), *tung* (decanter)

Bottom, *tah, bun, qa'r, sar tū burdan* (to get to the bottom of), "the ship grounded," *jahāz bi-zamīn-i daryā khurd* (or *girīft*), *sūrākh shud*," "read to the bottom of the page," *tā ākhir-i* (or *pā-yi*) *safha bi-khwān* *Vide* Anus

Bottomless, —*ki tah na-dārad*

Bough, *shākh, shākha* (dimin) *Vide* Branch

Bounce, *jastan*, rt *jah, jaqīdan*

Bound, *hadd*, pl *hudūd* (limit), *jast* (spring, q v)

Bound, (p p), *jild shud; mujallad* (of books), *munqabiz* (constipated), *basta, muqayyad* (confined), *majbūr* (compelled) *Vide* Duty

Boundary, *sar-hadd*,[3] pl *sar-haddāt*

Bounded, *mahdūd*

Boundless, *bī-pāyān* (of expanse), *nā-mahdūd* (gen of numbers), *bī-hadd* (of numbers or spaces)

Bounteous, Bountiful, *bakhshanda, fayyāz, javād* (rare)

Bounty, *jūd, bazl u makramat*

Bouquet, *dasta-yi gul*

Bow, *kamān, qaws, qaws-i quzah* (rainbow), *kabāda* (an iron bow with a loose chain, for gymnastic exercises), *kamāncha* (violin)

Bow, to, *sar farūd āvurdan, sar kham k, nizām dādan* (military salute), *zamīn-i khidmat būsīdan* (for *Shāh*), *ta'zīm k* (gen, to make a reverence), *salām kardan* (oral salutation) *Vide* Salute, and Bowing

Bowed, *muqavvas* (bent or shaped like a bow), *kaj-pā* or *kamān-pā* (bow-legged)

Bowels, *rūda, ahshā u am'ā* (plurals)

Bowing, *kūrnish* (*k*) *Vide* To bow

Bowl, subs, *jām* (small, for drinking), *qadah* (very large), *kāsa* (between *jām* and *qadah*), *gawdī-yi qāshūq* (of spoon)

Bow-legged. *Vide* Bowed

Bow-maker, *kamān-gar* or —*sāz*

Bowshot, *partāb-i tīr* (the distance of a bowshot)

Bowstring, *chilla* (prop the loop at the end of the bowstring)

Box, *huqqa* or *qūtī* (قوتی) (a match-box, cigar-box, etc), "what shall I put in the large wooden box?" (*tū-yi sandūq chi bi-guzāram? hazār-pīsha* (the box, "lunch-basket," containing tea-things, lamps, etc, in an *ābdārī*), *mijrī* (a jewel or cash box), *ja'ba* (any small box), *baks* (Eur), *lazh* (Fr, opera), *shimshād* (tree)

Box, to, *tū-sarī z* (give a blow on the head), *sīlī zadan* or *kashīda zadan* or *khwābāndan* (on the side of the head), *musht zadan* (in fighting), the huge fellow then gave him a sound box on his ear, *pahlavān shast khwābānīd va chahār angusht rā lams karda yak durusht sīlī tū-yi gūsh-ash zad*[4] *Vide* Slap

Boxer, *musht-zan*

---

[1] *Amānat* (or *amānatan*) *dādan*, "to lend", *amānat* also means "deposit"

[2] Hindu *chāgul* *Matāra*, corrup of *mathara*, rt *tuhr*

[3] In m c *sar-hadd* often means *sard-sir* Tehranis use *shimrān* in the same sense. *Shimrānāt* is applied to a collection of villages below Mt *Damāvand*, which is a Summer resort for people from the Capital

[4] It is said that anciently the thumb was folded into the palm of the hand and a slap administered by the fingers only Modern Persians, however, slap with the *whole* of the open hand.

Boxing, *husht u musht, musht-zanī* or *musht-bāzī* (*k*)

Boy, *pisar, kūdak* and *ṭifl* and *bachcha* (common gender), *javān* (a youth), *ghulām* (servant-boy, *also* slave of any age).

Boyhood, *tufūliyyat, bachchagī, javānī* (youth)

Boyish, *bachcha-mānind, tifl-mizāj*

Bracelet, *dast-baranjan* or *dast-barjan* (gen term), *alangū* (sp of glass), *dast-band* (with beads or jewels on it), *yāra* (gen of gold or silver), *bāzū-band* (amulet bound on upper arm)

Braces, no proper word, *band-i shalvār* is used, also *tasma-yi shalvār, kash-band*

Brackish, *shūr* (of land or water), *namakīn* (salted) *Vide* Brine

Brahman, *barahman*, pl *barāhima*

Braid, *kalābatūn* (gold or silver braid), *qayṭān* (of gold or silk, narrow), *pahnak* (any kind of tape, broader than *qaytān*), *navār* (coarse stuff for bedsteads, etc)

Brain, *maghz-i sar*, [*dimāgh* in m c is nose], *kalla-yash pur az guh ast* (=he has no brains)

Brambles, *khār, khār u khāshāk, varak* (a species of common prickly jungle bush)

Bran, *sabūs* (skin of any grain) *Vide* Chaff

Branch, *shākh, shākha* (dim), *shu'ba* (of a river), "this tree has many branches," *in darakht shākhhā-yi*[1] *ziyād dārad*, [*chi qadr shākh u barg mī-dihī* = "how you do embroider your statement?"], *asl u far'* (root and branch, gen met)

Branched, *shākh shākh* (of tree), *munsha'ib* (*sh*) (branched out, to be deviated from)

Branchy, *shākh-dār, pur shākh*

Brand, to, *dāgh kardan* or *nihādan, lakka-yi bad-nāmī* (stigma)

Branding-iron, *āhan-i dāgh-kun*

Brandish, *gardāndan*

Brandy, *brāndī* (Eng), *kunyāk* (Fr)

Brasier, *manqal, kalak* (of earth), *mis-gar* (coppersmith)

Brass, "do you not know the difference between copper and brass? *āyā tawfīr-i mis va birinj rā* (or *tawfīr miyān-i mis va birinj rā*) *namī-dānid?*

Brave, *dilīr, shujā', shīr-mard, shīr-dil, himmat-var, jarī* (rashly), *bi-zan-bahādur* (daring blackguard, in bad sense), *rashīd*. *Vide* Bold

Bravery, *shajā'at, shīr-mardī, rashādat, mardānagī* (also manliness, enterprise), *vide* Boldness, *bi-zan-bahādurī* (of blackguards), "what bravery they have shown!" *ānhā chi dilīrī* (or *himmat*)[2] *karda and!* 'he displayed greater bravery than Rustam's", *chunīn javānmardī zāhir kard ki az Rustam ham burūz na-karda būd*—Prof S T

Bravo, *marhabā!*[3] *bāh bāh! āfarīn! bārak Allāh! mā-shā' Allāh! ahsant!*

Brawl, subs, *'arbada* (*k*) (drunken brawl)

Brawler, *'arbada-kun* (drunken)

Brawling, adj, *salīṭa*[4] (a brawling woman, shrew), *shallāfa* (local?), *ghawghā'ī* (gen, noisy)

Brayer, *'ar 'ar-zan* (of a fool)

Braying, *'ar 'ar k* (of an ass), *bāng kashīdan* (rare)

Brazen, *birinjī* (lit), *sajīd-chashm* (impudent or shameless, qq v)

Breach, *rakhna, shikāf* (a cleft, split); *shikast* (gen, infraction), *khalal* (rupture; being marred),—*shikanī* (in comp)

Bread, *khubz, nān, nān-i fatīrī* (unleavened), *nān-i khamīrī* (leavened), *nān-i sājī* or *nān-i bāzārī* or *nān-i sangak* (long flaps of bread-cake, baked on stones), *nān-i khānagī* (round, home-made bread that will keep a week), *nān-i bayāt* or *nān-i shab-mānda* (stale bread), *nān-i du-ātasha* (dried over the oven after baking, rusk), *kumāch* (thick cake of tent-folk), *kulīcha* (sweet, *vide* Cake)

Bread-fruit tree, *darakht-i nān* (newsp)

Breadth, what is the breadth of this cloth? *pahnā'ī-yi*[5] *in pārcha chi qadr ast? 'arz*[5] (for other things), *'arz*[an] (in breadth).

Break, subs *Vide* Rains

Break, to, *shikastan*, rt *shikan* (tr and intr), *bi-ham dar shikastan* (into bits); *bāzār-ash shikasta ast* (its price has gone

---

[1] Or *shākh-i ziyād*

[2] *Himmat* also means "perseverance, resolution"

[3] Arabic, "welcome," and also colloquially "well-done"

[4] *Salīṭa*, Ar, in m. c *shalīta* is the short under-skirt worn by Muslim women

[5] *Pahnā* is subq and adj, *pahnā'ī*, subs. In India *"arz u ṭūl"* are used for breadth and length of cloth

down), *tab shikasta* (the fever has broken its fixed time of return), *zabān-ash shikasta* (stammerer), "I have never broken bread in his house, *luqma-yi nān-i ūrā na-shikasta-am* or *gūsha-yi nān-i ūrā na-dīda am*, *rīza rīza k* (to break or crumble into *small* pieces), *pāra pāra k* (to tear or break up into two or more pieces), *gusīkhtan*, rt *gusil*, intr (snap of a rope, of friendship), *bar-dāshtan* (seal), *ta'līm dādan* (break in, of horses, *vide* Broken), *az dast dar raftan* (break away), *shikastan* (break down, of horses, etc), *vide* Broken and Dismiss, for 'break wind,' *vide* Wind, etc, *'ahd* (or *qarār dād*) *shikastan* (break a promise), *faskh-i mu'āmala k* to cancel an agreement), *dīvār-i khāna kandan*, *naqb zadan* (break into, of thieves), for 'break off,' *vide* Mumble, *majlis bar-khāst* (the committee broke up)

Breakages, *shikastagī-hā*

Breakfast, *nāshta* (*k*) (light, taken about 8 or 9 a m), *nahār* (*khurdan*) (also *chāsht* (*kh*) vulg, taken at noon), *iftār* (*k*) (breaking a fast)

Breast, *sīna* (chest), *pistān* (female), *pistān-i līmū'ī dārad* (of firm round breasts, *vide* Breasted), *pistān-i khīkī* (or *misl-i mashk-i saqqā'ī*) (the reverse), *'azm-i zawraqī* (breast-bone of a bird, *vide* Sternum)

Breastbone, *'azm-i zawraqī* (the sternum)

Breasted, *nar-pistān* (firm-breasted, *vide* Breast)

Breastplate, *sīna-band* (of horse), *chahār-ā'ina* (armour)

Breath, "I held my breath and went under water," *habs-i nafas*[1] *karda dar āb farū shudam*, "when I had rested a little and gained my wind,"—*chūn chīz-ī āsūda shudam va nafas sar-i jā-yi khud āmad*,[2] *vide* Breathless, "I am out of breath" (from running, etc), *nafas-am tang shud*, *nafas zadan* (to be out of breath, of men, animals), *hass hass k* (to pant, of animals), *nafas-i tāzī bi-sūkht* (the greyhound got out of breath), *yak qatra bād na-būd* (there was not a breath of wind), *nafas kashīdan* (to draw a breath), *mutanaffis* (any thing that draws breath) *Vide* Stopping

Breathing, *tanaffus*

Breathless, *bī-dam*, *nafas-ash qat' shud*

Breathlessness, *zīq-i nafas*, *tangī-yi nafas* (disease)

Bred. *Vide* Bring up and Breeding

Breeches, *shalvār*, *pātlūn* (Eur)

Breech-loader, *tufang-i tah pur*, [*sar-* or *dahan-pur*, "muzzle-loader"]

Breed, *zād u valad k*, *paydā shudan*, this kind of worm breeds in rice, *in kirm dar birinj tawlīd mī-shavad*, *shutur mī-parvarānand va nasl mī-girand* (they breed camels), *khayl-i asp dārad* (he breeds horses)

Breeeding, *in asp rā barāy-i tukhm nigāh mī-dāram*, keep this horse (or mare) for breeding, *kurra-giriftan* (for stallion horses, donkeys), *nariyān-i tukhmī* (a breeding stallion), *khush-rag* (= well-bred, of animals), *asīl* (of ditto), *vide* Bring up, *bad-rag* (ill-bred, of animals or men)

Breeze, *nasīm*

Brew, *barāy-i man māya mī-rīzad*, or *dar pay-i jift u jalā ast* (he is brewing mischief against me)

Bribe, *rishva*[3] (*khurdan* or *giriftan*, intr, *dādan*, tr), he bribed him not to tell, *ū dahan-ash rā bast shīrīnī-yi shumā rā mī-diham*[4] (a polite hint), *shikam-purī*[5] *k*, *zīr-farshī ūrā dādam* (I gave him something secretly in the way of bribe)

Bribery, *rishva-dihi*, *rishva-girī*, *dar Īrān bāzār-i rishva garm ast*

Brick, *ājur* (kiln bricks), *az in jūr gil khisht mī-māland?* "can (*sun-dried*) bricks be made of such clay?" *khishtī* and *ājurī* (adj, of brick)

Brick-kiln, *kūra-yi ājur-pazī*

Brick-maker, *khisht-māl*, *ājur-paz* (the brick-burner) [*kārī*

Brickwork, *khisht-bandī*, *ājur-bandī* or—

Bridal, *'arūsī* (adj), *dāmādī* (adj, of bridegroom only)

Bride, *'arūs*[6] (also in m c daughter-in-law), *hajla-khāna* (bride-chamber)

---

[1] *Nafs* in mod Pers usually signifies "penis."

[2] The Afghans say *sāhib dam shudan*, "to recover one's wind", but in modern Persian this means 'to acquire the power of charming snakes by texts from the Qur'ān'

[3] *Rishva* also means "manure"

[4] *Shīrīnī yi shumā mī-rasad* (of a 'tip' or a 'bribe').

[5] *Shikam i ān zan rā pur karda ast*, "he has put her in the family way" (not used of the husband) *Shikam-ash pur kardam*, "I bribed him"

[6] A bride is, by the Persians, called "young" when she is about 14, by the Arabs when about 12.

Bridegroom, *dāmād* (also son-in-law)

Bridge, *pul* (*andākhtan*), *jisr* (*kashīdan*), *gudāra-* or *bar-āmadagī yi dimāgh* (of nose), *pul-i rūy-i havā* (suspension bridge) *Vide* Swing

Bridle, *dahana afsār* (prop = bit alone), *afsār* (head-stall), *jilo-kash* (reins), *rashma* (chain of donkeys), *mahār* (for *mihār*, nose-string of camels)

Bridle, to, *dahana k*, *laqām* or *lijām z*, *khishm farū khurdan* (of anger) *Vide* Restrain

Brief, *mukhtasar* (abridged, q v), *kūtāh mujmal*[1] (summary)

Briefly, *ghāyat-ash īn-ki*, *al-gharaz*, *bi-'l-jumla* (in a few words)

Brier *Vide* Sweet-brier

Brigand, *rāh-zan*, *qattā'u 't-tarīq*

Bright, *rūshan*, *munavvar* (well-lighted), *darakhshān*, or *darakhshanda u tābān* (shining), *munīr* (of *mihr*), *zinda-dil* (full of life, opp of dull, apathetic), *bash-shāsh* (of merry appearance), *sitāra-yi rūshan* (a bright star) *hama chīz-i dunyā bar rū-yi javānān mī-khandad* (to the young all is bright) *Vide* Smile Merry

Brighten, *barrāq k* (to clean, of metals), *sayqal z* or *jalā d* (to polish with instruments, of metals)

Brightness, *nūr* or *nūrāniyyat* (of sun, stars), *rūshnā'ī* (light), *tābānī* or *darakhshandagī* (glittering), *ziyā* (of sun)

Brilliancy *Vide* supra

Brilliant *Vide* supra, and 'Clever,' etc

Brim, Brimful, *lab* (of cup, river, roof, etc), *labālab* or *lab rīz*, adj (brimful), *kinār* (edge)

Brimstone, *gūgird*, *kibrīt* (but in m c "match")

Brine, *āb-i namak* (cooking), *āb-i shūr* (of sea) *Vide* Brackish

Bring, *āvurdan*, rt *ār* or *āvar*, *parvarish dādan* or *bālā āvurdan* (bring up), *ihzār k* (to bring before, make present, of persons), *zādan* and *zā'īdan* (to bring forth young), *vaz'-i haml namūdan* (to give birth to), *vide* Birth, Produce, a badly brought up child or spoilt child *tifl-i bad bār āvurda*,[1] *binā ash bad būd* (he was badly brought up), he brought up his children in the best manner, *bachcha-hā-yi khud rā khaylī khūb tarbiyat kard*,[2] [*khush tarbiyat* and *khush atvār* (well-bred, well-mannered, of people), *najīb* (well-bred, of men), *vide* Breeding]

Brink, *kinār* (of precipice, etc), *dar sharaf-i tabāhī* (on the brink of ruin)

Brisk, *chust*, *chālāk*, *ziring*, *havā-yi qālī-bāfī khūb ast* or *bāzār-i qālī-bāfī garm ast* (the carpet trade is brisk just now)

Briskly, *chābukāna*, *bi-tīzī u tundī*, *firzāna*

Bristle, *mū-yi sakht*, *mū-yi bar-khāsta* (when standing up, as on neck of boar, etc)

Brittle, *turd* (as glass, etc, crisp, of pastry), *nāzuk* (delicate or easily broken), *khasta* (crisp, of pastry), that wood is very strong but this is brittle, *ān chūb khaylī qāyim ast va līkin īn turd ast*

Brittleness, *turdī*

Broad, "how broad shall I make this matting?" *īn būriyā rā chi qadar pahn* (or *'arīz*) *bi-sāzam?* [*būriyā* of split cane, *hasīr* of palm leaves], *vide* Breadth, *dar rūz-i rūshan* (in broad daylight)

Broadcloth, *māhūt*

Broaden, *'arīz k*, [but *pahn k* 'to spread out'], *pahn-tar k*

Brocade, *zarī* or *zar-baft* (silver, gold, brass, or copper embroidery), *atlas-i guldār*[3] (satin embroidered with flowers)

Broil, *kabāb k*, *surkh* or *qirmiz k* (also = to fry) *Vide* Roast

Broken, *shikasta*, *khurd shuda* (smashed), *pāra pāra* (torn), *darham rafta* (gone to bits), "he has broken it up," *īn rā khurd khurd karda ast*, *vide* Bit, *rām* (broken in, of horse) *vide* Break

Broken-hearted, *bisyār dil-shikasta*, *kamar-ash shikast*

Broker, *dallāl* (go-between), *simsār* and *kuhna-farūsh* (seller of old things)

Brokerage, *dallālī*

Bronze, *chūdan* or *chawdan* (or bell-metal?)

Brooch, *sanjāq* (also "pin"), *gul-i sīna*, *sanjāq zadan* (to wear a brooch)

Brooding, Broody, *kuruk* (of hen), *rū-yi tukhm nishasta* (on eggs)

Brook, *jūy*, *jūb* (vulg) (natural or artificial), *nahr* (gen artificial, canal, larger than *jū*), *jadval* (very small irrigation channel)

Brook, to, *tahammul k* *Vide* Endure

---

[1] *Bār āvurda* probably corruption of *bālā āvurdā*
[2] *Tarīqa-yi ahsan*, "the best manner," is not colloquial
[3] *Kamkhāb* not used in modern colloquial

Broom, *jārū* (vulg); *jā-rūb* (*k*)
Broomstick, *dasta-yi jārūb*
Broth, *shūrbā* or *āsh* (thick), *āb-gūsht* or *sūp* (Eur) (thin soup), *shulla* (rice-gruel) *Vide* Soup
Brothel, *jinda-khāna, qahba-khāna*
Brother, *barādar, kākā*, vulg (elder), *dādā*, vulg , *barādar khwānda* (adopted), *barādar-i rizā'ī*[1] (foster-brother), *barādar-i sulbī*[2] (paternal half-brother), *barādar-i baṭnī*[2] (uterine brother), *barādar-zan*[8] (wife's brother, *vide* infra), *barādar-i taw'am* (twin-brother), "they treated me as his brethren treated Joseph," *misl-i barādarān-i Hazrat-i Yūsuf kār kardand* —Prof S T
Brotherhood, *barādarī, ukhuvvat*
Brotherly, *barādarāna*
Brother-in-law, *ham-rīsh* or *ham-zulf* (of men marrying sisters), *barādar-shawhar*[8], *shawhar-khwāhar*[8], *barādar-zan*, etc
Brought up, *bālā āvurda* or *bār āmada* (reared) *Vide* under Bring
Brow, *jabīn, pīshānī, jabha, abrū* (eye-brow)
Brown, *qahva'ī* (قهوه‌ئی coffee-coloured), *mī-khakī* (colour of cloves), *bakhūrī* (smoke-coloured, or light ash-coloured)
Browse, *charīdan*, or *chūrā k* , vulg , intr , *charānīdan*, causative
Bruin. *Vide* Bear
Bruise, *kūftan* or *kūbīdan* rt *kūb*, *vide* Pound, *jaw-kūb k* (to bruise or pound roughly)
Bruised, to be, *kūfta shudan*
Brush, *māhūt pāk-kun* (for clothes, shoes, hair), *mū pāk-kun* (hair-brush), *qalam-i mū'ī* (paint), *misvāk* (tooth-brush, Muhammadan or European)
Brush, to, *pāk k* (of clothes), *tāpūgh zadan* (of horse, etc), *ulāgh pā-māl ast* (the donkey brushes with the houghs
Brushing *Vide* supra
Brushwood, [*hīzum*—split wood for burning], *durmān* (a common plant used for burning), *chulka*, in Bushire *chuta* (for starting a flame)
Brusque, *durusht*
Brutal, *khaslat-i bahīmī dārad, vahshī-sifat*
Brutish *Vide* Brutal
Bubble subs , *hubāb* (in liquids or in glass)
Bubo, *khiyārak* (from gon)
Buck, *āhū-yi nar* (of gazelle), *kaj-kulāh* (fop , in a bad sense) *Vide* Stag
Bucket, *dalv* (of leather), *satl* (of metal), *labchīn* (of soft leather and with a strap to close the mouth)
Buckle, *sagak* (*z*)
Buckskin, *pūst-i āhū*
Bud, *shikūfa* (*k*) (very little open), *tukma* (*k*) (not open at all), *ghuncha* (*z*) (half open), *payvand* (*k*) (graft or bud)
Budget, *būdjā* (Eur) (Parliamentary)
Buff, *bādāmī* (almond-coloured), *limū'ī* (lemon-coloured), *shikārī* or *shuturī* (of the fawn colour of deer or of camel), *gandum-gūn* (wheat-coloured, of people)
Buffalo, *gāv mīsh*, Pr , *jāmūs*, Ar
Buffet *Vide* Slap
Buffeted, to be, *mutalātim* (*sh*) (by waves)
Buffeting, *talātum* (of waves), *zarb-i sīlī* (of slaps)
Buffoon, *maskhara, lūtī, muqallid* (actor, etc)
Buffoonery, *maskharagī, maskhara-bāzī*
Bug, *sās* or *surkhak, katmal*[4] (Indian), *mala* (a large poisonous bug found in certain districts), *shab-gaz* (a gen term), *gharīb-gaz* (a species of noxious bug)
Bugle, *shayfūr* (mil), *karnā* (trumpet)
Buglos, *qāv-zabān*[5] *Vide* Ox-tongue
Build, *binā k* (but with *nihādan* "to found"), "I want to build a house," *mī-khwāham*[6] *khāna-ī bi-sāzam*, ['*imārat* is any building], *āshiyāna sākhtan*, or *lāna zadan* (a nest)
Builder, *bannā'* or *gilkār* (trade), *bānī* (founder), *mi mār* (architect)
Building, '*imārat* or *binā'* *Vide* Public
Built, *binā shuda* or *mabnī* (founded or built), *sad sāl ast binā shud* (it was built 100 years ago)
Bujnurd, *Bujnurd*
Bulb, *piyāz* (unless any special flower is

---

[1] Arabic *razā'* or *rizā'*, 'nursing, sucking the breast"
[2] *Sulb*, "loin", *baṭn*, "belly, womb" Half-brothers by the same father are more nearly related than half brothers out of the same mother In the former case "the seed is the same, the soil only is different"
[8] No *izāfat*
[4] Also locally *kak mal*, corrup of Hindustani *khatmal*, 'bedstead defiler"
[5] *Buglos*, lit "ox-tongue"
[6] *Khwāstan* in m c means "to be on the point of doing," as well as "to wish"

discussed, *piyāz* means "onion", *piyāz-i nargis*, etc)

Bulbous, *piyāz-dār*, *dimāgh-gunda* (of nose)

Bulgaria, *Bulghār*

Bulge, to, *bar āmadan*, *qulūpīdan* or *dar bulūqīdan*, vulg (to bulge out)

Bulky, *zakhīm* (for book), *ziyāda jā mīgīrad*, *mard-i fakhīm-i jasīm* (a strong bulky man)

Bull, *nar-gāv*, *ṣawr*

Bullet, *gulūla* (also cannon-ball)

Bully, *qul-chumāq* (kept by prostitutes as protection, etc), *gardan-kulufi* (a kept-man, a ponce)

Bulwark, *mahjar* (wall or railing, of ship), *sangar* (breastwork), *bāra* or *bārū* (rampart), *matras*[1] (stockade), *dīvāra* (of ship)

Bumper, *sātgīn* (a bumper glass drunk to some one's health)

Bumpkin, *dihātī* or *rūstā'ī* (villager, q v, often used contemptuously for 'country bumpkin')

Bunch, *khūsha-yi*[2] *angūr* (of grapes) *tilanga* (a small spray off a bunch of grapes), *dasta-yi kalīd* (of keys), *'uqda* (knot, as *'uqda-yi Parvīn*, "Pleiades")

Bundle, *buqcha*, *basta* (also parcel), *sarūqcha*, vulg for *sar-buqcha*, *dasta* *Vide* Knapsack

Burden, *ān bār-i gardan-i man ast* (the burden rests on me, *also* I am obliged to do it), *hayvān-i bār-kash* or *bār-bardār* (beast of—), *band* or *tarji'* (chorus)

Burn, *ātash zadan*, tr, *sūkhtan*, rt *sūz*, tr and intr, *alaw z* (vulg), tr, *ātash girifian*, intr

Burning, *sūzish* (sensation of—)

Burning-glass, *shīsha-yi ātashī*

Burnished, *sayqal-zada* and *masqūl* (of steel), *mujallā* (made bright)

Burnisher, *sayqal-zan* or *sayqal-gar* (man), *sayqal* (instrument)

Burst, to, *tarkīdan*, *pukīdan* (vulg), *chāk shudan* (of clothes, of melons), "don't eat so much or you'll burst," *ān-qadar makhur mī-tarkī*,[3] "I nearly burst," *kam mānd* (or *nazdīk būd*) *ki bi-tarkam* "he burst open the door and entered," *dar rā shikasta dākhil shud*, *sar bāz k* (of boil), *jastan* (of a fountain), *jūshīdan* (of a spring)

Bury, "he has gone to bury his father," *rafta ast pidar-ash rā dafn kunad* (or *bi-khāk bi-kunad* or *bi-sipārad*), *zinda bi-gūr-ash mī-kunam* (a threat)

Burying, *tadfīn* (*k*), *kafn u dafn* (*k*), or *tajhīz u takfīn* (*k*) (shrouding and burying)

Bush, *būta*, or *butta* (vulg), *buna*

Bushire, *Bū-shahr*

Business, *shughl*, *kār-i muhimm* (important business), 'my business is doing well,' *kār-i man kūk ast*[4], "excuse me, I have a little business engagement," *ma'zūr bi-dārīd qadrī girifiārī dāram*, "mind your own business," *bi-raw dar band-i kār-i khud bāsh*[5], *dakhl-ī na-dārad bi-ū* (it's no business of his), "why, what business can he have in Tehran?" *dar Tahrān chi dād u sitad dārad—magar murda-shū ānjā murda ast? ū kār-ī* (or *shughl-ī*) *dārad* *Vide* Affair, Matter

Bussorah, *Basra*

Busy, "I am busy about my own affairs, I've no time for anything else," *īn chand rūz-hā girifiār-i khud-am hastam va bi-kas-ī dīgar namī-pardāzam*, *mashghūl* (engaged in), *al-ān mashghūl-i kār ast namī-tavānad bā shumā harf bi-zanad* (he's busy and can't speak with you), *sar-garm-i kār-i khud ast*, *kār dāram* (I'm busy)

Busybody, *fuzūl* (incorr for *fazūl*)

Bustard, *hubāra* ('houbara' bustard), *tūī-tughlī* or *dūī-dāgh*, T, and *mīsh-murgh*,[6] P (large bustard, *Otis Tarda*)

Bustle, *tag u daw* (*k*)

But, *ammā* (also = "as for"), *va-līkin*, *juz īn-ki—*, *magar ān-ki—*, *balki* (moreover, enhansive, in m c "perhaps"), 'but I who never had a child—won't people ask to see my supposed child, *man bachcha na-zā'īda mardum namī-gūyand bachcha-at kū? ū ki murd* (but he's dead) *Vide* Except

Butcher, *qassāb* (seller of meat), *sallākh* (lit skinner, flayer)

---

1 Ar and Per, but supposed to be from the Persian *ma tars*, "don't fear"

2 *Khūsha* also means "ear of corn", *khūsha-bastan*, "to ripen (of grain)"

3 *Tarkīdan* also=*rīdan*. *Man turā qasam mī-diham ki ham ānjā pish-i qāzī bi--tarakī* (a vulgar equivoque)

4 *Kūk k*, "to wind up a watch, tune an instrument, etc." *vide* also "to chaff"

5 *Dar band-i kār-i khud ast*, "he is engrossed in his own concerns."

6 This name is often erroneously applied to other large birds

Butcher, to, *zabh k* (to slaughter by cutting the throat, and specially according to Muslim law), *gardan burīdan* (ditto)

Butler, *sāqī* (gives wine only), *sufra-chī* (in charge of the table), *nāzir* (head butler), *āb-dār* (in charge of sherbets, etc), *qahva-chī* (gives tea, coffee, smokes)

Butt, *hadaf* and *nishāna* (shooting), *pīp* (Eng barrel), *qundāgh* (of musket), *hadaf* (one ridiculed)

Butt, to, *shākh zadan* (slightly), *kalla z* (in fighting together)

Butter, *kara* and *maska*, *rūghan* (clarified butter or *ghī*), *dūgh* (the liquid remaining from *māst* or curds when churned into butter) [1]

Butter-fingered *Vide* Clumsy

Butterfly, *shahpara* or *shāhparak*, *parvāna* (prop moth)

Buttocks, *kajal* (of man or animals), *dubr* or *surīn* (of humans), *shalvār* (thighs of horses or hawks)

Button, *dukma* (gen of silk, etc), *pūlak* (Eur buttons of bone or metal), "this button-hole is too large for the button," *in mādagī bi-phat-i in dukma gushād ast, sar-at az kadū-yi tuhī āvīzān ast* (=I'll cut off your head and sew on a button, you've no head at all)

Buttress, *pushtibān*

Buy, *kharīd k*, *kharīdan*, *sitāndan*, "I am going to the bazar to buy paper" *mī-ravam bāzār, kāghaz bi-kharam* (or *bi-sūnam*, vulg for *bi-sitānam*)

Buyer, *mushtarī* (also any 'customer', for instance, of a barber, a bath, etc), *kharīdār* (uncommon in m c)

Buying, *kharīd* (*k.*), *dād u sitad* (*k*), *kharīd u farūsh* (*k*), *mu'āmala* (*k*), *bay' u shirā* (*k*) (buying and selling, dealing)

Buzz, to, *viz viz k* or *ving ving k* (of fly), *hamhama* (noise of distant crowd, of bees, etc)

Buzzard, *sār*, incorrect for *sā*, *mūsh-khor*

Buzzing, *vide* To buzz, [*tanīn*, sound of reverberation of metal, string instruments]

By, *az*, *bi—*, *bā*, *pahlū-yi*—(by side of), *dam-i*—(close by), "I sent the letter by post," *kāghaz rā mashūb-i* [2] *chāpār firis-tādam*, "he tore the book leaf by leaf," *varaq varaq kitāb rā pāra kard*

Bypath, *chap-rāh*, *pas-kūcha* (back street)

Bystander, *tamāshā-chī*

By-the-by, *khūb yād-am āmad*

C

Cabbage, *kalam*, *kalam-i-pīch*, *kalam-i-qumrī* (varieties) *Vide* Cauliflower

Cabin, *utāq*, *hujra*, *kamra* (Eur) and *dab-būsa* (of ships), *kapar*, *kulba* (hut)

Cabinet, *dūlābcha* (small cupboard)

Cabinet-Council, *Shūrā-yi khalvatī*

Cable, *mahār-i jahāz* (rope), *lanqar-band* (anchor-chain)

Cackle, *kil kil k* (of talking or laughing), *vir vir k* (of talking), *qār qār k* (of geese)

Cæsar, *Qaysar*

Caffeinic, *qahva'īn*

Cage, *qafas* or *qafas*

Cajole, *rīsh-khand k*

Cajolery, *vide* Flattery, *rīsh-khand* (lit ridicule, q v)

Cake, whence did you get that cake? *ān kulūcha az kujā gir-i shumā āmad? kumāch, nān-i farangī, nān-i shīrīn,* [3] *ham khudā va ham khurmā* [4]? (=you cannot have your cake and eat it)

Calamity, *āfat*, *musībat*, pl *masā'ib*, *ghā'ila*, *balā*, *idbār* (ill-luck), *in barāy-i ānhā sadma-yi buzurg-ī mī-shavad*

Calculate, *andāza k*, *hisāb k*, *mu'ādil-i du khums-i mālīyya takhmīn shuda* (calculated at $\frac{2}{5}$ of the revenue)

Calculated, *takhmīn shuda*, *vide* Estimate, [*mahsūb*, included]

Calculation, *shumār*, *hisāb*, *takhmīn-i kharj rā hisāb kardīd? ta'dād* (numbering)

Caldron, *dīg*, *pātīl* (smaller)

Calendar, *sāl-nāma*, *taqvīm*

Calender, *qalandar-i chahārum haqīqat-i sayr-ash rā girīyān girīyān in tawr bayān kard ki*—(Prof S T)

Calf, *māda gāv va gūsāla yak jā būdand*, *māhi cha* (pron, *mā'īcha*, calf of leg, *also* muscular portion of fore-arm), *gūsht-i sāq*

Calico, *nāshūr* (the Indian *mārkīn*), *chilvār* (longcloth, in pieces of 40 yds), *chīt* or *qalam-kār* (coloured chintz)

---

[1] In Persia butter is not made from milk or cream, but from *māst*

[2] *Mashūb*, lit "accompanied by along with"

[3] None of these words corresponds fully with the English cake

[4] *Khurmā*, referring to the ass of the *Dajjāl* or Antichrist.

Caligraphist, he is the chief caligraphist of the age, *ū sar-āmad-i khush-navīs-hā-yi zamān ast* *Vide* Calligraphist

Caliph, *khalīfa*, pl *khulafā*

Call, *sadā k* or *z* (call out to), *talbīdan* (summon from a distance), *khwāstan*, rt *khwāh*, *bīdār k* (awaken, q v), *bāng* or *dād z* or *faryād k* (to call out, cry out), *ism dādan* or *nihādan* (name), *jār z* or *kashīdan* (of proclamation), *dīd* or *bāzdīd raftan* (to visit), *khāna-ash sadā-ras ast* (he lives within call), *mas'ūl k* (to call to account), *muddat-ī 'st ki jā-yi shumā khālī būd* or *ast* (you have not called on me for an age) *Vide* Prevention

Called, *musamma* (named), *mawsūm bi—*

Calligraphist, *khush-khatt*, *khush-navīs*

Calligraphy, *khush-khattī*, *khush-navīsī*

Callow, *gūshtālū* (i e, only flesh, of young birds), *bī-par*, *in bachcha kalāgh-hā yak luppa qūsht ast*

Calm, *bī-mawj* (of sea), *daryā bi-kullī ārām būd misl-i kaf-i dast*, *ārām* (of persons or things)

Calmack, *Qalmāq*

Calomel, *kalomal* or *kalumai* *Vide* Mercury

Calumniate, *ū iftirā bi-mardum mī-bandad* (*ghībat*, backbiting), *māya az barāy-i fulān shakhs zad* (he has got him into a mess by falsely reporting him, *buhtān z*, *tuhmat bastan*, *iftirā b*, *nammāmī k* (creating mischief by telling tales to both sides, carrying tales), *isnād i bad bar ū mī-bandad = bar ū tuhmat mī-zanad* *Vide* Slander and Accusation

Calumny, *buhtān* (false), *tuhmat* (false accusation), *iftirā* (=*buhtān*), *ghībat* (backbiting), *nammāmī* and *chughlī* (tale-bearing) *Vide* Accusation, Slander

Camel, *shutur*, *jammāz*, corrup into *jambāz* (riding camel), *shutur-i du kawhāna* (or—*kūhāna* or —*kūha*) (two-humped)[1], *lūk* (large hairy breed), *sārbān* (camel driver), *shutur-dār* (owner), *kajāva* (pannier), *nāqa* (female)

Cameleon, *hirbā*, *bū-qalamūn* (gen means in m c a turkey)

Camelman, *vide* Muleteer, *sāhib-jamal* (for Ar *jimāl*) (a servant who collects camels), *jammāl* (camel-owner)

Camomile, *bābūna*

Camp, *lashkar-gāh*, *mu'askar*, *urdū* (of army), *buna* (lit baggage, a private camp, whether in the open or in a caravanserai, is usually so styled), *ajzā-yi urdū* or *siyāhī-yi lashkar* (camp followers, i e all non-combatants with a camp, Post Office, etc)

Camphor, *kāfūr* [the adj *kāfūrī* is applied to anything white like wax, or pure without colour]

Can, he cannot do more than kill me," *bi-man chi mī-tavānad kard bīshtar az in ki bi-kushad?* "I walked as far as I could," *tā quvvat dāshtam rāh raftam*, *in kār az man bar mī-āyad* (I can do this), *agar man nā-tavānam bi-kunam*[2] *tu har-chi mī-tavānī bi-kun* (I can't ! Then just stop me), *na pa-yi raftan dāram va na jā-yi māndan* (I cannot go and I cannot stay, I'm at a loss)

Canal[3] *Vide* Brook

Cancel, *bātil k* (to make null), *mansūkh k* (to abolish), *mahv k* (obliterate) *Vide* Erase, Annul, Abolish, Obliterate

Cancellation, *bātiliyyat*, *mansūkhiyyat*, *butlān*

Cancelled, *bātil shuda*, *mansūkh* (abolished)

Cancer, *saratān* (disease, also sign of Zodiac), *khura* (also applied to some forms of some stages of syphilis)

Candid, *bī-gharaz*, *mukhlis*, *khālis*, *sādiq*, (for people or opinions), *rukh-gū* (one who speaks out to the face)

Candidate, *ummīdvār* (Indian expression), *tālib-i jā* (of office)

Candle, *sham'*, *sham-i kāfūrī* (of wax), *sham'-i pīh* (tallow), *bi-zahmat namī-arzad* (the game is not worth the candle, it is not worth the trouble), *bi-gard-i man namī-rasad* (he is not fit to hold a candle to me)

Candlestick, *sham'-dān*, *lāla* (Eur pattern with a globe) and *pāya-yi lāla* (the stand without the *kāsa* or globe), *lāla-yi āvīz-dār* (a candlestick with crystal pendants, sometimes with several branches), [*qindīl* a lamp for candle or oil]

Candour, *rāstī*, *ikhlās*, *sidq*, *bī-gharazī*; *rukh-gūī*

Cane, *nay-shakar* (sugarcane), *khayzurān* (Malacca), *ta'limī* (a swagger-stick or cane) *Vide* Bamboo

---

[1] Classically *bakhtī* The *garmsir* camels are wretched animals
[2] Vulg *na-tavānistam bi-kunam* Note force of pronouns
[3] There are no proper canals in Persia

Cannibal, *ādam-khur.*

Cannon, *tūp* (big gun), *zambūrak* (small camel gun), *tūp-chī* (gunner)

Cannonade, *tūp-andāzī* (*k*), *galūla-andāzī* (*k*), *tūp bi-qal'a bastan* (to bombard a fort) *Vide* Bombard

Canopus, *Suhayl*

Canopy, *sāya-bān, āftāb-gardān* (small tent with adjustible roof, also an eyeshade and a parasol)

Canter, *yurtma raftan*

Canvas, *kirbās*[1] *rā az kujā kharīdīd?*

Cap, *kulāh* (Pers cap of felt or of astrakhan), *kulāh-namadī* (felt), *tās* (same when new), *qalbāq* (fur cap), *kulāh-latta* or *'araq-chīn* (worn in private or under a turban), *shab-kulāh* (night cap), *tāj* (dervishes' hat or crown), *chāshnī* (of gun)

Cap, to, *mushā'ara k* (to cap verses, a game, the verse that is to cap one already said, must begin with the same letter that terminated the other, there are other forms of the game)

Capability, *qābiliyyat, liyāqat, qudrat, quvvat, isti'dād, sar-rishta*

Capable, *qābil, kāfī, bā qābiliyyat*

Capacious, *gunjāyish-i ziyād dārad* or *bisyār jā dārad*

Capacity, *ẓarfiyyat* (of vessels, boxes, etc), [but *in shakhs ẓarfiyyat na-dārad* = *kam-ẓar' ast*, "mean, low"], *ān shakhs khaylī qābiliyyat* (or *isti'dād*) *dārad, īn jām chi qadr gunjāyish dārad*, or *chi qadr āb mī-girad?*

Cape, *dimāgha* (geo), *ra's* (not common)

Caper, *kubar* (shrub)

Capital, *māya* or *sar-māya* and *ra's u'l-māl* (money, etc), *pā-takht* (metropolis), *shahr-i hākim-nishīn* (provincial capital), *agar sar-māya-ī bi-ham bastī kār-at rawnaq mī-girad* (if you can find capital you'll succeed)

Capitation tax *Vide* Tax

Capitulate, *silāh andākhtan, taslīm shudan* (gen of fort), *sipar andākhtan, tan dar dādan* (of people), *az dar-i amān dar āmadand* (they offered to capitulate)

Capon, *khurūs-i khasī*

Caprice, *ṭaysh, talavvun*

Capricorn, *Jadī* (Tropic of—)

Capsize, *munqalib shudan* or *vārūna shudan* (of boat or anything), *asp uftād va kāliska bar-gasht*

Captain, *kaptān* or *nā-khudā*[2] (of a ship), *Sultān* (mil, in Persia a very low rank)

Captivate, *dilbarī k*

Captive, *asīr, naẓar-band* (under arrest, mil, a prisoner at large), *giriftār* (seized) *Vide* Surveillance

Captivity, *asīrī*

Captured, *dast-gīr* (also helper, *dast-gīrī* help), *giriftār*

Captured, to be, *gīr-āmadan* or *uftādan* (but *gīr k* to be embarrassed or trapped in speech), *giriftār shudan*

Carat, *sang-i qīrāṭ* (Eur)

Caravan, *kāravān* or *kārvān, qāfila, kāravān-sarā* (place for putting up), *ribāt, tīmcha* (an open square with a collection of small shops, = the *chauk* of India, *tīmcha* (also = a small shop or stall)

Carcase, *lāsh* (of men or animals), *na'sh* (of men only), *mayyit* (of man), *gūsht-i mayta* (flesh of an animal that has died of its own accord), *jīfa* (when stinking), *murdār* (gen of anything not slain by Muslim rite), *shaqqa* (the split half of a carcase, butcher's term) *Vide* Carrion and Corpse

Card, *ganjīfa, ās* (Persian playing cards), *kārt* (Fr, visiting cards), *ū ruq'a-yi da'vat* (or *da'vat-nāma*)[3] *barāy-i man firistāda ast*

Card, to, *pamba zadan, hallājī k* *Vide* Cotton-carder

Cardamum, *hil, hil-i bād* (large dark variety)

Carder *Vide* Cotton-carder

Care, *fikr* or *tavajjuh* (*dādan*) (to pay attention to), *ihtiyāt, hazar* (caution), *ghamm; fikr, andūh* (anxiety), *parastārī* (nursing), *hifẓ* (charge), *bi-ma'rifat-i* or *bi-tavassut-i* (care of—), *zinhār* (interject, have a care to! followed by verb in affirmative or negative)

Care, to, *az harf-i ū parvā na-dāram* (I don't mind or pay attention to what he says) = *bi-gufta-yi ū mahall na-dāram*, "have a care he doesn't run off," *muvāẓib* (or *murāqib*) *bāsh na-gurīzad, gūsh dādan* (to heed), *bi-pashm-i man*, vulg (I don't care a fig, a jot)

---

[1] *Palās*, tenting made of hair, *palās nishīn*, 'tribes' people' *gilām* (sometimes *palās*) is the name of a woollen carpet without pile

[2] Corruption of *nā'o khudā*

[3] Invitations are frequently oral Notes are not much used in Persia. Servants carry oral messages, and unlike Indian or English servants, seldom make mistakes

Careen, to, *yak-bar* or *yak-barī shudan, yak burdū sh* (of load or ship), *yala sh*

Careful, *mutavajjih* (watching), *bā ihtiyāṭ, bā hazar* (cautious)

Careless, *ghāfil, bī-parvā, bī-ihtiyāṭ, bī-hūsh* (also senseless), *dar band-i khāna-dārī-yi khud nīst* (he's careless about his domestic affairs)

Carelessness, *ghaflat, taghāful, bī-parvā'ī, kūtāhī dar kār-ash mī-kunad, sahl-angārī-yash bi-hadd-ī 'st ki khabar az kulāh-i khud na-dārad*

Caress, *nāz k* (of animals, children, etc), *navāzish k* (also to be kind to, of the Shah to a favourite, etc), *dast bar sar u sūrat kashīdan, navākhtan* *Vide* Coax

Cargo, *bār-i jahāz*

Carnal, *nafsānī, jismānī, ham-khwāb*—or *hum-bistar shudan bā*—(to have carnal intercourse with)

Carnation, *mīkhak* *Vide* Clove

Carnelion, *'aqīq-i surkh*, [there are also yellow, white and black *'aqīqs*]

Carouse, to, *sharāb-khwārī va 'ayyāshī k*

Carp, *māhī-yi qirmiz* (gold fish), *māhī-yi safīd* (silver fish)

Carpenter, *najjār*

Carpentry, *najjārī* (*k*)

Carpet, *qālī, qālīcha* (small, a rug), *gilīm* (without pile), *sar-andāz* (a large piece of felt at the head or at the end of a room) and *kināra* (two narrow strips of the same material as the *sar-andāz*, these flank the room[1]), *jā-namāz* and *sajjāda* (prayer-carpet), *Sulaymān i ū-yi qālī-i khud-ash bi-har jā māyil būd dar yak ān safar mī-kard, ustād* (the owner or master of a carpet factory), *khalīfa* (the under-master, sub-overseer), *shāgird* or *bar-i dast* (workers[2]), *qālī-yi pashm andar pashm* (—both warp and woof of wool), *qālī-yi pashm andar pamba* (with web of cotton and woof of wool)

Carpet, to, *farsh andākhtan* (of any floor covering), *farsh u farūsh*[3] *gustarānīda*—Prof S T (having spread carpets and rugs, etc) *Vide* Warp, Web and Woof

Carraway-seed, *karavyā, zira-yi siyāh* (black cumin-seed)

Carriage, *kālīska-yi rū-bāz* (open carriage), *durushka* (Rus), *yak uṭāq-i gārī-yi ātashī* (one railway carriage[4]), *lokomotīv* or *kālīska-yi bukhār* (engine); *gārī* (Hind.); *'arāba* or *'arrāda* (a cart)

Carrier, *bār-bardār, hammāl* (porter); *kabūtar-i payk* (homing pigeon)

Carrion, *murdār, gūsht-i mayta, jīfa* *Vide* also Carcase and Corpse

Carrot, *gazar, zardak, dūlābī* (local), *havīz* (rare)

Carry, to, *burdan*, rt *bar, kashīdan, bi-dūsh giriftan*, or —*kashīdan* (on shoulder), "kindly help me to carry out this," *himāyat kunīd tā īn kār rā az pīsh bi-baram, man ū rā dīdam ki bār-i rū-yi sar-ash būd va mī-raft*, "one mule will not carry all this," *yak qātir barāy-i īn hama bār kāfī nīst.*

Cart, *'arrāda* or *'arāba* (colloq *'arrāba*)

Cartilage, *parda-yi dimāgh* (of nose), [*parra-yi dimāgh*, the outside of the nostrils], *ustukhwān-i narm, kurkurī* (vulg, any gristle)

Cartridge, *kārtūs* or *fishang, falīs* (case), *kīf* (—pouch)

Carve, to, *kandan* (deep), *tarāshīdan* (cutting), *naqsh k, burīdan* (of meat)

Carved woodwork, *munabbat-kārī* (*k*)

Carver, *munabbat-kār* (on wood), *naqqāsh* (also painter, engraver)

Carving, *munabbat-kārī* (wood), *hajjārī* (sculpture, etc), *hakkākī* (seals, etc), *sang-tarāshī* (stone-cutting), *naqsha-burī* (ornamentation on the *gach* or cement on walls)

Cascade, *āb-shār*

Case, *qāb barāy-i tīgh-i dallākī-yi khud-at nadārī? ghilāf* (for sword), *pūshish* (of cloth) *Vide* Box

Case, *īn murāfa'a ishkāl dārad, 'arz-i hāl* (statement of—), *bi-har taqdīr* (in any case), "in this case what matters it whether she be pretty or ugly? Let her be *'Ifrīta*" (*dar īn sūrat khush-gil yā bad-gil bāshad chi tafāvut dārad? bi-guzār 'Ifrīta būda bāshad*), "in either case he deserves punishment," (*dar har du jā* (or *hāl*) *sazāvār-i 'uqūbat ast*), *hālat* (grammatical), *dīrūz dah nafar mubtalā bi-ṭā'ūn shudand* (there were ten cases of plague yesterday)

Cash, *pūl-i naqd va iskināS sad tūmān dāshtam* (in cash and notes I had in all 100

---

[1] Small carpets can be placed in the centre
[2] These terms are used for the establishment of any shop
[3] *Furūsh* Ar, pl of *farsh*
[4] *Qiṭār-i gārī-yi ātashī*, "railway train."

tumans), *vajh-i naqd, pūl-i mawjūd, naqdī* (adv, in cash) *Vide* Credit

Cash-box, *mizrī-yi pūlī, sandūq-i tahvīl, sandūq-i dakhl* (in shops, the till) *Vide* Box, Casket

Cashier, *tahvīl-dār*

Cashmere, *Kashmīr* (country), *shāl-i tirma* (the stuff)

Casket, *durj* (for jewels only), *ja'ba* (for other things) *Vide* Cash-box and Box

Caspian Sea, *Bahr-i Khazar, Daryā-yi Māzandarān*, or —*Gīlān*

Cast, subs, *andākht, mī-khwāst du shash* (or *shash juft*) *bi-yārad valī du bish*[1] *āmad, andākht-ash bad būd* (he made a bad cast, he wanted two sixes but two fives turned up)

Cast, to, *īn libās rā bi-andāz dūr, part* or *partāb k* (to fling, cast away with force[2]), *bi-mufragh rīkhtan* (in a mould) = *bi-qālab rīkhtan, muhra andākhtan* (of dice), *juft andākhtan* or *janāh andākhtan* (to fly a cast of hawks), *pūst andākhtan* (of snakes), *qur'a andākhtan* (cast lots)

Castellated *kunqura*, subs (the castellation of a crown or a tower, also the ornamental lumps on a mud wall)

Castle, *nazdīk-i qal'ah manzil dārad, hisār* (wall of city or fort), *burj* (= tower or bastion) *bunyān-i bī-asāsī* (= a card-castle), *ark* (citadel), also the Governor's dwelling)

Castor-oil, *rawghan-i karchak, rawghan-i kinnatū, rawghan-i bīdanjīr, rawghan-i chirāgh*

Castrated, *akhta* (horses, gelding) *khasī* (for goats, sheep, cocks), *khāya burīda* (gen, for men or animals), *khwāja-sarā* (eunuch)

Casual, *ittifāqī, 'ārizī*

Casualties, Casualty, *talafāt* (mil term)

Cat, *qurba* (any cat), *qurba-yi burāq* (long-haired "Persian" cat), also *shalāl* (?), *qurba-yi kūhī* (wild cat, *chalak-musa* (tip-cat), *musht-ash vā shud* (he let the cat out of the bag)

Catalogue, *siyāha, fihrist-i harāj-i imrūz rā dīda-īd* (have you seen the catalogue of to-day's auction?)

Catamite, *pusht, bī-rīsh, gada* (?), *hīz, kūnī* *Vide* Confederate and Sodomite

Cataract, *āb-i marvārīd* (in eye), *āb-i siyāh* (incurable cataract or glaucoma), *chashm-ash āb āvarda ast* (a vague term for cataract, opthalmia, etc) *Vide* Cascade

Catarrh, *zukām*, "she's caught a cold," *nazla rīkhta ast* or *chāhīda ast* *Vide* Cold

Catch, *ān paranda rā bi-qīr* (or *bi-dām bi-yandāz*

Catchword, *rādda* (in MS), *pā-safha* (also = a footnote), *zabān-zad* (of party-cry, etc)

Caterpillar, no special word, *kirm* or *kirm-i darakht* *Vide* Snail

Cattle, *mavāshī*

Caucasus, *Kūh-i Qāf* or *Qafqāz*[3]

Cauliflower, *kalam-i gul* or *gul-i kalam*

Cause, *sabab, 'illat, vajh*, pl *vujūh vasīla* (means), *Mabda'-i Avval* (the First Cause), *'illat-i ghā'ī* (the final cause for which a thing was created), *sabab-i īn kār rā mī-dānīd* or *jihat-ash rā mī-dānīd?* "you caused him to come" *shumā bā'is shuda ūrā āvardīd, 'illat u ma'lūl* or *sabab u musabbab* (cause and effect),

Marā bimarg-i 'aduv jā-yi shādmānī nīst,
Ki zindagānī-yi mā nīz jāvīdānī nīst
(Sa'dī)

'(No cause have I to rejoice at the death of a foe
For my life too will not endure for ever")

Causeless, *bī-jihat*, etc etc

Causeway, *sanq-bast, rāh-i murtafi'-i sanq-farsh*

Caustic, *qalam-i jahannam* or *sanq-i jahannam* (lunar caustic)

Cauterize, Cauterizing, *dāgh k*

Cautery, *dāgh-guzārī* (*k*) (the act), *āhan-dāgh* or *dāgh* (the iron or instrument)

Caution, *hazar, basīrat* (prudence), *tambīh* (also = Nota Bene), *hājat-i īn hama ihtiyāt chīst?*

Cautious, *bā-hūsh* m c *bā-ihtiyāt, bāyad tā bi-tavānīm kas-ī rā na-ranjānīm* (we should be cautious not to offend any one), *insān bāyad hamīsha taraf-i ihtiyāt rā nigāh bi-dārad* (one should be cautious) *Vide* Careful

Cavalcade, *mawkib* (of great person), *savārī*

Cavalry, *savāra, dasta-yi savāra* (party of cavalry)

---

[1] There are two dice ones are *khāl* and fives are *bish*, other numbers ordinary

[2] *Partāb shudan*=*part shudan*, "to fall suddenly" (from a height, a precipice, etc)

[3] Supposed to be inhabited by the *Jinn* It was also the chief abode of the *Simurgh*

Cave, *ghār, maghāra*
Caviller, *khurda-gīr*
Cavilling, *khurda-gīrī*
Cavity, *sūrākh, jawf, [dar jawf-i pākat = laff^an]*
Cease, to, *bas k , ārām shudan, vā īstādan (az), az harf zadan kay khalās mī-shavīd? īn sadā qat' namī-shavad* (this noise never ceases), *īn bārān īstāda namī-shavad Vide* Stop
Cedar, *darakht-i ar'ar*
Cede, *vā guzāsht kardan, havāla namūdan*
Ceiling, *saqf Vide* Roof
Celebrate, *'Īd-i mawlūd-i Shāh rā dar fulān tārīkh khwāhand girift* (the Shah's birthday will be kept on such and such a date), *jashn-i 'arūsī bar pā k* (to celebrate a marriage)
Celebrated, *mushtahir, nām-var, ān shā'ir khaylī mashhūr* (or *ma'rūf*) *ast* (that poet is celebrated), *angusht-numā*, or *sar-i zabān-i hama kas ast* (notorious q v)
Celery, *kalafs* or *karafs*
Celestial, *falakī, āsmānī, samāvī charkh-i davvār* (the celestial sphere, which is supposed to be ever in motion) *bihishtī* (heavenly)
Cell, *sawma'a* (of a hermit), *takya* (a sort of monastery, tomb of a saint), *zāviya, gūsha* (of recluses, ascetics, etc)
Cellar, *zīr-zamīnī*[1] (for spending the heat of day), *sardāba*[2] (a vault in a cemetry for storing a corpse till it can conveniently be conveyed to Kerbela, also = *zīr-zamīnī*)
Cement, *gach* (gypsum), *sārūj* (Portland)
Cemetry, *qabristān, maqbara, dakhma* ('Tower of Silence')
Censer, *mijmar*, pl *majāmir, bakhūr-dān*
Censor, *mumayyiz, muhaqqiq*
Cent, *az chihil yak, ya'nī az har sad-ī du nīm* (2½ per cent), *az dah du, ya'nī sad bīst* (20 per cent), *sad pānzdah* (15 per cent), *sad panj* or *az dah nīm* (5 per cent)
Centifolious, *sad-par* (= "of many petals")
Centipede, *hazār-pā, sad-pā*
Central *Vide* Situation
Centre, *markaz-i dā'ira* (of circle), *qalb* (of army), *vasat-i* or *nāf-i shahr, markaz-i saqālat* (centre of gravity), *vide* Gravity and Equilibrium, *dar miyān bi-guzār* (put it in the middle)
Centred, *markūz*
Century, *sad sāl ast ki īn khāna sākhta shuda ast* or *binā shuda ast*
Ceremonial, *bi-jihat-i numāyish, rasmī* (official)
Ceremony, *bī-takalluf* (without ceremony), *Īshīk āqāsī bāshī* (the Shah's Master of Ceremony), *marāsim-i 'arūsī* (marriage ceremonies), *ta ziya* (ceremonies of the Muharram)
Certain, *yaqīn ast* (it is certain), *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar* (fixed), *ba'zī* or *chand* (some, a few), *man īn rā yaqīn dāram* (I'm certain of this), *muhaqqaq namūdam ki ū qātil ast* (or *būd*) (I ascertained for certain that he was the murderer)
Certainly, "certainly you are to blame," *hukm^an muqassir-ī, chirā!* (of course), *chashm!* (certainly I'll do it)
Certificate, *man az īshān bi-sabab-i qābiliyyat va khush raftārī-yi khud sifārish-nāma-ī* (recommendation) *girifta am, sanad, i tibār-nāma, tasdīq-i tabīb* (medical), *javāz-nāma* (license)
Cesspool, *mazbala, chāh-i mabraz*
Chaff, *rīsh-khand* (*k*) (also ridicule cajole), *mashhara* (*h*), *īn hama sabūs ast, ism-i gandum ham nīst* (this is all chaff without a particle of wheat), *pūst-i gandum*[3] *Vide* Bran, Fodder, Straw
Chaff, to, *jir āvurdan* or *tū-yi kūk-i kas-ī raftan* (to pull a person's leg, to get a 'rise' out of a person) *Vide* Tease and Mischief and Ridicule)
Chain, *īn zanjīr-i āhanī 'st* (or *az āhan sākhta shuda ast*), *rashma* (a picketing chain for horse or donkey, also a camel-hair rope for picketing), *jarīb* (for surveying), *silsila-yi kūh* (—of mountains) *Vide* Elburz and Bridle
Chair, *sandalī*, [*kursī* is a table covered by a felt and has under it a brazier, people sleep under it], *sandalī-yi rāhat* (easy chair)
Chaldea, *'Irāq*
Chalk, *ū faqat bi-gil-i safīd mī-navīsad*
Challenge, *nahīb z* (of heroes to one another, and a robber to a traveller with the purpose of frightening), *tashar z* (to frighten by threats), *rajaz khwāndan* and *mubāriz talabīdan* (in fight) *Vide* Threaten

---

[1] The *tah khāna* of Afghans and Indians
[2] Formerly 'a cool chamber' or 'ice house' and sometimes still so used
[3] *Pūst-i gandum = sabūs*, "bran" *Narm-i kāh* is the chaff blown away by the wind when winnowing, and *kāh* the chaff that falls and remains.

Chamber, *hujla-khāna* (the nuptial chamber, so called on the first night only), *mashwara-khāna* (Council-chamber)

Chamberlain, *īshīk-āqāsī*

Chameleon. *Vide* Cameleon

Champion, *taham-tan* or *pahlavān* (champion wrestler), *mubāriz*, *ghāzī* (religious warrior), *yakka-tāz* (single champion)

Chance, *ittifāq*, *mawqi'*, *az qazā'*, *ittifāqan* (adv, by chance), 'he has a good chance of—'' *agar bakht-ash yārī kunad*—), "such a chance will never occur again'' (*hamchū fursat-ī dīgar bi-dast mī-uftad*[1] ?), *dar burdan-i shart mawqi'-ash kam ast* (the chances are against his winning the bet)

Chandelier, *chihil-chirāgh*, *jār*[2] (Eur, with pendants), *shākha* (a branch of—)

Chandler, *shammā'*

Change, *khurda* (small money) *Vide* infra

Change, to, *taghyīr k*, *barāy-i tabdīl-i āb u havā ānjā rafta* (he's gone there for change of air), *bāyad libās-am rā 'ivaz kunam* (I must change my clothes), *īn ashrafī rā khurda bi-kun* (change this gold piece), *naql-i makān* (*k*) (usually change of residence before starting on a journey[3]), *īn rang taghyīr shudanī nīst* (this colour won't change or fade) For "to change one's mind,'' *vide* Intention

Changeable, *bī-qarār*, *nā-pāyadār*, *ū sar-i harf-i khud namī-īstad* (he does not keep his word), *mutalavvin'l-mizāj* (he is changeable)

Changed, *taghyīr rāh yāfta*, [*mutaghayyir*, "angry''], the house was changed beyond recognition, *'aql kār namī-kard ki īn khāna chi būd va chi shud*, Prof S T, *dar īn sar-hadd vaz'-i hama chīz az ādam va zamīn va kālīska va khurākī*[4] *va ghayrah taghyīr kard* (Shah's Diary)

Channel, *mamarr* (lit "place of passing''), *kārīz* and *qanāt* (underground water-course) *Vide* Brook and Canal

Chant, *tarannum k* (also to hum a tune)

Chanter, *mutarannim*, *shab-khwān-i gul-dasta* (chanters in mosques that sing before dawn)

Chapped, *dast-am az sarmā tarkīda ast*

Chapter, *az kudām bāb bi-khwānīm? sūra* (of Qur'ān)

Character, *ū ism-i khūb dārad*, or *ū ism-i khūb-ī buland karda ast*, *khasā'is-i shakhsiyya* (personal character), *nafas-i ū bi-shumā khurda ast* (his character has affected you, you've learnt his tricks), *hatta dushmanān-i vay bi-maziyyat-i ū i'tirāf mī-kardand* (even his enemies admired his character), *sifāt* and *khasā'il* (qualities), *mard-i shul* (weak, without character), *atvār* (behaviour, q v)

Characteristics, *sifāt*, *khavāss*

Charcoal, *bā zughāl sūrat mī-kashad* (he draws with charcoal), *zughāl-sūz* (—burner)

Charge, to, *tākhtan*, *hamla k*, *hujūm āvurdan*, *yūrish burdan* (attack), *qadaghan k* or *ta'kīd n* (to enjoin), *sifārish k* (polite for enjoin), *pur k* (a gun), *sipurdan*, *havāla k* (to entrust to), *mulzam k* (legal), *muttaham k* (gen of a false charge), *vide* Accusation, *ū girān qīmat mī-girad* or *ū girān-farūsh ast* (he charges high = *dandān-gird*)

Charitable,[5] *mukhayyir*, *īshān khaylī nāndih hastand*, and *khaylī bi-rāh-i Khudā i'ānat mī-kunand*, and *khaylī dād u dihish dārand* (= they are very charitable)

Charity, *sadaqa*[6], *ū khaylī khayrāt mī-kunad* (good works), *sadaqa* and *tasadduq* (giving alms or leaving bequests for charitable purposes), *zakāt* (legal alms), *bi-suvāl rūzgār mī-guzarānand* (they subsist on charity)

Charm, subs,[7] *ta'vīz*, *du'ā* (a written charm, gen from the Qur'ān), *hamā'il* (a charm or Qur'ān suspended from neck), *sihr*, *jādū*, *tilism*, *afsūn* (black magic), *vide* Unique, *mullā naqsh u ta'vīz dar āb hall karda bi-man khurānīd va du'ā khwānda puf kard*—Prof S T (the Mulla dissolved charms and amulets in water

---

[1] Note the negative force of the interrogative

[2] For Hindu *jhār*

[3] The astrologers fix a lucky moment to commence a journey This is seized and the *naql-i makān* is then made and counts as a start, the real start may not be made till a month after

[4] m c for *khurāk*

[5] *Khayyir*, Ar, not used in m c

[6] Charity (*sadaqa*) is enjoined in the Qur'ān *Zakāt* (زكوة) in its primitive sense signifies purification, hence, a portion of property bestowed in alms *Zakāt* is the legal alms *Khums* is the fifth of certain property given to the *Bayt'u 'l māl* or public treasury

[7] Jewesses and occasionally *old* Muslim women manufacture charms, philtres, etc In the Arabian Nights, enchantments are generally performed by women

and made me drink it, and he repeated texts from the Qur'ān blowing them on me[1]) *Vide* Amulet, Magic, Spell, Philtre

Charm, to, *dam kardan* (to charm by repeating texts, etc, and exhaling the breath *Vide* To cook)

Charming, *tasnīf-i*[2] *dil pasand-ī 'st* or—*qash-ang-ī 'st* (it's a charming song), *dil-kash*, *dil-āvīz*, *mufarrih* (of garden, drinks)

Chase, to, *ta'āqub k*, *sayd k* (of game), *kandan*, *munaqqash sākhtan* (metal)

Chaste, *pāk-dāman bā 'ismat*, *'afīf*

Chastisement, *tambīh* (*k*), prop "admonition"), *ta'dīb* (*k*), *siyāsat* (*n*) *Vide* Punish

Chastity, *'iffat*, *pāk-dāmanī*, *ismat*

Chatter, 'don't chatter" *chāna na-zan* or *zabān-rīzī na-kun*, *misl-i zāqcha zīq zīq mī-kunad az shiddat-i sarmā dandānhā-yash sadā mī-dād*

Cheap, *bi-nazar-am mī-rasad īn chīz-hā arzān ast*, *jalab*[3] (cheap and nasty or damaged, not lasting, opp *sāgh* = fresh or unpacked, of goods), *bāzār-ash sust shud* (it's gone down in price, the market price is down), *qīmat na-dārad*

Cheapness, *arzānī*, *kam-qīmatī*, *kam-bahā'ī*

Cheat, subs, *sar-tarāsh*, *gūsh-bur*, *qallāsh*, *chāp-zan*

Cheat, to, *gūsh-burīdan maghbūn k* and *sh* (gen, in bargains), *daghal āvardan* or *duzdī k* (at games), *rang-ash kard* or *khūb rang-ī zad shīra bi-sar ash musht* (he cheated him in a bargain), *qūl z* (gen)

Cheated, *maghbūn*, 'I have been cheated in this purchase," *dar īn māl man ghabn dāram*

Cheating, *taqallub* (*k*) (gen in accounts), *āmada būd chāchul-bāzī bi-kunad valī bi-harf-ash na-yuftādam* (he came to cheat me, but I was not taken in), *chāp u chūp-zanī* (by words) *Vide* Deceive

Check, *tū zihnī z* (of speech, to check and make one forget what he was saying) *Vide* Stop

Checkmate, to, *māt k*, *māt shudan* (to be checkmated, also to be astonished); *kish!* (for *kisht*) ("check"!)

Cheek, *kup* and *kuft* (vulg), *rukhsāra* (that part where there is no hair), *āvardhā*, pl., vulg for *alvārhā* (the part of the cheeks that go hollow with age), "his cheeks are hollow," *āvardhā-* (or *luphā*)- *yash gawd uftāda* (or *tū rafta*), *lunj* (that part near the corners of the mouth)

Cheerful, *bashshāsh* or *khanda-rū* (of appearance), *shād khush-hāl*, etc, (happy), "a cheerful room," *utāq-i bā rūh*

Cheerfulness, *bashāshat* (in appearance), *tarab*, *farah*, *masarrat* (joy)

Cheerless, *girifta* (of men, rooms, gardens, etc), also *dil-girifta*, *tīra* and *bī-nūr* (dark), *shām-i Kalkatta bisyār dil-girifta mī-shavad*

Cheery *Vide* Cheerful

Cheese, *panīr*, *kashk* (made of *māst*), *panīr-māya* (cheese rennet) [Leopard

Cheetah, *yūz*, Pr, *fahd* Ar (rare) *Vide*

Chemist, *kīmiyā-sāz* (scientist), *'attār* and *davā-sāz* (druggist), *kīmiyā-gar* (alchemist) *Vide* Apothecary, Druggist, Alchemist

Chemistry, *'ilm-i kīmiyā* (mod Pers) *Vide* Alchemy

Cheque, *barāt*, *chak*[4] (Eur)

Cherish, *parvarish k* or *parvardan*, *bisyār dūst dāshtan*, *muvāzabat k* (to look after)

Cherry, *gīlās* (sweet), *ālū-bālū* (dark coloured and sour), *rīchār* (dried black cherries, also some kind of preserve)

Cherub, *karubī*

Chess, *shatranj* (*bākhtan* or *bāzī k*), *shatranj-bāzī* (*k*) (chess playing), *bisāt-i shatranj* (—board), *khāna* (square), *muhra* (piece, also dice), *Shāh* (King), *Vazīr* or *Farzīn* (Queen), *Fīl* (Bishop), *Asp* (Knight), *Rukh* (Castle), *Piyāda* or *Baydaq* (pawn) *Vide* Check

Chest, *sandūq*, *jāma-dān* (for clothes), *sīna*, *sadr* (of men) *Vide* Box

Chestnut, *shāh bālūt* (also—*ballūt*), *kurand* or *surang* (colour horse)

---

[1] Amulets and charms consist of miniature Qur'āns or texts, or names of Allah, or of saints, or else the numerical value of these names by *abjad* Charms can be suspended from the neck or arms of human beings or animals Texts, etc, are often dissolved in water and the water then given to the patient Other texts are repeated and breathed over a person Some charms are in the form of magic squares The science of *da'va* has been elaborated and tomes have been written on it

[2] *Tasnīf* gen topical songs with dances *āwāz* = a good solo song as *sung* A written song is *shi'r* or *ghazal*, etc

[3] *Jalab* (opp to *sāgh*, 'fresh," of shop-goods) *zan-jalab* is an abuse to a man

[4] *Chak*, a word coming into use instead of *barāt*

Cheval-glass, *āyina-yi qadd bi-numā; āyina-yi badan-numā.*

Chew, *khā'īdan; mazgh k.; jāvīdan, nush-khwār k.* (—the cud).

Chewing, *mazgh.*

Chick, *parda-yi zambūrak* [1]

Chicken, *man murgh-ī rā bā dah jūja dīdam; chūrī* (small chicks).

Chicken-pox, *ābla-kūrak*

Chide, Chiding, *malāmat (k), nikūhish (k), tawbīkh (k), sar-zanish (k)*

Chief, adj, *sar-āmad, ū sar-āmad-i aqrān-i khud ast* *Vide* infra

Chief, *sar-dār, ra'īs* pl *ru'asā* (of an office, bank, etc), *shaykh,* pl. *shuyūkh, amīr,* pl. *umarā', īl-khānī* or *īl-begī* (of a Nomad tribe), *asl-i āmadan-i man dīdan-i shumā 'st* (I have come chiefly to see you), he is the chief merchant, *ū sar-āmad-i tamām-i tujjār ast,* "Tehran is the chief city of Persia," *Tahrān sar-āmad-i bilād-i Īrān ast*

Chiefly, *aksar, ghālib^an, makhsūs^an, khāssat^an* *Vide* Especially

Chiefship, *sarvarī, riyāsat, sardārī, hukmrānī*

Chik, (for *chiq*) *Vide* Chick

Child,[2] *bachcha, tifl,* pl *atfāl, kūdak, farzand-i bikr* (the first child of a woman), "the child takes after its mother," *tifl bi-shīr rujū' mī-kunad,* "really you're a perfect child," *bi-Khudā ki hanūz bachcha-ī, az dahan-at bū-yi shīr mī-ayad, awlād-ash munhasir bi-fard ast* (he has an only child), "she has a seven-months-old boy at the breast, *pisar-i haft māha-ī rū-yi pistān-dārad* *Vide* Boy, Girl and Seed, *bachcha-hā!*[3] *chāhī bi-yārīd* (hie! bring tea)

Childbirth, *vaz'-i haml (n), dard-i zih* (pain of—)

Childhood, *man ūrā az bachchagī mī-shināsam*[4]; *tufūliyyat; kuchikī, kūdakī; khurdī* (vulg)

Childish, *īn bachcha-bāzī-'st*[5] (this is childish, child's play) or *īn faqat kār-i bachchagī ast, ū dandān-i tiflāna*[6] *bīrūn āwarda ast* (he is a childish old man)

Childishly, *bachchagāna*

Children *atfāl, bachcha-hā* *Vide* Child, Seed, Offspring

Chill, adj, *sard, bārid*

Chill, subs, *chāhish, sarmā khurdan* (to take a chill)

Chillies, *filfil-i Hindī* *Vide* Pepper

Chimney, *dūd-kash,* chimney-piece, *tāqcha*[7] (there is no special name), *bukhārī* (fire-place)

Chin, *chāna, zanakh, ghabghab* (dewlap, double chin, much admired)

China, 'the painters of China were famous, *naqqāsh-hā-yi Chīn mashhūr būdand, chīnī* (porcelain, also a Chinaman), *chīnāvī,* adj, (of or belonging to China)

Chintz, *qalam-kār* or *chīt* (coloured prints)

Chip, *chūb-rīza, khirāsha, īn khāshāk*[8] *chirā īn jā ast? ān-hā rā bi-bar* (why are these chips here? take them away), *tarāsh-hā-yi najjārī* (shavings)

Chisel, *ishkana (k)*

Chloroform, *dārū-yi bī-hūshī (dādan)* (also ether), *nūsh-dārū (k)* (m c)

Choice, *intikhāb (k)* (selection), *ū ān kār-rā bi-ikhtiyār-i khud kard, khwāhish, dast-i khud-at ast = ikhtiyār-ash rā dārī*

Choice, adj, *fard-i a'lā* or *fard-i akmal* (of goods), *mumtāz* (select) *Vide* Rare

Choke, *khafa k* or *sh, nafas bastan* or *giriftan, gulu-gīr shudan,* intr (in eating)

Cholera, *dast-qay,* vulg, *vabā* (i e, the epidemic, q v), *hayza* (m c, indigestion with diarrhœa)

Choose, to, *guzīdan,* rt *guzīn, intikhāb k, bar-chīdan, az īn du tā yak-ī rā pasand*

---

[1] The Anglo-Indian word *chick* (*chiq*, T & Hindu) is not used in m c *chiqs* not found in Persia except in houses of a few Europeans

[2] Persians think a child chiefly takes after its father, Arabs think that a daughter resembles her mother in character while a son resembles his maternal uncle The Persians also have a saying *Farzand-i halāl zāda bi-khālū mī ayad*

[3] *Bachcha hā* which corresponds to the '*ko'ī hai*' of India, here means 'attendants!' A soldier will say of another, *ū yak ī az bachcha hā yi mā-st* "he's one of our boys, one of 'ours'"

[4] *Az zamān-i tufūliyya ūrā mī-shināsam* may mean either "I have known him from his childhood," or 'I have known him since my childhood" Note the Present Tense, the speaker is still in the state of knowing

[5] The phrase should be avoided as it has a secondary and commoner meaning.

[6] The Persians believe old people in their dotage cut a sort of folly (not wisdom) tooth

[7] *Tāqcha* is any recess

[8] The final *k* of this word is generally omitted in pronunciation

kunīd, "why are you doing this? Because I choose to" *chirā chunīn mī-kunīd? Mahz-ı dil bi-khwāh*

Chopper, *bughdā* (of butchers)

Chorus, *band-gardān* (of a song); *tarjī'* or *tarjī'-band* (a written poem with a refrain), *gul-bāng-ı Muhammadī* (the recitation of the *chāvush* (*vide* Guide) and the pilgrim chorus to it)

Chosen, *muntakhab*, *bar-guzīda*

Chough, *zāgh*

Christ, *Hazrat-ı Masīh*, *Masīh* *Vide* Jesus

Christian,[1] *Masīhī*, *'Īsavī*, *Nasrānī*[2], pl *Nasāra* (gen applied to Eastern Christians, i e, Armenians, Chaldeans, etc)

Chronicle, *tārīkh*, pl *tavārīkh*

Chronicler, *muvarrikh*,[3] pl *muvarrikhīn*

Chronogram, *mādda-yı tārīkh*, [example — *Shah-ı 'ālam bi-ıghvā-yı shayātīn Kashīda mīl dar chashm-ı salātīn* = 1126 A H, the date that the Emperor *Farrukhsıyar* of India deprived of sight three princes of the house of *Tīmūr*]

Chrysalis, *kırm-ı pīla* [*pīla* cocoon, sp of silkworm], *mihr-ı gıyāh* (the leaf-case of a chrysalis, found in old walls and used as a love philtre)

Chrysanthemum, *gul-ı dā'ūdī*

Chubby, *vide* Round-faced

Church, *kalīsa*, *kanīsa*[4] (pl *kanā'ıs*), *mīl* (spire)

Churn, *mashk zadan* (in skin bags), *kara gırıftan*, *bı-ham zadan* (beat up)

Cicada, *jık*, *jırjırık*, *jıkūl*

Cigarette-holder, *vide* Stem, *chūb-ı sīgār*, *sar sīgār*

Cinder, *nīm-sūz*

Cinnabar, *shanjarf* or *shangarf*

Cinnamon, *bā adviya-yı dīgar qadr-ī dārchīnī makhlūt kun* (or *qātī kun*)

Circle, *dā'ıra*, *muhīt* (circumference), *markaz* (centre), *qutr* (diameter), *nīm-dā'ıra* or *nısf-ı dā'ıra* (semi-circle), *hama halqa zada*[5] *nıshastand* (they sat round in a circle)

Circle, to, Circumambulate, *tavāf* (*k*) (for shrines and sp. for *Ka'ba*); *pir khwurdan* (of birds; also to spin, of a top); *vide* Soar.

Circuit, *dawr-ı dihāt-ı kırmān rafta-ī? bulūk-gardī* or *gasht-ı bulūkāt k.* (to tour in the district)

Circuitous, *az rāh-ı kaj u kūj* (by a circuitous route), *rāh rā kaj karda āmadam; pīch pīch* (winding)

Circulate, to, *dā'ır sākhtan* (of newspaper), *ishān bı-har taraf ı'lān fırıstād-and* (they have circulated notices in all directions); *īn kāghaz rā nazd-ı ajzā-yı Shūrā*[6] *bi-fırıstīd* (circulate this paper to the Council)

Circulation, *ıshā'at-ı īn jarīda kam ast* (this magazine has a poor circulation), *dawrān-ı khūn* (of blood, for *dawarān*), *khaylī vaqt ast īn sıkka az ravāj uftāda ast* (this coin went out of circulation long ago), *tawzī'* (of newspaper)

Circumambulate *Vide* To circle

Circumcised, *khatna shuda*, *makhtūn*, *mī-gūyand kı Muhammad makhtūn bı-dunyā āmad*

Circumcision, *khatna*, *khatna sunnat ast va az 'ahd-ı Ibrāhīm ravāj yāfta*

Circumference, *gırd*, *muhīt-ı dā'ıra* (of circle), *dawr-ı shahr nazdīk-ı yak farsakh ast* = *dawr tā dawr-ı shahr qarīb-ı yak farsakh ast*

Circumlocution, *tūl-ı tavīl* or *latvīl-ı lā tā'ıl* (useless—, a fault), *ıtnāb* (not necessarily a fault)

Circumspect, *bā ıhtıyāt*, *bā-hūsh*, *bā-hazar*

Circumspection, *ıhtıyāt*, etc, *vide* supra

Circumstance, Circumstances, *amr*, pl *umūr*, *hāl*, pl *hālāt* (*ahvāl*, pl of *hāl* = state, condition), *īn kayfiyyat khaylī 'ajīb ast*, *vāqi'a*, "I have related all the circumstance to you" *hama-yı chıgūnagī rā bı-khıdmat-ı shumā 'arz kardam*, *vaz'*, pl *awzā'*, *dar īn rūz-hā hāl-ash bısyār nāzuk ast* (his money circumstances are in a critical state), but *hāl-ash bad ast* (gen), *kayfiyyat-ı murāja'a-yı ū rā namī-dānam* (I do not

---

[1] A Muslim may lawfully marry a Christian or a Jewess, but a Muslima may only marry a Muslim If a Muslim turns Christian his wives are *ipso facto* divorced

[2] Nazarene

[3] For *mu'arrikh*

[4] In Arabic *kanīsa* a Christian church and *kanīs* a synagogue

[5] The distinction between *halqa zadan* and *halqa bastan* is not observed in m c *halqa bı dar zad* = 'he knocked at the door" = *dar rā zad* *Daqqu-'l bāb k*, though not colloquial, is much used by professional story tellers

[6] The word *kamītī* is coming into use

know the circumstances of his suit), *dar īn sūrat* (in these circumstances), *dimāgh-ash chāq ast* (he is in good circumstances)

Cistern, *āb-ambār* (a covered reservoir in a courtyard or in a bazar), *hawz* (tank, open or closed), *birka*, *hawz-i āhanī* (Eur pattern)

Citadel, *arg* (also applied to the residence of a Governor)

Citation, *ihzār* (*k*) (summoning before a court), *irād* (*āvurdan*) (from book), *nazīr dādan* or *āvurdan* (of a case), *dalīl āvurdan* (of Qur'ān and sometimes of poets)

Citizen, *shahrī* (i e, a dweller in a city as opposed to a villager)

Citron, *turunj*

City, *shahr*, *balad*

Civet, *zabād* Civet-cat, *gurba-yi mushk* (?)

Civil, Civilian, *bā-ta'āruf* and *khalīq* (polite), *ū yak-ī az ahl-i qalam ast* (formerly "office officials", now "civilians"), *sāhib mansab-i siyāsī 'st* (diplomatic officer), *bi-hirfat u sanā'i iktisāb kardan* (to pursue civil occupations)

Civility, *ū bā mihrbānī-yi bisyār bā mā pīsh āmad* or *raftār kard* or *sulūk kard*, *mulāyamat*, *ta'āruf*

Claim, *bar milk-i ān āqā digar iddi'ā'-ī dārīd?* (have you any further claim against his estate), *hālā talab-ī az shumā dārad?* (has he still any money claim against you?) "settle their claim and finish the case," *dīvān-ī īn-hā rā tay bi-kun ki qat'-i da'vā shavad*, *da'vā-khar* (one who buys up claims and makes what he can out of them), *pur mudda'ī būdan* (claiming too much, with too high claims)

Claimant, *mudda'ī*

Clamour, *dād u faryād* (*k*) (of voices), *ghawghā* (*k*) (of voice), *kavāzha* (*k*), *hāy hūy* (*k*)

Clandestine, *makhfī*, *dar khafā'*

Clandestinely, *duzdakī* [(vulg)

Clap, *dastak* (or *dast*) *zadan*[1], *chapa z*

Clapper, *zabāna* (of bell)

Clarified, *sāf shuda*, *musaffā*

Clarifier, *pāk-kun* (of men), *musaffī* (of medicines)

Clarify, *sāf k*, *kaf giriftan* (to remove skum, to skim)

Clarionet, *sur-nā*

Clashing, *chakāchak* (noise of swords), *tasādum* (collision)

Clasp, *sagak* (hooks for doors or lids of boxes, *also* a 'buckle'), *qaysh* for T *qāyish* (buckle), *qufl* (for bracelet)

Class, *tāyifa*,[2] pl *tavā'if*, *dasta* (of school), *sinf*, pl *asnāf* (in m c applied to all in one trade), *jins* (kind, but pl *ajnās* goods), *qism*, pl *aqsām*, *az tā'ifa-yi past hastand* (they belong to the lower orders)

Classification, *taqsīm-i tabaqāt*, *tartīb*

Clause, *maqūla*, *fiqra*, *fasl*, *band* (of any regulations), *vide* Chapter and Section

Claw, *chang* P and *mikhlab* Ar (*z*) (of bird or beast of prey), [*changāl* in modern Persian is restricted to "fork"], *qullāb* (lit 'hook,' the hind claw of a hawk), *dast* (foot of hawks), *panja* (*z*) (for men and birds and beasts of prey)

Clay, *gil-i dūm* (vulg), *gil-i lazij*, *gil-i surkh* (red-clay), *gil-i būta* (from which crucibles are made), *gil-i chīnī* (porcelain), *gil-i hikmat* (*k*) (used by alchemists)

Clean, *tamīz* (m c), *pāk*, *pākīza* (pure), *shusta* (for vessels), *tāhir* (relig pure), *āb i zulāl* (clean, of water only), "my money's clean gone (lost)" *pūl-am pāk sūkht shud*, 'I lost a clear five pounds" *panj lira pāk bākhtam*

Clean, to, *tamīz*, etc *k*, *zadūdan* (to remove rust), *vide* Sift and Winnow

Cleanliness, *pākīzagī*, *nazāfat* (but *nazīf* in m c "nice"), *tahārat* (relig), [*pāk* in m c pure or clean, but *pākī* "purity"]

Clear, *rūshan* (bright, evident), *sarīh*, *vāzih*, *āshkārā*, *huvaydā*, *zāhir* (evident), *badīh* (in logic), *zulāl* (of water), *shaffāf* (transparent), *du hazār rūpiya manfa'at-i sāfī burd* (he made a clear profit of 2,000 rupees), "a spring bubbled up, its water clear as Salsabīl,"[3] *chashma-ī mānand-i Salsabīl jārī būd*—Prof S T *Vide* Weather and Clean

Clear, to, *ibrā' k* or *rū-safīd gardānīdan* (in law), *sufra bar chīdan* (the table), *sāf k* (of wine, water), *ālāyish-i āb tah nishast* (the water cleared)

Clearly, *āshkārā*, *vāzih*[an], *sarīh*[an]

Clearness, *sarāhat* (of speech), *safā'ī*

---

1 *Dastak zadan* in classical Persian = 'to clap the hands as a summons' or 'to beat time', but in m c. 'to beckon, to approach'

2 Prop *tā'ifah*

3 *Salsabīl* (lit 'the soft flowing"), a fountain in Paradise mentioned in the Qur'ān.

Clear-sighted, *tīz-nazar, bā basīrat* (mentally)
Cleave, *shikāftan, shaqq k, chāk k* (also to tear), *chaspīdan* (to stick to)
Cleaver, *sātūr* (butcher's knife)
Cleft, *shikāf, shaqq rakhna*
Clemency, *shafaqat* (*k*), *ahmat* (*k*)
Clement, *rahm-dil, rahīm* (of God), *khatā-bakhsh*
Clergy, *'ulamā-yi dīn*
Clergyman, *kashīsh* (any Christian priest)
Clerical, *mullā-sifat, kashīsh-sifat ishtibāh-i kitābat* (clerical error)
Clerk, *munshī, daftar-navīs, mirzā, mushrif* (a military clerk who keeps the nominal rolls and the accounts, there is one to each *fawj*)
Clever, *zirīng* (also quick, active, etc), *zīrak, tīz-fahm* (quick), *zakī* (of learning only), *jurbuza*[1] *dārad, khaylī naql dārad* (he is very clever), *hāziq* (of physicians), *īn zan az ū pukhta-tar ast* (more experienced and therefore cleverer)
Client, *vakīl*[2] *bi-muvakkil-i khud qadaghan karda ast ki kharīd-i shāl rā sūrat bi-dihad* (the agent has instructed his client, or constituent, to buy the shawls)
Climate, *āb-o-havā-yi Farangistān sālim ast*
Climb, *ū bar darakht bālā mī-raft, bar darakht bar āmad, sar-i darakht mī-raft ki—*
Cling, *ān bachcha bi-mādar-i khud mī-chaspad, vaqt-ī ki az kishtī uftād bi-sukkān-ash āvīkht*
Clip, to, *chīdan* or *qaynchī k* or *miqrāz k* (to clip trees, wings, coin, etc), *mū-tarāshī k* (horses)
Clipping, *qurāza* (a clipping of metal)
Clitoris, *kayn*
Cloak, *pālto*[3]*-i khud rā dar bārīka*[4] *bi-guzār, labāda* (the long Eastern overcoat worn by merchants, called also in m c *āb-dast*), *'abā* (the loose Arab overcoat) *jubba* (long, with bell-sleeves, *vide* Coat)
Clock, *sā'at-i majlisī* (for table), *sā'at-i dīvārī* (for wall), *vide* Watch, "this child cannot tell the time by the clock," *īn bachcha khatt-i sā'at namī-shināsad, az rū-yi sā'at-i kalīsa*[5] *sā'at-i chand ast?*
Clod, *kulūkh* (of earth)
Close, adj, *nazdīk, muttasil* (adjoining); "it (the weather) is very close," *havā tang va khafa ast* *Vide* Stifling
Close, to, *bastan, masdūd k, sīf k* (account), *chashm bar ham nihādan* (—the eyes), *ighmāz k* (overlook a fault, etc), also *chashm-pūshī k, īn sūrākh rā bi-gīr* (close this hole)
Closed, *girifta, basta*
Closet, *utāq-i khalvat, mabraz* and *mabāl* (latrine) = *khalā*[6], Ar (in Persian a vulgar word), *past-tūy* (a small back-room or closet), to go to the—, *vide* Stool and Water closet
Cloth, "remove the table cloth" *sufra rā ziyād kun*[6] (said by Zardushtis), *abra* (as opposed to *astar* the "lining"), *pārcha, pārcha-yi mushamma'* (waxed cloth), *qumāsh,* pl *aqmisha, māhūt* (broad cloth), *garm-sūt* (of silk and cotton and waved), *karbās* (cotton), *tūp* (a piece, gen 40 yards, from the Arabic *sawb*?)
Clothe, *barahna rā mī-pūshānand va gurisna rā sīr mī-kunand* (they clothe the naked and feed the hungry), *libās pūshānīdan* or *mulabbas sākhtan, dar bar k* and *pūshīdan* (to clothe oneself)
Clothed, *mulabbas* *Vide* Apparelled
Clothes, *libās,* pl *albisa, rakht,* pl *rukhūt, jāma, malbūsāt* (gen of soldiers), *rakht-i shab* (night-clothes), *libās-i majlisī* (best clothes)
Cloth-merchant, *bazzāz* *Vide* Article
Clothing *Vide* Clothes and Rag
Cloud, *havā abr ast, bārān-i sakht-ī mī-bārad* (or *mī-āyad*) (it is cloudy it will rain heavily), *abr-i siyāh* (dark heavy clouds), *abr-i sāf* (light clouds)
Cloudy, *havā girifta ast* or *havā abr dārad* (it is cloudy)
Clove, *mīkhak* (also a carnation), *qaranful* *Vide* Carnation (q v).
Clover, *shabdar* or *shafdar, yunja* (lucerne,
Cloves *Vide* Clove
Clown *Vide* Buffoon
Club, *chumāq* (of wood), *guz* (of metal), *kalab* (social, Eur)

---

1 Arabicised from *gurg-buz* "wolf in sheep's clothing"
2 In India *vakīl* is a common term for a kind of "pleader" (in law)
3 The French word note the *izāfat* after *o* or *u*, *i* not *yi*
4 *Dālān*, is an outer hall near the outside gate, *bārīka* is passage
5 Vulg *kalīsya*
6 It is unlucky to say 'remove' In India a similar idiom is used for weaning a child, closing a shop, clearing a table, etc

Cluck, *dıq dıq k* (of hen after laying)
Clue, *surāgh yāftan* (to get a clue), *bılga-yı māl-ı masrūqa gīr āmad* *Vıde* Stolen
Clumsy, *chullāq-dast* *Vıde* Butter-fingered and Awkward
Cluster, *khūsha* (of grapes, ear of corn), *'ıqd* (of pearls, Pleiades)
Coachman, *kālıska-chī*, *kālıska-rān*
Coal, *zughāl-ı sangī*, *kharg-ı ātash* or *angısht* (embers, live coal), *khāk-ı zughāl* (coal-dust)
Coaling, *bandar-ı zughāl-gīrī* (coaling-station)
Coarse, *īn pārcha khaylī zıbr ast*, *khashn* or *khashın*
Coast, *sāhıl*, pl *savāhıl*, "Bushire is on the Persian Gulf" *Bandar-ı Abū Shahr lab-ı Khalīj-ı Fārs ast*
Coat, *jubba* (*vıde* Cloak, the old-fashioned Persian dress cloak with bell-sleeves worn by Munshis, etc, it had long sleeves to conceal the hands, the place of the *jubba* is now taken by the *āb-dast*), *qabā* (worn under the *āb-dast*), *arkhāluq* (of chintz and worn under the *qabā*), *kulīja* or *kulcha* (has half-sleeves and extends to the knees), *kamarchīn* (double-breasted frock-coat with pleats from the waist), *sardārī* (single-breasted frock-coat with pleats, the Napoleonic pattern), *bālāpūsh* or *labāda* (overcoat), *bārānī* (waterproof), *parda* (of paint), *zırıh* (coat of mail), *nīm-tana* (waistcoat)
Coax, *navāzısh k*, *rīsh-khand k* (even for a child, also to cajole, ridicule, chaff, make a fool of)
Cobbler, *pīna dūz*, *qulumba-kār* (met, one whose work is coarse)
Cobweb, *īn parda-yı 'ankabūt rā dūr bı-kun*, *tār-ı 'ankabūt* (a thread of cobweb)
Cocaine, *kukā[5]ın*
Coccyx, *dumcha* or *dumblīcha*
Cochineal, *qırmız-ı farangī*
Cock, "the cock says when it crows— Rise O ye slothful!" "*mī-gūyand zıkr-ı khurūs 'Qūmū yā ayyuha 'l-ghāfilūn' ast*[1]", "cock your gun" *chaqmāq rā sar-ı pā bı-kash*, *sar-ı nīm-pā* (half-cock), *shīr* or *dahan-shīr* (tap, q v), *būl* (penis of little boys, *vıde* Penis), *khurūs-bāzī* (*k*) (cock-fighting) *Vıde* Snow-cock
Cockatoo, *kāka-tū*
Cock-crow, *vaqt-ı bānq-ı khurūs*, or *vaqt-ı khurūs-khwān* (cock-crow)
Cock-fighting. *Vıde* Cock
Cockroach, *sūsk*, *kākrūs*, *vıde* Beetle
Cocoanut, *nārjīl*, *jawz-ı Hındī* (by druggists)
Cocoon, *pīla* (sp of silkworm)
Code, Code-word, *kıtāb-ı qānūn*, *talagrāf-ı ramzī* (code-telegram), *kalām-ı ramz* (code-word).
Coeval, *ham-'ahd*[2] (*also* contemporaneous)
Coffee, Coffee-cup, Coffee-pot, *qahva*[3], *finjān-ı qahva-khurī* (coffee cup), *zīr-ı finjān* (metal holder with handle, for the *finjān*), *yak qahva bı-man bı-dıh* (give me one cup of coffee), *qahva-jūsh* or *qahva-paz* (coffee-pot), *qahva rīz* (silver pot in which it is served)
Coffin, *sandūq*[4] (for transporting bodies to Kerbela or to holy ground at a distance)
Cog, *dandāna* (also 'tooth' of a saw)
Cognizance, *khabar*, *āqāhī 'ılm* (knowledge), *az hayyız-ı ıdāra-yı zābıt khārıj ast* (above the cognizance of the *zābıt*)
Cohabit, *mujāma'at k*, *ham-bıstar shudan*
Coherent, *marbūt* (also in m c grammatical) *Vıde* Intrigue
Cohesion, *payvastagī*, *ılsāq* (scientific term)
Coil, to, coil the rope, *īn tanāb rā chambara kun*, [*chambar* = a circle hoop], *pīchīdan* or *tābīdan* (to twist), *lūla k* (to roll up like a roll of paper), *īn mār halqa zada nıshasta ast*, *chambar sh* (intr, of snake or creeper)
Coin, *sıkka maskūkāt* (coins), *qalb* (base), *sar-ı sıkka* (the head side), *tah-ı sıkka* (reverse)
Coin, to, *sıkka zadan*, *zarb zadan*, *qallābī k* (forge, of coins colours, MSS, stamps, etc)
Coincidence, *īn az rū-yı tasāduf vāqı' shud*, "by a strange coincidence," *az ıttıfāqāt-ı gharība ham chunīn vāqı' shud kı—*
Coined, *maskūk* pl *maskūkāt*
Coiner, *zarrāb* (profess), *qallāb* (of false coin)
Colander *Vıde* Cullender
Cold, *sardī*, *burūdat*, *sarmā*, *zamharīr* (the purgatory for Sayyids, a place of intense cold), *khaylī sarmā-yam mī-shavad* (vulg),

---

[1] It also cries *Qādır Allah* "God is Powerful" The Zardushtis say it cries *Dukhtar Āghā*
[2] *Ham-'ahd* also means *ham paymān* "allied"
[3] *Qahva*, the origin of the English word coffee, originally in Arabic signified "wine"
[4] Muslims do not bury in coffins

āb chāʾida ast (the water is cold), "he left me out in the cold," *sar-i marā bi-kulāh guzāsht, az sarmā khushk shudan* (to be 'perished'), "you must (or probably you)[1] have caught cold," *maʿlūm ast chāʾida bāshid* *Vide* Sweat

Cold-blooded *Vide* Heat

Coldness, *fulānī misl-i yakh sard ast* (of manner), *yakh hanf mī-zanad*[2] (he speaks without animation) *Vide* Cold

Colic, *qūlinj, pīch* (a bad stomach-ache) *Vide* Obstruction

Collar, *yakha* (of a coat, also a linen collar), *tawq* (of wood or of metal also the collar band of a shirt), *garībān, qullāda* (dog-collar, etc Ar *qilāda*)

Collate, *muqābala, k* *Vide* Compare

Collating, *muqābala*

Colleague, *sharīk*

Collect, to, *jamʿ k, farāham āvurdan, ijtimā namūdan tadvīn k* (to collect in one volume)

Collected, *āsūda, khātir-jam* (collected of mind), *jamʿiyyat-i ziyād-ī jamʿ shudand* or *shud, dawr u bar-ash rā girīftand* (they collected round him)

Collection, *majmūʿa, majmaʿ* (of people)

Collector, *muhassil, bāj-gīr* (of taxes), *ū hālā tahsīldār-i*[3] *Shīrāz ast*

College, *madrasa*, pl *madāris, dār" 'l-ʿilm*

Collide, to, *bi-ham khurdan tasāduf k, tasādum k*

Collision, *tasādum*, [*tasāduf*, to meet or pass each other, of persons or trains]

Collyrium, *surma* or *surma-yi sang* (for eyes, pure antimony), *tūtiyā, kuhl*, [*ān mard kahhāl ast* "he is an oculist"]

Colocynth, *hanzal*

Colonel, *sarhang* (= Major or Lieut -Col), *kulūnal* (Eur), *sartīb* (commands nearly 1000 men)

Colony, important colonies (lit possessions), *mutasarrafāt-i muʿtabara, mustamlakāt, mustaʿmarāt*

Colour, *rang, lawn*, pl *alvān, rang-ā-rang* or *gūn-ā-gūn* (of various colours, latter also of various kinds), *rang-i sūrat-ash taghyīr kard* (intr, he changed colour, from anger, fear, shame, etc), *ān rā chi rang bi-kunam* (what colour shall I make or dye it?) *rang-i sūrat-ash surkh shud* (he got red from anger), *khijālat-zada shud* (= she blushed, no word for 'to colour for shame')

Colour, to, *rang z* or *k* *Vide* Blush

Coloured, *rangīn, mulavvan, -gūn* (in comp)

Colours, *bayraq* or *ʿalam* (standard, *vakīl-i bayraq* (O C of colour party), *ʿalam-dār* or *bayraq-dār* (private that carries the colours)

Colt, *kurra* (of horse, donkey, or camel)

Column, *sutūn* (of stone, brick, or wood), *sutūn-i jarāʾid* (column in a newspaper), *rukn*, pl *arkān*

Comb, *tāj-i khurus* (of cock, also the flower 'cock's comb'), *khāna-yi zambūr* (honey), [*lāna*, nest, of wasps, birds], *shāna* (for the head)

Comb, to, *shāna-ī bar-dār va mūhā-yat*[4] *rā* (or *sar-at rā*) *shāna bi-zan* *Vide* Curry-comb

Combat, *muqātala* (*k*) *muhāraba* (*k*)

Combatant, *lashkarī*, [*ajzā-yi urdū* and *siyāhī-yi lashkar* are all non-combatants with an army, high and low]

Combative, *jang-jū*

Combination, *sāzish* (*k*) (for plotting only), *tarkīb* (mixture), *ittihād* (of people)

Combine, *bi-ham sākhtan* (for plotting, also to make up a quarrel), *bi-ham muttafiq* or *muttahid shudan, dast bi-ham dādan* *Vide* To mix

Combustible, *sūkhtanī* or *chīz-hā-yi sūkhtanī* (combustible things), *shuʿla-gīr* (quick to ignite, as cotton)

Combustion, *ātash zadagī, ihtirāq*

Come, *āmadan, bīrūn* (or *dar*) *āmadan* (to come out), *bi-sar-i khud bāz āmadam* (I came to myself, after anger, etc), *rasīdan, vārid shudan* (to arrive), *bar khurdan* (to come across unexpectedly *Vide* Encounter and Meet)

Comet, *sitāra-yi dum-dār* or *dumbāla-dār*

Comfort, *ārām, āsāyish, rāhat, khātir-jamʿī, īn amr marā tasallī mī-dihad* (this affords me some comfort), *īn pīsh-khidmat hīch murāqib-i ahvāl-am nīst* (this servant does not look after my comfort)

Comfortable, *rāhat* and *ārām* (both subs are

---

1 *Vide* Hope

2 The opposite of *garm mī-gūyad*

3 *Tahsīldār* in Persia is a collector of revenue

4 In m c the pl termination of collective nouns is often used unnecessarily *Zulfhā* for men or for the short cut tresses of women, *gīsūhā* for women or for dervishes

Cluck, *dıq dıq k* (of hen after laying)

Clue, *surāgh yāftan* (to get a clue), *bılga-yı māl-ı masrūqa gīr āmad* *Vide* Stolen

Clumsy, *chullāq-dast* *Vide* Butter-fingered and Awkward

Cluster, *khūsha* (of grapes, ear of corn), *'ıqd* (of pearls, Pleiades)

Coachman, *kālıska-chī*, *kālıska-rān*

Coal, *zughāl-ı sangī*, *kharg-ı ātash* or *angısht* (embers, live coal), *khāk-ı zughāl* (coal-dust)

Coaling, *bandar-ı zughāl-gīrī* (coaling-station)

Coarse, *īn pārcha khaylī zıbr ast*, *khashn* or *khashın*

Coast, *sāhıl*, pl *savāhıl*, "Bushire is on the Persian Gulf" *Bandar-ı Abū Shahr lab-ı Khalīj-ı Fārs ast*

Coat, *jubba* (*vide* Cloak, the old-fashioned Persian dress cloak with bell-sleeves worn by Munshis, etc, it had long sleeves to conceal the hands, the place of the *jubba* is now taken by the *āb-dast*), *qabā* (worn under the *āb-dast*), *arkhāluq* (of chintz and worn under the *qabā*), *kulīja* or *kulcha* (has half-sleeves and extends to the knees), *kamarchīn* (double-breasted frock-coat with pleats from the waist), *sardārī* (single-breasted frock-coat with pleats the Napoleonic pattern), *bālā-pūsh* or *labāda* (overcoat), *bārānī* (waterproof), *parda* (of paint), *zırıh* (coat of mail), *nīm-tana* (waistcoat)

Coax, *navāzısh k*, *rīsh-khand k* (even for a child, also to cajole, ridicule, chaff, make a fool of)

Cobbler, *pīna dūz*, *qulumba-kār* (met, one whose work is coarse)

Cobweb, *īn parda-yı 'ankabūt rā dūr bı-kun*, *tār-ı 'ankabūt* (a thread of cobweb)

Cocaine, *kukā'ın*

Coccyx, *dumcha* or *dumblīcha*

Cochineal, *qırmız-ı farangī*

Cock, "the cock says when it crows—'Rise, O ye slothful!'" *mī-gūyand zıkr-ı khurūs 'Qūmū yā ayyuha 'l-ghāfilūn' ast*[1], "cock your gun" *chaqmāq rā sar-ı pā bı-kash*, *sar-ı nīm-pā* (half-cock), *shīr* or *dahan-shīr* (tap, q v), *būl* (penis of little boys, *vide* Penis), *khurūs-bāzī* (*k*) (cock-fighting) *Vide* Snow-cock

Cockatoo, *kāka-tū*

Cock-crow, *vaqt-ı bāng-ı khurūs*, or *vaqt-ı khurūs-khwān* (cock-crow)

Cock-fighting *Vide* Cock

Cockroach, *sūsk*, *kākrūs*, *vide* Beetle

Cocoanut, *nārjīl*, *jawz-ı Hındī* (by druggists)

Cocoon, *pīla* (sp of silkworm)

Code, Code-word, *kıtāb-ı qānūn*, *talagrāf-ı ramzī* (code-telegram), *kalām-ı ramz* (code-word)

Coeval, *ham-'ahd*[2] (*also* contemporaneous)

Coffee, Coffee-cup, Coffee-pot, *qahva*[3], *finjān-ı qahva-khurī* (coffee cup), *zīr-ı finjān* (metal holder with handle, for the *finjān*), *yak qahva bı-man bı-dih* (give me one cup of coffee), *qahva-jūsh* or *qahva-paz* (coffee-pot), *qahva rīz* (silver pot in which it is served)

Coffin, *sandūq*[4] (for transporting bodies to Kerbela or to holy ground at a distance)

Cog, *dandāna* (also 'tooth' of a saw)

Cognizance, *khabar*, *āgāhī* *'ılm* (knowledge), *az hayyız-ı ıdāra-yı zābıt khārıj ast* (above the cognizance of the *zābıt*)

Cohabit, *mujāma'at k*, *ham-bıstar shudan*

Coherent, *marbūt* (also in m c grammatical) *Vide* Intrigue

Cohesion, *payvastaqī*, *ılsāq* (scientific term)

Coil, to, coil the rope, *īn tanāb rā chambara kun*, [*chambar* = a circle hoop] *pīchīdan* or *tābīdan* (to twist), *lūla k* (to roll up like a roll of paper), *īn mār halqa zada nıshasta ast*, *chambar sh* (intr, of snake or creeper)

Coin, *sıkka*, *maskūkāt* (coins), *qalb* (base), *sar-ı sıkka* (the head side), *tah-ı sıkka* (reverse)

Coin, to, *sıkka zadan*, *zarb zadan*, *qallābī k* (forge, of coins colours, MSS, stamps, etc)

Coincidence, *īn az rū-yı tasādufī vāqi' shud*, "by a strange coincidence," *az ittıfāqāt-ı gharība ham chunīn vāqi' shud kı*—

Coined, *maskūk* pl *maskūkāt*

Coiner, *zarrāb* (profess), *qallāb* (of false coin)

Colander *Vide* Cullender

Cold, *sardī*, *burūdat*, *sarmā*, *zamharīr* (the purgatory for Sayyids, a place of intense cold), *khaylī sarmā-yam mī-shavad* (vulg),

---

[1] It also cries *Qādır Allah* "God is Powerful" The Zardushtis say it cries *Dukhtar Āghā*

[2] *Ham-'ahd* also means *ham-paymān* "allied"

[3] *Qahva*, the origin of the English word coffee, originally in Arabic [illegible] "wine"

[4] Muslims do not bury in coffins

āb chā'ida ast (the water is cold), "he left me out in the cold," *sar-i marā bī-kulāh guzāsht, az sarmā khushk shudan* (to be 'perished'), "you must (or probably you)[1] have caught cold," *ma'lūm ast chā'ida bāshīd* *Vide* Sweat

Cold-blooded *Vide* Heat

Coldness, *fulānī misl-i yakh sard ast* (of manner), *yakh harf mī-zanad*[2] (he speaks without animation) *Vide* Cold

Colic, *qūlinj, pīch* (a bad stomach-ache) *Vide* Obstruction

Collar, *yakha* (of a coat, also a linen collar), *tawq* (of wood or of metal, also the collar band of a shirt), *qarībān, qullāda* (dog-collar, etc Ar *qilāda*)

Collate, *muqābala, k* *Vide* Compare

Collating, *muqābala*

Colleague, *sharīk*

Collect, to, *jam' k, farāham āvurdan, ijtimā namūdan, tadwīn k* (to collect in one volume)

Collected, *āsūda, khātir-jam* (collected of mind), *jam'iyyat-i ziyād-ī jam' shudand* or *shud, dawr u bar-ash rā giriftand* (they collected round him)

Collection, *majmū'a, majma'* (of people)

Collector, *muhassil, bāj-gīr* (of taxes), *ū hālā tahsīldār-i*[3] *Shīrāz ast*

College, *madrasa*, pl *madāris, dār" 'l-'ilm*

Collide, to, *bi-ham khurdan tasādul k, tasādum k*

Collision, *tasādum*, [*tasādul*, to meet or pass each other, of persons or trains]

Collyrium, *surma* or *surma yi sang* (for eyes, pure antimony), *tutiyā, kuhl*, [*ān mard kahhāl ast* 'he is an oculist'']

Colocynth, *hanzal*

Colonel, *sarhang* (= Major or Lieut-Col), *kulūnal* (Eur), *sartīb* (commands nearly 1000 men)

Colony, important colonies (lit possessions), *mutasarrafāt-i mu'tabara, mustamlakāt, musta'marāt*

Colour, *rang, lawn*, pl *alvān, rang-ā-rang* or *gūn-ā-gūn* (of various colours, latter also of various kinds), *rang-i sūrat-ash taghyīr kard* (intr, he changed colour, from anger, fear, shame, etc), *ān rā chi rang bi-kunam* (what colour shall I make or dye it?) *rang-i sūrat-ash surkh shud* (he got red from anger), *khijālat-zada shud* (= she blushed, no word for 'to colour for shame')

Colour, to, *rang z* or *k* *Vide* Blush

Coloured, *rangīn, mulavvan, -gūn* (in comp)

Colours, *bayraq* or *'alam* (standard, *vakīl-i bayraq* (O C of colour party), *'alam-dār* or *bayraq-dār* (private that carries the colours)

Colt, *kurra* (of horse, donkey, or camel)

Column, *sutūn* (of stone, brick, or wood), *sutūn-i jarā'id* (column in a newspaper), *rukn*, pl *arkān*

Comb, *tāj-i khurūs* (of cock, also the flower 'cock's comb'), *khāna-yi zambūr* (honey), [*lāna* nest, of wasps, birds], *shāna* (for the head)

Comb, to, *shāna-ī bar-dār ve mūhā-yat*[4] *rā* (or *sar-at rā*) *shāna bi-zan* *Vide* Curry-comb

Combat, *muqātala* (*k*) *muhāraba* (*k*)

Combatant, *lashkarī*, [*ajzā-yi urdū* and *siyāhī-yi lashkar* are all non-combatants with an army, high and low]

Combative, *janj-jū*

Combination, *sāzish* (*k*) (for plotting only), *tarkīb* (mixture), *ittihād* (of people)

Combine, *bi-ham sākhtar* (for plotting, also to make up a quarrel), *bi-ham muttafiq* or *muttahid shudan, dast bi-ham dādan* *Vide* To mix

Combustible, *sūkhtanī* or *chīz-hā-yi sūkhtanī* (combustible things), *shu'la-gīr* (quick to ignite, as cotton)

Combustion, *ātash zadagī, ihtirāq*

Come, *āmadan, bīrūn* (or *dar*) *āmadan* (to come out), *bi-sar-i khud bāz āmadam* (I came to myself, after anger etc), *rasīdan, vārid shudan* (to arrive), *bar khurdan* (to come across unexpectedly *Vide* Encounter and Meet)

Comet, *sitāra-yi dum-dār* or *dumbāla-dār*

Comfort, *ārām, āsāyish, rāhat, khātir-jam'ī, īn amr marā tasallī mī-dihad* (this affords me some comfort) *īn pish-khidmat hīch murāqib-i ahvāl-am nīst* (this servant does not look after my comfort)

Comfortable, *rāhat* and *ārām* (both subs are

---

[1] *Vide* Hope

[2] The opposite of *garm mī-gویad*

[3] *Tahsīldār* in Persia is a collector of revenue

[4] In m c the pl termination of collective nouns is often used unnecessarily *Zulfhā* for men or for the short cut tresses of women, *qisūhā* for women or for dervishes

also used as adjectives), *āsūda*, *khush-ḥāl*; *khud-ī tān rā takhfīf kunīd* (= make yourself comfortable, by removing turban, etc.)

Command, subs., *hukm*, pl. *ahkām*, *farmān*, P., Ar. pl. *farāmīn*, *duvīst nafar dar sar-kardagī-yī man būdand* (mil.) *Vide* Subordinates

Command, to, *farmān dādan*, *hukm namūdan*, *amr k.*, "the king commanded the army in person," *khud-ī Pādishāh bar sar-ī lashkar-ī khud-ash būd* "he lost command over himself from anger (gave way to abuse)," *pūst-ī sagī rā bar rū-yī khud kashīda*, *ū bī-man hukm farmūd kī hamān sā'at ānjā bī-ravam*[1]

Commander, *sar-karda*, *ra'īs-ī lashkar*, *amīr-ī nizām*, *sar-askar*, *sālār-ī kull-ī qushūn* or *sipāh-sālār* (Commander-in-Chief)

Commanding, *qal'a-yī sar-kūb* (a commanding fort)

Commence, to, *biyā shurū' kunīm* *Vide* Begin and Blossom

Commencement, *shurū'*, *ibtidā'*, *ājhāz*, *avval-ī* or *avā'il-ī*—, *badv-ī amr*, *biyā kār-ī khud rā shurū' kun*, or *az sar bī-gīr*

Commend, *man dūr-andīshī-yī shumā ta'rīf mī-kunam* (I commend your prudence) *Vide* Praise, Commendation, Entrust

Commendable, *lāyiq-ī tahsīn* (or—*ta'rīf*), *sitūda va pasandīda*, *mahāmid-ī akhlāq* (the commendable in morals)

Commendation, *tahsīn*, *āfarīn*

Commentary, *tafsīr* (of Qur'ān or relig. books), *sharh* (gen.)

Commentator, *mufassir* *Vide* Job

Commerce, *tijārat* (*k.*), *dād u sitad* (*k.*), *bay' u shirā* (*k.*), *mu'āmala* (*k.*), *matā'* pl. *amti'a* (article of—), *vazīr-ī tijārat* (minister of—), *Bajhdād tijārat-gāh-ī 'umda-ī 'st*[2] (or *mu'tabar-ī 'st*) *Vide* Bargain, Trade

Commiseration, *ghamm-khwārī k.*, *dil-sūzī k.*, *ham-dardī k.*

Commission, *irtikāb* (of any act), *muzāraba* (selling goods for half profits), *haqq'u's-sā'ī* (on goods, sales, etc.), *tawkīl* (*k.*) (appointing a person), *sanad* (mil. commission), *kumīsyūn* (Eur., the body of men)

Commit, *irtikāb namūdan*, *iqdām k. bī*—(to do), *marā rā dāsht kī īn kār rā bī-kunam* (he forced me to commit this act) *Vide* Entrust, etc.

Committed, *ū habs shud* or *ūrā bī-habs* (or *bī-dūstāq-khāna*) *firistādand* (he was committed to prison), *ū murtakib-ī īn fi'l shud* = *īn fi'l az ū sar zad* (he committed this act)

Committee, *ijlās* (a sitting of) *anjuman*, *ajzā* (members) *Vide* Court

Common, *'awāmm' 'n-nās* (or *āmiyān* for *'āmmiyān*) *īn jūr mī-gویand* (the common people speak like this), *rasmī* (*vide* Official), *mushtarak* (shared), *mashhūr* (well-known), *mutadāvil* (current), *gunjishk-i ma'mūlī* (the common sparrow) *az gul-hā-yī rasmī-yī Hind ast* (it is a common flower of India), *kam-bahā* (of no value), *bāzārī shuda* (hackneyed, vulgar)

Commotion, *ghawghā*, *shulūq*, *shūrish*, *tazalzul* (stronger than previous words)

Communicate, *iblāgh* or *tablīgh k.*, *muntaqil sh.* (of disease for *sirāyat k.*), *īn sukhan rā bī-ū hālī kun* or *bī-rasān*, *tablīgh-ī farmāyishāt rā namūdam* (I communicated your orders), *īn utāq bī-tālār rāh dārad* (this room communicates with the verandah), *bā kaftar mukhābara namūdand* (they communicated by means of pigeons)

Communication, Communications, *vide* Confidential, *murāvadāt* (mil.), *īn shahr rāh-hā-yī ma'qūlī barāy-ī āmad u shud bī-atrāf na-dārad*

Communicative, *ma'lūm mī-shavad kī ū harrāf 'ast*, *pur-gū*

Compact, *mu'āhadat* (*k.*), *ahd u paymān* (*k.*), *qarār u madār* (*k.*)

Companion, *man hīch rafīq-ī na darām* (I have no friends, or accomplices), *ham-suhbat*, *ham-nishīn*, *ham-mashrab* (boon companion)

Companionship, *rifāqat*

Company, *shirākat* (trade), *majlis* pl. *majālis* (social), *jam'iyyat* (of people), *dasta* (mil.), *man rifāqat-ī ū rā dūst mī-dāram*[4], "present company expected," *bī-lā nisbat-ī hāzirān* (or *dūstān*[5]), "why

---

[1] Or *birav*, direct narration

[2] The adj. *umda* does not precede its subs., but *'umda yī kitāb-hā-st* (m. c.), "this is the *best of* the books"

[3] Sometimes *harrāf* "fluent"

[4] Note the *ī* with the present tense of the comp. verb—*dāshtan*

[5] Generally said when any objectionable epithet is uttered, lest any one present should apply the term to himself. Also *dūr az janāb* if referring to the addressed person only

do you keep bad company? *chirā bā badān ham-nishīnī* (or *mujālasat*) *mī-kunī?*

Compare, *bā-ham andāza k* (of size), *bā-ham muvāzana k* (in weight or value), *biyā khatt-i man rā*[1] *bā khatt-i khud-at muqābala bi-kunīm*

Compared, *nazar bi-avval* or *nisbat bi-avval* (compared with formerly)

Comparison, *nisbat-bi—* or *dar muqābil-i—* (in comparison with), *in but-khāna—bi-lā tashbīh—misl-i masjid-ast* (this temple—I don't want to compare them—is like a mosque)

Compass, *pargār, jahāz bi-vāsita-yi qutb-numā rāh mī-ravad* or *safar mī-kunad, Qibla-numā*[2] (gen for the direction of prayer)

Compassion, *riqqat* or *riqqat-i qalb, chirā in kār mī-kunīd, rahm na-dārīd? Vide* Pity

Compassionate, *Rahīm* (of God), *dil-rahm* or *sāhib-i rahm* (of man), *dil-ash raqīq ast*

Compel, *vā dāshtan bar—, lā-budd sākhtan, bi-man zūr āvurd va pūl-ash rā girift* (he forced me to give him his money), *majbūr kardam ki—, man ūrā bar ān dāshtam ki pūl bi-dihad*

Compelled, *majbūr, bar hasb-i ijbār u zarūrat, chūn kār bi-nihāyat rasīd pish-i man barāy-i imdād āmad* (he was at last compelled to come to me for help), *in rā bi-gardan-ash bār kardam* (I compelled him to do it)

Compendium, *majmū'a* (collection), *mujmal* (briefly touches on every point), *mukhtasar* (an abridgment of a large work and also an elementary treatise) *Vide* Abridge, Abbreviate

Compensate, *mafqūd" 'l-badal va ma'dūm" 'l-'ivaz ast* (nothing can compensate for its loss)

Compensation, *'ivaz, talāfī-yi zarar,* or *talāfī-yi mā fāt, jabr-i nuqsān* (making up for a deficiency), *vide* 'Instead of', "the Zardushtis don't take compensation for anything lost or broken by a friend," *Zardushtiyān tāvān-i chīz-ī ki gum shuda yā shikasta ast namī-girand, ammā musulmānān ba'z-i awqāt ziyād tar az qīmat mī-girand*

Compete, *muqābala k* (in business); *muqābala, qat k* (of boys at school, horses in a race, etc), *ham-maydānī k* (athletics); *harīfī k.* (in enmity) *Vide* Field, Rival, Opponent, Emulation and Competition

Competence, Competency, *kifāyat* (of income), *istitā'at* (affording, being able), *qābiliyyat, liyāqat* (capability, ability)

Competent, *qābil, lā'iq, in kār az dast-i shumā bar mī-āyad?* (are you competent to undertake this?), *ū barāy-i kār-i ta'līm kāfī nīst* (he is not competent to teach)

Competition, *musābaqat, ham-maydānī Vide* Compete

Competitor, *ham-maydān* or *maydān-dār, harīf* (for prize, in trade, etc), *raqīb* (rival in love) *Vide* To Compete, Antagonist, Opponent [(*k*)

Compilation, Compile, to, *jam' āvarī, ta'līf*

Compiler, *mu'allif*

Complain, *shikāyat burdan pish-i* (or *bi-*) *kas-ī* (to complain to), *shikāyat k az—*(to complain of), *khaylī vaqt ast ki az ū gila dāram, az dast-i kas-ī nālīdan,* [*nālish k* in m c = to groan from pain or fever]

Complaining, Complaint, *ū hamīsha shikāyat* (or *nāla*) *dārad* (he is always complaining), *tazallum* (seeking justice, and hence complaint), *shikāyat-i shumā chīst* (what is your ailment?)

Complete, *tamām, si rūz-i kāmil* (three complete days), *ū dar in zabān kāmil ast, in kitāb mukammal ast, dar fann-i kushtī-girī tamām ast Vide* Perfect Exact, Whole, Master

Completed, *bi-anjām rasīda,* etc, *takmīl yāfta* [ing)

Completion, *itmām, takmīl, ikhtitām* (finish-

Completely, *bi-'l-marra*[3], *tamām"n", kull"n", mutlaq"n", az bīkh*

Complexion, *rang-i rū,* "his complexion is a little darker (than the other)," *rū-yash qadr-ī girifta-tar ast,* he is of a dark complexion, *sabz rang ast*[4], *safīd* (very fair, as European), *gandum-gūn* (fair for an oriental)

Compliance, *rizāyat, rizā-mandī, qabūl, hasb" 'l-khwāhish-i ū*[5] (in compliance with his request)

---

[1] *Man rā,* vulg. for *marā*

[2] *Qibla-numā*—a compass pointing to the *qibla* (*Ka'ba*) or direction of prayer

[3] *Marrah,* Ar., a "time"

[4] In India *gandum rang,* "wheat coloured" means "rather dark" as applied to the dark-skinned races.

[5] Note the Arabic construction with the Persian word *khwāhish*

Complicated, *tu dar tū ; pīch dar pīch, shākh dar shākh, tū-yi ham pīchīda* (all mixed up, entangled), *mushkil* *Vide* Difficult

Compliments, *Āqā, āqā-yi man bi-shumā salām mī-rasānad va mī-gūyad ki*—(or *āghā du'ā mī-rasānad va*—) (Sir, my master sends his compliments and says—), *ta'āruf-i zīyād dārad* (he is too 'politeful'), *ba'd az ta'āruf-i rasmī* (after the usual compliments), *ba'd az mizāj-pursī hālat-am rā bayān kun* (*mizāj-pursī k*, to ask after the health of *Vide* Enquire)

Comply, *rāzī shudan, qabūl k, farmāyishāt-i sāmī rā khwāham firistād* (I will comply with your indents send what you have ordered)

Compose, *ū hālā sarf u nahv-ī tasnīf mī-kunad, shi'r guftan* (of poetry), *kitāb navishtan*

Composed, *murakkab az*—(made of—), *ārām* (of manner), *āsūda khātir* (in mind, comfortable)

Composer, *musannif, sāhib*

Composite, *murakkab, makhlūt* (mixed)

Composition, *tarkīb, ajzā'* (ingredients), *inshā'* (lit), *'ibārat* (liter style), *qarār u madār* (with creditors)

Composure, *khātir-jam'ī, itmīnān, khud-dārī* (self-restraint)

Compound, Compounded, *murakkab* (past part) pl *murakkabāt* (compounds, also all fruits of the orange and lemon kind)

Compound, to, *tarkīb dādan* or *āmīkhtan* (of medicines), *musālaha k* (compromise)

Comprehend, *fahmīdan, dark k, īn matlab rā rasīdī? multafit na-shudīd* (you have not understood, polite)[1], *bi-matlab-am bar na-khurd*, "gently my friend, you have grasped the matter a little late," *yavāsh 'azīz-i man matlab khaylī dīr dast-gīr-at shuda ast, īn harf rā khūb namī-fahmam, multafit*[1] *na-shudam*

Comprehended, *mafhūm* (understood), *mashmūl* (comprised) *Vide* Contain

Comprehending, *īn kitāb mushtamil ast az intikhābāt-i Sa'dī, Hāfiz va dīgar shu'arā, Gulistān mushtamil bar hast bāb ast* *Vide* Contain

Comprehension, *idrāk, 'ilm, fahm, az ihāta-yi khiyāl-i man bīrūn ast, az ihāta-yi bayān bīrūn ast*

Comprehensive, *jāmi', idrāk-i vasī'-ī dārad*

Comprehensiveness, *jāmi'iyyat*

Comprise. *Vide* Comprehended and Contain

Compromise, *islāh k, Janāb-i fulān rāzī hastīd īn 'amal rā bi-sulh kūtāh kunīd* (or *bi-guzarānīd* or *khatm kunīd*)? *dar mushkil andākhtan* (a person), *bā-ham sākhtan* (with verb in plural)

Compulsion, *zūr, ijbār, majbūriyyat, jabr*[an] or *zūrakī* (adv under compulsion), *jabr*[an] *va qahr*[an]

Compunction, *ta'assuf* (regret), *bi-dūn-i dagh-dagha* or *bi-dūn-i hīch khalish-i khātir* (without the least compunction)

Computation, *hisāb, shumār, bar āvard* (estimate), *bīrūn az hisāb ast* = —*ki hisāb na-dārad* (beyond computation)

Compute, *bar āvurd k* or *takhmīn z* (to estimate, q v), *hisāb k* (count)

Concave, *taraf-i mujavvaf* (the concave side opp to *taraf-i muhaddab* convex side)

Conceal, to, *panhān*, etc, *k, qāyim k* (to hide a person or thing) *Vide* Suppress

Concealed, *panhān, nihān, makhfī, si rūz ast az pūlīs mastūr ast* (he has concealed himself from the Police for the last three days)

Concealment, *kitmān, taqiyya* (*k*) (to conceal one's religion Shi'ah doctrine)

Conceit, *khud-pasandī, khud-bīnī, nakhvat* (arrogance), *dimāgh-dārī* (m c), *mā bāyad ki khud-pasand na-bāshīm* or *bar khud* (or *bi-khud*) *na-bālīm* *Vide* Pride, Arrogance

Conceited, *ān shakhs khaylī dimāgh dārad* or *dimāgh-ash bālā rafta ast* (lost his head, above himself), *bi-khud bālīdan* (to plume oneself falsely on a thing)

Conceive, *tasavvur k, man mī-dānam ki haqq bā-shumā ast* or *haqq bi-jānib-i shumā-st haml bar dāshtan* (in the womb)

Concentred, *ham-markaz shuda*

Concentric, *ham-markaz*

Concern, *amr*, pl *umūr, mādda, bāb, muqaddama* (affair), *andīsha, fikr, tashvīsh, iztirāb* (anxiety), *īn kār bi-shumā dakhl na-dārad* or *rujū' na-dārad* (this is no concern of yours), also *dar īn dakhl u tasarruf na-kun*

Concerning, *dar haqq-i—, dar barāy-i—, dar khusūs-i—, nisbat bi—*

Concession, *imtiyāz* (a privilege, a Royal grant for the construction, etc, of any-

---

[1] *Multafit shudīd?* lit "have you paid attention?" Persian etiquette assumes that a failure to comprehend is due to slight inattention

thing, also medal, order, distinction), *guzāsht* (*k*) (in agreements), *ri'āyat* (favour), *'bilīt'-i ri'āyatī* (concession tickets, railway, etc)

Conciliate, *rāzī k*, *jalb-i qulūb k*

Conciliatory, *islāh-āmīz*, *jālib-i khavātir*

Concise, *mukhtasar*, *mūjaz* (brief) *Vide* Compendium

Conclude, *bi-anjām rasānīdan*, *bi-pāyān burdan* (finish), *istimbāt namūdan* or *natīja dar āvurdan* (to infer), *hālā vaqt-i khatm-i kalām ast* (it is now time for me to conclude)

Conclusion, *anjām*, *intihā*, *ākhir* (end), *natīja* (logic), *istimbāt* (inference), *in ākhir-i bāb ast* (but *bāb-i ākhir* "the last chapter")

Concoct, *khiyāl pukhtan* (of fancies), *pilav-i khiyālī pukhtan* (build castles in the air), *ja'l k* (to invent) *in qissa-hā az 'mandar-āvurdī' gufta ast* (m c he has concocted all this (story)), *tartīb dādan* (prepare med)

Concord, *muvāfaqat*, *sāzgārī*, *mutābaqat* (gram) *dar miyān-i ism va fi'l mutābaqat nīst*

Concubine, *sīgha*,[1] Per and *mut'a*, Ar (a temporary but legal wife)

Concurrence, *ham-ra'y-ī*, *muvāfaqat-i rāy*

Condemn, *mulzam k* (to find guilty), *malāmat k* or *mazammat k* (to censure), *hukm-i qatl dādan*, or *hukm bi-qatl dādan* (to condemn to death)

Condiments, *chāshnī*, *adviyat* (spices)

Condition, *hāl*, pl *hālāt* (state, pl, *ahvāl* = health), *vaz*, pl *awzā'*, *shart*, pl *shurūt*, *qarār u madār* (stipulation), *bi-shurūt-ī chand* (on certain conditions), *dar sūrat-ī ki*—or *mashrūt bar īn ki*—(on condition that—), *hāl-am az hāl-at bih-tar ast* ("my health is better than yours," or "I'm better off than you")

Condolence, *mātam-pursī* (visit of condolence on death)[2], *taslīyat* or *ta'ziyat* (on death of either relative or friend), *sar-salāmatī* (on death of relative only)

Conduct, subs, *rāh-numā'ī*, *rah-barī*, *dalālat* (guidance), *hidāyat* (gen relig), *raftār*, *harakāt*, *ravish*, *raviyya*, *vaz'*, *atvār* (behaviour, q v)

Conduct, to, *burdan*, *hidāyat k* (gen relig), *rāh namūdan*, *dalālat k*, *in rāh rā ki bi-man balad mī-kunad? = ānja ki marā rah-barī kunad?*

Conductor, *rāh-numā*, *balad*, *pish-raw*, *in sīm hāmil-i quvva-yi barqī ast* (this wire is conductor of electricity), *mutrib-bāshī* (musical), *muzghān-bāshī* (ditto)

Conduit, *āb-raw* (gen covered), *rāh-i āb*, *jadval*

Cone, *makhrūta*, *misl-i kalla-qand*

Conical, *makhrūt*, *qalamī* (pointed)

Confectionary, *halvayāt* (sweets, gen with butter, cakes, etc), *shīrīnī* (small dry sweets), *murabba* (jams)

Confectioner, *qannādī* (sweetmeat maker, from *qand* loaf sugar), *shīrīnī-farūsh*

Confederacy, *mu'āhada* (*k*), *ham-paymānī*

Confederate, *rafīq*, *sharīk*, *ham-dast*, *kūchak-abdāl* (a confederate, etc, of a dervish, a votary, also in m c a catamite kept by a confederacy)

Confederated, *muta'āhid* *muttafiq*

Confer, to, *mushāvarat* (to consult together), *muzākara k*, *bakhshidan* (of benefit)

Conference, *ijlās* (*k*), *majlis* (*k*), *majlis-i muzākara* (*k*), *ba'd az suvāl u javāb-i bisyār ra'y-i shān bar īn qarār girift ki* -

Confess, to, *qabūl k*, *biyā taqsīr-at rā gardan bi-gīr*, *qabūlānīdan* (caus, vulgar, to make to confess), *iqrār k bi—*, *man iqrār mī-kunam* (or *qā'il-am*, *ki kirdār-i man bad ast*

Confessing, *muqirr* (*sh*)

Confession, *iqrār* (*k*), *i'tirāf* (*k*)

Confidant, *mahram* or *mahram-i rāz* (one who knows secrets, also one who won't blab), *ham-rāz*

Confide, to, *amīn dānistan*, *man bar ū i'tiqād dāram*, *ū ūrā bi-tamām-i mā yumlak-ash amīn dānist* (he entrusted him with the management of all his property), "confiding in his strength," *bar-quvva-yi bāzū i timād karda*—

Confidence, *i'tibār* (*k*), *i'timād* (*k*), *tavakkul* (*k*) (on God), *bar harfhā-yi ishān hīch i'tibār namī-kunam* (or *harfhā-yi ishān rā i'tiqād namī-kunam*)

Confidential, *mu'tamad* (of person), *mahramāna* (secret), *in kharīta-yi mahramāna ast* (this is a confidential map), "I have a confidential communication to make,"

---

[1] Sunnis do not consider this temporary marriage lawful A woman will sometimes become *sīgha-yi navad-sāla*, in order to simplify matters of inheritance

[2] Condolence is expressed by '*baqā-yi 'umr-i shumā bāshad*" or "*dīgar bāz-māndagān bi-salāmat bāshand* or *bad na-bīnid*" or "*gham-i ākhir-i tān bāshad*," etc, etc *Vide* Sympathize

harf-i dāram mahramāna bi-shumā bi-gūyam, musāmara (talk by night between friends, stories told at night)

Confined, *mahbūs, ū al-ān dar zindān giriftār ast, nā-khush-i bistarī* (confined to bed), *mahdūd* (limited), *īn mulāhazāt munhasir-i bi-Kalkatta ast* (these remarks apply only to Calcutta), *dīrūz pā sabuk kard* (she was confined yesterday)

Confinement, *habs, qayd, mahbūsī* (imprisonment), *zā'īdan* or *vaz'-i haml* (of women)

Confines, *hudūd*, pl

Confirm, to, *tasdīq k , musaddiq sh , ū ta'yīd-i kalām rā kard* (he confirmed what I said)

Confirmation, *tasdīq, isbāt* (proving)

Confirmative, *mu'ayyid*

Confirmed, *īn khabar sābit shuda ast yā na* (or *bi-tasdīq rasīda?*), *tasdīq yāfta* (of evidence)

Confirming *Vide* Confirmative

Confiscate, *zabt kardan*

Confiscated, *zabt shuda*

Conflagration, *harīq*

Conflict, *zad u khurd (k), tū-sar-ham-zanī (k), dīrūz Sunnī va Shī'a bar sar va kalla-yi ham-dīgar zadand, ikhtilāf-i ārā'* (of opinion)

Confluence, *majma', nuqta-yi ittisāl*

Conformable, *mutābiq, muvāfiq*

Conformity, *bar-hasb-i*—(in conformity with), *bar-vifq-i—, binā bar—*

Confound, *Khudā dushmanhā-yi shān rā la'nat gardānad! Khudā gardan-ash rā bi-shikanad! Imām kamar-ash rā bi-zanad* or *murda-shūr-ash bi-barad* (confound him!) *Vide* Astonish

Confront, *jilo giriftan* and *āmadan* (to stop), *rū bi-rū kardan* or *shudan* *Vide* Oppose

Confused, *dast-pācha, hāj vāj*, or *parīshān sh , dar ham bar ham (sh), kār-am rā bar ham zadīd, muztarib, mutaraddid* (hesitating) *Vide* Bewildered, Astonished

Confusedly, "how confusedly you describe it," *dar bayān chi qadar ikhtilāt mī-kunī*, (*ikhtilāt* also means conversation), *matlab rā pīchīda bayān kard* (he described it in a roundabout way, purposely roundabout)

Confusion, *ikhtilāt u ightishāsh, harj marj, āshūb* (noisy), *misl-i hammām-i zanāna, tamām-i shahr shulūq*[1] *būd* (all the town was in confusion)

Confute, to, *radd k , tardīd k*

Confuted, *radd shuda*

Congeal, to, *munjamid shudan, bastan* (of ices only), *yakh bastan* (to freeze)

Congealed, *munjamid*

Congealment, Congelation, *injimād*

Congratulate, to, congratulate me!" *muzhdagānī-yam rā bi-dih* (= give me the reward of good news, I've been successful for you[2]", said jokingly by a friend or seriously by an agent), *bar dāmādī-yash ūrā tabrīk guftam* (I congratulated him on his marriage), *mubārak-bād guftan*

Congratulation, *tahniyat, mubārak-bādī, tabrīk*

Congregation, *jamā'at*

Conic, Conical, *shakl-i makhrūtī*, or *makhrūtī*

Conjectural, *qiyāsī, tasavvurī, khiyālī*

Conjecture, *qumān (burdan), hads (namūdan, in m c zadan), hadsan* or *qiyāsan* (by conjecture)

Conjugation, *tasrīf, gardān*

Conjunct, *bi-ham payvasta, mawsūl munzamm*

Conjunction, *qirān* (of planets), *'atf* (grammar), *ittisāl* (joining) *īn jumla-hā bā yak dīgar nisbat na-dārad*

Conjuration, *ihzār-i jinn, afsūn-garī*

Conjurer, *huqqa-bāz*[3], *sha bada bāz* (a higher class of conjurer), *sāhir* or *jādū-gar* (magician), *chashm-band* (one who by magic deceives the sight and causes others to see what he wishes)

Connect, to, *vasl k , tr , vasl shudan intr , ū bā man nisbat dārad* (he is a connection of mine), *tatbīq k* (of doctrines, customs, etc), *īn matlab bi-man rabt na-dārad* (this matter does not concern me), *kālisha-hā bā-ham rāh dārand* (the carriages connect with each other)

Connected, Connectedly, *marbūt* *Vide* Disconnectedly

Connection, *'ilāqa, dard-i dil rā*[4] *bā chashm chi nisbat* (what has a stomach-ache to do with the eyes? what is the connection?), *gūz rā bā shaqīqa chi?* (a vulg saying), *hamān hikāyat-i zar-dūz va būriyā-bāf ast*

---

[1] Gen spelt سلوق

[2] *Kārhā yat rā sūrat dādam,*

[3] *Huqqa bāz* (small feats by sleight of hand), *huqqa* a little box

[4] Not *dard-i shikam* as in India

(there is no connection or relevancy), *ū bā man hīch vā bastagī na-dārad, ān zan bā shawhar-ash rāh u rasm-ī na-dārad* (she will have nothing to do with her husband)

Connections, *vā bastagān* (by blood, by marriage, or by ties of interest)

Connivance, Connive, *ighmāz* (*k*), *chashm-pūshī* (*k*), *ū dīda va dānista chashm-pūshī*[1] *kard*

Connoisseur,—*shināس* (in compounds, as, *sharāb-shināس*, 'a connoisseur of wine')

Conquer, *fath kardan, ghālib shudan bar* —, *ẓafar yāftan, fīrūzī yāftan, fā'iq āmadan* (in games, athletics, discussions), *bar īn mas'ala dast-yāftam* (I've conquered this problem)

Conquered, *musakhkhar, maghlūb, ū bar tamām-i mulk musallat shud*

Conqueror, *fātih, musakhkhir, taskhīr kunanda*

Conquest, *fath, taskhīr, shikast, ghalaba bar* —

Conscience, *nafs-ash ūrā malāmat mī-kunad* (his conscience pricks him), *az zamīr-i*[2] *khud-at bi-pursīd* (ask your own conscience), *az mashghūl-zimmaqī fāriغh shudan* (to free one's conscience of anything), *bi-maylān-i khātir-i khud va istirzā-yi rizā-yi Khudāvand rihā kard* (he left them to their conscience) *Vide* Prick

Conscious, *ihsās k* (to feel), *bā khabar būdan, multafit būdan*

Consecrate, *shamshīr ki dar zarīh-i Imām Husayn mutabarrak shuda būd* — ("the sword consecrated at the tomb of the Imam Husain"—)

Consecration, *taqdīs* (*k*), *takhsīs* (*k*) (to specialize)

Consecutive, *musalsal, mutavālī*

Consent, *rizā, istirzā'*

Consent, to, *rāzī shudan, bi-istisvāb-i ū navishta am, tadbīr-i marā qabūl mī-kunīd? Vide* Approve

Consequence, *natīja*, pl *natā'ij, anjām, hāsil* (result), *bāk-ī nīst* or *matlab-ī nīst* (never mind, also there's nothing particular or strange, i e, I can do it), *zarar na-dārad* (by all means, why not?), "if his wife sees me smartly dressed she will think me of more consequence," *agar zan-ash marā ārāsta bi-bīnad ziyāda-tar hisāb mī-barad, mā mardumān-ī hastīm, az khānvāda hastīm* (we are people of consequence, we are somebodies)

Conservatory, *garm-khāna* (hot-house) *Vide* Orangery

Consider, *dar bāb-i ān fikr mī-kunam* (I will consider about that), *dar pīsh-i khud khiyāl kardan, dānistan, mahsūb k, shimurdan* (to deem), *ghawr k*

Consideration, *ta'ammul* (*k*) (reflecting), *tashakhkhus* (importance), *qābil-i ihtirām* (worthy of respect), *nazar bi-khidamāt-i shumā* (in consideration of your services), *bi-mulāhaza-yi pidar-i shumā zalīl na-kardam* (in consideration of your father I did not disgrace you)

Consign, *sipurdan, tafvīz namūdan, havāla k*

Consigned, *bār-i jahāz bi-ism-i ū būd, muhavval, tahvīl-i ū shud* (it was handed over to him)

Consignee, *qīranda, mursal ilayh*

Consigner, *irsāl-kunanda fari anda* (vulg) *Vide* Sender

Consignment, *mursala, amānat* (of goods)

Consist *Vide* Contain

Consistency, *qavām* (of liquids, also the cookery word 'mixture'), *bi-paz tā misl-i āsh qavām bi-girad*

Consolation, Console, *tasallī* and *tasliyat*, and *dil-dārī* (*dādan*), *ta'ziyat* (*guftan*, on death only), *bi-raw bachcha rā bi-fahmān* (go and comfort the child)

Conspicuous, *namūdār, numāyān, vāzih, āshkārā, paydā, huvaydā, gāv-i safīd-pīshānī* (lit a cow with a blaze), *ma'rūf, mashhūr* (eminent)

Conspiracy, *sāzish* (*k*), *dasta-ī az a'yān dast bi-ham dādand ki Pādishāh rā bi-kushand Vide* Plot

Conspirator, *ham-rāz*

Conspire, *bā-ham sākhtan* (to join together, in good or bad sense also to compromise, q v)

Constant, *sābit-qadam, bā-vafā, bar qarār, dā'im* (of time), *ū bar-gufta-ash hamīsha qā'im ast*, "in spite of the fact that your brother cruelly sought to separate us, I remained constant and bore his ill usage," *har qadar barādar-at bi-man sitam karda bi-judā'ī-yi mā talāsh mī-kard man hamān qadar pā-dārī namūda jawr-ash rā mī-kashīdam*

---

[1] *Az taqsīr i ū chashm pūshī kard* = "he pardoned him"

[2] *Zamīr* has also sometimes the meaning of "heart" or "comprehension"

Constantinople, *Istāmbūl* or *Islāmbūl*; *Qusṭanṭīnıyya*
Constellation, *majma'-ı kavākib*, *burj*, pl *burūj* (Zodiac).
Constipated, *maqbūẕ*; *mızāj-ash qabẕ ast* (he is always constipated), *bısyār sudda dārad*
Constipation, *qabẕ*, *yubūsat*, [*khushkī?* either wrong or vulgar]
Constitution, *bunya*; *quvā*, pl of *quvvat* (of body), *tabī'at-ı* (or *hālat-ı*) *ū hamīsha sālım ast*, *qavī bunya* or *bā bunya* (of strong constitution)
Constitutional, *qānūnī*, *bā ıntıẓām*
Constitutionally, *hasb-ı qā'ıda va qānūn*
Constrained, *majbūr*
Construct, *sākhtan*, *bınā kardan*, *nasb k* (to erect), *Muhammad qānūn-ı Islām rā bı-vujūd āvurd*
Construction, *quvāra*, *sākht*, *bınā*[1] (of buildings), *qumāsh* (of cloth, carpet, of people, *bad-qumāsh ast* = he is ill made), *tarkīb* (of a sentence)
Consul, *balyūz*, T, *kunsal* or *qunsal*, etc, *Shāh-bandar* (by Turks 'Consul', by Persians 'Port-Commissioner')
Consult, *rāy gırıftan* (to take the opinion of), *bıyā dar īn amr mashvarat bı-kunīm*, *agar naf'-ı khud rā bı-bīnī*—(if you consult your own interests—)
Consultation, *mashvarat* (*k*) (med)
Consulted, *dar ta'yīn u ıntıkhāb-ash ıstıshāra bı-ārā-yı mardum mī-kunand* (in his appointment and selection, the wishes of the people are consulted), *dar ta'yīn-ı kalāntar rızā-yı mardum dākhıl ast*
Consulting-room *Vide* Room
Consume, *khurdan* (eat), *sarf shudan* or *kardan* (of food, money and time), *sukhtan* (to burn, q v), *az ghamm u ghussa kāhīda shud* (consumed with anxiety)
Consummation, *ıtmām*, *ıkmāl*, *'arūsī bı-ghāyat na-rasīd* (the marriage was not consummated)
Consumption, *maraz-ı dıqq*
Contact, *mass* (*k*), tr and intr (touching)
Contagion, *sırāyat*, *nā-khushī-yı ān marīz bı-man sırāyat kard*
Contagious, *nā-khushī-yı musrī* (contagious disease)
Contain, *khud-dārī k*, or *khud rā ẕabt k* (to contain oneself, in any emotion, etc.) *gunjīdan*; *gunjāyish dāshtan* (to be contained), *īn kıtāb murattab* (or *mushtamil* or *mabnī*) *bar du bāb-ast* (this book contains two chapters); *īn sandūq chı qadr chāk mī-girad?* "he was unable to contain himself," *ū bī-ıkhtıyār shud* (gen of diarrhœa), *khud-dārī k* (of anything) *Vide* Comprehended
Contained, *īn shīr dar īn ẕarf jā-yash namī-shavad*[1], *mundarıj* (of writings)
Contaminated, *ālūdan* or *ālūda k*, *mulavvas k*, *najıs* (*gardānīdan*)
Contemplated, *mutasavvar*
Contemplation, *tafakkur*, *ta'ammul*, *dar 'ālam-ı murāqaba raftan* (relig)
Contemplative, *mutafakkır*, *mustaghraq-ı khıyālāt*
Contemporary, *ham-'ahd*, or *ham 'asr*, *mu'āsır*, pl *mu'āsırīn*
Contempt, *haqārat* (*k*), *bı-haqārat naẓar k*, *tawhīn* (*k*) (also to feel aversion for), *ẕalīl* (*dānıstan*), *kasī rā haqīr* or *khwār ma-shumār*
Contemptible, *khwār*, *ẕalīl*, *farū-māya*, *dūn*, *haqīr*, *nā-chīz*
Contend, to, *mujādala k* (dispute). *Vide* Quarrel
Contender, *mujādıl* (in argument), *sıtīza-kār* (in fight)
Contending, *ū mard-ı bısyār munāzı'-ī ast* (he is always contending) *Vide* Contest
Content, *qanā at*, *rızā* (subs), *qānı'*, *qanā'at-kār*, *rāzī* (adj), *har chı dāram bı ān qānı mī-bāsham*
Contention, *mujādala* (dispute), *munāza'at* (quarrelling, fighting, disputing)
Contentious, *ānhā khaylī jang-jū hastand*, (*mufsıd* and *mufattın* = stirring up strife)
Contentment *Vide* Content
Contents, *mazmūn* (of a letter), *maknūnāt* (of box, etc)
Contest, *ham-sarī* (*k*) (to vie with, in good or bad sense) *Vide* Quarrel, Battle, etc
Contestor, *munāzı'* (friendly or otherwise, *vide* Contending)
Contiguity, *muttasıl būdan*
Contiguous, *muttasıl*
Continence, *'ısmat*, *'ıffat*, *pāk-dāmanī*
Continent, *ıqlīm*,[2] pl *aqālīm*, *'afīf* (adj), *pāk-dāman*

---

[1] But *jā shudan* (m c) "to be finished"
[2] Originally one of the seven climates of the world, but now used for a Province, Presidency and by Persians also for a country

Contingency, *ḥādiṣa* (accident), *vāqi'a* (occurrence). *Vide* Accident, Accidental.

Continual, *injā hamīsha janjāl ast* (there is a continual noise here), continued action is in m c expressed by the interjection *hay*, as *hay bārān āmad*[1], *hay bi-khur, man dīdam az saqf hay khāk mī-rīzad, hamchunīn ki bīrūn davīdam saqf pāyīn āmad* (I saw that earth kept falling from the roof, I had barely set foot outside when the roof fell in) Reduplication of a word may give same signification, as *tarsān tarsān kardam* (I was in a fright all the time I did it)

Continually, *mudām, vide* Always, *muttasil*[an] (without break, *vide* Continuously)

Continuation, *davām* (lasting), *ilāva bar ānchi dīrūz guftam* (in continuation of what I said yesterday)

Continue, *tūl dādan*, tr, and *tūl kashīdan*, intr, *imtidād yāftan, agar dar īn kār mudāvamat numāyīd*—(if you continue to do this—), *bāqī dārad* (to be continued, of newspaper article) *Vide* Continual, *dumbāla-yi sukhan rā bi-dīn naw' kashīdan giriſt* or *matlab rā bi-dīn tarīq pay kard*

Continuously, *muttasil-i ham, 'ala 'l-ittisāl, yak māh pay-i ham* (or *pusht-i sar-i ham*) *safar kardīm*, Prof S T, *mardum pusht pusht* (or *pusht-i ham*) *āmadand, pusht pusht jawj dar maydān firistād Vide* Continually

Contortion, *pīch u tāb, sūrat-ash bi-ham pīchīd* (his face became contorted)

Contract, *qabāla* (sometimes for mercantile deeds of sale), *ijāra-nāma* (paper, for a lease *Vide* Farm) *rahn-nāma* (deed of mortgage), *muqāta'a* and *maqta'* (*k*) (for work), *kābīn-nāma* (marriage—)

Contraction, *kashish* (of muscles), *mukhaffaf* (of words)

Contractor, *muqāta'a-dār* or *-kunanda* (of work, etc)

Contradict, "don't contradict me," *marā takzīb*[2] *ma-kun*, or *harf-i marā radd ma-kun*, or *tamarrud-i harf-i marā ma-kun, ū khud-ash rā darūgh-gū kard* (he contradicted himself), "how is it you contradict yourself?" *jihat chīst bi-du zabān dar āmadī? tardīd-i kalām k*

Contradiction, *ikhtilāf; kalām-i shumā munāfāt dārad*

Contradictory, *khilāf, ziddi; naqīz; munāqiz, harfhā-yi shumā naqīz-i yak digar ast*

Contrariety, *ziddiyyat, ziddiyyat-i tabī'at*

Contrary, *bar 'aks* (on the contrary); *khilāf-i ihtimāl* (contrary to expectation), *az bād-i mukhālif jahāz mu'attal shud*, "have you any proof to the contrary?" *bi-khilāf-i īn harf isbāt-ī dārī?*

Contrivance, *tadbīr* (plan), *hikmat* or *ikhtirā'* (devise, invention), *bi-chi hīla ānjā mīravī?*

Control, *iqtidār* or *tasallut dāshtan bar—, sarbāz-hā az qabza-yi* (or *ikhtiyār-i*) *man bīrūn raftand*

Controversy, *munāzara, mujādala Vide* Argument

Controverting, *mushājara* (*k*), *bā man dar īn amr mushājara namūd*

Contumacious, *mard-i 'anūd ast, lajūj* (mulishly obstinate) *Vide* Obstinate

Contumacy, *'inād, lajj*

Contused, *kūfta* (also tired, stiff), *zarb-khurda, az chūb khurdan badan-ash lih* (or *khurd u khamīr*) *shud* (he was black and blue from the thrashing)

Contusion, *kūftagī* (also tiredness, stiffness), *asar-i kūftagī*

Convalescence, *ifāqa* (*yāftan*)

Convalescent, *tāza shifā yāfta*

Convene, *mun'aqid* (*k*), *ijlās* (*k*), *fardā īn anjuman du-bāra bar pā khwāhad shud*

Convenient, *barāy-i shumā zahmat-ī nakhwāhad būd ki fardā ānjā bi-yāyīd?* (will it be convenient for you to come tomorrow?), or *mānī'-i kār-i shumā nakhwāhad būd agar fardā ānjā bi-yāyīd?*

Conveniently, *bī zahmat*

Convent, *dayr* (of Christians or Hindus), *khānaqāh* (dervishes), *rāhibān*[4] *dar ān dayr sukna dārand*

Conversation, *guft u gū* (*k*), *harf* (*zadan*), *mayl-i suhbat dārīd? gap zadan* (to gossip, with an underlying meaning of falsehood), *mard-i khush muhāvara* (a man of charming conversation, of interesting and well-expressed ideas)

Convert, *tāza bi-dīn āmada, jadīd*[u] *'l-Islām* (new to Mahomedanism), *'Īsavī-yi jadīd, murtadd az Islām* (pervert from Islam)

---

[1] This particle *hay* can precede the prefix *mī* of the Imperfect
[2] The root meaning is "to lie"
[3] Or *agar*
[4] Ar, pl *ruhbān* and *ruhhāb*, *rāhiba*, feminine, singular Note the pl in *ān* here, for euphony

Converted, *bi-sharaf-i Islām fā'iz gasht; muhtadī bi-dīn-i-shud* *Vide* Believe

Convey, *burdan, naql k* or *naql u haml k.* (to transport), *iltifāt karda īn chīz rā bi-ū bi-rasānid*

Conveyable, *naql-pazīr*

Convex, *'adasī* (i e 'like a lentil'), *muhaddab, māhī-pusht* or *khar-pusht* (of roads, roofs), *shakl-i sipari* (slightly convex like a shield), *shakl-i khūdī* (domed, or like a helmet in shape)

Convict, to, *mulzim k, mujrim sākhtan, gunāh* or *jurm sābit k*

Conviction, *ilzām, isbāt* (of crime), *i'tiqād-am īn ki*—(it is my belief that—), *yaqīn-i kāmil dāram ki*—(it is my conviction that—)

Convince, *bi-khatā-yash ūrā mu tarif sākhtam* (I convinced him of his error), *sukhan-am ūrā mujāb kard*

Convinced, *yaqīn dāram ki ānchi mī-gūyī rāst ast* or *khātir-am jam ast ki shumā rāst mī-gūyīd*[1] (I am convinced what you are saying[1] is true), *az īn dalīl yaqīn hāsil kardam, az rū-yi dalīl ūrā khātir jam' kardam*

Convivial, *'ayyāsh* (ill-liver), *ham-piyāla va ham-navāla, dūst-i ham-mashrab*

Conviviality, *ham-piyālagī va ham navālagī rā dūst mī-dārad*

Convolvolus, *nīlūfar*

Convulsed, to be, *shūrīda*[2] *shudan* or *k* (to be excited, upset), *īn qadar khandīd ki nafas-ash qat' shud* or *rūda-hā-yash pīch uftād, bachcha tashannuj girift va murd*

Convulsions, *tashannuj* (disease)

Coo, to, *kūkū k* (of dove) *nāla k* (of dove and other birds)

Cook, to, *tabkh k, pukht u paz k, pukhtan,* rt *paz, islāh k* (of meat), *dam kardan* or *dādan* (to first cook rice, etc, and then, adding butter, to cover and place fire above and below and so complete the cooking), *vide* To Charm

Cook, *ū ghizā-yi khud rā khud-ash mī-pazad bi-jihat-i īn ki āsh-paz na-dārad,* "too many cooks—" *matbakh-i du kad-bānū hamīsha nā-rūb mī-mānad,* and *māmācha ki du tā shud sar-i bachcha kaj dar mī-āyad*

Cooked. *Vide* Over-cooked

Cookery, *tabbākhī*

Cool,[8] *khunuk, sard*[4] (cool or cold, also cold-blooded of a person's temperament), *bārid* (cold), *imrūz az dīrūz khunuk-tar ast, ū āb-i hindūvān barāy-i tabrīd mī-khurad* (he takes juice of water-melon to cool his system)

Cooled, *yakh karda* (this does not necessarily imply with ice), *dast-ash yakh karda ast* (on a cold day, or of a sick person)

Cooling, *mubarrid, khunuk-kun, bārid*

Coolly, *bā istighnā* (with indifference, independence), *bā bī-parvā'ī, bā itmīnān*

Coolness, *khunukī, sardī* (or coldness), *burūdat* (coldness, lit), *shakar-ābī* (a slight coolness between friends, a tiff)

Cool-region, *sar-hadd* (prop boundary), *sard-sīr,* P (opp to *garm-sīr*[5]) and *ilāq,* T (as opp to *qishlāq*)

Cooly, *dabbāsh* (Ar cooly, but in Persian Gulf the head cooly of a steamer), *hammāl* (porter)

Coot, *parlā* or *par-malā* (coot?)

Copious, *vāfir, farāvān, mawfūr, ziyād*

Copper, *mis, takhta-yi mis* (sheets of—), *nuhās, misīna ālāt* (copper ware), *pūl-i siyāh* (coppers,[6] money), *zangār* (sulphate of copper)

Copper-smith, *misgar*

Copt, *Qibt, Qibtī* (adj, Coptic)

Copulate, *gā'īdan* (vulg), *jimā' k, nazdīkī k, mubāsharat k, mujāma'at k* (humans), *pusht-i ham raftan* or *juft girīftan* (of animals)

Copulation, *mujāma'at, nazdīkī, jimā'* (human beings), *savārī* (animals)

Copy, *az rū navishtan* (of writing), *az rū kashīdan* (of pictures), *mashq k* (practise from a copy-book), *taqlīd k* (imitate, q v), *marhamat karda īn rā barāy-i man savād bar dārīd* or *kunīd, pāk-navīsī k* (make a fair copy), she copied (mimicked) the Tehran accent, *zabān-ash rā kaj kard misl-i Tahrānī*[7]*-hā*

---

1 *Guftīd* would mean you said a little time ago—perhaps only ten minutes

2 *Shūrīda* also means "mad"

The usual distinction between 'cool' and 'cold' is that *bisyār* is prefixed in the case of the latter

4 *Hīch garmī na-dārad* (m c)

5 Pl *sard-sīrāt* and *garm-sīrāt*

6 In m c even applied to the new nickel coins It is better not to give copper coins even to beggars, nickel coins of equivalent value are preferred.

7 *Zandī zandī harf zadan* (m c) "to mimic the Tehran accent"

Copying, *istinsākh-i kutub* (*k*) (copying books) *naql k.* (coming into use in Persia in this sense)

Coquetry, *'ishva* (of gestures), *qirr* (of action), *nāz* (to draw back for the sake of being pressed)

Coquette, *zan-i husn-farūsh-i nāzdār, ma-kush marg-i mā* (a phrase used as a substantive or adjective), *'ishva-bāz*

Coral, *marjān* (subs.), *marjānī* (adj.)

Cord, *qadr-i rīsmān bi-kharīd va in chīz-hā rā bi-bandīd, nakh-i*[1] *kuluft, qaytān* (of silk for piping), *zih* (bow-string or gut), *rūda* = gut

Cord, to, *bā rīsmān bastan*

Coriander-seed, *gishnīz*

Cork, subs., *būj* or *būch, in būtrī chūb-pamba*[2] *na-dārad, chūb* or *sar* (stopper)

Cork, to, *sar-i ān shīsha* (or *būtrī*) *rā bi gīr* (cork or close that bottle)

Cork-screw, *pīch, būch-kash*

Corn, *pīna* (hardened skin on elbow, knee, sole of foot or on forehead from the *muhra-namāz*), *mīkhak* (on foot), *ghalla* (grain), *zurat* (Indian corn), *sāl-i guzashta jins-i farāvān-ī paydā shud* (there was plenty of food grain last year), *chūn nawbat-i khūsha rasīd* (when the ears began to form)

Cornelian, *'aqīq-i surkh*

Corner, "he searched in every corner but could not find it" *ū gūsha kinār nigāh kard valī na-yāft, kunj, paghūla*

Coronation, *tāj-pūshī, tāj-guzārī* *Vide* To take place

Corporal, *sar-jūqa, dah-bāshī* (commander of ten, *vide* Regiment)

Corporeal, *jismānī, mujassam* (rendered corporeal, embodied)

Corporeally, *bi-hālat-i jismānī*

Corpse, *mayyit,* pl *amvāt, na'sh* (human), *janāza* (bier with corpse, and in mod. corpse alone), *lāsha, mayta, lāsh* (prop. of animals only), *murda* (anything dead), *zinda u murda*, or *hayy u mayyit* (the living and the dead), *jīfa* (decomposed corpse of any kind, carrion), *tashyī'-i janāza k* (to follow to the grave, or part of the way), *janāza-at rā rū-yi āb bi-bīnam!* (= may I see thee dead[3])

Corpulence, *jasāmat; gundagī* (vulg.), *chāqī* or *farbihī* (fatness).

Corpulent, *jasīm, gunda* (vulg.), *farbih* (fat); *chāq* (fat, also healthy, etc.), *gat u gunda*

Correct, *sahīh, durust*

Correct, to, *tashīh* or *islāh k, ta'dīb k* (punish, etc.)

Correction, *tashīh* (*k*), *islāh,* pl *islāhāt* (*k*), *ta'dīb* (*k*) (to punish)

Correspond, to, *mukātabat dāshtan, murāsala k* or *dāshtan, khatt u kitābat k*

Correspondence, *mukātaba, khatt u kitābat, shumā bā ū hīch murāsalat dārīd? irsāl u marsūlī* (*k*), *al-kitābat*[u] *nisf*[u]*'l-mulāqāt* (saying), *bā ū murāvada dāram* (I have friendly relations with him, or trade relations)

Correspondent, *vaqā'i'-nigār* or *nāma-nigār* (to a newspaper), *mukhbir-i Rūtar* (Reuter's correspondent)

Corresponding to, *mutābiq bi—, avval-i Farvardīn ki 'Īd-i Naw-Rūz mī-bāshad musādif-i bīst u yakum-i Mārsh ast* (the 1st of Farvardīn which is the Persian New Year's Day corresponds to the 21st of March)

Corroborate, *taqviyat-i qawl dādan* (supports this statement), *ta'kīd k, tasdīq k, ta'yīd k*

Corroborated, *ta'yīd karda shuda*

Corroboration, *ta'yīd, tasdīq*

Corroborative, *mu'ayyid*

Corroded, *zang khurda*

Corrupt, *fāsid* (of blood, etc.), *rāshī* (in Ar. the one who *gives* bribes) or *rishvat-khwār* (open to bribes), *gandīda* or *muta'affin* (stinking, of flesh or of water), *pūsīda* (of fruits, woods), *kharāb, mukharrab* (of language), *chūn dar-i khāna-yi pādishāh fāsid ast*— (when the court is corrupt—)

Corruption, *fasād* (of blood), *rishvat-khwārī* (of bribery), *gandīdagī* or *'ufūnat* (putridity), *ta'affun* (bad smell, etc.), *pūsīdagī* (of fruits, woods), *takhrīb* (of language), *tahrīf* (in text, an accusation by Muslims against Christians and Jews[4])

Cossack, *Qazzāq*

Cost, *qīmat, makhārij* or *ikhrājāt* or *masārif,* pls

---

[1] *Nakh*—sewing thread
[2] Vulg.—supposed to be from the cotton tree
[3] A woman's curse, may I see thee in the hands of the body washers
[4] *Tahrīf i lafzī* and *tahrīf-i ma'navī*

Cost, to, *kharīd-ash bīshtar ast*, or *bīshtar kharīd dārad* (m c) (it cost me more), *chi māya guzāshtīd* (what did you pay for this)

Costs (law), *murāfa'a-yi khud rā bā makhārij burdam*

Cosy, *gūsha-yi 'āfiyat* (a cosy corner, also a snug country cottage)

Cottage, *kulba, kappar* (a hut), *khāna-yi kālī-pūsh*[1], *bungāh* (a Turkoman hut)

Cotton, *pamba* (cotton wool), *ghūza* (pod), *dar īn vilāyat pamba-yi ziyād paydā mī-shavad*

Cotton-carder, *pamba-zan* or *hallāj, hallājī k* (to card cotton also meta 'to jump on a person')

Couch, "*kawch*" (Eur), *nīm-kat, suffa, īn nīm-takht rā bi-utāq-i dīgar* (or *bi-ān utāq*) *bi-bar*

Cough, *surfa*, vulg *sulfa, siyāh-surfa* (whooping cough), *surfa-yi khushk* (dry cough), *surfa 'āriz shud* (he had an attack of coughing)

Cough, to, *surfa kardan* (vulg *kandan*), *akh u tuf k* (to cough and spit), *tanakhnukh* or *tanahnuh k* (to hem, especially after urinating[2])

Council, *ū yak-ī az ajzā'-i* (or *a'zā'-i*) *majlis-i vazārat ast, ahl-i shūrā*

Council-house, *mashvarat-khāna* *Vide* Assembly

Counsel, *pand, nasīhat*, pl *nasā'ih, mashvarat* (consultation), *mā bāyad ki maslahat-i nīk rā qabūl kunīm, shūra kardan bā kas-ī* (to take counsel with or seek advice of)

Counsellor, *mushīr* (state or private), *nāsih*

Count, to, *shumurdan*, rt *shumār, hisāb k, mahsūb k* (to include), *dānistan, shimurdan, pindāshtan* (to deem), "he counted on his fingers and then said," *bar angushthā-yi khud hisāb karda guft—*

Counted, *shimurda* *Vide* Calculated

Countenance, *rū, vajh, sūrat* (m c), *chihra* (rare), *manzar* (appearance, in m c face)

Counterfeit, to, *imzā-yash rā ja'l kardand* (his signature was counterfeited)

Counterfeit, *ja'lī, sākhta, maghshūsh* (adulterated, etc, q v), *sikka-yi qalb* (counterfeit coin), *īn sikka-yi qalb ast* or *qallābī ast* *Vide* Tinsel

Counterfeiter, *qallāb* (of coin, *also* a cheat)

Countermand, to, *naskh-i hukm k, man' k* (of order for goods)

Counterpane, *lihāf* (quilt)

Country, *vatan, zād u būm* (native country), *mulk, mamlakat, vilāyat* (kingdom), *zamīn* (ground), *sahrā* (as opposed to town), *dihāt* and *atrāf* (the country suburbs), *bilād* (the town and its country suburbs)

Countryman, *ham-vatan* (rare), *ham-shahrī* (prop fellow-citizen, but used for fellow-countryman), *ham-vilāyatī, dihātī*, and *rūstā'ī* (rustic), *salām-i rūstāyān bī-gharaz nīst* (common proverb)

Country seat, *yāylāq* T (any cool country seat, specially in the hills), *bāgh* (used of a house and garden away from the town)

Couple, *yak juft*[3] *tīgh-i dallākī barāy-i man bi-gīrīd* (buy me a couple of razors), *yak zawj* (or *juft*) *kafsh kharīdam*

Couple, to, *juft shudan* (intr, to pair) *dar kāliska du asp juft kard* (or *bast*)

Couplet, *bayt*

Courage, *dilīrī, shajā'at, himmat, rashādat, shumā dilīr-tar az man-īd* (or *bā jur'at-tar*, or *bihtar az man mardānagī dārīd, dil bi-yār* or *dil paydā kun* (take courage!), *dil qavī dār* (keep up your courage, don't be disheartened) *Vide* Bravery

Courageous, *shujā', dilīr, pur-dil, īn mardaka bi-zan-bahādur ast* (vulg)

Courier, *qāsid* (on foot), *payk* (with letter), *chāpārī* (official or private mounted), *ghulām-chāpār* (house-to-house postman)

Course, *majrā*, pl *majārī* (of river), *maydān-i asp-davānī*, or in m c *maydān-i shart* (horse—), *dar 'arz-i safar* (in the course of the journey), *dar bayn-i guft-u-gū* (in the course of conversation), *dar zarf-i du sāl* (in the course of two years), *bihtarīn tarīqa īn ast ki*—(the best course for you is —), *ārī, chirā* (m c), *bī-shakk* (of course)

Courses *Vide* Menstruation

Court, *dar-i khāna-yi shāhī, darbār, khadam*

---

[1] Corrup of *kāhī-pūsh*

[2] مطابق حدیث نبوي بعد از إدرار مرد باید سه مرتبه از بیخ آلت تا سر حشفه بکشد وتنحنح نماید و بعد از طهارت بگیرد از تنحنح قطرهٔ یا قطرات إدراریکه باقي نماند خارج میشود

[3] No *izāfat* after *juft* *Juft* is only applied to things of which two go to a pair, *yak qaychī* is a pair of scissors

u hasham-ı shāh, or *multazimīn rikāb* (attendants on a prince), *sahn-ı khāna* or *hıyāt* (—yard), *saff-ı salām bar pā k* (to hold a court, of Shah), *fardā bı-salām mī-nıshīnad* (the Shah will hold a court tomorrow), *murāfa'a dar dīvān-ı ū mī-guzarad* (the case will be tried in his court), *majlıs-ı nızāmıyya* (court-martial), *majlıs-ı 'adlıyya* (a kind of High Court in Tehran civil, criminal and appellate), *ıstıntāq* (court of enquiry on criminal matters, the members being selected by the Governor), *ıjlās* (a civil committee), *darbār-ı ū marja -ı udabā' u fuzalā' būd* (his court was the resort of men of learning)

Courteous, *mutavāzı'*, *khalīq* (polite), *mu'addab* (well-behaved, of youngsters before elders)

Courtesan, *qahba*, *fāhısha*, *jında*, *lavand* (vulg)

Courtesy, *mulātafat* (kindness), *mudārāt* (tact), *tavāzu'* and *ta'āruf* (outward politeness)

Courtier, *muqarrab-ı dawlat*, *az ahl-ı dar-ı khāna*, *bār-yāfta*

Cousin, *pısar 'ammū* [1] (son of paternal uncle), *pısar 'amma* (son of maternal aunt), *pısar khālū* (son of maternal uncle), *pısar khālā* (son of maternal aunt), *dukhtar 'ammū*, etc , etc , *pısar-dāyī* (m c , son of maternal uncle)

Covenant, *mu'āhada* (*k*), *'ahd u paymān* (*bastan*)

Covenanter, *mu'āhıd*

Cover, subs , *pūshısh* (gen), *sar-pūsh* (metal, or a mat), *jild* (of book)

Cover, to, *pūshīdan*, *sar-pūsh guzārdan*, *nıhuftan* (to hide), *jild k* (of book), "I will send my mare to you to be covered," *mādıyān-am rā pīsh-ı shumā mī-fırıstam kı narıyān-at rā rūy-ash bı-kashīd*, *īn mādıyān* (or *narıyān*) *rā hīch vaqt kashīda-īd* (have you ever used this mare (or stallion) for breeding ?), *nar rā bar mādıyān andākhtan*

Coverlet, *lihāf* (warm quilt), *rū-pūsh* (gen term)

Coverts *Vide* Feather

Covet, *tama' kardan* or *varzīdan*

Covetous, *tammā'*, *pur-tama'*

Covetousness, *tama'*, *tama'-kārī*

Covey, *khayl* (of birds or animals), partridges fly in coveys," *kabk-hā galla galla mī-parand* [2]

Cow, *māda-qāv* or *gāv-ı māda*

Coward, *buz-dıl*, *nā-mard*, *tarsū* (vulg), *kam-zahra*, *pīzī-shul* (lit of loose behind), *kam-dıl*, *zırmıdī* (lit inhabitant of Zurmat between Kabul and Herat) *Vide* Cowed

Cowed, *bīkh-ı dum-ash sust ast* (he carries his tail down, he cannot get it up, also cowardly)

Cowardice, *nā-mardī*, *bī-dılī*, *buz-dılī*, *jubn*, Ar

Co-wife, *habū* (m c), *hū*, vulg

Crab, *kharchang*, *kılınjār*, *karanjāl*, etc , *saratān*, [3] *bı-kalanjār quftand chırā kaj kaj mī-ravī ?* *Guft javān-ī 'st va cham u kham* (The crab was asked why it always walked crooked It replied it is the activity and pride of youth)

Crab-louse *Vide* Louse

Crack, *īn qadah mū bar dāshta ast* or *dārad*, [4] *īn finjān tarak dārad* = a big crack, *mū* = a crack like a hair)

Cracked, *dabanq* *Vide* Mad

Cracking, *sharaq sharaq* (of whip, also blows of a stick)

Crackle, to, *gur gur k* (successive noise of rifles, big guns, thunder), *chırk chırk k* (of cooking, of fire)

Crackling, *sharaq sharaq* (the sound of blows with a stick), *sharp sharp* (sound of blows with a switch or cane)

Cradle, *gahvāra*, *qāchū* (local), *nanū* or *nanī* [5] (hammock)

Craft, Craftiness, *rūbāh-bāzī*, *kayd*, *hīla* (deceit), *sınā'at*, *hırfat* (profession), *dast-ı hunar dārad* (he has skill)

Cram, *tapānīdan* or *chapanīdan* (to cram, to stuff, ram home a charge)

Crane, *kulanq*, *durnā* (for *turnā*, T , the bird), *manjanīq* [6] (the engine, scaffolding), "there were various cranes from America

---

[1] Marriages between cousins are the rule, and the Persian saying with regard to a marriage between cousins is—*'aqd-ı shān pā-yı kursī-yı Khudā basta ast* The tie of blood is stronger than that of matrimony, hence a Persian will address his wife as "cousin" (*dukhtar 'ammū*, etc) preferring it to any other address

[2] Note plural verb to give idea of number

[3] *Saratān*, Ar Also the Zod sign Cancer, and the disease

[4] A similar idiom exists in Urdu

[5] Slung like a swing or suspended with a rope fastened to opposite walls

[6] The engine by which Abraham was cast into the fire by Nimrod is called *manjanīq*

much larger than the common crane of Persia," *aqsām-ı durnā-hā-yı Yangī Dunyā būd khaylī durushī-ar az durnā-hā-yı muta-'ārıf-ı Īrān* (Shah's Diary)

Crawl, "children always crawl," *bachcha-hā kūn khīzū*[1] *mī-kunand* (vulg), *khazīdan* (to creep), *bar shıkam raftan* (of snakes), *bı-chahār dast u pā raftan* (on all fours), *gāv-kū* (vulg, to go on all fours like a cow)

Craze, *shūr-ı-qālīn dārad* (he has a craze for carpets), *pay-ash dīvāna ast* (he has a craze for—), *junūn-ı tayātur raftan hama rā gırıfta ast* (every one has now a craze for going to theatres)

Crazy, *khushk maghz, dımāgh-ash khabt shuda, anf-ash kharāb ast* *Vide* Cracked and Mad

Cream, *sar-shīr, Īrānīhā kara az māst mī-girand na az qaymāq, 'umda* or *zubda* (best part of)

Crease, *chīn, kurch* (vulg), [*lā* or *tā* fold] *Vide* Crooked and Note

Crease, to, *chīn chīn k, chīn dādan*

Create, to, *āfarīdan, khalq k* (of God), *ıkhtırā' k*, or *ījād k* (to invent)

Created, *khalq shuda* or *makhlūq* (created)

Created beings, Creatures, *makhlūqāt* (creatures with life), *kā'ınāt* (all created things, with or without life) *Vide* Creatures

Creation, *khılqat, ınsān ashraf-ı makhlūqāt ast* (man is the Lord of creation)

Creator, *āfarīdagār, jahān-āfarīn* (creator of the world), *Khudā khālıq-ı tamām-ı kā'ınāt ast*

Creatures, *khalā'ıq*, pl, or *bandagān-ı Khudā, vujūd-ı bī-jūd ast* (he is a worthless useless creature) *Vide* Created beings

Credit,[2] *nām, 'Izzat* (reputation), *ı tıbār* (confidence, trust), *az darajа-yı ı tıbār uftāda, talab* (sum due), *nasī'a* (money), *man bı-shumā tā sı māh nasī'a mī-dıham, nısf-ash naqd mī-dıham, nısf-ash nus'a*, "is my account in credit or in debt?" *hısāb-am fāzıl ast yā bāqī? bı-va'da-yı sı māh mī-kharam, sı-māha pūl-ı shumā rā mī-pardāzam* (I will pay you after three months), *az īn kār khaylī ı'tıbār bı-ham rasānda ast* (he has obtained great credit on this account)

Creditor, *kār-u-bār-ash bar-ham khurda ast, bı-jıhat-ı īn talab-kārān-ı khud rā khwāsta ast* *Vide* Debtor

Credulous, *zūd-bāvar-kun, sahl" 'l-ı'tıqād* *Vide* Simple

Creed, *aqīda* (a belief), *dīn* (relig), *mazhab* (of sect), *Islām, īmān* (Muslim Faith, also in m c honesty), *kalıma rā talqīn kardam bı-sıdq-ı dıl khwānd va tawba ıstıghfār karda Musalmān shud*—Prof S T (I taught her the Muslim creed she repeated it with sincerity, repented, and asked forgiveness for her sins, and became a Muslim)

Creep, to, *bı-bīn chı tawr ān kılpak-hā bı-dīvār bālā mī-ravand* *Vide* Crawl

Creeper, *īn nıhāl pīchū-'st* (this seedling is a creeper)

Crescent, *hılāl, māh-ı naw hılālī* (adj)

Cress, Cresses, *tar tīzak*[3]

Crest, *tāj* or *shāna* (as of hoopoe, cockatoo, etc), *kākul* (as of lark, bulbul, etc) *Vide* Hair

Crested, *tāj-dār, kākul-dār*

Crete, *Kırīt*

Crevice, *shaqq* (a small crack), *sūrākh* (hole)

Crew, *'amalajāt*[4]*-ı kıshtī*

Cricket, *khazūk* (house cricket, "little creeper"), *angusht-burak* or *guksum* (mole cricket[5])

Crier, *munādī, jārchī* (a proclaimer, a public crier) *vide* Proclaim and Proclamation, *mu'azzın* (of mosque, to prayers)

Crime, *gunāh* (sin), *chı taqsīr karda ast?* or *chı taqsīr az ū sar zada ast?* (m c), I won't enter on such a crime, *man dākhıl-ı chunīn jurm namī-shavam*

Criminal, *gunāh-kār, muqassır* (man), *murāfa'ajāt-ı jınāyatī* (criminal suits)

Crimson, *qırmız, surkh*

Cripple, *lang* (lame in leg), *shal* (useless, of hand or leg), *chulāq* (of hand), *ū chulāq-ı mādar-zād-ī 'st*

Crisis, *buhrān* (of disease), *hālat-ı nāzuk* (critical moment), *kār-ı jang bı-jā-yı nāzuk kashīd, hālat-ash khaylī nāzuk ast* (of a

---

[1] To travel on the b—t—m

[2] Credit is rarely given on the first of the week or of the month, especially if the buyer be the first in the day

[3] Grown (as an ornament) for the Naw-Rūz, on flannel or on a porous earthen vessel

[4] The Ar pl of *'āmıl* in *'amalah*, but in Persia this is used as a singular

[5] The *ghū'ān* of the Panjab, an excellent live bait for catching insect eating birds.

sick man), *hālā bāzī dar burd u bākht ast* (the crisis of a game)

Crisp, *turd* (brittle), *pur-shikan* or *shikanj-dār* (crisp wavy hair) *Vide* Brittle

Critic, *daqīqa-shināsī, muhaqqiq, bārīk-bīn, nukta-dān* (in good sense), *nukta-chīn, nukta-gīr* (in bad sense)

Criticise, to, *matlab rā mū-shigāfī mī-kunad* (gen in a good sense), *kalām-am rā mū-shigāfī kard* (gen in bad sense), *ū inshā-yi marā nukta mī-girad* (in a bad sense, to 'pick holes in'), *islāh k* (to correct), *dar harf-i man Īrād mī-girad* (he criticizes what I have said, gen in a good i e, scholarly sense)

Criticism, *ra'y* (of any literary work), *taqrīz* (*k*) (review, q v)

Croak, to, Croaking, *qur qur k* (of frog), *ghar ghar k* (of raven), *qarqār* (*k*) (of raven)

Crochet work, *qullāb-dūzī* (also silk work on cloth, done with a crochet needle, also darning socks, etc) [q v

Crocodile, *timsāh* Ar, *nahang*, prop 'shark'

Crook, *kajak* (shepherd's, also elephant goad)

Crook, to, *kham kardan*

Crooked, *khamīda* (bent, of men, trees) *mu-'avvaj* (of streets, streams), *kaj* (of things), *kaj u kūj* (zig-zag), *īn sati kaj ast* (or *īn khatt*, m c), "sir, the carpet is not crooked, the ends are parallel" *qālī sar-kaj*[1] *na-dārad, āqā*, "certainly it is, also it rumples and won't lie flat," *chirā kīs ham dārad va bi-hīch tawr sāf namī-shavad*

Crookedness, *khamīdagī, kajī*

Crop, *hāsil, kisht* (sown but not sprung up), *hawsala* and *chīna-dān* (of birds), *sang-dān* (gizzard), *khazīna* (stomach of birds), *zirā'at-i daymī* (crops dependent on rainfall), "the crops are ripe" *ghalla rasīda ast*, but *khūsha basta ast* (ears have formed, near ripening), *ghalla-hā rasīda and*[2]

Cross, *salīb* or *khāj* (Christian), *chalīpa* (the sign of 'multiplied by' or 'plus' × or +, also adj), *khatt-i chalīpa* (crossed, i e, of writing in margin written at an angle, also *shikasta* writing), "at last we arrived at the cross-roads" *ākhir bi-sar-i chahār-rāh rasīdīm* *Vide* Cross-way

Crossed, *az rūd-khāna 'ubūr kard* or *guzasht*, "is it your habit to sit with your legs crossed (English fashion)?" *āyā pā rū-yi pā* (or *pā rū-yi ham*) *andākhta*[3] *nishastan 'ādat-i shumā 'st?*

Cross-bred, *du-raga* (of animals), *du-nasla* (of men)

Cross-examination, *jarh* (lit discrediting a witness) *istintāq k* *Vide* Examination and Witness

Crossing, *murūr* (*k*), *'ubūr* (*k*), *ubūr-gāh, mamarr* (place of)

Cross-legged *Vide* Crossed

Cross-way, *chahār-rāh, chār-sū* (where four roads meet)

Crouch, to, *dast u pā jam' kardan* (of cat, lion), *khwābīdan* (to crouch down, to hide)

Croup, *khurūsak* or *bād-i khurūsal* (so named from the sound)

Crow, *kalāgh, kalāgh-i ablaq* or *kalāgh-i pīsa* (the Royston crow, the common crow of Persia, this name may be applied to the English magpie, in some districts), *vide* Raven, Magpie, Chough, Jackdaw, *bāng-i khurūs* (cock-crow), *ū bar vaqt-i khurūs-khwān bar mī-khīzad*

Crow, to, *bāng zadan, tā kār tamām nīst bi-khud ma-nāz* (don't crow till you are out of the wood)

Crow-bar, *ahrum* (any lever of wood or iron), *ahrum-i āhanī*

Crowd, *izdihām, jawj jawj mardum āmadand* (the people came in crowds), *ānjā āshūb-i khalq būd* (of crowd and noise), *jam'iyyat-i ambūh* (a dense crowd)

Crowd, to, *jam' shudan, mardumān ānjā hujūm āvardand, ma'raka k* (to collect, a crowd, as when a dervish recites a story), "they crowded round me," *dawr-am rā giriftand*, "there was a densely packed crowd," *chunān janjāl*[4] *būd ki jā-yi sūzan andākhtan na-būd*, or *agar sūzan-ī mī-andākhtand bi-zamīn namī-rasīd*

---

[1] *Sar kaj* means that the two ends are not parallel—that corners are not true right angles, *kīs* is a fold (owing to defective weaving) so that the carpet won't lie flat

[2] Plural substantive to signify different kinds of grain, plural verb to a neuter noun, to give the idea of plurality

[3] Or *gardānda*

[4] Or *janjāl ī*

Crowded, *pur, dar majlis janjāl-i mardum būd*

Crown, *tāj, afsar, farq,* or *mafraq* (of the head)

Crown, to, *tāj guzāshtan, qūz bālā-yi qūz* (to crown all, the last straw, *vide* Hump)

Crowned, *tāj-pūsh, tāj-guzār*

Crowning, *tāj-guzārī* (*k*)

Crown-lands, *zamīn-i khālisa,* or *khālisajāt*

Crucible, *būta*

Crucified, *maslūb*

Crucifixion, *salīb kardan*

Crude, *khām*

Crudeness, *khāmī*

Cruel, *khārij az muruvvat va insāf* (of person or his acts) *zālim jafākār, bī-muruvvat* (of person) *'ajab' magar dil-at az sang ast?* Oh cruel one![1]

Cruelty, *faqat dar bī-rahmī va sang dilī khush mī-shudand* (they delighted in cruelty)

Crumb, *maghz-i nān* (crumb as opposed to *pūst* or crust), *parinda-hā rīza-hā-yi nān rā bar mī-chīnand, khurda-hā-yi nān* (crumbs or small pieces)

Crumple, to, *chīn chīn k, chīn dādan* (also to wrinkle, q v)

Crumpled, *chīn-khurda, kīs shuda* (of cloth or carpet only)

Crupper, *qushqūn, pār-dum* (of riding donkey)

Crush, to, *kūftan* (crush, pound, knock), *jaw-kūb = par-kūt k* (m c) (to pound coarsely so that the pieces are about the size of barley corns), *khurd k* (prop of hard things), *lih k* (of soft things), *jaw-kūb k* (med, to pound coarsely)

Crushed, *ū zīr-i charkha-yi kālıska raft khurd shud* or *lih*[2] *shud* (he was crushed under the carriage wheels)

Crust, *pūst* (outside of bread)

Cry, *jīr* or *jār* (*z*) (vulg) *na'ra* (*z*), *faryād* (*k*), *'avīl* (*k*) (of a newly born infant), *kilkil* (*k*) (of joy, of women at marriages), *halhala*[3] (*z*) (women's cries of exultation also shouting in a charge), "she gave me one shrill cry and then fell dead," *tā zan yak jīq zad, uftād u murd,* "what has made you cry out like this? what has happened?" *chi bāk-at ast?* (or *chi shuda ast?* or *chit*[4] *shud?*) *chirā īn ṭawr faryād mī-zanī?*

Cry, to, *jār kashīdan, munādī k* (to proclaim), *ah zadan* (to cry off, also to mislead a man), *girīstan, girya k, girya u zārī k* (to weep)

Crystal, *bulūr* (also applied to good English glass), *bulūrīn* (adj)

Cube, *ka'b*

Cubebs, *kabāba-yi chīnī*

Cubed, *muka''ab* (مكعب)

Cubit, *dast, darāzī-yi* (or *tūl-i*) *īn chūb qarīb-i chahār araj ast* [*araj* lit elbow]

Cuckold, *qurumsāq* (wittingly or unwittingly), *dayyūs* (one who is pimp to his own wife), *zan-kussa* (but *zan-i kussū* a woman who goes to any man)

Cucumber, *khiyār* (gen term) *bālang* and *khiyār-i chambar* (long), and *khiyār-i ābī* (small) (these are names of varieties)

Cud, to chew, *mushkhwār*[5] *kardan khadāvish k* (vulg)

Cue, *ishāra, īmā*[5] (hint)

Cuff,[6] *sīlī* or *tū-gūshī* or *tapāncha* (*z*) (a slap or box on the ears), *tū-sarī* (*z*) (slap on the top of the head), *pas-i gardanī* (*z*) (on the back of the neck)

Cuirass, *chār-ā'ina* (of four pieces, for breast only), *jawshan* or *zira* (or *zirih*) (coat of mail)

Cul de sac *Vide* Alley

Cull *chīdan* (of flowers, to pick up grain), *intikhāb k* (to select)

Cullender, *chilo-sāfī, pālūna*

Culpable, *mustahiqq-i* (or *lā'iq-i*) *malāmat, mazmūm* (blamed)

Culprit, *muqassir* (gen) *khatā-kār* (gen), *mujrim* (of crime)

Cultivate, to, *kāshtan* (to sow), *kisht-kārī k, zirā'at k, mazrū' k* *Vide* Talent

Cultivated, *kāshta* or *kāshta shuda, mazrū', ābād* (populated and hence *sometimes* cultivated)

Cultivation, *zirā'at ābādī hā* (populated places)

Cultivator, *kishtāvarz, kisht-kār, zārī'*, pl *zārī'īn, fallāh*, pl *fallāhīn*

---

1 Compare *chunin girya kard ki dil-i sang āb shud*
2 *Lih* is applied to meat cooked to a pulp, in which state it is much liked by Persians
3 Hallelujah
4 Vulgar for *chi-at*
5 *Nushkhwār* is also applied to uneaten remnants of straw left in a manger.
6 *Kaff zadan* = "to clap the hands"

Cumin or Cummin seed, *kamūn zīra*[1], *zīra bi-kirmān burdan* (prov , = to carry coals to Newcastle)

Cuneiform, *khutūt-i mīkhī* (writing used before Zardusht, still found in old inscriptions), *khatt-i Pahlavī* (simpler and later than former)

Cunning, *hīla-var* or *muhīl u makkār* (tricky in bad sense) *zirang* and *hūshyār* (of animals, children, etc), *duzd* (of old hawks or hounds)

Cup, *piyāla* (a soup-cup) *kāsa* (larger than *piyāla*), *qadah* (larger than *kāsa*), *chāhī*[2] *tū-yi finjān va nilbakī mī-khurand*, *istikān* (small tea cup or glass), *jām*, *jām-i Jam har-chi dar dunyā vāqi' mī-shud dar ān numāyān būd*[3] *Vide* Bowl Glass

Cup, to, *khūn giriftan*, *hajāmat k* (on the back of the neck or between the shoulders), *fasd k* (to open the vein in the elbow) *Vide* To bleed

Cup-bearer, *sāqī*, *ayāgh-chī* (one in charge of cups and china, a dish-washer and lamp-cleaner) *āb-dār* (the tea-maker, *also* a servant in charge of drinks), *qahva-chī* (makes coffee and prepares pipes[4])

Cupboard, *dūlāb* or *ganjīna* (in a wall), *tāqcha* (an open recess in the wall), *māst-dān* (= a meat safe)

Cupola, *gumbad* or *gumbaz* (the big dome in centre), and *qubba* (smaller domes that match it, in mosques, tombs of saints)

Cupper, *hajāmat kun*, *hajjām*[5]

Cupping, *hajāmat (k)*[6] *Vide* To cup

Cupping-glass, *shākh-i hajāmat*

Curable, *'ilāj-pazīr*, *darmān-pazīr*, *qābil-i mu'ālaja*, *in bīmārī chāq shudanī ast*

Curb, *dahana* (bit), *sadd* (curb-stone)

Curb, to, *khwāhishāt-i nafsānī rā jilo-girī k* (curb the passions), *sabr az dast ma-dih* (curb your impatience)

Curd, Curds, *māst*, *kashk* (a kind of dried curds)

Curdle, to, *bastan*, intr (also to congeal, q v), *shīr bast va māst shud*, *sift shudan*

Curdling, *bastagī* *Vide* Congeal

Cure, to, *mu'ālaja k* (this also means treatment), *chāq k* (vulg), *iltiyām yāftan* (of wound or sore), *bih shudan*, *bi-dast-i ān tabīb*[7] *shifā yāfta am* (but *az ān paygham bar shifā yāfta am*, I am cured by that Prophet's miracle), *bi-namak* or *bi-āb i namak khwābānīdan* (to put meat in salt), *dūdī k* (to smoke, cheese, meat, etc)

Cured, *mu'ālaja shuda*, *shifā yāfta*, *sihhat yāfta*, *chaq shuda* (vulg)

Cureless, *lā 'ilāj*, *bī-darmān*, *in maraz 'ilāj-pazīr nīst*, *az 'ilāj guzashta*

Curfew, *Tabl-i si rā zada and* (about 3 hours after sunset, as a warning[8])

Curiosities, *nafīsāt*, better *nafā'is*, *chīz-hā-yi-antīka*

Curiosity, *kunj-kāvī* or *kunj u kāvī* (prying) *fuzūlī* (meddling), *rāz-jū'ī*, "he is as full of curiosity as a woman, *misl-i zanān kunj-kāvī mī-kunad*

Curious, *rāz jū*, *kunj-kāv* (inquisitive), *fazūl* (meddling), *gharīb*, *ajīb* (rare, strange), "this is a curious shell," *in ajab sadaf-ī 'st*, [*gūsh-i māhī* small shell, q v]

Curl, *zulf* (long black curls, gen of men), *gīsū* (long black hair, now gen of women), *pīch u tāb* (of rope etc *Vide* Twist, Coil)

Curl, to, *tāb dādan*, *pīch dādan* (of hair), *pīchīdan*, intr

Curly, *chīn chīn*, *shikan shikan*, *pur-shikan* (wavy), [*pīch pīch*, curly or matted, but *zulf-ash pīch u kham dārad*], *kham dārad* or *pīch dārad* (of hair)

Currants, *sagak-angūr*

Currency, *pūl-i rā'ij* or *pūl-i ravāj* (current coin)

Current, adj , *jārī*, *ra'ij*, *in pūl az ravāj uftāda ast* (of coin), *in masal mutadāvil ast*, *in lafz musta'mal nīst*, *matrūk ast*

Current (stream), *jarayān* or *sayl* (flowing of water)

Currier, *dabbāgh*

Curry, *sālūn*

---

1 *Zīra-yi sabz* is the variety used in Indian curries

2 For *chāy*

3 *Jām-i Jam*, the cup or mirror of Jamshīd, Solomon, or Alexander it represented the universe, and hence is frequently styled *jām-i jahān-* (or *gīti-*) *numā*

4 Servants who hand round dishes are *pīsh-khidmat*

5 Not "barber," as in India

6 Not shaving, etc , as in India

7 *Pizishk*, old Persian, is used by Armenians

8 At *ṭabl-i chahār* (four hours after sunset) no one can—theoretically—leave his house The countersign is called *ism-i shab*

Curry, to, *dabbāghī k* (leather)
Curry-comb, *qashaw* (*k*)
Currying, *dabbāghī* (*k*) (leather), *tīmār* (*k*) (horse)
Curse, *la'n* (*k* or *firistādan*), *la'nat* (*k*), *nafrīn* (*k*) (by God sp, but also to abuse), *du'ā-yi bad* (*k*) (of man only)
Curse, *la'nat k* [1] (by God, also = to abuse, revile), *nafrīn k* [1] (of God or man), *du'ā-yi bad* (or *bad du'ā*) *k* (by man), go to any d—d place you like, *zūdī bi-har jahannam-ī ki mī-khwāhī bi-raw, mī-tarsīdam ki shāyad du'ā-yi bad bi-kunand ki*— (Prof S T) *Vide* Tongue and Revile
Cursed, *mal'ūn* and *la'īn* (p p), *sag-pidar pidar-sūkhta* (abuse)
Cursory, *sarsarī, nigāh-i sarsarī*
Curt, *durusht, sakht* (uncourteous), *jawāb-i khush u khālī* (short and flat refusal)
Curtail, to, *kūtāh k*, *mukhtasar k* (of words), *kam k* or *qat' k* (of expenses)
Curtailing, *ikhtisār, qat'*
Curtain, *pasha-dān* (mosquito), *parda* (for door-way), *parda bālā raft* (of theatre)
Curve, *qaws, khatt-i qawsī* (curved line)
Curved, *hilālī* or *muqavvas, hilālī*
Cushion, *pushtī* (for back) *muttakā* (large bolster, often of green velvet), *bālish* (a pillow, often a small one placed on the *muttakā* to preserve it) *Vide* Pin-cushion
Custard-apple, *sharīfa* (Indian)
Custodian, *mutavallī* (—of a shrine) and *mutavallī-bāshī* (chief custodian), *nigāh-bān*
Custody, *hifāzat, havāla, sipurd, nigāh-dārī* (charge), *giriftārī* (of prisoner), *qayd* (imprisonment)
Custom, *rasm* (pl *rusūm*, and double pl *rusūmāt*), *rāh u rasm, raviya, qā'ida, shīva, tarīq, 'ādat*, pl *'ādāt* (habit), *īn rasm ravāj yāfta ast, hasb'u'r-rasm* (according to custom), *īn rasm chi tawr paydā* (or *bar pā*) *shuda? dastūr guzāshtan* (to originate), *az miyān bar-dāshtan* or *mawqūf k* (to abolish)
Customary, *mutadāvil, rasmī* [2], *shuyū' dārad*
Customer, *mushtarī* [3] (also purchaser, q v), *ahl-i rujū'* (distant clients, in trade only)
Custom-house, *gumruk-khāna*
Customs, *gumruk, gumruk-chī* (customs official), *yak-zabān shuda binā kardand bi-bad-gū'ī-yi shāh-bandar*—Prof S T (with one accord they began to abuse the Port Commissioner)
Cut, *burish* (of dress, beard), *frānsavī burish* (of French cut), *zarb* (blow, of sword, etc)
Cut, to, *burīdan, qat' k, qaynchī k* (with scissors), *tarāshīdan* (of a jewel or a pen), *du nīm k* (cut in two), *hīch mahall-am na-guzāsht* (he cut me, he paid no attention to me), "you have so cut this pen that one cannot write with it," *qalam rā īn tawr qat' kardīd ki bā ān namī-tavān navisht*, his father has cut him off with a shilling," *pidar-ash ūrā 'āqq karda ast* (disowned him), "he severed his hands with one cut," *shamshīr-ī zad ki har du dast-ash qalam shud* *Vide* Ignorance
Cutler, *sayqal-gar, shamshīr-sāz, chāqū-sāz* etc)
Cutlery, *shamshīr-garī* (*k*), *chāqū-sāzī* (*k*) (making knives, etc)
Cut-purse, *kīsa-bur, jib bur*
Cutter, *jahāz-i yak dagalī* (ship), *hakkāk* (of jewels)
Cutting, (of plants), *qalam* (*k*)
Cycle, *dawr* (*dārad*)
Cylinder, *lūla* (roll)
Cymbals, *sinj* or *sanj* (of metal), *chakh-chakhī* (of wood)
Cynosure, *qibla-yi nigāh-i hama shudam*
Cypher, if you add a naught to one it makes ten *agar yak sifr bi-yak ziyād kunīd dah mī-shavad*, or *'adad-i yak bā sifr dah mī-shavad, khatt-i ramz, ramz* (cypher, code, q v)
Cypress, *sarv, jawz-i sarv* (cone of), *sarv-i āzād, sarv-i kūhī* (species)
Cyprus, *Qabrīs* or *Qubrus*
Cyrus, *Kisra, Kūrush* (in Bible)
Czar, *Imparātūr-i Rūs*
Czarina, *Imparātris-i Rūs*

D

Dagger, *qama* (large straight knife), *dishna* (a large pointed knife with single edge);

---

[1] *La'nat k*, stronger than *nafrīn k*, *la nat bar ū*, *la'nat-i Khudā bar ū* *nafrīn* = *du'ā-yi bad* *Nafrīn* from *na-āfrīn*

[2] *Rasmī*, m c, often means "common" as *gurba-yi rasmī*, "the common cat" It also means "official" (of acts or of dress)

[3] In India only "buyer" but in Persia also a customer at a bath, coffee shop, barber's shop, etc, etc

du qabza khanjar dāram (I have two curved daggers)

Dahlia, *gul-i kawkab*

Daily, *rūzāna* (adj), *rūz-ī*, or *har rūz-ī* (adv), *yawmiyya* (daily allowance), *nān-i rūzāna*, or *rizq* (daily bread from God)

Dale, *julga*, *wādī* (a valley or water-course, dry or otherwise), *darra* (a pass) *Vide* Valley

Dam, *sadd* *Vide* Embankment

Dam, to, *sadd k* , *masdūd sākhtan*

Damage, *ziyān*, *zarar*, *nuqsān*, *āyā bi-bār-i jahāz 'ayb rasīda?*

Damaged, *'ayb karda*, *ma'yūb*, *āb-khurda* (by water, in a ship)

Damaghan, *Dāmaghān*

Damascus, *Dimashq* or *Dimishq*

Damietta, *Dimyāt*

Damn, *bachcha zīr-i khāk bi-ravad! magar ārām mī-girad?* (damn that child, she won't stay still for a second), *gūr-i pidar-i patlūn* (damn the cost of the trousers), "damn his coming, I dislike the fellow," *bi-Jahannam* (or *bi-Darak*) *ki mardaka bi-yāyad*, *man az ru'yat-i ū badam mī-āyad*

Damp, *namnāk*, *martūb* (adj), *rutūbat namī* (subs), *īn khāna rutūbat dārad*

Dance, *raqs*, *majlis-i raqs* or *majlis-i bāl*, *raqs*, or *majlis-i hāl u qāl* (of dervishes)

Dance, to, *raqs k* , *raqqāsī k* (of the profession), *jast u khīz* (of monkeys), *misl-i khirs raqs mī-kunad*, *vaqt-i khud rā dar sarā'īdan va raqsīdan*[1] *sarf mī-kunand* (they spend their time singing and dancing)

Dancer, *raqqās*, *band-bāz* or *rīsmān-bāz* (on tight rope)

Dandriff, *kivla* or *kūla* (also scab)

Dandy, *vide* Old man, *qashang*

Danger, *khatar*, *khatra*, *mukhātara*, *chirā mī-tarsīd? hīch khawf u khatar nīst*, *bi-pā-yi khud dar gūr āmadam*—Prof S T (I walked into the jaws of death or this danger)

Dangerous, *khatar-nāk*, *khawf-nāk*, *muhlik* (fatal)

Dangle, to, *'aqab-i ān zan ma-yuft*

Daniel, *Dānyāl*

Danube, *Rūd-khāna-yi Dānūb*

Dapple-grey, *sabz-i gul-dār*.

Dardanelles, *Būghāz-i Daryā-yi Siyāh*

Dare, *jur'at*[2] *na-dāram* (I dare not), *shumā chi hadd dārīd īn kār rā bi-kunīd* (how dare you do such a thing)

Dare-devil, *shayitān ma-tars*

Darius, *Dārā*

Daring, *jasārat*, *bī-bākī* (subs), *jasūr* (gen in a bad sense)

Dark, *tārīkī*, *zulmat*, *tīragī* (subs) *tārīk*, *tīra* or *rang-i sīr* (deep, of colour), *īn rang pur qirīfta ast* (this colour is too dark), *dī-shab tārīkī-yi zulumāt*[3] *būd hawā tārīk shud* (it got dark)

Darkness, *tārīkī*, *tīragī*, *zulmat*, "they are in spiritual darkness," *īshān dar zulmat mustaghraq and* = *dar qum-rāhī hastand*

Darling, *Jān-am!* (mother to child, lover to mistress), *mahbub* or *ma shūq* (mistress)

Darn, Darning, *rafū (k)*, *ū chunīn rafū khwāhad kard ki hīch kas na-khu īhad fahmīd*—Prof S T (he will darn it so skilfully that the darn will be imperceptible)

Dart, *jarīd* (used in play)

Dash, *khatt* (line), *alāmat*, *yak-āmīzish-i* (a trace of—, but for wine or scent, *bū'ī*)

Dash, *part* or *partāb k* (to dash on the ground), *ū khud rā bi-biyābān zad* (he dashed off to the desert)

Dashing, *tasādum* (of waves)

Date, *khurmā*, *khārak* (dried, used in pickles), *nakhl* (date-palm), *rutab* (fresh dates[4]), *nakhlistān* (date grove), *līf-i khurmā* (fibre), *tārīkh* (time), *tārīkh-i navishta-ash chīst* (what is the date of his letter), *ra's-i va'da* (a promised date of payment)

Datura, *tātūra*

Daughter, *dukhtar*, *'arūs* (daughter-in-law)

Dauntlessly, *bī-muhābā* (in good or bad sense, also mercilessly *bī-muhābā ūrā zad*), *bī-* or *bi-dūn-i daghdagha* (in good or bad sense) *Vide* Den ur

David, *Dā'ūd*

Dawn, *sahar-gāh* (or *sahar*) *bar mī-khīzam*, *dī-shab sahar bīdār shudam* (I awoke before dawn this morning)[5] *dam-i subh* (just at dawn)

---

[1] Persian Infinitive from Arabic root

[2] Written جرأت or جرأت

[3] Darkness, a dark place penetrated by Alexander in search of the water of life

[4] Dates are essentially a Muslim fruit, the date and the water-melon were the Prophet's favourite fruits Muslims are said to have conquered every country where the date is found

[5] The night comes before the day

Dawn, to, *āftāb nīsh zad*

Day, *imrūz subh* (this morning after dawn), *rūz, yawm* (rare, pl *ayyām* 'time'), *yak shabāna-rūz* (of 24 hours), *sā'at-i chand ast?* (what time of day?), *fardā-yi rūz-i dīgar* (the third day), *havā sāf ast* (it's a fine day), *rūz bi-rūz* (day by day), *dar īn rūz-hā*, or *ayyām* (nowadays), *rūz-i rūshan* (in broad day), *rūz-i tang* or *rūz-i ma-bādā* (a 'rainy day'), *shash rūz muhlat yāfta-am* (I have got six days' grace), *yawm^an fa-yawm^an* (day by day)

Day-book, *rūz-nāmcha* (but *rūz-nāma* 'newspaper')

Day-break, *safīda-yi subh*

Dazzle, to, *chashm rā khīra k* or *chashm rā zadan*, [*khīra nigāh k*, to stare, q v]

Dazzling, *chashm-khīra-kun*

Dead, *murda*, pl *murdagān, guzashtagān, amvāt* (sing *mayyit*) (the dead), *bismil*[1] or *nīm bismil* (Afghan, slaughtered, half dead), *mār-i murda-ī kinār-i rāh dīdam, ihyā-yi amvāt va imātat-i ahyā*[5] (raising the dead and slaying the living), *fawt shuda* ('late', of any man), *marhūm*, fem, *marhūma* (prop for Muslims only, but often by Persians applied also to certain non-Muslims) *mutavaffa* (deceased, of non-Muslims, except as a law-term), *shāh māt* (checkmate lit 'the Shah is dead', *vide* Check), *'asr-hā-yi Panj-shamba ahl-i shahr bi-ziyārat-i ahl-i qubur mī-ravand chi khiyāl mī-kunand az subh-i Panj-shamba tā zuhr-i jum'a dar-hā-yi bihisht bāz ast* (on Thursday afternoon, the city people visit the graves, they believe that the gates of heaven are open from Thursday morning till Friday noon)

Dead Sea, *Bahr-i Lūt, Bahr-i Zift*

Deadly, *zahr-i qātil* (deadly poison), *zarb-i muhlik-ī zad* (he gave him a deadly blow)

Deaf, 'he's quite deaf,'' *gūsh-ash kar ast, hīch namī-tavānad bi-shinavad, gūsh-ash sangīn ast* (he's hard of hearing)

Deal, *bā kas-ī sulūk k* or *raftār k* (to treat, q v), *mu'āmala k* (commercial), *az rū-yi amānat* (or *īmān-dārī*) *bā hama kas pīsh mī-āyad* (he deals justly with all)

Dealer,[3] *jān-bāz* and *jam-bāz* (horse-dealer), *vide* Merchant, *nakhkhās* Ar (rare) (in horses, cattle or slaves)

Dealings, *mu'āmalāt* (pl, commercial), *bā fulān zan rāh u rasm dārad* (in a bad sense)

Dear, *girān, girān-bahā* (dear in price), *qīmatī* (costly), *bi-rāy-i banda khaylī girān būd* or *qīmat-ash girān būd* (I think it was very dear 'in price'), *'azīz, mahbūb* (beloved), *ay jān* or *jān-am* (my dear!),[4] *'azīz-i dil-am ast* or *ūrā khaylī dūst mī-dāram*

Dearth, *kamī, qillat, tangī, ghalā*[5], *khushk-sālī* (famine), *magar shawhar barāy-i man qaht-a*[6]? (vulg, "is there a dearth of husbands? i e, don't fash yourself I can pick elsewhere'')

Death, *marg, mawt, ajal* (prop the appointed time of death) *marg-i mufājāt* (sudden death), *khwāb barādar-i marg ast, jān kandan* or *naz'* or *sakarāt* (the pains of death), *bī-ajal murdam*—Prof S T (I died of fright), *yā takht yā takhta*[6] (death or glory), *az pilla-yi takht bi-pā-yi takhta āmad* (of the death of a great man) *dar hālat-i naz' būd = dar hālat-i jān kandan būd* (he was in the agonies of death), *marg rā bi-chashm-i khud dīdam*—Prof S T (I saw death close in front of me) *salāt-kash* (a mulla who announces death from the roof), *bistar-i marg* (death-bed), *kharkhara-yi marg* (death rattle), *dam-i marg ast* (he's at death's door)

Debarred, *mahrūm* (*k*), *mamnū* (*k*)

Debase, to, *zalīl* or *khwār k* (of people), *makhlūt* or *maghshūsh k* (adulterate anything)

Debasement, *pastī, zillat, khwārī*

Debatable, *bahs-pazīr*

Debate, *bahs k, mubāhasa k., muzākara k, mushāvara k* (consulting together)

Debauchee, *kharābātī, 'ayyāsh*

Debauchery, *harza-kārī va 'ayyāshī*

Debilitated, *za'īf, az quvvat uftāda, badan-ash āb shud* or *bunya-ash rafta ast*

Debility, *naqāhat, zu'f* (for *za'f*)

Debit, *bi-dih*

Debt, *talab az ū dāram* (he is in debt to me), *bi-dih, duyūn* (pl of *dayn*, but in m c

---

1 Contr of *bismi'llāh*

2 Certain chapters of the Qur'ān are read, either by the relatives or by a hired deputy Sometimes applied to a sharper

4 *Pīsh-i hama kas 'azīz*, "popular", in India *har-dil-'azīz*

5 *Qaht a* (now vulg) = *qaht ast*

6 *Takhta* = "plank, i e bier"

used in pl only), *ū maqrūz* (or *qarz-dār*) *shuda* or *qarz bālā āvurda* (he is in debt), *adā k* or *bi-dih-i khud rā dādan* (to pay debts)

Debtor, *qarz-dār kas-ī hast ki qarz dārad, maqrūz-am hast* (he is my debtor), *ū bi-dih-kār-i man ast, du tūmān bi-ū bi-dih-kār-am* (I owe him two tumans), *dā'in u madyūn* (creditor and debtor)

Decadence, *zavāl* *Vide* Decline

Decanter, *kantar* (Eur), *tung*

Decapitate, *sar burīdan* (with knife), *gardan zadan* (with sword), *dūsh-ash rā az girānī-yi sar sabuk sākht* *Vide* Execute

Decay, *pūsīdagī* (of wood fruit bodies), *zavāl* (decline), *fanā* (passing away)

Decayed, *pūsīda, kirm khurda* or *pūsīda* (of tooth)

Deceased, *marhūm* (prop of Muslims by Muslims), *mutavaffa* (gen) *Vide* Dead and Late

Deceit, *farīb* (*d*), *talbīs* (*k*), *ayyārī* (*k*) *kūk u kalak* (*z*) (trick) *gul* (*z*), *makr u farīb* (*k*) *taqallub* (*k*), *shīra bar sar-ash mālīdam* (I took him in) *Vid* Cheat, Trick

Deceitful, *hīla-var hīla-bāz pur-farīb, 'ayyār, gūl-zan, makkār*

Deceive, *farīftan* (rt *farīb*), *vide* Deceit *rang-ash kardand* (he was taken in), *tukhm-i laq tū-yi dahan-ash shikastand* (he was deceived by vain promises)

Deceived, *maghbūn* (cheated), *az ānhā gūl khurdīd* (you were deceived by them) *gūl-khurda, farīb-khurda*

Deceiver, *farībanda, muhīl*

December, *māh-i Disāmbar musādif-i bi-Day ast*

Decent *Vide* Respectable

Deception, *farīb, talbīs, taqallub*, etc *Vide* Deceit

Decide, *khatm k* (to finish), *raf u rujū'-i amr-ī k* (of dispute, etc), *bi-guzār ki infisāl-i īn amr rā bi-kunad* (or *faysal dihad*), *man bi-raftan-i Kalkatta yak-jihat gashtam* (I decided to go to Calcutta) = *man qat' karda-am ki bi-Kalkatta bi-ravam*), *yak qarār-dad-ī bi-guzārīd* (come to a fixed decision) *Vide* Idea and Settle

Decided, *hatmī* or *qat'ī*

Decimal, *qā'ida-yi 'ushūr* (the decimal system), *kusūr-i a'shār* (decimal fractions)

Decision, *hukm, fatva* (of Mujtahids), *istiftā*[2] *k* (to ask a legal decision from a Mujtahid) *dar miyān-i mā tasdīq bi-kunīd* (say which of us is right), *muhākama* (umpiring, deciding between two), *'azm*, determination)

Decisive, *qat'ī, jang-i burd u bākht-ī kardand* (they fought a decisive battle)

Deck, *sath* or *'arsha-yi kishtī, 'arsha-yi mimbar* (top step and seat of the pulpit [1])

Decked, *ārāsta u pīrāsta, muzayyan* (adorned) *Vide* Adorned Ornamented, Embellished Apparelled

Declaration, *i'lān* (*k*) *ishtihār dādan* (rare in Persia) *i'lām* (*k*) (to make public advertise), *i'lān-i harb* or *jang* (declaration of war)

Declare, *guftan* or *yaqīn guftan* (assure) *Vide* Infra

Declension, *tasrīf* (*k*) or *gardān* (*k*) (grammar)

Declination, *mayl* (leaning over), *zavāl* (of sun, etc) *inhirāf* (astron)

Decline, to, *rāzī na shudan, qabūl na-kardan, radd k* (invitation), "I invited him but he declined" *ūrā da'vat kardam līkin inkār kard*[3], *zavāl k* (of sun, prosperity, etc), *tanazzul k* (of goods), *tasrīf k* (grammar) *inhirāf k* or *munharif sh* (to decline from the right course), *kāstan* (decay)

Declivity, *nishīb* or *shīb*, adj and subs , *sar-ā-shīb*, adj , *sar-ā-zīr*, adj

Decoction, *jūshānda* (boiled) *Vide* Mixture

Decompose, to, *pūsīdan, ta'affun k , tajzī'a namūdan* (chem)

Decomposed, *pūsīda, gandīda*

Decomposition, *gandīdagī, pūsīdagī, tafzī'a* (chem)

Decorate, *ārāstan, pīrāstan, zīb d , tazyīn k* *Vide* Embellish, Adorn, Ornament, Apparelled

Decorated, *ārāsta, pīrāsta, muzayyan, hāmil-i nishān* (with an order)

Decoration, *zīnat* (*d*) (beautify), *imtiyāz* or *nishān* (order) or *nishān-i iftikhār, Pādishāh*[3] *barkhāsta bi-dast-i khud-i shān nishān rā bi-mā zadand* (Shah's Diary)

Decoy, *murgh-i dām* (bird) *Vide* Bait

---

[1] Except on special occasions a Muslim preacher sits
[2] *Inkār k* also = "to deny"
[3] Referring to Queen Victoria

Decrease, to, *takhfīf dādan* or *kam kardan*, tr, *kāstan* (intr), *kam shudan*, *takhfīf yāftan*, *rūz bi-rūz nirkh-i ān chīz pāyīn mī-āyad* or *mī-uftad*, or *nirkh-ash shikasta shud* (=it declines daily in price, etc) *Vide* Decline

Decree, *amr*, *hukm* *jārī* (or *sādir* or *dāda*) *shud*, *fatva* (by a *muftī*), *muhākama* (arbitration), *qazā-yi Ilāhī* or *taqdīr-i rabbānī* (of Providence)

Decreed, *muqaddar* (by Providence) *maqsūm* (ditto)

Decrepit, *pīr-i mard-i fartūt* (man) *khirif*[1] (dotard), *pīr-i navad-sāla* (=very old)

Deduce, *istimbāt k* (reasoning), *istidlāl k*, *natīja girīftan* or *bar āvurdan*, *istikhrāj-i matlab k*

Deduct, *vaz' k*, *min-hā k* (substract), *az hisāb-ash kam mī-kunam* (I'll deduct it from his account)

Deed, *kār*, *'amal*, *fi'l*, pl *af'āl*, *harakat* (action), *da t-āvīz* (any written deed), *qabāla* (title-deed), *tamlīk-nāma* (Afghan) or *hiba-nāma* (deed of gift) *kābīn-nāma* (—of marriage), *vakīl-ash bā chāp u chūp va hīla bīla hiba-nāma-ī durust karda ast* (her agent by wile and guile and hocus pocus has prepared a deed) *Vide* Bond

Deep, *zharf* (rare in m c), *gawd*, *'amīq*, *īn hawz chand kalla*[2] *āb dārad?*

Deer, *āhū* P, *ghazāl* Ar, *jayrān* T (gazelle, the 'ravine deer' of Anglo-Indians), *gavzan* (fallow-deer, *vide* Stag)

Deface, *mahv k* or *pāk k* (efface q v), *mahq k* (erase, q v), *kharāb k* (deface, q v) *Vide* Obliterate

Defacement *Vide* Erase, Spoil

Defamation, *bad-nāmī*, *iftirā* (*bastan*) (calumniate, q v), *tuhmat* (*zadan*) (to make a false accusation), *buhtān* (*zadan*) (to calumniate), *bī-ābrū k* or *ābrū-rīzī k* (to disgrace by words or deeds), *ghībat* (*k*) (backbiting, true or otherwise), *nammāmī* (*k*) or *sukhan-chīnī* (*k*) (carrying tales of the other to each of two or more parties) *Vide* Calumny and Slander

Defame, to, *bad-nām k*, *hatk-i 'irz k*, *az shu'ūn*[3] *kāstan*, *qadh k* (any one), *qazf k.* (defaming a virtuous woman), *ābrū rīkhtan* (publicly disgrace)

Default, *bi-'adam-i*— (in default of—)

Defaulter, *qāsir*

Defeat, *shikast d*, *maghlūb sākhtan*, *munhazim k* (to make to flee), *taskhīr* or *musakhkhar k* (to subjugate)

Defeated, *shikast khurda*, *maghlūb*, *maqhūr*, *musakhkhar* (subjugated)

Defect, *kharābī*, *'ayb*, pl *'uyūb*, *manqasat kasr* (deficiency), *kāst* (loss in value), *āyā dar īn hīch 'ayb u naqs-ī mī-bīnī?*

Defective, *nāqis*, *nā-tamām nā-mukammal*, *ma'yūb* and *nāqis*[4] (both terms also applied to crippled, or injured, or blind persons)

Defence, *mudāfa'a* (*k*), *muqābala* (*k*) (face, oppose), *hifāzat* (*k*) (prop to protect), *javāb-da'va* (*pīsh k*) (in law), *dar dīvān-khāna* (or *istintāq*) *'uzr āvurd* or *dalā'il-i muvajjah pīsh āvurd* (he made a reasonable defence in court)

Defenceless, *ghayr-i mahfūz* or *bī-hifāzat*, *bī-panāh-am* (I'm a defenceless creature), *ū kas-ī rā na-dārad*, *man bī-dast u pā am*, *pushtī na-dāram* (I have no helper)

Defendable, *hifz-pazīr*, *'uzr-pazīr* (of conduct)

Defendant, *harf-i mudda ī va mudda'a 'alayh shunīda*[5] *shud* [*izhārāt* 'statements']

Defended, *mahfūz* (protected), *mahrūs* (guarded), *qal'a az daraja-yi hifāzat guzashta ast* (the fort can no longer be held, defended)

Defender, *hāfiz*[6] (of fort, guardian), *hāmī* (by words), *ghāzī* (relig warrior) *Hāmi-yu 'l-Millat va'd-Dīn* (title assumed by Amir of Afghanistan)

Defensive, *difā' k* (to act on the defensive), *mahall-i difā'ī* (defensive position) *Vide* Offensive

Defer, *bi-ta'vīq* (or *'aqab*) *andākhtan*, *ta'khīr k*, *barāy-i chand rūz pas andākht*, *man bā shumā dar īn bāb hujjat namī-kunam* (I defer to your superior knowledge—'but I think I am right')

Deference, *bi-ihtirām-i rāy-i īshān* (out of deference to his opinion)

---

[1] For *kharif*
[2] *Kalla*, a man's stature
[3] Pl of *sh'an*
[4] *Nāqis* in India "spoilt and useless"
[5] In m c also pronounced *mudda'iyu 'alayh*
[6] *Hāfiz* also 'one who has learnt the Qur'ān by heart,' and hence in India "a blind man"

Deficient, *kam, kasr, dah kitāb kasr ast* (there are ten books deficient), *tāyifa-yi unās nāqis" 'l-'aql and*

Deficiency, *kamī, kasr, kam-rasī* (deficiency in ability), *tafrīṭ* (opp to *ifrāt* "excess"), *tamām na-būdan* or *kāmil na-būdan*

Defile, subs, *tanga* (narrow), *darra* (big, *vide* Valley), *tang-i makhūf* (a dangerous defile), *kutal* or *kadūk* (the steep road over a pass), *gardan* (a pass)

Defile, to, *yak-ī yak-ī āmadan* or *dafīla k* (to file, of troops), *ālūdan, mulavvas k* (make dirty), *najis k* or *nā-pāk k* (relig), [*gūsht rā qima sākhta bā du zarda-yi tukhm-i murgh ālūda kun* (cookery receipt)]

Defiled, *palīd* (gen), *najis* (relig), *mulavvas*

Defilement, *palīdī, nā-pākī najis*[1] *būdan, laws, ālāyish* or *ālūdagī* (mixing something bad with)

Define, to, *ta rīf k*

Definite, *sarīh* (answer), *mu'ayyan* or *durust* (plan), *mu'arraf* (gram), *ism-i ma'rifa* (a definite noun), *harf-i ta'rīf* (definite article) *Vide* Clear, Decisive

Definition, *sharh-i ma'nī* (for *ma na*), *ta'rīf, hudūd-i Uqlīdus* (definitions of Euclid)

Deflower, *bakārat giriftan, muhr bar dāshtan* (met)

Deformed, *bad-tarkīb, ma'yūb, jism-i ān zan nāqis" 'l-khilqat ast* (she is deformed)

Deformity, *'ayb dārad dar jism*

Defraud, *maghbūn k* *Vide* Cheat

Defray, to, *adā k, kharj-i ta'līm-ash rā man mī-diham, mutahammil-i ikhrājāt-i ū man shudam*

Defy, to, *ū marā jirr*[2] *kard ki bi-zanam-ash* (he defied or dared me to beat him), *īn shāgird bā man sar-kashī mī-kunad rū bi-rū-yam mī-īstad* (this pupil defies me, answers me, q v), *bi-raw bi-Pādishāh bi-gū fikr-i nūn kun ki kharbūza āb ast* (go and tell your King to think about preparing his bread because melons turn to water[3])

Degenerate, *nā-khalaf* (undutiful, of son or a *millat* but not of a *mulk*) *Vide* Depraved

Degrade, *az mansab andākhtan; past* or *zalīl k*

Degrading, *bā'is-i suqūt-i i'tibār, īn kār-i past* (or *zalīl*[4]) *ast*

Degree, *daraja* (rank, degree of thermometer, circle, etc), *tabaq* (storey of house, floor, generation), *qadr* or *miqdār* (quantity), *martaba* (rank, storey of house), *kam kam, rafta rafta, darja bi-darja, pilla bi-pilla, tadrīj*[an] (by degrees), *bi-ghāyat* or *bi-n hāyat* (to the last degree)

Deity, *Khudā, Rabb, Allāh* (God), *Ma'būd* (of any religion), *Khudā'ī* (Godhead), *kas-ī qādir nīst ki bi-ulūhiyyat pay barad*

Dejected, *malūl, afsurda, dil-tang,* "he is dejected" *dil-i ū khaylī āzurda ast, dil-ash sard ast, pazhmurda-khātir*

Dejectedly *Vide* Disappointedly

Delay, *mu'attalī* (*k*), *gīr k* (to wait, be delayed[5]), *ta'vīq k, dar īn amr ta'khīr-i bisyār ast, tavaqquf* (*k*) (stopping), *bī-diranq, bi-lā ta'khīr, 'ijālat*[an] (without delay)

Delegate, *nā'ib, vakīl*

Deliberate, this is my deliberate opinion, *īn ra'y-i sanjīda-am ast, bā ta'annī*, opp to *bā ta'jīl*), *sanjīdan* (to deliberate on, weigh)

Deliberately, *dīda u dānista, ikhtiyārī* = *'amd*[an] (intentionally), *sanjīda u fahmīda*

Deliberation, *sanjīdagī, muvāzana* (thinking), *tadbīr, ta'annī* (opp to *'ajala* "hurry"), *ihtiyāt* (circumspection)

Delicacies, *lazā'iz*

Delicacy, *latāfat u zarāfat* (m c daintiness, neatness, etc, of a woman), *nazākat* (of form, also of delicate health)

Delicate, *nāzuk, latīf*[6], *nahīf* (in health), *nāzuk-mizāj* (gets ill or angry with slight cause), *imrūz-hā Mirzā Nāzukī shuda-ī* (you have become very delicate and dainty lately)

Delicious, *khush-gavār* or *khush-maza, īn luqma-yi lazīz-ī 'st* (delicious morsel), *īn 'ajab mīva-ī 'st* (this is a delicious fruit)

Delight, *lazzat* (*burdan*), *hazz* (*k*), intr, and *lazzat* (*dādan*), tr, *tarab* (*b* or *k*), *farmān-*

---

[1] *Najāsat*, dirt, filth, also a polite word for ordure

[2] *Jirr*, lit to chaff, tease, annoy

[3] i e, tell him to mind his own affairs, I defy him The best kind of melons 'dissolves' and spoils very soon after it is opened

[4] In Arabic *zalīl* is confined to persons

[5] From the idea of sticking, *arra gīr kard*, "the saw stuck", *qalam gīr kard*, etc

[6] *Zarīf* Ar "witty", in Pers m c signifies "neat, well turned out"

burdārī-yi[1] *ūrā sa'ādat-i khud mī-dānistam* —Prof S T (I delighted to serve him)

Delighted, *khushnūd, mash'ūf, masrūr* (happy), *mahzūz*

Delirious, to be, *hazayān guftan, hazayān āvardan* (cause delirium, said of the fever), *madhūsh* (senseless)

Delirium, *hazayān* or *hadayān*

Deliver, *rasāndan, taslīm k, havāla n, khalās k* or *najāt d* or *rahānīdan* (to release) *barādar-i khud rā az dast-tangī*[2] *bīrūn avard* (he delivered his brother for money difficulties), *zan-am imrūz az vaz'-i haml fāright shud* (my wife was to-day safely delivered), *bīrūn āvardan* (of midwife, doctor)

Deliverance, *najāt, khalāsī, rahā'ī, rastagārī* (from sin)

Delivery, *taslīm* (*k*) (of things), *vaz'-i haml* (child-birth), *dar nutq adā-yash bad ast*

Delude, *izlāl k, zalālat k*

Deluded, *gum-rāh* (*k*) (gen of religion)

Deluge, *Tūfān-i Nūh*

Delusion, *nazar-band* (of magic), *vahm u khiyāl*

Delusive, *sarāb numā*

Demand, *pursīdan, su'āl k* (to ask), *khwāhish k, mutālaba k, istid'ā k* (request), *taqāzā k* (of payment, to dun), *in jins bisyār tālib* (or *ravāj* or *farūsh*) *dārad* (in great demand), *hīch iddi ā'-ī bar man dārīd?* *ū bīsh-tar az haqq-ash khwāst* (he demanded more than his due) *Vide* Claim, Due

Demean, to, *az in fi'l khud rā khafīf mī-kunī* (you demean yourself by doing this), *'ār-i su'āl rā bar khud namī-pasandam* (I won't demean myself by asking)

Demented, *majnūn, az 'aql uftāda, man chunān hayrān va sar-gardān māndam ki gویā sāya-yi parī bar man uftāda būd va dunyā dar nazar-am tārīk shud*[3]—Prof S T (I stood still amazed like one demented—struck by an evil spirit) *Vide* Mad, Bewildered

Demolish, *munhadim sākhtan, nīst k, ma'dūm k, az bīkh u bun andākhtan*

Demolished, *inhidām, nīst u nābūdī*

Demon, *jinn*, vulg pl *ajinna, 'ifrīt, ghūl* (a ghoul), *har qadr ki man dast bīsh-tar darāz mī-kardam ān div bi havā buland-tar mī-shud, barāy-i dīdan-i ū gardan darāz kardam ki*—Prof S T (the more I tried to reach the demon the higher he rose in the air, I leant forward to—), *ay zan-i 'ifrīta!* (abuse)

Demonstration, *burhān* and *dalīl* (*āvurdan*) (proof, etc, pl *barāhīn* and *dalā'il*), *tabyīn* (*k*), *shahādat-i 'aynī* (ocular demonstration), *vajh-i munāsabat-i ān rūshan-tar ast ki bi-dalīl ihtiyāj uftad* (—too clear to need demonstration)

Demur, *daghdagha k*, you must do this without demur, *shumā bāyad bi-dūn-i chūn u chirā* (or *bi-dūn i hā u na*) *in kār rā bi-kunīd* *Vide* Hesitation and Dauntlessly

Den, *maghāra* (cave of animals, thieves)

Denial, *inkār* (*k*), *nafī* (*k*), *ibā'* (*k*), *hāshā* (*z*), *tamarrud-i qawl* (*k*) (to go back on one's words, deny one's promise), *dīvār-i hāshā buland ast* or *kulāh-i hāshā bar guzāsht* (he made a stout denial)

Denominator *Vide* Numerator

Dense, *sakht* or *tū dar tū* (forest), *darakht-i ambūh* (a tree with foliage), [*rīsh-i ambūh*], *jam'iyyat-i ambūh* (dense crowd), *ghalīz* (of fog)

Density, *ghilāzat* (of fog), *ambūhī* (of crowd, of trees), *siql-i māddī* (of metals)

Dent, *tū rafta*

Dentated, *dandāna-dār*

Dentifrice, *dandān-shū, sanūn*, Ar

Dentist, *dandān-sāz*, [*kandan* or *bīrūn āvurdan*, "to extract a tooth, *pur kardan*, "to stop", *ambur*, "forceps", *dandān-i 'amalī* or *masnū'ī* or *sākhtagī* or *āriya*, 'false teeth']

Dentistry, *dandān-sāzī*

Deny, to, *va'da-yi dīrūzī-yash rā zīr zad* (he denied his promise of yesterday), he denies having said this, *az guftan-i in harf inkār mī-kunad ki man chunīn na-guftam*, or *az in sukhan hāshā mī-kunad, vide* Denial, *mādar az pisar hīch chīz darīgh na-dārad*

Depart, *ravāna sh, kūch k* (prop of bodies), *tashrīf burdan* (polite), when do you intend departing, *irāda-yi raftan kay dārīd* (vulg), or *kay khiyāl-i harakat dārīd?*

Departure, *harakat* (*k*), *kūch* (*k*) (prop of a body), *ravānagī, irtihāl* (*k*) (rare, sp of departure of the soul)

---

[1] Prop *bardārī*
[2] *Hālat-i kharābī*, "any evil state", as penury, drunkenness, sickness, etc
[3] Or *pīsh-i chashm-am siyāh shud*

Depend, *mawqūf shudan*, *basta bi-salāmatī-yi ūst* (it depends upon his health), "you can't depend upon his word," *ānchi mī-gūyad bar ān i'timād na-tavān kard*, *basta b-khud-i shakhs ast* (it depends upon the individual), *bar qawl-ash namī-shud takya dād* (one can't depend on his word)

Dependence, *madār i*[1] *khurāk-i humāy bar ustukhwān rīza ast* (the lammergeyer lives on bits of bone), *tavakkul* (*k*) (on God or on man)

Dependencies, *tavābi'*, *mutafarri'āt* (wrongly used in this sense and rare), *maqbūzāt* (possessions), *musta'marāt* (colonies, q v) *Vide* Colony

Dependents, *muta'allriqān* or *vā-bastagān* (of a person), *tavābi'*, pl of *tābi'* (those under a person)

Depilatory, *nūra*[2], "use the depilatory," *vājibī bi-kash*

Deplume, *par kandan*

Depopulate, *az ma mūriyyat andākhtan*, *bī-ābād k*, *vīrān sākhtan*

Depopulated, *vīrān*, *ghayr-i ma'mūr*, *shahr az mardum khālī gasht*

Deportment, *nishast u bar-khāst* *Vide* Behaviour, Etiquette, Manners

Deposit, *amānat* (*g*), *vadī'at* (*n*), *zakhīra* (geology)

Deposit, to, *bi-amānat guzāshtan* *Vide* Place

Depositary, *amīn* or *amānat-gīranda* (guardian)

Deposition, *iqrār* (confession of one's own acts), *bayān*, *izhār*, pl *izhārāt*, *'azl* (being deposed) *Vide* Evidence

Depository, *ambār* (store, of anything)

Depraved, *akhlāq-ash fāsid shuda*; *tabī'at-ash past shuda*

Depravity, *fasād* (of nature, morals)

Depredation, *ghārat* (*k*), *tārāj* (*k*) (to loot, etc, of men or animals or storm), *chapaw* (*k*) (raid, mil or otherwise) *Vide* Raid, Attack, Plunder

Depress, *sard* or *sust k*, or *tang-dil k* (of persons), *kam arzish k* (of the market), *bāzār-i nīl rā sard* (or *sust*) *kard*, or *pāyīn āvard*

Depressed, *sard shuda*, *malūl* (of spirits only)

Depressing, *dil-gīr*

Deprivation, *fiqdān* or *fuqdān*, *mahrūmiyyat*

Deprive, *mahrūm k*, *qat'-i ummīd-i marā kard* (he deprived me of all hope), *sar-ash rā bī-kulāh guzāsht* (he deprived him of everything, stripped him bare)

Depth, *umq* but for sea *zharfī*, "what is the depth of this tank?" *īn hawz*[3] *chi qadar tah dārad*, or *chi qadar gawdī* (= *chand kalla* or *sar*) *āb dārad?*

Deputation, *hay'at* (m c for *hay'at-i mab'ūsān*), *vukalā'* (the deputies), *niyābat*

Depute, *ma'mūr k*

Deputy, *nā'ib*, *vakīl*, *qāyim maqām* (one acting temporarily)

Deride, to, *ta'na z* (to taunt), *avval marā rīsh-khand mī-kardī*, *hālā dīdī harf-am sahīh būd* (you see I was right, though you derided me), *minnat nihādan* (taunt a person with favours done) *Vide* Infra

Derision, *istihzā* (*k*) (derision), *sukhriyya* (*k*) (ditto, but coarsely), *rīsh khand* (*k*) (ridicule, also chaff) *Vide* Taunt, Ridicule, Chaff, Coax

Derivation, *ishtiqāq* (*k*), *ma'khaz*

Derive, to, *az gufta-i shumā chunīn istimbāt mī-shavad ki khidmat namī-khwāhid bi-kunid* (I gather from what you say—), *istidlāl k*, *natīja bar-āvurdan* (deduce), *umda māliyyāt-i Kirmān az qālī hāsil mī-shavad* (or *bar mī-āyad*, or *yāft mī-shavad*, or *mī-rasad*) *Vide* Derivation, Obtain

Derived, *mushtaqq*, *ma'khūz*, *majūs mu'arrab-i maqā'ī ast* or *asl-i lafz-i majūs magā'ī ast*, *askala*[4] *mufarras-i 'Escalier' ast*

Dervish, *darvīsh*, pl *darāvīsh*, *qalandar* (a Calender), *murshid*[5] (head of a section), *kashkūl* (—bowl), *dalq* (—gown), *tāj* (—cap), *mantashā* (short dervish crutch for resting on and dozing on), *darvish har kujā ki shab āyad sarā-yi ūst* (a darvish saying signifying 'he is a *khāna bi-dūsh*')

Descend, to, *bi-zīr* or *pāyīn* or *farūd āmadan*, *nāzil sh* or *nuzūl k* (from heaven), *zavāl*

---

[1] *Madār*, lit "that round which anything revolves"

[2] Made of lime, yellow-arsenic with sometimes an addition of white of egg and castor oil A depilatory is kept in every *hammām* and paid for at the rate of two *Shāhī* a head

[3] *Āb ambār* or *birka*, "reservoir of drinking water"

[4] *Askala* "a jetty, pier" (Shah's Diary), for Fr *Escalier*

[5] The title of *Shāh* is generally added to the name of a *murshid* as *Qutbu'd-Dīn Shāh* Dervishes have various ways of addressing each other such as *Gul-i Mawlā*

k (of planets), *nasab-i khud rā bi-Timūr mī-rasānad* *Vide* Descent

Descendants, *awlād*, *zurriyya*, pl *zarārī*, *akhlāf*, *dukhtar-i bī-vāsita-yi*—(she is the immediate descendant of—), *az nasl-i salātīn ast* (he is the descendant of Kings)

Descent, *nishīb* (declivity), *nuzūl* (from heaven), *nasl-i khud rā bi-fulān mī rasānad* (he traces his descent to so and so)

Describe, to, *ta'rīf k*, *vasf k*, *bayān k*, *bi-ta rīf* (or *bi-navishtan*) *namī-āyad* (impossible to describe or to mention), *khud rā bi-mullā'ī qalam dād* (he described himself, gave himself out to be, a mulla) *Vide* Specify

Described, *ū bi-husn-i akhlāq mawsūf va bi-sū'-i tarkīb mawsūm ast*

Description, *naw'*, pl *anvā*, *qism*, pl *aqsām*, *jins*, [but pl *ajnās* "goods"], *qabīl*, *sinf*, pl *asnāf* (sort kind), *chi jūr* (or *chi tawr* or *chi-gūna*) *mard ast* (what description of man is he?), *sharh* (or *ta'rīf*[1] or *bayān*) *-i ān jā rā chi tawr dād? tafāsīl-ash*[2] *rā bi-dih* (describe it in detail), *jamāl-ash khārij az bayān ast*, *ān qadr mardum jam' būdand ki bi-vasf namī-āyad* (beyond description, computation)

Desert, *biyābān* or *lūt*, *dasht*, *sahrā'* (country as opposed to town), *kavīr* (salt desert), *vīrāna* (wilderness), *istihqāq* (meriting) (good or bad), *sazā*, *bi-sazā-at mī-rasī* (you'll get your deserts), *az mā na-khurda bāshī* (=you may not get your deserts from me but you will from some one else)

Desert, to, *rūy gardānīdan*, *firār k* or *gurīkhtan* (of a soldier), *har rūz fawj-i kasīr az sar-i ū pāshīda sar-i khud giriftand* (the daily desertion of—), *abvāb-jam'ī-yash az dawr-ash rīkhtand* or *raftand* (his detachment, command deserted him)

Deserter, *firārī* (gen, absconder, or deserter), *gurīz-pā* (truant, of schoolboy or slave)

Desertion, *firār* (gen), *gurīz-pā'ī* (being truant), *tark* (abandoning, q v)

Deserve, to, *īshān mustahiqq-i tambīh* (or *siyāsat*) *hastand*, *lāyiq sh*, *sazāvār būdan*, *ū bi-hama-yi la'nat hā mī-arzad* (he deserves to be reviled) *Vide* Serve

Deserved, *īn sazā mustahaqq* (or *mustawjab*, etc) *-i ū būd* or *haqq-ash būd*

Deserving, *mustahiqq*, *mard-i mustahiqq ast* (he's a deserving man), *shāyista-yi rahm ast* *Vide* Suitable, etc

Design, *qasd* or *murād* (object), *niyyat*, *irāda*, *azm* (intention), *sū'-i qasd* (evil), *gharaz* (secret or selfish), *naqsha* (picture of carpet), *tarh* (of building or anything else), *tarh-ash marghūb ast* (its design is beautiful)

Designer, *tarh-rīz*, *naqqāsh* (painter), *mukhtari'* (inventor)

Designing, *tarh-rīzī*, *shālūda-girī* (subs) *hīla-bāz* (adj, tricky, q v), *marduman-i mudabbir va dunyā-talab* (designing and ambitious men)

Desirable, *matlū'*, *marghūb*, *maqbūl* (in m c "pretty"), *matlūb*

Desire, *khwāh sh* (*dāshtan*), *ārzū* (*k*), *murād* (*d*), *havas* (*k* or *d*) (great eagerness), *shawq* (*d*), *ishtiyāq* (*d*), *raghbat* (*k* or *d*) (delight), *shahvat* (*d*) (lust)

Desire, to, *khwāstan*, rt *khwāh*, *mayl dāshtan*, "I will desire him to do it," *az ū dar-khwāst* (or *khwāhish*) *mī-kunam ki bi-kunad*, [*ūra hukm mī-kunam ki*—, I will order him to—], *vide* Order, *dastūr'u'l-'amal dādan* (to give instructions to, written or oral), *kirm kushtan* (to satisfy desire)

Desirous, *ārzū mand*, *mushtāq*, *havas-nāk* (eager)

Desist, *dast bar-dāshtan* or *dast bar-dār shudan az* (from an act engaged in), *bāz īstādan az* (avoid doing, of an act not commenced), *bas kardan az*, *dast kashīdan az*— *Vide* Abandon, Give up, Stop, Cease

Desk *pish-takhta* (Pers pattern), *rahl* (lectern)

Desolate, *kharāba*, *vīrāna* (a desolate or ruined place), *ghayr-i ābād*, *kharāb shavad khāna i ki bi-faqīr chīz-ī namī-dihand* (or *namī-rasad*)

Desolation, *vīrānī*, *tanhā'ī* (loneliness)

Despair, *nā-ummīdī*, *ya's*, *qat'-i ummīd* (*k*)

Despair, to, *nā-ummīd shudan*, he despairs of success, *az rasīdan-i bi-matlab ma'yūs ast*, we despaired of life, *dast az jān shustīm* (or *bar-dāshtīm*), *qat'-i ummīd k* *Vide* Despondency

Despatch, *navishta-yi rasmī* (official), *bi-sur'at*, etc, or *mustaqīm'an* (with despatch)

Despatch, to, *ravāna k* or *firistādan* (of persons), *irsāl k* or *d* (of things) *Vide* Hasten

---

[1] *Ta'rīf* also, but not here, signifies "praise"

[2] Pl of *tafsīl*

Desperado, *shīr-i bī-pīr*

Desperate, *ma'yūs* or *nā-ummīd* (or *nā-umīd*), *dast az jān shusta*

Despicable, *khwār*, *muhaqqar*, *sifla*, *in'ām-i muhaqqar ī dād* (he gave me a despicable tip)

Despise, *haqārat k*, we should despise none, *mā na-bāyad hīch kas rā khwār* (or *haqīr*) *shumārīm*

Despised, *khwār shimurda*, *mardūd* (rejected)

Despondency, *dar zamān i hujūm i ghamm u ghussa* (when overcome by deep despondency) *Vide* Despair

Desponding, *mard-i ma'yūs-ī ast va gāh ī az bakht ummīd ī na-dārad*

Despot *Pādshāh-i khud mukhtār* or *ala 'l-itlāq* or *khud sar*, *zālim* or *jafā-kār* or *jabbār* (tyrant)

Despotic, *mustaqill*, *mutlaq' l-inān* (of rulers), *hukūmat-i ala 'l itlāq* (despotic government)

Dessert, *tanaqqulāt* (sweets nuts, etc eaten in a *majlis*), (*ājīl* between meals), *mīva* pl *mīvajāt* and *favākih*, pl (fruit)

Destination, *mahall-i* or *manzil i maqsud*

Destine, to, *man pisar-am rā bi-pīsha-yi duktarī nām-zad kardam* (I have destined my son to be a doctor)

Destined, *in mard bi-Jahannam muqaddar ast*, *in faqīr ki bāyad bi saltanat bi-rasad muhtāj-i nān-i shab būd*, *dar taqdīr navish ta*

Destiny, *qazā u qadar*, *taqdīr*, *qismat*, *sar-navisht*

Destitute, *bī-navā*, *muhtāj* (needing), *muflis* (without money), *lāt u lūt* (—of everything), *tahī-dast* (empty-handed) *Vide* Destined

Destitution, *faqr*, *iflās*, *ihtiyāj*, *bī-navā'ī*, *tahī dastī*

Destroy, to, *ma'dūm* or *nā-būd sākhtan*, *kharāb u tabāh k*, *bar bād d*, *munhadim k* (of buildings), *khud rā talaf kard* (he destroyed himself, committed suicide), I will not rest till I ruin him, *tā damār az rūzgār ash bar na-yāram qalb-am taskīn namī-yābad*

Destroyed, *ma'dūm*, *bar bād* —or *nā-būd shuda*, *munhadim* (of buildings)

Destroyer, *mukharrib*

Destruction, *tabāhī* (ruin), *kharābī* (gen), *inhidām* (=of city or buildings)

Destructive, *mūriyāna barāy-i kutub muhlik ast*, *maraz-i muhlik*, *davā-yi muhlik-ī bi-ū dād va kusht*, *ātash-i vīrān-kun-ī uftād*, *malakh zarar-rasān-i ghalla ast*

Detach, *judā k*, *munfasil k*, *sivā k* (to separate), *qusīl k* (to detach or despatch, of ships, troops and political envoys)

Detached, *judā shuda*, *munfasil*

Detail, *tafsīl*, pl *tafāsīl*, *juz'iyyāt* (pl of *juz'ī*)

Detail, to, *tafsīl k*

Detailed, *mufassal*, *bā tafsīl*

Detain, *tawqīf n*, *vā*— or *bāz dāshtan*, *nawkar rā bi-quzār bi-ravad*, *digar mu'attal-ash na-kun*, *dar kār gir uftādam va dir shud* (I was detained by business) *Vide* Keep

Detect, *dar darūgh-gū'ī-ash giriftam*, *duzdī-ash rā fahmīdam*, *dahan-ash ki vāz kard az matlab-ash shast-am khabar shud*

Detected, *makshūf* (of actions), *giriftār* (of persons)

Detection, *qir*— or *giriftār shudan*, *kashf shudan*

Detective, *jāsus*, *khutya-pūlīs* (mod newspaper)

Deterioration, *ayb* (*kardan*)

Determine, to, *qasd-i qat'ī k*, *irāda-yi pukhta karda am ki*—, *musammim shuda am ki ūra bi-zanam*, *bi-llāh ki ūrā mī-zanam*, *qat'an ūrā khwāham kusht*

Determined, *musammim*, I am determined (ready equipped) to do this, *kamar basta-am ki īn rā bi-kunam*, *mu'ayyan* (settled)

Detest, to, *nafrat k*, *az ū tanaffur dāram*, *az-ash bad-am mī-āyad* (I dislike him)

Detestable, *mustakrah*, *manfūr* *Vide* Hate

Dethrone, to, **Dethronement**, *az takht pāyīn āvurdan*, *az takht khal' kardan*

Detour, *rāh rā kaj kard tā jilav i ūrā bi-girad* (by making a detour she got in front of him and blocked his way) *rāh rā pīch karda raftan*

Detriment, *zarar*, *khalal*

Detrimental, *muzirr*

Detrition, *sā'īdagī* *Vide* Attrition

Devastate, **Devastation**, *takhrīb* (*k*) (destroy), *ghārat* (*k*) or *tārāj* (*k*) (to lay waste, rob), *tūfān īn dih rā tamām tārāj kard*, *vīrān kardan*, *vīrānī*, *kharābī*

Develop, **Development**, *az yak 'ālam bi-'ālam-i dīgar āmadan*, *nashv* (for Ar *nushū'* (*k*), *rasīdagī*, *numuvv* (*k*) (grow) *Vide* Grow

Deviate, *inhirāf* (*varzīdan*), *az hukm sar pīchīdan* (to disobey)

Deviated, *munharif*

Deviation, *inhirāf*

Device, *hikmat* (*k*), *hīla* (*k*) (trick in bad sense), *naqsh* (*z*) (trick)

Devil, *az kufr-i Iblīs*[1] *mashhūr tar ast* (of any thing notorious), *jinn bi-pūstīn-ash uftāda* (he is possessed of a devil), oh Devil in human form, *ay shakl-i Shaytān, al-gharaz shaytān-i insān khud-i insān ast* —Prof S T (the devil of man is man himself), *ān 'ifrīta bar fīl-ī savār shuda misl-i balā'-i nāgahān-ī vārid shud*—Prof S T (that she devil arrived suddenly), *shaytānak-i tamām-ī'st* (that boy is a perfect little devil), *dar miyān-i āb u ātash uftāda-am = miyān-i Shaytān va Jahannam giriftār-am* (I'm between the Devil and the deep sea) *Vide* Whirlwind

Devilish, *shaytānī*, *shaytanat-ma'āb*, *ay mard-i shaytan-sifat!*

Devilry, *shaytanat*, *mūzī-garī* (mischief, q v)

Devise, to, *tarh rīkhtan* or *andākhtan* (of plan, trick), *ījād k* or *dar-āvardan* (to invent), *in mal anat-hā rā tu dar āvardī*

Devote, to, *man tamām-i umr-am rā makhsūs-i in kār karda-am, sarf k* (to spend, of money, time, labour)

Devoted, *jān-nisār*, *fidā'ī*, he has devoted all his property to this, *hama yi milk-i khud rā barāy-i in kār vaqf karda ast, man khud rā vaqf-i kār-i shumā karda-am*, [*vaqf* is prop property bequeathed or assigned during life for relig purposes], *barāy-i Shāh tā pā-yi jān istāda am* (I'm devoted to the Shah even to death)

Devotee, *'ābid* (in prayer), *zāhid* (ascetic), *gūsha-nishīn* (hermit), *darvīsh*, pl *darāvīsh*, *qalandar*, *āzād* (a sect of Sūfis) *Vide* Ascetic, Hermit

Devotion, *'ubūdiyyat* (in prayer), *'khlās-i qalbi* (heart-felt—, for a person, for science, etc), *taqva* (piety), *'ibādat k* (perform devotions)

Devour, to, *bal'īdan*

Devourer, *bal'anda*

Devout, *muttaqī* (one fearing God), *pārsā* (pious, q v), *'ibādat-kār* or *kun*, *muta-sharri'*

Devoutly, *ū muttaqiyāna namāz mī-guzārad*

Dew, *shabnam*, *chikka-* or *qatra-yi shabnam* (dew-drop)

Dewlap, *ghabghab* (a beauty in man or woman), *charm-i zīr-i gulū* (of cows)

Dexterity *charb-dastī* (manual dexterity), and *chīra dastī* (dexterity), *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand, of conjurors or thieves)

Dexterous, *chīra-dast*, *tar-dast*, *charb-dast*

Diabetes, *salas 'l bawl* or *buwāl* (profuse staling) *ad-dā'u's sukkarī* (the form in which sugar is present), *salas'u'l bawlī* (one so afflicted), *silsilat'u'l bawl*, Per[2], *diyābatūs* (Eur)

Diagnosis, *tashkhīs-i maraz*

Diagonal, *urīb*, *arūb raftan* (to move diagonally like the Bishop in chess) *Vide* Slanting

Dialect, *shu'ba*, pl *shu'ab* (branch)

Dialectic, *istilāhī* or *istilāhātī* *Vide* Idiom

Dialectics, *'ilm-i jadal*

Dialogue, *muhāvara* (in India "idiom") or *mukālama*, or *guft u gū* (conversation), *javāb u su'āl* (in dialogue), *Vazīr-i Lankurān rā dar su'āl u javāb navishta and*

Diameter, *qutr* (pl *aqtār*)

Diamond, *almās*

Diar-bakr, *Diyār-bakr*

Diarrhoea, *is-hāl*, *shikasta-dil*, *hayza* (from surfeit, also applied to individual cases of cholera, but not to an epidemic)

Diary, *Rūz-nāma*, *safar-nāma* (of a journey)

Dice, Die, *muhr* (stamp), *muhra* (in play), *ka'b*, dual *ka'batayn*[3] (for play), *muhra-ash khūb naqsh mī ārad* (the dice turn up well for him), *az qumār bāzī māl-i khud-ash rā talaf* (or *tabāh*) *kard*, or *bi-bād* (or *bi bād-i fanā*) *dād*, [*nardū bākhtan*, to play backgammon with dice)

Dice-box, *muhra-dān* (rare), *finjān-muhra* (common), *tās* (when there is no dice-box, the dice are thrown by hand into a bowl)

Dictate, Dictation, *imlā k* (a letter), *az rū-yi imlā yash navishtam* (I wrote it at his dictation), or *az rū-yi gufta-ash navishtam*

Dictates, *bi-iqtizā yi* (or *bi-muqtazā yi*) *dūn-tabī'ī*—(acting after the dictates of his low nature—), *bi-qalb-at rujū' kun* or *bi-īmā-yi zamīr-i khud gūsh dih* (listen to the dictates of your own conscience)

Dictionary, *kitāb-i lughat*, look up this word, *in lafz rā dar qāmūs*[4] *bi-bīnīd*, *farhang* (glossary, also dictionary)

---

[1] *Iblīs* root meaning signifies 'despair' *Iblīs* or *Shaytān* is the chief of the evil Jinn His throne (*'arsh-i Iblīs*) is on the circumambient ocean (*bahr-i muhīt*)

[2] *Silsilat'u'l-bawl*, Per for Ar *salsalat'u'l-bawl*

[3] Persians play with *two* dice The sing (*ka'b*) is masc, but this dual is the fem dual of *ka'ba*

[4] *Qāmūs* properly the name of a special well-known dictionary

Didactic, *pand-navīs, nasīhat-kun, shu'arā'-ki ta'līm-i akhlāq mī-kunand* (didactic poets)

Die, subs *Vide* Dice

Die, to, *murdan*, rt *mīr, sard sh, fawt sh, marhūm sh, rihlat k* (*vide* depart), *dunyā rā vidā k* (to bid adieu to the world), *ākhir rūz-i murdan ham ast*—Prof S T (we must all die one day), *tashrīfāt burdan* (a joking phrase), *javān-marg sh* (to die young, untimely) *Vide* Wither

Diet, *ghizā* (lit food), *'umda-yi khurāk-i Bangāla birinj ast* (the chief diet, staple food, of Bengal is rice), what is the diet to be observed with this medicine? *parhīz-i*[1] *īn davā chīst?*

Differ, to, *tafāvut dāshtan, ikhtilāf* or *farq d, tawfīr*[2] *d* (m c)

Difference, *dar miyān-i īn du tā sar-i mū-ī farq nīst, mavājib tafāvut dārad* (there is a difference in the pay), *namī-shud hīch farq dād* (it was impossible to distinguish the difference), *chi tawfīr mī kunad? yak-ī 'st* (what difference does it make?)

Different, *mutafarriq, mukhtalif* (various) *judā, 'ala-hida*[3] (separate), he saw everything was changed, *did varaq, varaq-i dīgar-ī 'st* (met[4]) *mukhtalif 'r-ra'y* (holding different, opposed, opinions), *har kas chīz-ī mī-gūyad* (every one says something different) *īn bā ū mutafāvit ast* or *mughāyir ast* (this is different from that), *īn varā-yi ūn ast* (m c) (this is different from that, but *varā-yi ūn chīz-ī bi-dih*, 'give me something besides that")

Difficult, *mushkil, dushvār, sakht, ishkāl dārad, īn kār az ū bisyār bā zūr bar mī-āyad, sangīn* (vulg)

Difficulty, *dushvārī sakhtī, mushkilī, tashvīsh* (doubt), *ishkālī* or *mānī'-ī paydā shud, ammā īn idāra muzāyaqa namī-dārad* (as for this office it has no objection), there's no difficulty in doing so, *naql-ī nīst* or *matlab-ī nīst*, I have a headache (*dard-i sar dāram*), it's nothing, take some phenacetin (*naql-ī nīst, 'fināsitūn' bi-khur, chāq mī-shavī*), *Sakkākī*[5] *dar janābat gīr uftād* (fig I was caught in an unexpected difficulty)

Diffident, *az khud itmīnān* (or *khātir-jam'ī*) *na-dārad, sharm-rū* (shy)

Diffuse, *nutq-i parīshān va tavīl-ī dād*

Diffuse, to, *muntashir k* (of light, scent, etc), *afshāndan, parāganda k*

Diffusion, *intishār* (*k*)

Dig, *kandan, kand u kūb k, hafr k* (excavate), *naqb k* (to mine, also to dig through a wall), dig up these weeds, *īn butahā-yi*[6] *bī-khud* (or *'alaf-i khud-rū*) *rā az zamīn bīrūn bi-yāvar* (or *bi-kan*)

Digest, to, *hazm k, tahlīl burdan, vide* Eat, *bi-tahlīl raftan* (to be digested)

Digested, *hazm shuda*

Digestible, *sahl 'l-hazm, sarī' 'l-hazm*

Digestion, *quvva-yi hāzima*

Digestive, *muhallil, hāzim, āb-i ān rūd-khāna khaylī buranda ast*

Digger, *hāfir, kananda* (vulg)

Digging, *hafr* (*k*) (excavation), *kandan*

Digitalis, *digitāl*

Dignified, *bā-vaqār muvaqqar, mujallal, bā tamkīn, mufakhkhir, bā-haybat* (with awe)

Dignify, *mu'azzaz k, musharraf k*

Dignity, *sha'n vaqār, tamkīn, mansab* (office)

Dilatoriness, *kāhilī*, etc *Vide* Laziness

Dilatory, *kāhil*, etc

Dilemma, *dar miyān-i du mahzūr uftāda ast, bayn 'l-mahzūrayn* *Vide* Cant

Diligence, *kūshish* (exertion, q v), *mudāvamat* (sticking to a thing), only diligence is necessary to complete it, *barāy-i itmām-i kār jaqat jidd u jahd lāzim ast, faqat bāyad dar īn kār istimrār mashghūl bāshīm*

Diligent, *mutajāhid, sar-garm, sa'y dārad, zahmat-kash*

Diluted, *mamzūj* (*k*) (mixed), *ābakī* or *raqīq* (*k*) (watery), *āb shāmil karda hiddat-i davā kam kun*

Dim, *tārīk, tīra tār* (of metals, eyesight), *az pīrī chashm-ash kam rīk*[7] (or *kam nūr* or *kam-sū*) *shuda ast*

Dimension, *andāza* (rough dimensions), *hajm* (height, breadth and length), *qadd* (for a room, also for inside of a box), *tūl u 'arz* (length and breadth) *Vide* Breadth and Cloth

---

1 Literally "abstinence of food"

2 *Tawfīr* properly means "increasing, and saving"

3 علیحدہ

4 *Varaq*, "leaf of tree or book", *varaq bar gardānīdan*, "to turn over a new leaf"

5 *Sakkākī* was an Arab rhetorician of Baghdad He was skilled in *taskhīr-i Jinn* There is a story connected with this saying.

6 Coll for *būta*

7 *Tārīk* here means not 'blind' but 'dimmed.'

Diminish, *kam k , kāstan*, rt *kāh* (tr and intr), *takhfīf dādan*

Diminution, *kamī, kāst, takhfīf*

Diminutive, *tasghīr* (gram) *Vide* Small

Dimity, *qimtī* (of which table-cloths are made)

Dimness of sight, *tārīkī* or *tārī* *Vide* Dim

Dimple, *chāh-i zanakhdān* (in chin), *dar khanda bi-rukhsār-ash gawdī mī-uftad* (of cheek)

Dinner, *chāsht* (midday meal), *ba'd az sarf-i shām* (when dinner was over), it's dinner-time, I must go, *vaqt-i shām ast bāyad bi-ravam*[1] , *qadam ranja farmūda sharīk-i nān u namak shavīd* (honour me by dining, or breakfasting, with me)

Dip, *zīr-i āb k , dar kitāb nazar-i sarsarī k qalam rā dar murakkab kun*

Diploma, *istishhād-nāma , sanad*

Diphtheria, *khunāq* (prop quinsy)

Direct, *rāst, mustaqīm, yak-rāst, yak-sar, man yak-sar pīsh-i hākim raftam, yak-rāst* (or *mustaqīm*) *sar-i īstgāh raftam* (I went directly to the railway station), *ra's^an bi-ū mī-navīsam*

Direct, to ,*dalālat k , hidāyat k* (gen religious), *rāh-numā'ī k* (of road), '*unvān* or *sar-nāma nawishtan* (on envelope), *irshād k* (relig , of *murshid* also polite for to say), *marhamat farmūda bi-man nishān bi-dihīd ki kujā ūrā bi-bīnam*, kindly direct this envelope, *zahmat kashīda sar-i īn pākat rā bi-navīsīd*

Direction, *sar-nāma* or '*unvān* (of a letter), *taraf*, pl *atrāf*, *samt*, *jānib*, pl *javānib*, *sū*, *nasīhat* (admonition), *dastūr" 'l- amal* (of action), *bi-nasīhat-i shumā mutavajjih mī-shavam* *Vide* Command Direct, Advice, Order

Directly, *bīrūn raftan hamān va kushta shudan hamān*

Director, *nāzim, kār-farmā, ra'īs, hādī* (relig)

Dirge, *nawha* (in Muharram), *ghafar Allāh* (a chant while the bier is being borne)

Dirt, *chirk*[2] (of body, a watch, dress, etc), *khumām* (the dust and dirt in a house, the sweepings before the room is swept), *īn rāh khaylī kasīf ast*, he looks on me as so much dirt, *bi-chashm-i ū man bi-qadr-i pasha-ī ham namī-āyam, lajan* (black mud, morass), *gil* (mud), *khāk* (earth), *khāshāk* (chips of wood, etc), *guh* or *fazla* (excrement), *kasāfat* (gen , polite for excrement), *najāsat* (polite for excrement) *Vide* Filth

Dirty, *chirk* or *chirkīn* (badly soiled, of clothes, hands etc) *pachal* (vulg), *kasīf*[3]

Disabled, '*ājiz, az kār uftāda, band* or *lā javāb* or '*ājiz* (*k*) (in argument), *nuqsān dāshtan* or *ayb u naqs dāshtan*

Disadvantage, *favā'id va nuqsānāt* (advantage and disadvantage), *naf' u zarar, sūd u ziyān, īn raftār agar bi-kunī barāy-i shumā 'ayb* (or *zarar*, etc , etc) *dārad* (if you act thus it will be to your disadvantage)

Disagree, to, *mukhālif shudan, bi-sar na-burdan, bi-ham na-sākhtan* (of people), *bi-na-sākhtan* or *muvāfaqat na-kardan* (of food, climate), *īshān bā yak dīgar mukhālafat dārand* (they disagree amongst themselves but *ikhtilāf dārand*, "they (the things or opinions) are not of the same sort" *Vide* Disagreement

Disagreeable, *makrūh*[4], *karāhat dārad* (of things), *az ān jihat khaylī nā-marghūb ast, dar nazar-ash nā-guvār āmad* (the action was disagreeable to him)

Disagreement, *ikhtilāf* (difference of opinions), *shakar-ābī* (coolness, estrangement) *mā-bayn-i īshān bī-ittifāqī ast* *Vide* Disagree, Coolness

Disappeared, *ghā'ib sh , nā-padīd sh , kāfūr sh , az nazar bīrūn raft*

Disappointed, *mahrūm* (*sh* or *k*), *ma'yūs* (*sh* or *k*), *nā-ummīd, ū dar maqsad-ash nā-kām* (or *nā-murād*) *shud, dimāgham sūkht* (I'm disappointed), *bī-takhallul āmad* (he did not disappoint us, i e , he came), *dil-shikasta* (disheartened), *tū-sarī khurdan* (to be—)

Disappointedly, *bī-navā-vār* (looking dejected), *mahrūmāna bar gasht*

Disappointment, *nā-umīdī, mahrūmiyyat, nā-kāmī, nā-murādī, dil-shikastagī* (being disheartened)

---

[1] *Marā bāyad raft* could not be used in m c as in India, but might be written The *shām* is eaten by the upper classes about 4 hours after sunset, and by simpler folk about 2 hours after

[2] *Najis*, 'unclean (in a relig sense)", *najāsat* "filth, i e , excrement"

[3] In m c *kasāfat* "foulness" merely signifies "untidiness"

[4] *Makrūh*, 'that which is hateful or unbecoming,' in a religious sense is applied to anything which may not be actually 'unlawful' but which is considered improper

Disapprobation, *nā-pasandī, nā-manẕūrī, 'adam-ı rıẓā'ıyyat*

Disarrange, to, *dar-ham bar-ham k* or *sh, pas u pish k, bī-tartīb k*

Disarranged, as soon as he entered the room he saw the books had been disarranged, meddled with, *tā dākhıl-ı utāq shud dīd kıtāb-hā dast khurda ast*

Disaster, *āfat, balā, sadma, āsīb, sadma-yı 'uzma*

Disastrous, *pur-āfat, pur-āsīb*

Disastrously, *amal kard va-lī muhlıkāna 'amal kard*

Disavowal, *ınkār (k), hāshā kardan, ıbā (k)* (denying)

Disbelief, Disbelieve, *'adam-ı ı'tıqād (d), sustī-yı īmān (d)* (relig), *bāvar na-kardan, kufr bī-dīnī Vıde* Infidelity, Atheism

Disc, *qurs* (of sun or moon, cake, sweetmeat), *gırda* (any disc), *dah gırda nān* (ten cakes of bread)

Discernment, *basīrat, ıdrāk, firāsat*

Discharge, *ma'zūl (k)* (dismissal), *murakhkhasī (k)* (polite), *khālī kardan* (of fire-arms), *chırk* or *fasād* (of sore), *mādda* and *ẕarāhat* (pus *inside* a boil, etc)

Discharge, to, *ıkhrāj k, ma'zūl k, bīrūn k, ẕavāb dādan* (to dismiss), *murakhkhas k* (polite), *adā k* or *kār-sāzī k* (debts), *tufang khālī k* or *andākhtan* or *dar-kardan* (fire-arms), *bīrūn dādan* (of a boil), *bār pāyīn k* (of ship), *rīkhtan* (river), *ınzāl sh* or *k* (of semen)

Discharge, *fasād* (of abscess or wound), *hālā qarz-hā-yı khud rā mī-tavānad bı-pardāzad, az 'uhda-yı ımtınān bar āmada ast* (he has fully discharged the obligation)

Disciple, *murīd, khalīfa,*[1] pl *khulafā*[1], *payraw* (follower), *havārī*, pl *havārıyyūn* (of Christ), *ashāb* pl (of the Prophet)

Discipline, *nıẓām* or *ıntıẓām, ta'dīb k* (to teach manners), *īn qushūn nazm na-dārad* (or *qānūn na-dārad*)

Disclose, *ıfshā'* or *kashf k, burūz dādan, parda darīdan* or *parda az rū-yı kār bardāshtan, bakhıya-ash rū-yı kār uftād* (his secret was disclosed, lit the sewing of the seam showed on the outside of his coat), *musht-ash vā shud Vıde* Coat

Discomfort, *zahmat, 'adam-ı rāhat*

Discommode, to, *ranẕānīdan, zahmat dādan, bār-ı khātır shudan*

Discomposure, *ıztırāb, parīshānī, vā zadagī*

Disconcerted, to be, *az rū raftan Vıde* Embarrassed

Disconnected, *burīda* or *maqṭū'* (cut)

Disconnectedly, *nā-marbūt* (also ungrammatical or vulgar in pronunciation), *rabṭ na-dārad*

Discontented, *qanā'at na-dārad, 'adam-ı qanā'at dārad, qānı' nīst*

Discontinuance, *ınqıtā*

Discontinued, *hālā īn rasm az mıyān rafta ast* (or *mansūkh*[2] *shuda*) *Vıde* Cancelled, Amended)

Discordant, *āvāz-ı nā-hanẕār-ī dārad, bī-sāz* (out of tune)

Discount, *tanzīl Vıde* Sight

Discourage, *nā-ummīd k, bī mayl k* or *az shawq andākhtan, kam ẕur'at k, rū nadādan, atfāl rā bāyad dar bāzī rū nadād*

Discouraged, *dil az dast dāda ūrā rıhā kardand* (they were discouraged and left him)

Discouraging, *dil-shıkan*

Discourse, *maqāla*, pl *maqālāt* (written, also newspaper article) *Vıde* Conversation, Speech, Article)

Discover, *dar-yāftan, fahmīdan, tā bı-hāl duzd rā paydā na-karda-am, Kulambas Yangī Dunyā rā avval paydā kard* or *ınkıshāf namūd*

Discovery, *kashf-ı buzurg-ī 'st,* [*ıkhtırā'* or *ījād,*[4] 'invention'], *ınkıshāf-ı dawrān-ı dam dar 'urūq rā Duktar Hārvī namūd*

Discredited *Vıde* Unpopular

Discretion, *basīrat qābılıyyat dārad va-lī tamīz na-dārad Vıde* Opinion

Discriminate, *tabāyun dark kardan, namītavānad nīk rā az bad tamīz bı-dıhad Vıde* Difference

Discrimination, *quvva-yı mumayyıza*

Discussion, *bahs (k), mubāhasa (k), muẕākara (k), munāẓara* (controversy, contention)

Disdain, *ıhānat (k), tahqīr (k), tawhīn (k)* (a thing), *az nıshıstan-ı bā alvāṭ ham darīgh na-dārad*

---

[1] *Khalīfa* is also a head boy or usher in a school *Vıde* Carpet
[2] *Mansūkh* "cancelled"
[3] *Rū dādan* to encourage'
[4] *Īẕād* generally used for 'creating' (God)

Disdain, to, *khwār shimurdan, haqārat k*

Disease, *maraẓ*, pl *amrāz, bīmārī, nā-khushī, amrāẓ-i mutanāsila*[1] (hereditary diseases), *maraẓ-i mawrūṣī, takassur-i mizāj* (being out of sorts) *Vide* Sick

Diseased, *ma'yūb* (of animal, sick or mutilated, of man, deformed or mutilated), *marīẓ* or *nā-khush* (sick, q v)

Disembark, *az jahāz pāyīn āmadan* or *piyāda shudan*

Disgrace, Disgrace, to, *rusvā'ī, bī-hurmatī, bī-āb-rū'ī, bī-'izzatī, zillat, 'ār, nang az kardan-i chunīn kār-ī āb-rū-yi mā mī-rīzad* (we will lose our honour by doing so), *pūst-i sag bar rūy-am na-kash* (don't disgrace me) *Vide* Insult

Disguise, *Hārūn'r-Rashīd shab-hā bā libās-i tabdīlī bīrūn mī-raft, tabdīl-gardī* (wandering about in disguise) *bā-libās-i darvīshān dar āmada būd, īn hama riyā' ast* (this is all for show) *Vide* Hypocrisy

Disguise, to, *tabdīl-i sūrat* or *-libās* or *-vaz' kardan*, intr, but with *dādan*, tr or caus

Disgust, *tanaffur, karāhat, ikrāh istikrāh nafrat*

Disgust, to, *vā zadan, bīzār k*

Disgusted, *a' īn 'ū-yi bad akh-rū kard* (to make a disgusted face), *dil-am bi-ham khurda* (coll), *hālat-i tahavvu' dast* (or *rū*) *dādan* (not coll)

Disgustful, Disgusting, *mukrih, nafrat-angīz*, etc , *makrūh*

Dish, *ṣarf*, pl *ṣurūf* (gen), *qāb, bushqāb* (plate), *dawrī, tabaq* (of metal or wood), *pilla-yi* or *kaffa-yi tarāzū* (of scales), *khurish* (food)

Disheartened, to be, *sar khurdan* (to be checked), *dil shikasta sh , dil-tang k , dil-ash vā raft Vide* Discourage

Dishevelled hair, *zhūlīda-mū* (dirty and dishevelled), *bā mū-yi parīshān*[2]

Dishonest, *khiyānat-kār, khā'in, bī-īmān, nā-amīn, dast-ash kaj-a*[3]

Dishonour, *'ismat giriftan* (of women), *zillat dādan, bī-āb-rū k*, etc (a man), *rū-siyāh k* (disgrace), *mujrā na-dāshtan* or *vā zadan mukūl k* (of a cheque), *chirā-āb-rū-yi īn zan rā rīkhtī* (why did you disgrace her?), *bī-nāmūs*[4] *k* (to deflower, q v)

Dishonourable, *nā-najīb*, and *razīl* (ungentlemanly), *past* (of men or actions)

Disinterested, *bī-gharaz, bī-taraf* (neutral), *bī-ta'assub* (neutral, m c)

Dislike, *makrūh dāshtan*, I dislike him (*az-ash bad am mī-āyad*), *az māhī nafrat* (or *tanaffur*) *mī-kunam* (I hate fish), *dil-i man az īn mulk girifta ast, az karāhat dāshtan* (to have a repugnance to and hence not to touch with the hand, as dogs, wine, etc)

Dislocated, *jā bi-jā shuda, dar-rafta, munfakk* (separated), my arm was dislocated but put in again at once, *dast am dar-raft va-līkin girmāl*[b] *fawra bi-jā andākht*

Disloyal, *bī vafā* (of friends), *bad-khwāh-i Shāh, namak-bi-harām, haqq nā-shinās* (unfaithful, of dependents)

Disloyalty, *'adam-i vilā', 'adam-i vafā-dārī*

Dismissal, *ma'zūlī, murakhkhasī* (polite) *Vide* Discharge

Dismissed, *ma'zūl, murakhkhas* (polite), *Shāh salām rā shikast* (but *salām-i pādishāh bar ham khurd*), *dast-ash az dast-gāh-ash burīda shud* (of a governor)

Dismount, to, *piyāda sh* and *k pāyīn āmadan* or *k , farūd āmadan*

Disobedience, *nā-farmānī* (*k*), *sar-kashī* (*k*) (also to rebel), *'udūl-i hukm* (*k*)

Disobedient, *nā-farmān, sar-kash, ghayr-i mutī'*

Disobey, to, *sar-kashī k* (also to rebel), *sar az ilā'at bar zadan, nā-farmānī k , farmān-i ūrā namī-tavānam radd kunam* or *hukm-ash rā namī-tavānam bi-shikanam, zīr-i hukm-am rā zad* ("he completely disobeyed me", not before the face) *Vide* Deviate

Disorder, *'adam-i nazm, bī-intiẓāmī, shuluqī* (of people or things), *tashvīsh* (anxiety, etc , of mind etc), *khabt-i dimāgh dārad* (mental)

Disorder, to, *az tartīb* (or *niẓām*) *andākhtan*

Disordered, *rīsh ash pakhsh ast* (also of a bird and feathers, but *durust na-būd*, of

---

[1] *Mutanāsila* would mean in Arabic, if used, that the diseases result in each other Arabic *amrāz wirāsiyya*

[2] *Parīshān* (but not *zhūlīda*) might be applied to a dishevelled or angry beauty

[3] *A* in m c is vulg for *ast*

[4] If a man says *ū marā bī-nāmūs karda*, it means some one has spoken against his female relatives

[b] *Girmāl* "a bone setter" (possibly the local butcher)

clothes), *havāss-ash pakhsh būd* *Vide* Disperse

Disowned, *'āqq-i pidar* (disowned by his father, undutiful), *az farzandī khārij karda*

Dispensary, *mahkama* (m c only in this sense), *davā-khāna*

Disperse, to, *parāganda* or *mutafarriq sākhtan*, *pakhsh k* (m c also to spread out, tr and intr [1]), *shīrāza-yi ittifāq-i shān az ham gusīkht*

Dispersion, *parāgandagī*, *tār u mār shudan*, *tafarruq* (rare in coll)

Dispirited, *bī khātir-i kūfta*, *afsurda-khātir*, *dimāgh-ash mālida shud*

Displace, *takhalkhul* (being displaced, put out of place), *takhalkhul-i mizāj* (angry or sick), *bā takhalkhul-i mūhā tūsī yash paydā būd* (his baldness was apparent in spite of the displacement of his hair to cover the baldness)

Display, *khud numā'ī* (*k*) (ostentation), *izhār-i tashakhkhus* (*k*) (of self importance), *jilva-garī* (*k*) (showing off), *dar īn matlab isti'dād-i* (or *idrāk-i*) *ū zāhir mī-shavad* (or *huvaydā mī-shavad*) *Vide* Importance

Displeased, *nā-rāz*, *dil āzurda*, *nā-khush-nūd* [2], *az ū mukaddar am*, or *ranjīda-khātir-am az ū girānī-yi khātir dāram* (I am offended or displeased with him) *awqāt-ash az man talkh ast* *Vide* Offended

Displeasing, *nā-pasand* or *nā-maqbūl* *nā-guvār*

Displeasure, *āzurdagī*, *nā-rāzī*

Dispose, to, *chīdan*, rt *chīn*, *tartīb dādan* (to arrange), *az khud judā kardan* (to sell), *bā chāhī chi-tawr-id?* [3] (about tea—are you disposed to take any? = *bi-chāhī mayl dārīd?*)

Disposition, *tabī'at*, *khaslat*, *mizāj*, *fitrat*, *nīk-tab'*, *nīk-nihād* (of good diposition) *Vide* Understanding

Dispossessed, *az mā-yamlik andākhtan*, *bī-bahra k* or *mahrūm sākhtan* (in will, etc)

Disputant, *mubāhis*

Dispute, *bahs* or *mubāhasa* (calm discussion and also argument), *mu'āhasa-yi shān munjarr bi-mujādala shud* (their discussion ended in a heated argument); *vide* Quarrel, *dar miyān-i shumā du tā chi nizā'-ī ' t?* or *mā-bayn-i shumā va ū chi kash-ma-kash-ī vāqi' shuda ast? chirā īn kār rā bi-muhāja andākhtī?* (why are you disputing about this?)

Disquietude, *izirāb*, *parīshānī*, *tashvīsh-i khātir* *Vide* Anxiety, Restlessness

Disregard, to, *i'tinā' na kardan*, *mahall na-guzāshtan* (of people or things) *Vide* Ignore, Cut, Attention

Disregard, subs , *'adam-i i'tinā'ī* or *bī-i'tinā'ī*, *bī-mahallī*

Disrespect, *bī hurmatī*, *pīsh-khidmat-am bā kamāl-i bī-ihtirāmī bā man pish āmad* (my servant treated me with the utmost disrespect) *Vide* Rudeness, Impudence

Dissatisfaction, *nā-rizāyat*, *bī-qanā'atī*

Dissatisfied, *nā rāz*, *rāzī* (or *qānī*) *na-shudan*

Dissect, to, Dissection, *tashrīh* (*k*)

Dissemble, *du-rū'ī k* (in bad sense), *tadlīs k* (rare), *tajāhul k* (to feign ignorance), *darūghakī izhār i ta'ajjub namūd* (he pretended surprise) *Vide* Feign Pretend

Dissimulation, *taqiyya* (*k*) (relig , a Shī'ah tenet) *Vide* Hypocrisy and Time-serving and Dissemble

Dissipated, *harza kār*, *'ayyāsh*, *bisyār mard-i rind-ī ast*

Dissipation, *harza-kārī*, *'ayyāshī*, *rindī*, *vil-kārī*

Dissolute, *fāsiq u fājir*, *bi-fisq u fujūr bi sar burdan* (to lead a dissolute life)

Dissolve, *āb kardan* (snow, butter, metals, etc), *gudākhtan* (gen for metals), *hall k* (gen in chemistry, also to solve a problem)

Dissolved, *gudākhta*, *hall shuda*, *āb shuda*

Dissolvent, *muhallil*

Dissuade, *namī tavānīd ūrā man' kunīd* (or *mānī' bi-shavīd*) *ki chunīn kār na-kunad? rāy-ash rā az raftan bi gardān* (or *bi-zan*) *va bi-māndan bi dār*

Distaff, *dūk*

Distance, *masāfat* (gen), *fāsila* (between points, place, or time), *bu'd* (long distance), *az injā tā Baghdād chi qadr rāh*

---

[1] *In rūd khāna bi chahār panj shu ba pakhsh shuda* *Dānī hā rā rū-yi zamīn pakhsh kun* "spread the beads out on the floor"

[2] *Nā-khush* in India "displeased", in Persia "ill"

[3] "*Qahva mī khurīd?*" "*khayr*" "*khūb*, *bā chāhī chi tawr-īd?*"
Sar u kār-ī bā-chahī na-dāram, "I never take tea" but *hālā sar u kār-ī bā ān mard na-dāram* "I have nothing to do with him now"

ast? du sā'at rāh bi-Shīrāz ast (it is a distance of two hours to Shiraz), *andāza-yi tīr* or *partāb-i tīr* (distance of a gun-shot) *Vide* Far

Distance, to, *pas* or *'aqab andākhtan* (leave behind)

Distant, *dūr*, *ba'īd*, *dūr-dast* (far off), *sard* (in manner)

Distasteful, *nā-pasand*, *nā-marghūb*, *nā-guvār* (of the palate, or of an action)

Distend, *shikam-i khud-ash rā ziyāda bar andāza pur az ghizā kard, halāk shud, sīna-yi khud rā bād dāda rāh mī-ravad* (he puffs out his chest when he walks)

Distention, *nafkh* (of belly)

Distich, *bayt* (one line consisting of two *misrā'* or hemistiches, making a complete sense, Ex *Humāy bar hama murghān az ān sharaf dārad Ki ustukhwān khurad u tāyir-ī na-yāzārad*, in the foregoing the two *misrā'* rhyme) *Vide* Couplet

Distil, *johar* or *jawhar* (or *'araq*) *girifta n* or *kashīdan* (to extract the juice or essential oil from), *taqtīr k* (in Persian to filter in Arabic to distil)

Distilled, *muqattar* (*k* and *sh*) (filtered in Arabic distilled), *kashīda*

Distiller, *'araq-kash* or *'araq-gīr*

Distinct, *vāzih*, *āshkārā*, *huvaydā*, *ghayr az* —(distinct from), *talaffuz i ū sāf u sahīh ast* (his pronunciation is distinct) [*lahja* 'accent'], *makhraj*[2] (in Persian the pronunciation of the Arabic gutturals and foreign letters) *Vide* Evident, Clear

Distinction, *farq*, *tafāvut*, *tashkhīs*, *tawfīr* (vulg and incorrect), *sāhib-i imtiyāz* (man of distinction) *Vide* Distinguish and Difference

Distinctly, *man vāzih shunīdam ki kas ī dād zad, shumurda harf mī-zanad* (speaks slowly and distinctly)

Distinguish, *tamīz d*, *farq k*, *tawfīr d* (vulg), *farq guzāshtan*[3], *tashkhīs-i mā bayn-i mis va birinj rā namī-dihī* (can't you distinguish between brass and copper?), *khar u gāv rā bā yak chūb mī-rānand* (they make no distinction between the two), *bayn-i nuh va dah farq namī-dihad* (or *tamīz namī dihad*) (he's a fool and can't tell the difference between nine and ten)

Distinguished, *mutashakhkhis* (of position, standing), *nām barāvarda*

Distorted, *mu'avvaj* (of things or of stature), *ma'nī-yam rā pīchida bayān kard* (he distorted my words)

Distracted, *āshufta-hāl parīshān*, *shūrīda majnūn*

Distress, *sakhtī*, *tangī*, *iflās* (poverty) *hālā dar musībat i shadīd uftāda ūrā dar āb bi hālat-i iztirāb dīda bi-kumak-ash raftam*

Distress, to, *khud rā abas parīshān na-kun* (don't distress yourself for nothing)

Distribute, *taqsīm k qismat k*

Distributed, *taqsīm shuda* [*munqasim* divided]

Distribution, *taqsīm* tr, and *inqisām* intr, *tawzī-i akhbār* (distributing the newspaper at the subscribers' doors)

Distributor, *qāsim*

District, *bulūk*, pl *bulukāt* *vilāyat* (a large district under a governor)

Disturb, *āludan* or *āluda k* (of water, etc) *az jā harakat d* or *bi-ham zadan* (physically), *safā-yi vaqt i kas-ī rā mukaddar kardan* or *muzāhim i awqāt shudan*, don't disturb me by useless questions *havāss-am rā bā su ālhā-yi bī-fā'ida magh shūsh na-kun, rakhna dar kār-ash kard* (disturbed his arrangements)

Disturbance, *fitna*, *āshub*, *ightishāsh*, *shuluq* (*bar-khāstan*), *ghawghā* (lit noise, vulg in this sense), *hayā-hūy* (noise in streets etc, at a time of disorder)

Disturbed, *mushavvash* or *āshufta-hāl*, *muztarib* (of a person), *maghshūsh*, *shuluq* (of town, road, etc) *mukaddar*, *tīra* (of water)

Disturber, *shuluq kār* (also one not straight in money matters), *fitna bar pā kun*

Disunited, *bī-ittifāq*, *ittifāq na dārand*

Disused, *matrūk* or *mansukh*[4] (of customs, words etc) *Vide* Abolish, Annul, Cancel)

Ditch, *khandaq*, *chāla*, *gawdāl* (pit), *hamchu jastan-ī kard ki az jadval radd shud* (he jumped over the gutter)

Ditto, *ayzan* [*gard*)

Diurnal, *rūz-gard* (of animals, opp to *shab*)

Dive, *ghūta khurdan* intr or *zadan* tr, *zīr-i āb raftan*

---

[1] *'Araq gir* also a metal rim for catching the nicotine of a water pipe
[2] *Makhraj*, Ar, the place of utterance and classically and colloquially anus
[3] *Taf iq k* = *min-hā k* "to subtract"
[4] *Mansūkh* properly "cancelled"

Diver, *ghavvās* (professional), *ghūta-var*

Diversion, *tafarruj*, *bāzī*, *tafannun*, *mashghūliyyat*, *īshān rā az īn kār khush mī-āyad*

Divide, *nisf nisf k* or *du-nīm k* (in equal portions) *Vide* Distribute

Divided, *qismat shuda*, *munqasim*

Dividend, *sahm* (share), *maqsūm* (arith) *tanzīl* (also interest, but prop discount) *bi tārīkh-i ghurra-yi māh-i āyanda qist-ī az hisāb-ash dāda mī-shavad*

Divination, *fāl* (for *fa'l*) *giriftan* or *tafā'ul*[1] *zadan*, *istikhāra* (from rosary or Qur'ān), *raml* (geomancy), *shāna dīdan* (by shoulder-blades of sheep), *ilm-i ghayb*

Divine, *ilāhī*, *rabbānī*, *yazdānī*, *subhānī hunar-i Khudā ī* (divine gift) *āvāz-ash husn-i Khudā'ī'st*

Diviner, *fāl-gīr* *ghayb-gū* (professional), *rammāl* (prop geomancer), *tās-gardān* (by means of a bowl)

Divinity, *ulūhiyyat*, *rabbāniyyat*

Division, *qismat* (*k*), *khāna* (division in a room or in a drawer, etc) *taqsīm* (arithmetic, etc etc)

Divisor, *maqsūm alayh* (arith)

Divorce,[2] *talāq* (*dadan* or *guftan*) *rij'at kardan bi—*) (taking back a divorced wife), *si-talāq* (triple decisive divorce), *'idda* (period during which a divorced wife must remain unmarried)

Divorced woman, Divorcee, *mutallaqa*, *khul'* (*dādan*) (release of wife by husband for money consideration), *zan-i talāq dāda shuda*

Divulge, *ifshā' k* or *fāsh k* *burūz d*

Divulged, *ifshā' shuda*, *burūz yāfta*

Divulging, *ifshā'* *zabān-ash shul ast* (he blabs, q v)

Do, to, *kardan*, *kār kardan* *sākhtan*, *'amal namūdan*, *pas taklīf chīst?* (what am I to do, what course ought I to take?), *ha-chi kardanī bāshad mī-kunam*[3] (whatever there is to do I'll do), *chi chāra bāyad kard* (what is to be done?), *bi-man chi?* (what has that to do with me?), *ahvāl-i sharīf?* (how do you do?)

Dizful, *Dizfūl*

Dock, subs *dūk* or *dāk* (Shah's Diary)

Dock, to, *dum zadan* (of animals)

Doctor, *hakīm* (also a wise man, philosopher) *tabīb* (of med only) *duktūr* (Eng)

Doctrine, *īn ajīb aqīda ī 'st*, *usūl*[4] (prop pl but in this sense used as a sing), *ra's-i masā'il-i dīn* (principal doctrine)

Document, *sanad* *dast āvīz* *Vide* Bond

Dog, *sag*, *sag-i hār* (mad dog), *tūla* (hound, any sporting dog except *tāzī* the greyhound) *bāghī* (lap-dog), the howling of the dog forebodes death, for the dog can distinguish the awful form of *'Izrā'īl*, *dūla kashīdan-i sag pīsh-gū'ī-yi marg ast zīrā ki sag mī-tavānad shakl-i muhīb-i 'Izrā'īl ya nī Malak"-l-Mawt rā bi-bīnad*, *sag-i ahlī* or *-khānagī* (house-dog), *sag-i chabān* (sheep-dog) *sag-i īliyātī* (of the breed kept by the tent folk large and fierce), *havā bad ast sag bīrūn na-mī-ravad* (the weather is bad, even a dog wouldn't go out in it), *sag rafīq-i shikār u yār-i ghār-i īshān ast*

Doleful, *'abūs* (lit frowning, stern), *khushk-i muqaddas* (like a priest, refers to mode of life) *qissa-yi abūsī khwānd barāy-i man* (he told me a doleful tale), *sirka-rū* (vinegar-faced), *tavallud-ash dar Muharram shuda = surat-ash Muharramī ast*

Doll, *'arūsak*, *alūchak* (vulg), *lūfat* (vulg), *lu bat*[5]

Dollar, *'dalār''*, *majīdī* (Turkish dollar)[6]

Dolphin, *dalfīn* (Eur)

Dolt, *kund*, *kund-fahm* (slow), *kawdan* or

---

[1] تفاؤل

[2] If a Muslim divorce his wife a third time, or by the triple sentence, he can only take her back after her marriage with another man has been consummated, and she has been divorced by him A Muslim who desires to take back his wife after she has been thrice divorced by him, sometimes resorts to the following *tadbīr* —He marries the divorced wife to his slave and then presents the slave to the wife As a free woman cannot be the wife of her own slave, the marriage becomes void In olden days the slave used to be killed from a 'sense of honour' A Muslim may marry a Christian or a Jewess but a Muslima may marry none but a Muslim If a Muslim change his Faith, his wives are *ipso facto* divorced In the wilderness when no *mujtahid* can be procured a marriage can be legally contracted by the man and woman agreeing to become husband and wife

[3] Afghan *anchi kardan ast khwāham kard*

[4] Also *usūl i dīn* as opposed to *furū i dīn*

[5] Prop any plaything, *lu'bat-u'l-'ayn* (or *mardumak-i chashm* or *pādishāh-i chashm*) "the pupil of the eye"

[6] Still coined and exported to the Persian Gulf

ghabī (backward in learning), *vide* Backward, *khar*

Dome, *gumbad* or *gumbaz*, *qubba* (the small domes in a mosque, also domes in private houses *Vide* Cupola)

Domestic, *khāna-dūst* (of people), *khānaqī* or *sākht-ī khāna* (house-maid, etc), *murgh ī khanaqī* (domestic fowl)

Domineer, *buzurqī k*, *izhār-ī tasallut k*, *tahakkum k*

Dominion, *tasallut*, *istīlā*[a], *hukūmat* (*dāshtan*), *saltanat*, *qalam-raw*

Donation, *'atiyya*, *vajh-ī i'āna*

Donkey, *khar*, *ulāgh* T, *chārvā*, *darāz-gūsh* (sp of people), *pins ī du pā* or *khar-ī du pā* (a two-legged donkey), *ulāgh-dār* or *kharak-chī* (driver) = *khar-banda* (class, and rare in m c)

Donkey-driver *Vide* Muleteer

Donkey-riding, *khar savārī* (*k*)

Doom, *ajal* (the appointed time of death), *ajal-ash nazdīk shuda* and *ajal-ash dawr-ī sar mī-gardad*

Doomed, *az hukm-ī Shāh mahkūm-ī shakanja-yī mumtadda būd* (was doomed by the royal decree to protracted torture), *dar qismat-ash marg-ī mufājāt būd*

Door,[1] *dar* (gen), *darb* (of great people), *darvāza* (gate-way and gate), *dar rā pīsh kun* (shut, put to, the door), *chift kun* (bolt it), *vāz kun* (open it), *dargāh* (doorway of a house), *kīst 'aqab ī dar*[2] or *kīst kūbanda-yī dar*[2]—Prof S T (who knocks?), *kāghaz rā bī-dar-ī darvāza chaspānīd* (he stuck the paper on the gate), *yak zawj dar* (a pair of doors), *linga* (one leaf), *ājhīshqa* (a door with small window panes in the upper part), *dar ī kitābī* (folding-doors)

Door-keeper, *darbān*, *hājib*, *qāpū-chī*, T (of big people)

Dormitory, *shabistān* (rare in m c), of great men, also the covered-in portion of a mosque), *khwāb qāh*

Dormouse, *vide* Mouse

Dose, *khurāk*, *shāyad yak misqāl tiryāk 'ādat ī khud ī mawlā-nā*[3] *ast*

Dot, *nuqta*, pl *nuqat*

Dotage, *khurāfāt* (*guftan*)

Dotard, *kharif*, vulg *khirif*

Dote, to, *khurāfāt guftan*, *ū bar pisar-ash shifta ast* (he dotes on his son)

Dotted, *manqūt*

Double, *ham-zād* (ghostly 'double'), *ham-shakl* (living double)

Double, to, *taz'if namūdan*, *agar du muqābil ham mavājib bī-dihī īn rā namī kunam* (I wouldn't do this even if you doubled my pay), *īn rīsmān rā du lā*[3] *bī kun*, *mazbūt mī-shavad*, *du īn qadr bī kun* or *du chandān* or *muzā af*[4] *kun* (double in quantity), *īn kāghaz du lā 'st*, *du barābar-ī ān* (double that)

Doubled, *du lā*, *muzā'af*[4]

Double-barrelled, *du-lūla*

Double-edged, *du dama*

Double-faced, *du rū*, *du zabān dārad* or *misl-ī qul-ī du-rū 'st*

Doubt, *shakk* (*k* or *d*), *shubha* (*k*), *dar durust kārī-yash harf ī nīst* (there is no doubt of his honesty), *dar bāb-ī āmadan ī ū shakk ast* = *āmadan-ī ū shakk dārad*, *dil ma-dil mī-kunad* (= *mutaraddid* *Vide* Hesitate, Waver)

Doubt, to, *shakk k* *qumān k* or *burdan*, *shubha namūdan*

Doubter, *shakkāk* (in religious matters)

Doubtful, *mashkūk*, *mushtabih*, *ghayr-ī mu'ayyan*, *bī kunad yā na kunad* (he may do it or he may not, it is doubtful)

Doubtless, *bī-shakk u shubha*

Dough, *khamīr*[5]

Dove, *qumrī*, *fākhta*, *kū-kū*

Dove-cot, *kaftar khāna*, *burj ī kaftar*

Dove-tail, to, *nar u māda k* (each 'tail' is called *zabāna*)

Dower. *Vide* Dowry

Down, *pāyīn* or *zīr* (adv and prep), *tā* or *ilā* (down to), *narm-par* or *par-ī rīza* (subs, of birds), *khatt* (of new beard, etc), *mū-yī harāmī* (on young of animals)

Down-cast, *malūl* (dejected, q v)

Dowry, *jahāz* or *jahīz* (plenishing, etc, brought by bride), *mahr* (legal money-

---

[1] One of the following is often written on the door —
(*a*) *Hamīsha bād bī dawlat gushāda īn dargāh*
(*b*) *Bī smi 'llāhi-r r hmāni 'r rahīm*
(*c*) *Innā fatah nā laka fatha*[an] *mubīn*[an]

[2] *Mawlā nā*, Ar, "our mawla"

[3] Less common *du tā* (*Tah k*, "to fold", of paper, clothes, etc

[4] Not to be confused with *muzāf* "increased"

[5] In India *khamīr* is leaven

dowry paid by husband), *kābīn* (trousseau, or dowry and trousseau, given by husband)

Doze, *bi-churt raftan* (but *churt zadan* 'to nod in sleep)

Dozing, *churt-zada* (in a dozing state), *pīnakī*

Draft, *musvadda*, vulg for *musavvada* (of a letter)

Drag, *chi tawr yak asp bār ī bi-īn buzurqī mī-tavānad bi-kashad? tayātur tā chahār sā'at ling ling*[1] *tūl kashīd* (the play dragged on for four hours)

Dragoman, *turjumān dubāsī* (vulg, in law courts), *mutarjim* (translator or interpreter)

Dragon, *azhdahā*, *azhdar*

Dragon's-blood, *khūn-i siyāvushān dam'l-akhavayn*

Drain, *āb dar-raw āb-rīz* (in roofs), *nāv dān* (the gutter-spout), there is a drain under the house from the w c *zīr-āb-ī az mabāl zīr-i khāna'st*, [*chashma* 'the hole of the *mabāl*']

Dramatic *Vide* Effective

Draper, *bazzāz* *Vide* Cloth-merchant

Drapery, *qumāsh* *Vide* Cloth

Draught, *yak nur'a* or *qurt* (*āb*), *yak qup*[2] (of water), *khumār-shikan* (a morning or afternoon draught to remove effects of drinking), *chirāgh bi rāh-i bād*[4] *ma-gu-ār* (don't put the lamp in a draught)

Draughts, *nard* (a kind of backgammon, not draughts)

Draw, to, *kashīdan* (pull, to paint), *kandan* or *kashīdan* (tooth), *dam kardan* (of tea cinnamon tea, etc) *īn handasa rā bi-nawīs va jadval*[5] *bi-kash*, *khāka kashīdan* (draw in outline), *sift kashīdan* (draw tight), '*lāturī*' *kashīdan* or *bar dāshtan* (draw in a lottery), *lāturī bi-ism-i man bīrūn āmad* (I drew the prize) *Vide* Breath and Inspire and Expire

Drawers, *zīr-i shalvār* (of men or women), *zīr-jāma* (for men), *zabāna yi* or *ja'ba yi mīz* or *khāna-yi mīz*, *dakhl*, vulg for *sandūq-i dakhl* (of shop keeper, for money)

Drawing, *naqsha-kashī* (*k*)

Drawing-room, *utāq-i pazīrā'ī* (reception room)

Dread, *dahshat* *Vide* Fear

Dreadful, *tars-nāk*, *hawl-nāk*, *makhūf*, *muhīb* (awful), *khūn ki na-shuda ast* (nothing very dreadful has happened!)

Dream, *ru'yā* (*dīdan*), *khwāb i pa'īshān* or *-shaytānī*[6] (*dīdan*) (bad dream)

Dream, to, *dar khwāb īn tawr dīdam*

Dreamer, Dreamy, *īn bachcha khiyālī ast*, *'āmil nīst*

Dregs, *durd* (wine), *lā'ī* or *lāy* (of water), *az nukhāla yi arāzil* or *az arzal tarīn-i arāzil* (from the dregs of the people), *az chakīda yi arāzil ast* (he is from the dregs, scum, of the people)

Dress, *rakht* pl *rukhūt*, *libās* pl *albisa*, *jāma*, *ū bi-jihat-i libās-i khud fikr na-dārad* (or *bī-tavajjuh ast*) (he is careless in his dress)

Dress, to, *pushānīdan*, *mulabbas sākhtan* (tr), *rakht bar kardan* or *libās pushīdan* (to dress oneself), *kam-ī sabr kun, āghā libās mī pūshad jarāh zakhm rā shusta marham guzārd* (the surgeon dressed the wound) *Vide* Robe

Dressed, *mulabbas*, *khush-libās* (well dressed)

Dried, *khushk shuda* or *karda* or *khushkīda*, *khushk* (of herbs, fruits)

Drift, *siyāq i kalām*, *matlab* *Vide* Import

Drill, *mashq i nizām* (mil), *mashshāq* (drill-instructor), *maydān-i mashq* (drill-ground), *misqab* (*k*) (any instrument for boring), *barma* (*k*) (a bit worked by a bow or *kamāncha*)

Drill, to, *mashq dādan*, tr, and *k*, intr, *sūrākh k* (make a hole)

Drink, subs, *mashrūb*, pl *mashrūbāt* *Vide* Icing

Drink, to, *nūshīdan*, *khurdan*, *az mashrūbāt chīz-ī biyār* (bring something to drink i e, bring wine), *sīr-āb shud* (he drank his fill, of water)

Drinkable, *khurdanī*, *nūshīdanī*, *mashrūbāt* (drinkables, pl, gen for wines)

Drinker, *sharābī* (drunkard), *sharāb-khwār* *Vide* Drunkard

---

1 For *lang lang*

2 *Qup*, vulg *kup*, "the cheek, or the mouth"

3 Under this name a host will press a 'last glass' on a guest.

4 Compare *bi rāh i āftāb*

5 *Khatt-i muvāzī*, "parallel lines",—*mustaqīm*, "straight",—*mustadīr*, "circular" —*munhanī*, "curved", *dā'ira*, "circle", *bayzī* or *bayzāvī* "oval"

6 But *shaytānī shudan* = nocturnal pollution

Drinking, *shurb*, *khurdan*

Drip, *chakīdan*; *chaka chaka āmadan*, *qatra qatra uftādan* *Vide* Drop and Distil

Dripping, *shur-shur* (of rain on roof), *ashk-i kabāb* (drippings of fat on to the fire, while roasting)

Drive, to, *rāndan*, tr, *savār-i kāliska sh* intr, *kūftan* (to drive into the ground, a peg, etc), *zadan* (drive into the wall, a nail), *kish k* (to drive away birds), *pish k* (drive off cats), *chiq k* (for dogs) *ū hamīsha kāliska rā tund mī-rānad*[1] *yak mīkh bi-* (or *dar*) *dīvār kūftam* or *zadam*

Driver, *kāliska-chī* or *kāliska-rān* *Vide* Muleteer

Droll, *muzhik*, *bā maza*

Drollery, *maskharagī*, *mazhaka-garī*

Drop, *qatra*, *chaka*

Drop, to, *chakānidan* tr, and *chakīdan* intr (of liquids *vide* Drip and Distil) *kitāb az dast-am uftād* (I dropped the book), *az īn sukhun bi-guzār* (let the matter drop) *bi-bīn kitāb rā az dast-at na-yandāz* (now don't drop the book)

Dropsical, *mustasqī*

Dropsy, *istisqā*[2]

Drosky, *durushka* (Russ)

Dross, *khilt* (sp of gold), *chirk* (of metals)

Drought, *khushk-sālī*, *qaht* (scarcity) *Vide* Rain

Drowned, *gharīq*, *gharq shuda*, *maghruq*

Drowsy, *khwāb-ālūd*

Drug, *davā*, vulg pl *davājāt* (the correct pl *adviya* in mod gen means spices)

Drugged, *ūrā bī-hūsh sākhta lukht-ash kardand*

Druggist, *davā-farūsh*, *'attār* *Vide* Apothecary

Drum, *kāsa* (*zadan* or *kūftan*) (a drum in the form of an earthen or brazen cup closed by leather), *bālābān*[2] (big drum), *tumbak* or *duhul* (tom-tom), *tablcha* (little drum), *naqqāra*[3] (kettle), *har rūz dar qal'a tabl mī-zanand*, *ghurrish-i tabl* (the rolling of the drum), *tabla-yi gūsh* (of the ear), *kajak* (drum-stick, also elephant goad) *Vide* Tambourine

Drummer, *bālābān-chī*, *naqqār-chī*, *tabbāl* or *tabl-chī*

Drunk, *mast*, *bad-mast* (drunk and troublesome), *mast-i lā ya'qil*[4] (dead drunk), *ū mastī-yash gul karda ast* (drunk and jolly), *kalla-ash garm shuda* (he's drunk, also angry), *sharāb bi-sar-i man zada ast* (the wine has gone to my head), *savār-i fīl ast* (very drunk, also *savār-i asp-i shaytūn ast*), *tū-yi shash dūng rafta ast* (he's dead drunk) *Vide* Whole

Drunkard, *dā'im 'l-khamr* (habitual) *shārib 'l-khamr*

Drunkenness, *mastī*, *sar-shārī*

Dry, *khushk*, *yābis* (med), *bī-maza* or *sard*, uninteresting), *īn khāna hīch rutūbat nadārad*, *īn bāgh khushk ast* (this garden is not properly watered), *dimāgh-ash khushk ast* (he's cracked)

Dryness, *khushkī*, *yubusat* (in mod also = constipation)

Dual, *tasniya* (gram, in Arabic the being dual)

Duality, *dū'ī*, *thnāniyyat*

Ducat, *bājughlī* (Eur gold ducat, value about one tuman)

Duck, *batt* and vulg *batkh* (domestic), *murghābī*, P, *urdak*, T (wild), *'anqūd* (the Sheldrake or Brahminy Duck of India), *murghābī-yi sar-sabz* P, or *shil-bāsh* T (mallard) *pūl-hā-yash rā bi-āb rīkht* (to make ducks and drakes of)

Duck, to, *ghūta dādan*, *sar zīr-i āb dādan*

Due, *dādanī*, *vājib 'l-adā*, *lavāzim-i huqūq-i shawhar bi-zan*, *sar-i va da pūl bāyad dād*, *va'da-yi īn barāt fardā bi-sar mī-rasad*

Duenna, *gīs-safīd*

Dull, *tīra* (of metals), *havā girifta* (of weather), *vide* Sail, *kund* (of intellect)

Dumb, *gung*, *lāl*, *bi-zabān* (silent, not talkative) *Vide* Animal

Dumb-bells, *mīl-i āhanī*

Dun, *taqāzā-chī* (man), *taqāzā-nāma* (letter)

Dun-coloured, *samand*

Dunce, *kawdan*, *khar*, *ghabī*

Dung, *pihin* (of any animal, sp of horse), *sargīn* (of horses or cows), *quh* (human ordure), *chalghūz* ("mutes", of birds), *tapala* (of cows, gen when dried for fuel), *pishkil* (goats, camels, deer), *fazla* (of

---

[1] *Tund rāndan*, "to ride or drive fast"

[2] Also the 'passage' Saker Falcon

[3] *Naqāra-khāna*, the place where the drums are beaten and the trumpets blown at sunset, on gala days before noon and in Ramazān in the early morning

[4] *Lā ya'qil*, Ar, 'he does not understand" *Siyāh mast* class

anything), *kulīr* (camels) *takhta-pihin* (horse-bedding of dried dung broken up and laid down several inches deep), *pāchak* (dung-cake for fuel) *kūd* (manure, q v)

Dunghill, *mazbala* (m c = w c) *tall-i kūd*

Duplicity, *du-rūʾī* *Vide* Double-faced

Durable, *pāyadār*, *bā davām* *dar īn dunyā rāhat-i mustaqill muyassar namī-shavad* *īn pārcha davām dārad*, or *dūr*[1] *ayb mī-kunad* (this cloth is durable)

Duration, *chand rūz tūl kashīd?* (of how many days' duration?)

During, *mā-dām-ī ki* (as long as, and also colloquially, the case being so since), *dar dar zarf-i du sāl*, *dar bayn-i quft u qū-yash*, *dar 'arsa-yi* (or *zarf-i*) *īn dah ruz* (during these ten days)

Dusk, *havā-yi gurg u mīsh* (of morning or evening), *tārīkī-yi shām*, (*tārīkī-yi shab* the darkness of night")

Dust, *gard u ghubār*, *khāka yi zar* (gold-dust) *bi-khāk sipurdan* (to lay in the dust bury)

Dust, to, *gard takānīdan*

Dust-bin, *rasht dan*

Duster, *gard-pāk-kun* (brush or cloth)

Dust-heap, *khākistar-rīz*

Dustiness, *gard-ālūdagī*

Dusty, *pur-gard*, *gard-ālūd*

Duty, *dar yirā-yi lavāzim-i 'ādiyya-yi uhda-yi khud* (in the exercise of his usual duties), *īn ayniās qumruk dārad*, *farāʾiz i shar'iyya* (Muslim religious duties), *dād-i ghizā dādam* (I did my duty to the food), *dakhl-ī bi-kār-i man na-dārad* (that's not part of my duty)

Dwarf, *ushpukhtur* (in Shiraz), *kutulū* or *kūchikū* (vulg), *kupuk shakhs-ī'st ki qadd-ash kūtāh va kuluft ast*

Dwell, *māndan*, *nishastan*, *tavattun k* (settle in a place), *har jā ki sukna guzīnad khush-ash namī āyad*

Dweller, *sākin*, pl *sākinīn*, *mutavattin*, *bāshinda*

Dwelling, *manzil* [pl *manāzil* "stages"], *mahall-i nishīman*

Dwindle, *kāstan*, rt *kāh*

Dye, *sabbāghī k* (cloth), *rang k* (also "to deceive"), [*rang u rūghan zadan*, of a painter], *khizāb k* (of hair, nails), I dye my beard and hair once a month, *māh-ī yak daf'a rīsh va mū-yi sar-i khud rā rang*[2] *u hinnā mī-bandam* "*Rang-ash jawharī'st*[3]?" *Khayr, āghā, sābit* (or vulg *pukhta*) *ast* (Aniline dyed? No, sir permanent vegetable dye)

Dyed, *rang karda*

Dyeing, *sabbāghī*, *khizāb kardan* or *bastan* or *zadan* (dyeing the hair or nail with *hinnā*)

Dyer, *rang-rīz*, *sabbāgh*

Dying, *fawt* (subs), *murdanī* (adj), *insān murdanī ast* (man must die) = *insān mīr-anda ast*

Dynamite, *dīnāmūt* (Eur)

Dynasty, *tabaqa*, *silsila*, *khāndān* (family)

Dysentery, *pīchish*, *zahīr* (med) *is-hāl-i khūnī*

Dyspepsia, *zaʿf-i mi'da*

E

Each one, *har*, *har yak* *har kudām*

Eager, *shāʾiq* *rāghib*, *pur-shawq*, *ū mushtāq bi-īn shughl ast*

Eagerness, *raghbat-i tamām*, *shawq*, *mayl-i ziyād*, *ū bi dars khwāndan dil-ash garm-ast* or *dil-garmī dārad*

Eagle, *'uqāb* Ar and *qara-qūsh* T (gen term, but specially applied to the golden eagle), *sanj* (serpent eagle), *'uqāb-i māh-dum* (a mountain eagle said to have a white end to its tail and to prey on part ridges, lambs and larks, but not on fish) *'uqāb-i kūchī-qān* (has a white tail, hunts in pairs and preys on water-fowl"), *'uqāb-i āʾina-lī* (has a few white feathers in its back from which it is said, it derives its name), *'uqāb i zard* (probably the tawny eagle), *'uqāb-i qurbāqa-chī* or *būq-khura* (eats frogs, dead fish and occasionally injured water-fowl) *dubarār*[4] (apparently a hawk-eagle hunts in pairs, the male is described as being of the size of a goshawk tiercel), *karlak* (?), *damīr-dizināk* T (osprey or "iron-claw"), *nasr* (the constellation Aquilla)

---

[1] *Dūr* vulgar for *dīr*

[2] *Rang* alone is gen used for a mixture of *hinnā* and *vasma* *Hinnā* alone produces a dark chest nut colour but *rang u hinnā* "a blue black"

[3] *Jawhar* "essence" and *chiz-ī jawhar mī khurī* a euphemism for "Will you have some *'araq* or other spirits?"

[4] Apparently a corruption of *du-barādarān*, the *zummaj* of the Arabs

Ear, *āshūb-i* (or *shuluq-i*) *shumā gūsh-i mardum rā kar mī-kunad*, or *parda-yi gūsh rā pāra mī-kunad* (the noise you make is deafening), *āy barādar gūsh-at bi-man bāshad* (brother, your ear)

Ear-ache, *dard-i gūsh*

Early, *subh-i zūd*, *avval-i subh*; *hanūz zūd ast* (it's too soon to go), *sahar-khīzī* (early rising)

Earn, to, *madākhil k*, *paydā k*, *kasb n*, *in tawr*, *māh-i dah rūpiya mī-tavānam hāsil bi-kunam* (or *dar āvaram*)

Earnest, *bay'āna* (earnest money, *vide* infra), *jiddī namī-gūyīd*, *shūkhī mī-kunīd* (you are not in earnest, you are joking)

Earnest money, *pūl-i pīsh* (vulg), *dah rūpiya bi-tawr-i bay'āna bi-ū dādam*

Earning, *kirāya-mandī* (earnings), *kasb*

Earring, *gushvāra*, *āvīza*

Earth, *khāk*, *zamīn* or *kura-yi zamīn* (world), *sujdagāh* (for *sijda-gāh*) and *turbat* (the small block of sacred Kerbela earth used by Shī'ahs in prayer)

Earthen, *gilī* or *gilīn*, *sifālī* or *sifālīn*

Earthenware, *sifāl* and vulg *kupāl* (burnt earthenware), *kūza-garī* or *kūza-farushī k* (to trade in—)

Earthly, *dunyavī*

Earthquake, *jumbish-i* or *larzish-i zamīn*, *chand rūz ast ki dar īn navāhī zalzala shuda ast*, *zamīn hamchu takan khurd ki bisyār-ī az khānahā uftād*

Earthworms, *kharātīn* (Ar pl used in Persian as a sing, pl *kharātīn-hā*)

Earwig, *du-dūm*

Ease, *āsānī*, *suhūlat* (facility), *ārām*, *āsāyish*, *rāhat*, *istirāhat* (repose), *farāghat* (leisure), *rūz-hā-yi khud rā bi-rāhat mī-guzarānad* (but *bi-farāghat* = without anything to do), *ārām bar khud harām kardam tā*—Prof S T (I allowed myself no rest till—), *khātir-jam'* or *āsūda khātir* (to be at ease, easy in one's mind)

Easily, *sahl*[an], *bi-āsānī*

East, *mashriq*, *dar sami-i sharqī-yi*—(to the east of—), *mashriq zamīn* (Eastern countries)

Eastern, *sharqī*

Easy, *sahl*, *sabaq-i āsān-ī mī-diham*, *in kār rā misl-i āb-khurdan mī-dānad* (this is as easy to him as drinking water). *Vide* Ease

Eat, *khurd tā sīr shud* (he ate sufficient to satisfy hunger), *pur khurda ast* (he has overeaten), *hīch chīz sarf na-shud* (I could not eat anything), *gūsht-i khūk zahr-i mār*[1] *mī kunad* (he eats pig's flesh)

Eatables, *khurdanī*, pl *khurdanīhā*, *ma'kūlāt* pl, *in mīva bāb-i khurdanī nīst*

Eaves, *shādurvān* (of roof of house), *turra* (over an *urusī*)

Eavesdropping, *gūsh kashīdan* (or *giriftan*), *istirāq-i sam'* (*k*), *gūsh-kash* or *gūsh bi-zanak* (adj)

Ebb, *jazr u madd* (ebb and flow of the tide)

Ebony, *ābnūs*

Ebullition, *jūsh*

Echo, *sadā-yi kūh* ar *sadā-yi jangal*, *mādar-i kūh*, *manū* (?), [the Arabic *bint*[u]*'l-jabal*, "daughter of the mountains" is only used by the learned]

Eclipse, *ba'd az chand rūz āftāb* (or *rūz* or *khurshīd*) *mī-girad*, *māh mī-girad* (of moon), *kusūf-i āftāb* and *khusūf-i māh* (correct terms used in almanacs)

Eclipse, to, *rūshnā'ī-yi barqī rushnā'ī yi māh rā zada ast* (the electric light eclipses the moon light), *rawnaq shikastan*

Economical, *sarfa jū*, *khāna-dār* (good manager), *bā ihtiyāt* ('careful')

Economy, *kam kharjī*, *khāna-dārī* (thrift) *bi-sabab-i qillat-i khurdanīhā ta'ām rā bi ihtiyāt*[2] (or *bi-sarfa*) *mī khurdīm* (owing to scarcity of provisions we practised economy in rations)

Ecstacy, *vajd* (love, etc, that produces *hāl*), *hāl*, *ahl-i hāl* (Sūfīs), *jigar ash* (or *dil-ash*) *hāl āmad* (he was in an ecstacy of delight)

Eden, *Bihisht-i 'Adn* (Garden of—)

Eddy, *gird-āb*

Edge, Edgewise, *lab* or *kinār* (of a stream table, etc), *dam* (of sword), *yak bar-ī uftād* (m c) (it fell on its edge, *or* he fell on his side), *dandān am kund shud* (my teeth were set on edge)

Edging, *sajāf* (piping of uniform, etc), *hāshiya* (in shawls).

Edict, *Farmān-i Shāhī*.

Edifice, *binā'*, *'imārat*

Edition, *nuskha-yi avval* (first edition), *nuskha-yi muharrafa* (spurious edition, i e in which changes have been made)

---

[1] Said of anything objectionable or forbidden, lit "snake-poison"
[2] In India *bi-kifāyat*, "economically"

Editor, *dabīr* or *mudīr-i rūz-nāma*, *dabīr u mudīr*

Educate, *tarbiyat d* or *k*, *ta'līm d*

Educated, *ta'līm yāfta*, *tarbiyat yāfta*, *savād dārī?* or vulg *mullā hastī?* (Can you read and write?)

Education, *ta'līm*, *tarbiyat*, *savād*, *vazīr-i ma'ārif* (minister of education), *kitāb-i dar bāb-i tarbiyat navishta ast* or *mard-i bā kamāl-i ast* (highly educated)

Eel, *mār-māhī*

Efface, to, *mahv k* (efface), *hakk k* (erase) *pāk k*, *bātil k* (to annul, make of no effect) *Vide* Annul, Cancel

Effacement, *mahv*

Effect, *ta'sīr-i rūhānī* (moral effect), *davā asar* (or *fi'l* or *ta'sīr*) *na-kard* or *mu'assir na-shud* or *fā'ida na-bakhshīd* (the medicine had no effect), *vahm dar umūr-i bashariyya fa''āl* (فعّال) *ast* (imagination has a great effect on the actions of men), *az īn qarār* (to this effect), *bātil* (*k*) and (*sh*) (to make or be of no effect, *vide* Annul, Cance[1]), *iyrā* (*k*) (to give effect to)

Effective, Effectual, *mu'assir*, *kār-gar*, *mufīd*, *bā ta'sīr*, *zabān ash qalam i Khudā ast* (whatever he says comes to pass), *nafas ash garm ast* or *zabān-ash garm u qīr ast* (his talk is effective, dramatic, of a story-teller, i e, makes the hearers laugh and cry, etc) *Vide* Efficacious

Effeminacy, *zan tabī atī*, *nā-mardī*

Effeminate, *tan-parvar* (looks after himself), *zan tabī'at*, *nā mard*

Effervescence, *jūsh*

Effervescent, *jūsh dārad*, *jūshān*

Efficacious, *kār-gar*, *mu'assir*, *mufīd* *mujarrab* (prop proved, tested) *Vide* Effectual

Efficient, *kār-dān u kār-guzār*, *qābil*

Effigy, *shakl*, *sūrat*

Effort, *jidd u jahd* (*k*), *sa y-i balīgh* (*k*) (great—), *zūr zad ki bar-khīzad*[1] (he made an effort to rise), *harakat-i mazbūhī* (feeble effort or feeble resistance)

Effrontery, *gustākhī*, *chashm-darīdagī*, just see the effrontery of the girl, *bi-bīn chashm safīdī-yi īn dukhtara*[2] *chi qadr ast*

Effusion, *rīzish*

Egg, *tukhm-i murgh* (a vulg pl is *tukhm-murghhā*); *nīm rū* (fried in butter), *nīm-band* (half-boiled), *āb-paz* (boiled), *sakht pukhtan* (to boil hard), *khāgīna*[3] (omelette with chopped vegetables), I saw a bird's nest with four eggs, *āshiyāna yi murgh-ī bā chahār tukhm dīdam*, *pūst i tukhm-i murgh* (egg shell), *tukhm-hā-yi murgh garm karda dar maq'ad ash farū kardand* (a Persian torture)

Egg-plant, *bādinjān*, *bādinjān-i farangī* (tomato)

Eglantine *Vide* Sweet-Briar

Ego, *bāyad du'ī az miyān-i mā bar dāshta shavad* (we must be *alter egos*)

Egotism, *maniyyat*

Egotistical *Vide* Self

Egress, *khurūj*, *makhraj*, pl *makhārij* (place of—, and also expenses)

Egrette, *tīta* (a jewelled hair ornament, worn by women), *jīqa* (of Shah)

Egypt, *Misr*, *Misr-i Sufla* or *Buhayra* (Lower), *Misr-i 'Ulya* or *Sa'īd* (Upper)

Egyptian, *Misrī*

Eight, *hasht*

Eighteen, *hi dah*

Eighteenth, *hi dahum*

Eigth, *hashtum*

Eightieth, *hashtādum*

Eighty, *hashtād*

Either—or, *yā —yā* (or *yā—va yā*), *chi—chi khwāh—khwāh*

Ejaculation, *inzāl* (of semen)

Eject, *bīrūn andākhtan* or *rāndan*, *ikhrāj k*

Ejection, Ejectment, *ikhrāj*

Elaborate, *shām-i mufassal-ī* (an elaborate dinner, opp to *shām-i mukhtasar-ī*, a simple dinner)

Elapse, *guzashtan*, *tūl kashīdan*, *munqazī sh*

Elastic, Elasticity, *kash* (elasticity), *kafsh-i kash-dār* (elastic side boots), *jahanda* (adj, gen of a spring), *īn kash dārad*, *hukm-i lāstīk dārad*, *qābil-i imtidād va inqibāz*

Elated, *pur-bād*, *mast*, *īn fath rā fātiha-yi iqbāl dānista* (= elated with his success —)

Elbow, *arinj* or *aranj*, *mirfaq*, pl *marāfiq*

Elburz, *tamām-i ufuq-i shimālī rā rishta-* (or *silsila-*)*yi kūhistān-i Ilburz girifta ast* (the whole of the N horizon is bounded by the Elburz Mts)

Elder, *rīsh-i safīd*, *buzurg*, *buzurg-tar* (comp adj)

---

[1] *Jahat-i bar-khāstan quvvat kard* (Afghan)

[2] The dimin *dukhtarak* might be affectionate

[3] *Khāg* (obs.) "egg"

Elders, *mashā'ikh*

Eldest, Eldest son, *az hama buzurg-tar*, *pisar-i arshad*, *arshad-i awlād-i zukūr* (or *ināṯ*) (eldest male offspring, or female)

Elect, to, *bar-guzīdan*, *intikhāb k*

Elected, *bar-guzīda*, *muntakhab*

Election, *intikhāb*

Electric, *chirāgh-i barqī* (electric light)

Electricity, *alaktrīsita* (Eur), *quvva-yi barqiyya*

Elegance, *latāfat*, *nazākat*

Elegant,[1] *naghz* (nice and neat), *latīf*, *zan-i shangul mangul* (pretty), *khāna-yi ān zan ārāsta va bā salīqa ast*[1], *khush-qāmat*

Elegy, *marsiya*, *nawha* (sung during Muharram)

Element, *'unsur*, pl *'anāsir*, *'anāsir-i arba'a* (the four elements), *asl*, pl *usūl* (rudiments)

Elementary, *ibtidā'ī* (for beginners)

Elephant, *pīl* P , or *fīl* A , *fīl-bān* (mahout), *hawdaj* (howdah)

Elephantiasis, *fīl pā*

Elevate, *bar afrākhtan*, *buland k* , *murtafi' gardānīdan*, *imrūz-hā fulān rā bālā burda and* (in joke, not in a good sense)

Elevated, *afrākhta*, *sar buland*

Elevation, *bulandī* or *irtifā'* (height), *rif at* (elevation)

Eleven, *yāzdah*

Eleventh, *yāzdahum*

Elicit, *istimbāt k* (for words), *bīrun āvurdan*

Elision, *hazf* (gram), *jazm* (apocopation, q v)

Elite, *zubda-yi lashkar* (the elite of the army), *nukhba-yi jawānān*

Elixir, *iksīr* *Vide* Stone

Elizabeth, *Alīsābāt*

Ell, *gaz*, *zirā'*

Elm, *nārvand*

Elongate, *darāz k* , *tūl* or *tatvīl dādan*, *mutavval sākhtan*

Elongation, *tatvīl*, *imtidād*

Elopement, *dukhtar-i Qāzī rā burd*, or—*gurīzānd*

Eloquence, *sukhan-ārā'ī*, *fasāhat*[2] *u balāghat dārad*

Eloquent, *fasīh*[2], *sukhan-āvar*, *harrāf* (gen loquacious)

Else, *va illa* and *agar na* (otherwise), did you see donkeys or anything else on the road? *dar 'arz-i rāh ulāgh-ī chīz-ī dīdīd*[3]? *barāy-i chi*, *dīgar*, *girya bi-kunam*? (why else should I cry?)

Elucidate, *rūshan k* , *vāzih* or *tawzīh k* , *tafsīr k* (explain fully)

Emaciated, *maflūk* (also poor), *zār u za'īf shuda*, *pūst u ustukhwān shuda*

Emanation, *tamām-i makhlūqāt tajallī-yi nūr-i Ilāhī ast*, *'ālam-i nāsūt 'aks-i 'ālam-i lāhūt ast*, *partav* (ray of light *Vide* Beam Ray Sun)

Emancipate, *āzād k*

Emancipation, *i'tāq* (*k*) (legal term), *hargāh banda-ī bi-tavānad khud rā āzād kunad bar muslimīn farz ast ki ūrā khalās numāyand* (when slaves can redeem themselves it is the duty of Muslims to grant them emancipation)

Emancipated, *āzād karda shuda* or *āzād shuda*, *'atīq* (*k*) (legal term for an emancipated slave)

Embalm, *tahnīt namūdan* (rare), *hanūt k*

Embalmer, *muhannit* (rare), *hanūt-kun*

Embankment,[4] *pushta*, *khāk-rīz*, *band*

Embark, to, *savār-shudan-i*[5] *dar kishtī*, *dar jahāz nishastan*, *javā'id-i ashkhās-ī ki dar ān kār iqdām karda and bīsh az ānchi hast dar nazar hā jalva mī-kunad* (the gains of those who embark on it are likely to be overestimated)

Embarrass, *bi-khajālat andākhtan*, *bi-tashvīsh andākhtan*, *parīshān* or *muztarib k* , etc

Embarrassed, *dast-pācha*, *ū dast u pā-yash rā gum kard* (to lose one's head), *dar kār-ash mu attal mānda ast* (m c = he is at a loss, *also* delayed), *gīr uftada* or *karda* (he is in a fix)

Embarrassing, *mushkil*, *parīshān-kun*

Embassy, *sifārat*, *sifārat-khāna* (residence), *nā'ib-i sifārat* (First Secretary to—)

Embellish, *shākh u barg nihādan* (to embellish a story), *zīnat dādan*, *ārāstan* (to

---

[1] *Zarif*, "neat," *salīqa*, "good taste"

[2] *Fasāhat* is clearness and correctness in language, *balāghat* is eloquence, *Fasāhat* is chiefly concerned with words, *balāghat* with meanings, hence, the latter term cannot be applied to single words

[3] Note this use of *chīz ī*, also ی of unity repeated after each substantive

[4] There are no regular embankments in Persia

[5] Or omit the *izāfat*

decorate, gen), *munaqqash k* (of things only) *Vide* Adorn, Decorate

Embellishment, *ārāyish* (*k*), *zīnat* (*d*), *zīb* (*d*); *rawnaq* (*d*), *qissa rā shākh u barg nihād*

Embers, *khul* (a few embers kept burning by being smothered in ashes), *kharg* (a live coal or wood)

Emblem, *'alāmat*, *nishān*

Emblematical *'alāmatī*, *ramzī*

Embodied, *chi mī-dānīd ki inhā dīv yā ghūl-and ki dar sūrat-i insān mujassam shuda bā-ham suhbat kunān nishasta and*—(Prof S T (how do you know that they are not demons and *ghūls* embodied in human form ?)

Embrace, *dar bar* (or *dar baghal*) *giriftan*, *mu'ānaqa k* (mutual), *ham-āghūsh sh* (of lovers), *būs u kinār k* (kissing and embracing) *Vide* Neck

Embracer, *baghal-gīr*

Embracing, *baghal-gīrī*, *ham-āghūshī* or *āghūsh-kashī* (of lovers)

Embrasure *furja* (rare)

Embrocate, *mālīdan*, *tadhīn k* (med)

Embrocation, *mālīdanī*, *zimād* (anything thick to be painted or simply applied outside, also a poultice[1]), *tilā* (*k*) (a grease or ointment, in m c sp that used to cure impotency)

Embroider, *qullāb-dūzī k*

Embroiderer, *qullāb-dūz*

Embroidery, *gul-dūzī*, *qullāb-dūzī*, *zar-dūzī* (in m c not necessarily gold), *qaytān-dūzī*

Embryo, *janīn* (of human beings), *nutfa dar rahim-i ū bast* (of animals), *mādda* (source, matter), *mādda-yi murgh tukhm ast*

Emendator, *muslih*, *musahhih*

Emerald, *zumurrud*, *zumurrudīn* or *zumur-rud-rang* (—in colour)

Emery, *sumbāda*, *kāghaz-i sumbāda* (emery paper)

Emetic, *davā-yi qay muqayyī* (subs and adj), *jawhar-i qay* (Ipecac), *qay-āvur* (adj)

Emigration, *jalā-yi vatan* (*sh*), *tark-i vatan* (*k*), *muhājarat* (*n*)

Eminence, *bulandī*, *tappa* (mound), *zamīn-i sar-kūbī* (commanding), *Janāb-i Muqaddas-ma'āb* (H E , for Chief Mujtahid), *Janāb-i Fazīlat-ma'āb* (not so exalted a title as the former)

Eminent, *mashhūr*; *nām-dār*, *fāzil* (learned); *mashāhir-i mulk u millat* (the eminent men of the day)

Emission, *inzāl* (seminal) · *ikhrāj-i ziyā' az shams* (the emission of light from the sun)

Emolument, *dakhl* (income, also emoluments other than lawful pay), *dar-āmad* (rare), *madākhil* (income), *kull-i madākhil-i in mansab chist*

Emotion, *taghyīr-i hālat*, *mard-i sard-ī ast*, *jūsh na-dārad* *Vide* Refine

Emperor, *Imparāṭūr*, *Qaysar* (sp of Turkey), *Faghfūr* or *Khāqān* (of China)

Emphasis, *ta'kīd*, *bā shadd u madd guftan ki*—(I said with emphasis—), [also *bā shadd u madd nutq kard*, he made a powerful speech]

Empire, *Salṭanat*, *Dawlat*, *Chīn mamlakat-i wasī' ast*

Employ, to, *bi-kār giriftan*, *mustakhdam sākhtan*, *bi-kār burdan*, *isti māl k* (to use), *awqāt-ash rā sarf-i shikār mī-kunad*, *bi-chunīn ashkhās ki kār rujū' mī-kunad*, *bi-masraf rasīdan* (to be used)

Employed, *sar-i kār būdan*, *mashghūl*, *hālā ma'mūr-i kār-i tā'ūn ast*

Employer, *mustakhdim*, *āghā* (master, q v).

Employment, *kār*, *pīsha*, *kasb*, *kāsibī*, *shughl-i shumā chist* or *chi san'at dārīd* (what are you by trade ?), *'uhda* (office), *dast-ash bi kār band shud* (he has got employment), *dast-ash bī-kār ast* (he is out of work)

Empress, *Qaysara* (of India), *Imprātris* (of Russia, Austria, etc)

Empty, *tuhī* (of vessels), *khālī* (of vessels, houses), *pūk* (vulg), *ta rīf-i khālī shikam rā pur namī-kunad* (empty praises do not fill the belly), *gufta-hā-yash khālī az khayr ast* (=no one listens to him, his recommendation is no use), *mard-i hīch u pūch* (an empty man), *khāna khālī 'st*, *hīch kas ān rā kirāya na-karda ast*, [*kirāya-dih* "tenant"], may your journey be prosperous and may you not return empty-handed, *ughur bi-khayr bāshad dast-i khālī bar ma-gardīd* (or *dast-i pur bar gardīd*), *kūcha-hā khilvat būd* (the streets were empty)

Empty, to, *tuhī* or *khālī k*, *takhliya k* (empty a room, make private, evacuate, q v)

[1] But in *davā-yi mālīdanī* for "embrocation" and *davā-yi pukhtanī* for "poultice" there can be no ambiguity

Emulation, *ghayrat, mujāhada, rashk* (jealousy; used both in a good and a bad sense)

Enamel, *qalyān-am mīnā-kārī 'st.*

Enameller, *mīnā-kār, mīnā'ī*

Enamoured, *farīfta, shīfta, pā-sūz* (m c)

Encampment, *chādar* or *dastgāh, urdū* (mil only)

Enchant, *āshufta* or *shīfta k, hazz dādan* (to delight) *Vide* infra

Enchanted, *sihr* or *afsūn khurda, jādū-zada* (of people), *jinn dārad* or *jādū karda* (of places)

Enchanter, *sāhir* or *jādū-gar* (magician), *afsūn-gar* (gen of spoken spells), *dil-rubā* (of mistress)

Enchantment, *sihr* or *jādū* (*k*), *afsūn* (*k* or *kh*) (spell in black magic), *'azīma* (spell in white magic)

Enchantress, *sāhira* (female magician)

Enclose, to, *ihāta k* (of land, etc), *dawr u bar-i īn zamīn rā az chūb bi-gīr* (enclose this ground by paling), please enclose my letter in yours, *kāghaz-i marā dar jawf-i kāghaz-i khud-i tān bi-guzārīd*, I enclosed the cheque, *barāt rā laff^un firistādam*

Enclosure, *ihāta* (place), *malfūf* (p p in letter, *laff^un*, adv), *si kāghaz dar īn malfūf ast*

Encounter, *du chār shudan bā*—(of sudden encounter), *ū az jilo-yam dar āmad* (sudden meeting), *bā dushman dast dar kamar zadan* *Vide* Come

Encourage, to, *tashvīq d, marhamat* (or *lutf*)-*i sābiq-i shumā marā ummīd-vār mī-gardānad ki*—, this encourages me to continue, *īn marā taqviyat* (or *targhīb*) *mī-dihad ki 'aqab-i ān rā bi-gīram* (or *pāpay-i ān bi-shavam*), *harchi bi-nā-ummīdī rū bi-dihī zūr-āvar-tar mī-gardad* (the more you encourage, or give way to, despair, the more it overpowers you)

Encouragement, *tashvīq* (*d*)

Encourager, *mushavviq, tashvīq-dih*

End, *sar, nūk* (point), *anjām, ākhir, pāyān, ikhtitām, khātima* (conclusion), *bī-pāyān, bī nihāyat, nā-mutanāhī* (boundless, gen of God or of space), *alakh*[1] *'alāmat-i ila ākhir ast, harf zadan-i ū intihā na-dārad* or *guft u gū-yi ū andāza na-dārad, sabr-am bi-ākhir rasīd = hawsala-am sar raft* (my patience is at an end), *dar sar-i du sāl* (at the end of two years), *gharaz maqsad, matlab* (object), *natīja*, pl *natā'ij* (consequence)

End, to, *tamām k, bi-ākhir rasīdan, khatm k, pardākhtan* (with acc), *anjām dādan* or *bi-pāyān rasānīdan* (to accomplish) *Vide* Finished

Endeavour, *kūshīdan, jahd k, dast u pā zadan, man bāyad imrūz sa'y kunam ki ūrā mulāqāt numāyam, dar taraqqī-yi 'uhda-yam bazl-i himmat kard* *Vide* Result, Attempt, Try

Endive, *kāsnī* (endive ?), *hindibā*

Endless *Vide* End

Endorsement, *imzā'*[2] (*k*) (signature), *tasdīq* (*k*) (to confirm)

Endowment, *vaqf*, pl *awqāf* and *vaqfiyyāt* (relig only)

Endurable, *tahammul-pazīr* *Vide* Dowry

Endurance, *tahammul*[3] *u tāqat, sabr, shikībā'ī* (patience), *pāyadārī, davām, baqā'* (continuance)

Enema, *imāla, dastūr*

Enemy, *'adū*, pl *a'dā'* (in m c of human beings only), *dushman, gurba u mūsh tabī'at^un bā-ham bad-and* *Vide* Natural

Energy, *quvvat, zūr, jahd, quvva-yi jā'ilīyya-ash rafta* (he has lost his energy, *also* he has become impotent)

Enervated, Enfeebled, *kam-zūr, za'īf shuda, kam bunya shuda*

Enfranchise, to, *āzādī-yi rāy dādan* *Vide* To free

Engage, *nawkar k, bi-mulāzamat giriftan, bi kār dāshtan, iqdām k* (enter upon), *ta'ahhud n* (to promise)

Engaged, *mashghūl-i*—(to be engaged in), *nām-zad* (betrothed), *sar-garm-i kār-i idāra ast* (he is busily engaged in office), *ūrā pīsh-i khud naukar karda am, khilvat karda ast* (he is engaged, in a private room)

Engagement, *vide* Battle, Fight, *ta'ahhudāt-i dawlatī* (international engagements), *nām-zadī* (matrimonial); *imshab jā-ī va'da dāram* (or *jā-ī maw'ūd hastam*) *az īn jihat da'vat-i shumā rā qabūl namī-tavānam bi-kunam*, [*da'vat-i majlis-i bāl*, invitation to a ball], *qadrī giriftārī dāram* (I have some small business to attend to)

---

[1] الى آخره = الخ

[2] Ar اعضاء

[3] *Tahammul* also patience (as of Job).

Engine, *injin* or *māshīn*, Eur (locomotive), *ālat*, pl *ālāt* (tool), *manjanīq* (crane).
Engineer, *muhandis*, *muhandisīn-i nizāmī* ("military engineers" there are said to be two in Persia, both Parsis)
Engineering, *muhandisī*
England, *hīch vaqt bi-Inglistān rafta īd?*
English, *Inglīz*, *Inglīsī*
English Channel, *Daryā-yi Mānsh* (Fr)
Engrave, *hakkākī k* (seals or silver), *kandan* (anything), *khidamāt-i shumā dar dil-am naqsh-i ka-'l-hajar*[1] *ast*—Prof S T (my obligations to you are engraved on my heart)
Engraved, *kanda*, *manqūsh* (also 'painted')
Engraver, *hakkāk*, *naqqāsh* (also painter), *qalam-zan*, *naqqār*
Engraving, *kandagī*, *qalam-zanī* (on silver, etc), *naqsh*, pl *nuqūsh* (carving)
Engrossed, to be, *vā raftan* (to be lost in wonder at), *gharq shudan*, *hālā dar kār-i khud-ash gharq ast* *Vide* Wrapped
Enigma, *in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd hall bi-kunīd* (can you solve this riddle?), *lughz*
Enigmatic, *ramzāna*, *mu'ammā-āmīz*
Enjoin, *ta'kīd k*, *vide* Forbid, Order, etc, please enjoin him not to come here any more, *marhamat farmūda ūrā bi-sipārīd dīgar injā na-yāyad*
Enjoined, *mafrūz* (relig), *amr u nahī*, or pl *avāmir u navāhī-yi Qur'ān* = *mafrūzāt-i Qur'ān*
Enjoy, *lazzat burdan*, *'aysh k*, *dar in mawsim-i sāl mahzūz mī-shavam*, or *hazz mī-kunam*, *bisyār bad va bi-kasālat guzasht* (we did not enjoy ourselves, it was *very* slow)
Enjoyable, *pur-masarrat*, *bahjat-afzā*
Enjoying, *mutamattī' sh*, *'aysh k*, *khush guzasht* or *khush guzarāndīm* (we enjoyed ourselves)
Enjoyment, *'aysh u 'ishrat*, *hazz*, *lazzat*, *majlis-i dīrūzī hīch safā na-dāsht*, *'aysh-i raghīd* (unrestrained enjoyment)
Enlarge, to, *vus'at dādan* (a space), *buzurg k* (picture, photo), *kalām-ash rā basṭ dād*
Enlarged, *mabsūṭ*, *dar bāb-i in ma'nī mabsūṭ*[2] *kalam kard* (he enlarged on this topic), *sharh u basṭ d*
Enlist, *jam' āvarī n* (mil), *sar-ash tū-yi siyāha āmad* (he was enlisted)
Enmity, *dushmanī*, *'adāvat*, *khusūmat*, *kīna* (malice)
Ennobling, *sharāfat-dih*.
Ennui, *malāla*. *Vide* Gail.
Ennuyé, *dil-tang*; *malūl*; *dil-am az hama chīz girifta ast*, *bi-qadr-i ān ki gul-ī bū kunam dimāgh na-dāram*.
Enoch, *Idrīs*
Enough, *bas*, *kāfī* (adj), *kifāyat kard* (that'll do), "*Dīgar ham mī-khwāhī?* *Bāshad*" ("Do you want any more?" "It's enough")
Enquire, *su'āl*[3] *k*, *pursīdan*, *jūyā sh*, *taftīsh k*, *tafahhus k*, *purs u jūy k*, *tafaqqud-i ahvāl k* or *ahvāl-pursī k.* (to enquire after the health of)
Enraged, *ghazab-nāk* (*sh* and *k*); *khashm-nāk* (*k* and *sh*), *bar āshufta* (*k* and *sh*)
Enshrouding (the dead), *kafan kardan*, *takfīn* (*n*)
Entail, to, *vaqf-i awlād k* (leg)
Entangled, *giriftār* (caught), *gīr uftāda* (of persons in calamity, cross-examination, of birds, etc), *tū-yi ham pīchīda*, *kilāfa shuda* (local, only of thread), *pīch-ā-pīch shuda*, *pīch-i ham uftāda*
Enter, *tū* or *dar āmadan*, *dukhūl k* (also to enter unto a woman, for the consummation of marriage), *sabt-i daftar k*; *nam-navīsī k* (to enregister), *ki dākhil-i in ghār mī-shavad?* *vārid-i khāna shud* (m c, he entered the house)
Entering, *dukhūl* (subs)
Enterprise, *'azīmat*, *kār*
Enterprising, *dilīr*, *jasūr*, *bā 'azīmat*
Entertainer, Entertainment, *ziyāfat* or *mih-mānī* (of eating and drinking only), *valīma* (of relig or customary feasts), *ū barāy-i Īrānīhā mihmān-dār shuda ast* (he has been appointed to look after the Persian official guests), *tafarruj-i bāzī garān būd*, *tamāshā-yi asp-davānī būd*, *shaylān* (*kashīdan*) (of a big feast) *Vide* Feast, Dinner, etc)
Enthusiasm, *shawq*, *jūsh*, *sar-garmī*
Entice, to, *farīftan*, *bi-dām kashīdan*; *var ghalānīdan*, *va'da-ī ki īshān dādand chang-ī bi-dil-am zad* (an enticing offer), *bā harfhā-yi shīrīn ṭifl rā jazb karda bi-khāna-ash burd*; *nawkar-am rā var ghalānīd va burd*
Enticer, *var ghalān-kun*
Enticingly, *jāzibāna harf zad va-lī bi-dām-ash na-yuftādam*
Entire, *tamām*; *kāmil*; *durust haft māh* (seven full months), *naryān* (horse),

---

[1] For *ka-'n naqsh-i fi'l-hajar*
[2] Vulg for *kalām-i mabsūṭ-ī*.
[3] *Az kas-ī su'āl k.* "to beg"

murgh rā sālim rū-yi qāb āvurd (he brought an entire uncut fowl on the dish), *akhta na-shuda* (of horse).[1]
Entirely, *bi-kullī; kull*[an], *tamām*[an], *mutlaq*[an], *in khabar sar-ā-sar bi-pā ast, sar-ā-pā tar shudam, basta bi-mayl-i Janāb ast*, or *har chi hukm farmā'ī* (I'm entirely at your disposal)
Entitled, to be, *mustahiqq, mustawjib*
Entrails, *rūda*, pl *rūdahā* (gut), *ahshā' u am'ā'*, pl
Entrance, *madkhal* (place of—), *dukhūl* (act of entering)
Entreat, *iltimās k, 'ājizī k, 'nana gharīb-am' dar āvurdan, binā' kard bi-guftan 'nana man gharīb-am, bābā-mi*[2] *tu kushtī'* (=he began to beg and pray) *Vide* Excuse
Entrenchments, *istihkāmāt, khandaq* (ditch), *khāk-rīz* (heaping earth, also glacis)
Entrust, *havāla k, sipurdan*, rt *sipār, mufavvaz k, tafvīz k, muhavval k, in pūl rā nazd-i shumā amānat mī-niham*
Entry and exit, *dukhūl u khurūj* (*k*)
Enumeration, *ta'dād k, shimurdan*, rt *shimār*
Envelop, *farā giriftan, ihāta k* (surround), *pīchīdan* (wrap up), the city was enveloped in a fog, *shahr rā dūd u ghubār*[8] *girifta būd*
Envelope, *pākat* (Eur), *lifāfa*[4] (cover or wrap for book, etc)
Envied, *mahsūd*
Envier, *hāsid*
Envious, *hasūd*
Environs, *savād-i*[5] *shahr, navāhī-yi* or *havālī-yi* or *hawl-i* or *hawsh-i shahr*
Envoy extraordinary and Minister plenipotentiary, *vazīr-mukhtār*[6], *safīr-i kabīr* (ambassador)
Envy, *bar kas-ī hasad burdan, tama'* and *hirs* (covetousness), *bughz* and *kīna* (malice), *hasad qabīh ast, chashm-i dīdan-i marā na-dārad* (he envies my good luck, *also* he hates me)
Enzeli, *Anzalī*
Epaulette *Vide* Shoulder-cord
Ephemeral, *khalq*[u]*'s-sā'ah, shahparak 'umr-ash du-rūza ast, 'aysh-i du-rūza-yi in dunyā*
Epic, *Shāh-Nāma rajaz-nāma-ī 'st*
Epidemic, *vabā* (of virulent diseases only)
Epilepsy, *sar'*
Epilectic, *masrū'*
Epistle, *risāla*
Epitaph, *kitāba, sar-lawh* (on tombstone), *vafāt-nāma*
Epithet, *vasf, laqab*
Epoch, *vāqi'a-yi 'azīm*
Epsom-salts, *namak-i farangī* [*ast*
Equable, *tabī at-ash hamvār ast* or *yaksān*
Equal, *nazīr, misl, 'adīl, ū nazīr na-dārad = bī-hamtā ast, khatt-i shumā bā khatt-i man musāvī 'st*[?] *ling-ash*[7] *nīst* (vulg, he has no equal), *yak lira-yi Inglīsī mu'ādil-i pūnzdah rūpiya ast, az har du nuqta bi-fāsila-yi musāvī vāqi' shuda* (it is situated at an equal distance, or equidistant, from both places)
Equals, *aqrān, ham-sha'nān, ham-sarān, ham-pāyaqān*) *Vide* Friends
Equality, *barābarī, musāvāt, tasviyat*
Equalize, Equalizing, *ta'dīl* (*k*), *musāvī sākhtan, mavājib-i in du mansab rā bi-yak mīzān bāyad nihād* (the pay of the two appointments must be equalized)
Equally, *bi-'l-munāsafa, 'ala's-saviyya, ham-chunīn* (in like manner)
Equator, *khatt*[u] *'l-istivā'*
Equiangular, *mutasāvī 'z-zawāyā*
Equilibrium, *muvāzanat* (of power only), *band-bāz langar-ash rā gum kard va part shud* (of balance)
Equipment, *hama-yi mā yahtāj* (all necessary equipment)
Equipped, *hāzir-yarāq, musta'idd* (ready, prepared)
Equity, *insāf, 'adālat*
Equivalent, *mu'ādil* (adj, of money), *badal, 'ivaz* (subs)
Equivocation, *tafra, tafra-zanī, mughālata*
Era, *'asr* (age), *sann-i 'īsavī* or *sann-i milādī* (Christian Era), *sann-i hijrī* (Muslim)
Eradicate, *az bīkh kandan, qal' u qam' k, istīsāl k, musta'sal sākhtan, az bīkh u bunyān bar kandan*

---

[1] *Barāy-i qurbānī bāyad gūsfand-i nāqis na-dād*
[2] *Bābā mī*, vulg for *bābā-yi marā*
[3] *Mih* is fog and haze on hills, not of a city
[4] In India "envelope"
[5] *Sawād*, Ar, "blackness"
[6] No *izāfat* With *izāfat* any representative sent by the state
[7] For *linga-ash*

Eraser, *pāk-kun* (India-rubber)
Erasing, *mahv* (*k*) (by rubbing or drawing a pen through), *hakk k* (with pen-knife)
Erect, to, *afrāk̲htan* or *afrāshtan*, *nasb k*, *bar pā k*, *īstāda k*
Erect, adj, *rāst*, *sarv-bālā* (in stature)
Erection, *afrāk̲htagī*, *nu'ūẕ* and vulg *rāstī* (of penis) *Vide* Building
Erivan, *Iravān*
Ermine, *qāqum* (ermine?), ermine is white with black tail
Errand, *payām* and *payg̲hām* (message), he went, but forgot the errand on which he was sent, *raft va-līkin qāsidī-yi*[1] *k̲hud az yād-ash raft*
Erroneous, *fāsid*[2] (prop mischievous, evil), *nā-savab*, *g̲halat*, *mā bāyad k̲hiyālāt-i bātil rā tark kunīm*
Error, *k̲haṭā*, *sahv*, *ishtibāh*, *k̲habt*, *g̲halat* (stronger than the preceding), *dar īn kāg̲haẕ hīch ishtibāh mī-bīnīd? gum rāhī* (being in religious error), *g̲halat i 'āmm fasīh* (a popular error but idiomatic, and accepted as correct)
Eructation, *ārūg̲h* (*k*)
Erudition, *tarbiyat*, *'ilm*
Eruption, *dāna-hā* (on skin), *jūsh* (of volcano), *Kūh-i Visūviyas tāza yak sar-i dīgar bāz karda*
Erzeroum, *Arzirūm*
Esau, *Īsaw*
Esaias, *Isha'yā*
Escape, *dar raftan*, *firār k*, *gurīk̲htan*, rt *gurīz* (to flee away), *rihā sh*, *az zindān firār kardand gurīk̲htand*, *az mūrg jān-ash rā bi-dar burd* (he nearly died, he escaped death) = *az marg najāt yāft* (of threatened danger)
Escapement (of watch), *raqqās-i sā'at* *Vide* Watch
Escort, *mustahfiẓ*, [*badraqa*, class, in m c means seeing a guest off], *yasāvul* (escort of Shah, Governor)
Esop, The Luqmān of the Qur'ān is supposed to be Esop, *Luqmān ki ẕikr-ash dar Qur'ān āmada ast k̲hiyāl mī-kunand ki Īsāp būda*
Especial, *amr-i muhimm* (important matter), *īn amr-i mak̲hsūs-ī 'st*, *k̲hāss*
Especially, *k̲husūs*[a], *k̲hāssa*
Esprit de Corps. *Vide* Jealous
Essence, *jawhar*, *rūh*; *'ayn*; *'araq* (anything distilled)
Essential, *tijārat-i shān mumidd balki māddayi māliyya ast* (= their traffic is essential to the revenue) *Vide* Necessary
Essentially, *min hais*[u]*'l-ma'k̲haẕ*
Established, *muqarrar*, *mutamakkin*, *qā'im*; *īn tāzagī-hā*, *īn qānūn guẕāshta shuda ast* (or *binā shuda* or *bar pā shuda* or *jārī shuda ast*), *īn amr i muṣalbat ast* (established fact)
Establishing, *bar qarār dāshtan*
Estate, *amlāk*, *milkiyyat*, *mīrāṣ* (heritage of kinsmen by law), *ū vasiyyat kard ki tamām-i mā yamlik-ash*[b] *māl-i pisar-i buzurg-ash bāshad* *Vide* Condition
Esteem, *i tibār k* (for persons and things), *vaq'* or *vaqār nihādan* (for persons or heirlooms, etc), *muhtaram* or *mukarram dāshtan*, *bar īn kalīska i'tibār dāram*, *īn angushtar rā vaqār mī-niham*, *bar īn shamshīr i'timād dāram.* [*dāza k*
Estimate, *bar-āvard k*, *takhmīn zadan*, *an-*
Estrangement, *bī-gānagī*, *shakar-āb* (coolness), *judā'ī andāk̲htan* (to effect—)
Et cetera, *va-g̲hayra*, *k̲hāna-ash raftam*, *dīdam 'arūsī bud*, *raqqās-hā*, *bāzī-garhā*, *qavvāl-hā*, *va va va* (m c, I went to his house and saw there was a wedding there, there were dancers, jugglers, funny-men,' etc, etc, etc)
Eternal, *jāvīdān* or *bāqī* (without end), God is eternal, *K̲hudā azalī va abadī 'st* (without beginning and without end), *ān-hā*[4] *ki az K̲hudā ta'āla mī-tarsand surūr-i jāvīdānī* (or *bāqī*) *mī yāband*
Eternity, *abadiyyat* or *jāvīdānī* (without end), *azaliyyat* (without beginning)
Ether, *asīr*
Ethics, *'ilm-i ak̲hlāq*
Ethiopian, *Habashī* (of Abyssinia), *Sīdī* or *Sūdānī* (of the Soudan), *Zangī* (of Zanzibar), *Bambāsī* (of Mombassa), *kākū-siyāh* or *siyāh* (a Black)
Etiquette, *rasm*, *takallufāt* (ceremonies), *qā'ida-yi nishast u bark̲hāst* or *tahẕīb* (polish, good manners), *ādāb u rusūm-i fulān chīẕ* (or *jā*)
Etymology, *ishtiqāq*, *masdar*, *mādda*, *sarf* (grammar as opposed to *nahv* 'syntax').

---

1 *Qāsidī* is also the office of postman (on foot)
2 *Fāsid* is also applied to an evil thought
3 Ar, lit. "that which he possesses", note Persian suffix *ash*, affixed to an Arabic phrase
4 Or *ānhā'ī ki*—or *kasān-ī ki* (but not *īshān ki*).

Euclid, *Uqlīdas, Tahrīr-ı Uqlīdas* (Geometry)

Eulogist, *maddāh.*

Eulogy, *qasīda* (a poem), *chīz-ī dar madh-ı ū guft* (he composed something in eulogy of him)

Eunuch, *khwāja* or *khoja, khwāja-bāshī* (chief eunuch)

Euphemism, *tahsīn-ı kalām*

Euphrates, *Rūd-ı Furāt va Dıjla va Qārūn muttasıl shuda ābhā-yı*[1] *shān bı-Khalīj-ı Fārs mī-rīzad*

Europe, *Farangıstān*

European, *Farangī, ajnās-ı Farangī hālā farāyān ast, balı īn sūrat-ı khānum-ı Farangı-ı 'st, az īn chı dar āmad? Jā-yı rashk nīst* (Yes, this is a picture of a European lady What is there in that? You need not be jealous)

Europeanized, *farangī-ma'āb*

Evacuation, *takhlıya k* (mil), *ıtlāq* (med) *Vıde* Empty

Evade, *gurīz kardan, pahlū-tuhī k, hīch tafra*[2] *na-zan* (do not shuffle), *bı-kūcha-yı Hasan chap raftan* (to avoid, q v) *Vıde* Evasion

Evaporate, Evaporation, *parīdan* (vulg), *juzv-ı havā shudan, khushk shudan*

Evasion, *gurīz, pahlū-tuhī, hīla* (artifice), *ṭafra, tajāhul* (pretending ignorance) *Vıde* Evade

Eve, *dar sadad-ı āmadan būdam* (I was on the point of coming to you), *dar sharaf-ı raftan-ı bı-Bamba'ī būdam* (I was about to start for Bombay), *dar kār-ı jastan būdam kı u jılav-am āmad Vıde* Evening

Even, *hamvār, sāf, musaṭṭah* (of land), *du khaṭṭ ham-barābar bı-kash*[3], *'adad-ı juft* (even number), *ham* (adv) *Vıde* Money

Evening, *shām* (after sunset, also the evening meal), *sar-ı shab* (the beginning of the night), *ghurūb* (sunset), *ımrūz 'asr ıntıẓār-ı ūrā mī-kasham, khıyāl mī-kunam*[4] *kı ımrūz 'asr-ī mī-āyad*

Event, *vāqı'a; ittıfāq, mā-jarā, sar-guzasht* (adventure), *vıde* Accident, *īn hādıṣa-yı vahshat-āmīz ast, bı-har hāl* or *bı-har sūrat* (at all events), *dar sūrat-ī kı*—(in the event of)

Ever, *gāh-ī, hargız, hīch vaqt,* [with verb in negative = "never", also *asl*[a n], *abad*[a n]], *abad*[u n]*'l-ābād* (for ever) *Vıde* Always

Evergreen, *darakht-ı hamīsha bahār* (tree).

Every, Everyone, *har, har kas, hama-kas, har kudām, har nafar* (every one), *har yak* (each) *Vıde* All

Every kind, *har jıns, har jūr, har qısm.*

Everywhere, *har jā hama jā*

Evict, Eviction, *bīrūn kardan* or *rāndan, bı-dar kardan,* tr, *rānda shudan,* intr

Evidence, *gavāhī, ta'dīl-ı shāhıd* or *shahādat* (*n*) (to correct evidence), *shuhūd ıqāma* (*k*) (to produce evidence), *az shahādat-ī kı dar dīvān-khāna dādand taqsīr-ı ū ṣābıt shud* or *ıṣbāt* (or *subūt*) *yāft, ta'āruẓ-ı adılla* (conflict of evidence), *bısyār kam ast kı ka-mā yamba ghī awqāt rā sarf-ı mulāhaẓa-yı bayyına u shuhūd kunand* (they seldom bestow much time on the consideration of evidence)

Evident, *ẓāhır, paydā, badīhī, āshkārā, rūshan, bayyın, wāzıh ast kı shumā ıshtıbāh karda īd, bı-vuzūh payvast kı*—(it became evident that—)

Evil, *badī, sharr, fasād, sharārat, qabāhat* (mischief, evil), *bad, sharīr,* both good and evil exist in this world, *dar dunyā ham khūb va ham bad paydā mī-shavad Vıde* Calamity, Misfortune

Evil-eye, *chashm-shūr,* avaunt the evil eye, *chashm-ı bad dūr! Khudā ūrā az chashm-zakhm nıgāh dārad! Vıde* Tongue

Evil-eyed, *bad-chashm* or *shūr-chashm* (possessed of the evil-eye), *bad nıgāh* (towards women)

Ewe, *mīsh,* [*qūch* "ram"]

Ewer, *āftāba, ıbrīq, āftāba-chī* (ewer-bearer, after meals)

Exact, *durust, rāst, kāmıl, bā hısāb* (careful *Vıde* Regular), he was exactly two years in the service of my late brother, *du sāl durust* (or *tamām*) *pīsh-ı marhūm-ı barādar-am* (or *barādar-ı Khudā bı-yāmurz-am*) *nawkar būd*

Exaction, *bı-ıjhāf gırıftan,* subs, *bı-zūr-ı daganak gırıftan,* verb *Vıde* Extort

Exactitude, the exactitude so dear to the European is distressful to the Asiatic in that it tends to circumscribe the flight of his imagination, *har qadar ahl-ı Farangistān māyıl-and bar īn-kı har chīz rā ka-mā*

---

[1] Note pl of *āb*
[2] *Ṭafra,* Ar, "skipping"
[3] This may mean "of the same length" or "parallel"
[4] But *khıyāl dāshtan* "to intend"

huwa haqquh ta'rīf numāyand hamān qadar ahl-i Āsiyā az ān dūrī mī-jūyand va zahmat mī-shimārand chi vus'at-i khiyālāt-i shān rā dar dā'ira-yi qayd dar mī-āvarad

Exactly, *guft har ki khabar-i ān 'ujūba rā ka-mā huwa haqquh bi-yārad sar-i ūrā az gumbad-i dawwar mī-guzarānam*—Prof S T (he said whoever will bring me full and accurate information will be exalted to the highest), *misl-i namūna bi-sāz, yak sar i mū farq na-dāshta bāshad* (make it exactly like the pattern), *in chāqū misl-i khud-ash ast ki gum karda būdam*, m c (this penknife is exactly like the one I lost), *hū bi hū*, adv (exactly alike), *bi-'aynih, na'l bi-na'l* (= as like as two shoes and also = foot-print for foot-print), *har tawr-ī ki guftam ayn^an bi-kun*

Exaggerate, Exaggeration, *ū khaylī bī-dād mī-kunad* (m c), *vide* To embellish, *ighrāq* (*k*), his account of the fight was greatly exaggerated, *sharh-i da'vā ī ki ū navisht khaylī ighrāq dāsht*

Exalt, *rif'at dādan, sarfarāz k* or *sar buland* or *buland k*, *bi-āsmān burdan, afrākhtan* (to exalt another person), *az khāk bar dāshtan, ūrā bālā burda ast* (in joke) *Vide* to praise and to honour

Exaltation, *sar-afrāzī, sar-bulandī, rif at*

Exalted, *sar-afrāz, rutba-yi manī a* (exalted rank)

Examination, *imtihān* (testing), *bāz purs* (*k*) (of witness), *tajassus* (*k*) (of cases), *jarh* (*k*) (cross-examination), vulg, *purs u su'āl*

Examine, to, *ghawr-rasī k* (to look into the matter), *mulāhaza k* (to inspect), *sar-kashī k* (inspect, q v)

Example, *taqlīd k* (copy an example, good or bad), let this be a warning to you, *in barāy-i shumā 'ibrat bāshad, iqtidā' bi-ū mī-kunam* (I will follow his example), but *mutāba'at-i kas-ī kardan* (to follow the example of a Prophet or an exemplar), *in khānum namūna-ī* (or *sar-mashq-ī*) *barāy-i hama ast, az rū-yi in bachcha hisāb kunīd* or *in bachcha rā barāy-i khud sar-mashq-ī qarār bi-dihīd, bi-juz hamīn yak mawrid naql na-shuda ast* (= except this one example—), *chand shavāhid-i in qā'ida bayān kunīd* (quote me a few examples of this rule from writers), *misāl* (example by any one), *nazīr* (precedent)

Excavation, *hufra* (*k*), *hafr* (*k*).

Excavations *hufra-hā*

Exceed, *ū dar fahm u firāsat bar hama sabqat dārad, ū az hadd tajāvuz mī-kunad*

Exceedingly, *bi-ghāyat, bi nihāyat*

Excel, to, *sabqat burdan, fazīlat dāshtan bar* —

Excellence, *khūbī, fazīlat*

Excellency, *Hazrat-i Ajall 'Ālī Hazrat* (H E)

Excellent, *a'la*

Except, *juz, bi-juz, bi-ghayr, illā, varā, hama kas āmadand magar ū Vide* Besides

Exception, *istisnā', shāzz*, pl. *shāzzāt* (for Ar *shāzzāt*, gen *shawāzz*), *hama bilā istisnā' āmadand, in istisnā' dāll-i bar qavā'id-i kullīyya ast* (this exception proves the rule)

Exceptionable, *tadbīr-ī ki pīsh gufta-īd khiyāl mī-kunam ki bi-yak nuqta qābil-i i'tirāz ast*

Exceptional, *mustasnā*

Excess, *ziyādatī, ifrāt Vide* Abundance

Excessive, *mufrit, bī-hadd u hisāb, az hadd bīrūn Vide* Wholly

Exchange, *mubādala* (*k*), *mu āvaza* (*k*) (of things), *radd u badal* (*k*) (of words or despatches), what is the rate of exchange? *tas'īr-i*[1] *pawnd chīst?* or *nirkh-i rūpiya chīst? sarf-i pūl* (difference of value between new coins and old), *sarf na-dārad* (= at par), *farūkhtan* (to exchange money), but *khurda k* (to change money), *hīch mayl na-dāram ki jā-yam rā bā jā-yi shumā 'iwaz bi-kunam, 'iwaz-i ān* (or *dar izā'-i ān*) *in rā bi shumā mī-diham*

Excite, *tashvīq* (*d* or *k*), *bar angīkhtan, tahrīs bi-ta'līm* (or *targhīb bi-tadrīs*) *kardan* (to encourage, incite, q v)

Excited, *az jā dar raftan* (to get angry, excited), *bi-hayajān āmadan, kalla-ash garm shud*

Excitement, *āshūb, jūsh u khurūsh, hayajān*

Exclamation, *harf-i nidā'* (gram)

Exclude, *khārij k* or *sh*

Excluded, *mahrūm Vide* Disappointed

Excommunication, *az dīn khārij kardan*

Excoriation, *khirāsh*

Excrement, *guh* (vulg), *fazla, ghā'it* (in m c *ghāyat*), *najāsat, chirk-i chashm* (of eye) *Vide* Dung, Filth

[1] *Tas'īr* is also the rate in cash of that portion of wages that can be drawn in kind

Exculpate, *ibrā' n.; ūrā barıyyu'z-zımma kardam*

Exculpation, *barıyyu'z-zımmagī*

Excusable, *ma'zūr*

Excuse, *'uzr, 'uzr-ı ma'qūl* (a reasonable excuse), *ma'zarat, bahāna* (evasion), *'uzr-ı bad-tar az gunāh k* (to aggravate a fault by feeble[1] excuses), *'uzr* or *ma'zırat āvurdan* (to excuse oneself), *'uzr khwastan* (to beg to be excused), *'afv k* or *'uzr qabūl k* (to accept excuses, pardon), *nana gharīb-am dar avurdan* (to make pitiable, not false, excuses, *vide* Entreat), *īshan 'uzr-ı bısyār āvurdand, az īn kı na-navıshta būdam ma'zūr-am dārīd, ādam-ī kı tarsīd*[2] *az īn bahana-hā mī-āvarad*

Excused, *ma'zūr*

Execrable, *manfūr u mazmūm*

Execrate, to, *la'nat k, nafrīn k, manfūr dāshtan* (abominate), *sabb u shatm bar ravān-ı ū mī-kunand* (they execrate his memory)

Execration, *la'nat, la'n, nafrīn* (*k*), *sabb* (*k*)

Execute, to, *ıjrā' n* (of order), *pardākhtan* (of written deeds), *sūrat dādan* or *bı-jā* or *bı-anjām rasānīdan* (to carry out), *bı-qatl rasānīdan* (to kill), *dushamba-yı guzashta bı-qısās-ı khūn-ī dunafar*[5] *bı-tanāb andakhtand*[4], *bı-dār kashīdan*[6] (to hang, etc), *bı-tanāb andākhtan* (to strangle anyhow), *sar burīdan* (to behead, q v), *bı-gach gırıftan* (to wall up alive), *dahan-ı tūp guzāshtan* (to blow from a gun), *zında pūst kandan* (to flay alive), *char shaqqa k* (quarter alive), *sham' ājīn*[6] *k* (to stick lighted candles in wounds in the body of the offender, who is paraded in the streets till death)[7], *tūqmaq k* (to fix the head between two nails and beat out the brains with hammers), *bı-dum-ı asp-ı dīvāna bastan* (to tear by wild horses), *chahār mīkh kashīdan* (to peg out, crucify on the ground), *az kūh part kardan* (to cast from a cliff)

Executing a business, *ıjrā-yı kār*, in how many days can you execute my order? *tā chand rūz-ı dīgar mī-tavānīd asbāb rā hāzır kunīd?*

Executioner, *nasaq-chī, mīr-ghazab*[8] (pl *mīr-ghazabhā*) and *nasaqchī-bāshī* (chief executioner), *jallād* (rare in m c)

Executor, *vasī*, pl *awsıyā, vasī-yı mīrāz-ı ū kīst?* (who is the deceased's executor?), *vakīl u vasī-yı murda*[9] *kīst?*

Exempt from, *barī* (*k*), *mu āf* (*dāshtan*), *āzad* (*k*), *gumruk na-dārad* (exempt from customs duty)

Exercise, *mashq* (*k* and *d*) (to practise), *gardısh* (*k*) (walk), *varzısh* (*k*) (gymnastics), *varzısh u mumārasat* (bodily exercise), *mudāvamat-ı rıyāzāt-ı badanī* (habits of exercise), *kasrat-ı badanī*

Exert, Exertion, *jıdd u jahd k, kūshısh* or *sa'ī*[10] *k* (to endeavour), in spite of all his exertions he got nothing, *har-chī dast u pā zad chīz-ī gīr-ash na-yāmad, bısyār davandagī kard*

Exhaling, *nafas bār āvardan* or *bīrūn kashīdan, dam zadan* (to blow), *'ıtr dādan* (of flowers)

Exhibition, *bāzār-ı 'umūmī*[11], *numāyısh-gāh, tamāshā gāh*

Exhilarated, *sar-khush, sar-ī kayf ast parr-ı dımāgh*

Exhilarating, *farhat-bakhsh* or *mufarrıh* (of air, drinks)

Exhilaration, *sar-khushī, sar-ı kayfī*

Exhort, Exhortation, *tahrīk* (*k* or *d*), *tashvīq* (*k*)

Exigency, *ıqtızā', muqtazayāt-ı vaqt* (exigencies of the case)

---

1 Also lit to aggravate a fault by a mischievous excuse, as when Abū Nu'ās pinched the Khalīfah and said—'But, I thought it was your wife'

2 *Tarsīd* for *mī-arsad, az īn* — "out of these, like these"

3 Or *du-ādam*

4 *Bı-tanāb kashīdan*, "to strangle a man (with a shawl, etc) on the ground"

5 A noose is placed round the victim's throat and he is then hauled up to the top by means of a pulley

6 *Ājīn k.* (old), "to notch"

7 Wounds are made in the body by daggers Such punishments are most rare. There is too little, not too much punishment in Persia

8 The *mır ghazab* wears red, in the East the colour of wrath

9 *Marhūm*, "blessed," is used by Muslims of Muslims for "deceased" *mutawaffa* for other creeds In Kırman, however, *marhūm* is often used of Christians, Jews and Zardushtıs—just as the Muslim salutation is there given to other creeds

10 Ar pron *sa'y*

11 In newspapers the word *Ikspūzısyūn*, from Fr. *exposition*, is often used.

Exile, to, Exiling, *ikhrāj-i* (or *nafy-i*) *balad* (*k*); *tab'īd az balad* or *mamlakat* (*k*), etc

Exist, *vujūd dāshtan, hast shudan*[1] *zīstan*, rt *zī* (to live)

Existence, *vujūd, hastī*

Existent, *mawjūd, zinda* (alive)

Exit, *khurūj* (action), *makhraj* (place of), *bīrūn mī-ravad* (theatrical), *dar-raw* (for water, also escape from a danger)

Exorbitant, *qīmat-i guzāf, guzāf farūkhtan* (sell at an exorbitant rate), *qīmat mī-kunī yā tūp mī-zanī?* (= your prices are exorbitant)

Exorcise, *in jinn rā 'azīmat khwānda bīrūn kun*

Exorcist, *'azīmat-khwān* or *'azā'im*[2]*-khwān*

Expand, *bāz shudan* (of flower), *vus'at dādan* (kingdom, etc)

Expanse, *fazā'* (of atmosphere), *in maydān vus'at-i ziyād dārad, 'arsa-yi maydān tang būd*

Expect, *rāh pāyīdan, dīda bi-rāh dāshtan* (of persons), *dar intiẓār būdan* or *intiẓār kashīdan* (of persons or things), *az mardum-hā-yi past ghayr az in chi tavaqqu' ast? Vide* Hope and Think

Expectation, *ummīd* or *umīd, tavaqqu', pas khiyāl-am khām shud va kār bar 'aks vaqi' shud* —Prof S T (things turned out contrary to my expectation)

Expecting, *dar intiẓār-i*—, or *muntaẓir-i*— (waiting), *mutavaqqi'*

Expediency, *munāsabat salāh*

Expedient, *munāsib* (adj), *hikmat, tadbīr* (plan)

Expedition, *īlghār* (*k*) (raid or forced march), *chapaw* (*z*) (a raid for loot), *hay'at-i barāy-i taftīsh bi-samt-i qulb-i shimālī firistāda shud* (expedition to explore the N Pole regions—) *Vide* Haste

Expel, *Padishāh farmūd ki ūrā az balad ikhrāj kunand*[3], *jilā-vaṭan* in m c usually voluntary exile, emigration

Expend, to, *kharj k, sarf k*

Expenditure, *makhārij* pl, *kharj, ikhrājāt* pl, *masārif* pl, *in khaylī kharj lāzim dārad* (this entails great expense)

Expense, *vide supra, makhārij-ash chi qadar mī-shavad? in 'imārat kharj-i guzāf bar-dāsht* (built at enormous expense), *in kharj bar 'uhda-yi man ast* (I will pay the expenses)

Expensive, *girān* (dear), *kharj dārad* (costs a lot of money) = *pūl ziyād mī khwāhad*

Experience, (*sadma-yi*—) *chashīdan* (of pain or joy), *dar kār tajriba*[4] *dārad, tajriba-yi vāfūr kashīdan karda-ī?* (have you ever tried opium smoking?), *gāh-ī in davā rā āzmāyish karda īd?*

Experienced, *mujarrab, tajriba-kār, kār-kushta, pukhta, kār-āzmūda, jang-āzmūda* (in war), *chakīda-yi kār* (m c), *ū gurg-i bārān dīda ast* (= he is an old soldier), also *shutur-i naqāra-khāna ast* or *shutur-i Nādirī ast, in davā mujarrab ast* (this is a tested, efficacious medicine)

Expert, *ahl-i khibra* (subs), *chāq-dast* or *chīra-dast* (dexterous), *ustād, kirm-i kār, dar tufang-andāzī az ahālī mumtāz ast* (he is an expert marksman)

Expertness, *chāq-dastī, chīra-dastī, ustādī*

Expiation, *kaffāra*

Expiration, *inqizā'* (of time)

Explain, *fahmānīdan, hālī k, sharh k* or *dādan* (in detail), *bayān k, ta'rīf k* (describe), *chīz-ī ki namī-fahmīd agar az ū bi-pursīd sharh mī-dihad*, or *agar istifsār kunīd mushkil-i shumā rā hall mī-kunad*

Explained, *mashrūh* (*sh*)

Explaining, *mubayyin*

Explanation, *sharh, bayān*

Explicitly, *sarīh*[an] *va vāẓih*[an]

Explode, *ātash giriftan* (no proper word in Persian), *būtrī-yi āb-i jūsh pāra shud va tikka-ī bi-chashm am khurd* (the soda water exploded and a piece of bottle struck me in the eye)

Exploration, Explore, to, *istikshāf* (*k*)

Export, Exports, *qālī-hā-yi*[5] *Kirmān bi-Islāmbūl haml mī-shavad* (the carpets of Kirman are exported to Constantinople), *māh-i guzashta nīl-i ziyād bi-Misr haml shud, sādirāt u vāridāt* (exports and imports)

Exportation, *haml* (*k*)

Exported, *mahmūl*

Express, adj, *makhsūs, mu'akkad, vāẓih; maṭlab-i khud-at rā durust adā na-kardīd*

Express, to, *adā k* (of meaning)

Expressed, *ma'sūr* (of juice), *namī-dānam in*

---

[1] In old Persian *hastīdan*

[2] *'Azā'im*, pl. of *'azīmat*, these words are not much used, *du'ā khwān* is in m c usually substituted.

[3] Class. *kardand* Past tense, to signify the completion of the order The Aorist indicates that the order was issued, it might or might not have been carried out

[4] *Shayṭān marā tajriba* (or *āzmāyish*) *kard* "Satan tempted me"

[5] Or singular, *qālī*.

ıstılāh (or *'ıbārat*) *rā dar zabān-ı Inglīsī chı ṯawr tarjuma* (or *ma'nī*) *mī-kunand*

Expression, *ıstılāh* (idiom, etc), *īn 'ıbārat rā dar Fārsī chı*[1] *mī-gūyand?* (how do they express this in Persian ?), *ta'bīr-ı muṯadāvıl* (a common expression), *az safha-yı jabīn-ash* (from the expression of his countenance), *adā*ᵗ (mode of speaking); *ghalaṯ-ı 'āmm fasīh* (a current, though incorrect, expression, now good idiom)

Expulsion, *ıkhrāj*, *nafī*

Expunge, *qalam zadan* or *kashīdan*, *mahv* or *pāk k* (to blur, obliterate), *hakk k* (erase) *Vide* Erase, Cancel

Exquisite, *bı-ghāyat nafīs*, *kāmıl*, *tamām* (perfect)

Extempore, *murtajal* (rare in m c), *fī-'l-badīha īn shı'r rā guftam* (I recited these extempore verses)

Extend, *bast dādan*, *ımtıdād dādan*, *īn qānūn avvalᵃⁿ makhsūs-ı shahr būd*, *hālā hama jā jārī 'st*

Extension, *tatvīl* (making longer), *tawsī'* (making more expansive)

Extensive, *vasī'*, *basīṯ*, *kushāda*, *farākh*

Extent, *vus'at*, *farākhī*, *basṯ*, *qadr*, *mıqdār* (degree), *tā hadd-ī kı*—(to such an extent that—), *chandān kı* (to whatever extent), *ān qadr* (to that extent, so much), *īn muntahā-yı 'ılm-ı shān ast* [*savād* = reading and writing only] (this is the extent, limit, of their knowledge)

Extenuate, *takhfīf k* or *d*

Exterminate, *mustaᵃsal k*, *babr dar īn navāhī nasl-ash munqaṯ' shuda ast* (tigers have been exterminated in this district)

Exterior, *ẓāhır*, *bīrūn* (subs)

Extermination, *ıstīsāl k*

External, *ẓāhırī*, *ẓavāhır* (externals)

Extinct, *mafqūd*, *ma'dūmᵘ 'l-aṡar*

Extinction, *ıṯfāᵉ* or *ıntıfāᵗ* (*k* or *sh*) and *farū nıshāndan* (or *nıshastan*) (of fire, thirst), *ınqırāẓ* (*sh*) (of a family) *Vide* Extinguish and Extinguished

Extinguish, *khāmūsh k*, *ıṯfāᵉ* or *ınṯıfāᵉ k* or *sh* (of fire) *Vide* Extinction and Extinguished

Extinguished, *munṯafī*, *khāmūsh shuda*

Extol, *tamjīd k* (God or man) *Vide* Praise

Extort, *bı-ıjhāf* (or *bı-jabr*) *gırıftan*, *man bı-zūr az ū va'da gırıftam kı*— *Vide* Exaction

Extortions, *ıjhāfāt*, *ta'addıyāt* *Vide* Tyranny, Oppression

Extract, *rubb* (boiled juice of certain acid fruits, sp of pomegranate and mulberry), *rubb-ı anār* or *rubb-ı tūt* (extract of pomegranate or mulberry), *shīra* (juice of plants), *shīra-yı angūr* (boiled grape juice), *shīra-yı khurmā* (expressed and raw juice of dates), *shīra-yı qand* (the scum of boiling white sugar, mixed with water and eaten with bread), *jawhar*[2] (any essence), *'araq* (a good spirit, made from dates and grapes), *rūh-ı gulāb* (essence of roses, rose-scent), *ıntıkhāb*, pl *ıntıkhābāt* (from books) *Vide* Syrup and Juice

Extraction, *mā hasal* (the outcome), *'araq-gīrī* or *-kashī* (of spirits), *nasl* (descent)

Extraordinary, *fawqᵘ 'l-'āda*, *ghāyat-ı ıhtırām* (extraordinary honouring), *īn mard kı 'ujūba-yı rūz-gār u nādıra yı dahr-ı khud būd* (the extraordinary character of this wonderful man)

Extravagance, *ısrāf* (*k*), *vıl-kharjī* (*k*), *ıfrāṯ* (*k*) (excess), *tajāvuz* (*k*) (exceeding the bounds)

Extravagant, *ısrāf-kār*, *musrıf* "I extravagant? Never!" *man u vıl kharj? Hāshā*

Extreme, *bī-hadd u hısāb* *Vide* Wasteful

Extremely, *dar ghāyat-ı tashnagī ast* or *bı-nıhāyat tashna ast* (he is extremely thirsty)

Extremity, *pāyān*, *ākhır*, *kār bı-jān ra kard bı-ustukhwān rasīd* (to be at the last extremity)

Exudation, *taravısh*

Exude, *tarāvīdan*

Exult, *ıẓhār-ı vajd kardan*

Eye, *chashm*, *chāla* (eye-socket), *āhū-chashm* (gazelle-eyed), *chashm-ı durusht* (large-eyed, a beauty), *chashm darīda* (with staring, starting eyes, *also* shameless), *chashm-ı nargısī* (sleepy-eyed, a beauty), *chashm-ı man bāsh* (act the part of eyes for me); that woman has attractive eyes, *chıshm-ı ān zan gīranda ast*, *chashm-ı kutū* (beady eyed), *khurūs-chashm* or *bulbul-chashm* (small but fine eyed), *chashm-ı pur bād* (puffy with swollen lids), *chashm-ı gawd rafta* or *bı-gawd farū rafta* (hollow

---

[1] But *chı-ṯawr mī-gūyand* "how do they pronounce it?"

[2] *Jawhar-ı safīd*, etc , is a euphemism for white *'araq* *Jawhar-ı qırmız* "red wine"

eyed), *chashm-ı zāgh*[1] (bluish eyed, *vide* Blue), *vide* Evil-eye, *agar chashm-hā-yı*[2] *tān rā bı-ham bı-guzārīd chı ṭawr mī-tavānīd bı-navīsīd?* (if you shut your eyes how can you write?), *chashm pūshīdan*[3] (to pardon), [*ıghmāz k* (to connive at), *dīda na-dīda k* (to pretend not to see[4]], *chashm-ash bı-chashm-am uftād* (I caught his eye), *asp rā chashm zadand* (the horse has been struck by the evil eye), *chashm khurdan* (to be struck by the evil eye), *bı-ra'y*[u] *'l-'ayn mushāhada namūdam* (I saw it with my own eyes), *zīr-ı chashm nıgāh-am mī-kard*—Prof S T (he was watching me out of the corner of his eye), *mardumak-ı chashm* (pupil), *bı-chashm-zadan* (in the twinkling of an eye), *chashm dukhtan* (fix the eyes on), *tā madd-ı nazar =ta chashm kār mī-kunad*, *sūrākh* (of needle) *Vide* Sunken

Eyeball, *rū-yı tukhm-ı chashm-ash lakka āvurda ast* (simple cataract)

Eyebrow, *abrū*, *abrū-yı payvasta* (joined eyebrows, a beauty in Persian and Arab women)[6], *abrū-yı kūtāh* (short eyebrows, an ugly feature), *abrū-yı hılālī* (or *kamānī*) (arched brows), *abrū-yı pācha-buzī* (bushy brows, an ugly feature)

Eye-glass, *'aynak-ı yak chashmī*

Eyelash, *mızha*, pl *mızhagān*

Eyelid, *pılk* (vulg), *palak* (or *ghılāf*)-*ı bālā* (upper),—*zīrīn* (lower)

Ezekiel, *Hızqīl*

F

Fable, *īn kıtāb-ı afsāna ast*, *pand* (admonition), *amsāl-ı Luqmān* (Esop's Fables), *dāstān* (story, q v) *Vide* Tale

Fabric, *qumāsh*, pl *aqmısha*, *bınā'*[5] (building)

Fabricate, to, *az khud ījād k*, *ıkhtırā' n* (invent, q v)

Fabricated, *sākhta shuda*, *sākhtagī*, *man-dar-āvardī* vulg, *īn harfhā man-dar-āvardī-yı ūst*

Fabulous, *ma'lūm*[u] *'l-ısm ma'dūm*[u] *'l-ısm*, *vujūd na-dārad* *Vide* note to 'Traces'

Face, *rū* or *rūy*, *chıhra*; *sūrat* (m.c), *saṭha*; *saṭh* (surface), *du-chashm* (adj., full face, *vide* Profile), *ān zan safīd pūst ast* (fair in complexion, *vide* Fair), *gandum-gūn* (neither dark nor fair for an Oriental), *zard* (pale, yellow of complexion), *safīd u surkh* (red and white, complexion), *sabz-rang* (of dark complexion), *rū-yam namī-shavad kı bı-kunam*[6] (I haven't the face to do it), *bı-rū-yı khud na-yāvurdam* (I didn't show it in my face, I didn't mind; for 'to put a good face on a thing' *vide* 'Job', *vide* Attention, Ignore), *malīh* or *bā-namak* (pleasant of face, good-looking, *malīh* also used of a pleasant manner of address)

Face to Face, *rū bı-rū*

Facetious, *shūkh* (amusing, joking), *mas-khara* (a profess clown), *muzhık* (funny, in good or bad sense, ridiculous).

Facilitate, *tas-hīl kardan*, *āsān* or *sahl k*

Facilitated, *sahl shuda*

Facility, *suhūlat āsānī*

Facing, *rū* (surface), *muhāzī* (adj. and prep)

Fact, *kār*, *'amal* (deed), *fi-'l-haqīqat* or *al-haqq* or *vāqı'-ash īn ast kı* (in fact), the fact of the matter is you lost your temper, *ka-mā-hī-yı hāl*[7] *īn ast kı az hāl-ı ṭabī'ī bīrūn raftīd* (also applied to any change of mind or state), *laṭīfa bı-kınār rāst-ash* (or *rāstī-yash*) *īn ast kı* (joking apart, the fact is—), *rāstī bāyad bı-ravīm* (well, in fact, we must go then), *īn na gumān ast 'ıyān ast* (this is an evident fact)

Factory, *kār-khāna*, *sābıqa*[n] *dast-gāh-ı nīl-sāzī ınjā būda (ast)*

Faculty, *quvvat*, pl *quva* and vulg. *quvāt*

Fade, *khushkīdan* or *pazhmurdan* (of flowers and met of people, animals), *rang parīdan* or *raftan* (of colours), *muzmahıll* or *kāsta shudan* (of people)

Fail, *bī-harf u bī-khılāf* (without fail), *'aql-ash bı-jā-'ī na-rasīd*, *qāsır mānd* (he failed to guess it), *na-shavad kı na yāyīd* (=I hope you won't fail to come, *vide* Must, *namī-shavad kı*—), *agar bı-man kumak namī-dād az mudda'ā-yı khud-am mahrūm*

---

1 Zāgh said to be a corruption of zāj "alum" which in a lump is blue, vulg. supposed to be zāgh "a crow, etc"

2 More colloquial *chashm-ı tānrā*

3 *Chashm pūshıdan* sometimes means *ıghmāz kardan* or *rū āvard na-kardan*

4 *Musāmaha k* negligence, neglecting to carry out any business properly

5 Women often paint a join with *wasma* or with *kuhl* 6 Don't however say *bı-kunam-ash.*

7 Ar كماهي *ka-mā hıya* "as it was, i e as it happens." *Ṭabī'ī* طبيعي

mī-shudam, zabān az ta'rīf-ash 'ājiz ast (the tongue fails to express it) *Vide* Success

Failing, *muqassir* (in duty)

Failure, *'adam-i nayl-i murād* (failing to accomplish one's object), *nā-kāmyābī* (being unsuccessful)

Faint, *bī-hūsh shudan, az khastagī va gurisnagī ghash kardam* (I swooned from hunger and thirst), *az bas ki khasta va gurisna būdand zu'f kardand* (they half fainted from—), *dil-ash az hāl raft*, m c (to be near fainting)

Faintness, *ghash* (without power of speech but not in a dead swoon), *zu'f* (weakness failure of strength)

Fair, *hālā āsmān sāf ast, ū misl-i gul nāzuk-andām ast* (she is beautiful as the rose), *sīmīn* or *yāsmīn-badan* (of fair skin, *vide* Face and Complexion, Beauty), *bā insāf, rāst-kār, amīn* (of shop-keeper), *pāk-bāz* [1] (in dealing), [*qimār-bāz pāk-bāz shuda ast*, the gambler has lost his all] *Vide* Middling

Fairy, *parī* (female and good), *jinn*, pl *ajinna* [2] and *dīv* P (good and bad, males), *'ifrīt*, fem *'ifrīta* (a malignant, powerful *dīv*), *ay 'azīzān bāvar na-khwāhīd kard ki ān bāgh chunān bi-nazar mī-āmad ki gویā pariyān rā bāl burīda vil karda būdand*—Prof S T (you will not credit me, but it was as though the garden were filled with pinioned fairies), *sāya yi jinn bar ū uftād* (possessed by a *jinn*) *Vide* Devil

Faith, *mazhab*, pl *mazāhib* (of sect), *dīn*, pl *adyān* (relig), *'aqīda*, pl *'aqā'id* (an article of faith), *i tiqād* (*dāshtan* or *āvurdan*) (confidence), *vafā* (good faith), *mard-i va'da-vafā* (a man of good faith), *taqiyya* (concealing one's faith, a Shī'ah doctrine), *ihdās-i dīn-i jadīd namūd* (he founded a new religion), *Nasrāniyyat* (Christian Faith), *Islām* (the Muslim Faith) *īmān* (ditto, also honesty)

Faithful, *vafā-dār, bā-vafā* (of lovers, servants), *namak-shināS* or *namak-halāl* (of servants, dogs, horses, etc), *mu'minīn* (the Faithful, i e, Muslims), *ū nawkar-i amīn-i qadīm-ī'st* (he's a faithful old servant *Vide* Honest), *agar īn khānazād-i mawrūsī* [3] *rā niz mahram-i īn rāz farmāyid awla ast, va harchi dar 'aql-i nāqis-ash dar āyad bi-'arz khwāhad rasānīd*—Prof S T (if you will condescend to inform your faithful slave about what is in your mind, he will advise you to the best of his poor understanding)

Falcon, *qūsh* (a general term for any of the Raptores but by falconers specially applied to the goshawk), *siyāh-chashm* (black-eyed, i e, the falcons or long-winged hawks as opposed to the *zard chashm* "the yellow-eyed" or short-winged hawks), *tuār* or *tuvār* (the female falcon as opposed to *jurra* the male), *shunqār* (in Persia and formerly in India a jer-falcon, but in Basra, a 'booted' variety of the F Saker is so distinguished [4]), *bālābān* P (the 'passage falcon' of F Sacer) *charkh* P (the Eyess, or nestling of the same) *utalgī* T (male or female of F Sacer), *bahrī* (the female Peregrine [5]), *shāhīn* P (properly the *Shāhīn* Falcon, F Peregrinator but loosely applied also to the peregrine), *lāchīn* T (the *Shāhīn* falcon), *turumta* (the English merlin), *layl* (the Hobby), *dalīja-yi nākhūn-i siyāh* (the Common Kestril) *dalīja-yi nākhūn-i safīd* (the Lesser Kestril) *Vide* Buzzard, Harrier, Kite, Hawk

Falconer, *qūsh-chī, qūshī-bāshī* (Grand Falconer)

Fall, *uftādan, zamīn khurdan, rīkhtan bar*—(to fall upon, attack), *shināvar uftād* (local? he fell prone, *vide* Prone), he fell flat on the ground, *ū rū-yi zamīn naqsh bast* or *dam-i rū uftād*, [*dam-i rū*, on the face], *bi-qasd-i pusht uftād* (local? he fell flat on his back), *ū az asp-i khud parīd va murd = az asp bi-zamīn khurda murd, az kūh part shud*, [*partgāh* = precipice], *ū taraqqī-yi ma'kūs dar dars karda ast* (he has fallen off in his

---

[1] *Murdan* "to die" is not used of flowers

[2] *Ajinna* is incorrect as pl of *jinn*, it is the pl of *janīn* fœtus In Ar *jinn* and *jinna* are collective noun, the sing being *jinnī*

[3] *Khāna-zād* "a house-born slave" as opposed to *zar-kharīd* "purchased slave", *mawrūsī* 'hereditary'

[4] The *sang-sang* of some Panjab falconers

[5] By some Arabs the female is called *shāhina*.

studies), *rū-yi pā-yam uftād* (he fell at my feet), *az pā dar āmadan* (of tree, man, etc), *rumbīdan* (vulg, to fall down, of houses, met of men)

Fall through, *ba'd az tamām-i in guft u gū-hā tadbīr-i mā zamīn mānda ast*

Fallow, *bā'ir* or *ghayr-i mazrū'* (uncultivated), *shiyār* or *khīsh shuda* (ploughed)

False, *durūgh, kizb* (prop subs), *nā-rāst* (vulg, in P Gulf, untrue), *ghaddār* (treacherous, q v), *yaqīn dāshta bāsh ki in khabar bī-pā* (or *durūgh*) *ast, vāhī* (absurd, without foundation of news[1]), *qalb* (of money), *maghshūsh* (adulterated, q v), *rasūl-i kāzib* (a false prophet)

Falsehood,[2] *kizb, durūgh, ghadr* (treachery, q v)

Falsification, *ja'l, tahrīf* (changing words or letters *Vide* Garbled)

Falsify, *kalām-ash rā radd* (or *takzīb*) *kardam* (to disprove), *sākhtan* (of accounts)

Fame, *nām, shuhrat, āvāza* *Vide* Name

Familiar, *anīs, ma'nūs, khudimānī* (like one of the household) *āghā nawkar-ash rā bisyār rū dāda ast* (he has made his servant very familiar, has encouraged him too much), *jasūr, gustākh* (impudent, q v)

Familiarity, *ulfat, uns, āshnā būdan* or *shudan* *Vide* Impudence

Family, *ū 'iyāl-i*[3] *bisyār dārad, nān-khwār, awlād, atfāl* (children), *silsila, khānavāda, qawm* (from one ancestor), *najīb-khandān* (of good family), *past-pāya* (of no family, a nobody), *dah sar 'iyāl dāram* (there are ten in my family dependent on me, i e, wife, and nine children)

Famine, *khushk-sālī, qaht* or *qaht u ghalā* (opposed to *farāvānī*), *ān qadr ghalla dar shahr kam būd ki bīm-i qaht-ī mī-raft* *Vide* Relief

Famous, *mashhūr, nām-dār, ma'rūf, ma'rūf-i dunyā* (world-famous)

Fan,[4] *bād-zan, hālā khunuk ast, bād-bi-zan lāzim na-dārad*

Fan, to, *dāman zadan* (to fan a flame Eastern fashion), *bād zadan*

Fanatic, *muta'assib* (also patriotic, q v)

Fanaticism, *ta'assub* (also patriotism)

Fancier, *kabūtar-bāz* (pigeon—;); *bulbul-bāz*, etc, etc

Fanciful, *inshā-yi khiyālī* (of writings); *vahmī* (of people)

Fancy, to, *hazār khiyālāt bar-ash mī-dāsht* (a thousand fancies coursed through his brain, lit raised him up), *'uqāb bi-tasavvur-i gūsht farūd āmad* (the eagle imagining it to be meat, descended from the air), *har qism khiyālāt dar dil-am jā girift* (all sorts of fancies took hold of me)

Far, *dur, ba'īd, tā kujā?* (how far?), *khaylī rāh* (very far), *dūr u darāz* (far off, far distant), *mā-dām-ī ki zāhir-i sūrat-ash malhūz ast* (as far as his personal appearance goes), *tā jā-'ī ki muta'allig-i bi-Kalkatta ast*—(as far as Calcutta is concerned —)

Farce, *in dunyā rā bāzī-yi taqlīdī hisāb kun* —Prof S T (just consider this world as a farce), *bāzī-yi khanda dar āvardand* (they acted a farce)

Fare, *kirāya* (hire), *ujrat* (of labourers), *ta'ām* and *khurāk* (food) *Vide* Hire and Pay

Farewell, *vidā'* (*k*) subs, *al-vidā'* or *Khudā hāfiz!* interjection, *mī-khwāham az pidar-am hilliyyat bi-khwāham* (on a death-bed or previous to a journey)

Farewell, to bid, *Khudā hāfiz-ī k* or *guftan, badarūd k* or *g* (class *padrūd* or *bad rūd*) *Vide* Adieu and Good-bye

Farm, to, *zirā'at k* (land), *ijāra d* (to give out to farm), *ijāra k* (to accept)

Farmer, *fallāh, zāri'* (cultivator), *musta'jir, ijāra-dār*

Farrier, *na'l-gar* (one that makes horseshoes), *na'l band* and *na'l chī gar* (one who shoes horses), *baytār* (horse doctor), [*pūz-māl* (farrier's horse-twitch), *sumtarāsh* (farrier's knife)]

Fart, *tīz, gūz* (*z*), *fisfisū* (*k*) (silent), [*mard-i fisfisū'ī ast* = "he's a piffler, a rotter"]; [*gūz dar bāzār-i mis-garān*[5] = *lāf dar ghurbat, vide* Boast], *muhra bi-tās zadan* (lit to cast a die in the glass, fig to break wind aloud by accident, polite)

---

[1] *Vāhiyāt* "absurdities"

[2] Falsehood was commended by the Prophet for three purposes only, to get the better in war of an infidel, to please a wife, and to reconcile enemies, *vide* also *Gulistan*, St I, Chap 1

[3] In m c *'iyal* is a respectful way of referring to a man's wife

[4] There are no punkahs in Persia

[5] The noise in the coppersmith's bazar is deafening and drowns lesser sounds

= *tiling-ash dar raft* (by accident) *Vide* Wind-mill.

Farther, *dūr-tar*, *ba'īd-tar*, *qadr-ī ān ṯaraf-tar bi-raw*, *biyā bi-ravīm ān sar-i kūcha* (let us go to the other side, the further side, of the street) *Vide* Further

Fascinate, to, Fascinated, *dil rubūdan*, *farīftan* (rt *farīb*) or *farīfta k* (of a woman), *afsūn k* or *khwānaan* (by magic), *shīr mard rā mustasba' kard* (only used of lions, snakes), *ān parī-rū dil-ash rā burda ast* = *farīfta-yi ān nāznīn ast*, *az sukhanhā-yi shīrīn-ash mahv shudam*—Prof S T, *dam k* (by repeating charms and exhaling the breath), *'ishq-i ū marā afsūn kard*, *ism khwānda mār rā afsūn kardam* *Vide* Charm and Magic

Fascinating, *dil-farīb*, *dil-rubā* (of a mistress), *dil-gīranda* (of persons or things)

Fascination, *ṯilism* (a charm, q v, not forbidden by religion), *jādū* or *sihr* (black magic, forbidden), *afsūn* (spoken, enchantment), *jaẓb* (attraction)

Fashion, *rasm*, pl *rusūm*, *atvār* pl, *vaz'*, pl *awza'*, *ravish*, *dastūr* (Indian in this sense), *sabk-i jadīd* and *sabk-i qadīm* (new and old fashion), *qānūn-i jadīd-i Tihrān īn ast ki dast-kash bi-dast kunand*, the fashion in clothes changes yearly, *burish-i libās-hā har sāl 'ivaẓ mī-shavad*, or *farq mī-kunad* *Vide* Cut

Fast, *zūd*, *jald*, *tīz-raw*, *tund-raw* (of animals), *chunān gurīkht ki bi-gard-i ū narasīdam* (he ran so fast I couldn't get near him even), *pur pish ma-raw* (here, not so fast, met), *īn sā'at du daqīqa tund ast*[1], *muhkam*, *mustahkim*, *mazbūṭ*, *qā'im*, *ustuvār*, *sift*, m c (firm)

Fast, to, *fāqa kashīdan* Afghan (to go without food), *sawm* or *rūza girifṭan* (relig fast), *rūza mī-khurad* (he is not keeping the fast)

Fasten, *bastan*, rt *band*, *muhkam bastan*, [*pīch rā sift kun*, tighten the screw]

Fastened, *asp rā basta-ī?* (have you tied up the horse?)

Fasting, *sā'im*, *rūza-dār* (adj)

Fat, *gunda* (corpulent of men, also big, clumsy, of a horse), *sandūq-i gunda ast* (it's a big fat box), *barra chāq ast yā lāghir? mard-i chāq u farbih-ī ast* (he's a big fat man), *pīh*, subs (fat), *charbī* (grease)

Fatal, *muhlik*, *zakhm-i kārī*, or *munkar*, or *muhlik* (a deadly wound), [*zahr-i qātil*, deadly poison]

Fatalist. *Vide* Predestination

Fate, *sar-navisht*, *tāli'*, *bakht* (fortune, luck), *bakht-am bi-khwāb ast*, *chi kunam*, *īn nasīb-i man ast?* *Taqdīr*, *Qazā*, *Qazā u Qadar*, *Qismat* (Fate)

Fated, *maqdūr* or *muqaddar*, *qismatī*

Father, *pidar*, *vālid*, *bābā* (a child's expression, also vulgar)[2], *Qibla-gāh* (resp), *āqā* (respect), *pidar-zan* (wife's father, father-in-law), *pidar-shū* (husband's father), *jadd* or *bābā-yi buzurg* (grandfather), *nā-pidarī* and *nā-madarī* (m c, step-father and step-mother), *sīgha-yi pidar-farzandī khwānd* (he went through the ceremony of adopting him)

Fatherless, *yatīm* (in m c = *bī-pidar* or *bī-mādar*)[3], *ū dar ānjā murda zan-i khud rā bīva bā panj yatīm bāqī gudāsht*

Fathom, *baghal* (the measure of the extended arms)

Fathom, to, *'umq-i āb paymūdān*, *ay mard! az hīla-yi zanān hargiz sar bīrūn mī-tavān āvard?* (oh man! can any one fathom the wiles of women?) *Vide* Comprehend, etc

Fatigue, *khastagī*, *māndagī*, *kūftagī*, *dast-i jallādān az kasrat-i 'amal az kār mānd* ("— to the fatigue of their executioners")

Fatigued, *khasta*, *mānda*, *az ziyādatī-yi gardish kūfta shuda-am* (I am knocked up by the walk)

Fatima, *Fāṭima*

Fatness, *farbihī*, *chāqī* (vulg) *Vide* Corpulence

Fatted, Fattened, *parvārī* (of cattle, poultry)

Fault, *qusūr* (vulg) or *taqsīr* (gen and prop slight fault), *khaṭā* (unintentional error), *sahv* (mistake), *khabṭ* (blundering), *ghalaṭ* (grossly erring unint), *īn sahv u ghalaṭ az kātib ast* (copyist's error), *jurm* (crime), *gunāh* (sin)

Fault-finding, *sukhan-chīnī* (also tale-bearing), *'ayb-gīrī*, *nukta-gīrī* *Vide* Criticism

Faultless, *bī-gunāh*, *bī-qusūr* (vulg.); *bī-taqsīr*, *bī-'ayb* (of things), *kist ki taqsīr nadārad?* (or *gunāh-kār nīst?*)

---

[1] *'Aqab* or *kund* "slow" (of watches, etc)

[2] Often vulgarly prefixed to trades, etc, *īn bābā-yi qumār-bāz* "this gambling fellow" Royal Princes say *shāh-bābā*

[3] *Yatīm* is properly "fatherless" and *yasīr* "motherless"

Faulty, *bā-'ayb*, *nāqıs*, *ma'yūb* (of things)

Favour, *mıhrbānī* (gen kindness), *tavajjuh* (from superior), *fazl* or *karam* or *makramat* (pecuniary), *ınāyat* (bestowing things), *marhamat* (prop kindness from a superior), *taraf dārī* and *taraf-gīrī* (partiality), *nı'mat* (sp for benefit of God), *tawfīq-ı ılāhī* (favour of God), *ıltıfāt-ı shakhsī* (personal favours), *lutf farmūda nām u nıshān-ı khud rā bı-man bı-gūyīd*

Favourable, *mas'ūd* (of time), *musā'ıd* (of time), *muvāfiq*, *bād barāy-ı bālā raftan-ı rūd-khāna muvāfiq ast*, *īn rā mumıddd-ı ıstıqlāl-ı khud mī-dānıst* (he thought this favourable to his power, strengthening his position)

Favoured, *mas'ūd* (of people, by fortune)

Favourite, *īn tıflak 'azīz-ı man ast* (this is my favourite child), *muqarrab va mu'tamad-ı Pādıshāh* (royal favourite), *ū nazar-karda-yı pıdar ast* (favourite son), *ıkhtısās u ımtıyāz-ı kullī dar Hazrat-ı Pādıshāh dārad* (royal favourite), *'ılm-ı makhfī-yı kīmıyā muntahā-yı maqāsıd-ı ū ast* (alchemy is his favourite pursuit), *bīshtar mā ıl bı-shıkār-ı bāz va ghayra ast* (hawking is his favourite sport)

Fawn, *barra-yı āhū* or *āhū-bachcha*, *āhū-barra* [1]

Fawn, to, *pal*[2] *u pācha būsıdan* (of dogs) *Vıde* Toady, Flatterer, etc

Fayence, *kāshī-kārī* (*k*)

Fear, *khawf* (*dāshtan*), *bīm* (*d*) (fear) *dahshat* (*d*) (panic), *hawl u hırās* (*d*) (terror), *tars u larz* (*d*) (fear and trembling), *mā bāyad kı az Khudā bīsh az ınsān bı-tarsīm*, *ānjā mī-raftam*, *līkın az tars-ı dīr rasıdan na-raftam*, *az tars zahra-ash āb shud*, *bāk na-dārad* (he has no fear, *also* he doesn't care), *haybat* or *mahābat*; *ru'b* (fear, and incorrectly awe), *mabādā* (for fear lest) *Vıde* Awe

Fear, to, *tarsīdan*, *bīm*, or *khawf*, or *vāhıma*, *dāshtan*, *hırāsān shudan*, *mī-tarsam mabādā bı-mīram* *Vıde* Fright and Afraid

Fearful, *tarsū* (of men or animals), *ramū* (shy, of animals), *hawl-nāk* (of people or places), *khawf-nāk* (of places, etc) *Vıde* Coward, Frightened

Fearless, *bī-tars*, *bī-bāk*, *nā-tars*

Feast, *ziyāfat* (*k* or *d*), *mıhmānī* (*k* or *d*), *valīma* (*d*) (a general feast, sp. at marriage, etc) = *shīlān*[3] (*kashīdan*), *'īd*, pl *a'yād* (feast-days, holidays)

Feast, to, *ān rūz duvīst mıhmān rā ta'ām dādam*

Feather, *bāl* (prop wing, but also flight-feather), *par*, *shāh-par* or *shāh-bāl* (flight-feather), *sar-pūsh* (wing coverts), *yār-mālıq* T (tertiariss?), *mıftāh* (primary coverts), *qāpāq* T and *'amūd* Ar (the two centre tail feathers, the 'deck-feathers' of old falconers), *ıudāja* Ar. (the outside tail feathers, one on each side) *dum-lıza* (the small feathers under the tail, the 'brayles' of old falconers)

Feature,[4] *sar u sūrat*, *rang u rū-yı īn du tā khaylī bı-ham shabīh hast* = *sīmā-yı īn du tā mısl-ı ham ast*, *sar u rū*

Feeble, *nā-tavān* or *nahīf* (from sickness), *kam-zūr* (gen), *za'īf* (enfeebled), *hālā khaylī za'īf shuda ast*, *az jā-yı khud namī-tavānad harakat kunad*, *harakat-ı mazbūhī* (feeble resistance)

Feed, to, intr *mūsh-ı darakhtī* (or *mūsh-ı parrān*) *bı-mīva zīst mī-kunad* (the squirrel feeds on fruits), tr, *khurāk dādan*, or *khurānīdan* (gen), *kāh u dāna d* (of horse), *jaw-ash pāk ast* (said of a well-fed horse or a romping boy)

Fee, *haqq^u'l-qadam* (gen of a doctor or tutor), *haqq^u's-sa ī* (of broker), *haqq^u'n-nafas* (of lawyer, exorcist, etc), *haqq^u 'l-qalam* (of a *mırzā*), who pays his school-fees? *makhārıj-ı madrasa raftan-ı ūrā kı mutahammıl mī-shavad*? *vıde* Hush-money, *rusūm-ı farrāshān* (often used for certain legal fees which, by a polite fiction, are assumed to be intended for the farrashes), *nasaq-bahā* (a fee to those that execute *nasaq*[b]) *Vıde* Tip

Feel, to, *ıhsās k*, *dast zadan* (to touch), *vıde* Know, Experience, *az nuqsānāt-ı shumā muta'assıf shudam* (I felt sorry at hearing of your loss), *kasālat ma'lūm mī-kunam* (I feel unwell), *dar tārīkī pā'īda mī-raftīm*, *vıde* Grope

Feeling, *hıss*; *quvva-yı lāmısa* (sense of

---

[1] But *hūbara* (also *hubāra* Ar and *āhū-bara* P) the *hubara* or bastard bustard
[2] *Pal*, vulgar, is the lower part of the trouser-leg
[3] *Shılān* is properly a very long narrow table-cloth
[4] *Khatt u khāl* "markings" (of animals)
[5] *Nasaq* is any mutilating or corporal punishment, other than death

touch), *sard* (without feeling, i e, emotion) *Vide* Emotion

Feign, *bahāna k* (shamming), *riyā k* (hypocrisy in religion or love), *tajāhul k* (to feign ignorance), *mahabbat-i riyā'ī dārad, tamāruz k* (rare in m c, to feign sickness), *khud rā bi-dīvānagī zad* or *bi-khwāb*, etc, *zad, murda-bāzī dar āvardan* (to sham being badly hurt), *kalak-bāzī-hā dar ma-yār* (no shamming) *Vide* Pretend, Sham

Felicity, *sa'ādat* or *sa'ādat-mandī*

Fellow, *mardaka*, in compounds *ham*, as *ham-qaṭār* (fellow-servant), *ham-nām*[1] (of the same name), *ham-shahrī* (of the same city), *ham-sadā* (each echoes the other, *also* of the same tune), *ham-maktab* (school-fellow), *dardmand* (the poor fellow), *juft* or *linqa* (of a pair)

Fellow-creature, *ham-jins* (of the same species or class, rank), *ū nīz banda-yi Khudā ast*

Fellowship, *husn-i shirkat* (good-fellowship), *suhbat* (also conversation)

Felt, *namad* (subs), *namadī* (adj)

Felt, *mahsūs* (p p)

Female, *māda*, *tā'ifa-yi ināṣ* (the female[2] sex) *Vide* Offspring

Feminine, *mu'annas*, *ta'nīs* (in gram)

Fence, *dīvāra, dīvāra-yi chūbī* or *dīvāra-yi khishtī*, etc

Fence, to, *in bāgh rā az chūb dawr girifta-and*

Fend, *bachcha-hā-yash sar-i khud ast* (the young have flown and are able to fend for themselves)

Fennel, *shibīt* (green), *marza* (sweet fennel), *siyāh dāna* (small fennel), *rāz-dāna* (vulg for *rāziyāna*) (aniseed ?) *Vide* Aniseed

Fenu-greek, *shambalīla*

Ferghana, *Farghāna*

Ferment, *jūsh khurdan, kaf k*

Fermentation, *takhmīr* (of dough, tobacco, *halva*, etc), *jūsh khurdan* (of wine or liquids)

Fermented, *jūsh khurda;* (but *jūshīda* boiled), *mukhammar*

Ferocious, *daranda, mūzī; saq-tab'* (of people)

Ferret, *mūsh-i khurmā* (a mongoose, ichneumon, not a weasel or ferret, etc, class *rāsū*)

Ferry, *ma'bar*, pl *ma'ābir* (any crossing, ford, etc), *safīna-yi 'ubūr* and *'ibrī* (ferry boat, latter also = passenger by boat)

Fertile, *hāsil-dih, pur-hāsil, tamām-i zamīnhā-yi ān vilāyat hāsil-khīz ast, zar khīz* (Afghan and Indian), *bār-āvar, mīva-dār; pur-bār, musmir* (fruitful, of trees)

Fertilize, *māyi dādan* (to fertilize date trees), [*talqīh* and *ilqāh* in books]

Festival, *'īd*, pl *a'yād* (in Persian of relig or semi-relig festivals only), *jashn*

Festivity, *shādī*[3], *shādmānī* (joy), *jashn* (also festival, celebration)

Fetch, *āvardan*, rt *ār* or *āvar, biraw qadrī mīva az bāgh bi-chīn biyār* *Vide* Bring

Fetid, *ganda, gandīda* p p ('gone fetid'), *muta'affin, bū-yi gand* (a bad smell), [*gandanā* a leek]

Fetter, *ghull* (gen for neck), *ghull u zanjīr* (for hands, feet and neck), *kunda* (stocks) ['*adāva

Feud, *khāna-jangī* (family feud or civil war),

Fever, *tab, tab-i larz* (ague), *tab-i nawba* (intermittent), *makhmalak* (scarlet fever), *tīfūs* (typhus), *hasba* (typhoid), *tab-i lāzimī* or *tab-i diqq* (hectic fever or consumption), *tab-i nifās*[4] (puerperal fever)

Few, *qalīl*[5] [opp to *kasīr* "many"], *chand najar-i qalīl* (m c a few men), *namīdānam ānjā khaylī būdand yā kam, pāra-ī az sarbāz* (or *pāra-yi sarbāz-hā* (a few of the soldiers), *chand nafar sarbāz* (a few soldiers), *ba'zī* (some), *panj rūz* (fig a few days, also this life), *kamtar kas-ī mītavānad* (few can do it)

Fewness, *qillat*

Fez, *fīs*

Fiancé,-ée, *nām-zad*

Fibre, *rīsha, nakh u rīsha-yi in kuluft ast* (it is of course fibre), *līf* (of date, also a '*lufa*' for the bath), *tār, rishta* (thread)

---

1 Also *samī* (for Ar سمي) "of the same name, synonymous"

2 *Awlād-i zukūr* and *awlād-i ināṣ* "male and female offspring"

3 In India *shādī* "marriage"

4 *Ghusl-i nifās* the bathing forty days after child bearing when the mother first leaves her room There is a belief that if a mother dies before taking this bath, she will go straight to Heaven The pains of child bearing are so great that all the mother's sins are forgiven on account of them, and as she has not left her room for forty days she has had no opportunity of committing fresh ones during that period

5 "At least" *aqallan* or *fi'l-aqall*

Fickle, *bi-vafā* (of the affections), *har-dam khiyāl*, *mutalavvinu'l-mizāj* (changeable, q.v.), *har sā'at yak hālat dārad* (changeable, *also* flighty and fickle)

Fickleness, *ū har-dam rang-ī mī-zanad*, *mard-i mustaqillu'l-mizāj nīst*, *talavvun dārad*

Fiction, *afsāna*, *vide* Falsehood, *iftirā'* (false tale, with *bastan*, to calumniate, q v), *ikhtirā'* (an invention)

Fictitious, *ja'lī*, *sākhtagī*, *iftirā'ī*, *az pīsh-i khud sākhta* or *bi-ham bāfta* (made up, of a story).

Fidelity, *vafā-dārī*, *haqq-i namak-shināsī*, *namak bi-halālī*, *amānat-dārī* (trustworthiness)

Fie, *tuff bar tu*, or *khijālat bi-kash*, or *qabāhat bi-fahm* (fie on thee, shame on thee!), *vay bar tu* (out on thee!)

Fief, *tuyūl*, pl *tuyūlāt* (lands given by the Shah on condition of receiving a certain fixed return)

Field, (no word exactly corresponds to the English 'field'), *kisht-zār* or *mazra'* (a place made ready for sowing), *maydān* or *razm-gāh* or *nabard-gāh* (—of battle!), [*hunar i man chīst ki bi-maydān-i ū bi-ravam* (what skill have I to compete with him?]

Field-glass, *dūr-bīn-i du-chashmī* *Vide* Binoculars

Fierce, *khūn-khwār* (of savages), *sharza* (of lions), *daranda* (of animals gen), *qahr-ālūd* (of men or of animals, etc), *mūzī* (injurious) *Vide* Ravenous and Savage

Fierceness, *darandagī*, *qahr-ālūdagī*, *shiddat*, *hiddat* (of sun)

Fiery, *ātash-mizāj* (of people), *ātashīn* (of things)

Fife, *mizmār* (*z*) (fife), *labak* (*z*) (flute), *nay* (*z*) (a gen term for any pipe)

Fifteen, *pānzdah*

Fifth, *panjum*

Fiftieth, *panjāhum*

Fifty, *panjāh*

Fig, *anjīr*, for 'I don't care a fig' *vide* Care

Fight, *jang* (*k*), *da'va* (*k*), *nizā'* (*k*) (wordy or otherwise), *sitīz* (*k*) (with blows), *khāmūsh nishastan bihtar az bar-khāstan-i bi-jang ast* *Vide* War, Quarrel

Fight, to, *bar sar u kalla-yi ham dīgar zadand*, *zad u kūb kardan*; *parkhāsh k* (prop hand to hand)

Figurative, *majāzī* (opposed to *haqīqī*).

Figure, *shakl*, pl. *ashkāl* (gen.); *paykar* (of man), *qadd u quvāra* or *qadd u qāmat* or *bālā* (stature); *rīkht* (gen. and vulg.), *handasa* (arithmetical), *shakl* (geometrical)

Filch, to, Filching, *ganda-duzdī k* (pilfering)

Filcher, *ganda-duzd*

Filbert-nut, *funduq*

File, to, *sūhān z*; *in pīch rā sūhān bi-zan*, *in kāghazāt rā jam' bi-kun* or *bi-rishta bi-kash* (file these papers, but *dākhil-i daftar bi-kun* "copy them in the book")

File past, to, *dafīla kardan* (Fr, mil)

Filings, *burāda* (sing and pl), *suvāla*(?), *sā'ida* (sing and pl)

Fill, *pur* or *mamluv k*, *tapānīdan* or *chapānīdan* (to cram), *lab-rīz k* (fill up, of liquids), *in pīp rā pur-i āb kun*

Filled, *pur*, *mamluv*, *lab-ā-lab* (—to the brim)

Fillet, *lūla-gūsht* and *sar-dast*(?) (of meat), *sar-band* (for the head)

Fillip, to, *gūsh-ash rā pilīng zad*[2]

Filly, *kurra-māda*

Film, *parda*

Filter, *āb-sāf-kun*, *sāfī* (a strainer)

Filter, to, *sāf kardan*, *muqattar k*, or *taqtīr k* (prop to distil, q v)

Filtered, *sāf karda*, *muqattar* and *muqattar-shuda* (prop distilled, q v)

Filth, *chirk*, or *kasāfat* (gen), *laws* (stain), *najāsat* (gen for fæcal matter), *harzagī* (of words or deeds), *alfāz-i rakīk* (filthy abuse)

Filthy, *chirkīn*, *kasīf*, *mulavvas*, *chi guhkārī kardī!* (what a filthy mess you've made!)

Fin, *par-i māhī* or *bāl-i māhī*, *par-i māza* (dorsal fin)

Final, *javāb-am qat'ī'st*, *qist-i ākhirī* (final dividend), *'illat-i ghāī*

Finally, *'āqibat* (subs. and adv)

Finance, *'ilm-i hisāb-dānī*, *vazīr-i mālīyya* (minister of finance)

Find, *justan*, rt. *jūy* (in m.c to find as well as to seek), *ūrā bi-jūr*[3] *bi-yār* (find him and bring him), *paydā k*; *zīr-i mīz yāftan*, *qalam-i khud rā gum karda-am*, *nigāh kun shāyad ān rā paydā kunī*; *biraw*, *dar bāb-i ān sar-ī dar bi-yāvar* (just go and find out something about the matter);

---

[1] Class *ma'raka*

[2] *Pīling zadan* is also to snap the fingers, Persian fashion, to music

[3] *Bi-jūr* vulg for *bi-jū*

khāna-yi Ustā-Sayn-i[1] *qālī-bāf rā surāgh kun* (find out the house of Ustád Ḥusayn, the weaver); *bi-ham rasīdan*, intr (to be found, to be obtained); *bi-ham rasānīdan*, tr.

Fine, *jurmāna* or *jarīma k* or *giriftan* (in money); *laṭīf* (fine and good), *nāzuk* (delicate) *bārīk* (slender and also not coarse), *sāf* or *khūb* (of weather), *qalam-i rīza* (a fine pen)

Fine arts, *sanā'i'-i nafīsa*

Fined, *agar daf'a-yi dīgar chunīn kār bi-kunīd shumā rā jarīma mī-kunand* (if you do this again you will be fined)

Finger, *pilīng*[2] *zadan* (to snap the fingers, as boys might do in a class), *angusht*, [*angusht-i pā*, toe]; *panja* (all five fingers or toes), *angusht-i shahādat* (fore-finger, q.v.), *angusht-i miyānī* (middle finger), *angusht-i kūchak* (little finger), *shast* (thumb or big toe), *sar-i angusht* (finger-tip)

Finis, *tammat, tamām shud, khatm, khātima*

Finish, *sākht u pardākht* (make and finish), this silver work is not bad but it lacks finish,[3] *in nuqra-kārī bad nīst va līkin ān puf-i kāsa-garī* (or *tamāmiyyat*) *ki bāyad dāshta bāshad na-dārad* *Vide* note to Negotiate

Finish, to, *khatm k.* or *sh*, *khalās k* or *sh*, *tamām k* or *sh*, *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*, *anjām dādan*, *sūrat dādan* (accomplish), *in kār rā bi-jā bi-yāvarīd* (accomplish), *takmīl* or *anjām yāftan*, *bi-sar āmadan*, *bi-ākhir rasīdan*, *tamām shudan* (to be completed or ended), *pūl tamām* (or *khalās*) *shud* (the money is finished)

Finished, *mukammal* (completed), *bi-itmām rasīda* (of provisions, money), *bi-ākhir rasīda* (of a work), I've done it and there's an end of it, *ān rā kardam raft* *Vide* End

Fir, *kaj*

Fire, *ātash*, *ishtirāq* or *harīq* (conflagration), *ātash-gardān* (a small iron basket attached to a long chain, whirled round to revive charcoal embers).

Fire, to, *ātash puf kardan* or *damīdan* (to blow the fire), *ātash z* (to set on fire), *ātash giriftan* (to catch fire), *ātash rawshan k* or *durust k* (to light the fire), *ātash khāmūsh k* (to put out the fire), *ātash bi-ham z* (to poke or stir the fire), *ātash āfrūkhtan* or *rūshan k* (to light a fire), *tūp andākhtan* or *khālī k* (to fire a big gun), *dāgh k* (cauterize or to brand), *tufang-i rū bi-man khālī kard* (or *andākht*) (he fired a gun at me) *du si tīr* (or *gulūla*) *bi-shīr zadand ammā hīch yak na-khurd*

Fire-brigade, Fireman, *tulumba-chī* (of Fire-brigade) *Vide* Stoker and Bath

Fire-place, *bukhārī* (in a living room), *tūn* or *gulkhan* (of bath), *ujāq* (cooking place) *Vide* Stove

Fire-temple, *ātash-kada*

Firewood, *hīzum, hīma*

Fireworks, *ātash-bāzī* (*k*)

Fire-worshipper, *majūs*[4], *gabr*, vulg *gawr*, *Zardushtī*, *Pārsī*, *Ibrāhīmī*; *ātash-parast*, *mugh*

Firing, *tūp-zanī* or *tūp-andāzī* (*k*) (of big guns, *vide* Bombard), *tufang-andāzī* (*k*) (of rifle), *dagh-nihī* (*k*) (branding) *Vide* Train

Firm, *ṣābit, ustuvār, qāyim* (vulg), *pāydār* (lasting, of buildings, etc), *muhkam, mustahkim, rāsikh* (in faith, etc), *ṣābit-qadam* (in relig, in promises, etc) *Vide* Tight

Firmness, *istihkām* (strength, of things), *sabāt-i qadam* (of persons in opinions or deeds), *pāydārī* and *davām* (lasting long) *rāsikhu'l-i'tiqād* (firm in his faith)

First, *avval* (pl *avā'il*), *ghurra* (the first of the month), *dar ibtidā'* (at first), *az avval* (from the first), *kudām kār avval bāyad kard? bādī dar kār ū būd* (he was the

[1] *Ustā-Sayn* the usual m.c form of *Ustād-Husayn*

[2] Professional dancers (*raqqāṣ*) snap the fingers in this manner Sometimes the company snap their fingers to testify approval

[3] Prop *kāsa-garī* it is a custom of a 'plate-maker' to blow over a cup, etc, just made as though to give it a finish

[4] *Majūs* coll in Ar, *Majūsī* noun of unity *Zardusht*, perhaps from some similarity in the Muslim legend of the ordeal by fire, has been confused with Abraham. The Muslims for some time tried to make the name of Zardusht forgotten, and the fire-worshippers were known by the name of *Ibrāhīmī* Muḥammad Shāh, son of Fatḥ 'Alī Shāh, protected the Fire-worshippers, who resumed the name of *Zardushtī* By the Muslims however they were called *Gabr*, which name has come to signify 'infidel.' In India they are called Pārsī, and this name is being introduced into Persia The Persian Zardushtīs resent being styled *Gabr*.

first to do this); *mutakallim* (the first person, gram.)

Firstly, *avval*[an]

Fish, *māhī; hūt* (the sign Pisces), [the Arabic word *hūt* is applied to the fish that swallowed Jonah, called also *nihang* or 'shark'], *māhī-yi dūdī* or —*dūd-zada* (smoked fish), *māhī-yi khushk* (dried—), *māhī-vash* (fish-like, of certain sea animals)

Fish, to, *māhī giriftan, sayd-i māhī k*

Fisherman, *māhī-gīr, sayyād* or *shikār-chī* (any kind of trapper, falconer, sportsman, etc), *chand sayyād-ī dīdam ki dām-i khud rā mī-andākhtand*[1]

Fish-hook, *qullāba-yi māhī-girī*

Fish-net, *dām* or *tūr-i māhī-girī*

Fissure, *shikāf, darz*

Fist, *musht, musht bastan = dast musht k.* (to close the fist)

Fisticuffs, *musht-zanī* (*k*)

Fistula, *nāsūr*

Fit, adj, *qābil, shāyista, lā'iq, vājib; ravā, munāsib* (proper), *ū muṭlaq*[an] *bāb-i īn kār nīst* (he is quite unfit for this job), *tabī'at-am zīring ast* (I'am feeling very fit), subs, *bī-hūshī* (*k*) (a swoon), *ghash* (*k*) (a semi-swoon), *sar ūrā girift* (fit of epilepsy)

Fit, to, *īn qabā bar-ash chust ast* (this coat fits him), *kalīd bi-qufl khurd* (the key fitted the lock), *kafsh andāz-i pā-yam ast*

Fitness, *shāyistagī, liyāqat, munāsabat, mawzūniyyat*

Five, *panj, pān-sad*[2] (five hundred)

Five-fold, *panj muqābil-i ān, panj lā* (in five folds)

Fix, to, *bar pā* or *nasb k* (to erect), *nishāndan* (to plant, of trees, etc), *qarār d, ta'yīn k* (to assign), *kudām rūz rā qarār guzāshtīd* or *muqarrar kardīd? qīmat-ash bi-chand guzarāndīd* (or *ṭayy*[3] *kardīd*)? (what price did you settle for it?), *chashm dūkhtan bi*—(to fix the eyes on, stare at), *gīr kardan* (to get into a fix)

Fixed, *burīda* (m c, settled), *mushakhkhas, mu'ayyan, muqarrar, qarār dāda shuda* (decided, settled), *hazār tūmān qīmat-i īn khāna qaṭ' shuda ast*

Flaccid, *shul; lūz; narm.*

Flag, *'alam; bayraq khwābānīdan* (to lower a flag, met. to vacate the field, run away; also simply 'to depart'); *bayraq-i Īrān rā dīdam ki rū-yi arg*[4] *bād mī-khurd takhta-sang* (of stone); *bach* (root of *Acorus calamus*)

Flag, to, *sust shudan, sang-farsh k* (pave with stones)

Flagellation, *tāziyāna-zanī, shallāq-kārī, chūb-kārī* (also working in wood), *kutak-kārī*

Flagon, *qarāba, kup; sabū* (bottles; of different shapes)

Flame, *shu'la* (of fire or lamp), *zabāna* (fire only), *mushta'il* (part, burning; in flames).

Flaming, *ishti'āl* (subs), *mushta'il* (partic)

Flamingo, *qāz-i surkh* (lit scarlet goose)

Flap, to, *par* or *bāl z* (of a bird, when flying), *par par k* (fluttering)

Flare, *ātash gurgur mī-kunad* (of the noise of the fire)

Flashing, *darakhshān*

Flashy, *mard-i bā zarq u barq* (in good or bad sense)

Flask, *baghalī* (a flat bottle that contains rather more than a quart), *dabba-yi rūghan* (—for clarified butter, of metal), *dabba-yi bārūt* (for powder) *Vide* Pouch

Flat, *musaṭṭah, khwābīda* (lying down), *yūsh-rafta* (of drinks), *kāsid* (dull, of trade), *sust, sard, kasil* (feeling dull), *shakl-i kura-yi zamīn chi ṭawr ast, mudavvar, yā musaṭṭah, yā murabba', yā bayzavī?* [*mustaṭīl* oblong] *Vide* Fall

Flat-bottomed, *tah-pahn, zīr-farākh*

Flat-iron, *uttū*

Flatter, *chāplūsī k* and *tamalluq guftan, sabzī pāk k, khush-āmad guftan, bād zīr-i baghal-ash dād* (to make a fool of by—) = *pīzur bi-pālān-ash chapūnd* (vulg)

Flatterer, *bādinjān-i dawr-i qāb* (lick-spittle), *chāplūs, sabzī-pāk-kun*[5], *tamalluq-gū, hāshiya-nishīn* (hanger-on and dittoer) *Vide* Toady and Ditto

Flattery, *chāplūsī, khush-āmad, tamalluq, chirā īn ṭawr tamalluq-i marā mī-kunīd? chirā īn qadr sifāl*[6] *bi-pālān-ash mī-kunī*

---

[1] *Māhī-gīr* is also a name of the common heron *Dām* is properly "a snare" and *tūr* "a net"

[2] Pronounced *pūn-sad*

[3] *Ṭayy k* also "to travel"

[4] *Arg* residence of Shah or governor, the citadel, *qasr*, palace of Shah.

[5] i.e. *Sabzī barāy-i ū pāk mī-kunad.*

[6] *Sifāl* long straw used for stuffing a *pālān.*

(why do you flatter him so?), *bī-hama chīz* (without joking, without flattery, I am speaking seriously)

Flatulent, Flatulency, *nafākh* and *bādī* (of foods, causing flatulency), *nafkh-ī mī'da, shikāyat-ī nafkh dāram* (I am suffering from—), [*bādū* and *fīsū* (pretentious)]

Flatwise, *takhta rā pahn bī-guzār na īstāda* (lay down the plank flatwise not on its edge)

Flavour, *maza, zā'iqa, khush-mazagī* (being nice flavoured) *Vide* Taste

Flaw, *'ayb, naqs, mū* (crack, *also* black lines in stones or in gems), *lakka* (spot), *navisht u khwān naqs dārad, bāṭil ast* (vulg, there is a flaw in the contract, it is invalid)

Flax, *kattān*

Flay, *pūst kandan* or *kashīdan, salkh k*

Flayer, *sallākh* (one that slaughters, and also sells liver, head and feet, etc), *pūst-kan*

Flayed, *pūst-kashīda, pūst-kanda*

Flaying, *sallākhī* (*k*)

Flea, *kayk* or *kahk* or *kak*

Flea-bitten, *magasī* (of a grey horse)

Fledged, *vide* Fend, *par bīrūn āvurda* (half-fledged)

Flee, *firār k* (gen), *pusht dādan* (in a fight), *chirā bī-gurīzīm? khawf nīst* *Vide* Coward

Fleece, to, *vide* To flay, *pashm giriftan* (to shear), *lukht-am kardand pīrāhan ham naguzāshtand*

Fleeting, *nā-pāydār, fānī* (of the world, life, etc), *guzarān* (passing away), *gurīzān* (fleeing) *sāya-yī zā'il* or —*ravān* (a fleeting shadow, *vide* Shadow) *Vide* Unstable

Flesh, *gūsht* (also applied to 'flesh' of fruits), but *īn mīva gūshtī ast* (this fruit is dry, without juice), *nafs kushtan* (to mortify the flesh)

Flexible, *narm, lams*[1], *fanarī* (springy), *misl-ī fanar jihanda, īn chūb cham u kham bar mī-dārad, īn khayzurān lams ast*

Flicker, *chirāgh kūr kūr mī-sūzad*

Flight, *gurīz* (*k*), *firār* (*k*), *parvāz* (of birds), *gurīzāndan* and *munhazim k* (to put to flight) *Vide* Defeat

Flinch, *mizhgān bī-ham zadan, takān khurdan; dast-am rā rū-yī sūrat-ash burdam, pas kashīd* *Vide* Wince

Fling, to, *īn chī jūr gulhā ast? bī-yandāz-ī shān dūr* (or *bīrūn*), *part k.* (with force)

Flint, *sang-ī chāqmāq, az chāqmāq*[2] *zadan ātash paydā mī-shavad,* [*fatīla* tinder-wick, for flint and steel]

Float, *hālā vaqt-ī madd-ī bahr ast jahāz rū-yī āb mī-āyad*

Flock, *galla* (of sheep, of birds), *rama* (of cattle), *ānjā galla-yī gūsfand-ī*

Flock, to, *mardum bī-dīdan-ash gurūh gurūh āmadand*

Flood, *saylāb* (*sh*), *rūd-khāna bī-tughyān āmad,* or *tughyān kard, Ṭūfān-ī Nūh* (the Deluge)

Floor, *takhta-pūsh* (of boards), *zamīn-ī īn uṭāq ta'mīr lāzim dārad, zamīn-ash rā farsh-ī ājurr karda and, daraja, ṭabaqa, martaba* (storey)

Floor-cloth, *zīlū* (a cotton stuff used for the floors of schools and mosques), *zīr-farshī* (common and coarse), *farsh* (better quality, placed over former)

Florid, *surkh, sūrat-ash misl-ī chuqandar surkh ast, ān mard sūrat-ash zīyād khūnī-'st* (m c)

Flour, *nān az ārd durust mī-kunand, ārd k* (to grind to flour or to powder), [*tāpū* (a large earthenware receptacle or 'bin,' q v, for flour, rice, etc)]

Flourish, *zīnat dādan,* or *shākh u barg nihādan* (in writing), *shahr dīgar sūrat-ī ābādī girift,* or *shahr bāz rawnaq girift* (the city again flourished = *āb-ī rafta bī-jūb amad*), *sā'at-at rā bī-man jilva ma-dih* (don't flaunt or flourish your watch at me)

Flourishing, *kām-rān* (successful, of people), *ma'mūr* (of country), *rīsha dar āb ast, bā āb u tāb, kār-ash bī-khūbī mī-gardad* (in business), *rawnaq dārad, kār u bār-ash chāq u chilla ast* (his business is flourishing)

Flow, to, *Rūd-ī Aras bī-Daryā-yī māzandarān* (or *bī-Bahr-ī Khazar*) *muttasil mī-shavad,* or *mī-rīzad,* or *khālī mī-shavad, āb-ī rūd khāna kudām ṭaraf jārī'st?*

Flower, *gul, shigūfa* (bud), *na-bāyad īn gulhā rā bī-chīnīd, khaylī gul-bāz ast* (he is a great flower fancier), *zubda-yī qushūn* (the flower of the army) *Vide* Elite, *avval-ī javānī* or *'unfuvān-ī shabāb* (the flower of youth)

Flower, to, *gul dādan* or *kardan, shikuftan*

---

[1] *Lams* "flexible" and *shaqq* "inflexible, rigid"
[2] *Chāqmāq ī tufang* "cock of a gun"

or *shiguftan* (to open into flower from the bud)

Flowing, *jarayān, zulfhā-yash tā surīn rīkhta* or *uftāda*

Fluent, *tund-adā, Fārsī rā ravān harf mī-zanad, ū agarchi zabān-i Inglīsī sahīh harf namī-zanad valī dar ān harrāf*[1] (or *lassān*) *ast*

Fluently, *ravān khwāndan* (to read fluently)

Fluid, *ābakī, mā'ī*

Fluids, *chīz-hā-yi raqīq u sayyāl, mā'iyyāt*

Fluidity, *sayyālī*

Flush, *rang-ash bar āfrūkhta shud* (he flushed, from anger or shame)

Flute. *Vide* Fife

Flutter, *tapīdan, par par k* *Vide* Bate

Fluttering, *bāl-zanī*

Fly, to, *parīdan* or *parvāz kardan*, intr, *bi-bād dādan*, tr (of a hawk, a paper-kite, etc), *par-i bāl-i tūtī rā chid ki na-parad* (or *mabādā bi-parad*), *jahīdan* (of a spring)

Fly, subs, *īnjā magas pur ast* (this place is full of flies), *īnjā ism-ash bāyad Magas-ābād bāshad na Dawlat-ābād* (this place should be called Magas-ābād and not Dawlat-ābād), *guh-magas* (fly speck), *pasha-yi khākī* (sand-fly)

Fly-blown, *magas-rīda*, vulg (fly-spotted, and also stale)

Fly-flap, *magas-rān*

Fly-fringe, *magas-parān* (for eyes of horses or donkeys)

Flying, *buland-parvāzī* (high-flying, lit or met)

Foal, *kurra, kurra-asp, kurra-khar*

Foam, *kaf, daryā kaf mī-kunad, bi-hadd-ī ghayz kard ki dahan-ash kaf āvard*

Focus, to, *mīzān shudan*, intr (of camera, binocular, etc.), *bi-mīzān āvardan*, tr

Fodder, *'alīq, 'alūfa* (fodder and grain), *'alaf* (green), *kāh* (dried straw, chopped) *Vide* Seller

Foetus, *'alaqa* or *muzgha, janīn* (rare ?)

Fog, *mih-i ghalīz-ī* (a dense fog), *mih-i kam-ī* (a slight fog, or mist), *ghubār* (dust fog), *bukhār* (steam or exhalation from marshy ground), *az zamīn ātash bar mī-khīzad* (of haze), *dūd rū-yi havā rā girift* (the smoke, or fog, hid everything)

Fogginess, *kudūrat-i fahm* (of understanding), *mih giriftan-i havā*, etc *Vide* Fog

Fold, *īn chīz-hā rā dar kāghaz bi-pīch* (or *tah* or *tā kun*), *navardīdan* (to roll up), *du lā k* or *du tā k.* (to double up), *si lā k*, etc (to fold three times), *dast zīr-i baghal nihādan* (to fold the arms English fashion), *dast bastan* (to fold the arms as Persian servants[2] do), *Sunnīhā namāz rā dast-basta mī-khwānand va Shī'a-hā dast-vāz* (the Sunnies cross the hands in front, the Shī'ahs let the arms hang straight down by the side).

Fold, *āghul* (of sheep), *tah* (of cloth, etc), *chīn* (wrinkle), *du tah, du barābar* (two-fold), *lā* or *tah, lā-yi dar rā bāz kard* (he opened one fold of the door)

Follow, *pusht-i sar raftan, jilaw bi-raw man az 'aqab mī-āyam* or *dumbāl-at mī-āyam, iqtidā k* (to follow the example of holy men), *pay-ravī k* (follow the example of, good or bad), *tashyī'-i janāza k* (in funeral procession), *az īn qarār* (as follows —), *badraqa raftan* or *mushāya'at k* (to follow a guest to the door, etc, on taking leave), *basta muta'aqqib-i īn kāghaz khwāhad rasīd* (the parcel will follow this letter), *hamī-sha tābi'-i gūyanda-yi ākhirīn ast* (weak, q v, always follows the last speaker), *bi-matlab-ash namī tavānam pay bi-baram* (I can't follow his meaning)

Follower, *pay-raw* and *tābi'* (gen), *murīd* (relig only), *muqtadī* and *muqallid* (of a great *Mujtahid*), *ummat* (followers of one prophet only, but in Arabic also for nation), *millat*, pl *milal*, (nation, but in Arabic only for followers of one prophet), *rajjāla* pl (camp-followers)

Folly, *kharīyyat* vulg, *hamāqat, balāhat, muntahā-yi hamāqat* or *ghāyat-i kharīyyat* (height or extreme of folly)

Foment, to, *bakhūr* or *tabkhīr k* (to steam); *taftīt k* (with hot oil), *takmīd k* (dry or wet), *taskhīn k* (med)

Fond, *īn mīva rā abad-an dūst namī-dāram, 'āshiq-i gulāb hastam*

Fondle, *navāzish k.* (a kitten, a mistress), *dast rū-yi sar kashīdan* (stroke the head) *Vide* Caress, Coax

Food, *ghizā* (pl *aghziya* = dishes, meats), *ta'ām*, pl *at'ima; īn chi qism khurākī'st, qūt-i lā-yamūt na-dārad* (he has nothing to eat, he's starving). *ma'kūlāt u mashrūbāt* (meats and drinks), *khurish* (a special

---

[1] *Harrāf* and *lassān* alone have the idea of loquacity

[2] *Dast fūr kardan* "to fold or join the hands as Hindus do"

dish); *in khurish-i khūb-ī ast* (this is a nice *plat*); *rizq; rūzī* (daily food, daily bread, sent by God)

Fool, to, *rīsh-khand k* (to fool a person; make an April-fool of).

Fool, *ablah; ahmaq; khar; pakht* vulg (thick-headed), *dabang* (cracked), *sādalawh* (simpleton), *maskhara* or *maskharachī* (professional fool); *lūtī* (bear or monkey leader, etc) *Vide* Ass, Mad, Simpleton

Foolish, *bī-vuqūf* (=an ass, doesn't know how to behave), *bī-'aql* (no brains), *bī-shu'ūr* (wanting in perception), *rīsh-gāv*, (m c)

Foot, *pā* (foot or leg, sp hind-leg, of man, beast or furniture, etc), *sum* (hoof), *pā-yi ū misl-i gūr-i bachcha ast* or *pā-yi gūrī dārad* (he has enormous feet), *pā-yash rā bi-bīn, Khudā shutur rā rahm kunad*[1] (said by a jealous woman of a rival, = "Did you ever see such feet as she's got?"), *pusht-i pā* (instep), *kaf-i pā* (sole), *gawdī-yi pā* (arch), *dāmana* (of mountain), *juz*[2] or *rukn* (in scanning), *piyāda*, adv (and subs) (on foot)

Footman, *piyāda; shāṭir* (a running footman, in front of a horse)

Footstep, *qadam*, pl *aqdām*, *radd-i pā* or *āsār-i pā* (—track), *pay-ravī-yi pidar-ash mī-kunad*, or *az rū-yi garda-yi pidar-ash raftār mī-kunad*[1] (local) (in good or bad sense)

Footstool, *kursī-yi zīr-i pā*

Fop, *Mirzā Qashamsham* (a fop), *qashang*.

For, *bi-vāsiṭa-yi-*, or vulg *bi-vāsa-yi—*, (*mahz-i*) *pās-i khāṭir-i shumā in kār rā kardam*, *az du sā'at injā ast* (he has been here for two hours), *tā du sā'at bīrūn mī-ravam* (I'm going out for two hours), *az barāy-i—*, *jihat-i—*, *nafy*[an] *va isbāt*[an] (for and against), *zīrā ki*, *chūnki*, *bi-'illat-i inki*, *chirā-ki* (because)

Forage, *'alīq* (barley and straw or hay) *Vide* Fodder

Foray, *chapaw* (*k*), *chapāwal* (*k*) *Vide* Raid

Forbearance, *hawṣala āvardan, taḥammul kardan; hilm dāshtan.*

Forbearing, *burd-bār.*

Forbid, *nahī k; qadaghan n; chirā az āmadan man' kardīd* (why did you forbid him to come?).

Forbidden, *mamnū'*, *qadaghan ast* (it is[2] forbidden), *mamnū'āt* or *manāhī* (things forbidden)

Forbidding, *mānī'*

Force, *zūr*, *jabr*, *'unf* (violence); *shiddat*, *hiddat* (severity), *hālā rūd-khāna pur zūr ast*, *quvva-yi barqiyya* (electric force), *bīgār giriftan* (to seize men for forced labour—generally without pay—for State purposes[3])

Force, to, *majbūr k*, *vā dāshtan bi—*, *jārī sh.* (to come into force) *Vide* Compel

Forceps, *ambur-i dandān-kashī* (for teeth), *gāz-ambur* (blacksmith's), *minqāsh* (tweezers), *kalbatayn*[4]

Ford, *guzar-gāh*, *gudār* vulg (usually mountain-pass), *ma'bar*, vulg *mi'bar* (also a ferry boat) *Vide* Ferry and Crossing

Ford, to *az rūd-khāna bi-pā 'ubūr kardand* *Vide* Wade

Forearm, *sāqa-yi dast*, *sā'id*, *dast* (forearm or fore-leg of an animal as opposed to *pā* the hind-leg)

Forecast, *hads zadan* (to conjecture), *tadbīr-bāfī* or *ṭarh-rīzī k* (planning beforehand) *Vide* Prophesy

Forefathers, *ajdād* (forefathers, pl of *jadd* grandfather, q v), *aslāf* pl *Vide* Ancestors, Ancients

Forefinger, *sabbāba*, *angusht-i shahādat* (the forefinger is used in emphasising the words of the *kalima* or creed[5])

Fore-foot, *sum-i dast* (of horse), *panja-yi dast* (dog, etc)

Forehead, *pīshānī*, *nāsiya*, *jabīn*

Foreign, *ashyā-yi khārija* (foreign goods), *idāra-yi khārija* (Foreign Office), *Vazīr-i umūr-i khārija* (Foreign Minister), *ū bi-mulk-i ghurbat rafta*, *dakhl-ī bi-maṭlab nīst* (foreign to the subject)

---

[1] *Garda* is a small bag of powdered charcoal used in copying drawings A pricked tracing is placed on a clean sheet of paper and the bag of charcoal dabbed and dusted over the pricked lines of the tracing

[2] But *qadaghan k* "to order"

[3] *'Amala-yi qalam* "labourers so seized" *Bīgārī bihtar az bī kārī*, a common saying *Bi-sukhra giriftan* (class)

[4] Dual of *kalba* "a bitch," fem of *kalb* "dog"

[5] Also Shī'ahs when repeating the *ziyārat* point the forefinger towards the grave or at a distance towards the *qibla*.

Foreigner, *ghārīb* [pl. *ghurabā*[s] "the poor"]; *ajnabī* (pl. *ajānib*, rare in m c), *khārijī*, *bīgāna* (stranger, i e, not of the same household, an outsider), *namī-guzārand khārija*[1] *az mulk-i shān 'ubūr bi-kunand* (foreigners are not permitted to pass through their country)

Foreignness, *ajnabiyyat*

Fore-leg, *dast* (opp. to *pā* hind-leg), *sāqa-yi dast* and *qalam* (shank)

Foreman, *ustād*

Foremost, *bar hama muqaddam, avval, jilaw-tar ast, az hama pīsh-tar*

Forenoon, *avval-i zuhr*

Forepart, *jilaw*

Foresight, *pīsh-bīnī, basīrat*

Foreskin, *ghulfa, pūst-i sar-i hashafa*[2]

Forest, *jangal, bīsha* (of trees), *tarafayn-i rāh kūh-hā*[3] *pūshīda az jangal būd* (on both sides of the road were hills covered with forest)

Foretell, *pīshīn-gū'ī k, az ghayb guftan, ki mī-tavānad az pīsh bi-gūyad ki fardā az parda-yi ghayb chi zāhir mī-shavad?*

Forge, *kūra-yi āhangarī* (a smith's forge) [*kūra* also = a furnace, a brick-kiln]

Forge, to, *surkh karda kūftan* (of iron), *ja'l n, ū imzā-yi ūrā ja'l kard*, or *muhr-i ūrā bar tamassuk taqallub kard* (he forged his signature)

Forged, *ja'lī, sākhtagī, bi-ham bar bāfta* (of a story)

Forgery, *ja'l, sākhtagī* *Vide* Counterfeit

Forget, *raft va lākin paygham-ash rā az tah farāmūsh kard* (he went but completely forgot his message), *banda rā az khātir-i sharīf na-bāyad andākht* (don't forget me), *marā az dil-at mahv na-kun*, or *az yād-at na-ravam* (ditto)

Forgetful, *farāmūsh-kār, farākh-gūsh* (lit 'wide-eared' = *az yak gūsh mī-shinavad va az dīgar dar mī-andāzad*)

Forgetfulness, *farāmūshī*

Forget-me-not, *gul-i farāmūsh* (flower)

Forgive, *'afv k; mu'āf k, bakhshīdan, az sar-i gunāh guzashtan, guzasht k, agar iqrār mī-kard ma'zūr-ash mī-dāshtam, Khudā ūrā bi-yāmurzad* (God forgive him), *Khudā pidar-ash rā bi-yāmurzad, pisar chi guh-ī dar āmad!* (= God curse the father for having left such a rotter of a son), *Khudā fil rā bi-yāmurzad! chi shikam-i gunda-ī dārad! Khudāvand vālidayn-i shumā rā bi-yāmurzad* or *rāhat farmāyad* (a form of thanks; gen. implies that the parents are dead).

Forgiving, *ghafūr* (of God), *bā-guzasht* (of men).

Forgotten, *gāv-khur shuda ast* (of customs), *farāmūsh shuda, hargiz-farāmūsh-na-kun* (adj, never-to-be-forgotten).

Fork, *changāl* (also claws); *kāh-parān* vulg and *awshīn* (winnowing-fork, for *afshān?*)

Forked, *du-shākha* adj (bifurcated), *munsha'ib* (into several branches).

Form, *shakl, hay'at, tarkīb, rīkht* vulg, *parī-paykar* (of fairy form), *daraja* (at school), *qadd-i sarv kulliyat'an rāst ast, rasm-i khitāb* (form of address) *Vide* Figure

Form, to, *tashkīl dādan*, tr, and—*yāftan*, intr

Formal, *rasmāna* (official), *bā-takalluf* (of people, ceremonies)

Former, *ān* ('that,' i e, the farther off), [*īn* 'this,' i e, the latter], *sābiq'an z-zikr* (mod newspapers, opp to *ākhir'an z-zikr*), *kudām-ash bihtar ast avvalī yā ākhirī? dar zamān-i salaf* or—*qadīm*, and *dar awqāt-i pīshīn* (in former times) *Vide* Ancient

Formerly, *sābiq'an, sābiq bar īn*, or *pīsh az īn*

Formidable, *muhīb* (terrifying), *i'tirāzāt-i shumā bar īn tadbīr vāqi'an sakht ast, milal-i atrāf az vay hisāb bar giriftand* or *mī-burdand* (he was formidable to the surrounding nations), *sayl-i bunyān-kan, rafta rafta chunān parishān va az nazarhā sāqit gashtand ki na dawlat rā bi-ishān ummīd-ī va na dushman rā az īshān bīm ī mānd* (they gradually became so broken and discouraged that they ceased to be formidable) *Vide* Fortification

Formula, *nuskha* (medical), *qā'ida-yi jabriyya* (algebraic), *kalima* (relig)

Fornication, *zinā*[s] (or adultery), [*zinā-yi muhsina*, "adultery," q v], *jinda-bāzī* (frequenting female prostitutes), *mard-bāzī* (of women)

Fornicator, *zānī* (or adulterer, q v), *jinda-bāz* (frequenting female prostitutes)

Forsake *tark guftan* or *k* (of habits, *vide* Abandon), *dast bar dāshtan az—, vil k, na-bāyad dūstān-i khud rā dar hālat-i parīshānī vā guzāsht* (or *tark kard*)

---

1 *Khārij i mazhab* "of another sect or religion" *Khārijī* = *Sunnī*, so called by the *Shī'ahs*.
2 *Hashafa* glans penis
3 Not *kūh* sing which would mean "the hill"

Forsaken, *mahjūr; az haram rānda va az dayr mānda* (forsaken by both parties)

Fort, *qal'a,*[1] Pers pl. *qal'ajāt*[2], *hisār* (a fort or a fortified wall around a city)

Fortieth, *chihilum*

Fortifications, *burj u bārū* (of a town, etc), *istihkāmāt* (protections) ,—*burj-i qilin sadd-i Iskandarī mī-namūd* (—the slightest fortification seemed formidable)

Fortified, *mahsūr* (*k*) (also beseiged) , *mahsūn* or *muhassan* (*k*)

Fortify, *qal'a bandī k* , *mustahkim k*

Fortitude, *ṯāqat* (*āvardan*), *dar balā khaylī tahammul namūd*, *sabr* (*k*) (endurance, q v) *Vide* Bravery

Fortnight, *du-hafta*

Fortunate, *nīk-bakht*, *khush-bakht*, *javān-bakht*, *bakht-yār*, *tāli'-mand*, *iqbāl-mand*, *khushā bi-hāl-ash* (may he prosper, be fortunate!), *mubārak bād!* (may it be fortunate for you!), *bakht-i Nādirī dārad* (he is a very lucky person), *in kār sakht bi-jā uftād* (it happened opportunely) *Vide* Fortune and Lucky

Fortunately, *bi-yārī-yi bakht*, *az husn-i ittifāq*, *khush-bakhtāna*

Fortune, *māl-i farāvān jam' karda ast*, *bakht*, *iqbāl*, *ṯāli'*, *qismat*, *māl*, *dawlat*, *sarvat* (wealth) , *bakht-i ū bāz* (or *bīdār*) *shuda ast* (he is now fortunate) , *bakht-ash basta* (or *khwābīda*) *ast* (he is now unfortunate), *iqbāl rū bi-man hargiz namī-āvarad* (fortune never comes to me) , *bi-marg i pidar-ash pūl-ī hanguft-ī gir-i ū āmad* (he inherited a fortune on his father's death), *murgh u māhī dar khwāb dīda ast* (he's come in for a fortune[3]) *Vide* Fortunate and Wealth

Fortune-telling, *kahānat* (divination), *ghayb-gū'ī*, *dast mī-bīnad* (he tells by hand) *Vide* Omen, Palmistry, Geomancy

Forty, *chihil*

Forward *Vide* Impudent

Forward, to, *firistādan*, *irsāl k* or *dāshtan*, *rasānīdan*, *in kāghaz rā bi-khidmat-i janāb taqdīm mī-numāyam*

Fossil, *jamād*, pl *jamādāt* (anything without life), *mutahajjir* Diary)

Fossilized, *mutahajjir* (*sh*), "*fasīl*" (Shah's

Foster-brother, *barādar-i rażā'ī*, *ū hamshīr-i*[4] *man ast*

Foster-mother, *dāya*

Foster-sister,[4] *khwāhar-i rażā'ī*

Foul, *palīd* (gen of Satan, or of living things), *muta'affin*, *bad-bū* (evil smelling) ; *kaṯīf* (dirty, in m c , often untidy)

Fouling, *jirm-i qalyān*, etc (of pipe)

Foul-mouthed, *bad-dahan*, *harza-dahan*, *bad-zabān* (lit and fig) *dahan-darīda* (also impudent, answering back) *fahhāsh* (foully abusive)

Found, to, *ihdās k* (to found[5] a city, a well), *ta'sīs-i* (or *binā-yi*) *in madrasa rā julānī guzāsht*, *rīkhtan* (to cast in a mould)

Foundation, *pay-i khāna* (*guzāshtan* or *nihādan*), *shālūda* (*rīkhtan*), *sang-i bunyād-i khāna rā ū guzāsht*, *in khabar-i bī-pā'st* (this rumour is without foundation)

Founded, *ta'sīs yāfta*, *mabnī bar—*, *bunyād-i shahr az kay nihāda shuda ast* or *guzāshta shuda ast?* (when was the city founded?) = *in shahr az kay ābād shuda ast?* (= populated)

Founder, *bānī*, *mu'assis*

Founding, *ta'sīs*, *binā'*

Foundling, *kūcha'ī* (adj), *bachcha-yi sar-i rāh bar dāshta*, or *bachcha-yi sar-i rāhī*

Fountain, *sar-chashma* or *chashma* (spring), *hama jā favvāra-hā mī-jihand* (fountains are playing all around us)

Four, *chahār*, *chahār-tā* or *chahār-lā* (in four folds), *chahār muqābil* (four-fold), *lālā 'abbāsī* (four o'clock flower)

Fourteen, *chahār-dah*

Fourth, *rub'*, or *chahār-yak*, or vulg *chārak* (a fourth part), *chahārum* (ordinal)

Fowl, *murgh*, *jūja* (prop chicken) , *murgh-i khānagī* (domestic fowl) , *ṯayr*, pl *tuyūr* (bird), *paranda* (collec)

Fowler, *sayyād*, *shikār-chī* (gen term for bird-catchers, fishermen, sportsmen)

Fox, *rūbāh*, *Shaykh-i Rūbāh* (Reynard)

Fraction, *kasr*, pl *kusūr* (arithmetic)

Fracture, *shikastagī*, *vide* Population, *dast-am shikast*, or, for compound fracture, *khurd shud*

Fragment, *rīza* or *khurda*, *pārcha* or *tikka* (larger than previous)

---

[1] Not to be pronounced as in India , divide the word into two distinct syllables *qal 'a* (not *qila'*).
[2] Arabic plural *qilā'* not used in colloquial
[3] *Har ān kas khwāb bīnad murgh u māhī · Na-mīrad tā bi-bīnad bādshāhī* Refers to the dream of Nādir Shah
[4] Marriage with a foster-sister is as unlawful as marriage with a sister
[5] Also "to discover"

Fragrance, *'atr* (for *'itr*), *khush-bū'ī*, *rā'iḥa*.

Fragrant, *khush-bū*, *'atr-bakhsh*, *mu'attar*, *bāgh-hā-yi mamluv az rayāhīn* (fragrant gardens)

Frame, *qāb* (of picture, looking-glass), *chār-chūba* (gen of doorway), *kālbud* or *qavām* (human) *Vide* Workshop

Framer, *qāb-sāz*

Franc, *farank* (coin)

France, *Frānsā*

Frank, *sāda-manish*, *rāst-gū*, *Farangī* (European)

Frankincense, *kundur*, *lubān*

Frantic, Frantically, *vahshiyāna*, *dīvāna-vār*

Fraternal, *barādarī*

Fraternally, *barādarāna*, *barādar-vār*

Fraternity, *ukhuvvat*, *yagānagī* (unity)

Fraud, *hīla* (*k*) (any mild artifice or trick), *khidā'* or *makr* (deceit) (*k*), *tazvīr* (*k*) (using unlawful means to obtain one's object), *ghabn* (*k*) (cheating), *khiyānat* (treachery in money matters, or in betraying secrets), *talbīs* (*k*) (disguising the truth, acting a part)

Free, *āzād* (*k*), *barī* or *mubarrā* (exempt), *mujāz*, *murakhkhas*, *ma'zūn* (permitted, etc), *khud-sar* (of an ordinary individual) and *khud-mukhtār* (of a ruler) (independent), *āzād k* (from slavery), *khalās k* (from imprisonment), *rihā k* (let go), *harchi dil-i tān mī-khwāhad bi-khurīd, kas-ī mānī'-i shumā namī-shavad* (you are free to eat what you like, said by a Doctor). 'Whoever frees a slave that is a Muslim, God will redeem every member of his body, limb for limb, from Hell'' (*dar Sharī'at-i Islām āmada har kas banda-yi Muslim-ī āzād kunad Khudā-yi Muta'āl ūrā bi-hamān naw' az 'azāb-i ātash-i Dūzakh rastagār mī-kunad*) *Vide* Freedom

Free-agent, *insān fā'il-i mukhtār ast na majbūr*

Free-born, *hurr*

Freeman, he is a freeman and not a *zimmī* (*ū Muslim ast, zimmī nīst*), *ū hurr ast na 'abd* (he is a freeman and not a slave)

Freedom, *āzādī*, *āzādī-yi qalam* (freedom of the press), *rihā'ī* and *khalāsī* (from prison or death), *najāt* (from danger), *ikhtiyār* (option)

Freemason, *Faramāsūn*, *Farāmūsh-khāna* (Lodge)

Freethinker, *āzād-khiyāl*, *lā-mazhab* (without religion), *Ṣūfī*.

Freewill, *ikhtiyār*, *Qadariyya* (the sect that denies predestination, q v)

Freeze, *munjamid sākhtan* tr, *in shīr rā bastanī kun* (of ices, or *bi-band*, vulg), *gumān dāram, yakh bi-bandad*[1] (I think it is going to freeze), *ihtimāl mī-ravad yakh basta bāshad* (it has probably frozen)

Freight, *kirāya*, *hama-yi bār-i in jahāz rā ijāra karda-am ki bi-Kirmān bi-baram*

Freighted, *mahmūl*

Freighter, *bār-gīr* (the officer, also the small boat)

French, *Frānsāvī*

Frenzy, *sar-sām* (disease) *Vide* Madness

Frequency, *kasrat-i vuqū'*, *az ziyārat-i bār-bār-ash 'ājiz shudam* (I'm tired of his frequent visits)

Frequent, *kasīr'u 'l-vuqū'*, *bār-hā* (many times, often), *bi-jihat-i dīdan-ash fursat-i ziyād dāram* (I have frequent opportunities of seeing him)

Frequent, to, *hamīsha raftan bi —*, *dar fulān qahva-khāna āmad u raft mī-kunad*

Fresh, *tāza*, *tar u tāza*, *sāgh* (of shop-goods), *in sabzī*[2] *rā az bāgh tāza āvarda and*, *in 'amal rā garm-ā-garm tahqīq bi-kunīm* (let us enquire into the matter while it is hot), *kār na-dīda* or *khām* (of people)

Freshness, *tar u tāzagī* (or in stilted speech *tarī u tāzagī*), *khuzrat* (greenness), *tarāvat* (of air, season, greenness)

Fretful *niqniqū* (of children), *bad-ukht*, vulg (of people)

Fretfulness, *niqniqī*, *bad-ukhtī* vulg

Friction, *sā'idagī*, *dalk musht u māl* (by hand)

Friday, *jum'a* (not *ju-m'a*), *ādīna*

Fried, *birishta*, *biryān*

Friend, *dūst*, *yār*, *habīb*, pl *ahibba*, *dūst-i muvāfiq* (a congenial friend), *chi kunam, dūst-ī na-dāram; yār-i* or *dūst-i sādiq* (a true friend), *yār-i ghār* (in m c, companion and friend in evil practices, but *sag ham rafīq-i shikār va ham yār-i ghār-i ishān ast*), *āshnā* (acquaintance), *rafīq*, pl. *rufaqā'* (prop companion, comrade), *sar va ham-sar* (pl, friends and equals)

Friendless, *bī-dūst*, *bī-rafīq; bī-kas* (without any one)

Friendliness, *khayr-khwāhī*

---

[1] Or *khāhad bast* but not *mī-bandad*

[2] *Sabz-rang* "dark-complexioned"

Friendly, *dūstāna; rafāqat*[a]*; mushfiqāna; ū bā dūstī-yi tamām pīsh āmad*[1] (he treated us in a very friendly way)

Friendship, *dūstī; yārī; rafāqat; ittiḥād, pāy-mardī (k)* (standing by a friend)

Fright, *bīm (dāshtan), tars (d), hawl (d.) khawf (d); vahshat (d); dahshat (d), vāhima k*

Frighten, *tars var-dāshtan* (to take fright), *tars*, etc, *khurdan* (to be frightened), *tarsānīdan, chashm-i kas-ī tarsānīdan* (= to frighten slightly), *hamchū tarsīdam ki zahra-am raft*

Frightful, *tars-nāk, hawl-nāk, dahshat-nāk, haybat-nāk, man shakl-i* (or *haykal i*) *hawl-nāk ī dīdam* *Vide* Challenge

Frigid, *bī-hālat, khushk, sard, afsurda, yakh* (of persons)

Frigidity, *burūdat* (of things or of temperament), *afsurdagī* (of persons)

Fringe, *rīsha* (of turban or coat), *dāmana* (an added border), *sanjāf* (hemming, bordering), *magas-parān* (for eyes of horses, donkeys), *chatar* (of hair over the forehead of girls)

Frisk about, to, *shalakhta* (and vulg *shilingtakhta*) *z* (of goats, boys, etc), *jast u khīz z* (of goats or monkeys)

Frisky, *shalakhta-zan*

Frivolous, *zan-i nā-ma'qūl, sabuk, bī-ma'nī*

Frizzle *Vide* Frying

Frock-coat, *kulīcha* (without pleats and with short sleeves), *kamar-chīn* (with pleats), *sardārī* (Napoleonic frock-coat) *Vide* Coat

Frog, *qurbāqa* T, *ghūk, vazaq, kurvagh* *Vide* Lively

From, *az, az pīsh-i—*

Front, *pīshī* or *jalavī* (adj), *pīsh* or *jalaw* (adv and prep), [*dandān-i pīsh-i dahan*, vulg for *dandān-i jilaw* 'front tooth'], *jilo bi-yuft man az 'aqab mī-āyam* (or *mī-rasam*) (go on ahead, I'll follow)

Frontier, *sar-hadd*,[2] pl *sar-haddāt, du sā'at u nīm*[3] *kashīd tā rasīdīm bi-sar-hadd-i Hind*

Frost, *zhāla* (hoar frost)

Frost, to, *shakar-pūsh k* (of cakes)

Frost-bitten, *sarmā-zada; sarmā-khurda*

Froth, *kaf.*

Frou-frou, *khish-khish* (noise of silk, or of any new dress)

Frown, *chīn* (or *kham*) *bi-abrū āvardan.*

Frown, to, *abrū-yat rā chirā kaj kar da-ī?* (why are you frowning?); *akh-rū k* (to look disgusted), *turush-rū sh* (to be sour-faced)

Frozen, *yakh-basta, munjamid* (of liquids)

Frugal, *khāna-dār* (thrifty), *pas-andāz* (saving), *umūrāt-i khānagī rā chigūna sar-anjām mī-dihad, bā qā'ida yā bi-vil kharjī*[4]*? dar kharj kardan daqīq ast* (he is too economical)

Fruit, *mīva, bar, samar*, pl *aṣmār, ānjā mīvajāt-i mumtāz bi-'amal mī-āyad* (fine fruits are produced there), *murakkabāt* (lemons, oranges and citrons, yellow fruits), *naw-bar* (first fruits given to big people, or first fruits brought for sale to a town), *khusk-bar* (dried fruits)

Fruitful, *bār-dār* or *pur-bār, mīva-dār* (giving fruit, of trees), *hāsil-dih* (of ground)

Fruition, *tamattu', tana''um, talazzuz*

Fruitless, *bī-samar, bī-mīva, bī-bār, ghayr-i mufīd, bī-natīja, lā-hāsil*

Frumenty, *shīr-gandum* (a dish made of wheat boiled in milk[5], raisins are sometimes added)

Frustrate, to, *mahrūm k* (disappoint, etc, people), *bātil k*, or *hadar k* (of plans)

Frustrating, *butlān*, [*ibtāl* not used in m c]

Frustration, *hirmān* (disappointment, q v), *ba'd az hadar raftan-i tadābīr-am* (after the frustration of my plans)

Fry, to, *biryān k, qirmiz k, surkh k* (with butter in a pan)

Frying, *jiz jiz (k)* (frizzling, noise of frying)

Frying-pan, *ṭāva, māhī-tāva, az chūla*[6] *bi-chāla uftādan* (out of the hole into the well, out of the frying-pan into the fire)

Fuel, *sūkht, sūkhtanī*

Fugitive, *firārī, muhājir* (emigrant), *panāhī* (one who seeks shelter), *gurīz-pā* (truant, of boys, runaway, of slaves), *firār-kun nīstam* (I'm not a man to run away, likely to abscond) *Vide* Deserter

---

1 If the pronoun *mā* 'us' be inserted, *bi-* is substituted for *bā* before *dūstī*, as *ū bā mā bi-dūstī yi tamām pīsh āmad*

2 *Sar-hadd* in m c also = *qashlāq*

3 Afghans (but not Persians) say *du va nīm sā'at*

4 In India *kifāyat* "economy" In m c the European word *ikānamī* is used

5 *Firnī* is rice cooked in milk

6 *Chūla* a small hole in the ground and *chāla* a big pit

Fulcrum, *takya-gāh*.

Fulfilment, *takmīl* (*k*) (of promise, rare, also finishing in study), *anjām* (*d*); *ikhtitām* (*k.*), *bi-itmām* (or *ikhtitām*) *rasānīdan*; *īfā-yi* or *vafā-yi va'da* (*k*) (of promise)

Full, *mamluv az—*, *pīp khālī'st yā pur? pur az āb*, or *pur-i āb*, *lab-rīz* (full to the brim), *sīr* (satiated), *ambāshta* or *mashhūn* (of dry things), *chapānda* (vulg, crammed full), *āganda* (stuffed full but not crammed), *nīm-pur* (half-full), *pūl rā tamām u kamāl pardākht* (he paid up in full)

Fuller, *gāzur* or *gāzur-gar* (a washerman), *gil-i sar-shū'ī* (a kind of fuller's earth)

Fulness, *purī*, *sīrī* (satiety), *āgandagī* (being packed full), *chapāndan* (being overcrammed)

Fumigate, *dūd dādan*, *bakhūr d*

Fun, *mahz barāy-i bāzī* (for fun), *khaylī naql dāsht* (it was very funny, q v) *Vide* Joke

Functionary, *ma'mūr*

Fundament, *surīn*, *nishīman-gāh* (polite), *mā-taht* (facetious), *kūn* (vulg), *maq'ad* (vulg, the anus), *mawzi' i mu'tād* (polite, anus)

Fundamental, *aslī*, *az usūl*, *usūl-i dīn panj ast*, *chīz-ī 'umda* (m c only), *chīz-hā-yi 'umda dar dīn-i Muhammad namāz, va rūza, va khums u zakāt va hajj, va jihād ast* (m c.)

Funeral, *tadfīn* (*k*) (burying, q v), *tashyī'-i janāza k* (to assist at, or to follow, a funeral)

Fungus, *chatr-i mār*, *qū*(?)[1], *qārch* (mushroom)

Funny, *khanda-āvar*, *muzhik* (causing laughter), *maza-dāsht* *Vide* Fun

Fur, *pūst*, *khazz* (name of a special fur) *Vide* Ermine, Squirrel

Furious, *mutahavvir*, *misl-i shīr-i zhiyān* (or *pīl-i damān*), *vide* Angry, etc, *bi-hayajān āmadan* (to be—)

Furnace, *kūra* (of smithy, of kiln), *tūn* or *gulkhan* (of a bath)

Furnish, to, *asbāb 'l-bayt-i khāna rā durust kardan*, *in chīz-hā rā bi-chi zūdī mī-tavānīd hāzir kunīd* (or *muhayyā kunīd*)? (how soon can you supply these ?)

Furnished, *ārāsta*; *bā-asbāb*; *mafrūsh* (carpeted).

Furniture, *mabl* (Fr ; house-furniture); *asbāb 'l-bayt* (ditto), *ū hama jūr asbāb mī-sāzad*; *zīn u barg* (horse furniture).

Furrier, *pūstīn-dūz* (one who makes *pūstīns* or sheep-skin coats), *kulāh-dūz* (one who makes fur hats and lines coats), [a man who makes felt hats is called *kulāh-mal*], *khazz-farūsh*

Further, *ān sar-ash* (its further end or boundary) *dūr-tar*, *bālā-tar* *dīgar pāyīn-tar* (further down), *dīgar*, *bāz* (moreover) *Vide* Farther and Besides, etc

Fury, *shiddat-i ghayz*

Fuss, *shulūq* (*k*), *'ar u tīz* (*k*) (vulg, lit braying and breaking wind, of noise and fuss), *shāt u shūt* (*k*) (sp of women)

Fussy, *shulūqī* (vulg), *shāt u shūt dārad*

Futile, *bātil*, *bīhūda*, *'abaṣ*

Future, *āyanda*, *mustaqbal*, or *mustaqbil* (part), *istiqbāl* (subs), *ākhirat* (future state, next world), *dar mustaqbil*, or *dar āyanda*, or *ba'd az īn* (adv, in future)

Futurity, *az pīsh namī-tavānīm khabar bi-dihīm* = *'ilm-i ghayb na-dārīm*

Fy, *uff bar tu* (to servants or children)

G

Gabriel, *Jibrā'īl*, Jibrīl

Gad-fly, *khar-magas* (horse-fly)

Gaffer, *'ammū* (lit pat uncle), *khālū*[2] *Safar dūst-i man ast* (Gaffer Safar is a friend of mine)

Gaiety, *khush-mazagī* (of temperament), *imrūz-hā Landan kayf dārad* (there are gaieties now in London)

Gain, *fā'ida*, *sarfa*, *naf'*, *az īn kasb* (or *kāsibī*) *tavaqqu'-i manfa'at-i ziyād dārīd? pahlū-yash khaylī charb ast* (there is much gain to be had by living with him)

Gain, to, *tund raftan* (of watch)

Gaining, *tahsīl* (*k*), *iktisāb* (*n*) (acquiring)

Gait, *raftār* *Vide* Walk and Waggle

Gaiters, *pā-tāba* or *mūch-pīch* (properly 'putties')

Galangal, *sa'd i kūfī*

Galaxy, *Kahkashān* (*Milky Way*), *majma'-i*[3] *māh-rūyān* (galaxy of beauty).

Gale, *tūfān* (with rain), *bād-i tūfān*

---

1 *Qū* is "touchwood" and also Turkish a "swan"
2 Lit "maternal uncle"
3 *Ma'dn* "mine" is sometimes used in this sense.

Galen, *Jālīnūs*
Gall, *zahra* (gall-bladder) and *zard-āb* (the contents)
Gall, to, *khirāsh k*, *zakhm k*
Gall-apple, *māzū*.
Galled, *kharāshida*, *zakhm shuda*
Gallery, *rivāq*[1] (gallery looking into a court-yard, also portico and projection of eye-brow), *ghulām-gardish* (round a court-yard on the ground-floor or on an upper storey), *gūshvāra* (gallery inside a hall)
Gallingale *Vide* Galangal
Gallop, *chahār-na'l raftan*, *bi-tākht raftan*, *tākhtan* or *tākht dādan* (tr), *jilo-rīz raftan* (at a gallop), *sar-i shinaw raftan* (fully extended), *davānīdan* (to cause to gallop, *also* to race, q v)
Gallows, *dār*, *qāpūq* T (the frame of a doorway and also the place of execution)
Gamble, *qimār-bāzī k*, *burd u bākht k*
Gambler, *qimār-bāz*, *harīf-i bad-ī rā du-chār āmada būdam ki Lailāj*[2] *shāgird-ash namī-shud* (I met an opponent in gambling that could have beaten Lailāj himself)
Gambling, *qimār*[3] (*bākhtan* and vulg *zadan*)
Game, *shikār* or *sayd* (quarry), *khurūs-i jangī* (game-cock), *bāzī* (a play), "we played three games and he won two, I then became tired" (*mā si martaba bāzī kardīm, ū du daf'a az man burd, kasālat-am paydā shud*), *in bāzī-hā injā dar mayār, man ki gul namī-khuram* (now none of these games here)
Game, [*qayqāj zadan*, shooting when at a gallop, but *qayqāj nishastan*, to sit making a half turn in the saddle towards the rear or to sit in a chair half-turned]
Game-keeper, *shikār*[4] (head *shikārī* to the Shah, a good post), *shikārchī* (any *shikārī*), *shikār-bān*, *nakhchīr-bān*
Gaming *Vide* Gambling
Gang, *jamā'at*, *gurūh*
Gangrene, *khura*, *ākila* (rare)
Gaol, *zindān*, *dustāq-khāna* (m c), *mahbas*, *ambār* (m c)
Gaoler, *zindān-bān*
Gape, to, *khamyāza kashīdan* (yawn), *dahan gushādan* (of young birds)
Garbled, (—story) *bayān-i sākhta*, *tahrīf shuda*
Garden, *bāgh*[5], *būstān*, or *bāgh-i guldār*, or *gulzār* (flower), *Bāgh-i 'Adn* or *Bāgh-i Bihisht* (Paradise), *dar-i bāgh rā chirā vā guzārdīd? al-hāl dar-i bāgh-i sabz-ī bi-man nishān mī-dihad* (= will you walk into my parlour? said the spider), *bāgh-i nabātāt* (Bot Gardens)
Garden, to, *bāgh-bānī k*, *islāh k* (lay out a garden, *also* to prune)
Gardener, *bāgh-bān*, *bazr-gar* (cultivator)
Gardening, *sayfī-kārī* (*k*) (summer gardening, also met 'to do things out of season'), *bāgh-bānī k*
Gargle, *bā āb-i zāj-i safīd gharghara bi-kun* (use a gargle of alum), *mazmaza* (*k*) (rinsing out the mouth)
Gargling, *gharghara* (noise of—)
Garland, *tāj-i gul* (for the head), *band-i gul* (a necklace of flowers)
Garlic, *sīr*
Garment, *jāma*, *libās*
Garrison, *sākhlū* or *sākhlaw* (ساخلو) T, *ahl-i qal'a* (*all* the people in the fort), *mustahfizīn-i qal'a*
Garrulous, *rūda-darāz* (m c, gen of old people), *virr-gū*
Garrulity, *rūda-darāzī*
Garter, *zānū-band jūrāb-band*, *nishān-i zānū-band* (Order of the Garter Shah's D)
Gas, *gāz*, *chirāgh-i dūdī* (gas-lamp), *shahr bā chirāgh-i gāz rūshan ast* (the city is lighted by gas)
Gasp. *Vide* Extremity
Gastritis, *varam-i mi'da*
Gate, *darvāza*, *qāpū* T
Gate-keeper, *qāpūchī*, *muhāfiz-i darvāza*.
Gateway. *Vide* Door-way
Gather, to, *chīdan*, rt *chīn* (pluck), *jam' k* (collect), *chirk jam' shudan* (of wound), *rīza-hā-yi*[6] *nān rā bar chīn* (brush up the crumbs, with the hand)

---

[1] *Agāsī*, m.c for portico, also, gallery
[2] "Lailāj wouldn't have been even a *pupil* to him" Lailāj is supposed to have invented the game of *nard*
[3] Gaming (*maysir*) is forbidden in the Qur'ān *Maysir* was played by ten men, with ten unfeathered arrows, of which seven had shares and three had none The stake was a camel which was divided into ten portions, the three drawing the portionless arrows paying for the camel
[4] In India an assistant falconer or a common bird-catcher, etc, is called *mir-shikār*
[5] The idea of *bāgh* is a place where trees are
[6] *Khurda-hā* "broken bits"

Gathering, *mīva-chīnī* (of fruit), *jam'iyyat* (concourse, *vide* Crowd), *ijtimā'* (collecting)

Gauntlet, *qalchāq* T (of iron), *dast-kash* (any glove or gauntlet), *bahla* (falconer's)

Gauze, *khāssa* (a fine cloth), *tan-zīb*, *tūr* (netting or lace), *mushabbak* (of wire)

Gay, *khandān*, *khush-hāl*, *khush u khurram*

Gaze at, *chashm dūkhtan* (stare at), *chashm-charānī k* (to gaze leisurely at a panorama, to gaze at natural scenery)

Gazelle, *āhū* P (the Persian gazelle), *ghizāl* (for Ar *ghazāl*)

Gazette, *gāzat* (Eur, newspaper), *akhbār-i rasmī* (official gazette)

Gelding, *akhta* (of horses), *khasī* (of goats, birds, also facetiously applied to men)

Gem, *jawhar* (or *gawhar*[1]), pl *javāhirāt*, *sang-i qīmatī* (precious stone)

Gemini, *Jawzā*[2] Ar, *Sitāra-yi du paykar*

Gender, *jins*

Genealogy, *hasab u nasab*, *shajara* (tree, sp of Sayyids and kings), *nasab-nāma* (tree, gen), *kursī-nāma* (succession tree of saints and great dervishes)

General, *amīr-panj* (supposed to command 5000), *'umūmī* (adj), *shuyū'-ī*[2] *dārad = mutadāvil ast* (to be in general use), *'umūm*[an] *va khusūs*[an] (in general and in particular)

Generally, *bīshtar awqāt*, *aksar-i awqāt*, or *aghlab-i*[3] *awqāt*, *majmū'*[an] *bayān mī-kunam* (I will explain generally)

Generated, *paydā shuda* (gen), *mutavallid* (being born, not of insects) *Vide* Breed

Generation, *tawlīd* (*dādan* or *sh*, gen of insects, etc) (begetting), *silsila* (race), *pusht* (a single generation), *pusht bi-pusht*, or *nasl*[an] *ba'd*[a] *nasl*[in][4], or *ab*[an] *'an jadd*[5] (from generation to generation), *tavallud* (spontaneous generation as opposed to *tavālud* propagating), *ālat-i tanāsul* (male organ o—)

Generosity, *karam = jūd* (liberality, q v), *fazl*, *tafazzul* (open-handedness, stronger than *fazl*), *dād u dihish*, *sakhāvat-i ū hadd na-dārad = ū bī-hadd dast u dil bāz ast*, *ū daryā-yi fayz* (or *karam*) *ast*, *tafazzul-i ziyād bi-kharj mī-dihad* (he over-tips or makes a show of his generosity), *jāma-yi sakhāvat rā Khudā bar qāmat-i ān zan burīda būd*—Prof S T (= *sakhāvat munhasir bi ū būd*, the latter a common hyperbole)

Generous, *sāhib-karam*, *sakhī*, *jayyāz*, *gushāda-dast*, *dil u dast-ash bāz ast* *Vide* Liberal

Genius, *nādira-kār* (a genius, a great inventor), *qarīha* (natural talent), *malaka* (an acquired facility) —"The abode of the *Jinn* (genii) is Mt Caucasus They eat, drink and propagate their species They appear to mankind in the shapes of serpents, dogs, cats or human beings" (*asl-i manzil-i Ajinna Kūh-i Qāf ast*, *akl va shurb va tawlīd mī-kunand va bishakl-i mār*, *sag*, *gurba*, *yā insān*, *bi-dīd-i mardum mī-āyand* *Vide* Star and *Jinn*)

Gentian, *juntiyāna* (Eur), *kharbaq*

Gentle, *faqīr* or *mazlūm* (of animals or men), *rām* (tame, not frightened), *halīm* (mild, of men), *najīb* (of animals, of men = noble)

Gentleman, *mard-i najīb*, *ān āghā rā mulāqāt karda-īd*, *bā ū āshnā'ī dārīd?* (do you know that gentleman?), *īn Hazarāt mī-khwāhand bi-ravand* (these gentlemen wish to go), *āghāyān* (a better word than the preceding, would be applied to Khans, Mullas, etc), *mardumān-i najīb īn jūr harakat namī-kunand* (gentlemen don't do such things)

Gently, *ārām*, *yavāsh* T, *āhista*, *narmak narmak nazdīk-i utāq-am āmad*

Genuine, *asl*[6], *khālis* (pure, without mixture *Vide* Adulterated)

Genuineness, *asālat* (also nobility of birth), *aslīyyat*, *khālis būdan*

Geography, *dar 'ilm-i jughrāfiya kitāb-ī ta'līf karda ast*, *jughrāfiya-yi tabī'ī* (physical —), *jughrāfiya-yi siyāsī* (political —)

Geologist, *ma'din-shinās*, *jūlājiyā-dān* (Eur)

Geomancer, *rammāl*[7]

Geomancy, *'ilm-i raml*[7]

Geometrical, *handasī*

Geometrician, *muhandis* (in m c gen = 'Engineer'), *handasa-dān*

---

1 The Ar pl *javāhir* is gen used as a sing in m c
2 Also *shuyū'ī* adj
3 معموماً
4 نسلاً بعد نسل
5 اباً عن جد
6 The autonym is *badal*
7 *Raml* Ar "sand"

Geometry, *'ilm-i handasa; uqlidas rā khūb mī-dānad*
Georgia, *Gurjistān.*
Georgian, *Gurjī*
Geranium, *sham'-dānī*
German, *Almānī* (man), *māl-i Almān* (adj).
Germany, *Almān; Namsā*
Gesture, *harakat*, pl *harakāt*
Get, *paydā kardan, gīr āvardan, bi-ham rasānīdan, andūkhtan* (to horde, collect), *shumā kitāb-hā-yi*[1] *ziyād dārīd* (you have got a lot of books), *āb-i shān bi-yak jūb namī-ravad* (they will never get on, pull together), *buland shaw, pā shaw* (stand, get up *Vide* Rise), *hammām-ash 'araq pas namī-dihad* (you won't, or can't, get anything out of *him*)
Ghost, *dīv, jinn* (a being of fire *Vide Jinn* and Genius), *shaytān* (devil), *parī* (fairy), *'ifrīt, ham-zād* (ghostly double, q v), *Rūh-u 'l-Qudus* (Holy Ghost), *sāya, arvāh* (used as a sing), *siyāha*(?) (bogey?), *ulūlak* (a bogey, to frighten children)
Ghoul, *ghūl* (masc and fem [2]), *narra-ghūl* (used of a man in rather a bad sense = lazy and lusty brute, often applied to wrestlers)
Giant, *ū misl-i 'Ūj ast* (he is as Og, King of Bashan, said of a big man), *dīv* (sometimes applied to a man of great stature)
Gibbet, *dār Vide* Gallows
Giddiness, *davār* or *duvār, gīchī*
Giddy, *pīsh-i chashm-am siyāh shud, sar-am dawr mī-zanad, az bas dawr i khud gashtam sar-am gīch shud* (I'm giddy from spinning round), *bī-maghz* (flighty)
Gift, *hadya* (for *hadiyya*), pl *hadāyā* (gen), *ta'āruf* (gen), *pīshkash* (prop to a superior), *armaghān* or *sawghāt* (a rarity or nice thing brought back from a journey), *tuhfa* (any such rarity or speciality), *nazr* (from a tenant, also vow); *muzhdagānī* (for good news, *vide* news), *īsār* (a self-sacrificing gift), *bi-gadā panj rūpiya īsār kard* (he gave the beggar five rupees, which he could ill spare), *Awliyā-u 'llāh hamīsha īsār-i bi-nafs mī-kunand* (the saints are unselfish in their acts); *malaka* (a talent), *mawhabat* (gift of God)
Giggle, to, *kirkir*, or *hirhir, kardan.*
Gild, to, *tazhīb k.; mī-dānīd chi-tawr kitāb-hā rā āb-tilā-kārī*[3] (or *tilā-kārī*) *mī-kunand?*
Gilded, *muzahhab* (*k*), *mutallā*[4] (*k*) *Vide* Gilt
Gilding, *tilā-kārī; mutallā-kārī*
Gilt, *ū bi-man qāb-i 'aks-i mutallā-ī nishān dād* (he showed me a gilt picture frame) *Vide* Gilded
Gimlet, *barma* (lit a brace, *vide* Bit), *misqab* (any boring instrument), *matta* (a kind of gimlet)
Gin, *tala*, vulg *talla* (a trap), *dām* or *band* (any snare, q v)
Ginger, *zanjabīl*, vulg *zanjafīl*, *murabbā-yi zanjabīl* (preserved ginger)
Giraffe, *zurāf* or *zurāfa*
Gird, *bar miyān bastan, miyān*, or *kamar, bastan* (to gird the loins)
Girded, *dāman dar miyān*, or *dāman bālā chīda* (with loins girded up), *kamar basta*
Girder, *tīr*
Girdle, *shāl-i kamar* (a waist-shawl), *kamar-band* or *kamar, zunnār* (sacred, of Parsis), *bīkh-i kamar-ash rā* (or *bīkh-i qadd-ash rā*) *girīftam va vā-sh dāshtam* (I seized him by the girdle and stopped him)
Girl, *dukhtar, sabiyya, ū panj bachcha* (or *awlād*)[5] *dārad, si tā pisar va du dukhtar, khādima* (a maid-servant), *kanīz* (a negress slave of any age)
Girth, *tang* (of saddle), *girdī* (circumference), *dawra-yi sīna-ash chi qadr ast?*
Give, *dādan*, rt *dih, bakhshīdan*, or *arzānī dāshtan, 'atā k, vāpas*, or *pas, dādan* (give back), *taslīm k* or *rasānīdan* (to deliver), *zih zad-u* (= he gave in, gave up), *qalam dādan* (to give out), *sipar andākhtan* or *sar-i taslīm kham k* (to give in, yield) *Vide* Gift
Giver, *dihanda, 'atā-kunanda* (bestower), *rasānanda Khudā ast*
Gizzard, *sang-dāna*, vulg for *sang-dān*
Glacier, *bahman*
Glacis, *khāk-rīz*
Glad, *masrūr, shād-mān, farah-nāk, khush, dil-am āsūda shud* (= I'm glad), *dar īn amr khush-hāl hastīd yā ranjīda-khātir?*

---

[1] Or *kitāb i ziyād.*
[2] In Persia *ghūl* is male or female, but in Arabia the former is distinguished by the term *qutrub.*
[3] In India *mulamma'*
[4] Note the *rā.*
[5] *Awlād*, plural of *walad* "child"
[6] *Zih* "bowstring"

(are you glad or not at what has happened ?)

Gladness, *khush-hālī; shādmānī, farah; masarrat; khursandī*

Glance, to, *yak naẓar k , vide* Glimpse, *tīr bi-sang khurda kaj raft* (the arrow glanced off the stone)

Gland, *ghudda* Ar , pl *ghudad, ghadūd* P

Glanders, *sarāja* or *sarrāja, ufa* (glanders ?)

Glass, *shīsha, āyina* (mirror), *jām* (pane of glass, also any cup), *bār-fitan* (coloured glass-ware, opaque), *bulūr* (cut glass, table glass, properly crystal), *mutavajjih bāsh, in shīsha mī-shikanad*[1] (take care, the glass will break), *yārū* (a facetious name for a wine-glass), *langarī* (a kind of drinking glass), *istikān* (little deep tea glass); *shīsha-yi sā'at* (sand- or hour-glass), *āyina-yi ātashī* (burning glass), *lāla* (a round and cup-shaped glass candle-shade or globe), *mirdangī* (a glass cover or chimney placed over a light to protect it from draughts) *Vide* Mirror

Glass-blower, *shīsha-gar*

Glass-ware, *bulūr-ālāt*

Glaucoma, *āb-i siyah*

Glazed *Vide* Porous

Glaze, to, *muhra kashīdan* (to glaze paper, etc , with a shell), *shīsha zadan* (put in window panes)

Glazier, *shīsha-bur*, [in some places glazier's work is done by painters '*naqqāsh*']

Glean, *khūsha bar chīdan* (to glean), [but *khūsha chīdan* 'to reap and gather the harvest]

Gleaner, *khūsha bar-chīn* (lit), *khūsha-chīn* (lit and met)

Glib-tongued, *khaylī ravān harf mī-zanad, zabān-ash khūb mī-gardad* (he talks glibly)

Glibness, *ravānī, darūgh i ravān-ī* (a glib lie)

Glimpse, *agar khānum rā yak naẓar bi-bīnam amr-i buzurg-ī'st* —Prof S T *Vide* See

Glimmer, to, *kurkurak sūkhtan* (candle guttering)

Glimmering, *sitāra-yi ẓa'īf-ī* (a glimmering star)

Glissoire. *Vide* Slide

Glitter, *darakhshīdan*

Glittering, *barq barq, zarq u barq*[2] (subs), *shu'la-zan, darakhshān* (part), *barrāq* (shining)

Globe, *kura; kura-yi zamīn* (Earth); *fānūs* (of lamp); *lāla* (of candle *Vide* Glass)

Globose, Globular, *kuravī; mudavvar; gird* (round), *mustadīr* (rare)

Gloomy, *tīra* or *girifta* (of sky, atmosphere), *fikr-hā-yi tīra u tār* (gloomy thoughts).

Glorifying God, *tamjīd* (*k.*) (also of men), *tasbīh k ; tasbīh u tahlīl k.*

Glorious, *jalīl, zū 'l-jalāl* (of God), *majīd* (of God)

Glory, *majd u jalāl* (of God), *hāla* (round the moon, and hence halo of a saint)

Glorying, *iftikhār, mubāhāt* (vaunting, q v), *lāf* (boast, q v.)

Glossary, *farhang* *Vide* Dictionary

Gloss, *hāshiya,* pl *havāshī* (*navishtan*) (marginal notes), *tafsīr,* pl *tafāsīr* (commentary), *rakhshandagī* (of hair, etc)

Gloss over, to, *taqsīr-i marā raf' u rujū' kardand, parda bar rū-yi kār-am kashīdand* (to gloss over a fault), *musāmahat* (*k*); *bad-khū'ī-yi zan rā māst-mālī karda va payvastagī-yi abrū-yash rā jalva dāda* (glossing over the lady's bad temper and making much of her two eyebrows joined in one —)

Glove, *bahla* (falconer's glove), [*kaff* or *chaff* in Basra and Baghdad], *mangala* Ar (a padded canvas cuff that takes the place of the hawking-glove), *dast-kash* [in India an assistant falconer is called *dast-kash*, i e , one who carries and handles a hawk], *kīsa* (for bath)

Glowing, *bar afrūkhtagī,* subs (of face), *qirmizī* or *surkhī* (of face or of metals), *bar afrūkhta, mushta'il* (adj)

Glue, *sarīsham-i māhī* or *sarīsham* or *sīrsham, āhār* (paste), *bi-najjār bī-gū in du takhta rā bā sarīsh bi-ham bi-chaspānad*

Gluey, *chaspnāk*

Glutton, *'abdu'l-baṭn* (sometimes applied to a fool), *pur-khur* (greedy feeder), *shikam-parast, chi qadr hirs mī-zanī, kam bi-khur* (what a glutton you are, eat less), *shikamū,* vulg

Gluttony, *pur-khurī, shikam-parastī* (devoted to good living, also gluttony), *jū'u'l-baqar*

Gnarled, *pur-girih*

Gnash, *dandān fishurdan* (to clench or grind the teeth, gen), *dandān sā'īdan* (grind the teeth in sleep only), *dandān khirch*

---

1 *Mutavajjih bāsh in shīsha na-shikanad* "take care lest this glass break"

2 Vulg. *arq u barq*

khirch k, tr and intr (in sleep. *Vide* Grind)

Gnat, *pasha*

Gnaw, *jāvīdan* (a bone, also to chew), *khā'īdan* (to gnaw as a mouse, also bite the nails)

Go, *raftan*, rt *raw*, *rāh raftan* (to walk, q v), *tashrīf burdan* (resp), *kār k* (of watch), *dawr n.* (go round), *dar raftan* (go off, of gun or people), *taraddud dāshtan*[1] (to go to and fro, *also* to vacillate), *dih biraw!* (go away!, *also* go on, go on)

Goad, *daganak* (z) (ox-goad), *gāv-rān* (z), *gāv-sanj* (z), *suk zadan* (met)

Goal, *manzil-i maqsūd*, *maqsad*, *sar-i gaz* (in polo, in India *darwāza*)

Goat, *buz*, *buz-i tagga* (for stud purposes), *buz-i qandī* (a he-goat let about by *lūtīs*, gen has its beard dyed red), *chūpān* (any herdsman or tender), *galla-bān*, the *owner* of flocks)

Gobble, to *Vide* Hurriedly

Go-between, *dallāl* (any go-between, broker), *dallāla* and *mashshāta* (sp for marriages, classically the latter is a tire-woman that goes from house to house)

Goblet, *tung* (of earthenware or glass), *surāhī* (gen of earthenware), *kup* (very large decanter-shaped bottle, also vulg "cheek" because it bulges out), *kūza* (earthen, with long neck)

God, *Khudā*, *Allāh*, *Haqq ta'āla* (God Most High), *Khudā na-kunad* or *Khudā na-khwāsta* or *Khudā na-karda* (God forbid), *bi-fazl-i Ilāhī* (by the goodness of God), *Astaghfir-u'llāh*, *na-kardam* (God forbid, I did not do it), *bi-khwāst-i Khudā agar*—(God willing if I—), *Khudā shāhid ast ki*—(God is my witness that—), *bi-'llāh va-'llāh*, or *bi-'llāh*, or *bi-Khudā* (By God!), *az barāy-i Khudā* or *qurbat-an ila 'llāh* (for God's sake), *na'ūz-u bi-'llāh* (we take refuge with God), *Khudā dānā 'st*, or *va-'llāh-u a'lam* (=God knows best), *Al-hamd-u li-'llāh* (God be praised), *in-shā'-Allāh* (Please God, or I hope so), *mā-shā'-Allāh* (as God willed, an expression of admiration, etc, etc), *bārak-Allāh* (God bless you, an exclamation of praise or admiration), *Subhān Allāh* (Gracious God!), *khāk-am bi-dahan* (= 'God forgive me but I am obliged to mention these tyrannies', only when referring to tyranny of rulers, *lit* may my mouth be filled with earth, i e, may I die), *Khudāyā!* (Oh God!), *Khudā hāfiz-i shumā* (God preserve you, good-bye), *Khudā na-kunad ki ū bi-mīrad* (God forbid that he should die), *agar*, *Khudā na-karda* (or *na-khwasta*), *ū bi-mīrad*—(should he die, which God forbid—), *Khudā pidar-i asp rā bi-yāmurzad ki marā az dahan-i shīr khalās kard*

Godliness, *Khudā-parastī*, *Khudā-shināsī*, *taqva* (piety)

Godsend, *Khudā firistāda*, *Khudā-dād-ī būd ki jān bi-dar burdam* (it was a godsend that I escaped), *bād-āvard* (windfall)

Gog and Magog, *Yājūj u Mājūj* (two barbarous tribes descended from Japheth)

Gold,[2] *tilā*, *zar-i khālis* (pure gold) [*zar* alone not used in m c], *tilā-kūb* (inlaid with gold), *varaq-i tilā* (gold-leaf), *in zanjīr az tilā ast yā mis?*

Golden, *zarīn* or *zarrīn*, *tilā*, or *az tilā*, *tilā'ī* (generally 'gold-coloured')

Goldfinch, *sihra* (in Kirman 'a gold-finch')

Goldfish, *māhī-yi surkh* *Vide* Carp

Goldsmith, *zar-gar*

Goloshes, *zangār*

Gomorrah, *Ghumūrah* *Vide* Sodom

Gong, *nāqūs* (also a big bell)

Gonorrhoea, *sūzāk*, *sūzanak*

Good, *khūb* (gen), *nīk* and *nīkū-kār* (of people or horses), *khush-khulq* (good-natured), *bah!* (interj), *nīk u bad* or *khayr u sharr* (good and evil)

Good-breeding, *akhlāq*, *akhlāq-i hasana*

Good-bye, *Khudā-hāfiz* (by guest), *Khudā-hāfiz* or *fī amān'llāh* (by host), *Khudā-hāfizī guftan* (to say good-bye), *bi-jihat-i hamīshagī Khudā-hāfizī mī-gūyam* (I'm going to say good-bye for ever)

Good-morning, *sabbaha-k Allāh bi'l-khayr*

Goodness, Good deeds, *nīkī*, *nīkū'ī*, *khayrāt* (good works generally but sp alms), *hasanāt* (good deeds), please have the goodness to —, *az rū-yi lutf* —.

Good news, *muzhda*, *khush-khabarī*, *bishārat*

Good-night, *shab-khush* (old), *massā-k Allāh bi 'l-khayr*

---

[1] *Taraddud* also anxiety coming and going of anxious thoughts

[2] Vessels of gold and silver are forbidden by Muslim law In Persia silver tea-spoons often have small holes in the bowl, as they do not then hold liquids, they are by a quibble supposed not to be 'vessels.'

Goods, *tankhwāh* (merchandise, but in India "pay"), *māl*, pl *amvāl*; *jins*, pl *ajnās*; *māl u matā'*, *kuhna-asqāt* (goods that are worn out).

Goodwill, *ism* (when selling a shop and its business)

Goose, *qāz*

Gore, to, *shākh zadan* (of an animal) *Vide* Butt

Gorgeous, *muzayyan*, *munaqqash* (painted, of various hues), *arq u barq* (vulg for *zarq u barq*) *dārad*

Goshawk, *bāz*, *ṭarlān*, *qizil* (local race); *qūsh* (properly any of the raptores), *tīqūn* (white goshawk and also any albino bird), (the foregoing words are specially applicable to the female) *jurra* (male of any hawk or falcon, but specially of goshawk, the females being distinguished by the term *tuvār*) *Vide* Hawk

Gospel, *Injīl* (New Testament), *Anājīl-i arba'a* (the Four Gospels)

Gossamer, *tār-i 'ankabūt* (of spider), *abrīsham-i nāzuk-i misl-i tār-i ankabūt*

Gossip, *khabar-chīn* (male or female)

Gossip, to, *gap zadan*

Gourd, "When Jonah was sick, after the fish had cast him up, God caused a gourd plant to grow over him," *ba'd az ān-ki māhī Yūnas rā bi-khushkī andākht va ū marīz būd, Khudā hukm farmūd tā darakht-i kadū'-ī sabz shuda sāya bar ū andākht*

Gout, *niqris*

Gouty, *niqrisī*, *giriftār-i niqris*

Govern, to, *hukūmat kardan*, *riyālat n*, *siyāsat n*

Governed, *taht-i hukm-i—*, *mahkūm* (of persons, to be under the orders of), *muzāf*[un] *ilayh* (of noun, in grammar)

Government, *hukūmat* (*k*), *riyālat* (*k*), *hukūmat*, or *awliyā-yi mulk*, or *arbāb-i siyāsat* (the Government), *hukūmat-i muṭlaqa* (absolute —), *husn-i intizām* (good —), *bī-intizāmī* and *sū'-i tadbīr* (bad government)

Governor, *hākim*, *vālī* (of a small or subdistrict), *Farmān-Farmā* (Governor-General)

Grace, *husn u laṭāfat* (of women, gazelles), *nazākat* (ditto), *tawfīq-i ilāhī* (of God), *fazl-i ilāhī* (ditto)

Graceful, *khush-numā* (gen, of appearance, action, etc.), *nāzuk* (delicate); *shang* or *shangul* (pretty); *in bachcha-burāq 'ajab shangul mangul ast* (what a very graceful little Persian kitten!).

Gracefully, *misl-i ṭā'ūs mī-khirāmad* (she walks gracefully), *bi-nāz rāh raftan*

Gracious God *Vide* God

Gradation, *tadrīj*

Grade, *daraja*

Gradually, *kam kam*, *rafta rafta*; *daraja bi-daraja*, *bi-tadrīj*; *tadrīj*[an] · *pilla pilla* (step by step)

Graft, to, *qalam bastan* or *payvand k*

Grafted, *payvandī* (adj)

Grain, *ghalla*, *dāna* (a single grain); *hubūbāt* (pl various food grains); *dar in vilāyat ghalla-yi bisyār bi-'amal mī-āyad*; *rag* (of wood)

Grained, *khush-rag* (of prettily grained wood)

Grammar, *kitāb-i sarf u nahv*

Grammarian, *nahvī* **Grammarians**, *ahl-i* (or *'ulamā'-i*) *sarf u nahv*

Grammatically, *dar Tihrān khaylī marbūṭ harf mī-zanand* (they speak grammatically in Tehran)

Gramophone, *āla-yi hifz*[u]*'s-sawt*

Granary, *ambār-i ghalla*

Grand, *ān khāna-yi 'ālī*[1] *az kīst?* *'ālī-sh'an*,[1] or *'ālī-martaba* (for men)

Grandchild, *nabīra* or *nava* (boy or girl), *pisar-zāda*, *dukhtar-zāda* *Vide* Grandson

Grandees, *buzurgān*, *mutashakhkhisān*, *akābir*, *'amā'id* (pl of *'umda*), *a'yān* (of State) *Vide* Great and Notable

Grandeur, *jalāl* (of people, court), *'azamat* (men or buildings), *hashmat* (men only), *in 'imārat-i bā shukūh ast*, *jāh u jalāl* (of high rank)

Grandfather, *jadd* (pl *ajdād* "ancestors"), *jadd-i mādarī* (maternal), *jadd-i pidarī* (paternal)

Grandmother, *mādar-i mādar* and *mādar-i pidar*, *jadda* (gen), *nana-bābā* (paternal, m c), *bībī* (vulg, pat or mat)

Grandson, *pisar-zāda*, *nabīra* or *nava* (child of daughter or of son) *Vide* Grand-child

Granite, *sang-i sumāq*

Grant, to, *āghā istid'ā dāram ki 'arz-i marā bi-pazīrīd* (I hope, sir, you will grant my request), [*bi-'arz-i man bi-rasīd* = hear

---

[1] In India *'ālī-sh'an* is also applied to buildings. *'ālī* "high" is colloquially in Persia applied to things, and means "grand."

me]; *farzᵃⁿ ki*, or *giriftam ki*, *shumā bar haqq hastīd*, *bāz*—(granted you are right, still—). *Vide* To give and Admit

Granulate, to, *rū-band shudan*

Grape, *angūr*, *ghūra* (unripe, for sherbet, vinegar); *tufāla* (vulg for *ṣufāla* lit dregs, sediment) (skins and stones left after expressing the juice), *angūr-i 'askarī* (stoneless grape, the *be-dāna* of India), *angūr-i siyāh* (purple grape), *rīsh-i bābā* (black from which wine is made), *khāya-yi ghulāmān* (only used for sherbet), *angūr i yāqūtī* (a good variety), *tāk* or *maw* or *raz* (vine)

Graphic, *ranj rā chunān bayān kard gویā tamām-i awzā' dar chashm mujassam gardīd*

Grasp, *dast giriftan*, *vide* Comprehend, *bi-gūsha-yi dimāgh-am namī-āyad* (I can't grasp this)

Grass, *'alaf*, *hashīsh* (also Indian hemp or *bhang*), *'alaf-i salām*[1] *'alay-kum* (a troublesome weed in gardens, when weeded it at once re-sprouts and greets you), *buzak ma-mīr*, *bahār mī-āyad* (= the steed dies while the grass is agrowing) *Vide* Weed

Grass-cutter, *'alaf-bur* *Vide* Woodman

Grasshopper, *'alaf-ting*, and incorrectly *malakh* *Vide* Locust

Grate, to, *kharāshīdan* or *tarāshīdan* (nutmeg, etc) *Vide* Pare and Gall

Grateful, *minnat-pazīr*, *shukr-guzār*, *mamnūn*, *kamāl-i tashakkur rā*[2] *khwāham dāsht.*

Grater, *kadū-tarāsh* (for carrots, etc), *kadū-kash* (ditto)

Grating, *shabaka*, *panjara* (of windows)

Gratis, *muft*, or *muftakī*, vulg, *rāᵉigān*, *majjānᵃⁿ*), *kamīn ṭawr bi-ū dādam* (I gave it to him for nothing)

Gratitude, *tashakkur*, *imtinān*, *mamnūniyyat* *Vide* Obligation

Grave, *muvaqqar*, *bā tamkīn*, *bā vaqār*, *sangīn* (adj), *vide* Dignified, Sedate, *in kār masᵉūliyyat-i ziyād dārad*, or *taklīf-i buzurg-ī ast* (a grave responsibility), *gūr*, *qabr*, pl *qubūr*, *mazār*, *mazja'*, *ẓarīh* (of saints) *Vide* Tomb

Grave-digger, *gūr-kan* (also the badger), *qabr-kan*

Gravel, *sang-rīza*, *shin* (mud and sand mixed), *rīg-i maṣāna* or *sang-i maṣāna* (the disease)

Gravel, to, *rīg-farsh k.*

Gravelled, *rīg-farsh*

Gravitation, *kashish*

Gravity, *tamkīn*, *vaqār*; *sangīnī* (sedateness), *razānat-i mādda* (specific gravity, of metals only), *markaz-i saqālat* (centre of gravity), *quvva-yi jāzība* (met, attraction, of women, and lit, the force of gravity)

Gravy, *āb-i gūsht*

Gray, *kabūd* (blue grey like a *kabūtar*), *khākistarī* (ash-coloured), *filfil namakī* (pepper and salt, also grizzled), *qizil* T (nutmeg-grey, prop = "red"), *gizil nīla* (iron grey), *sinjābī* *Vide* Grey

Gray-beard, *rīsh-safīd*, *shaykh*, pl *shuyūkh* (elder)

Graze, *charīdan* intr, *charānīdan* tr, *kharāshīdan* (scratch, grate, etc), *asp-hā rū-yi dasht mī-charand*, but *dar sahrā charā mī-kunand*

Grease, *charbī*, *pīh* and *pī* (fat), *shuhūm* (pl of *shahm*)

Greasy, *charb*, *pur az pīh*, *mucharrab* Ar P

Great, *buzurg*, *kabīr*, *'azīm*, *jasīm* (in body), *hajīm* (of books), *'amāᵉīd*[3] *u buzurgān* (the great), *shumā minnat-i ziyād bar man*[4] *nihāda īd* (you have done me a great favour), *a'yān u ashrāf-i shahr* *Vide* Grandees and Notable

Greece, *Yūnān*

Greedily, *bā hirs*, *sharāb rā misl-i gāv mī-khurad*, or *sharāb hawlakī mī-khurad*

Greedy, *harīs* (in eating), *tammā'* (for gain), *shikamū* (fond of eating much), *dil-ī dārad*, *harchi zībā dīd mī-khwād* (adj lit he has a nature that covets every nice thing he sees, *mī-khwād*, vulg for *mī-khwāhad*

Greek, *Yūnānī*, *ahl-i Yūnān* or *Yūnāniyān* (the Greeks)

Green, *sabz*, *sabz-i barg-i nārangī* (orange-leaf green or darkish green), *qara-māshī* (dark green, the colour of vetches), *tāza* (fresh), *nā-ras* (unripe), *vide* Inexperienced, *sabzī*, subs, pl *sabzī-ālāt* (greens[5])

Greengrocer, *sabzī-farūsh*, *mīva-farūsh* (fruiterer)

Greeting, *ahvāl-pursī* (asking after the health), *tabrīk-i 'Īd guftan* (i.e., saying *'Īd-i shumā mubārak bād*), "after saying 'How d'ye do,' I said—" (*ba'd az dimāgh*

[1] In this name the *tanwīn* is generally omitted.
[2] Note the *rā*.
[3] Pl. of *'umda*
[4] Or vulg *bar-i man* for *barāy-i man*.
[5] Compare *sharbat ālāt* "sherbets, various kinds of sherbet" and *shirīnī ālāt*.

chāqī, guftam—); *salām 'alay-kum*, (but in greeting a person *salāmun 'alay-kum* or *as-salāmu 'alay-kum*)

Grey, *rīsh-i jaw-gandum-ī dārad* (grizzled). *Vide* Gray and Gray-beard

Greyhound, *tāzī*, *tāzī kashīdan* (to slip a greyhound)

Griddle, *sāj*

Grief, *ghussa* (*kh*) (grief, sorrow, lit things that choke), *huzn* (sadness) (*k*), *alam* (lit pain), *gham(m)* (the face being clouded through grief), *gham(m) u ghussa* (*kh*), *ū pidar-i khud rā ranj u mihan*[1] *dāda ast, bi sabab-i marg-i pidar-ash dil-ash bughz kard* (m c)

Grievance, *shikāyat* (*k*, *az*), *gila* (*k*, *az*)

Grieve, *ghamm*, etc, *khurdan*, and *huzn k*, intr, *āzurdan*, *ranjānīdan*, *dil-khur k*, *dil-tang k*, tr

Grieved, *maghmūm* (with clouded face), *mahzūn* (saddened), *dil-khūn* (very grieved)

Grievous, *sakht*, *shadīd*, *sadma-yi sangīn* (grievous hurt)

Grill, *kabāb k* (of meat), *biryān k* (to fry, also to parch), *birishta k* and *bū dādan* (to parch, roast coffee, etc), *tū-yi rawghan qirmiz k* (fry in butter) *Vide* Roast

Grim, *'abūs*

Grimace, *turush-rū-ī k* and *turush-rū sh*, *akhrū k* (gen from pain), *nishūn k* or *dar āvardan* (m c, of children), *sūrat sākhtan* (make grimaces, also to compose the face for a photograph)

Grin, to, *nishak vā k* (of dog, monkey), *dandān namūdan*

Grind, *sā'īdan* or *sābīdan* (of tools, rubbing the hands together, etc), *ās k* (in hand-mill), *khirch khirch k*, tr and intr (to grind the teeth, *vide* Gnash), *in ghalla rā dar āsiyā ārd kun, shumā hīch mī-dānid za'farān (rā) chi ṭawr mī-sāband*[2] (do you know how to grind saffron?), *silāya k* (of spices on a stone)

Grinder, *charkh-gar* (of knives), *ās-gardān* (of mill); *dandān-i āsiyā* (tooth)

Grindstone, *sang-i sāb* or *sang-i fisān* (whetstone or hone), *charkh-i sāb* (a circular grindstone), *dam-i charkh bi-dih, tīz bi-shavad* (grind it on the stone)

Gristle, *kirich kirichū*[3] (vulg.); *kurkurak*. *Vide* Cartilage.

Grizzled. *Vide* Grey.

Groan, *nāla kashīdan*; *āh kashīdan* (to sigh and groan)

Groats. *Vide* Grout

Grocer, *saqaṭ-farūsh* (sells *adviya*, i.e, spices, and tea, sugar, etc), *baqqāl* (sells vegetables and cheese). *Vide* Confectioner.

Groceries, *māl-i saqaṭ*.

Groin, *bīkh-i kash*, *bīkh-i rān* (of humans; also a butcher's term for rump-steak

Groined, *du-ṭāqa* (architec.)

Groom, *jilaw-dār* (head), *mihtar* (under), *mīr-ākhur* (head of the stables, of princes, governors, etc)

Groove, *khāna*, *gawdī*

Grope, *dast pālūn k* or *dast palmās k*. (to grope in the dark), *kūrāna harakat k*

Gross, *ghalīẓ* (of words, people, thick, of liquids), *harza* (of words, opp. to *ma'qūl*)

Ground, *zamīn*, *khāk* (earth), *zamīna* (of picture, background), *jahāz dar rīg nishast* (the ship grounded), *zamīn-gīr sh* (to lie down and hug the ground, in wrestling)

Ground floor, *tahtānī* adj (opp to *fawqānī*)

Groundless, *bī-jihat*, *in khawf durūgh būd* (vulg, the fear was groundless), *bī-jā*

Ground-rent, *kirāya-yi zamīn-i*[4] *in bāgh chi qadr ast?*

Grouse, *siyāh-sīna* P, and *bāqrī-qara* T (the "black breast," i e, the large sand-grouse), *kokar* or *kawkar* P, and *qilquruq* T (the large pin-tailed sand-grouse)

Grout (pl groats), *bulghūr*, [*bulghūr*, *k*, of a child just learning to talk]

Grove, *khiyābān*, *darakhistān-i dār-bast* (for creepers), *raz-bandī* (for vine), *darakhtzār* (a clump of trees)

Grow, *kāshtan*, tr (to sow or plant), *bi-'amal āvardan* (raise), *rustan*, rt *rūy*, intr, *numuv k* (of trees and humans), *sar*, or *tinja*, *zadan* (of seeds just appearing), *bālīdan* and *rushd k*. (of humans), *nashv u numā k* (of plants, humans), *gul-i ziyād-ī dar bāgh-i Khān bi-ham mī-rasad*

Growl, Growling, *ghurrīdan* (low growling of dogs or lions) *Vide* Grumble, [*na'ra kashīdan*, to roar, of lions].

---

[1] Pl of *mihnat*

[2] The saffron is wetted with rose-water and then rubbed in a china mortar The extract is used for colouring *pilaw*, sweetmeats, etc

[3] So named from the sound it emits when chewed

[4] The term *kirāya-yi bāgh* might include the rent of the buildings in the *bāgh*.

Grown, *az ān vaqt ki shumā rā dīda būdam khaylī qadd kashīda-īd* or *khaylī rushd karda-īd* (you have grown a lot since I last saw you)

Growth, *rushd, numuv; nashv* (Ar *nushuv*) *u numā, rushd-ī ki na-karda* (he has not grown!)

Gruel, *harīra*[1] (made of rice and water cooked and mixed with sugar and almonds, etc), *jaw-shīr* (barley water)

Grumble, *lund lund* (or *qum qum*, or *qur qur*) *kardan* (dissatisfaction in a low tone), *shikam-am qur qur mī-kunad* (from hunger, etc = *qul hū*[a] *Allāh mī-khwānad*)

Grunt, *bagh bagh kardan* (of pig).

Guarantee, *ẓāmin shudan, mukaffal shudan, kafālat namūdan, zāmin* (person)

Guaranteed, *in sā'at rā ẓamānat karda-and ki dah sāl kār mī-kunad*

Guard, *qarāvul* (mily term), *kishīk-chī* (a patrolling sentry), *mustahfiẓ* (of a post, jail, etc), *pās-bān* (gen term), *hifẓ, hirāsat* (protection), *afvāj-i khāssa* (Shah's body-guard)

Guard, to, *kishīk kashīdan* (of sentry), *pās-bānī n* (gen) , *hifāẓat k , nigāh dāshtan* (keep)

Guarded, *mahfūẓ* (also safe) , *mahrūs*

Guard-house, *qarāvul-khāna, sar-i dam* (at a cross-road)

Guardian, *murabbī* or *valī* (teacher or guardian of a youth), *buzurgtar*, m c (ditto), *lala* (a servant, mentor, *vide* Tutor), *qayyim* (of orphan), *vasī* (appointed by will).

Guardianship, *muhāfaẓat* (protection), *visāyat* (by will over a minor), *zīr-i dast-i mullā ūrā guzāshtam*

Guarding, *nigāh-bānī* (*k*), *hifāzat* (*k*), *hirāsat* (*k*)

Guard-room. *Vide* Guard-house

Guava, *anjīr-i Hind*[2]

Guess, *qiyās k , hads zadan* (to conjecture), *ānchi dar dil-am ast mī-tavānīd qiyās bi kunīd* or *bi-fahmīd? shast-ash khabar shud* (he's guessed we are discussing him = *havā-yi kār rā fahmīd*) *Vide* Thumb

Guest,[3] *mihmān, mihmān khar-i sāhib-khāna ast* (a saying, = I will follow you)

Guidance, *rāh-numā'ī* or *rah-barī* (*k*); *baladiyyat* (*k*); *hidāyat* (*k*) (spiritual).

Guide, *rāh-bar* or *rah-bar*, *rāh-numā*[4]; *dalīl* (of road), *chāvūsh* (professional for a pilgrim band), *hādī* (sp spiritual), *agar-chi hīch vaqt az ān rāh na-rafta būdam ma'-hāẓā bī-balad*[5] *raftam*

Guide, to, *baladiyyat k , dalālat k , hidāyat k.* (spiritually), *barāy-i shumā baladī mī-kunam* (I will act as your guide) *Vide* Pilgrim

Guilt, *gunāh* or *gunāh-kārī*, *khaṭā-kārī; taqsīr, qusūr*

Guiltless, *bī-gunāh, bī-taqsīr, bī-jurm; ma'-sūm* (pure by nature, of a prophet, etc)

Guilty, *mujrim* (criminal), *gunāh-kār* (sinful), *muqassir*, and *khaṭā-kār* (committed a fault)

Guinea, *jina* (money)

Guinea-fowl, *murgh-i habashī.*

Guinea-worm, *rishta, pīvak*

Guitar, *'ūd, tār* (any stringed instrument); *si-tār* (of three strings), *kāsa* (the body), *dasta* (the long neck), *kharak* (bridge), *gūsh* or *gūsha* (pegs), *mizrab* (plectrum), *sīm* (the strings or wires)

Gulf, *khalīj, khur* (for Ar *khawr*) (narrow river mouth), *būghāz* T (the broad part of a river mouth, also straits)

Gullet, *gulū*, P , *hulqūm* A (throat); *hanjara* Ar (windpipe)

Gully, *gulū-gāh*, also = the neck of a spear

Gulp, *jur'a* or *qurt* (one gulp of water, etc)

Gulp down, to, *bi-zūdī farū burdan, qurt dādan* or *zadan.*

Gum, *uzū* (m c), *samgh* (gum-arabic), *jitk* (any gum on bark of trees), *katīra* (tragacanth), *mastakī* (for *musṭaka*, mastic), *lāk* (shellac), *bun-i dandān* (of teeth), also *gūsht-i dandān*

Gun, *tufang; du-lūla* or *tufang-ī du-lūla'ī*[6] (double-barrelled), *tufang-i fatīla'ī* (matchlock), *chāqmāqī* (a flint-lock), *zambūrak* (small camel-gun), *tūp* (cannon), *tah-pur* (breech-loading), *dahan-pur* (muzzle-loading), *shash-khāna* (rifled), *qundāgh* (stock), *chāqmāq* or *chākush* or *chakush*

---

[1] In India 'congee' (*kānjī*)

[2] In Bengal the guava is erroneously called *anjīr* "a fig"

[3] A guest should not stay so long as to incommode his host, but according to a precept of the Prophet, the host should entertain him three days

[4] *Badriqa*, in India "a guide, escort," in modern Persian means going a short distance along the road to speed a parting friend on a journey

[5] *Balad* = *vāqif*

[6] [illegible]

(cock, hammer), *shayṭānak* (trigger); *tūp-i musalsal* (a quick-firing gun)

Gunner, *tūp-chī* (of big gun), *tufang-chī* (a rifleman)

Gun-metal, *chawdan*

Gunpowder, *bārūt* or *bārūṭ*.

Gunshot, *partāb-i gulūla*, or *partāb-i tīr* (distance of—)

Gunsmith, *tufang-sāz*, *tūp-rīz* (one that casts cannon)

Gurgling, *qulqul* or *ghulghul-i mīnā* (the gurgling of wine)

Gushtasp, *Gashtāsp*

Gusset, *baghalak* (a gusset under the armpit)

Gust, *laṭma* (slap, also of waves), [*nafha*, a gentle puff, *hubūb*, blowing]

Gut, *rūda*

Gut, to, *rūda-ash bi-kash* or *shikam-ash pāk kun* (of fowl)

Gutter, *rāh-i āb*, or *āb dar-raw* (on ground), *nāv-dān* (on roof), *jadval* (a drain)

Guttural, *halqī*, *az hanjara-ash harf mī-zanad* *Vide* Voice

Gymnasium, *zūr-khāna*, *varzish-khāna*

Gypsum, *gach* (as dug out), *sārūj* (mixed with lime and ashes, also Portland cement)

Gypsy, *kawlī* (said to be a corruption of *Kābulī*), *qara-chī*, *lūlī* (a tribe that dances, etc), *dast-muzd-i Zubayda rā bi-dih* (= cross Zubeyda the Gypsy's hand with a bit of silver), *ṭāli'-i shumā rā mī-bīnam*, *dawr-at bi-gardam* (I'll tell your fortune my dear)

Gyrate, to, *charkh zadan*, *pir khurdan*, *dawr gashtan*

H.

Habit, *'ādat* (*k*), *khūy* (*k.* or *giriftan*), *ū ādī'st ki har rūz subh gardish kunad*, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*, *ṭarīqa*, *dastūr* (Indian but coming into use, *dustūr* in Ar. permission), *ma'mūl* (custom) *Vide* Custom

Habitated, *maskūn* (for house or land, also haunted, q v), *ābād* (land only)

Habitant, *sākin* (gen), [*sākinīn* only of a house, or a quarter or city]

Habitation, *maskan*, pl *masākin*, *manzil* *Vide* Residence.

Habitual, *mu'tād*, *ma'mūlī*

Habitually, *'ādat*[an]; *bar ḥasb-i 'ādat*.

Hackneyed, *bāzārī shuda*, *dast-i* [*]*har kas uftāda*.

Hadramaut, *Haẓramawt*

Hafiz, *az Hāfiẓ tafa*[*]*ul justam*, *chūn ki kam waqt-ī 'st ki takhalluf* (or *takhāluf*) *namūda bāshad* (I sought an omen from Hafiz; his omens seldom fail) *Vide* Divination and Bibliomancy

Hag, *pīr-i zāl* and *'ajūza* (any very old woman) *Vide* Beldame

Hagar, *Hājar*, "and Hagar called out 'Oh Abraham! with whom leavest thou me?' He answered 'With God'" *va Hājar sadā karda pursīd* "*Ay Ibrāhīm marā bi-ki sipurdī?*" *Javāb dād* "*Bi-Khudā*"

Haggard, *dāsh-tūlak* T ('moulted outside', of falcon), *tūlakī* (gen) ('intermewed' or moulted = *jarnās* Ar)

Haggle, to, *vide* Bargain, *jir u da'va k.*

Hail, *tagarg sar-darakhtī-hā rā*[1] *kharāb kard*

Hail, to, *tagarg bārīdan*.

Hair, *mū*, *filfil-mū*, subs. and adj (wool of Negroes), *mū-yi zahār* and vulg *pashm* (of the pubes), *gīsū* (long back hair of women), *zulf* (side curls of women, or long back curls of men), *kākul* (top-knot of Muslims or of Zardushti boys), [*kākulī* is a species of crested lark], *dallāk rā bi-gū bi yāyad mūy-am rā islāh kunad* (or *bi-chīnad*) (tell the barber to come and cut my hair), *rishma* (strands of camel-hair worn by dervishes round the waist, or round the *kulāh*, also for *rashma* Ar rein, q v) *Vide* Curl and Locks

Hair-dresser, *mashshāṭa* (of women) *Vide* Tire-woman and Maid

Hair-pin *Vide* Pin

Hair-splitting, *mū-shigāfī* (*k*)

Hairy, *pur pashm u pila* (long haired, etc., of dogs), *pur mū* (of men)

Half, *nīm*, *nīma*, *nisf*, *yak nisfa-yi līmū* or *nisf-i līmū* (half a lemon), *hā! agar bakht-at yārī kard har chi āvardī bāyad barābar-i khud-at bi-man qismat bi-dihī* (now, if luck befriend you, whatever sum you get you must halve, share equally, with me), *shamshīr zad*, *du nīm shud* (he cut him in half with his sword), *nisf-i ziyād-ash* or *nisf-i ziyāda-tar-ash* (more than half[2])

---

[1] *Sar-darakhti* "fruits grown on trees" (not melons, etc)

[2] Corresponds to the English colloquialism "the larger half"

Half-caste, *du-nasla* (of men); *du-raga* (of animals).

Hall, *bārīka* (a passage with rooms off it), *kiryās* (a hall, gen. octagonal, not joining the main building), *īn khāna yak dālān*[1] *va si uṭāq dārad; ṭālār* or *ayvān* (a verandah, or open room on pillars), *ṭālār-i dah-mīla* (a room open on one side and with ten pillars)

Halo, *hāla* or *hālā* (round moon, on Saints' heads), *khirman* (of moon), *nūr* (round Prophets' and Imāms' heads)

Halsband, *jalqū* (the 'neck-band' for short-winged hawks)

Halt! *vā ist!, bāsh!*

Halt, to, *lang k* or *uṭrāq k* (on a journey or march), *maks k* (for some minutes), *māndan, tavaqquf k* (for some time), *langīdan* (to limp)

Halter, *afsār, qābil-i ṭanāb ast* (he deserves the halter)

Halting-place, *manzil-gāh, farūd-gāh* (for passengers from ships)

Halve, to, *vide* 'Half', *du-nīm kardan, nisf k*

Halving, *tansīf, nisf kardan*

Ham, *gūsht-i bulbul* (a facetious name), *gūsfand-i farangī, gūsht-i gurāz*

Ham, *Hām* (son of *Nūh*)

Hammer, *chakush, mangana* (T., corrup of Eng "machine", a steam-hammer or steam-presser), *kalla-pā* (large smith's hammer)

Hammock, *nanū, nanī, nanū'ī*

Hamstring, *pay zadan* (but *pay burdan* 'to track foot-prints'), *pay burīdan*

Hand,[2] *dast* (also fore-leg), *dast bi-dast* (from hand to hand), *chahār angusht* (a hand's breadth), *gurg-i bārān-dīda* or *kuhna-rind* (an 'old hand', an 'old soldier'), *'aqrabak* (of watch, lit 'small scorpion'), *dast-i ūrā bi-gīr* ("take his hand", not in m c "help him"[3]), *az ṭaraf-i dīgar* (on the other hand), *kār bi-har jā munjarr bi-shavad khayr-i mā'st, az yak ṭaraf asp az yak ṭaraf pūl* (it is to our advantage however it may end, on the one hand a horse, on the other money), *du-dastī* (adv. with both hands); *yak dast shudan* (join hands; in a good or bad sense), *dast d* (to shake hands), *fulāna zan dast-i shūhar-ash rā zīr-i sang mī-dārad = dar dast-i khud khūb nigāh mī-dārad* (she keeps her husband in hand), *ū bāzū-yi man ast = dast-i rāst-i man ast*, he's my right-hand man)

Hand, to, *vide* To pass, *ūrā dād bi-kushand-ash* (vulg) (he handed him over to be killed), *ūrā bi-kushtan dād* (he caused him to be ruined), *dast u girībān shudan* (to come hand to hand, close quarters) *Vide* Entrust

Handcuffs, *khalīlī, zanjīr-i dast*

Hand-made, *dast-sākhta, 'amal-i yad(d)ī*

Handicraft, *pīsha, shughl, kasb, kāsibī, san'at*

Handiwork, *kār-i dast, 'amal*

Handkerchief, *dast-māl*[4]

Handle, *dasta-yi īn zabāna* (or—*īn khāna-yi mīz*) *shikasta ast, pīr-i zan dasta-yi jārūb bi-dast-ash āmada chunīn bar sar-ash navākht ki mardaka bi-ū panāh āvard*—Prof S T

Handled *Vide* Soiled

Handmaid, *kanīz* (Negress or Georgian) *Vide* Maid, Tirewoman, Hair-dresser

Handmill, *dast-ās*

Hand-rail, *dast-andāz*

Handsel, *dasht* (first money taken in the morning), *ay bābā! hanūz dasht na-kardaam ki turā chīz-ī bi-dirham* (said to a beggar by a shopman)

Handsome, *hasīn* (gen), *jamīl*[5] (gen), *vajīh* (in face) (all of people), *qashang, maqbūl, khush-gil* (pretty, gen, not so strong as former, even used of buildings), *khush-manzar* (of buildings or views and rarely of people), *'ālī* (m c of buildings), *khush-tarkīb* (well-made, of anything), *khush-quvāra* (well-made, of living things), *shakīl, khush-andām* (of fine form, of living things), *khush-chashm u abrū*, or *khush sar u sūrat*, or *malīh* (good or pleasant looking), *dar vajāhat mu'tadil ast* (his looks are middling), *bā tanāsub-i andām* (well-formed, well-proportioned)

---

[1] *Dālān* gen. hall in a gateway or near the entrance, not in the house; it leads into and out of the *kiryās* Some houses, however, have no *kiryās*

[2] Muslims eat with the *right* hand In helping themselves to a dish, Persians will sometimes use the left hand. In Muslim society, Europeans should be careful to use the right hand

[3] *Ūrā dast-girī kun* (m.c.) "help him"

[4] In India *rū-māl*

[5] In Arabic *jamīl* implies stoutness as well as good looks.

Handspike, *ahrum*, or *dālum* (lever, of iron or wood); *'atala* Ar. (rare) (lever).

Handy, *sar-ı dast* (at hand)

Handwriting, *khatt*, *khatt-ı shīrīn* (beautiful writing), *fulānī sāhib-ı chahār khatt ast* (So-and-so can write four kinds of handwriting), *khatt-ı ja'lī* (disguised writing, *also* forged writing), *shīva-yı khūb dārad* (he writes a nice hand)

Hang, to, *āvīkhtan*, rt *āvīz*, *āvīzān k*, *bar-* or *bı-dār kashīdan* or *zadan*, and *maslūb k* (to execute by hanging by the neck, lit the latter means to crucify [1]), *bı-ṭanāb andākhtan* (to strangle on the ground *or* to execute by hauling up from the ground), *az darakht mu'allaq k* (execute by hanging from a tree), *kalīd-hā rā rū-yı mīkhāvīzān kun* (or *bı-yāvīz*), or vulg *kalīd-hā-rā gal-ı mīkh bı-kash* (hang the keys on the peg), *guh mī-khuram kı nazdīk-ı ū bı-ravam* [2] (I will be hanged if I go near him), *gardan-at khurd shavad!* or *chashm-at kūr shavad!* (=hang you!)

Hanged, *maslūb* [1] (prop crucified)

Hanger-on, *muta'allıq*, *az vā bastagān*, *tufaylī* (parasite), *hāshıya-nıshīn* (and toady)

Hangings, *parda-hā* (curtains, etc), *āvīza-hā* (lamps)

Hankering, *dar fikr-ı chīz-ī būdan*, *'aqab-ı ān qālī chashm andākhta am* (I have an eye on that carpet)

Happen, *rū dādan*, *ıttıfāq uftādan*, *vuqū' yāftan*, *bı-ẓuhūr rasīdan*, *vārıd āmadan*, *tārī shudan* (to come suddenly upon, *chūn shab ṭārī shud*), *īn hādısa kay vāqı' shud?*, *fi'l-ī sar mī-zanad* (something will happen), *ba'd bı-sar-am har-chı bı-yāyad bı-yāyad* (let happen what will), *har-chı bād-ā-bād* (happen what may), *dar dunyā hīch hamchu chīz-ī shuda ast?*, *khūb*, *chı bı-sar-at āmad?* ("well, please, what befell you?", of unpleasant events only), *nafahmīdam chı shud*, *agar īn kār ṭawr-ī kı mī-gūyam sūrat bı-gīrad bı-tu chīz-ī khwāham dād* (if things turn out as I expect I won't forget you); *kār-ı shudanī mī-shavad* (what is to happen, will happen).

Happiness, *masarrat*; *farah*; *khush-vaqtī*; *dar īn dunyā hīch kas rāhat-ı kāmil nadārad*

Happy, *khush-vaqt*, *masrūr*; *khush u khurram*; *dıl-shād*, *ān-hā-ī kı az Khudā mī-tarsand 'āqıbat khush-hālī mī-yāband*

Harass, *āzār k*, *īzā' dādan*; *azıyyat dādan*; *parīshān k*

Harbinger, *pīsh-raw*, *khabar-rasān*; *muzhda-āvar* (of good news)

Harbour, *bandar*, pl *banādır* (port), *langar-gāh* (anchorage), *qāvī* (any extensive harbour), *ma'man* (refuge), *kıshtī qarīb-ı gād-bandī* [3] *lāhım shud* = *dar rīg farū nıshast.*

Hard, *sakht*, *shadīd* (severe), *khushk* (of bread), *vide* Difficult, *sabaq-ī kı bı-man dāda and āsān ast yā mushkıl?*, *sakht-gīrī k* (to be hard on)

Hard-featured, *sakht-rū*, *khıshın* [4]*-rū*

Hard-fisted, *kuluft-dast* and *sakht-dast* (lit), *mumsık*, *āb az dast-ash namī-chakad* (met)

Hard-hearted, *sang-dıl*, *sakht-dıl*

Hardly, *mushkıl* or *zūr*, *mushkıl mī-dānam* (this can hardly be the case, also I don't think it can be done, *shak* [5] *mī-dānam*, has much the same meaning), *tā pā bīrūn guzāsht saqf pāyīn āmad* (he had hardly set foot outside when the roof came down), *zūr-am mī-āyad īn kār rā bı-kunam* (I can hardly do that, I don't want to do it)

Hard-mouthed, *harūn* (m c a puller, a horse, prop restive), *bad-lagām*, *sar-kash*

Hardship, *ẓulm* (lit tyranny), *shadā'ıd-ı-zamāna* or *—bakht* (the hardships of fortune) *Vide* Toil

Hardware, *āhan-ālāt*

Hare, *khar-gūsh* [6] *bısyār tarsū* (or *ramū*) *'st*

Hare-lipped, *lab-ı khargūshī dārad* or *lab-shakar ast*, *lab-ı ū muhra khurda ast* (local), *shutur-lab*, *lab-chāk* (Gilan)

Harem, *andarūn*, *haram*, [7] *haram-sarā* (gen. of kings)

---

[1] Properly to crucify, *salīb* "a cross"

[2] A crude but common expression, *guh* lit "human excrement" An angry master will say to an offending servant *az guh guh-tar-ī*, *az khar khar-tar* (m c)

[3] The corruption of some Bombay word

[4] For *khash n*

[5] *Shak* P for Ar *shakk*

[6] *Khar* old Pers "big" Compare *khar-chang* "crab," *khar-muhra* (a *large* shell, a "large cowrie")

[7] *Haram* also the sacred enclosure of the *Ka'ba* at *Makka*, and of tombs at *Madīna*, *Karbelā*, *Mashhad*, etc

Hark, *gūsh, gūsh!*

Harlot, *jinda* (m c.); *qahba; fāhisha; zan-i zāniya; zan-i kusū* or *zan-i kus-dih* (vulg.) *Vide* Whore. [tery).

Harlotry, *jinda-bāzī; zinā-kārī* (also adul-

Harm, *zarar rasāndan; mazarrat* (*r*), *ziyān* (*k.*), or *khasārat* (*k.* or *r.*), or *nuqsān* (*r* or *dādan*) (loss), *āyā chunīn kār kardan 'ayb-ī dārad?, bāk-ī nīst* (there's no harm), *chirā?* (why not?)

Harm, to, *azīyyat k.* (living things), *zarar rasānīdan* gen, *sadma z* (to living things)

Harmonize, *ham-āhang*, or *ham-navā*, *būdan* (gen. in music, but of people also), *īn rang-hā hama ham-navākht*[1]-*and*

Harmony, *muvāfaqat* (gen), *vifq* (gen), *āhang* and *ham-naghmagī* (of music), *ham-rang va ham-āhang shudan* (to be in harmony with, of people only), *ham-āhang* (gen of music but of people also), *mutābaqat'l-asvāt* (harmony of voices)

Harness, *yarāq* (equipment of a saddle horse, also harness, arms and accoutrements, etc)

Haroun-al-Rashid, *Hārūn'r-Rashīd*

Harp, *chang* (gen played by Jews, it is placed flat on the ground and not upright like a Welsh harp)

Harper, *changī*[2] (gen a woman), *chang-zan* (man or woman)

Harridan, *kuhna-jinda* *Vide* Hag and Beldam

Harrier, *bil-bāqlī* T, and *shab-māla* Kurd, and *Abū-hikab* Ar (the bird) *Vide* Kite

Harrow, *takhta k* or *takhta-kashī k* (with a board studded with nails), *māla kashīdan* (with a log of wood), *shāqūl* (*k*) (also a mason's line)

Harsh, *durusht* (in words, manners, also "big"), *zibr* (rough, of things), *khishin* (coll for *khashin*, rough, of persons or things)

Harshly, *durushtāna, sakht-gū'ī farmūdīd* (you've spoken harshly)

Harshness, *durushtī* (also bigness, *vide* Big, Large), *khushūnat* (of disposition, or cloths)

Harvest, *mahsūl* or pl *mahsūlāt*[3], *mahsūl-i īn bāgh chīst?* (what is the money value of the grain and fruit-crop of this garden?); *imsāl az jihat-i qillat-i āftāb dīraw 'aqab uftāda ast* (the harvest is late this year on account of the dull weather), *sayfī* (summer harvest), *shitavī* (winter harvest)

Hasp, *chift* (also bolt of a door).

Haste, *zūdī* or *shitāb* (*k*), *bi-sur'at raftan, ta'jīl* (*n*), *bi-ta'jīl mī-navīsam tā bi-'pūst' bi-rasad* (I am writing in haste 'to save the post'), *īn du kalima bi-rasm-i istī'jāl nigārish yāft* (=yours in haste, *vide* 'Yours'), *bar sabīl-i 'ajāla navishta shud* (ditto, at the end of a letter), *'ajala az Shaytān ast va sabr az Rahmān*[4] (common saying)

Hastening, *ta'jīl, dar zūd rasīdan* (or *rasānīdan*)-*i ū bāyad kūshish bi-kunīd*

Hastily, *shitābāna, bi-ta'jīl*

Hastiness, *tund-mizājī* (of temper)

Hasty, *dast-pācha* (flurried), *ta'jīl namūdan kār-i ādam-i 'āqil*[5] *nīst*

Hat, *kulāh-i farangī* (European hat, also a round summer house etc), *tāj-i hasht tarik* (dervishes' cap of eight pieces, each shaped like the divisions of an orange), *kamān vaqt ki dar utāq dākhil shud kulāh rā bar dāsht*[6], *pukh pukh* (barrel-shaped hat worn by farrāshes), *tās-kulāh* (a felt hat while new and in shape), *agar na-kunam īn rīsh nīst, dum-i khar ast* (=I'll eat my hat if I don't do so, said by men), *agar na-kunam īn lachak lachak-i*[7] *fāhisha-hā bāshad* (said by women)

Hatch, *dar āvardan, murgh rū-yi tukhm-hā khwābīda* *Vide* Broody

Hatchet, *tabar, tabarcha* (small)

Hate, to, *tanaffur dāshtan* (to feel aversion to, to loath), *az hīch bāyad nafrat na-kunīm ghayr* (or *magar*) *az qunāh, sāya-yi ūrā namī-tavānad rū dīd*, vulg (he cannot bear the sight of him), [but *az man guzashta sāya-am rā ham namī-tavānī dīd* = injure me? why you cannot even hurt my shadow!], *dushman rā bad dānistan, karīhat*, or *makrūh, dāshtan* (to dislike much, detest), *ūrā namītavānam bi-bīnam*

---

[1] *Ham-navākht* also of music

[2] In some districts a term of abuse, as female harpers are generally prostitutes

[3] *Hāsil* is used in the sense of *fā'ida* In India *mahsūl* railway or boat-fare, etc

[4] Or *al-'ajalah min 'sh-Shaytān va 't-ta'anni min 'r-Rahmān*

[5] Note singular, or *kār-i 'āqilān*

[6] *Kulāh rā az sar-i kas-ī bar dāshtan* also signifies "to get the better of"

[7] *Lachak* = *chārqad*

Hated, *manfūr* (loathed; of people or things)

Haughtiness, *fīs* (*k.*) (m.c); *kibr* (*k* or *farūkhtan*); *takabbur* (*k*); *khud-farūshī* (*k*): *ghurūr* (*k*) *az īn sukhan bād-ı burūt-ash farū nıshast* (at this speech his haughtiness, swagger, forsook him) *Vide* Pride

Haughty, *kibr-farūsh*, and *mutakabbır*; *maghrūr* (proud q v), *īn rūz hā dımāgh-ash bālā rafta* (now-a-days he holds his nose in the air)

Haul, *kashīdan*, *kashān kashān burdan*, *khwābānīdan* (to haul down a flag, etc)

Haunch, *gurda* (small of the back), *dubur* (buttocks, of man or animals)

Haunted, *jınn dārad*, *maskūn* (Ar, rare in m c)

Hautboy, *surnā* (made of reed or wood)

Have, *dāshtan*, rt *dār*, *bā ān āghā hīch shınāsā'ī dārīd?*

Haven. *Vide* Harbour

Haversack, *chınta* (of dervishes and beggars)

Hawk, *qūsh* (any hawk or falcon or eagle, but specially the goshawk), *bāz* (goshawk, gen term), *zard-chashm* ('yellow-eyed,' *vide* Falcon), *tīqūn* or *taygūn* (the white goshawk, a name also applied to the albinos of other species of birds), *tarlān* (the goshawk that migrates into Persia), *qızıl* (the local variety or race of goshawk that breeds in Persia, supposed to be inferior), *tughral* (a species formerly imported from 'China,' perhaps the Crested Goshawk), *bāsha* P, and *qırghay* T, (the Common Sparrow-hawk), *pīqū* (the Indian *shıkra*) *Vide* Goshawk and Falcon

Hawker, *tabaq-kash* (gen of fruit), *dast-farūsh*, *vide* pedlar, *qūsh-chī* (falconer, q v)

Hay, *bīda* (dried lucerne), [*yunja* green lucerne], *'alaf-ı khushk*

Hazard, *gıraw* (the stake)

Hazard, to, *īn muhra rā 'yā-nasīb' mī-andāzam* (I hazard everything on this throw), *dar ma'raz-ı khatar andākhtan*

He, *ū* (or she)

Head, *sar*, *kalla*, *sar-ā-pā*, or *az sar tā pā* (from head to foot), *hāj vāj*, or *dast pācha*, *shudan* (to lose one's head), *ra's* (of cattle), *vıde* 'Button' and 'Chief' *Vide* Reverse (of coin) *Vide* Source, and Lose

Headache, *dard-ı sar*, *sudā'*, *tasdī'* (to give a headache to, to trouble); *sudā'ī shaqīqa* (nervous or sick-headache).

Head-dress, *chārqad* (a square handkerchief worn by Muslim women out of doors); *sar-band* (of women). *Vide* Turban, etc.

Heading, *'ınvān* for *'unvān* (of chapter, letter, etc)

Headlong, *sar-nıgūn*, *sar-ā-zīr*

Head-piece, *yāl-pūsh* (of horse clothing). *Vide* Helmet

Head-quarters *mahall-ı markazī*, or *dār-'l-qıyām*

Head-stall, *afsār*

Headstrong, *khud-rāy*, *lajūj*

Heal, *'ılāj k*, *mu'ālaja k*, *chāq k* tr, *shıfā* or *sıhhat*, *dādan* (of God), *hālā zakhm-ash chāq shuda ast*, *gūsht-ı naw bālā āvarda ast* (granulated) *zakhm ash pur mī-shavad*, or *ıltıyām mī-yābad* (his wound is healing)

Healing, subs *'ılāj kardan*, *mu'ālaja* (treating)

Health, *hāl*, or *mızāj* (state of ——), *sıhhat* or *tan-durustī*, or *'āfıyat*, *mızāj-ı ū sālım* (or *mustaqīm*) *ast*, [*mızāj-ı ū mustaqīm ast* also = "he is not changeable"], *bı-salāmatī-yı shumā* ("your health", when drinking wine)[1], *salāmat-ī kı hast hama chīz hast* (=if you have health you have wealth), *bı-tāq-ı abrū-yı ū khurdīm* (we drank his health), *tafaqqud-ı ahvāl k*, or *ahvāl-pursī k* (to enquire after the health of), *īn fı'l mukhıll-ı sıhhat ast* (this vice injures the health)

Healthy, *tan-durust* (of people), *sālım* (of climate, food), *bulūkāt-ī kı bīshtar maqrūn bı-sıhhat ast*—(the healthiest districts—), *sālım-mızāj* (of people)

Heap, *tal*, *tūda*, *pushta*, *yak kūt-ı*[2] *kāghaz ınjā jam' shuda ast*, *bīrūn-ash bı-rīz* (or *kınār bı-guzār*)

Hear, *shanīdan* or *shınūdan*, *dars gūsh gırıftan* (to hear a lesson), *ānchı mī-gūyam gūsh kun* (or *gūsh bı-dıh*) *Vide* Listen

Heard, *masmū'*, *qūsh-zad*

Hearer, *mustamı*, *shınavanda*, *sāmı'*, pl *sāmı'īn*

Hearing, *ıstımā'*, *na-tavānıstam gūsh kunam* (I could not hear)

Heart, *qalb*, pl *qulūb*, *az tah-ı dıl* (from the bottom of my heart), *nāf-ı*[3] *shahr* (the

---

[1] The reply is *nūsh-ı jān*

[2] In some districts *kūt* is applied only to a heap of manure, and hence sometimes means "manure" itself.

[3] *Nāf* "navel."

heart of the city); *dil-i insān māyil*[1] *bi-gunāh ast; az bar khwāndan* (to repeat by heart); *dars-i imrūz rā ravān dārīd* (or *ravān-i shumā ast?*) (do you know to-day's lesson by heart?), *ma-tars, dil-i paydā kun* (take heart, don't be frightened), *shāyad dukhtara jā-yi dīgar-ī*[2] *dil-bastagī dārad* (perhaps the girl has lost her heart to some one else)

Heart-burn, *dil-sūzish*

Heart-disease, *maraz-i qalb*

Hearth, *pish-bukhārī*

Heartily, Hearty, *az rū-yi dil u jān, qalb*[an], *ikhlās*[an], *az tah-i dil, bā ishtihā* (for eating), *bā garm-jūshī*

Heat, *garmī*, or *tab* (heat or light of sun or fire), *harārat* (applied to disposition, fever, sun, etc), *harārat-i gharīzī* (natural heat of the body), for 'heat' of animals *vide* Season, *imrūz khaylī garm ast, havā khafa ast* (it's close), *hīch rūh dar badan-ash nist*, or *harārat na-dārad* (he has no heat in him, *vide* Life), *dar qahr-i garmā* (in the depth, or great heat, of summer)

Heathen, *but-parast* (idolater), *kāfir*, pl *kuffār* (vague term, infidel), *mushrik*, pl *mushrikīn* (polytheist, often applied to Hindus and to Christians), *mulhid* (prop one that denies the existence of God), *zindīq*, pl *zanādiqa* (fig a believer in the Zand, now one only outwardly a Muslim) *Vide* Idolator and Infidel

Heaven, *bihisht* P, or *jannat* Ar, *firdaws-i barīn* (the highest heaven), *'arsh* (the seat of God above the 7th heaven), *dar bihisht āsāyish-i bīrūn az hadd-i bayān ast, dar jahannam 'azāb-i bī-pāyān*

Heavenly, *samāvī, bihishtī*[3]

Heavens,[4] *aflāk* (sing not used). *samāvāt* (sing not used colloquially)

Heaviness, *sangīnī, sigl, saqālat, sar-girānī* (of head, and met, "anxiety")

Heavy, *sangīn, vaznī, saqīl* (also indigestible, of food), *sakht, shadīd, tund* (severe, of rain, snow, or wind), *sangīn* (severe, of snow or rain); *sangīn ast, chi ṭawr bi-baram* (it is too heavy for me to carry); *'ibārat-ash khaylī sangīn ast* (= he is a heavy writer).

Hebrew, *'Ibrānī; 'Ibrī; Yahūdī*, pl *Yahūd* (Jew); *Isrā'īlī* (Israelite).

Hedge, *khār-band* or *khār-bast* (also hurdle).

Hedge-hog, *jujuk* or *jūjak; khār-pusht*[5] *Vide* Porcupine

Heed, to, *gūsh dādan, tavajjuh k; multafit shudan, mahall guzāshtan* *Vide* To listen

Heel, *pāshna*

Heel-rope, *pā-band* (also, adj, tied by the leg, fig)

Heifer, *gūsāla-yi māda*

Height, *bulandī, irtifā'*[6], *rif'at, miyāna-qāmat* (of middle height) *Vide* Stature

Heir, *vāris*, pl *vurasā'* for *varasa, mīrāṣ-khur, sāhib-khūn* (legal heir of a person murdered), *valī-'ahd* (heir apparent), *jānishīn* (successor, not necessarily heir)

Heir-loom, *tarika, murda-rīk* (rare) *Vide* Relic

Heliograph, *hilūgrāf* (Eur)

Hell, *Jahannam*, and *Dūzakh* (the whole place), *Saqar* or *Saqar, Darak* (Lowest Hell), *bi-Darak-i Asfal bi-raw* (go to the Lowest Hell), *bi-raw bi Tūn u Tabas*[7] (= go to Hell!), also *bi-raw bi-Jahannam, sag-i dūzakh* (hell hound)

Hellish, *dūzakhī, jahannamī*

Helm, *sukkān-i*[8] *kishtī*

Helmet, *khūd*

Help, *madad* (*k* or *d*), *imdād* (*k*), *yārī* (*k*), *i'ānat* (*k*), *mu'āvanat* (*k*), *ta'yīd* (*k*), *pushtī* (*k*), *dast-yārī* or *dast-gīrī* (*k*) [but *dast-gīr* = "captured"], *dar īn amr marā kumak mī-kunīd?* —*bi-sharṭ-i ān ki gūsha-yi kār-i banda rā ham bi-gīrīd* (— on condition that you help me too), *az man pushtī kard* or *girift* (he took my part), *chāra nīst* (there is no help for it) *Vide* Assistance

Help! *ay dād, ay faryād, bi-rasīd!, ay musalmānān!*

---

[1] Properly *mā'il* Ar

[2] Note this m c *jā-yi dīgar-ī* for *jā'i dīgar* *dīgar-ī* prop means "another person"

[3] In India *bihishtī* is a water-carrier, because to quench another's thirst is a heavenly act

[4] Traditions regarding the fabric of the seven heavens differ

[5] The porcupine *sikhū* is sometimes called *khār-pusht*

[6] *Irtifā'* in classical (or Indian?) Persian also means revenue

[7] There are however worse places than *Tūn* and *Tabas*

[8] *Sukkān* is also the Ar pl. of *sākin* "inhabitant", in Persian only the Ar. reg. pl. of this, *sākinīn*, is used.

Helpless, *lā-chār; bī-chāra; 'ājiz; dar-mānda; bī-dast u pā; magar dast-ı shumā basta ast?* (= helpless creature!)

Helpless, to be, *az kār dar māndan, az javāb 'ājiz shud* (he could not answer), *az marg-i barādar-ash kamar-ı ū shıkast* (after his brother's death he became helpless, he could do nothing [1]), *bī dast u pā shud*

Hem, *maghzī* (a border or hemming of other cloth added), *labak* (edging, gen of tape), *bı-khayyāt bı-gū in pārcha rā sıjāf* [2] *bı-gīrad, hāshıya* (border of shawl or carpet), *dāman* (skirt or hem of cloak, etc)

Hemming, *bakhıya* (*k*)

Hemistich, *mısrā'* or *mısra'* = *nısf-ı bayt*

Hemlock, *shūkarān* or *shawkarān* (a species of hemlock) *Vıde* Henbane

Hemorrhage, *khūn-ravısh(?)*, *jarayān-ı dam*

Hemorrhoids, *bavāsīr-ı khūnī* (pl of *bāsūr*, sing not used)

Hemp, *bang* [3] or *varaq'u'l-khayāl* (leaves), *hashīsh, chars* (for Hindustani *charas*, for drinking), *kanab* (for Ar *qınnab*)

Hen, *murgh-ı khānagī* (gen , but sp female), *mākıyān* (rare in m c)

Henbane, *saykarān* (night shade ?), *bīkh-ı taft* (the poison supposed to have been given to *Suqrāt* or Socrates, hemlock ?)

Hence, *az ānjā, az īn jıhat* (for this reason), *az īnjā* (from this place), *ba'd*, or *az īn pas* (of time)

Henceforth, *ba'd az īn, ba'da-hā* or *ba'da-h*[u]

Henna, [4] *hınnā* Ar , or vulg Pers *hınā, hınnā-ash rang na-gırıft* (he did not succeed), *hınnā-ash rang na-dārad* (his business does not flourish, also he has no awe, authority, q v), *hınnā bastan* (to dye with henna) *Vıde* Dye

Hen-pecked, *muzakkar-ı samā'ī* (of husband), *zan-murīd*

Heptagon, *musabba' haft-gūsha*[e]*ī*

Her. *Vıde* His

Herald, *chā*[e]*ūsh* (guide to a *qāfila*, also an official that rides a little way ahead of the Shah's carriage, *chāwīsh* in Turkish a Sergeant), *munādī* or *jārchī* (public crier), *rīkā* or *shāṭir* (a runner immediately in front of a carriage).

Herat, *Harāt*

Herb, *sabzī*, pl. *sabzījāt*, or *sabzī ālāt* (vegetables and kitchen herbs); *rustanī* (any vegetable), *īshān faqaṭ nabātāt mī-khurand*

Herd, *gala* or *galla* (gen); *rama* (of sheep or goats), *khayl* or *rama asp* (of horses)

Herod, *Hīrūdıs*

Herdsman, *galla-dār* or *galla-bān; shabān* or *shubān, chūpān*

Here, *īnjā, īn-sū, hūy hūy* (look here, look here!), *tak tak* (here and there, dotted about), *īn ast 'Azīz Beg,*[5] *khud-ash mī-āyad* (here is 'Azīz Beg himself, now coming)

Hereafter, *dar āyanda, sıpas, pas az īn* *Vıde* Henceforth

Hereditary, *ırsī, mawrūsī, mīrāsī, maraz-ı mawrūsī* (hereditary disease), *amrāz-ı mutanāsıla* (hereditary diseases) *Vıde* Disease

Heresy, *bıd'at, rafz* (the heresy of the Shī'ahs)

Heretic, *ahl-ı bıd'at, khārıjī* (the Sunnīs are so called by the Shī'ahs), *rāfizī* (the Shī'ahs are so called by the Sunnis)

Heritage, *ırs* or *mīrās, matrūkāt* pl

Hermaphrodite,[6] *nar u mūk*; vulg for *nar-māda, nar-māya, zan-mard, khunṣa*, [*khoja* T "eunuch"], [*mukhannas* Ar an effeminate person, but in Persian hermaphrodite]

Hermit, *gūsha-nıshīn, 'ābıd* (devotee, q v , not necessarily hermit), *zāhıd* (leads an ascetic life, not necessarily alone)

Hermitage, *sawma'a*

Hernia, *fatq, qarī*

Hero, *yal, gurd* (old), *gav* (by Zardushtīs), *shīr-mard; ghāzī* (religious warrior), *Rustam-ı vaqt ast*

Heroic, *vıde* Brave, *bahr-ı mutaqārıb* (heroic verse, the metre of the Shāh-Nāma)

Heroism, *yalī* (rare). *Vıde* Bravery

---

1 *Kas-ī kı barādar na-dārad quvvat-ı kamar na-dārad*, common saying

2 *Sıjāf* prop "piping"

3 Urdu *bhang*, in Ar *banj* *Hashshāshīn*, smokers and sellers of *hashīsh*, from which is derived 'assassin'

4 The Zardushtī women do not dye the nails with henna The custom, too, is dying out amongst Muslims

5 *Beg* pronounced like the English word "beg"

6 In public prayers, hermaphrodites take their station between men and women, but in other respects they observe the customs of women. For the spiritual existence of these unfortunates, *vıde* *Hidāya*, Vol. IV, p 559

dar shish u bish uftādan, dil dil k. (to be uncertain); *pas-ı gardan-at rā ma-khārān* (= don't hesitate, don't turn over excuses in your mind).

Hesitating, *mutaraddid* (part), *muzabzab, taraddud* (*d.*) (subs)

Hesitation, *taraddud; tazabzub*

Hexagon, *shash-gūsha, musaddas.*

Hexagonal, *shash-gūshaʾī, musaddasī*

Hiccough, *ſuvāk* (also sobbing, q v), *saksaka Vide* Sob

Hidden, *panhān* (*k*), *nihān* (*k*), *nihufta* (*k* or *dāshtan* or *guzāshtan*), *pūshida* (*k* or *d* or *g*), *makhfī k* or *d* or *g*), *nā-padīd* (*gashtan*) (not visible), *mastūr* (also covered)

Hide, *charm* (untanned hide of oxen, elephants or very large animals, also leather), *pūst* (of sheep, goats, deer, tigers or small animals, also skin of fruits, bark, etc), *ſild* (skin of human beings, also cover of a book)

Hide, to, *nihuftan*, rt *nihān, pūshīdan*, tr, *ghāʾib shudan*, intr, *inzivāʾ guzīdan* (to hide in a corner like a hermit), *kalāgh duzdī mī-kunad va har-chi mī-tavānad*[1] *pinhān mī-kunad, lashkar shikast khurda dar bīsha mutavārī shudand* (the army was defeated and (the soldiers) hid in the wood)

Hideous, *karīhu'l-manzar, zishtī bar ū khatm būd, misl-ı shakl-ı Shaytān*

Hiding-place, *kamīn-gāh* (ambush), *makman*

Hierarch, *buzurgān-ı millat, pīshvāyān-ı dīn, ruʾasā-yı rūhānī*

High, *buland, ʿālī* (in m c also 'grand' of buildings), *rafīʿ, murtafiʿ, ʿālī-makān* or *ʿālī-martaba* (of high station), *vazīʿ u sharīf*, or *amīr u faqīr*, or *khāss u ʿāmm*, or *pādishāh u gadā* (high and low, rich and poor); *Khudāvand-ı Taʿālaʾ* (God the Most High).

High-flier, *buland-parvāz* (of birds; and met. of men who make a show).

High-minded, *ʿālī-dimāgh*, and *ʿālī-hawsala* (noble), *ʿālī-nazar*

Highness, *Aʿla Hazrat* (for Shah only), *Hazrat-ı Vālā* (Royal Highness), *Navvāb*[3] or *Navvāb-ı Vālā* (for ordinary Shāhzādas), *Hazrat-ı ʿĀlī* (a term applied by an inferior to any gentleman), [a gentleman writing to a servant would address the envelope *ʿĀlī Hazrat-ı Fulān, Muqarrabu'l-Hazrat* is applied to munshis and mirzas]

High-road, *shāh-rāh*[4]

Highwayman, *rāh-zan, quttāʿu't-tarīq* (in m.c. used only in pl)

Hijaz, *Hijāz* (see Arabia)

Hill, *kūh, silsila-yı kūh* (range of—), *qulla* (summit of—), *dar vilāyat-ı Khwārazm kūh-ı kam ast*[5], *darra u tappa* (hill and dale), [*az darra u tappa pāra-yı suvālāt kard*, he questioned me on various or irrelevent matters]

Hilly, *kūhistān* and *kūhistānī* (of a country) *kūhī* (of man, animals, etc)

Hilt, *qabza*

Hinder, *manʿ k, bāz dāshtan, muzāhim shudan, izdihām-ı mardum qadrī mānʿ az tamāshā būd* (the thronging of the crowd hindered us from seeing the spectacle properly)

Hindrance, *mānīʿ*, pl *mavānīʿ* (part, also *mānīʿī*[6], a thing that prevents, a hindrance), *sadd* (barrier), *īn kār ʿāʾiq-ı pīshraft-am shud* (this hindered my advancement)

Hindoo, Hindu, *Hindū*, pl *Hunūd, Hindī*[7] "Indian"

Hinge, *lawla, qabza* (Indian ?), *pāshna-yı dar* (either European hinge or its Eastern substitute, i.e, a pivot), *pāshna-gard* (the socket or hole in which the pivot works)

Hint, *īmāʾ* (*k*), *kināya*, or *gūsha, zadan, dar īn bāb chīz-ī ishāra-ī bi-ū bi-kunīd* colloq (give him a slight hint) *Vide* Allude

---

1 Or *bi-tavānad*

2 *Taʿālā* (Ar) prop a verb "may He be exalted", note the incorrect *izāfaʿ*.

3 Note *tashdīd* in India incorrectly *navāb*

4 There are no 'roads' in Persia high or otherwise

5 Vulg for *kūh kam ast* *Kūh-ı bisyār* "much hill" or *kūh-hā-yı bisyār* "many hills", both correct

6 ماعی P, and with ی of unity ماعیی.

7 As Indian settlers are usually *banyans*, many Persians think that all Indian are Hindus.

Hippocrates, *Buqrāṭ* also *Abuqrāṭ*
Hippopotamus, *asp-i daryā'ī*.
Hip, Hips, *kūla* (the hip); *kafal* (quarters); [*pur-kafal*, or 'broad below the hips,' is a point of beauty in women]
Hire, *kirāya* (of animals, conveyances, and also rent) (*k.*); *ujrat* (of labourers, etc, only), *muzd* (of a labourer) *Vide* Wages, Fee
Hire, to, *bi-kirāya giriftan*, *ajīr k* (of labourers), *yak takht-i ravān va zawraq-ī*[1] *bāyad kirāya kunam*, *bi-kirāya dādan*, *ijāra d* (to let on hire)
Hirer, *mukārī* (one who hires out mules, donkeys, camels), *kirāya-kun* and *musta'jir*
Hired labourer, Hireling, *ajīr*
His, *māl-i ū*, *māl-ash*, *az ān-i ū*
Hiss, to, Hist! *his his kardan* (of men, i e, to say *hist* = "come here"), *fis k* (of snake), *ahsant ahsant k* (lit to say bravo = to hiss a person in public on the stage, etc, ironical)
Historian, *tārīkh-navīs*, *muvarrikh* (for *mu'arrikh*)
History, *tārīkh*, or pl *tavārīkh*, *'ilm-i tārīkh rā bi-ākhir rasānda ast* (he has studied history deeply) *Vide* Study
Hit, *zadan*, rt *zan*, *ẓarb zadan*, *zarb i shadīd-ī bi-sar-am zad* = *khaylī sakht tū-yi sar-am zad*, *chūb rā bi-man āshnā kard*, *khurdan bi—*, intr, *khiyāl-ashb i-īn tadbīr bar khurd ki* — (he hit upon this device —). *Vide* Beat
Hitch, *girih* (lit knot), *gīr* (catch, hitch)
Hitter, *zananda*, *zārib*
Hive, *kandū*, *qandīl* (this is a barrel-like hole in the wall with a wooden lid that has a small bee-entrance in it)
Ho! *ho'ī* or *o'ī!*, *ay kas-ī ki dar utāq hastī! ay Karbalā'ī! ay Mashhadī*[2]*!* (ho thou within!), *ay khwāhar!*, *ay hamshīra! ay mādar!* etc, *ay bachcha-hā*, *kas-ī barābar na-bāshad* (= I'm coming in, let your women veil[3] themselves)
Hoard, *andūkhta*, *dafīna* (buried treasure), *zakhīra* (gen, store)
Hoard, to, *ihtikār k* (hoarding up any grain or any necessity of life to increase its price)[4], *andūkhtan*
Hoar-frost, *zhāla*; *sarmā-rīza*.
Hoarse, *ṣadā-yi shumā girifta a*
Hoarseness, *giriftagī-yi gulū*.
Hobble, to, *langān langān rāh raftan*; *langīdan*; *kaj u chūla rāh raftan*. *Vide* Waddle
Hobby. *Vide* Falcon.
Hock, Hough, *bakham* (of horse, or other animal)
Hock, to. *Vide* Hamstring
Hoe, *bīl* (*z*), *bīlcha* (*z*) (smaller)
Hog, *khūk* (gen.), *gurāz* (boar); *khinzīr*, pl. *khanāzīr* (also a disease; goitre?). *Vide* Boar and Pig
Hog, to, *yāl zadan* (a horse's mane).
Hold, *tasallut* (*dāshtan*) (influence, q.v.); *khann* or *ambār* (of ship). *Vide* Cabin.
Hold, to, *dāshtan*, rt *dār*; *gunjānīdan* (to contain), *pas kashīdan* or *vā īstādan*, intr (to hold back), *qalam rā bi-dast-i chap mīgīrad*
Hold-all. *Vide* Wallet
Hole, *sūrākh*, *manfaz*, pl *manāfiz* (ventilation holes), *rawzan* (light-hole), *dar zamīn gawd-ī bi-kan*, *mādagī* (button-hole)
Holiday, *ta'tīl*, and vulg *rūz i rukhsat*; *'īd*, or vulg *'ayd* (annual festival and holiday), *'īdī* (adj)
Holiness, *taqaddus*, *Taqaddus Ma'āb* (His Holiness, for *Mujtahids*, the Pope, etc)
Hollow, *pūk* (vulg), *miyān tuhī*, *ajvaf* Ar, *āb-kand* (water-hollow), *dūst-i ẓāhirī* (hollow friend), *gawdī-yi dast* (of hand).
Hollyhock, *khatmī*, [possibly the marshmallow is also so named]
Holsters, *qabūl* (leather, for saddle); *qāb-i tapāncha* (box for pistols, of wood)
Holy, *muqaddas*, *pāk*, *taqdīs* (to make holy, consecrate)
Holy Ghost, *Rūhu 'l-Quds*
Homage, *izhār-i 'ubūdīyyat k*, *bay'at k*. (to swear allegiance to)
Home, *khāna*, *manzil*, *vatan* (native country), *dīr-vaqt shud*,[5] *bi-yā bi-ravīm khāna*, *man khāna-nishīn shudam* (I was confined to the house, from sickness, poverty, or because of dismissal from office), *āghā tashrīf dārand?* (is the gentleman at home?), *bale*, *khāna ast*
Home-made, *sākht-i khāna*, or *sākht-i mulk*

---

1 Or *yak zawraq* (any small boat)
2 *Karbalā'ī* one who has performed the pilgrimage to Kerbela, and *Mashhadī* one who has done so to Meshed. It is civil to address unknown people by such terms
3 For Muslims only, Zardushtī women do not veil *Ay bachcha-hā!* also = Hindustani *ko'ī hai?*
4 A common custom in Persia though forbidden by Muslim law
5 But *vaqt tang ast* An Indian or an Afghan might say *tang shud*.

Home-Secretary, *Vazīr-i Dākhila* (for *Vazīr-i umūr-i dākhila*).

Homicide,[1] *khūn* or *qatl* (*k.*) (the action); *khūni* or *qātil* (person); [*khūn-dār* is the killer, as opposed to *khūn-khwāh*, the heir claiming death for the killer in lieu of the *khūn-bahā* or *diya*].

Homogeneous, *ham-jins.*

Homogeneousness, *ham-jinsī*

Homonym, *tajnīs; ham-sawt*

Hone, *sang-i sāb, sang i fisān*

Honest, *amīn, durust-kār, mutadayyin*[2] (m c)

Honesty, *diyānat, amānat-pīshagī, durust-kārī, tadayyun*

Honey, *shahd, 'asal, angabīn, shahd-i nāb* or *-khālis* (pure honey) *khāna-hā* or *sūrākh-hā-yi*[3] *shān hamīsha musaddas ast* (the cells of the comb are hexagonal) *Vide* Comb

Honour, *'asmat*, for *'ismat, 'iffat* (chastity), *ū 'izzat-i ziyād bi-ham rasānda ast, ri-'āyat-i nām u nang iqtizā-yi ān mī-kard ki* —(honour required that ——), *makhsūs-i nām dar gurīz ast* (it is a point of honour to run away), *vide* Dignity, Rank, etc, *mahz-i ābrū khud-kushī kard* (he committed suicide to save his honour, escape disgrace)

Honour, to, *ihtirām n, mumtāz gardānīdan, imtiyāz bakhshīdan, bi-sharaf-i mulāqāt-i shān musharraf shudam* (I had the honour to meet him)

Honoured, *mu'azzaz, musharraf, muhtaram, mukarram*

Honourable, *muhtaram, muvaqqar, zikr-i jamīl* (honourable mention)

Honouring, *ihtirām* (*k*), *i'zāz* (*k*), *tawqīr k*

Hood, *bāsh-luq*, T, *kulāh*, P (for hawk, also hat, etc), and [*burqa'* Ar, local]

'Hood-shy,' *bad-kulāh* (of hawks)

Hoof, *sum, sum-i chāk-dār* (cloven —)

Hook, *shist* or *qullāb-i māhī* (fishing), *qullāba* (iron hook in the roof), *nar u lās*[4] (hooks and eyes) and *qazan qulfī*[5] (a bazar name), *pā-nihādanī* (hooks on a sporting-belt), *dās* (reaping hook), *qannāra* and *binnāra* (hooks with tripod for suspending a whole carcase in a butcher's shop).

Hook, to, *bi-qullāb kashīdan* or *zadan* (to hook up or suspend an article); *bi-qullāb girīftan* (to hook a fish).

Hoop, *halqa*

Hooping-cough, *siyāh-surfa*

Hoopoe, *murgh-i Sulaymānī;* the hoopoe carried the letter of Solomon to the Queen of Sheba, *hudhud*[6] *kāghaz-i Hazrat-i Sulaymān rā pīsh-i Bilqīs burd*, [*Hadhād* was the name of the father of *Bilqīs*]

Hope, *ummīd* (*dāshtan*), *tavaqqu'* (*k*), *chashm-dāsht* (expectation), *ummīd ast ki zūd sharaf-yāb bi-shavam* (I hope to call on you soon), *gumān-i ghālib*, or *ummīd-i qavī* or *qat'ī* (strong hope)

Hope, to, *ummīdvār shudan, tab na-dāshta bāshīd*[7]*?* (I hope you have not got fever?)

Hopeful, *ummīdvār* (in India also a candidate for a prize, or place in examination etc)

Hopeless, *nā-ummīd* or *nawmīd, ma'yūs, mahrūm* (disappointed), *dast az jān shustan* (to despair of life) *Vide* Despair

Hopelessly, *nawmīdāna, bī-navāyāna, ma'yūsāna*

Horizon, *ufuq*, (pl *āfāq* for the four sides of the world) *Vide* Elburz

Horizontal, *ufuqī* (rare), *khatt-i uftāda* or — *khwābīda*

Horizontality, *ufuqiyyat*

Horizontally, *bi-tawr-i ufuqī, uftāda* vulg = *khwābīda*

Hormuz, *Hurmuz*

Horn, *shākh* (*zadan*) (of animals), *karnā* or *surnā* (*z*) (the instrument, *vide* Trumpet), *būq* (*z*) (bugle); *nuk* (of moon), *jilaw-girī k* (to pull in one's horns)

Horned, *shākh-dār*

Hornet, *zambūr, zārū* (a yellow wasp), *chāl-i zambūr* or *ghāl-i zambūr* (hornet's nest) *Vide* Comb

Horoscope, *zā'icha* or *tālī-i zā'icha, munajjim-hā zā'icha-ash rā navishtand; naqsha* (the diagram), *khāna-bandī k* (to divide

---

[1] No distinctive words for manslaughter, homicide and murder, though the latter might be rendered *khūn-i 'amdi*

[2] *Mutadayyin* prop "religious"

[3] But *ghāl-i zambūr* wasp's nest. *Ghāl* = nest

[4] In India *hūk-i nar u māda.*

[5] Derivation not clear

[6] *Hudhud* has been erroneously rendered 'lapwing' by translators of the Qur'ān.

[7] Note Subj expressing a doubt, *na-dārid* would express an assertion, but *tab ki na-dārid* would express a doubt

the diagram into squares and triangles; *khāna-pur k*, to fill in the numerical values, etc.)

Horrible, *hawl-nāk* and *dahshat-nāk* (fearful); *mūhish*, *muvahhish* (prop. desolater)

Horrify, Horrified, *vaqt-ī ki īn harf rā zadī zamīn zīr-i pā-yam larzīd* (when you said that I was horrified), *gūsht-hā-yam āb shud*

Horror, *hawl* (fear), *karāhat* (dislike)

Horse, *asp* or *asb*, and vulg *as*, *yābū* (a coarse-bred pony, gen a pack-pony), *asp-i kūtal* (pron *kŭtal*, a riderless horse, led for parade purposes during the *Muharram*, or at the death of a great person), *yadak* (a spare led horse, hence *yadakī* adj, spare), *markab* (pl *marākib* "ships") (any riding beast), *akhta* (gelding), the horse when it neighs says 'Oh God, respect him that respects me and disgrace him that dirgraces me,' *asp dar shīha mī-gūyad 'Allāhumma a'izz[a] man a'azza-nī wa ahin man ahāna-nī'*, *du asp-i chālāk ki dar raftan az bād sabqat burdand*—(two horses swifter than the wind —), *īn asp māl-i kīst?* whose horse is this? but *īn asp māl-i kujā ast?* of what district is this horse? where was it bred?[1]

Horse-cloth, *jul*

Horse-shoe, *na'l*[2] (*bastan* or *zadan*)

Hospitable, *mihmān-navāz*, *mihmān-dūst*, *dar-i khāna-ash hamīsha bāz ast*, *sufra-ash hamīsha pahn ast*, or *khālī az mihmān nīst*

Hospitably, *bi-navāzish*, *az rū-yi mihmān-navāzī*

Hospital, *marīz-khāna-ī hamīn zudī-hā ānjā binā[t] mī-shavad*, *shifā-khāna*, *haspītāl* (Eur)

Hospitality, *mihmān navāzī*, *mihmān-parvarī*

Host, *mīz-bān*, *mihmān-dār* (also an official in charge of State guests)

Hostage, *girawgān*, P, *yarghamāl*, T, *zāmin u kafīl* (guarantee, bail)

Hostile, *mukhālif*, *munāqiz*

Hostility, *mukhālafat*, *munāqazat* *Vide* Enmity

Hot, *dāgh* (boiling-hot, or burning-hot, of water or metals), *surkh* (red-hot), *garm* (warm); *tund* or *kārr* (to the taste, or in effect; of eatables, etc.); *tīz* (of disposition)

Hot-house, *bi-garm-khāna 'amal āvardan* (to raise in hot-houses)

Hotel, *mihmān-khāna*; *lokanda* (in the Gulf).

Hough. *Vide* Hock

Hound, *tūla* (any sporting-dog that hunts by scent, *also* a pup), *tāzī* (greyhound); *sag-i shikārī* *Vide* Dog

Hour, *sā'at* (also watch, clock), *az rū-yi sā'at* ("by the hour" or "by the clock"), *yak sā'at-i nujūmī muntazir-i shumā būdam* (I waited for you a whole hour)

Hour-glass, *shīsha-yi sā'at*, [*shīsha-yi qāb*, watch-glass]

Houris, *Hūrī*, P (*Hūr*, Ar pl, but used as a singular in P P pl *hūriyān*)—*ki dar muqābil-i husn-ash hūr va parī sharminda and*[3]—Prof S T (she shamed the very houris and fairies by her beauty)

Hourly, *har sā at*, *sā'at bi-sā'at*

House, *khāna*, *manzil* [pl *manāzil*, stages], *maskan*, pl *masākin*, *'imārat*, pl *'imārāt* (building)

House-breaker, *naqb-zan* (by digging through the wall or under ground)

Household, *ahl-i khāna*, *nān-khwār*

Householder, *khāna-dār*, *sāhib-khāna*

House-keeper, *khāna-dār*

House-keeping, *khāna-dārī* (also thrift)

House-warming, *ziyāfat*[4] (no special name though the custom exists)

Housewife *Vide* Woman

How, *chi tawr?*, *chi-gūna?*, *chi qadar?* (how much?), *chi qadar rāh* (how far?), *chand* (how many?), *har chand* (however much), *bi chi vajh* (in what way?), "*Ahvāl-at khūb ast?*" "*Az kujā khūb ast?*" ("How are you, well?" "By no means"), *ahvāl-i sharīf?* (how are you?), *chūn-ī* (how are you? vulg and *double entendre*), *bi-chi zūdī?* (how soon?), *dīgar chi?* (how else, what else?), *chi qism vāqi' shud?* (how did it happen?)

Howda, *hawdaj* (for elephant)

Howl, *dūla*, or *zūza*, *kashīdan* (of jackals)

Howling, *valvala* (*k*) (shouting and weeping, also cries of exultation of persons)

---

[1] *Kis khet kā ghorā hai?* Hindustani. *Qara* (dull black), *mushkī* (bright black), *qara kahar* (dark bay), *asp-i chār qalam safīd* (with 4 white stockings), *daw* (ordinary gallop), *tākht* (full gallop)

[2] *Na'l dar ātash andākhtan* an idiom, classical and modern, "to render restless" A lover writes the name of the beloved, and adds it to a *tilism* on a horse-shoe and casts it into the fire, and by this means attracts the love of his mistress

[3] Historical present

[4] The feast must be preceded by a *rawza-khwānī*.

Hub, *chambara* (of a wheel).
Hubbub, *hangāma; ma'raka.* *Vide* Crowd, Dervish, Turmoil.
Hue and cry, *hāyāhū* (*k.*) (to cry and chase), *dād u bīdād k.* (to cry out).
Hug, to, *dar baghal girīftan* or *—kashīdan; kishtī kinār kinār harakat mī-kard*
Hull, *tana* (of a ship)
Hum, *vin-vina* (*k.*) (of bees), *ham-hama* (of people) *Vide* Mumble
Human, *insānī* and *basharī* (adj.), *insān, ādam-zād* (human being), *banī naw'-i insān*, or *banī naw'-i bashar* (the human race), *ṭabī'at-i basharī* (human nature), [*insāniyyat* is courtesy and refinement], *ins u jinn* (men and jinns)
Humane, *halīm* (of mild temper), *rahm-dil* (pitiful), *sāhib-muruvvat*
Humanity, *muruvvat* *Vide* Compassion
Humble, *farū-tan, mutavāzi'* (also polite, of superiors to inferiors), *miskīn* (poor), *mazlūm* (prop "oppressed," but in m c "quiet"), *uftāda, shikasta-nafs*
Humble, to, *farū-tanī* or *uftādagī k.*, intr (to humble oneself), *zalīl k., bi-khāk nishāndan, dimāgh bi-khāk mālīdan*, tr
Humbug, *chi bāzī!* (what humbug! what rot!), that black (Negro) dervish is a great humbug, *ān darvīsh-i siyāh khaylī kalak*[1] *mī-zanad, pufyūz* (quack), *qashmar* Ar coll *Vide* Joker
Humid, *tar* (wet), *marṭūb, ruṭūbat dārad* (damp) *Vide* Wet
Humidity, *ruṭūbat*, [*tarī* = freshness]
Humiliation, *sar-shikastagī* (*k.*), *zillat* (*d.*), *tahqīr* (*k.*)
Humility, *uftādagī, farū-tanī, tavāzu'* (also condescension), *kūchakī*
Humming-bird, *murgh-i magas*
Humour, *khilṭ*, pl *akhlāṭ* (the humours of the body), *sar-i dimāgh*, or *parr-i dimāgh*, or *sar-i kayf, būdan* (to be in a good humour)
Hump, *kawhān, kūhān* or *kūha* (of camel), *qūz* (of man), [*qūz bālā-yi qūz*, fig., to crown all, misfortune on misfortune, the last straw]
Hump-backed, *kūz-pusht* or *qūz-pusht, qūzū* (vulg.)
Hundred, *ṣad*[2]; *dusīst*[3] (two-hundred); *si-ṣad* or *sī-ṣad*[4] (three-hundred).
Hungary, *Majāristān*
Hunger, *gurisnagī; jū'; ishtihā'* (appetite), *az gushnagī ghash karda am, ẓa'f mī-kunam, sadd-i jū' k* (to appease hunger)
Hungry, *gurisna; gurisna-yi mān ast* (vulg "we are hungry"), *ṭālib* (seeking after)
Hunt, *shikār k., sayd k*
Hunter, *shikārī* or *shikār-chī, sayyād, shikār-* or *sayd-gardān* (beater)
Hunting, *shikār* (*k.*), *sayd* (*k.*), *shikār-gāh* (hunting-ground)
Hurl, *partāb k* (for things), *andākhtan*
Hurrah, to, *hūrā kashīdan*— Shah's Diary
Hurricane, *bād-i ṭūfān*
Hurried, *dast-pācha, hawlakī* (flurried)
Hurriedly, *hawlak hawlak raftan*, [but *hawlak hawlak khurdan* "to gobble"], *sarāsīma* (= hurriedly and in confusion).
Hurriedness, *dast-pāchagī* (flurry)
Hurry, *'ajala, shitāb, ammā mī-shavad ki shumā dar ān hāy u hū va dast-pāchagī multafit-i ṭifl na-shuda bāshid* (possibly in the hurry and confusion you did not notice the child)
Hurt, *zarar* (injury or loss), *nuqsān* (loss), *sadma* (blow, to body or mind) *Vide* Wound
Hurt, to, *az mushāhada-yi chunīn qabāhat-ī dil-ash mī-sūzad, ranjānīdan*, tr., *āzurdan*, rt *āzār*, tr (the feelings), *azīyyat k.*, or *īzā dādan*, tr (the body), *dil shikastan* (to hurt the feelings of—)
Hurtful, *muzirr* (of things), *mūzī* (of animals, etc.)
Hurting, *dil-kharāsh* (of words)
Husband, *shū, shawhar, mard* (vulg.)
Husbandman, *zārī'*, pl *zārī'īn* (cultivator), *fallāh*, pl *fallāhīn* (a common tiller)
Husbandry, *zirā'at, falāhat*
Hush!, *khāmūsh!, bāsh!, ārām, ārām* (quiet, quiet!)
Hush-money, *haqq-i sukūt* ('hush-money' *Vide* Recompense and Remuneration)
Husk, *pūst*
Husk, to, *pūst kandan, muqashshar k* (med.)
Hut, *kulba, kapar; kūma*, pron *kūma* (a

---

[1] *Kalak-ash rā bastand* "they tied up his jaw after death" (of Muslims). The Zardushtīs do not tie up the jaw but cover the face, leaving the eyes visible

[2] *Ṣad* صد Pers., so written to distinguish it from صد Ar "barrier"

[3] Afghans say *du-sad*

[4] صد سی (not سیصد, but in speaking سیصد)

sportsman's hiding place), *tāpū* (a wooden hut shaped like a *tente d'abri* and covered with mud).

Hyacinth, *sumbul*, *sumbul-ı bıyābānī* (wild)

Hyaena, *kaftār* *Vide* Wolf.

Hydrocele, *bād-ı khāya* (there are two kinds *gūshtī* and *ābī*), *āb-ı nuzūl*

Hydrophobia, *sag-gazī* (prob trans of Arabic), *kalab* (med)

Hymn, *sarūd-ı muqaddas* (*khwāndan*), *tasbīh u tahlīl* (*k*) (praising God), *munājāt* (*k* or *kh.*) (gen sung at the dead of night or in the early morning)

Hyperbole, *ıghrāq* (*guftan*), *mubālagha* (*g*), (the Figure *mubālagha* is divided into *tablīgh*, *ıghrāq*, *ghuluv*)

Hypochondria, *mālıkhūlıyā* or *sawdā* (*dāshtan*)

Hypocrisy, *rıyā*, *rıyā-kārī*, *du-rū'ī* *nıfāq* (in Persian, hypocrisy in friendship)

Hypocrite, *du-rū*, *rıyā-kār* *munāfiq* (in friendship)

Hypocritical, *gurg dar lıbās-ı mīsh* (wolf in sheep's clothing), *'aqrab-ı zīr-ı hasīr*, or *mār-ı zīr-ı kāh* (snake in the grass)

Hypothesis, *farz*, pl *furūz*, *bar farz-ı taslīm kı*— (on the supposition that —)

Hypothetical, *farzī*, *ı'tıbārī* (opposed to *haqīqī* actual)

Hyssop, *zūfā*

Hysteria, *khafaqān* (slight, temporary), *bād-ı khayālāt*, *ıkhtınāq-ı rahım* (med , of women only)

I

I, *man*, *man-am* (I am), [*banda*, *haqīr*, *mukhlıs*, etc , are substitutes for "I"], *man khud-am*, or vulg *man-ı khud* (I myself)

Ibex, *pāzan*, *buz-ı kūhī*, *buz-ı pā-sang*

Ice, *yakh*, *āb-ı yakh* (iced water), *bastanī* (the confection), the sun has thawed all the ice, *az harārat-ı āftāb tamām-ı yakh-hā āb shuda ast*, *qadr-ī mayl mī-farmāyīd az īn bastanī?* (will you have a little of this ice?) *Vide* Uninteresting

Ice, to, *yakh pūshāndan* (with ice), *shakar-pūsh k* (with sugar, of cakes, etc)

Ice-house, *yakh-chāl* or *yakh-dān* [1]

Ichneumon. *Vide* Mongoose

Icicle, *qalam-ı yakh*.

Idea, *khayāl* (*k.*); *tasavvur* (*k.*); *tasavvur-ı bāṭıl* (vain idea); *bı-har ḥāl mī-bāyıst*[2] *ūrā az īn sarāfat andākht* (at any rate it is necessary to get this notion out of her head), *hīch bı-khayāl-am na-rasīd ki imrūz khwāhad āmad* (or *bı-yāyad*); *az īn khayāl bı-yuft* (put this idea out of your head); *khıyāl-ı dūr u darāz* (far-fetched ideas; *also* thoughts of events far distant); *az ırāda bāz āmadan* (to give up an idea or intention), *yak rıshta ıṭṭılā' az ān maṭlab bı dıhīd* (give me some idea, clue, about it), *khayāl-ash bı-jā'ī band na-shud* (he couldn't make up his mind, or decide) *Vide* Doubt, Conjecture, and Opinion

Identical, *'ayn-ıh*, *hamān* and *hamīn* ("that very" and "this very"); *yak chīz ast*, or *har du yak-ī*, *hū bı-hū* (exactly like), *'ayn-ı khud-ash ast* (it is the identical thing, just what I wanted)

Identification, *shınākht*, *tashkhīs* (*k*)

Identify, *vaqt-ī kı qıssa-yı Majnūn rā mī-khwānam ham-rang-ı Majnūn mī-shavam* (when I read the story of Majnūn I identify myself with him), *īn murgh rā tashkhīs na-karda am kı az kudām jıns ast*

Id est, *ya'nī*, *a'nī*

Idiom, *ıstılāh*, *muhāvara*

Idiomatic, *ıstılāhī*, *bā muhāvara*

Idiot, *ablah-ı fitrī*, *kawdan-ı muṭlaq* (newspaper), *haplahapū* (slang, half-witted but not quite idiot, perhaps a corrup of the mod Ar coll *hawāwa*)

Idiotic, *ahmaqī* and *ablahī* (foolish)

Idle, *tambal* (lazy), *tambal-ı Baghdād* (very lazy), *kāhıl* and *sust* (slack, takes no exercise, also idle in work), *bāzī-gūsh* (playful and hence idle, of school-boys), *chırā bī-kār bī-kār dar shahr mī-gardī?* (why do you wander round in a continued state[3] of idleness?), *rāhat-ṭalab* (luxurious, seeking comfort), *'uzr-ı bī-jā* (idle excuse) *Vide* Shirker

Idle, to be, *tambalī k*, *magas-parānī k* (to idle or waste the time, of merchants or the unemployed); *vaqt rā bı-hīch sarf k* (to idle away the time)

Idleness, *vaqt-ı khud rā sarf-ı tambalī* (or *kāhılī*) *mī-kunad*, *bī-kārī* (want of work)

Idol, *but*, *sanam*, pl. *aṣnām*, *ḥālā tu dānī va*

---

[1] *Yakh-dān* is also a rude kind of portmanteau (covered with leather).
[2] *Mī-bāyıst* stronger than *bāyad*.
[3] Note the force of repetition of *bī-kār*

but-i buzurg—Prof. S. T. (all right, you will see how the Great Idol will treat you; look to yourself).

Idolater, *but-parast*; [*ṣūrat-parast* worshipper of beauty].

Idolatry, *but-parastī*

Idolize, *ṭifl-ash rā mī-parastad* (he idolizes his child).

Idol-temple, *but-kada*; *but-khāna*

If, *agar*, in m c. also *hargāh*, *chunānchi*, and *agar chunānchi va illā*, *varna* and *agar nā*[1] (if not, otherwise, whereas), *afsūs ki jā-yi agar u magar u ammā ast* (it's a pity there is an 'if' in the case), *Agar rā bā Magar tazvij kardand Az īshān bachcha-ī shud Kāshkī nām* (If was married to But and the offspring of the union was 'Oh-would-that')

Ignite, *ātash zadan* or *dādan*, tr, *ātash girift-tan*, intr, *mushta'il*, or *muhtariq*, *shudan* and *kardan*, *rūshan k*, tr

Ignoble, *nā-najīb*, *bad-rag*, *bad-asl*, *farūmāya*, *past razīl*, *dūn* (low) *bī-'urza*[2]

Ignobly, *bā zillat*, *zalīlāna*

Ignominy, *rusvā'ī*, *fazīhat*, *khwārī*, *zillat*

Ignorance, *nā-dānī*, *jahl*, *jahālat*, *ayyām-i jahālat*, or *Jahiliyyat* (the time before Islam, opp to *zamān-i Islām*), *tajāhul* (*k*) (feigning ignorance), *jahl-i basīṭ* (simple ignorance, i.e, not knowing anything), *jahl-i murakkab* (compound ignorance, i e, thinking you know what you don't Ex *Ān kas ki na-dānad va bi dānad ki na-dānad Asp-i ṭarab az gumbuz-i gardūn bi-jihānad*

Ān kas ki na-dānad va bi-dānad ki bi-dānad Dar jahl-i murakkab abad-u 'd-dahr bi-mānad, *tajāhul u na-dānam-kārī mafarūsh* (don't pretend ignorance), *ū khud rā bi-kūcha-yi Hasan chap mī-zanad* (he pretends ignorance, he avoids me *lā-'ilmī* (being unacquainted with) *Vide* Turk

Ignorant, *nā-dān*, *bī-iṭṭilā'*; *bī-'ilm*, *bī-khabar* (without information), *man nāshī*[3] *az zabān-i Inglīsī hastam* (I'm ignorant of English), *bī-savād*, *ummī*, *nā-khwānda* (unlettered) *Vide* Illiterate

Ignore. *Vide* Attention.

Ill, *nā-khush*[4] (not well), *marīz* and *bīmār* (quite ill) (vulg), *sust* (a little out of sorts); *kasil ast* or *kasālat dārad* (he is indisposed), *bad-hāl* (dangerously ill, but *hāl-am bad ast* may mean "out of sorts"), *ahvāl-i ahad-ī bar-ham na-khurd* (no one was sea-sick), *kaj-khulq* (ill-tempered), *bī-vaqt* and *bī-hangām* (ill-timed), *bad-bakht*, or *bakht bar gashta*, or *bakht-ash bi-khwāb ast* (ill-fated); *bad-nihād* (evil by nature), *bad bār āmada* (ill-bred), *bad-niyyat* (ill-intentioned) *bad-khū'ī*, *bad-mizājī* (ill-temper); *badī* (evil), *zarar* (loss, calamity), *āfat* and *balā* (a gen calamity), *musībat* (a severe stroke of personal ill-luck), *ranj* (pain), *khayāl-i bad nisbat-i mardum na-kun* (don't think evil of people)

Illegal, *harām* (unlawful), *khilāf-i shar'*[5] (of Qoranic law), *khilāf-i 'urf* (of civil law), *khilāf-i qānūn* (contrary to civil law)

Illegible, your writing is illegible, *khaṭṭ-i shumā khwānda namī-shavad*, *panja-yi kalāgh ast* (like crow's feet), *misl-i kalinjār ast* (like a crab)

Illegitimate (child), *harām-zāda*, *nuṭfa-yi harām*, *tukhm-i harām*, *valad-u 'z-zinā*, *ay mādar bi-khaṭā* (oh bastard, i e, one whose mother went wrong)

Illiberal, *sakhāvat na-dārad* (of money only), *chunīn khayāl-ī khayāl-i kam-vus'atān ast* (such a sentiment is illiberal)

Illiterate, *ummī*, *bī-savād*, *nā-khwānda*, *dars na-khwānda*, ['*āmmī* "a common person"], *bā bī-tarbiyatān*[6] *musāhabat kardan munāsib nīst* *Vide* Ignorant

Illness, *nā-khushī*, *maraz*, *maraz-i mawt* (last illness), *bīmārī* (vulg), *nā-chāqī* (vulg), *sū'-i mizāj*

Illuminate, =*rawshan k*, *chirāghān k*, or *chirāgh-bānī k* (to illuminate a city, etc), *ṭilā-kārī k*, or *muzahhab k* (MSS)

Illuminated, *muzahhab* (of MSS)

Illuminati, *ishrāqiyyīn* (the Platonists of Persia).

---

1 *Ṣūrat-i khud rā az zarb-i sīlī surkh karda-īm va illā az gurisnagī quvvat-i zānū na-darīm* "our cheeks are red from the slaps we have given them; but indeed we are so hungry that we can hardly stand up"

2 *'Urza* incorrect for Ar *'irz*

3 *Nāshī* P "ignorant," in Arabic signifies "growing, arising"

4 In India "displeased."

5 *Shar'* is religious law and *'urf* customary law. There is however no law in Persia except the law of 'perhaps,' or 'go as you please'

6 *Bī-tarbiyat* "uneducated" in its proper sense.

Illumination, *shahr rā chirāghān kardand* (the city was illuminated)

Illusion, *khwāb u khayāl*, *ghārūr* (Sūfī term), *ashyā' rā zāda-yi awhām va dar haqīqat ma'dūm mī-dānand* (the Sūfīs think creation to be an illusion of the senses), *nazar-bandī* (of conjuror)

Illustrate, to, Illustration, *tamsīl* or *misāl* (*dādan* and *āvardan*) (example), *tasvīr*, pl *tasāvīr* (picture or drawing), *barāy-i tawzīh-i hujjat-am* (to illustrate my argument), *matlab rā bā misāl sharh dād* (he cited examples in illustration of his meaning)

Illustrative, *muvazzih*

Illustrious, *nām-var* (famous, renowned, q v), *ashraf* (most noble), *jalīl^u 'l-qadr*, *'ālī* (of name), *nām bar āvarda*

Ill-will, *bad-khwāhī*

Image, *but*, *sanam*, pl *asnām* (idol) *shakl*, *sūrat*

Imagination, Imagine, to, *vahm*, pl *awhām*, *khayāl-ash khaylī vus'at dārad* (a fertile imagination), *nutq-i ū bāb-i afkār rā gushūd* (his speech appealed to the imagination), *in khayāl az kujā sar zad?*, *chigūna tasavvur kardīd man in sukhan rā qabūl mī-kunam*[1] (or *bi-kunam*), *ān khayāl dar nazar-am mujassam shud* (my imagination made that real), *az nazdīk shudan i rūz-i visāl khayāl-am rā khush mī-kardam* (I was pleasing my imagination by indulging in the thought of our meeting), *khām-khayālī* (idle imaginings) *Vide* Rein

Imaginative, *pur-khayālī* (of people or books)

Imagined, *khayālī*, *mawhūm*, *mutasavvar*

Imagining, *quvva-yi takhayyul*

Imam, *Imām*, pl *Aymma*

Imbecile, *za'īf^u 'l-'aql*, *tā'ifa-yi ināṣ nāqis^u 'l-'aql-and* (women are silly creatures, of poor understanding) *Vide* Idiot

Imitate, to, *taqlīd k*, or *tashabbuh k* (in good or bad sense), *zarb girīftan* (also = to play the Persian tambourine at physical drill), *iqtidā' k* (of a good example), *qulābī k* (counterfeit or forge coins, etc, etc), *naql dar āvardan* (to mimic); *pay-ravī k* (follow in the ways of) *Vide* Copy

Imitated, *muqallad* (of a holy man, by others)

Imitation, *taqlīd*, *naql*; *in ja'lī ast na aslī*; *shāl-i tirma-numā* (imitation Kashmir shawl); *in chīz bi-tarkīb-i sang az chūb sākhta-and*, or *in chīz bi-sang shabīh ast valī az chūb sākhta and*.

Imitator, *muqallid* (gen. of one following the example of a holy man; also actor)

Immaculate, *ma'sūm*

Immaterial, *ghayr-i māddī*, *ghayr-i jismānī*. *Vide* Important

Immature, *nā-ras* (rather unripe, of fruit); *nā-bālighā* (of humans), *nāqis*,[2] or *nā-tamām* (of plans), *khām* (raw, very unripe; of fruits, plans, inexperienced)

Immeasurable, *bī-andāza*; *bī-nihāyat*, *bīrūn az hadd-i hisāb*

Immediately, *dar hāl*, *fawr^an*, *fawrī* (m.c), *fi-'l-fawr bī-harf* (without questioning); *bi-mujarrad*, *bi-mahz*, *hamīn ki* (as soon as), *hamīn ki ū āmad bilā fāsila man raftam*, (as soon as he arrived I left, without any interval of time)

Immemorial, *az qadīm^u 'l-ayyām*

Immense, *bī-andāza*, *nā-mahsūr*, *ihtimāl mī-ravad ki dar in kār kharj-i bī-hisāb khwāhad shud*

Immerse, to, *zīr-i āb k*, *khīsāndan*, tr (to soak), *ghūta dādan* (to duck, of things or persons)

Immersed, *mustaghraq*, *dar mushkilāt farū raft* (he was involved in difficulties), *mustaghraq-i fisq u fujūr* (plunged in debauchery), *gharq-i fikr ast*

Immersion, *istighrāq*, *ghūta* (ducking, diving), *giriftārī* (in work)

Immigrant, *muhājir*, pl *muhājirīn* (also = emigrant), *jalā-vatan* (m c, prop = exile)

Imminent, *nazdīk*, *qarīb^u 'l-vuqū'*, *ū mushrif bi-mawt ast* (his dying is imminent); *chūn bi-'l mushāfaha sūrat-i mukhāṭara jilo gardīd* (when the danger became imminent), *dar sharaf-i vuqū' būdan*

Immobile, *qā'im*, *sābit*

Immoderate, *bī-i'tidāl* (of persons), *ghayr-i mu'tadil* (of season, words, actions).

Immodest, *bī-sharm*, *bī-hayā*, *khijālat nafahm bī-dard u 'ār* (very shameless)

Immolate *fidā k*, *qurbānī k*

Immoral, *fāsiq u fājir*, and *bad-kār* (of people)

Immorality, *fisq u fujūr*, *fasād-i akhlāq*.

Immortal, *lā-yamūt*; *jāvīd*; *jism fānī ast*

---

[1] Future

[2] In India *nāqis* generally means "spoilt" or "unserviceable."

lākin rūh bāqī; Sa'dī ki nām-ash hamīsha zinda ast mī-gūyad—(the immortal Sa'dī says—).

Immortality, *baqā, jāvīd-mānī, abadiyyat.*

Immortalize, *ism-i kas-ī rā jāvīd sākhtan, in ghazal ism-ash rā bāqī khwāhad guzāsht*

Immovable, *sāhib-i 'azm* (also determined, of people): *ashyā-yi manqūla va ghayr-i manqūla* (movable and immovable property) *īshān dar ra'y-i khud ṣābit-and* (or *mustaqill*), *mustabidd^u 'r-ra'y* (immovable in opinion). *in mīz rā naql namī-tavān kard*, or *harakat namī-tavān dād* *Vide* Firm

Immunity, *āzādī* *mu'āfī* (of taxes)

Immutable, *bī-taghyīr, lā yazāl*, or *lā yatabaddal* (of God only) *lā yataghayyar*

Imp, *shayṭān-bachcha*

Imp, to, *payvand k* (to mend a feather in a hawk's wing or tail)

Impale, *qābūq k* (to crucify on a plank or wall), *qannāra zadan* (on butcher's hooks), *chār mīkh kardan* (on wall or ground), *chūb tū-yi kūn kardan* (in anus)

Impalpable, *laṭīf, ghayr-i mahsūs*

Impart, to, *dādan*, rt *dih, bakhshīdan, ilqā k, bar mā vājib ast ki 'ilm-i khud rā bi-dīgarān talqīn kunīm* (or *ta'līm dihīm*)

Impartial, *bī-ṭaraf bī-ta'assub* (sp in relig), *hākim-i 'ādil ṭaraf-gīrī namī-kunad*, or *hākim-i munṣif bī-ṭaraf ast* *Vide* Partial

Impartiality, *bī-ṭarafī bī-ta'assubī*

Impassable, *bī-guzār, 'ubūr nā-pazīr, rāh-i 'ubūr u murūr na-dārad, 'ubūr az in kūhhā muhāt ast zirā-ki az har ṭaraf jangalhā-yi mānī'^u 'd-dukhūl dārad* (or — *ānhā rā shāṭa karda ast*)

Impatience, *bī-sabrī, nā-shikībā'^ī, bī-hawsalagī, bī-tābī*

Impatient, *bī-sabr, nā-shikībā, kam-hawsala* or *bī-hawsala, bī-tāb, khūb, hawsala-at tang na-shavad* (don't get impatient, upset)

Impeccable, *ma'sūm* (that has not sinned and cannot sin)

Impede, to, *man' k, mānī' shudan, bāz dāshtan* (stop), *vā dāshtan* (also to impel, q v), *muzāhim shudan, dar kār-i kas-ī khalal andākhtan* *Vide* Intervene

Impediment, *khār-i rāh, sadd, muzāhamat, ta'arruz; mānī'*

Impel, to, *rāndan, tahrīk k; vā dāshtan* (also to impede), [*bar ān dāshtan* (to compel)].

Impend, *marg bar sar-am mu'allaq ast.* *Vide* Imminent

Impenetrable, *ghayr-i manfūz* (of forest, of materials), *khayālāt-ash ghayr-i manfūz ast* (none can understand him)

Impenitence, *bī-tawbagī*

Imperative, *hatmī, hukmī. hukm-i Nādirī* (— order) *amr* (the mood gram)

Imperatively, *āmirāna hukm dād* *Vide* Dam

Imperceptible, *ghayr-i mahsūs*

Imperfect, *nā-tamām, nāqis, ma'yūb, harchi dar in dunyā hast 'ayb-ī dārad māzī-yi istimrārī* (Imperfect Tense) [*tamāmī*

Imperfection, *'adam-i kamāl, manqasat, nā-*

Imperial, *salṭanatī*

Imperious *Vide* Imperatively

Impersonal, *fi'l-i bī-fā'il* (impersonal verb)

Impersonate, Impersonation, *naql k* (on stage), *ū khud rā bā 'Alī tashabbuh kard* (he impersonated 'Alī, on the stage or in private life), *khud rā Rāja qalam dād* (he gave himself out to be a Raja)

Impertinence, *gustākhī, chashm-safīdī, chashm-darīdagī, jasārat, raftār-ash gustākhāna ast*, or *vaz'-i ū bī adabāna ast mudākhala-yi bī-jā* (interference)

Impertinent, *bī-adab, gustākh shūkh* (saucy, good and bad sense), *chashm-safīd, chashm-darīda hīch rābiṭa na-dārad* (irrelevant) *ziyāda bar in fuzūlī'st* (to say more would be impertinent, i e, unnecessary)

Impertinently, *bī-adabāna, gustākhāna, fuzūlāna jasūrāna* (boldly)

Imperturbably, *bī-ān ki az jā dar ravad*

Impetuous, *mutahavvir* (rash in war), *'ajūl* (hasty)

Impetus, *zūr, quvvat, sur'at-i harakat tahrīk-ī dādan* (to give an impetus to)

Impiety, *bī-dīnī, kufr*

Impious, *bad-kīsh bī-dīn, kāfir*

Implant, *nishāndan*, tr, *ghars k*, tr (lit to plant trees), *markūz shudan*, and *nishastan* intr *khātir-nishān k* (—in the mind)

Implement, *āla*, pl *ālāt, awzār*, P (pl, no sing), *adavāt* (pl of *adāt*, the singular not being used)

Implicate, to, *shāmil k, dākhil k*

Implicated, to be, *dar in madkhalīyyat* (or *dakhālat*) *dāsht*, or *dast-ī dāsht, sharīk būdan*

Implied, *mafhūm* (*understood*); *zimn^an; ān dar zimn būd* (that was implied "in the contract")

Implore, to, *iltimās k. bā iltimās guftan; bi-'ajz u ilhāh guftan*

Imploring, *multamis* (part), *niyāz*, subs (*k*) (sp. of God or mistress), *iltimās* (*k*) (subs)

Imply, to, *vide* Implied and Allude, *bi-īhām guftan* (to hint), *tazammun k* (to include) *Vide* Infra

Import, *ma'nī, maṯlab, ākhir az fahvā-yi*[1] *kalām-ash chunīn mafhūm shud ki* — Prof S T (at last, grasping the import of his speech —)

Imports, *vāridāt u sādirāt* (imports and exports, q v), *tankhwāh-i dukhūl va khurūj* (old, imports and exports), *chīz-hā ī ki az khārij bi-dākhil mī-āyad va az dākhil bi-khārij mī-ravad, dar īn vilāyat chīst?*

Importance, *tashakhkhus* (personal importance, gen as manifested by display), *qadr ahammiyyat, chandān mubālagha nīst* (?) (it is not of such vast importance), *hālā khaylī dākhil-i ādam shud* (he is now a person of importance), *magar khaylī ādam ast?*

Important, *muhimm*, and *'azīm* (of things), *chandān matlab-ī na-būd* (it was nothing very important), *khaylī lāzim ast bi-īn amr dil bi-dihīm* or *tavajjuh bi-kunīm, kār-i lāzim-ī būd*[2] *bāyist ān rā bi-gūyam-ash* (I have something important to tell him), *mushakhkhas* (of people) *juzv-i a'zam* (the chief ingredient) *īn sukhan madkhalīyyat-i tamām dar pīsh-raft-i ū dārad* (this has an important bearing on his advancement)

Imported, *māl-i darvā* vulg , *mawrūd* (a merchants' term)

Importunate, *īn gadā khaylī mubrim* (or *sakht-gīr*) *ast, pīla-kun, isrār-kun*

Importune, *ilhāh k ibrām k, isrār k pīla k taqāza k* (dun for money or things lent, or for fulfilment of promise)

Importunity, *isrār, ilhāh, ibrām, pīla, taqāza* (dunning)

Impose, *guzāshtan, nihādan* (a tax, etc), *lā 'ilmī-yam rā ghanīmat shimurda*— (imposing on my ignorance—)

Imposer, *vāzi'* (of a law, tax)

Impossibility, *chīz-ī muhāl, az muhālāt; miqāl-i manār va gunjishk ast* (from newspapers; = the height of impossibility[3] or absurdity)

Impossible, *muhāl; ghayr-i mumkin; shudanī na—, bi-'aql namī-gunjad*, or *az 'aql dūr ast, imkān na-dārad; muhāl-i mumkin*[4] *ast* (m c)

Impostor, *talbīs-kun, tadlīs-kun*[5], *shayyād; muzavvir* (deceiver)

Imposture, *daghā-bāzī* (*k*), *talbīs* (*k.*), *tazvīr* (*k*) (to deceive, trick), *khad'a* (*k*)

Impotence, *'unnat, mardī na-dārad* (physical), *zu'f-i bāh* (partial) *'ajz* (inability)

Impotent, *nā-mard, 'innīn* (of males) *'ājiz* (helpless) *Vide* Inability

Impoverished, *muftaqir* *Vide* Poor, Needy, etc

Impoverishment, *iftiqār iflās* (also bankruptcy)

Impregnability, *manā'at* (rare), *sakhtī.*

Impregnable, *manī'*, *maghlūb shudanī nīst* (also = invincible)

Impregnate, *ābistan sākhtan, hāmila k, pur k* (met), *khāk d* (of dates) *Vide* Fertilize

Impregnation, *talqīh* (scientific)

Impress, to, *ta'sīr k, kār k, sukhan-am dar dil-i ū naqsh bast* (my words affected him) *bi-sukhra giriftan, muft bi-khidmat āvardan* (by force) *Vide* Imprint

Impressed, *muta'assir shudan, mu'assir kardan, qalb-i īn bachcha asar-pazīr ast*

Impression, *naqsh* (stamp), *chāp* (edition) *sukhan-ash dar dil-am naqsh bast* (or *jāy girift*)

Imprint, *khāṯir-nishān k*, or *zihn-nishīn k.* (on the mind), *zadan* (of a kiss) *Vide* Impress

Imprison, *habs*, or *mahbūs, kardan, bi-qayd andākhtan, dar zindān k*

Imprisoned, *mahbūs*

Imprisonment, *habs, qayd*

Improbability, *'adam-i ihtimāl, dūrī*

Improbable, *ba'īd, mustab ad* (rare), *nā-muhtamal, dūr az 'aql bi-nazar-am mī-āyad*

Impromptu (I recited an impromptu couplet)

---

[1] معنی and فحوا, root meaning "to intend, mean"

[2] Or *ast*, note this m c , of the past for the present

[3] A crude allusion, *manār dar kūn-i gunjishk* (= the less cannot contain the greater)

[4] Compare *bar farz-i taslīm*, also the m c vulgarisms *nā ghāfil* (for *ghaflatan*), *husn-i badī* (for *badī*), *husn-i khūbī* (for *khūbī*), *nā-mahrūm* (for *mahrūm*)

[5] *Tadlīs* properly concealing the faults of goods that are for sale

fi-'l-badīha yak bayt-ī khwāndam; badīh[an] (adv.).

Improper, *nā-shāyista; ghayr-i munāsib, ghayr-i maṣlahat; khārij az tadbīr*

Improve, to, *taraqqī d.* (tr) *bihtar shudan. pīsh uftādan* (to progress).

Improvement, *pīsh-raft, taraqqī, bihtarī*

Improvidence, *ghaflat dar kharj* (*k*), *lā ubālī-garī* (*k.*), *bī-ihtiyāṭī* (*k*)

Improvident, *kūtāh-andīsh* (gen) *Vide* Imprudent

Improvisatore, *badīha-gū*

Imprudence, *bī-ihtiyāṭī, ghaflat, 'adam-i basīrat*

Imprudent, *bī-basīrat, bī-ihtiyāṭ, 'āqibat na-andīsh; bī-tadbīr*

Imprudently, *bī-ihtiyāṭāna, ghāfilāna, bī-tadbīrāna*

Impudence. *Vide* Effrontery and Impertinence, etc

Impudent, *bī-adab, shūkh-chashm Vide* Bold and Impertinent

Impulse, *targhīb d*, or *tahrīk k* (to give an —)

Impunity, *'adam-i 'uqūbat, bā bī-bākī va 'adam-i tambīh īn rā namī-tavānī kard*

Impure, *nā-pāk*[1] (sp relig), *najis* (relig only), *mulavvas* (stained, polluted, defiled), *nākhālis* (not pure, alloyed), *mukaddar* (muddy, of water)

Impurity, *nā-pākī najāsat* (also excrement), *janābat* (ceremonial impurity), *kudūrat* (muddiness of water), *Sakkākī*[2] *dar hālat-i janābat gīr uftād* (to fall into an unexpected difficulty)

Imputation, Impute, *haml* (*k*), *nisbat* (*d*), *mansūb k*, *tuhmat* (*d* or *z* or *bastan*), *vide* Accusation, Charge

In, *bi*—[3], *dar, tū* or *tūy, darūn, dākhil, lā* (vulg, in the folds of, between the leaves of), *tā yak māh-i dīgar* (in another month) *Vide* also Ins

Inability, *nā-tavānā'ī dar—, dar-māndagī, 'ajz* (helplessness, q v)

Inaccessibility, *dūr-dastī, —ki su'ūd bar ān ghayr-i mumkin ast, dast-rasī mumkin nīst Vide* Impregnability

Inaccessible, *dūr-dast, dast na-ras* or *dast-ras na; manī' Vide* Impregnable

Inaccuracy, *'adam-i sihhat* (also ill-health).

Inaccurate, *nāqis; ghalaṭ, nā-sahīh* (vulg) *bayān-ash qadr-ī nāqis ast*, or *dar chand nukta ṣahīh nīst* (his statements are not quite accurate)

Inaction, *bī-kārī; tambalī*, etc *Vide* Laziness

Inactive, *bī-hiss* and *sust* (of movement), *kund* (slow of intellect), *bī-dast u pā* (helpless), *lakht* (a flop), *bi-khur u bi-khwāb* (thinks only of eating and sleeping), *namī-khwāhad az jā-sh harakat kunad Vide* Lazy

Inactivity, *bī-hissī, sustī, kundī, bī-dast u pā'ī Vide* Inaction, Laziness, etc

Inadmissible, *ghayr-i maqbūl, nā-maṭbū' 'uzr-i nā-muvajjah* (inadmissible excuse, *vide* Excuse)

Inadvertence, *ghaflat, ghāfilī, sahv*

Inadvertently, *bī-fikrāna, sahv*[an], *az rū-yi nā-dānī*

Inasmuch as, *chūnki az ānjā ki hāl-ān ki* (whereas), *az bas ki ū marā zahmat dād man firār kardam* (inasmuch as he *greatly*[4] worried me, I absconded)

Inattention, *taghāful* (*k*), *bī-khayālī* (*k*), *bī-tavajjuhī* (*k*), *bī-i'tinā'ī* (*k*), *bī-mubālātī* (*k*), *chashm-charānī mī-kunad* (he stares about him)

Inattentive, *bī-tavajjuh, ghāfil, bī-khayāl, bī-i'tinā', chashm-charān* (staring everywhere), *gūsh-ash bā man valī dil-ash jā-yi dīgar ast Vide* Ogle

Inaudible, *nā-masmū', ghayr-i masmū', ū shunīda namī-shavad*, vulg

Inaudibly, *bisyār āhista guft* (he spoke inaudibly)

Inauspicious, *nā-mubārak, nā-mas'ūd, nahs* (in m c also ugly) *Vide* Omen, Ill-omened

Incalculable, *bī-shumār, bī-hisāb; bī-hadd u hisāb*

Incantation, *afsūn*, or *vird*, or *mantar*[5] (*khwāndan*), *da'wa*[6] *khwāndan* (a system

---

1 *Nā-pāk* in m.c. often means "saucy, cheeky, etc" of a woman, in good sense

2 The allusion is to a well-known story

3 Classically *ba*—.

4 *Az bas ki* in Persian always gives the idea of excess. In India however it is used for "because"

5 Sanskrit *mantra*

6 In Ar *da'wah* lit "call", *siḥr* "magic" and *kahāna* "fortune-telling" are by the orthodox held to be unlawful.

of incantation held lawful by orthodox Muslims *Vide* Charm)

Incapable, *bī-qābilīyyat, bī-istī'dād, nā-lā'iq, nā-qābil, 'ajiz.*

Incapacity, *'adam-i qābilīyyat, 'adam-i istī'dād, 'adam-i liyāqat, 'ajz*

Incarnation, *tajassum* (*k*), [*hulūl k* of a spirit entering into a body]

Incautious, *bī-khabar, bī-hazar, bī-ihtiyāt, bī-parvā, lā-ubālī*

Incautiously, *bī-fikrāna, bī-ihtiyātāna bi-dūn-i hazar*

Incendiary, *ātash-afrūz,* or *khāna-sūz fitna-angīz;* or *mufattin,* or *mufsid* (seditious)

Incense, *bakhūr* (*d*) (gen, to fumigate, relig or otherwise) *kundur* (*sūkhtan*) (pineresin), *lubān* (*sūkh*) *'ūd* (*sūkh*) (aloes wood)

Incense, to, *bi-ghayz u ghazab āvardan, ūrā bi-ghazab hayajān kard*

Incentive, *muharrik,* and *mushavvig mūjib,* etc (cause)

Incessant, *muttasil,* or *bilā fāsila,* or *lā yanqatī'* (without cessation) *mudāmī, dā'imī* (continually), *dar in rūzhā bārān-i mutavātir bārīda ast*

Incessantly, *pusht-i sar-i ham,* or *pay-i ham,* or *pay darpay* (one after the other without a break), *'ala 'l-ittisāl, mutavātir, si rūz hay* (or *muttasil*) *bārīd, bi-dūn-i inqitā'*

Incest, *zinā bā mādar*[1] etc *kardan, zinā kardan bā mahārim* (relig)

Inch, *band-i angusgt* (one finger-joint), *girih* (= 2 finger-joints), *agar qadd-i in chūb yak band-i nākhūn buland-tar būd kifāyat mī-kard*

Incident, *vāqi'a, ittifāq, 'ārija hādisa,* (accident) *sarguzasht* (adventure)

Incidental, *ittifāqī, 'ārizī*

Incipient, *ibtidā'ī, khatt-i sabz* (of beard or moustache), *rīsh-ash dam-i khatt ast* (he has an incipient beard and whiskers)

Incision, *shigāf,* in m c gen *shikāf, shaqq*

Incisor, *dandān-i pīsh,* or *dandān-i jilaw*

Incite, to, *vā dāshtan* (prop to compel), *targhīb k.* (for good or bad action, but sp former), *ighvā k* (for bad actions only), *tahrīs* or *tahrīk k* (good or bad), *ūrā ighvā kardand ki in chunīn kār-ī bi-kunad, angīkhtan, varghalānīdan* (to mislead, lead astray, sp of Satan), *bar sar-i shawq āvardan* (to good), but *ūrā bar sar-i duzdī āvard* (he incited him to theft).

Incitement, *targhīb, tahrīk; tahrīs* (good or bad), *ighvā* (bad sense only). *Vide* Supra.

Incivility, *bī-adabī* (of subordinates); *bī-ta'ārufī* (want of politeness), *'adam-i insānīyyat* (want of ordinary refinement).

Inclement, *durusht, sakht: shadīd* (of persons or weather)

Inclination, *mayl; dimāgh* (of persons); *vide* Desire, *mayl* or *tamāyul* (of things, of position)

Incline, *nishīb* (subs), *khāna bar nishīb-i kūh binā shuda*

Incline, to, *mayl dādan, kaj k* tr, *dīvār yaksar kham shuda ast* (the wall completely leans over, its top overhangs), *darakht-hā-yi zaytūn bi-taraf-ī ki bād mī-vazad mutamāyil* (or *kaj* or *kham*) *gashta-and*

Inclined, *māyil* (*k*) (for Ar *mā'il*), or *mun'atif* (lit bent) (*k*) (of persons of thoughts) *havā rū-*(or *māyil-*) *bi-khūbī 'st* (the weather is inclined to be fine), *māyil bi-qirmizī* (inclined to scarlet) *in kāghaz bar bi-surkhī mī-zanad*) (for *bi-surkhī bar mī-zanad*), *sar-i mu'āmala na-dārad* (he's not inclined to do business with me), *binā-yi taslīm dāshtand* (they thought of, were inclined to, surrender)

Inclining, *mutamāyil*

Inclose, to, *malfūf k* (in envelope, etc), *dar jawf guzāshtan* (gen) *muhāt k* (with wall etc)

Inclosed, *malfūf, laff*[an] *irsāl shuda*

Inclosure, *muhavvata* (place), *malfūfa* (of letter)

Including, Inclusive, *mushtamil* —, or *mutazammin* —, or *mundarij, in kitāb mushtamil bar sī bāb ast* (this book consists of thirty chapters), *in mablagh mushtamil-bar kirāya-yi bāgh ast yā na?* vulg for *kirāya-yi bāgh mushtamil-i in mablagh ast?* (does this include the rent of the garden?), *har du rūz dākhil* (or *mashmūl*) (both days inclusive)

Incoherent, *bī-rabt, darham u barham, ghayr-i marbūt* (also = ungrammatical), *kalimāt-ash bi-yak dīgar vifq na-dārad* (or vulg — *namī-dihad*)

Income, *dar-āmad, mā hasal, dakhl u kharj* (income and expenditure); *madākhil-ash*[2] *chand ast?*

---

[1] *Har ki bā mādar-i khud zinā kunad bā digarān chi-hā kunad?* Prov.

[2] Colloquially *madākhil* often means "pickings, small bribes," the word *rishva* being specially applied to bribes taken by Mujtahids or Ḥākims to influence their decisions.

Incommode, to, *zahmat dādan; musaddi' shudan.*

Incomparable, *lā-ṣānī, bī-miṣāl, bī-hamtā, bī-'adīl, bī-miṣl; naẓīr na-dārad farīd, yaktā, yagāna* (unique)

Incompatible, *in qiṣṣa-yi āb u ātash ast, bā-ham dar namī-sāzand, kūshish dar jam'-i baynaʾl-aḍdād, kūshish ki ham Khudā ham khurmā gīr bi-yāyad* (*vide* Cake), *khilāf-i 'aql* (incompatible with reason), *munāfāt dāshtan bā* — (to be incompatible with —)

Incompetence, *'ajz, bī-kifāyatī, nā-qābilī*

Incompetent, *bī-kifāyat* (opp to *bā-kifāyat*), *nā-qābil, ghayr-i kāfī, 'ājiz, az 'uhda-yi in kār durust bar namī-āyad Vide* Efficient

Incompetently, *nā-qābilāna, bī-kifāyatāna*

Incomplete, *nā-tamām, nāqis, nā-mukammal*

Incompleteness, *naqs, nā-tamāmī*

Incomprehensible, *lā-yudrak, bi-zihn-i ādam namī-rasad, Khudā bīrūn-i idrāk-i insānī ast, bi-'aql* (or *bi-fahm*) *namī-āyad*

Inconceivable, *nā-mutasavvar, ghayr-i mudrak, bi-'aql namī-gunjad, 'aql-am namī-rasad bi —*

Incongruity, *nā-ukhtī, bī-jāʾī, nā-munāsibī*

Incongruous, *nā-ukht, bī-jā, nā-munāsib*

Inconsiderate, *lā-ubālī,* adj , *bī-parvā*

Inconsistency, *tanāquz, mukhālafat talavvun* (being changeable)

Inconsistent, *munāfī bā —, munāqiz bā —, tanāquz guftan* (of speech), *khaylī ba'īd az ūst,* or *azū zūr mī-āyad* (this is inconsistent with what I know of him)

Inconsolable, *tasallī nā-pazīr ma'yūs* (in despair)

Inconspicuous, *paydā nīst, ghayr-i marʾī* (to sight) *ghayr-i ma'rūf,* or *bī-nām* (not famous)

Inconstant, *bī-vafā* (in affection), *mutalavvin,* or *munqalibu'ṭ-ṭab'* (changeable), *fānī* and *bī dāvām* (perishable), *sust paymān* (of lovers and their oaths), *hīch sabāt-i mizāj na-dārad*

Incontinence, *'adam-i khud-dārī* gen *'adam-i 'iffat*

Incontinent, *nā 'afīf shāshū* (vulg , of children that cannot contain their urine) *bad-parhīz*

Incontrovertible, *in masʾala nizāʿ bar namī-dārad*

Inconvenience, *muzāhamat; az in zahmat-ī bi-shumā mī-rasad?* (will this inconvenience you ?)

Inconvenient, *mushkil* or *dushvār* (m.c.), *musaddi'-i awqāt shudan, agar fardā bi-yāyam barā-yi shumā tasdī'-ī* (or *zahmāt-ī*) *ki nīst?* (will it inconvenience you if I come to-morrow ?)

Inconveniently, *bī vaqt, bī-mahall, bī-hanqām, bi mawqi'*

Incorporate, *ghayr-ī mujassam, ghayr-i māddī, rūhānī* (spiritual)

Incorrect, *ghalat, nā-sahīh* (vulg), *nā rāst durust-raftār nīst* (in behaviour)

Incorrectness, *nā-rāstī, ghalat butlān-i ṭarīqat* (of belief)

Incorruptible, *bī ṭama'* , or *rishva-na-khur* (of persons), *lā-zavāl,* or *ghayr-i fānī,* or *bāqī* (of matter, or of God), *fasād dar zāt-i Ū rāh namī-yābad* (of God)

Increase, *izāfa* (*k*), *afzūnī, tazyīd* (*k*)

Increase, to, *afzūdan,* rt *afzā,* tr and intr *Vide* To grow

Increased, *afzūda, mazīd, tazyīd shuda, chand rūz ast ki nān-khwār-i*[1] *man ziyād shuda ast* (my household has lately increased)

Incredible, *khārij az 'aql, bāvar na-kardanī, afsāna bi-gūsh mī-āyad, namī-shavad bāvar kard*

Incredulous, *nā-bāvar-kun, shakkī, bāvar-na-kun*

Incrustated, *pūshīda, mastūr* (rare in this sense)

Incrustation, *ālūdagī*

Incubate, to, *bar tukhm nishastan* or *—khwābīdan Vide* Broody

Incumbent, *lāzim, vājib, bar man farz ast*

Incurable, *lā 'ilāj, mu'ālaja nā-pazīr, bī-darmān*

Incursion, *chapāw k , tākht āvardan, chāpī dan Vide* Raid

Indebted, *bidih-kār,* or *maqrūẓ,* or *madyūn* (of money) *minnat-dār* vulg , or *mamnūn* (obliged) *man zīr-i minnat-i shumā hastam* (I am obliged to you), *zīr-i dayn* (or *-qarz*)*-i shumā hastam* (of money)

Indebtedness, *bi-dih-kārī, madyūnī, maqrūẓī* (of money), *imtinān* or *mamnūnī* (obligation)

Indecency, *harzagī;* or *rakākat,* (words or deeds)

Indecent, *harza* (of words or actions), *hai za-*

[1] *Nān-khwār* might even include the servants

—*gū* (of people); *fuhhāsh* (indecently abusive). *fuhsh* (of words) *Vide* Shameless.

Indecision, *tazabzub*, *bī-istiqāmatī*, *'adam-i istiqāmat*

Indecisively, *muzabzabāna*, *bi-dūn-i istiqāmat*.

Indeclinable, *ghayr-i munsarif* (in gram)

Indeed, *albatta*, *yaqīn*[an], *'ajab!* (strange), *āyā mumkin ast?*

Indefatigable, *khasta na-shaw*

Indefensible, *hifāzat-pazīr nīst* (mil), *'uzr bar dār nīst* (of conduct)

Indefinite, *nā-mu'ayyan*, *ghayr-i mu'ayyan*, *nakira* (gram), *mubham* (obscure)

Indefinitely, *bi-dūn-i qayd-i vaqt*, *mubhamāna* (obscurely)

Indelible, *mahv-nā-pazīr*, *pāk na-shudanī*

Indemnification, *'ivaz* (*d*)

Indemnity, *tāvān* (*d*) (equivalent for loss), *gharāmat* (*d*) (fine), *'ivaz-i talafāt* (as an indemnity for the killed), *khasārāt-i jang* (*d*) (for all losses)

Independence, *istiqlāl* (in acts), *istighnā*[s] (in temper), *sar-khudī* (in acts) *āzādī* (freedom)

Independent, *mustaghnī* (in temperament, of God or man), *mustaqill*, *āzād*, *ū sar-i khud ast* or *khud-mukhtār ast*, *ū bi-hīch kas muta'allīq* or *vābasta nīst* (he has no connection with anyone)

Indescribable, —*ki bi-ta'rīf namī-āyad* or *namī-gunjad*, *khārij az vasf ast*, *bartar az tawsīf ast* (beyond all praise)

Index, *fihrist* (*k*), *sūrat tarjumān-i dil ast* (the face is an index to the mind), *zāhir-ash mukhbir-i bātin būd* (her face was an index of her mind = *sūrat-ash khabar az sīrat mī-dād*)

India, *Hind*, *Hindustān*, *Hindustān bi-yād-i fil uftād* (= to remember old times, etc)

Indian, *Hindī*

Indian corn, *zurat*

India-rubber, *jīr* or *kash* (any rubber), *midād pāk-kun* (pencil eraser)

Indicate, *ishāra k*, *dalālat bar— k.*, *dāll-i bar īn ast ki—*, *az— chunīn ma'lūm mī-shavad ki—*

Indication, *ishāra* (hint), *dalālat* (guiding to), *'alāmat* (token), *sūrāgh* (clue), *asar* (sign)

Indict, *muttahim sākhtan* [of—)

Indictment, *ilzām* (*d*), *ilzām-nāma* (deed

Indifference, *bī-parvā*[s]*ī*; *lā-ubālīgarī*; *bī-mubālātī*; *sahl-angārī*; *bī i'tinā*[s]*ī*; *īn kār-i nīst ki bi-tawr-i lā-ubālī-garī* (or *bi-tarīq-i ihmāl*) *az ān bi-guzarīm*

Indifferent, *bī-parvā*, and *lā-ubālī*; and *bī-sar u pā* (in bad sense, in living or to public opinion), *bāk-ī na-dāram* or *parvā*[s]*-i na-dāram* (it's all the same to me either way), *miyāna* (middling)

Indigence, *bī-pūlī*, (absence of money), *iflās* (bankruptcy), *iftiqār* (impoverishment) *bī-chīzī*, or *bī-māyagī muhtājī* (being in want) *darvīshī*

Indigenous, *būmī*

Indigent, *tuhī-dast*, *muflis*[1], *faqīr*, *muhtāj*, *bī-chīz*, *bī-pūl*, *darvīsh*, *lāt u lūt* (vulg)

Indigently, *muflisāna*, *muhtājāna*, *darvīshāna*, [*faqīrāna* = meekly, humbly]

Indigestible, *saqīl*, *sangīn*, *tahlīl namī-ravad*, *hazm namī-shavad*

Indigestion, *tukhma*, *sū*[s] *i hazm*, *hayza* (m c with diarrhœa)

Indignant, *bar āshufta*, *bar afrūkhta*

Indignation, *vide* Anger, *bā'is-i la'nat u malāmat-i jam'ī shud* (excited general indignation)

Indignity, *khiffat*, *zillat*, *khwārī*

Indigo, *nīl*, *nīl-i par-i tā'ūsī* (peacock indigo, said to be the best), *kār-khāna-yi nīl-sāzī*, or *dast-gāh-i nīl-sāzī* (indigo factory)

Indirect, *nā-rāst*, *pīchīda*, *bā-vāsita* (by means of a third person), *bā kināya* (by innuendo) *Vide* Influence

Indirectly, *kināya-vār*, *ramzāna*, *ghayr-i mustaqīm*[an]

Indiscernible, *nā-ma'lum*, *nā-paydā*, *nā-mar'ī*, *ghayr-i mahsūs* (to touch), *khafī*

Indiscreet, *bī-ihtiyāt*

Indiscriminately, *bi-dūn-i tafrīq*, *misl-i āsh-i hama ājīl*, *az buzurg u kūchak hama rā*[2] *fuhsh dād*

Indiscriminating, *bī-tamyīz*, *ghayr-i mumayyiz*

Indispensable, *lāzim*, *īn kitāb*, *lā-budd ast ki nazd-i hamu bāshad*, *safar bi-dūn-i pūl namī shavad*

Indisposition, *kasālat*, or *sustī*, or *takassur-i mizāj* (illness) *bī-maylī*, or *bī-raghbatī* (disinclination)

Indisputable, *bī-harf* (without dispute, without question), *bi-ikhtilāf* (without any dissent), *jā-yi guft u gū na-dārad*

---

[1] *Muflis* in India often "bachelor"

[2] Ellip for *az buzurg girifta tā kuchak*

Indissoluble, *ḥall nā-pazīr, āb nā-shudanī; nā-gudāz: mutalāshī na—* (not going to pieces). *Vide* Inseparable.
Indistinct, Indistinctly, *nā-ṣāf; ṣāf ḥarf namī-zanad: ghayr-i vāẓiḥ* (of sights or sounds), *ḥurūf-ash durust paydā nīst* (the writing is indistinct).
Individual, *nafar, afrād-ī*[1] *az nās*, or *har fard-ī az nās na—* (not a single individual)
Individually, *fardan* (opp to *jamī'an* or *jam'an*)
Indolence, *sustī* (of temperament) *kāhilī* (slackness), *tambalī* (laziness, bodily).
Indorse, to, *bar pusht imzā namūdan ta'yīd k*, or *pasandīdan* (of opinion)
Indolent, *sust*, etc *Vide* Lazy
Induce, *bar sar-i mayl āvardan, dar zihn-ash andākhtand ki—* (he was persuaded to believe that—)
Inducement, *targhīb, tashvīq, tahrīk, tahrīs gharaẓ* (motive), *mūjib* (cause) *Vide* Incite and Excite
Induction, *istiqrā'* (*k*) (log), [*istintāj* (*k.*) deduction]
Indulge, to, Indulgence, *rū dādan* (to indulge a child), *nafs-parastī* (*k*) indulge one's passions) *marhamat*, or *mulāṭafat*, or *mahabbat-hā* pl (kindness), *dar khurdan ziyād-ravī k* (to indulge too much in eating)
Indulgent, *az hadd mushfiq khud-kāmī k*, or *nafsāniyyat k* (to be selfish), *nafs parvarī* or *tan parvarī k ān pidar bachcha-kharāb-kun ast* (he is a very indulgent father, he spoils his children)
Indulging, *nafs-parast, havas-bāz, shahvat-parast* (indulging one's lust) *bi-khwāhishāt-i nafsānī tan-dar-dih* (of indulgence)
Industrious, *kār-kun, zahmat-kash, jafā-kash, jāhid*
Industry, *kasb* (profession) *mihnat, zahmat, jidd u jahd, sā'ī*
Ineffable, *khārij az bayān, bīrūn az tawṣīf, bi-'ibārat namī-gunjad*
Ineffective, *bī-aṣar, bī-ṣamar*
Inefficacious, *bī-ṣamar, lā-yanfa'. bī-sūd, bī-natīja*, etc
Inefficaciously, *bī-ṣamarāna*
Inefficacy, *bi-samarī, 'adam-i fā'ida, 'adam-i ta'ṣīr*
Inefficient, *nā-qābil vide* Incompetent
Inelastic, *kash bar ma-dār fanarī nīst* (not springy)
Inelegance, *bī-laṭāfatī*
Inequality, *nā-hamvārī* (being up and down), *'adam-i tāsāvī* (in length, or in size)
Inestimable, *bī-bahā: khārij az takhmīn.*
Inevitable, *shudanī; nā-gurīz; nā-guzīr; bāyistanī* (rare)
Inevitableness, *nā-chārī; nā-guzīrī; luzūm*
Inevitably, *lā-mahāla, lā-budd, nā-chār*
Inexcusable, *'uzr-pazīr na—, nā-ma'zūr, 'uzr bar-dār na—*
Inexhaustible, *tamām nā-shudanī, luṭf-i Khudā dā'im ast, ghayr-i munqaṭi'*
Inexorable, *bī-inhirāf, az hukm-i khud munḥarif na-shud, mahtūm* (of Fate)
Inexpedient, *nā-munāsib, na-kardan-ash bihtar ast*
Inexperienced, *bī-tajriba, nāshī* (lit 'growing, immature' and hence 'ignorant, q v, and inexperienced'), *qashm* Ar, vulg *ghashīm* (local), *na-dānam-kār* vulg, *kār-na-dīda, khām*
Inexpert, *khām, ustād nīst*
Inexpiable, *kaffāra-pazīr na 'afv nā-pazīr* (not to be forgiven)
Inexplicable, *tawzīh nā-pazīr, bilā-ta'bīr*
Inexpressible. *Vide* Ineffable
In extenso, *'ala't-tafsīl, mukammal, bi-'t-tamām bī-kam se kāst* (without subtracting any thing)
Infallibility, *ma'sūmiyyat*
Infallible, *ma'sūm* (sp being sinless of Prophets, also of infants), *man ki ma'sūm nīstam ki ishtibāh na-kunam*
Infamous, *shanī'*, *shanī'u 'l-akhlāq*
Infamy *shanā'at*
Infancy, *bachchagī, kūdakī ayyām-i shīr-khwārī, razā'at az tufūliyyat ūrā mī-shināsam* (I have known him from childhood)
Infant, *babī* (baby), *ṭifl-i shīr-khwāra, razī' Vide* Child
Infantry, *piyāda, piyāda-yi nizām* (Regular), *piyāda bī-ānki dast bi-sitīz bar-ārand pā bi-gurīz bar-dāshtand* (the Infantry fled before they were attacked)
Infatuate, to, *farīftan*, rt *farīb*
Infatuated, *dīvāna* (*k* and *sh'*), *shīfta* (*k*), *farīfta* (*k*), *ū shīfta-yi ān zan ast dar 'ishq-i ū majnūn ast, maftūn* (*k* and *sh*)
Infect, to, *sarāyat* (*k*) intr (of disease), *masmūm k* (to poison), *aṣar k* (to affect), *nafs-ash bi-shumā khurda ast* (his ways have infected you; evil ways)
Infectious, *musrī*

[1] *Afrād* pl. with singular signification.

Infer, to, *fahmīdan; istinbāṭ k; pay burdan; natīja giriftan; — va qis 'ala hāẕa*[1] (from which the rest may be inferred).

Inferior, *kūchak-tar; kih-tar; past-tar; bā zīr-dastān chi ṭawr pīsh mī-āyad?, khush ṭab' ast bā-shān?* (how does he treat his inferiors?, is he affable with them?) *īn kam aẕ ān ast*

Inferiority, *kūchakī*, and *kih-tarī* (in rank), *kam-tarī*, or *past-tarī* (in rank or in learning), *zīr-dastī* (in rank)

Infernal, *jahannamī, dūzakhī mal'ūn* (cursed), *ān mard-i bad-bakht*[2] *bisyār bi-man zahmat dād* (the infernal fellow worried me a lot)

Infertile, *bī-quvvat*, or *kam-zūr* (of ground), *hāsil-khīz na* (of ground or country), *shūrazār* (full of saltpetre)

Infest, *'aẕāb dādan, īẕā rasānīdan Vide* to Block

Infidel, *kāfir*, pl *kuffār* (gen term, Non-Muslim), *bī-dīn* or *lā-mazhab* (without any religion), *mushrik* (Polytheist, sp applied to Hindus), *tā kay*[3] *dar īn kāfiristān mī-mānī?*—Prof S T (how long will you remain in this land of infidelity?), *dahrī* (materialist), *mulhid* (one that turns away his face from the true religion) *Vide* Atheist and Pagan

Infidelity, *kufr, bī-dīnī, lā-mazhabī dahrīgarī* (believing in the eternity of matter)

Infinite, *bī-intihā*, or *nā-mutanāhī*, or *bī-pāyān* (without end), *bī-kirān* (without shore, limit), *nā-mahdūd* (unbounded), *na-ma'dūd* (beyond number), *az hadd-i shumār bīrūn* (ditto)

Infinitesimal, *juz-i lā-yatajazzā*[5] (the indivisible atom), *jawhar-i fard* (the primordial atom), *qalīl bi-ghāyat* (exceedingly little in quantity)

Infinitive, *masdar* (gram, also root of a word)

Infirm, *nā-tavān; ẕa'īf, mard i 'ajūz* (infirm old man), *'ajūza* (infirm old woman), *kharif* (dotard)

Inflame, to, *hayajān dādan*, or *bar-angīkhtan* (to excite to anger, etc), *bar afrūkhtan*, or *kalla k* (ditto)

Inflamed, *āmāsīda* or *varam karda* (swollen), *surkh shuda* (red and inflamed), *pur-sūz* (burning): *multahib* (of a flame); *mashghūf* or *pur az shagaf* (with love): *gulūyash bād karda ast* (his throat is swollen); or—*mādda shuda ast* (swollen with matter in the abscess): *jā-yi zakhm surkh shuda va bād karda*

Inflammation, *sūzish* (burning of wounds): *surkhī; varam, āmās* (swelling) *ishti'āl; ihtirāq* (being set on fire). *Vide* Lungs.

Inflated, *pur-bād;* and *puf karda* (full of wind), *bād-karda* (for stomach; bladder, etc), *nafkh karda* (of stomach); *bi-sabab-i fath chunān bād kard ki dar jāma namīgunjīd*

Inflected, *munsarif*

Inflexible, *sakht*, or *misl-i fanar tah namīshavad* (of things) *dar intiqām-i īn ẕulm (bar) yak pā īstāda ast Vide* Inexorable

Inflexion, *tasrīf* (gram)

Influence, *nufūẕ, rusūkh, mā pīsh-i īshān hīch iqtidār-ī* (or *tasallut*) *na-dārīm, Sarkār Āghā dar dilhā-yi 'avāmm" 'n-nās rusūkh-i tamām-ī dārad* (the S A has great influence with the common people), *'ulamā' agarchi dar sūrat libās-i hukūmatī namīpūshand vali dar ma'nī rusūkh-i kullī dar mamlakat dārand* (the priesthood in an indirect manner have considerable influence if not authority), *rāy-i ūrā vaq'-ī mī-nihand va dar faysala-yi amr rusūkh-ī dārad* (his opinion often influences the—), *asarāt-i falakī* (the influence of the stars, or heavens), *kulāh-ash pashm na-dārad* (he has no influence, authority), *khāya-yi chap* vulg slang (one who is under another's thumb)

Influential, *sāhib-nufūẕ, sāhib-iqtidār, bā-rusūkh*

Influenza, *anfluwanza, zukām-i farangī* (less common)

Inform, *fahmānīdan, ittilā' dādan* tr, *muṭṭali' shudan* or *ittilā dāshtan* intr (to be informed), *khabar k, āgāh k, i'lām n*, tr

Information, *ittilā, khabar, āgāhī, 'ilm, ittilā' bi-ham rasānīdan* (to gain information of), *surāgh-ī na-dāram* or *masbūq nīstam* (I have no information on the matter)

Informed, *muṭṭali', masbūq; āgāh* (*sh* and

---

1 و قس على هذا Ar, lit "and measure (guess) on that"

2 *Bad-bakht* and *kam-bakht* are in Persian the same, "unfortunate" In Urdu, the latter is only used to express contempt or abuse

3 In India *tā kuja* is often used for *tā kay*

k), *mard-i bā ittilā'-ī ast* (he is a well-informed man)

Informer, *mukhbir* (gen), *jāsūs* (spy) *Vide* Spy

Infraction, Infringement, *shikast* (on purpose), *mukhālafat-i bā qānūn* (on purpose), *tajāvuz az qānūn* (or *az sharṭ*) (*k*) (gen), or *faskh k* (on purpose)

Infuriate, to, *ātash-pā k*, *ghazab-nāk karda ūrā dīvāna sākht*

Infuse, *dam kashīdan* or *khurdan* intr, and —*dādan* tr. (of tea, etc, to stew slowly), *taqtīr k* (to filter, or to distill), *'araq kashīdan* (to distill, tech term of *hakīms*), *khīsāndan* (to soak), *shīra kashīdan* (extract the juice by any means), *rīkhtan* tr and intr (to pour into), *ilqā k* (to instill good qualities) *Vide* Draw

Infusion, *jūshānda* (by heat), *khīsānda* (by cold)

Ingenious, *bā ikhtirā'* (of people), or *bā hikmat* (of people or plans), *in māshīn-i pur hikmat ast*

Ingenuity, *san'at-kārī*, *san at va hikmat*, *khūb san'at bi kār burda ast* or *hikmat bi-kharj dāda ast* (he has displayed great ingenuity in making this), *chi 'aql-ī bi-kharj dāda ast*

Ingenuous, *bā-sadāqat*, *sāf-dil*, *sādiq*, *sāf u sādiq*

Ingenuously, *sādiqāna*, *az rū-yi safā*

Ingot, *shimsh* (of gold or silver)

Ingrained, *qasāvat-i qalb dar 'urūq-ash payvasta ast* (cruelty is ingrained in his nature)

Ingratitude, *kufrān-i ni'mat*, *nā-haqq-shināsī* vulg for *haqq nā-shināsī*, *ihsān-farāmūshī*

Ingredient, *juz'*, pl *ajzā'*, also *juzv*

Ingress and Egress, *dukhūl u khurūj*, *madkhal u makhraj*

Ingulf, to *bal'īdan* (swallow whole), *farū burdan* (swallow anyhow), *zamīn Qārūn rā farū burd*

Inhabit, to, *sukūnat dāshtan* (gen), *sākin būdan* (gen), *būd u bāsh k* (of a quarter), *māndan*

Inhabitable, *qābil-i sukūnat*, or *la'iq-i būd u bāsh* (gen, of houses, cities, islands)

Inhabitant, *sākin*, pl *sākinīn* and *sakana* (gen), *muqīm*[1] (gen. and temp); *bāshinda* (of the soil), *mutavaṭṭin* (settler)

Inhabited, Inhabiting, *ābād*; *maskūn* (also haunted, q v), *ma'mūr*, *rub'-i maskūn* (the fourth part of the world, the amount that is inhabited, the remaining three-fourths are water)

Inhalation, *kash* (of the pipe), [*puk* vulg, for *puf* exhalation, puff of pipe]

Inhale, *nafas farū burdan dūd u bukhār farū burdan* (med) *dar kashīdan*

Inharmoniousness, *nā-ham-āhangī* (of sound)

Inherent, *aslī*, *jibillī*, *ṭabī'ī*, *fitrī* *Vide* Ingrained

Inheritance,[2] *irs* or *mīrās*, *tarika* (*yāftan*)

Inherited, *mawrūsī*

Inheriting, *virāṣat*, *irs burdan* (act of)

Inheritor, *vāris*, pl *vurrāṣ* or *varasa*, *mīrās-khur*, *mīrās-gīr*, *irs-gīr*

Inheritress, *vārisa*

Inhospitable, *mihmān na-navāz mihmān-dūst nīst*

Inhuman, *vahshī*, *khabīs*, [*khārij az insāniyyat* in m c = "impolite" = *bī-adab*]

Inimical, *mukhālif* gen *mu'ānid* (of persons only), *in munā-fiyi favā'id-i man ast* (inimical to my interests)

Iniquitous, *shanī'*, *qabīh* [etc

Iniquity, *shanā'at*, *qabāhat* *Vide* Crime,

Initial, *ibtidā'ī* (adj) *hurūf-i avval-i ism* (subs, of a name)

Initial, to, *ism-ash rā na-navishta*, *hurūf-i muqatta'āt dāda* (he has not signed his name, merely his initials)

Initiation, *ta'līm-i muqaddamāt* (*d*)

Initiative, *avval iqdām k* *mubādarat k* (to hasten to do)

Inject, to, Injection, *āb-duzdak dādan* (into the veins), *tanqiya* (*d* and *g.*) (a purge and also an enema), *'amal* or *dastūr giriftan* (to take an enema), *'mārfiya' dar badan-ash kardand* (he was given an injection of morphia)

Injudicious, *bī-basīrat* (imprudent), *bī-tadbīr*

Injunction, *ta'kīd*, *ta'kīd-i akīd* (strict injunction), *qadaghan* *Vide* Command, Forbid

---

[1] *Muqīm* also means "quartered, of army, etc"

[2] Children, whether by a wife or by a concubine, inherit by law equally, provided the father acknowledge the law A daughter's share is half a son's If there is no issue, a wife's share is one-fourth, otherwise an eighth A man may will away a third of his property as he pleases

If a wife die without issue, the husband inherits half her property, if there be issue, a quarter

Legacies and debts must first be settled

Injure, *ẕarar*— or *ziyān rasānīdan* (to cause loss to), *āzurdan*, rt *āzār* (bodily injury), *sadma rasānīdan* (gen)

Injured, *khārāb shuda* (of things), *sadma khurda* (of persons), *vide* Wounded; *az ziyādatī-yi zahmat sihhat-ash khalal ī bi-ham rasānda ast* (his health has become impaired by over-work)

Injurious, *muẕirr*, *mukhill*, *ẕarar-rasān*, *ziyān-dih* *in janvarān mu'ẕī and?*

Injury, *aẕīyat* (gen , but sp bodily), *āsīb*, or *gazand* (bodily) *ẕarar*, or *ziyān*, or *nuqsān*, or *khisārat* (loss), *khalal* (in health, or in work)

Injustice, *jawr*, or *jabr*, or *ẓulm*, or *bī-dād*, or *sitam*, or *ta'addī*, or *ijhāf* (oppression, q v), *vide* Tyranny *mī-shavad mutābiq-i qānūn bāshad valī khilāf-i insāf ast* (it may be law but it isn't justice)

Ink, *murakkab*, *midād shanjarf* or *murakkab-i surkh* (red ink) *Vide* Silk

Inkling, *ishāra*, *shamma-ī az īn matlab pay burdam*

Inkstand, *davāt*, *murakkab-dān*

Inlaid, *khātim-kārī* (subs , inlaid woodwork), *murassa'* (past part , inlaid with jewels), *muhajjar-kārī* (mosaic work)

Inlay, to, *jawāhir nishāndan* (with jewels), *ṭilā-kūb k* (with gold)

Inn, *khān*,[1] pl *khānāt* (local), *kāravān-sarāy*[2] ('public, for caravans), *mihmān-khāna* (hotel, q v), *ribāt* (charitable, without charge, food is provided free)[2]

Innate, *mādar-zād*, *ṭabī'ī*, *fitrī*, *ẕātī*, *jibillī*, *sirishtī*

Innately, *bi 't-tab'*, *bi 'l-ẕāt*, *bi 'l-fitra*

Innocence, *bī-gunāhī*, *barā'at az gunāh* *ma'sūmiyyat* (sinlessness by nature) *az gunāh khud rā barā'at kard* (he proved his innocence)

Innocent, *bī-gunāh*, *bī-jurm*, *az ān gunāh barī ast* *ma'sūm* (sinless)

Innovate, *naw dar āvardan*

Innovation, "this tax is an innovation" *in khirāj* (or *māliyāt-i sarī*[3]) *bid'at ast*

Innoxious, *bī-zarar*

Innuendo, *ta'rīz* (in Rhet), *bi-gūsha guftan* (in coll) *Vide* Hint and Insinuation

Innumerable, *bī-shumār*, *bī-hisāb*; *nā-ma'dūd*, *bī-hadd*

Inobservant, *bī-khayāl*, *bad-havāss*

Inoculation, *ābla-kūbī* (*k.*) (for small-pox), *ṭā'ūn-kūbī* (for plague)

Inoculator, *ābla-kūb*

Inodorous, *bī-bū*; and *bī-rā'iha* (without any smell)

Inoffensive, *in jānvarhā mūẕī nīstand*; *bī-ẕarar*, *bī-āzār*, *bī-iẕā* "I'm a quiet inoffensive being who wouldn't hurt a fly" (*man ādam-i faqīr va bī-sadā-ī hastam ki hīch vaqt aẕīyat-am bī-murda-ī namī-rasad*)

Inopportune, *bī-vaqt*, *bī-mawqi'*, *bī-mahall*, *bī-jā*

Inorganic, *jamādī*

Inquest, *sarbāz-ī ki khud rā bā tufang halāk kard tahqīq-ash rā dirūz kardand*

Inquietude, *iẓtirāb* (sp of mind), *bī-ārāmī* (of body or mind), *'adam-i sukūn* (of body), *qalaq* (of mind, rare) *Vide* Restlessness

Inquire, *pursīdan*, *istifsār k* "someone else was inquiring about this and we gave him the same answer" (*kas-ī dīgar ham az mā jūyā shud, bi-hamīn qarār javāb dādīm*), *tajahhus k* , or *taftīsh k* , or *tahqīq k* (to investigate matters), *tajassus k* (spying out, secret inquiry)

Inquirer, *mustafsir* (asker), *mutajassis* (spying), *mufattish* (an investigator, police-officer), *sā'il* (questioner, but gen beggar), *su'āl kunanda*, and vulg *pursanda* (asker)

Inquiring, *'iyādat* subs = *ahvāl-pursī-yi bīmār* (inquiring after the sick) *pursān*, and *mustafsir*, and *jūyā* (part), *muhaqqiq* (part , in science or relig)

Inquiry, *pursish* (*k*), or *istifsār* (*k*) *tahqīqāt* (*k*) (investigation q v)

Inquisitive, *kunj-kāv*, *fuzūl* P (also meddlesome, P for Ar *fuzūlī*)

Inquisitiveness, *kunj-kāvī*, *fuẕūlī* (P for Ar *fuzūl*)

Ins and outs, *rāh u chāh* (i e what to follow and what to avoid)

Insane, *dīvāna*, *sawda'ī*, *majnūn* *dimāgh-khushk* (has a tile loose, cracked), *dalī* T (mad), *pakht* (weak-minded, wanting) *Vide* Mad, Cracked

Insanity, *dīvānagī*, *sawdā*, *junūn* *khabt-i dimāgh*; and *dimāgh-khushkī* (being cracked)

Insatiable, *ishtishā-ī* (or *ṭam'-ī*) *dārad ki har*

---

[1] *Khān* Ar

[2] In *kāravān-sarās* on the road, no charge is made, but in those in cities a charge is made.

[3] *Māliyāt* only on land, *māliyāt-i sarī* "a tax on cattle, poll-tax, etc."

giz sīr namī-shavad, shikam-ash sīr namī-shavad

Inscribe, *vide* Engrave, *dar dil-i man naqsh basta ast* (it is engraved on my heart)

Inscription, *katība* (on tombs or sacred places), *navishta*, or *kanda* (gen.) *Vide* Engravings

Inscrutability, *nā-mudrakī*

Inscrutable, *lā yudrak.*

Insect, *havāmm*, and *hasharāt*ᵘ*'l-arẓ* (only used in pl), *khazanda* (all creeping things, includes snakes, lizards, etc) *kirm* (m.c worm or insect, etc)

Insectivorous, *kirm-khwār*

Insecurity, *'adam-i amniyyat*, and *na-amnī* (of road, country), *bī-hifāẓī* (of life, property), *nā-muhkamī* (of buildings, etc)

Insensate, *miṣl-i jamādāt, bī-hiss*

Insensibility, *bī-hūshī, madhūshī, bī-hissī gūyā bi'l-ṭab' az hīch chīz muta'assir nīst* (= the insensibility of his nature)

Insensible, *madhūsh; az nā-khushī bī-hūsh ast bī-hiss; ghayr i mahsūs* (not to be felt), *nā-ma'ī* (invisible)

Insensibly, *nā-ma'lūmāna, nā-mahsūsāna*

Insentient, *quvvat-ī ihsās na dārad*

Inseparable, *lā yanfakk*

Insert, *farū k, dākhil k, gunjānīdan* (to cause to contain), *bihtar ast īn lā'iha rā dar kāghaz-i khud darj kunīd* (you had better insert this article in your paper)

Inserting, *idkhāl, darj*

Insertion, *mundarija* (lit. matter inserted), *payvand* (of dress)

Inside, *darūn, dākhil, tū* or *tūy.*

Insight, *basīrat*

Insignia, *nishān-hā, 'alāmāt-i imtiyāz*

Insignificance, *nā-chīzī, bī-miqdārī, haqīrī*

Insignificant, *hīch, nā-chīz, bī-miqdār, muhaqqar yak-vajabī* (in stature) *insān nisbat bi-Khudā-yi Qādir va Mutlaq chiqadar nā-chīz ast*

Insincere, *nā-sādiq* (of words or persons), *bī-ikhlās* (of persons), *bī-vafā* (faithless, of persons) *sukhan-ash riyā'ī'st ān mard du-rū'st* (double-faced)

Insincerity, *'adam-i khulūs, bi-sadāqatī, du-rū'ī*

Insinuate, *āhista āhista rāh-i khud rā bi-dil-i ū paydā kard bi-līmā guftan Vide* Allude, Imply, Innuendo, Hint

Insinuation, *īmā'* or *īhām* (*k*) (good or bad); *lughz-parānī* (*k*) (of evil) *Vide* Innuendo and Hint

Insinuating, *lughz-parān ramz-gū* (adj.).

Insipid, *bī-maza* (of persons or things); *bī-ẓā'iqa, bī-ta'm* (of things), *miṣl i māch ba'd az jamā'* vulg (indecent)

Insist, *isrār k, barā-yi īn kār qā'im bi-man chaspīd tu khwāhī na-khwāhī dar pay-i nawkarī dar āmadī*—Prof S T *harchi khwāstam na ravam ū pīla*[1] *karda burdat-am* (in spite of my trying not to go, he insisted and took me) *Vide* Search and Press

Insistence, *ilhāh u isrār* (*n*), *pīla* (*k*)

Insistent, *musirr, bā ilhāh chūn marā nihāyat dar pay-i ān kār dīd*—Prof S T (when he saw me so insistently bent on that—)

Insolence, *bī-i'tinā'ī, ihānat Vide* Pride, Impertinence

Insolent, *bī-adabāna pīsh āmadand* or *sulūk kardand Vide* Haughty, Impertinent, etc

Insoluble, Insolvable, *ghayr-i munhall, ghayr-i mahlūl, bī-gudāz*, (sp in chem) *hall nā-shudanī* gen *bī-ta'vīl* (not to be interpreted, explained), *īn maṭlab hall nā-shudanī ast*

Insolvent, *var*— or *bar-shikasta, vide* Bankrupt, *al-muflis*ᵘ *fī amān'i'llāh* (= to one who has nothing to give, you can do nothing, he goes scot-free; said by bankrupts to dunning creditors)

Insomnia, *maraz-i kam-khwābī* or —*bī-khwābī*

Insomuch so, *bī-hadd-ī ki, bi-qadr-ī ki* (to such an extent that)

Inspect, *sān dīdan* or *kardan* tr (to make to file past, of troops at a review), *sān dādan* intr (to be reviewed), *nigāh k* (vulg in this sense), *sar-kashī kardan* (of things or places or troops), *mulāhaẓa k* (of persons or things) *āghā, sar-rishta'ī rā*[2] *bi-ṭalab ki īn pārcha rā mulāhaẓa kunad* vulg (sir, send an expert to inspect this cloth) *binā mī-kunad yak-ī yak-ī bi-rūy-i mardum nigāh kardan* (he began to inspect their features).

Inspection, *mulāhaẓa* (gen), *rasīdagī* (of work), *sān* (review, making troops file past a high official)

Inspector, *mufattish* (official), *mumayyiz*

---

[1] *Pīla* "cocoon of silk", origin of idiom unknown *Burdat-am* (vulg.) "he took me" and *burdan-am* (vulg) "they took me"

[2] Or *khubra'ī rā*, for *yak-ī az ahl-i khibra* (vulgarly *khubra*).

(tester); *nāẓir-i ta'līmāt* (Inspector of Schools), [*nāẓir* alone is steward, etc]; *gazma-bāshī* (Inspector of Police).

Inspiration, *ilhām* (relig. and gen); *vahī* (for Prophets only); *bi-ṭawr-i ilhām dar ẕihn-am āmad ki*— (I had a sudden inspiration); *mukāshafa* (revelation, relig), *qarīha* (genius, sp poetic)

Inspire, to, *damīdan*, tr (to blow into), *nafas bālā* (or —*dar*) *kashīdan* (to draw in the breath), *tashvīq d*; *tahris d*, *muhayyij shudan*

Inspired, *mulham*, *vahī-yāfta*, *mī-gūyand darīcha-ī az khizāna-yi asrār-i ilāhiyya bar qalb-i vay kushāda shud*, *nūr-i ilāhī dar dil-ash tābīd*

Inspiring, *muhayyij* (of words, music, etc)

Inspiratory, *ālāt-i nafkhī* or *nafas-kashī* (the inspiratory organs)

Inspiriting, *rūh-bakhsh*

Inspissate, to, *tīl kardan* (local?), *qavām dādan*, *ghalīẓ kardan*

Inspissated juice, *rubb*

Inspissation, *qavām* (of syrups), *masht* (of soups)

Instability, *bī-istiqāmatī*, *'adam-i sabāt* (for people or things), *nā-payadārī* (of world, buildings, opinions), *bi-i'tibārī* (of world), *bī-'azmī* (of purpose) *Vide* Hesitating

Installation, *nasb* (*k*) (in office)

Instalment, *qist*, pl *aqsāṭ*

Instance, *maṣal*, pl *amṣāl*, *naẓīr masal*[an] (for instance)

Instance, to, *masal āvardan*, *naẓīr ā*, *masal zadan* (gen of apt quotations, in prose or poetry)

Instant, *yak chashm barham zadan*, or *ṭurfat*[u]*'l 'ayn* (the winking of the eyes); *sāniya* (second by the watch), *lamha*, *ān* (a moment), *al-ān* (this very instant, vulg *hamīn hālā*), *tā marā dīd parīd* (the instant, or as soon as, he saw me he bolted), *īn rā gufta bilā fāsila kāfūr shud* (the moment he said this he disappeared)

Instead of, *'ivaẓ* (*d*) (subs and prep), *bi-jā-yi*—, *bi-manzila-yi*—, *dar maqām-i*—, *talāfī-yi māfāt*, or *jabr-i nuqsān* (making good a deficiency from loss), *badal* (*d*) (vulg, subs and prep) *bi-'ivaẓ-i dīrūz fardā mī-ayam*, *talāfī rā mī-kunam* (I'll come to-morrow and make up for yesterday's lost time)

Instep, *pusht-i pā*; [*gawdī-yi kaf-i pā* "arch of foot"]

Instigate, Instigation, *tahrīk* or *tahrīṣ k.* (good or bad), *ighvā k.* (bad); *targhīb dādan* (gen bad), *bar-angīkhtan* (to stir up, in bad sense); *var ghalānīdan* (to tempt, of the Devil[1] or of men)

Instigator, *muharrik* (inciter), *ighvā-kun*, *manshā-yi īn balvā ū būd* (he was the instigator of the disturbance, rebellion), *ātash-i īn fitna rā ū afrūkht*

Instill, to, *vide* Infuse, *dar dil nihādan* or *guẕārdan āhista āhista bi-qalb nishāndan*, or *chakka chakka dar qalb rīkhtan*

Instinct, *'aql-i hayvānī*; *shu'ūr-i fiṭrī*, *fiṭrat* (prop = *ṭabī'at*) *insān quvva-yi idrāk dārad valī hayvānāt na-dārand* (man has reason, beasts have none)

Instinctively, *fiṭrat*[an]

Institute, to, *bar pā k* (gen), *vaz' k* (of laws) *ijād k* (of customs) *Vide* Invent

Institutor, *bānī* or *mu*[s]*assis* (founder of anything), *muqannin* or *vāzi'* (of a *qānūn*), *īn qānūn rā ki guẕārd?* *Vide* Inventor

Institution, *dar Farangistān az bābat-i tadrīs-i 'ulūm qavānīn-i khūb qarār girifta ast.* *Vide* Custom, Law

Instruct, *āmūkhtan*, rt *āmūz*, tr and intr, *ta'līm k*, *dars dādan* or *tadrīs k*, *sabaq guftan*

Instructions, *muṭābiq-i dastūr*[u]*'l-'amal-i shumā raftār kardam* (I acted according to your instructions)

Instructive, *mufīd* (often in m c "interesting", of a book)

Instructor, *mu'allim*, [*muta'allim* "pupil"], *mudarris ustād* (master), *ākhund* (a small mulla, a teacher of boys, does not preach in a mosque but takes part in the *rawẕa-khwānī*, *vide* Teacher), *nāsih* (adviser)

Instructress, *mu'allima*

Instrument, *āla*,[2] pl *ālāt*, *awzār* P pl, also used as sing, *adavāt* pl (sing not used) *sāz* (any musical instrument), *tār* (any stringed—) *Vide* Cause

Instrumental, to be, *dast-ī dāshtan*, *sabab-ī būdan*, etc

Insubordinate, *mutamarrid*; *sar-kash*

Insubordination, *sar-kashī*, *tamarrud.*

Insufferable, *bī-tahammul*, *bīrūn az tahammul ast*

Insufferably, *īn qadar nakhvat dārad ki kharāj*

---

[1] *Shayṭān marā var-ghalānīd* specially = *muhtalim shudam*, but the term is also applied to all the vices

[2] آلة instrument but آلة generally "the male organ of generation."

az tahammul-i insānī ast (he is proud beyond human endurance).

Insufficient, *kam* (*āmadan*); *qāsir* (*āmadan*); *ghayr-i kāfī* (*būdan*); *da'vat-i bīst nafar kardam valī ghizā kam āmad.*

Insulator, *gharghara* (m c, telegraph—, also reel of thread), *finjānak* (of tel only), *āla-yi shtibās-i barqī* (Leyden jar)

Insult, *marā bī-'izzat kard; khiffat dād* (slaight), *hatk-i āb-i rūy*[1] *k* (to disgrace), *'uzr-i badtar az gunāh āvardan* (to add insult to injury)[2]

Insupportable. *Vide* Insufferable

Insurance, *bīmā* (*k*), *bīmā-nāma* (—policy)

Insure, *in jahāz rā dah hazār tūmān bīmā kardam va sanad-ash dar dast-am ast* (I have insured the ship for 10,000 tumans and I have the policy in my possession), *'umr rā bīmā kardan* (to insure one's life)

Insurgent, *yāghī*, *'āsī* (also sinner), *sar kash*

Insurrection, *sar-kashī* (*k*) (disobedience, also to prospect a mine), or *shūrish* (*k*) *tughyān* (*k*) (exceed just measure or limits), *fitna* (*bar pā k*), *fasād* (*k*) (gen, disturbance of any kind), *balvā* (*k*), or *ghadr* (*k*) (mutiny or revolution) [but in India *balwā* is any riot]

Intact, *sālim*, *dast na-khurda* (prop "not touched")

Intangible, *misl-i havā nā-mahsūs* [incorrect for—*nā-mar'ī*], *hukūmat girīftanī nīst*, or *chīz-ī nīst ki ūrā bi-dast bi-girand*

Integrity, *durustī*; *rāstī*, *sadāqat diyānat* (honesty), *tamāmiyyat* (wholeness)

Intellect, *'aql*, or *idrāk*, or *quvva-yi darrāka zakāvat* (keenness of—), *zu'f-i 'aql* (weakness of intellect, approaching idiotcy)

Intellectual, *zakī*, *zahīn*

Intelligence, *firāsat*

Intelligent, *bā-idrāk*, *mudrik*, *tīz hūsh* or *zūd-fahm* (quick), *zīrak* (clever)

Intelligently, *dastūr'l-'amal-ī ki bi-ū dādam khaylī bā firāsat* (or *fahmīdagī*) *anjām dād*

Intelligible, *fahmīdanī*, *mafhūm shudanī*

Intemperance, *bī-i'tidālī*, *bad-parhīzī isrāf* (extravagance of any kind in living) *Vide* Intoxication

Intemperate, *ghayr-i mu'tadil*, *bī-i'tidāl*

Intend, *khayāl dāshtan*, *irāda d*, *qasd d*, *'azm d*, *āyā 'azm-i safar dārīd? pas fikr-at chi chīz ast?* (well, what do you intend to do?); *fardā mī-khwāham ādam bi-firistam* (I intend[3] to send a man tomorrow), *dar dil-am būd ki ānjā iqāmat kunam* *Vide* Persuade

Intense, *bi-shiddat*, *shadīd*, *bī-hadd*

Intensely, *dar ishtidād-i garmā va havā* (of intense heat)

Intensify, *quvvat dādan* (strengthen) *vide* Increase *tīra-tar k* (of colour)

Intensity, *shiddat* (gen), *hiddat* (sharpness of heat, cold, or emotions), *sawrat* (severity, of heat or cold), *ghilāzat* (of fog)

Intention, *murād*, *maqsūd*, pl *maqāsid*, *niyyat*, *vide* Intend *irāda-am rā faskh kardam* (I changed my mind) *Vide* Idea

Intentional, *qasdī*, *'amdī*, *irādī*

Intentionally, *dīda va dānista*, *qasdan*, *'amdan*, *bi 'l-irāda*, *sanjīda u fahmīda*

Inter, to, *khāk k*, *dafn k*, *bi-khāk*— or *bi-zamīn sipurdan*, *dar qabr k* [year]

Intercalary, *kabīsa* adj, [*sāl-i kabīsa* leap

Intercalate, *afzūdan*

Intercede, to, *vāsita k* or *sh*, *vasātat k*, *miyānchi-garī k* (to mediate), *lab-ī bi-shifā'at na-gushād* (he did not make the least intercession)

Interceder. *Vide* Intercessor

Intercept, *jilav-gīri k*, or *kas-ī rā bayn-i rāh girīftan* (a person on the road), *jilav-i rūshnā'ī rā bāz kunīd*, *tārīkī na-kunīd* (please get out of the light), *qat'k* (to cut off), *az miyān burdan* (to carry off, of things)

Intercession, *shifā'at*, or *vasātat*, or *miyānjī-garī* (*k*) (mediation), *tavassut-i vay nizd-i shān maqbūl būd* (he pleaded with them for him, with success)

Intercessor, *shafī'* [in India relig only], *vāsita*, *miyānchī* (mediator)

Interchange, *mubādala* (*k*), *mu'āvaza* (*k*) (also exchange)

Interchangeable, *mī-shawad bā-ham mubādala kard 'iwazī*

Intercommunication, *radd-u badal-i fi mābayn* (*k*) (of ideas, letters, goods), *muhāvara fi mā-bayn* (*k*) (of speech), *murāvada*, pl *murāvadat* (*k*) (gen, of letters, speech, goods, also roads), *rāh-hā-yi āmad u shud* (roads)

---

[1] In m.c often *āb u rūy*. In India *āb-rū*.

[2] Also as when *Abū Nu'as* pinched the *Khalīfa* and apologized by saying 'Oh I thought it was your wife'

[3] Note this common m.c use of *khwāstan*

of Muslim law), *'urf* (common law) · *masā'il-i shar'iyya* (points of Muslim religious law) *qānūn*, pl *qavānīn*, or *āyīn* (regulation) *rasm*, pl. *rusūm*, and *rasūmāt* (customs), *fiqh*, or *fiqh u usūl* (jurisprudence) *bi-murāfa'a raftan* (to go to law)

Law-abiding, *muti'-i qānūn*

Law-breaking, *qānūn-shikan*

Law-court, *mahkama*, *'adliyya*

Lawful, *ravā*, *jā'iz*, *mashrū'* (according to Muslim law), or *shar'-pasand*, or *halāl* (ditto), *makrūh* (lawful but inexpedient), *mubāh* (lawful to do it or omit it, indifferent), *mustahabb* (recommended to be done), *īn shar'an jā'iz ast 'urfī* (according to common law) *khūn-ash jā hadar sākht* (he proclaimed his blood lawful)

Lawfully, *shar'an*, *'urfan*, *qānūnan*

Lawfulness, *hillīyyat*, *javāz*

Law-giver, *shāri'*, *qānūn-sāz*, *muqannin* (in newspapers)

Lawless, *bī-dīn u āyīn*, *vahshī* (savage) *sar-kash u yāghī*

Lawn,[1] *chaman* (any meadow or grass plot, etc)

Lawsuit, *murāfa'a*, *muhākama muqaddama* (Indian)

Lawyer, *qānūn-gū* (vulgar), *qānūn-dān*

Lax, *sust*, *pā-band na—*

Laxative, *mulayyin* (of food or medicine)

Laxity, *līnat* (of bowels)

Lay, to, *nihādan*, rt *nih*, *vaz' k* or *yak taraf nihādan* (to lay aside), *giraw* or *nazr* or *shart bastan* (lay a wager), *mā bāyad sharārat rā*[2] *kinār bi-guzārīm* = *bāyad az manāhī* (or *manhiyyāt*) *ijtināb kunīm*, *firū nishāndan* (of dust), *tukhm lādan* or *guzāshtan* (eggs), *sufra kashīdan* (the table cloth), *taqdīm k* (lay before), *zakhīra k* (store), *bāgh sākhtan* (to lay out grounds), *sar bi-sar-i ham nihādan* (to lay heads together), *Vālid-i buzurgvār-am niz sa'y-i bisyār kardand ki az tukhm bachcha bi-kashand, na-shud Man farmūdam ki chand-ī az nar u māda-yi ū*[3] *yak jā nigāh dārand Rafta rafta bi-tukhm āmadand* — Mem of Emperor Jehangir (My respected father made many attempts to rear the young [of the sāras crane] from the egg, but failed I gave orders for a pair to be kept in a specially prepared place and after a time they produced eggs)

Lazarus, *La'āzar*

Laziness, *tambalī*; *sustī*, *kāhilī*

Lay-figure, *ādam-i chūbī* (wooden idol), *but*

Lazy, *sust*, *kāhil*, *ādam-i tambal munajjim mī-shavad* (or vulgarly *mī-uftad*[4]) ; *tambal-i Baghdād ast* (he is very lazy), *tapala* (lit cow-pat, a fat, lazy person, a 'flop')

Lead, *surb mīdād* (of pencil), *shāqhūl* (used by masons), *safīda* (white lead); *shangarf* or *shanjarf* (red lead), *surbī* adj

Lead, to, *burdan*, *vide* Guide, *mahār-at bi-dast-i ūst* (= he leads you by the nose); *ān bīchāra nā-bīnā ast, yak-ī dīgar 'asā-kash-i ūst īn rāh bi-kujā mī-ravad?*[5] (or *sar dar mī-āvarad* or *sar mī-kashad* or *bi-kujā muntahī mī-shavad?*), *īn kūcha bi-manzil-ash rāh dārad* (this street leads to his house), *gum-rāh k* , or *bad-rāh k* (lead astray, relig only), *az rāh* (*dar*) *būrdan* (ditto), *'umr-i zisht-ī bi-sar mī-barad* (he leads a dog's life), *dar zimn-i suhbat sukhan rā bar sar-i matlab kashīd* (he led up to this—in talking), *raftār-ash ān qadar bad būd ki hīch kas ūrā 'izzat namī-kard* (or *mahall namī-guzāsht*) (he led such a life that none respected him) (or regarded him)

Leader, *sardār*, *sar-karda* (gen), *sar-jang* (mil), *pīshvā* or *imām* or *pīsh-namāz* (at prayer), *pīsh-raw* (going ahead), *maqāla-yi makhsūs* (leading article of newspaper)

Leading, *gum-rāh k* , or *izlāl* (*k*) (rare) (into error, relig), *hidāyat* (*k*) (guidance, relig or otherwise), *dalālat* (*k*) (showing the way), *rah-barī* (*k*) (to tell or show the way)

Leading-strings, *hamūz mahār-ash dast-i mādar-ash ast*

Leaf, *barg* (of plants), *varaq* (of plants or books, but pl *awrāq* of books only), *Ah! ān varaq bar-gasht* (Oh! I've turned over a new leaf), *takhta* (sheet of paper),

---

1 It is said that the Ṣadr-i A'zam has started the fashion of having lawns, but that for long, the only lawn in Persia was that of the British Legation

2 *Rā* necessary

3 Modern *ānhā rā* instead of *ū*

4 i e , does not act, but after the manner of an astrologer says to himself "perhaps it will turn out all right"

5 In India *rafta ast* would be preferred

linga-yi dar (of door), *varaq-i ṭilā* (gold-leaf), *in sabaq-i'st ki az shumā yād dāram* (I have taken a leaf out of your book)

Leaflet, *risāla*

Leafy, *pur-barg*

League, *mu'āhada* (*k*), *'ahd u mīsāq* (*k* or *bastan*), *sāzish* (*k*) (plot)

Leak, to, *chakīdan* or *chaka k*, *tarāva k* vulgar or local for *tarāvīdan* (to ooze out), *āb tū āmadan* (of ship)

Leaky, *pur chakka*[1] *ast*, *nukhud dar dahan-ash namī-khīsad* = *rāz rā tā bi-khāna namī-rasānad* = *dahan-ash sandūqcha-yi sirr-i kas-ī nīst* (he blabs)

Lean, to, *takya zadan bar*—(intr), *bar—zūr k* (intr), *takya dādan bar* (tr) (all of persons), *mā'il būdan* and *kardan* (of things out of the upright), *bi-man takya namī-kunad* (he does not expect help from me), *bar himmat-i khud takya karda ast bar mīz takya*[2] *ma-zan* (or *ma-kun* or *ma-dih*)

Lean, (adj) *lāghar*, *kāhīda shuda* (after sickness) *gūsht* (subs, opp to *pīh* fat)

Leaning, *mā'il bi*— (inclining towards) *Vide* Incline

Leanness, *lāgharī*, *kāhīdagī* (after sickness)

Leap, to, *jastan* (or *jaqīdan*), rt *jih*, *bar-jastan* (leap up), *khīz z* or *giriftan*, *parīdan* (of horses over a jump), *dīdam yak maymūn-ī az rū-yi dār-bast*[3] *jahīd*, *asp az bāgh bīrūn jahīd* or *parīd savāi shudan* or *bar pusht raftan* (to copulate, of animals), *fulānī savārī rā khūb mī-dānad* = *dar jimā' khūb sar-rishta dārad*

Leaping, *jast u khīz* (here and there, like goats, monkeys)

Leap-year, *sāl-i kabīsa*

Learn, *ravān kardan* (to get by heart), *āmūkhtan*, rt *āmūz*[4], *shumā zūd-tar az mā mī-āmūzīd*, *tahsīl k* and *andūkhtan*, rt *andūz*, (of science), *yād k* (of lessons), *dars giriftan* (to take lessons), *ittilā' yāftan* and *mustahzar shudan* (to get information), *khabar-dār sh* (to be warned, to learn), *zabān āmūkhtan* or *yād giriftan* (to learn a language), *istifāda k* (to acquire a knowledge from a person)

Learned, *'ālim*, pl *'ulamā'*, *fāzil*, pl *fuzalā'* (accomplished, a man of letters), *dānā* (wise), but *sāhib-i 'ilm va dānish* (learned), *'ārif*, pl *'urafā'* (Sūfī term), *mard-i hakīm*, *pur 'ilm u dānish*, *mutabahhir* (deeply learned)

Learnedly, *'ālimāna*, *fāzilāna*

Learner, *naw-āmūz*, *mubtadī* (beginner), *shāgird* (pupil), *alif-bā-khwān* (quite a beginner, in anything)

Learning, *'ilm* (gen), *hikmat* (philosophy and wisdom), *fazīlat* (accomplishment, merit), *'ilm-i adab* (literature), *ma'rifat* (of God)

Lease, Lease, to, *ijāra-nāma* (the document), *in khāna panj-sāla ijāra* (or *kirāya*) *kardam*, *ijāra dādan* (to give on—)

Leash, *shikār-band* P *marasa* Ar (for hawks), *tasma* (for dogs)

Least (adj), *kamtarīn*, *kamtar az hama*, *adna*, *kihtarīn*, *aqall-i nās* (the least of persons) *aqall-i qalīl* (the least part) *kamtar az kamtarīn* less than the least)

Least (adv), *hīch na-bāshad*, *aqall*[an] P *dast-i kam*, *lā-aqall* (prop not less), *fi'l-aqall*, *bār-ī*, (well, at least), *dast-i kam* (at the least)

Leather, *charm* (of cows, and generally of large animals), *tīmāj* (goat- or sheep-skin), *jīr*[5] (chamois leather, etc), *bulghār*[5] (scented leather), *jild* (of men, *also* the cover of a book), *pūst* (skin of goats and sheep and small animals,[6] and of fruits) *sāgharī* (green leather, shagreen)

Leathern, *charmī* or *charmīn*, *pūstī*, [but *pūstīn* a fur coat of sheep-skin]

Leathery *Vide* Sodden

Leave, *izn*, or *ijāzat* (permission), *rukhsat* (permission, also leave of absence), *murakhkhasī* (leave of absence), *vidā' guftan* or *k* (to say good-bye), *Khudā-hāfizī k* or *g* (ditto)

Leave, *vide* to Place, Entrust, Deposit,

---

[1] In *pur chakka* the *k* is doubled to distinguish it from *chaka* "trickster"

[2] In India *takya* "pillow" in Persia *takya gāh* "a pillow" (big or little). *Takya* is also the place where the passion-play is enacted, and also a shrine, *takya-yi Sa'dī* (the garden and tomb of Sa'dī)

[3] *Dār-bast* wooden verandah-frame for training a vine-arbour *Khār-bandī* (of hurdle or hedge of thorns), *khār-sadd* (hurdle)

[4] Tr and intr but rarely tr in m c

[5] Corpses of the rich, to be transported to Kerbela for burial, are sometimes enclosed in this leather—In m c *jīr* also means India-rubber

[6] Occasionally *pūst* is incorrectly used for large animals

Abandon, Quit, Start, Bequeath, Cease, etc., *hama-yi kār u bār-ash rā bi-muharrir-ash vā mī-guzārad mī-gūyad ki irāda dārad zūd az īn vilāyat bi-ravad*[1] *marā vil kun* (leave me alone), *aziyyat-am madih* (ditto) *īn kār rā bi-shumā vā mī-guzāram* (I leave this to you)

Leaven, *khamīr-māya* (*k*), or *khamīr-tursh* (*k*)

Leavened, *var-āmada* (of dough, q v)

Leavings, *pas-mānda* or *bāqī-mānda* (gen), *pas-khurda*, or *ulush* T (rare), (leavings of food)

Lebanon, Mount, *Kūh-i Lubnān*

Lecherous *Vide* Lascivious

Lecture, *dars* (for schools), *nutq* (public, also "speech"), *gūsh-i va'z raftan* (to attend religious lectures)

Lecturer, *dars-gū*, *nutq-kun*, *va'z-kun* or *vā iz* (relig lecturer, also preacher)

Led-horse, *yadak* (spare), *kutal* (for parade purposes)

Ledge, *raf* (the high ledge that runs round a Persian room), *tāq* (niche or projecting ledge)

Ledger, *daftar*, pl *dafātir*, *dastak* (?)

Leech, *zālū*, *zulū* vulg, *zālū-yi Shīrāzī* (the best kind), *zālū andākhtan* (to apply—)

Lees, *durd* (of wine), *tah-nishīn* gen (sediment, what settles at the bottom)

Leek, *gandana*

Leeward, *taraf-i bād-panāhī*

Left, *bāqī*, *bāqī-mānda*, *tatimma* (balance of account) *matrūk* (abandoned) *chūn az dast-i rāst chulāq* (or *lunj*)[2] *ast bā dast-i chap mī-navīsad*, *dast-i chap* or *taraf-i chap* (to the left, on the left)

Left-handed, *chaplū*, or *dast-chapī*, *ū chap ast*, or *chapakī kār mī-kunad* (=he is left-handed), [*chapakī* "upside down" *also* "cross-ways", *chapakī uftād* = he fell on his side]

Leg, *pā* or *pāy* (sp hind-leg), *qalam* (shank, or bone of forearm), *rān* (thigh), *sāq* (shank of leg only, *dast u pāy* (fore and hind-leg, of a horse, etc), *pācha* (sp shanks of goats, cows), *az asp parīd va pāy-ash shikast chap u rāst k* (to cut off the left foot and the right hand or vice versa, an ancient punishment); *pāya* (of table, chair, also a stand).

Legacy, *mīrāṣ*, *tarika*, *mukhallafāt* (rare; property left, estate), *az tarika-yi ū faqaṭ sad tūmān bi-man rasīd · vasiyyat* (*k*) (the Will)

Legal, *mashrū'* or *shar'ī* (according to Quranic law), *ravā*, *jā'iz*, *halāl* *Vide* Lawful

Legality *Vide* Lawfulness

Legate, *safīr*, pl *sufarā'* (ambassador, etc, polite for messenger)

Legatee, *vasī*, *irs-gīr*, and *vāriṣ* (prop heir)

Legation, *sifārat*, *sifārat-khāna*

Legend, *hikāyat-i qadīm*, *afsāna-yi qadīm*

Legendary, *afsāna-āmīz* or *pur-afsāna*

Legerdemain, *huqqa-bāzī* (*k*) (with cups), *shu'bada-bāzī* (gen conjuring), *tar-dastī* (sleight of hand), *hīla*, etc (artifice, deceit)

Legging, *vide* Gaiters, [*pā-pūsh* is used for a mat to wipe the feet on]

Legible, *īn khatt khwānā nīst* or *khwānda namī-shavad* (this writing is not legible, but *khwāndanī nīst* "it is not to be read, it is secret")

Legislator, *vāzi'-i qānūn*, *muqannin*

Legitimacy, *halāl-zādaqī*, or *halāl būdan-i nutfa* (of offspring) *hilliyyat* (lawfulness) *ravā-* or *jā'iz būdan* (of actions)

Legitimate, *halāl-zāda*, *nutfa-yi halāl* *Vide* Lawful

Leisure, *farāghat*, *fursat*, *awqāt-i bī-kārī*, *āghā hālā fārigh hastīd*? *izn mī-dihīd* (or *murakhkhas-am*) *ki bā shumā guft u gū kunam*?, *agar bī-kār hastīd banda bi-yāyam du kalima harf bi-zanam*

Lemon, *līmū* (lemons with thin skins), *āb-līmū* or *āb-i līmū*, or *'araq-i līmū* (lemon juice), *turanj* (sour with thick skin, for making jam), *rang-i līmū* (colour of—)

Lemon-grass, *bādrang-būya*[3]

Lemonade, *sharbat-i āb-i līmū*

Lend, *qarz dādan*, or *vām d* (rare), [*qarz* or *vām giriftan* to borrow], *man khaylī faqīr-am chand rūpiya bi-qarz-i*[4] *man bi-dihīd*, *qarz'l-hasana d* (lend without interest) *'āriyat dādan* or *bi-tawr-i amānat d* (of things, the latter also means to

---

[1] Indirect narration

[2] *Lunj* is also a 'thick lower negroid lip' But *ū chulāq-dast ast* = he breaks everything he touches, 'butter-fingered.'

[3] The *agyā-ghās* of India

[4] *Qarz* with or without interest *Qarz k* "to borrow money." The Persians, though Muslims, usually take interest

entrust to the safe keeping of), ['*ārıyat gırıftan* to borrow things]

Lender, *qarz-dıh*, or *vām-dıh* (of money), '*ārīyat-dıh* or *amānat-dıh* (of things, latter also means depositor)

Length, *tūl*, *darāzī* (of things), *muddat* (long time), *ākhır*, *ākhırᵘ'l-amr*, '*āqıbatᵘ'l-amr* (at length)

Lengthen, *darāz sh* (intr), *tūl dādan* (tr), *tūl kashīdan* intr (of time), *tatvīl k* (to be prolix in speech), *madd d* (of vowels, in speaking or writing)

Lengthening, *ımtıdād* (of things), *tatvīl* (of speech)

Lengthwise, *tūlᵃⁿ*

Lengthy, *tūlānī* (of speech or a writing)

Leniency, *mulāyamat* and *narm-dılī* 'Vide' *infra*, *tasāhul*, *mudāra*, (excessive leniency, neglect)

Lenient, *mulāʾım* (of persons, or things), *narm-dıl* (soft-hearted)

Lenity, *narmī*, *mulāyamat*

Lens, '*adasıyya*, *shīsha-yı* '*adasī*

Lentil, '*adas*

Lentiform, *shakl-ı* '*adasī*

Leo, *Burj-ı Asad* (Zodiac)

Leopard, *palang*, *yūz* (cheetah or hunting leopard), *yūz bā yūz dar qafas juft namīshavad tā chı rasad bı-shīr*[1] (the cheeta will not pair in confinement how much less the lion[1])

Leper, *pīsī* P, or *mabrūs* Ar (white), *majzūm* (black)

Leprosy, *pīs*, or *baras* (white), *juzām* (black leprosy)

Leprous *Vıde* Leper

Less, *kam*, or *kamtar* (in quantity), *kūchaktar*, or *khurd-tar* (in size), *kıhtar*, or *pasttar* (in rank), *kamtarak* (a little less), *kasr-ī az duvīst rūpıya* (a little less than Rs 200), *duvīst rūpıya va kasr-ī* (a little more than Rs 200), *kam yā bīsh* (more or less), *yak* '*ashara kam-tar bar mī-gardam* (I'll return in less than ten days), *mavājıb-am kamtar az mavājıb-ash ast* (also colloquially—*kamtar az ū'st*), *mālık-ı yāk gūsfand ham nīst chı jā-yı galla-yı shuturān* (why, he does not own even one sheep, how much less a flock of camels), *man īn rā namī-tavānam harakat ham bı-dıham tā chı rasad bı-īn kı bı-khāna bı-rasānam* (I cannot even move this, how much less can I carry it home), *bahā-yı* (or *pūl-ı* or *qīmat-ı*) *yak shalvār na-dāram tā chı rasad bı-kharj-ı* '*arūsī* (I have not the price of one pair of trousers even, how much less money for the marriage)

Lessee *Vıde* Lessor

Lessen, *kam k*, *takhfīf d* (tr), *takhfīf yāftan* (intr), *farū nıshastan* (of a swelling, of anger, of violence)

Lesson, *sabaq*, or *dars*, *bıyā dars-at rā pas bı-dıh* (come repeat your lesson), *dars-ash rā pas bı gīr* (hear him his lesson), '*ıbrat* (warning) *Vıde* Learn

Lessor, *muʿjır*, [*mustaʿjır* lessee], *ıjāra-dıh*, [*ıjāra-gīr* lessee]

Lest, *mabādā*, *na-kunad* (vulg for *na-shavad*) *bı-uftī* (lest you fall), *kı* (after a verb of fearing—with verb in negative), *az tars-ı īn kı—*, *na-shavad kı—* (followed by Pres Subj)

Let, *vıde* Allow, Permit *rıhā k*, or *khalās k* (to release), *bı-gū bı-bīnam* (come let me see what you have to say), *bı-guzār bāshad* (let it alone), *chırā asp rā vıl kardīd?* (why did you let the horse go?), *bıyā* (or *bı-guzār*) *bı-bīnam īn rā mī-tavānam bı-khwānam* (let me see if I can read this), *bı-ravīm kı bı-ravīm* (Oh, do let us be off), *jasārat-ı harf zadan ham na-būd chı jā-yı khandīdan* = *khanda rā bı-guzār kınār*, *jasārat-ı harf zadan chı ma'nī dārad?* (I dared not speak let alone laugh), *az magas guzashta kayk ham būd* = *magas rā bu-guzār kayk nīz būd* (let alone flies, there were fleas as well), *kār ma-dār* (let it alone, don't touch or interfere), *bı-kırāya*— or *bı-ıjāra dādan* (to let on hire), *firū k* (to let down from a height), *ma-guzār kı bıyuftad* (don't let it drop), *dast az man bar dār* = *kār bıman na-dāshta bāsh* (let me alone)

Lethal, *nısyān-āvar*

Lethargic, *sust* (in movement, or of temperament), *dīr-matlab-ras* or *dīr-hūshyār-shaw* (slow to understand), *tapala* (in movement, of humans, lit a "cow-pat," i e short, fat and unwieldy), *pīnakī* (drowsy)

Lethargy, *sustī*.

Letter, *kāghaz*, or *navıshta*, or *maktūb* pl *makātīb* (gen), *raqīma* (polite), *farmān*, or *dast-khatt*, or *hukm*, or *manshūr*; or

[1] As this was said by the Emperor Jehangir, he by *sher* meant "tiger" and not "lion" Note that *bā shir* (if substituted) would mean 'a cheeta would not pair with a tiger'

tawqī' (of Shah), *raqam*, or *dast-khatt*, or *hūkm*, or *imzā'*, or *ta'liqa* (of Princes or Ministers), *tawqī'*, or *khitāb*, or *lawh* (dignitaries of the church), *'arīza* (lower to higher), *iblāgh-i dūstāna* (gen), *i'timād nāma* (sovereign to sovereign), *murāsala*, *yād-dāsht*, *rasīla*, *raqīma*, *marqūma* and *kāghaz* (mercantile[1]), *shuqqa* and *mufāvaza* (superior to inferior), *ruq'a* (note, polite), *sifārish-nāma* (of recommendation), *khatt-i mu'arrifī* (letter of introduction), *harf*, pl *hurūf* (of alphabet), *barāt* (letter of credit) *bi-'ibārat-i qānūn 'amal mī-kunīd yā bi-matlab* (will you act on the letter of the law or on the spirit?), *harf bi-harf* (to the letter), *adīb* (a man of letters)

Lettuce, *kāhū*

Levee, *salām-i āmm* or *bār-i 'āmm* (of Shah only), *majlis-i salām* (for Governors, etc)

Level, *hamvār*, *sāf*, *ham-barābar* (vulg) *musattah*, *dar maydān-i hamchu kaf-i dast vārid shudīm* —Prof S T *āla-yi istivā* (spirit level)

Lever, *dīlum*, *tah-zan* (vulg), *ahrum* (said to be the stick on the shoulder with the bundle at the end[2])

Levite, Levitical, *Lāwī*

Levity, *sabukī*, *khiffat*, *lā-ubālī-garī*

Levy, to, (of taxes), *guzāshtan*, *nihādan*, *bastan*

Lewd, *nafs-parast*, *havā-parast* (sensual, q v polite), *hasharī* (vulg) *Vide* Lascivious

Lexicographer, *lughat-navīs*

Lexicography, *'ilm-i lughat*

Lexicon *Vide* Dictionary

Liable, *mustawjib*, *sazāvār*, *az chunīn fi'l mustahiqq-i jarīma hastīd*, *īn*, *qumrak bar mī-dārad* (liable to customs duty)

Liaison, *rāh dāshtan bā*— (—with a woman)

Liar, *darūgh gū*, *kāzib*

Libel, *ābrū rīzī k*, *hajv guftan* (to lampoon, and to satirize), *tuhmat* (*z*) (a false charge, scandal) *buhtān* (*z*) (evil accusation on one innocent), *bad-nām k* (to give a bad name to), *iftirā'* (*b*) (calumny spec relig) *Vide* Calumny, Slander

Libeller, *muftarī* (false)

Libellous, *iftirā'ī* (false)

Liberal, *sakhī-tab'*, *karīm* (m c), *gushāda-dast*, *fayyāz* (munificent) *bakhshish-kun*; *vasī' khiyāl* (in ideas, opp to *tang-khiyāl*); *chashm u dil-ash sīr ast* (in money), *āzādīṭalab* (Liberal politician, also *ahrār* Liberals, opp to *mustabidīn* conservatives) *Vide* Generous, Munificent

Liberality, *sakhāvat*, *bakhshish*, *makramat*; *jūd*, *fayyāzī*, etc, etc

Liberally, *karīmāna* *fayyāzāna*

Liberate, *rihā k*, *āzād k* (of slave), [the law terms for liberating a slave are *'itq*, intr, and *i'tāq*, tr], *sar dādan* (to give the head to, in riding or driving) *Vide* Let and Release

Liberation, *khalāsī*, or *rihā'ī*, or *āzādī* *rastagārī* (properly Salvation)

Liberated, *rastagār* (relig), *khalās shuda*, or *rihā yāfta*, *āzād shuda*

Liberator, *rihā'ī bakhsh*, or *khalāsī-dih*

Liberating, *rihā'ī*, or *takhlīs*

Libertine, *mard-i lā-ubālī* (gen careless in work or in living, etc), *fāsiq u fājir* (loose in morals as regards women)

Liberty, *hurriyyat*, or *āzādī* (freedom), *najāt*, or *khalās*, or *rihā'ī* (from danger or restraint), *mahbūs būdand va līkin hālā khalās shuda-and* or *bīrūn āmada-and*, *rastagārī* (salvation), *āzādī-yi akhbār* (liberty of the press), *āzādī yi rāy* *āzād-* or *mukhtār hastīd ki bi ravīd* (you are at liberty to go)

Libidinous *Vide* Lewd

Libra, *Mīzān* (Zodiac)

Librarian, *muhāfiz-i kutub*

Library, *kitāb-khāna*, *kutub-khāna*, *qirā'at-khāna* (reading-room)

License, *ijāza*, *ijāza-nāma* *dastak*, *javāz*, *javāz-nama* (to trade, etc)

Licentious, *awbāsh*, *bi-fisq u fujūr va anvā'-i malāhī u manāhī rūz mī-guzārad*

Lichen *Vide* Moss

Lick, to, Lick-spittle, *līsīdan*, *sag az lazzat-i gūsht labhā-yi khud rā mī-līsad*[3] *ān shakhs kāsa-līs ast* (he is a plate-licker, i e toady, etc)

Licorice, *rubb-i sūs*

Lid, *sar*, *sar-pūsh* (of a pot) *takhta-yi bālā*

---

[1] Most of the foregoing are used by Persian Foreign Office officials, some of them are not in common use

[2] Apparently the equivalent of the Ar عَتَلَةٌ, عَتَّالٌ is "a carrier of burdens"

[3] In India *labhā-yi khud rā khush mī-kunad.*

or *sar-i bālā* (of box); *dar-i sandūq rā guzāsht* (he shut the box); *dar-i īn ja'ba rā buland kun*: *pilk* (of eye)

Lie, *durūgh*– or *kizb* (*guftan*) · *takzīb* (*k*) (to give the lie to)

Lie, to, *durūgh guftan pish-i ū kār-i na-dārad* (he's a regular liar), *barā-yash sākhtand* (they trumped up lies against him) *īn durūgh-hā rā barāy-am juft kardand* (ditto)

Lie down, *darāz kashīdan* (to lie down at length), *khwābīdan* (intr, also to sleep), *khwābānīdan* (to make camels, etc, kneel down), *dam-i rū khwābīdan* (to lie or sleep face downwards), *bar pusht khwābīdan* (to lie on the back), *yak pahlū*– or *yak-bara kh* (to lie on the side), *ham-bistar sh* or *ham-khwāba sh* (with a woman)

Lieutenant, *nā'ib-i avval* (Sub-Lieut) *nā'ib-i duvvum* (Lieut)

Life, *zindagānī*, or *zindagī* (living), *hastī* (existence), *ū faqat zīst mī-kunad, zindagī na-dārad, tūl-i 'umr* (long life), *hayāt jān* or *rūh na-dārad* (he is dead), *bi-īn tawr īn panj rūz-i zindagī bi-sar baram*—Prof S T (let me thus spend the few remaining days of my life), *rūh-ī dar qālib na-mānda būd*—Prof S T (no life was left in my body), *zindagī baqā'ī na-dārad, tadāruk-i 'āqibat bāyad dīd, 'umr-i 'azīz-am dar mulk-girī guzasht, hālā bi-īn sinn u sāl rasīda am, juz marg hīch bāqī nīst*—Prof S T, *khūn rā bā khūn mī-shūyand* (they exact life for life), *hālāt-i 'umrī* or *savānih-i 'umrī* (memoirs, biography), *ākhirat* (next life), *mu'āsharat* (social —), *umr bi-sar burdan* or *guzarānīdan* (to pass one's life), *ihyā k* (to raise from the dead, restore to life), *az zindagī sīr sh* (to be weary of life), *rūh-i anjuman* (the life of the party) *mā dāma 'l-hayāt* (as long as life lasts)

Life-giving, *hayāt-bakhsh*

Lifeless *bī-hūsh* (senseless), *bī-jān bi-zamīn khurd* or *rū-yi zamīn naqsh bast* (he fell lifeless or senseless to the ground), *murda* (dead), *afsurda*, or *yakh*, or *sard* (dull, of people), *asar-i rūh dar ū na-būd*

Lift, *māshīn-i raf'* (a lift)

Lift to, *buland k*, *bar dāshtan*, *afrāshtan*, rt *afrāz* (to raise on high, of hand, flag, etc), *bar khīzānīdan* (to force to rise), *naql k* (remove), *mih bar taraf* (or *zā'il*) *shud* (the fog lifted)

Ligature, *rismān*, *nakh* (thread); *'isāba* (med, bandage)

Light, to, *ātash rūshan k* or *-afrūkhtan*. *rūshan k* or *munavvar sākhtan* (to light a room, etc)

Light (subs) *rūshnā'ī*, *nūr*, pl *anvār*, *nūrāniyyat* (heavenly brightness, of sun, etc, and of face), *tutuq-i nūr* (a column of light in a dark bazar, from an upper window), *chirāgh* (prop lamp but in m c often for any light), *vide* Lamp and Candle, *khatt-i nūr* (streak of light in a room), *khatt-i shu'ā'* (of dawn), *nūr iqtibās k* (to borrow light, as moon from sun, etc, also met of knowledge by a disciple)

Light, *sabuk*, *khafīf* (of weight), *kam-rang* (gen,[1] light in colour, weak), *ābakī* (of liquids, light in colour, weak), *vāz* (light-coloured, of stuffs, not of liquids), *ahvāl-i Tihrān rā bi-sar javāb dād* (in reply he made light of the news of Tehran) *Vide* also Dark

Lighted, *munavvar* (past part), *rūshan*

Lighten, *bār rā sabuk kardan*, or *takhfīf n* (of weights), *barq z* (of lightening)

Lighter, *rūshan-kunanda* (of lamps), *chirāgh-chī* (lamp-lighter, q v)

Light-footed, *sabuk-pā* (of animals or men), *bād-pā* (swift, of horses)

Light-headed, *sabuk-maghz* (also foolish)

Light-horse, *sabuk-savār*, *sawāra-yi khafīf*

Lightness, *sabukī* (in weight), *sabuk-parī* (buoyancy in flight), *kamī-yi vazn*

Lightning, *barq-i ziyād mī-jihad dīrūz vaqt-i ra'd bīrūn būdam*, *barq zadan* tr and —*kh* intr (to be struck by—) [*pāya* (thunder), *sā'iqa* thunder bolt], *mīl-i barq* (—rod), *barq-rubā* (—conductor)

Like (resembling), *misl-i*—, *nazīr-i*—, *mānand-i*—(prep, resembling), *barābar-i*—(equal to), *ham-mānand*, or *ham misl* or *ham-shabīh* (like one another), *yak-sān* (exactly like) *mutābiq*, or *muvāfiq* (equal) —*sā*, —*āsā*, —*vār*, —*vash* and —*sān* (in composition), *chūn* or *chū* (adv), *amsāl-i shumā* (subs, the likes of you) *vide* to Resemble, *khāna-am shabīh-i khāna-yi shumā ast vaz'-i pādishāh chi tawr būd?* (what was the king like?), *kūr kūr rā paydā mī-kunad va āb gawdāl*[2] (like to like), *pisar-i pidar-ash* (=like father, like son)

Like, to, *dūst dāshtan*, *mayl bi chīz-ī dāsh-*

[1] *Rang ash sīr ast* "deep coloured"

[2] *Rā* understood after *gawdāl*

tan, *khwāstan* (of things = to like, of persons = to love), *man shawq-i ziyād bī-safar-i Farangistān dāram*, *az-ash* (or *az hama chīz-ash*) *khush-am mī-āyad* (I like him immensely, *vide* also Mind), *az īn bad-am mī-āyad* (I do not like this), *tamāshā rā chi-gūna dīdī* (how did you like the play?), *marghūb sh*, or *pasand āmadan*, or *khūb bi-nazar āmadan* (to be liked)

Likes, *īn naw' nasā'ih az rīsh-safīdān bīshtar qabūl mī-kunand* (this sort of advice is more listened to coming from grey-beards than from the likes of us) *Vide* Rather

Likelihood, *ihtimāl*

Likely, *muhtamil*, *yahtamil* (prop 3rd pers Aor Ar)

Liken, to, *tashbīh k* or *dādan*

Likeness, *shabīh* (of an effigy, also of pictures of Muhammad,[1] his son-in-law, and his grandsons), *timsāl*, or *tasvīr* (any picture or photo other than those of Muhammad, etc) *'aks* (photograph) *mushābahat* (resemblance), *shabāhat-i tāmm dārad* (it's an excellent likeness)

Likewise, *ham*, *hamchunīn*, *ayz*ᵃⁿ, *nīz*, *-va hākazā man ham bi ū bad khwāham guft* (and likewise I will speak harshly to him)

Liking, *mayl*, *khwāhish*, *raghbat*

Lilac, *yās*

Lily, *zambaq*, *gul-i maryam* (some kind of white lily), *nīlūfar* or *laylūpar* (lotus, water-lily), *sūsan* (prop the iris), *zambaq-i tukhm-i Zhāpūnī* (Japan lily, Shah's Diary)

Limb, *'uzv*, pl *a'zā'*, *dast u pā*, or *par u pā* (limbs), *javārih* (limbs, also classically birds and beasts of prey)

Lime, *āhak*, *āhak-i zinda* (quicklime, q v), *āhak-i murda* or *kushta* (slaked lime), *dibq*, Ar (bird-lime, q v), *kūra-yi gach-pazī*, and *kūra-yi āhak-pazī* (kiln), *līmū-yi sharbatī* (sweet lime)

Limestone, *sang-i āhak*

Limit, *hadd*, pl *hudūd* (gen), *sar-hadd*, pl *sar-haddāt* (boundaries of land), *sughūr* (ditto, the sing not used in m c) *īn muntahā-yi savād-ash ast* (this is the limit of his knowledge)

Limited, *mahdūd*, *'ilm-ash mahdūd ast*, *kār-hā-yash munhasir-i bi-taqallub ast* (his business is limited to cheating) *murakhkhaṣ nīstam ki bīshtar az sad rūpiya bi-diham*.

Limp (adj), *mardaka khaylī sard ast*, *bāyad garm-ash kard* (he's a limp fellow, he requires stirring up)

Limp, to, *langīdan* *Vide* Lame

Limpid, *zulāl*, *shaffāf* (transparent) *Vide* Pellucid

Limpidity, *shaffāfī*

Line, to, *saff zadan* or *—kashīdan*, intr (to fall in, in line, of soldiers, slaves, etc), *saff ārāstan*, tr, *rāh rā bā sar-bāz saff-bandī k* (to line the road with troops, for a reception), *astar k* or *astar-dūzī k* (to line a garment), *mistar k* (to rule paper), *khatt kashīdan* (to draw lines), *agar sīm-i talagrāf khwābīda ast*[2] (if the telegraph line is down, i e if communication is interrupted—)

Line, (subs), *satr*, pl *sutūr*, *khatt*, pl *khatt-hā*[3] (lines, marks), *rīsmān* (cord), *rishta* (string), *shāqūl* (mason's), *silsila* (race, q v) *saff*, pl *sufūf* (mil), *qitār* (*chīdan*) (file), *khatt-i āhan* (of railway), *khatt-i kaj u kūj* (zig-zagged), *khatt-i qawsī* (bowed), *khatt-i munhanī* (crooked, bent), *khatt-i mustaqīm* (straight line), *khatt-i mutavāzī* (parallel lines), *khatt-i 'amūdī* (perpendicular), *khatt-i ufuqī* (horizontal line), *khatt-i fāsil* (that separates or divides), *ahl-i īn kār nīstam*, or *az dā'irā-yi kār-am khārij ast* (this is not in my line)

Lineage, *nasab*, *asl u nasab*, *hasab u nasab*, *khānavāda*, or *dūdmān*, or *'ashīra* (family), *qabīla* pl *qabā'il* (tribe), *zurriyya* (descendants) *Vide* Race, Tribe

Lineament, *khatt-hā-yi sūrat* or *—chihra* *Vide* Features

Lineal, *bilā fāsilā az Payghambar mī-āyad*, or *bi-khatt-i mustaqīm nasab-i khud rā bi-Payghambar mī-rasānad* (he is a direct descendant of the Prophet, i e from his daughter), *bilā vāsita* (immediate descendant)

Linear, *khattī*

Linen, *katān* or *kattān* (subs), *kattānī* (adj)

Linendraper, *bazzāz* (any cloth seller), *pārcha-farūsh* (ditto)

Lingah, *Linga*

---

1 Though forbidden to draw pictures of the Prophet, etc, many uneducated people have such pictures, which they regard early in the morning The face is always veiled

2 The Persian telegraph line spends a large portion of its time on the ground I have heard a postman complain that he could not carry the mails and erect the fallen posts as well

3 The Ar pl *khutūt* is in m c confined to "letters"

Linger, to, *'aqab uftādan: vide* Delay, *hanūz ṭa'm-ash rā dāram* (the taste still lingers in my mouth).

Linguist, *zabān-dān*

Liniment, *marham* (ointment for wounds only) *ṭilā* (for painting or rubbing on), *zimād* (poultice)

Lining *astar* or *āstar* (*k*) (of a garment).

Link, *halqa* (ring or link in a chain), *bāqala* vulg or *dāna* (a bead in a rosary[1])

Link, to, *musalsal sakhtan: bi-ham payvastan*, or *vasl k* (to join latter also—to patch)

Linked, *bi-ham payvasta musalsal* (linked together, of a number)

Linkman, *mash'al-chī* (in a procession), *fānūs-kash* (a private servant with lamp)

Linseed, *tukhm-i kattān, rawghan-i bazr-i katān* (linseed oil), [*rawghan-i kunjad*, oil of sesamum seed, in India *til* oil, often confused with linseed oil]

Linsey-woolsey, *pārcha az pashm va kattān*

Lintel, *sar-dar*

Lion, *shīr*, P, *asad*, Ar, *arsalān*, T (rare), *shīr-i yāl-dār* (a maned, i e, male lion), [in Persia *shīr* is a lion and *babr* is a tiger, but in India vice versa], *ū az shīr shīr-tar ast* (he is braver than a lion), *nishān-i Shīr u Khurshīd* (the Order of the Lion and the Sun), *mahall-i tavajjuh-i mardum ast* (he's the lion of the season), *jā-hā-yi khūb* (the lions of a place), *burj-i asad* (Zodiac) *Vide* Knight

Lioness, *shīr-māda*

Lip, *lab, lab i pāyīn* (lower), *lunj* (lower lip, sp Negroid), *lab-i bālā* (upper), *lab-i shuturī* (loose hanging lips), *lab-i durusht* (thick lipped), *lab-i nāzuk* (delicate-lipped), *lab-la'lī* (ruby-lipped, of women), *lab-i kharqūshī* (hare-lipped, q v)

Liquefaction, *qudāzish, āb shudan, hall*

Liquid, *ābakī, mā'ī*, pl *mā'iyyāt ashyā-yi mā'ī dar ān jā namī-girad* (it won't contain liquids) *āb sh* (to melt q v) [*munjamid*, solid as opposed to liquid, but *sulbī*, solid as opposed to hollow] *garda* or *safūf* (powder)

Liquor, *jawhar* (lit essence) *'araq* (spirit, also sweat, juice) *Vide* Wine

Liquorice, *rubb"'s-sūs* (in sticks), *shīrīn bayān* (?), *malhatī*, vulg *mutkī* (the plant)

Lisp, to, *vāzih harf namī-zanad;* (no special word, *vide* Moses, to Jews the word *luknat* "stammering" is applied)

List, *fihrist, siyāha; fard; tafsīl*

Listen, *gūsh k* or *dādan, gūsh farā dādan* (to eaves-drop, q v) *gūsh-am bā shumā ast* (I'm listening to you), *gūsh-at bā man bāshad*, or *gūsh bi-dār āghā bi-man bāshid Vide* To hear

Listener, *mustami'*, *sāmi'* (hearer, q v)

Listless, *izhār-i mayl bi-chīz-ī na-dārad, sard, yakh* (m c)

Literal, *taht" 'l-lafz* (of translation), *lafz bi-lafz, harfī, in tarjuma istilāhī nīst* (unidiomatic) *fuqahā-yi millat i'tiqād bi-zavāhir-i āyāt rā bi tarīq-i ta'abbud lāzim mī-dānand* (the religious guides believe in the literal interpretation of the Qoran)

Literary, *adīb 'ilm-dūst* (also scientific)

Literature, *'ulūm-i adabiyya*

Lithographer, *sang-chāp-kun* or *—zan*

Lithography, *chāp-sangī* (for *chāp-i sangī*) (*k*) *sang-i chāp* (the stone)

Litigation, *murāfa'a* (*k*) *muqaddama* (an Indian word coming into use)

Litigious, *murāfa'a-jū*

Litter (a sort of palki carried by two, or four mules or camels) *takht-i ravān, az takān-i takht-i ravān khaylī sadma khurdam nazdīk būd nā-khush bi-shavam, mahmil*, pl *mahāmil* (rare), *haudaj* (elephant howdah) *kajāva* (camel 'kajawas'), *pūshāl* (straw bedding for horses), *khas u khāshāk* and *ashqāl* (litter, chips, etc, in a room, *vide* Refuse), *khākrūba*, or *rasht* (sweepings when swept up), *in chahār tūla yak jā zā'ida* (these four pups are of one litter) *az shikam-i avval-and* (they are the first litter)

Litter, to, *chirā in utāq rā shulūq kardī?, in shulūq-kārī-hā chīst?* (what a litter you have made!)

Little, *andak, kam, qalīl*, (adjs, for quantity) *yak kam-ī* (or *yak khurda*) *bi-dih, ziyād namī-khwāham khurd*, or *kuchak* (small in size), *kutāh* (short), *andak-ī*, or *qadr-ī* (*a* little), *jasta jasta rāh raftan* (of a child just learning to walk), *jasta jasta harf z* (of a child, or of a learner of a foreign language), *kam kam, khurda khurda* (little by little), *pur kam*, or *khaylī kam* (too or very little)

---

[1] There are in a *tasbih* 101 beads, 99 for the attributes and 1 for the essential name of God The 101st bead, larger than the rest, is called *shaykhak* and marks the completion of the round

Littleness, *kūchakī* (smallness), *kūtāhī* shortness), *kamī* (deficiency), *nā-chizī* (worthlessness); *tang-nazarī* (littleness of mind), *pastī* (meanness).

Live, *zīstān*, rt *zī*, *zinda būdan*, *pahlū-yi khāna-yi man mī-nishīnad* (he lives close to me), *īn firqa bar nabātāt u giyāh sadd-i ramaq mī-kunand* (they live, *just* subsist, on vegetables), *awqāt guzrānīdan* or *bi-sar burdan*, or *zindagānī k* (to pass the time), *tahsīl-i mu'āsh k* (gain a livelihood), *sākin būdan*, and *sukūnat* or *manzil dāshtan* (to dwell), *māndan* (remain), *tavattun k* (to settle), *iqāmat n* (to stay for a time), *agar tā sāl-i qabl hayāt dāshta bāsham*—(if I live till next year—), *chand sāl ast ki īnjā hastī?*

Livelihood, *chirā bi-rūzī-i* (or *bakht-i khud*) *pā mī-zanī?*, *ma'ishat*, or *madār-i ma'āsh* (means of—), *kafāf-i ma'āsh* (sufficiency), *rizq* (daily bread from God)

Lively, *ū khaylī zinda-dil ast firz* (active, quick, in movent) *zirīng* (prop active, of mind or body)

Liver, *jigar*, *kabid sudda-yi kabid*, *varam-i kabid* (diseases of—), *khush-guzrān* (one that is a generous, free liver)

Liveried, *nawkar-bāb* (any servant in livery)

Livid, *kabūd* (of nails or lips of a corpse), *labhā-yash az tars kabūd shud*, *rang-ash parīd* or —*bākhta ast* (of fear, of face only), *zard shud* (pale, etc, from sickness or from death)

Living, *hayy*, *zinda*, *jumbanda* (living thing), *khurāk*, or *ta'ām*, pl *at'ima*, or *ma'kūlāt* (pl eatables) (food), *asbāb i ma'ishat* (means of living) *Vide* Livelihood

Lizard, *sūsmār* or *buz-dūsh*[1] (Uromastix), *chalpāsa* (house lizard), *kulpuk* (chameleon, q v)

Lo! *bi-bīn*, *hā*, *ho'ī* (vulg), *īnak* (here it is)

Load, *bār*, *haml* (for Ar *himl*), *khar-vār* (ass-load), *yak bār-i shutur* (one camel-load), *kūla-bār* (a man's load)

Load, to, *bār* or *haml* (*k*) (of animals and carts), *bār-i matā' k* (of a ship), *kishtī rā pur az māl* (or *matā'*) *kardand zīr-i bār kashīdan* (to make to work) *pur k* (a gun or rifle)

Loaded, *īn tufang pur ast?*, *khar-hā mahmūl-and?*, *jahāz az matā' bār shuda ast: muntahā yi 'izzat va ihtirām bi-ū kardand* (he was loaded with honours)

Load-star, *sitāra-yi qutb* (pole-star, q v).

Loadstone, *sang-i āhan-rubā*, *khās(s)iyyat-i sang i maqnāṭis rā*[2] *mī-dānīd?*

Loaf, *nān-ī* ("a bread"), *qurs-i nān* (round, flat cake of bread), *bi-nānvā sifārish bidih rūz-ī si tā girda-yi nān bi-dihad*[3] (order the baker to supply daily three (flat round) cakes of bread)

Loafer, *vil* (a bazar loafer), *vil-gard*, *harza-gard*, *avāra*, *dar bi-dar*, *kūcha-gard* *Vide* Respectable, Blackguard, Vagabond

Loan, *qarz*, for money (—*dādan* to lend, and —*giriftan* "to borrow"), *vām* (debt) (*d* and *g*) (rare), *istiqrāz-i dawlatī* (*g*) (a Govt loan[4]) *qarz^u'l-hasana* (a loan for a few days without interest, a *savāb*), for things, *lutf karda īn kitāb rā chand rūz-ī bi-man 'āriya bi-dihīd*, *vide* Borrow

Loathe, to, *makrūh dāshtan*, *manfūr d*, *bīzār būdan az*—to be tired of, sick of) *Vide* Hate, Aversion

Loathing, *nafrat* (*k*), *istikrāh* (*k*, —*az*), *tanaffur* (*dāshtan az*), *kirāhat* (*dāshtan az*)

Loathingly, *ba-tanaffur-i tamām*, *az rū-yi istikrāh*

Loathsome, *karīh*, *makrūh*, *maraz-i makrūh-ī dārad*, *bū-yi manfūr-īst*

Lobby, *kafsh-kan* (place of removing the shoes), *dālān* (hall)

Lobe, *bināā-gūsh* (or *bināā-yi gūsh*), and *narma yi gūsh* (of ear)

Lob-sided *Vide* Lop-sided

Lobster, *maygū-yi darāz*, [*maygū* alone is "prawn"]

Local, *mahallī*, *mahalliyya*, *hukūmat-i mahalliyya* (local government)

Loch, *buhayra* (prop a large lake or inland sea, but a small loch or "tank" is so called)

Lock *qufl* (of door), *chakhmaq* (of gun)

Lock, to, *qufl k* (with key), *band k*, and *bastan* (to shut), *chift k* or —*zadan* (to bolt), *dar ham payvastan* or *bi-ham dīgar chaspīdan* (to lock in wrestling)

Lockjaw, *dahan-quflak*, *kahak-quflak*

Locksmith, *qufl-sāz*, *kilīd-sāz*

Locomotive, *lūkūmutif* (Eur)

---

1 Supposed to suck goats
2 Note the *rā*
3 Gen pronounced *nūnvā* and *nūn*
4 *Sanadāt-i istiqrāz*, "the notes given by Government for a loan"

Locomotive-power, *quvva-yi jarrāra va harrāka*

Locum-tenens, *qā'im maqām*, *nā'ib*, *nā'ib manāb* *Vide* Acting, Deputy

Locust, *malakh*, *malakh-i misrī* (a species, small and injurious), *malakh-i daryā'ī* (large and less injurious), *shar'an malakh barā-yi Muslimīn hālāl ast bidūn-i ānki zabh kunand*, *agar malakh rīza būd durust farū mī-burd* (if the locust were small, it (the bird) swallowed it whole)

Lodge, to, *baytūta k* (spend the night), *māndan*, *imshab kujā bāyad manzil kunīm* (where shall we put up?), *sar-i darakht mānd* (it lodged, got caught, in the tree)

Lodging, *manzil* (*k* and *d*, intr and tr), *jāy* (*dādan*, tr), *khāna* subs

Lodger, *kirāya-nishīn*

Loftiness, *rif'at*, or *'uluv* (of buildings, or of rank) *Vide* Pride

Lofty, *'ālī*, or *rafī'*, *vide* Pride, *Dawlat-i 'aliyya-yi Irān* or *'Usmānī* (but *Dawlat-i fakhima-yi Inglīs*)

Log, *kunda tana* (trunk of tree, cut or uncut)

Logic, "Avicenna translated some Greek works on logic into Arabic" (*Abū Sīnā ba zī kutub-i 'ilm-i mantiq-i Yūnānī rā bi-'Arabī tarjuma namūd istilāhat-i mantiqiyya* (terms of ———)

Logical, *mantiqī*

Logician, *mantiqī*, *mantiq-dān*

Logwood, *baqam*

Loins, *kamar* (the whole waist) *gurda* (prop kidney), *sulb* (the small of the back), *az sulb-i fulān ast* (offspring of So-and-So), *asp-i kamarī* (horse gone in the loins) *Vide* Girded

Loiter, *vide* Linger, Delay, *chirā awqāt-i khud rā in tawr muft az dast mī-dihid*, or *bi-ghaflat zāyi' mī-kunid in-jā bī-kār chi mī-kuni?*

Loiterer, *dir-ras* (arrives late), *sust-kār* (lazy at his work)

London, *Landan* (to Persians a synonym for England)

Loneliness, *dil-tangī* (boredom, depression), *tajarrud* (being alone), *bi-sabab-i tanhā'ī vahshat 'ārīz-am mī-shavad*

Lonely, *dil-tang* (depressed), *bisyār vahshat-am girifta ast* (I feel lonely), *dūr az ābādī* (lonely), *vīrāna* (desolate, of places; or met of the heart)

Long, *kūcha-yi tavīl* or —*tūlānī*, *qissa-yi tavīl*, *mard-i qadd-buland* or *mard-i darāz* *rūz-i buland*, *rīsh-i buland* *in pārcha chand zar'*[1] *ast?*, *khaylī vaqt*, or *muddat-i madīd*, or *zamān-i darāz* (a long time) *saltanat-i*[2] *pādishāh khaylī tūl na-kashīd*, *chand rūz bi-'Īd-i Naw-Rūz dārīm* (how long is it to New Year's Day?), *tā kay* (how long?), *dir-bāz ast ki ūrā didam* or *khaylī vaqt ast ki ūrā na-dīda am* (it is long since I saw him), *khulāsā-yi kalām* (the long and the short of it) *Vide* Tall, and Lamp-post

Long-cloth, *lang-klāt* (Eur), *yak tūp chilvarī* (for *chihil vārī*) (a piece, a *thān*, of long-cloth)

Long-faced, *khushk-i muqaddas* (austere-looking, of priests), *sirka-rū* (sour-faced). *Vide* Doleful

Longing, *mushtāq* (part) *khwāhish*, *ishtiyāq*, *ārzū* (subs) *dilshūra* (longing of a pregnant woman for sour things), also, vomiting, of a pregnant woman whose longing is not satisfied), *ārma* (?) (ditto), *magar zan-i ārma dārī?* (said to a man vomiting, or to one fond of pickles, etc.)

Longingly, *mushtāqāna*, *harīsāna*

Longitude, *tūl*, *daraja-yi tūl*

Longitudinally, *az tūl*

Long-sighted, *dūr-nazar* *'āqibat-bīn* (met)

Long-suffering, *tūl-i tahammul* (subs), *bā tahammul*, or *bā tāqat* (adj) *Vide* Patience, and Patient

Long-winded, *rūda-darāz*, or *pur-gū* (in speech), *nafas-i khūb dārad* (in running)

Long-wise, *tūl'an*, *in rā az tūl bi-bur na az 'arz*

Look, to, *nigarīstan*, *dīdan*, rt *bīn*, *nazar k*, *nigāh k*, *namūdan* intr *numā*, or *bi-nazar āmadan*, or *ma'lūm shudan* (to seem), *muvāzabat k* (look after, care for), *vā-rasī* or *rasīdagī k*, and *ghawr k* (to look into), *dīdan*, or *just u jū k*, or *tafahhus k* (to look out for a thing, *vide* also 'Wait'), *in utāq bar daryā sar-zan ast*, or *bar daryā mushrif ast* (this room overlooks the sea), *sayr*[3] *kardan* or *tamāshā k* (to look at shop windows, stroll about a city, etc), *bi-guzār bā dūrbīn-at bi-bīnam* (let me look with your glasses), *khiyāl-i bārān dārad*, or *mī-khwāhad bārān*

---

[1] In India *tūl* and *'arz* "length and breadth" for cloth, etc In Persia, however, *tūl* is not used for cloth

[2] But *Hukūmat* for a Governor

[3] Vulg. *sayl*

bi-yāyad (it looks like rain or I think it is going to rain), *in rā bāsh* (now just look[1] at this)

Look here, *injā nigāh kūn* (fig and lit), *gūsh, bi-shumā hastam* (= I am speaking to you, polite)

Look out! *bi-pā!, hūshyār bāsh!*

Look-out man, *dīd-bān* (sentry), *dīda-gāh* (place of ——)

Looking-glass, *ā'īna* or *āyina, badan-numā* (cheval glass)

Loom, *kār-gāh-i bāfandagī*

Loop, *halqa* (z), *mādagī* (loop, button-hole)

Loose, *shul* (loose of a rope or cloth), *laq* (of teeth, screws, etc), *bandhā-yi in sandalī shul* (or *sust*) *shuda ast, in tanāb rā shul kun, sa'ī bi-kunid bi-bīnid mī-tavānid in girih rā bāz kunid* (try and see if you can untie this knot), *farākh*, or *gushāda* (of clothes), *basta na*—(of porridge, etc), *vil* (of a loose end of a rope, untied), *āvīkhta* (hanging down), *furū hishta* (of loose under-lip, or of eyelid), *judā shuda* (of a leaf of a book), or *awrāq shuda* (if many leaves are loose), *mi da narm ast* (of bowels, loose), *bī-qayd* or *bīparvā* (in morals)

Loose, to, Loosen, *gushādan*, or *vā k*, or *bāz k* (to untie), *shul k* (to loosen), *rihā k*, or *vil k*, or *khalās k* (set free), *'inān rā sust k* (to loosen the reins, lit and fig), *mi'da rā narm k*, or —*līnat dādan* (the bowels)

Looseness, *shulī, gushādagī, farākhī, laqī* or *laq būdan bī-parvā'ī* (of morals) *līnat* (of bowels)

Lope, *shiling* (z)[2] (a long high step) *qurg-davī k*

Lop-sided, *yak-bara, in bār yak taraf-ash sangīn ast, yak-burdū rāh mī-ravad* (of a man, horse, ship, leaning over to one side in moving)

Loquacious, *pur-gū vir virū* (vulg), *harrāf* (full of talk in good or bad sense), *laffāz* (talks too much, in bad sense), *rūda-darāz* (sp of garrulous old people), *chil chil zabān* (pleasantly talkative, sp of children) *jafang* adj (of prattle, of children or fools *lassān* (fluent)

Loquacity, *rūda-darāzī* (*k*) (garrulity, sp of old women), *pur-gū'ī* (*k*), or *harrāfī* (*k*), *vir vir* (*k*) (vulg), *chilchil zabānī, chāchūl-zabānī* (blarney, but *chāchūl-bāzī* (gross flattery)

Lord, *Khudāvand, Rabbanā* (Our Lord! i e., God), *Mawlāna* (prop our Lord, is in m c a title of respect for a learned man); *inde* God, Master, Husband *amīr*, pl. *umarā'* (opposed to *faqīr, fuqarā*), *khāss*, pl *khavāss* (opposed to *'āmm*, pl *'avāmm*)

Lordship, *Hazrat-i 'Ālī*

Lose, to, *gum k* and *sh*, or *mafqūd sh* [also to be missing, but *mafqūd k* to make to vanish], *zā'i' k* or *sh* (gen, to destroy, waste), *zarar k* or *rasānīdan*, tr, and —*rasīdan*, intr, and *nuqsān k*, tr, or *yāftan*, intr, or *lā dādan*, tr and vulg or *khasārat k*, or —*kashīdan* (of money, lost in trade or gambling), *fawt k* and *sh* (of time), *bar bād dādan*, or *talaf k* (to squander), *bākhtan* (in games), *chāqū'ī ki bi-shumā dādam muvāzib bāshid gum-ash na-kunid khud-ash rā gum kard* (he lost his head), *kund raftan* (of watch), *talaf sh* (to be lost, of men in battle), *shikast yāftan* (be defeated, lose in battle, or in games), *fursat az dast dādan* or—*fawt k* (of time, opportunity), *'inān-i ikhtiyār-ash az dast raft* (he lost control of himself), *jān ash az dast raft* (he lost his life), *az jā bīrūn raft* (he lost his temper, or got upset)

Loss, *khasārat*, or *zarar*, or *nuqsān* (to property or life), *talaf*, pl *talafāt* (of life, in battle, etc), *mutahayyir sh* (to be at a loss), *dast pācha sh* (ditto)

Lost, *bar bād shuda* or *zā'i' shuda* (wasted), *gum shuda-yi dast-az-vay-shusta-ī* (a thing hopelessly lost), *vaqt ī ki az shahr bar mī-gasht rāh rā gum kard*

Lot, "Lot was rescued from the city that wrought filthiness" (*Khudā Lūt rā az shahr-ī khabīsān najāt dād*)

Lot, *qur'a* (*andākhtan*) *hissa* (share), *qismat*, etc (destiny, q v), *ū dala ast* (local?) (he is a bad lot, not respectable), *ba'd nā-chār shuda tan bi-qazā mī-dihad* (she will then be forced to put up with her lot), *lāt* (Eur), *in lāt-i chāhī si 'mārka' dārad* (this lot of tea has three distinctive marks), *dar harāj i imrūz panj qalam chīzhā kharīdam* (I bought five lots at to-day's auction)

---

[1] Look in a figurative sense
[2] *Shiling-takhta* is some wrestling term, also frisking about

Lote, *sidr*[1] (the lote-tree; the juice of the soaked leaves of which is sprinkled on a corpse) *Vide* Jujube

Lotus, *laylūpar, nīlūfar* *Vide* Lily

Loud, *buland, buland-āvāz* (loud-voiced), *jahr* (rare), *ghawghā'ī* (noisy, clamorous), *pur shāt u shūt* (of quarrelsome or noisy women), *khud-farūsh*

Loudness, *khud-numā'ī* (of dress; self-advertisement)

Lounge, to, *lut raftan* (vulg), *tambalī k; vā lamīdan* (to loll or recline on a sofa, etc)

Lounger, *khurdan u khwābīdan kār-ash ast* (he is a lounger), *Bu-khur u bu-khwāb kār-i man ast* *Khudā nigāh-dār-i man ast* (saying of the lazy)

Louse, *shipish, rishk* (nit), *shipish-i zuhār* (crab-louse), *sin, sen* or *sina* (a plant louse that destroys crops), *khar-i khākī* (wood louse)

Lousy, *shipishū* (of men), *pur az shipish* (of garments)

Lout, *rūstā* (lit villager), *rūstā-vār* (loutish), *dabang-gūz* (vulg)

Love, Love, to, *ishq* (ardent love, between the sexes or for God), *mahabbat* (gen affection), *mihr* (parental, also God's love for man), *'alāqa* (sp of parents for children and vice versa), *ū marā az dil u jān mī-khwāst*—Prof S T (he loved me dearly), *muddat-i madīd-ī bar tu 'āshiq shuda am*[2] *va dar īn zindagī murda am*—Prof S T (it is now a long time since I first fell in love with you and died a living death), *yak dil na, hazār dil 'āshiq-i ū shuda ast* (she has fallen madly in love with him), *'āshiq shudan bi*— or *bar*— (to fall in love with), *giriftār-i mahabbat-i ū ast* (ditto), *dil-bastagī dāshtan* (gen), *ham dīgar rā dūst bi-dārīd* (love each other), *az bīmār shudan khush-ash mī-āyad* (he loves being sick), *salām-i Lūr*[3] (or *salām-i rūstā'ī*) *bi-tama' nīst* (=cup-board love), *hubb-i dunyā* (love of the world) *Vide* Beloved

Love-lorn, *hijrān-zada* (separated), *mahjūr-shuda* (forsaken, love-lorn)

Love-philtre *Vide* Restless

Lover, Love-sick, *giriftār-i falān, maraz-i 'ishq dārad; kirm-i 'ishq dārad* (vulg.; *kirm*=microbe); *majnūn*

Lover, *'āshiq*, pl *'ushshāq* (lover, generally the man), *ma'shūqa*, or *mahbūba*[4] (beloved, the woman), *īn mard u zan 'āshiq u ma'shūq-and* (not *ma'shūqa*), *'aysh-talab*, or *'aysh-dūst* (lover of pleasure), *fāsiq* (paramour, q v, unlawful), *sift-zan* vulg (ditto)

Loving, *mihr-bān* (of superiors), *pur-'ishq* (amorous) *mushfiq* (indulgent)

Low, *razīl*, or *dūn-tabī'at, ū mardaka-yi pastfitrat-ī'st past* (in height or in origin, etc), *bāzārī* (of people or words), or *danī-tab'* (of people), *pūch* (worthless, gen), *ū bi-qīmat-i nāzil* (or *arzān*) *mī-farūshad, nisf-i bahā* (at half its value), *zamīn-ī past, bi-sadā-yi past* or —*kūchak* (in a low voice, also *yavāsh* or *āhista*, adv)

Low-bred, *past, bad-asl, razīl, az sinf-i farrāsh*

Lower, to, *sar-ā-zīr k, furū*— or *zīr k* (from a height), *arzān*— or *nāzil k* (of prices), *īn satl* (or *dalv*) *rā dar chāh pāyīn bi-kun kam k* (of quantity), *khwābānīdan* or *pā'īn kashīdan* (of a flag, standard, etc), *'ār-am mī-āyad ki bi-ū harf bi-zanam* (I lower myself by speaking to him), *īn mūjib-i kasr-i man mī-shavad* (this will lower me in people's eyes), *az hisāb-ash kāsta bāqī pūl-ash rā dādam* (I lowered, cut his bill down, and then paid him) *Vide* to Humble

Lowering, *tīragī*, subs (of clouds), *havā pur az abr-i tīra va tārīk shud*

Lowest, *past-tarīn* (gen), *adna-tarīn* (double superlative, of people)

Lowing, *khuvār*, Ar (*k*) (rare) *sadā* (*k*) (common, of cattle)

Low-land, *zamīn-i past*

Lowliness, *farū-tanī, khāk-sārī, inkisārī, khushū' u khuzū', tavāzu, ū bisyār kūchakī* or *shikasta-nafsī izhār mī-kunad*

Lowly, *farū-tan* or *uftāda, burd-bār* (meek), *miskīn*, or *mazlūm* (humble, quiet)

Lowness, *pastī* (gen), *siflagī* (of a man's nature), *narmī*, or *āhistagī* (of voice) *Vide* Meanness and Cheapness

Low-spirited, *dil-tang*, or *malūl*, or *pur-*

---

1 There is a tree of this kind in Paradise, a boundary mark that no creature may pass
2 Or *hastam*
3 The *Lurs* are noted for greed
4 *Mahbūb*, masc "loved,"

malāl; dil-murda; or *dil-afsurda* (from sorrow, or naturally)

Loyal, *jān-niṡār* (devoted), *mukhlis, vafādār, namak-shināṡ* or—*halāl* (of servants), *fidā'ī* *Vide* Obedient

Loyalty, *jān-nisārī, ikhlās, vafā-dārī* *Vide* Obedience

Lozenge, *lawz* (the sweetmeat, and also anything in its shape), *īn pārcha rā lawzī dūkhta ast* (this cloth is quilted)

Lucerne, *yūnja* (sp fresh), *shaftal* and *sibarga*

Lucid, *rawshan*, or *vāzih* (for style), *munīr*, or *rawshan* (for stars), *vaqt-ī ki hūsh-ash durust būd* (during a lucid interval)

Lucifer, *kibrīt* (match), *Zuhra* (Venus, the morning star), *Iblīs*, or *Shaytān* (Satan)

Luck, *nīk-bakhtī*, or *sabz-bakhtī*, or *iqbāl*, or *khush-nasībī* (good luck), *bakht-am rā basta and* (my luck is gone), *bad-bakhtī*, or *nuhūsat*, or *bakht-i shūm* (bad-luck), *tāli'* (the star), *taqdīr* (Fate), or *qismat* (portion), *bakht* (luck, good or bad), *nasīb* (portion, *nasīb sh* (to fall to one's luck, lot)

Luckily, *bi-yārī-yi bakht, bakht yārī karda, az khush tāli'ī*

Luckless, *bad-bakht*, or *bad-nasīb*, or *bad-tāli'*, or *bī-nasīb*, but *kam-bakht* (a term of abuse = wretched) *Vide* Unlucky

Lucky, *rūz-i ta'yīn-i sā'at i nīk karda az ānjā harakat kardīm*—Prof S T (one day we started at the fixed lucky moment), *zahī sa'ādat-i man ki dar khidmat-i shumā mibāsham* (I'm indeed lucky to be with you), *barra-yi du mādar* (lit a lamb with two mothers, i e, one that gets a double quantity of milk)

Lucrative, *sūd-mand, nāfi'*, *bā manfa'at*

Lucre, *jifa-yi dunyā* (filthy lucre)

Ludicrous, *khanda-dār, muzhik, khanda-āvar* or *khanda-khīz* (causing laughter, in a good or bad sense, *bā'is-i istihzā'* (cause of ridicule)

Ludicrously, *pūl-ī ki bi-man dādand qābil-i istihzā ast* (a ludicrously small sum)

Luggage, *buna, asbāb, sāmān, rakht-i safar* (personal luggage), *bār* (luggage or loads, but *bār u buna* personal luggage), *khurdarīz*, or *khir u fir*, or *khirt u pirt* (small packages, odds and ends, things not necessary, *also* lumber, q v)

Lukewarm, *shīr-garm* or *nīm-garm, malūl; na garm na sard, khaylī bā ānhā garm nīst* (he's lukewarm in his attachment to that party)

Lull, to, *lālā'ī karda khwābānīdan* (lull an infant to sleep), *sākit sh* or *khwābīdan* (of storm)

Lullaby, *lālā'ī* (*khwāndan* or *k*)

Lumbago, *dard-i kamar*

Lumber, *asbāb-i bī-kāra, khir u fir* (*Vide* Luggage)

Lumber, to, *īn asbāb-i bī-kāra tamām-i uṯāq rā girifta ast*

Luminous, *rūshan* (lighted, also adj of daylight), *darakhshān*, and *darakhshanda* (of sun, etc, gems, metals), *munīr* (of sun), and *tābān* giving heat and light, of sun, fire), *nūrānī* (of heavenly bodies), *munavvar* (illuminated), *ranq-i lammā'* (luminous paint)

Lump, *tikka* (small piece) *luk* (a little swelling), *radd-i nīsh* (insect bite), *bar-āmadagī* (any protuberance), *yak-jā* (in a lump

Lunacy, *junūn* *Vide* Madness

Lunar, *qamarī*

Lunar caustic, *qalam-i jahannam* (in sticks), *jawhar-i nuqra* (nitrate of silver)

Lunatic, *majnūn*, pl *majānīn*, *vide* Mad, *dār'u'l-majānīn* (—asylum)

Lunch, *'asrāna* (*sarf k*) (about 2 o'clock)

Lungs, *shush, ri'ah* (raie), *zāt'u'l-ri'ah* (inflammation of the lungs *Vide* Pneumonia)

Lure, *ṯabla*, P, *baftara* (in Basra and Baghdad), [*milwā'ih* (in Koweit and in Bahreyn Is], *chīna* (a grain bait for birds), *tu'ma* (a live bait), *mullā*[1] (a bird when a live bait for a hawk) *Vide* Bait

Lurk, *panhān sh*, intr (to hide), *kamīn k*, intr (to lie in wait, *qā'im sh*)

Lurking-place, *kamīn-gāh*

Luscious, *lazīz, khush-maza, pur āb u bā lizzat* (juicy and luscious)

Lust, *shahvat, havā yi nafsānī, mastī*

Lust, to, *hirs varzīdan* (to lust after)

Lustful, *shahvat-parast*, or *pur-shahvat*, or *shahvatī harīs* (covetous)

Lustfully, *shahvatāna, bā nigāh-i shahvat nigaristan* (to look lustfully at a woman)

Lustration, *taṯhīr* (*k* or *d*) (relig, of any portion or the whole of the body), *taghsīl*

---

[1] *Mullā*, P, corrup of Ar *milwāh*, a decoy-bird, an owl used as a decoy-bird, etc

(*k.* or *d*) (relig., of the whole body, also for dead bodies)

Lustre, *ʒalva*, or *rawnaq* (of things), *darakhshandagī* (of gems, the sun, etc), *barrāqī* (of silk), *āb* (the "water," of a jewel), *ʒār* or *chihil-chirāgh* (a crystal chandelier), and *qalam* (a 'drop' of the chandelier)

Lusty, *vide* Strong, *mard-i gardan kuluft-i pur-shahvat-ī ast*, *fīl-i mangūs* [1]

Lute, *'ūd* (Arabian), *rubāb* (*z*), *barbat* (Persian) *Vide* Lyre

Lutist, *'ūd-zan*, *rubāb-zan*

Luxuriance, *farī*, or *kasrat* (abundance), *ifrāt* (excess)

Luxuriant, *vāfir*, *farāvān* (abundant), *ambūh* (thick, of foliage)

Luxurious, *'ayyāsh* (in a bad sense), *khush-guzarān* (in a good sense), *zan-sifat* (effiminate), *tan-parast* (selfish and luxurious), *aysh-talab* (seeking, after pleasure, in good or bad sense)

Luxury, *'aysh u 'ishrat*, *khush-guzarānī*, *'ayyāshī* (in a bad sense, profligacy), *zarūriyyāt va ghayr-i zarūriyyāt* (necessaries and ordinary luxuries of life), *asbāb-i tajammul*, or *tajammulāt* (dress, carriages, and all luxuries for show)

Lying, *pur-darūgh*, or *kāzib*, adj (of people) *darūgh*, adj (gen), *kazzāb*, adj (intensive, of people), *kizb-āmīz*, adj (of words), *darūgh-gū'ī*, and *kazzābī*, subs

Lying-in, *dard-i zih* (pains of), *vaqt i zā'īdan* (time of, of a woman), *marīz-khāna-yi bachcha-zā'ī* (a lying-in hospital), *chilla* (the 40 days after birth, during which the woman does not leave the chamber)

Lying in ambush, *kamīn-nishīnī* *Vide* Ambush

Lymph, *mā'ādda-yi ābila* (for vaccination)

Lynx *siyāh-gūsh*, *hudhud-chashm* [2] (lynx-eyed, lit hoopoe-eyed)

Lyre, *barbat* [*mizhar*, Ar, not used in m c]

M

Macadamize, to, *sang-farsh k*

Macadamized, *rāh-i sang-farsh*, *rāh-i shūsa* (Fr, mac road)

Mace, *basbāsa* (spice), *gurz* (battle), *chumāq* (official mace, also a thick walking stick)

Mace-bearer, *chumāq-dār* (with mace), *yasāvul* (precedes procession, carrying a mace, or a flag, or a spear, etc, also guard, q v)

Macerate, to, *narm k* (to soften), *khīsāndan* (to steep), *nafs kushtan* (to mortify the flesh), *lāghar k* (to make thin)

Machination, *hīla*, pl *hiyal*, *kayd*, pl *makā'id* (prop pl of *makīda*)

Machine, *charkh* (with wheels), *charkh-i khayyātī* (sewing machine), *īn 'māshīn' rā chi mī-gūyand?* *dast-gāh* (prop 'plant,' is also applied to factory machinery), *manʒanīq* (a hand-sling, war catapult, crane)

Mackerel, *āsmān-i chifta chifta* (mackerel [sky)

Mackintosh, *bārānī*

Macrocosm, *'ālam-i kabīr* (the universe exterior to man, opp to microcosm or man, *'ālam-i saghīr*)

Mad, [3] *dīvāna* (gen), *maʒnūn* (sp from love), *sag-i hār ūrā gazīd* or *kand* (= he's mad), *dimāgh ash khushk ast*, or *khabt-i dimāgh dārad* (he's cracked), *anf-ash kharāb ast* (ditto), *shīfta-yi*—or *farīfta-yi ān dukhtar ast* (he's madly in love with the girl) *vide* Dog and Madman, *'aql-ash pā-sang* [4] *mī-barad* (his wit requires make-weight)

Madam, *Madām* (Fr)

Made, *sākhta* (made, also made-up, false), *masnū'ī* (artificial), *ū marā bi-khatt navishtan vā dāsht*, or *maʒbūr bi-kāghaz navishtan kard* (he made me write), *qalam-ī sar karda* (or *tarāshīda*) *shurū' bi-navishtan kard* (he cut, made, his pen and then wrote), *hāzir* (ready-made, opp to *farmāyishī*, adj 'to order') *Vide* Compel

Made-up *Vide* Fabricate, Invented, False etc

Mad-house, *dīvāna-khāna*, *dār u'l-maʒānīn*

Madmen, *mulhidīn-i maʒānīn* (impious madmen *Vide* Mad

Madness, *dīvānagī* (gen), *shūrīdagī* (from love), *khabt* (being cracked) *ʒunūn*, *mālīkhūliyā* (melancholy, madness), *sawdā* (ditto)

---

1 *Mangūs* is properly the name of some place, said to be noted for white elephants

2 It is believed that the hoopoe can spy springs hidden under ground

3 Mad people are not well treated in Persia. They are sometimes fettered and beaten by their relations

4 When one pan of a scale is too heavy, a small stone, etc, is placed in the other to rectify the balance, and this is called *pā-sang*

Magazine, *ambār*, or *makhzan*, or *khazīna* (store-place, etc), *bārūt-khāna* (for powder), *qūr-khāna* (powder and weapons), *jabba-khāna* (for arms, armoury) *risāla-yi māhāna* (monthly magazine) *Vide* Journal, Periodical)

Maggot, *kirm*, *kirm-khurda*, or —*zada* (worm — or maggot-eaten) *Vide* Meat

Magi, Magian, *Majūs*, [*majūsī*, Ar, pl *majūs*, Ar], [*Majūsiyyat*, the Magian religion], *qabr* or *gawr* (guebre), *ātash-parast* (fire-worshipper), *Pārsī* (sp in India), *Zardushtī*, *Mugh*, old P (rare), *dastūr* (high prest of—), *mūbid* (priest of—), [*zunnār* (the girdle), *ātash-kada* (fire-temple), *dakhma* (place where the dead are exposed, a tower of silence [1]]

Magic,[2] *jādū* (*k*) (black), *sihr* (*k*) (black or white), *afsūn* (*k*) (incantation, good or bad), *sihr-i halāl* (lawful magic), *sihr-i haram* (unlawful—), *sihr-i Sāmirī dārad* (he is a skilled magician)

Magistrate, *hākim* (governor), *muftī* (one that gives a legal opinion or *fatva*), *qāzī*, pl *quzāt* (who gives a judgment), *zābit* (governor of a village)

Magnanimous, *javān-mard*, *'ālī-himmat*, *sharīf'n-nafs*

Magnanimously, *az rū-yi buland-himmatī*

Magnate, *az 'amā'id*— (pl of *'umda*), or *ashrāf*—, or *a'yān-i shahr*, *yak-ī az ajilla ast*, *yak-ī az sar-shināsān-hā-yi shahr ast* (one of the notables, well known to sight)

Magnet, *āhan-rubā*, *sang-i miqnātīs*

Magnesia, *tabāshīr*

Magnetic, *miqnātīsī*, *chashm-ash quvva-yi miqnātīsī dārad* (her eyes have a magnetic attraction), *sūzan-i qutb-numā* (magnetic needle)

Magnetism, *quvva-yi miqnātīsiyya*, *jazabāt-i nafsānī* (Sufi term), *quvva-yi kashishiyya*, or— *jāzibiyya* (animal magnetism)

Magnetize, to *Vide* Fascinate

Magnificence, *jalāl*, *shukūh* (gen), *'azamat*

Magnificent, *jalīl*, *shukūh-mand* or *pur shukūh*, *in utāqhā khaylī 'ālī'st* (these rooms are magnificent, *'ālī*, prop "high")

Magnificently, *jalīlāna*, *shukūhāna*

Magnifier, *zarra-bīn* (glass) *mādih*, *buland-kunandd* (Etoller)

Magnify, to, *buzurg k*, *madh n.*; or *sanā guftan*; or *tamjīd n.* (to extol). *Vide* To Honour, Exaggerate.

Magnitude, *'azamat* (greatness); *hajm* (bulk); *ahammiyyat* (importance), *'azamat*— or *ahammiyyat-i amr* (the importance of the business)

Magpie, *zāgh*[3] and *zāghcha* (the English magpie), *karājak* (ditto, in Kirman)

Mahdi, *Mahdi-yi Kāzib* (of all false Mahdīs), *Imām-i Mahdī* (the 12th Imām of Shī'as)

Mahommedan *Vide* Muhammedan.

Maid, *bākira* (virgin), colloquially *dukhtar*, *dukhtar-khāna* (unmarried girl), *jāriya*, and *kanīz*, and *kanīzak*, (Negress or Georgian slave), *khādima* (gen servant-maid or slave-girl) *Vide* Maid-servant

Maiden *Vide* Maid, *mazmūn-i bikr* (maiden speech, etc), *fikr-i bikr* (a maiden thought and excellent thought)

Maidenhead, *bakārat*, *dast bi-tarkīb-i kas-ī zadan* (to take the maidenhead of, also fig to molest)

Maidenhood, *ayyām-i bakārat*

Maid-servant, *mashshāta* (a tiring-maid, sp for bride, she goes from house to house and is not a private servant In some places, any old woman that decorates a bride, also a government servant that in cases of rape or seduction decides whether the victim is or is not a virgin), *band-andāz* or *haffa-kun* (a woman that removes small hairs or fluff from women's faces a Muslim custom) Vide Maid

Mail, *jawshan*, *zirih*, *dir'* (for fighting) "*pūsta*" or "*pūstā*" and "*mayl*" (the post), *mayl-i qabl* (last mail)

Mail, to, *zirih-pūsh k* (of armour), *bi-zarī'a-yi mayl firistādan* (to post)

Mail, to, *qapāncha k* (to 'mail' a hawk, to put a hawk in a 'sock')

Maimed, *chulāq* (in the hand), *nāqis-u'l uzv* (gen), *maqtū'u'l-yad* etc (with a limb cut off)

Maintain, to, *parvardan*, or *parvarish k*, and *nān dādan*, *khur u pūsh d* (to support), *iddi'ā k* (to claim), *vide* Assert, Say, Defend, *dast-gāh-i vasī'-ī rā mī-gardānad* (he keeps a large establishment of hands)

Maintenance, *vajh-i ma'āsh* (in money), *ma*

---

1 Called in India *Manāra-yi khāmoshān*, or "Tower of Silence"
2 Held to be unlawful by orthodox Muslims *Vide* Incantation and Charm
3 *Zāgh* is sometimes also applied, apparently incorrectly, to the chough and the crow

'ishat (in money) *qūt* (food), *hifz* (guarding), *iqāma-yi ān hujjat muhāl ast* (the maintenance of that argument is impossible)

Maize, *zurat*, *sāqa-yi zurat* (the green stem), *chūb-i zurat* (the dry stalk)

Majestic, *bā-jalāl*, *bā 'azamat*, *bā dabdaba*

Majestically, *jalīlāna*, *mu'azzamāna*, *shukūhāna*

Majesty, *A'la Hazrat Qibla-yi 'Ālam* or *Hazrat-i Zillu'llāh* (Your, or His, Majesty the Shah), *'Ulyā Hazrat* (Her Majesty), *Hazrat-i Aqdas-i Humāyūnī* (His Sacred Majesty the Shah)

Major, *yāvar*[1] (in Turkey A D C), *Mājūr* or *Mayzhūr* (in newspapers)

Major-domo, *nāzir*

Majority, *taraf-i aghlab* or *kasrat-i ārā'* (Parliamentary), *bi-hadd-i taklīf*, or *bi-sinn-i tamyīz rasīdan* (to attain one's majority[2])

Make (subs), *tarkīb*, or *sākht* (gen), *rīkht* (of a man)

Make, to, *sākhtan* rt *sāz*, *kardan* rt *kun*, *durust kardan* *bā'is shudan* (to cause to do, be the cause of) and *vā dāshtan* (to cause, or force to do), *man bā'is shuda ūrā āvurdam* = *man ūrā vā dāshtam ki biyāyad* (I made him come) *Vide* Create, *hikāyat rā rū-ham andākhtan* (to make up a story, of stories only), *khud sākhtan* (make up, invent words)

Makeup, for, *vide* Instead, *tasallī-hā-yi shumā tadāruk-i gham-i marā namūd* (m c, = *talāfī kard*)

Makeup, to, *khāya-mālī*[3] (*k*) vulg (making up to an official in any way) *Vide* Flatter, Toady

Makeup (subs), *taqlīd-i libās-i ān bāzī-gar* (or *muqallid*) *khūb-a* (his make-up is good), *ān zan vazak mī-kunad* (that lady makes up, paints, etc), *ja'ba-vazak* (makeup box)

Maker, *sāzanda* (also player on a musical instrument) *Vide* Creator

Make-shift, *bi-jihat-i kār-guzarān*, or *guzarāndan-i kār*, *barā-yi daf'u 'l-vaqt*, *barā-yi 'ijāla-yi vaqt* (temporary)

Maladministration, *sū'-i intizām*, *bad-nazmī*.

Malady, *nā-khushī*, *maraz*, pl *amrāz*; *bīmārī*, *'illat*, *dard*

Male, *nar*, subs and adj, of animals), *narīna* (adj, of humans), *zukūr*, pl (subs), *muzakkar* (adj, masculine), "in the rutting season the females flee from the males", can it be that Nature has placed pain at the portals of love as she has at the portals of maternity? (*dar ayyām-i juft khurdan māda az pīsh-i nar dovān davān firār mī-kunad āyā mī-shavad ki Qudrat, dard-ī dar āstāna-yi mahabbat nihāda hamchu dard dar dar-i ummiyyat?* *Vide* Offspring

Malediction, *du'ā-yi bad* (*k* or *khwāstan*); or *nafrīn*[4] (*k*) (to call down a curse from God), *la'nat* (*k*) (from God), *lā'nat-i Khudā bar ū!*, *Shī'a 'Umar rā la''not mīkunad* *Vide* Curse

Malefactor, *mujrim* (guilty)

Malevolence, *bad-khwāhī*, *bad-niyyatī*, *bad-andīshī* *'adāvat* (enmity)

Malevolent, *bad-khwāh*, *bad-niyyatī*, *bad-andīsh*

Malice, *kīna*, *shutur kīnagī* (rancour, for injury), *bughz* (a grudge), *'amd*[an] *az rū-yi kīna in kār rā kard* (with malice prepense)

Malicious, *shutur kāna*, *kīna-var* or *kīnamand*

Malign, to, *tuhmat zadan* (any false charge, also scandal), *buhtān z* (slander), *badnām k* *iftirā'* (calumny, any false invention)

Malignancy, *kīna-varzī*, *'adāvat-pīshagī* *shiddat* (of disease) *Vide* Malignant

Maligner, *tuhmat-zan*, *buhtān-zan*, *bad gū*

Malignant, *kīna-varz*, or *'adāvat-pīsha* (continuously), *bad khwāh-i bad-i maraz-i muhlik* (med) *Vide* Tongue and Curse

Malinger, to, *tamāruz*[5] *k*, *khud rā bi-nākhushī zadan* *Vide* Feign, Pretend

Mallard, *Vide* Duck

Malleable, *az zarb-i chakush imtidād yāftanī* or *imtidād-pazīr ast*

Mallet, *tūkhmāq* *mushta* (of shoe-maker).

Mallow, *khatmī* (a name also given to the

---

[1] A *Yāvar* does not really correspond to a Major A *jawj* is commanded by a *Sartīp* who merely draws the pay and arranges the reliefs Next is a *Sarhang* who occasionally looks on at a parade A *Yāvar* marches with the men and says *yak*, *du*, or *chap*, *rāst*

[2] i e, for a boy about 16 years when he must observe all the religious observances If married before this age he can disavow the marriage

[3] *Khāya* "testicle"

[4] Corruption of *nā āfarīn*

[5] Of the same measure as *tajāhul* "to feign ignorance"

hollyhock), *khatmī-yi kūchak*. *Vide* Marsh-mallow

Mammal, *hayvān-i valūd* (those giving birth to young, opp. to *hayvān-i ghayr-i valūd* those that lay eggs)

Malta, *Mālṭā*

Maltreat, to, *bad-raftārī k bā—*, *bad-sulūkī k bā—*, *bad pīsh āmdan bā—* *Vide* Oppression

Mammon, *māl-parast*, *zar-parast* (votary of), *dunyā-parastī* (worship of)

Man, *ādam* (gen), *mard* (as opposed to *zan*), *insān* (mankind q v), *mardum*, pl (people), *nafar* (with numerals), *shakhs*, pl *ashkhās* (person), *kas* (pron, person), *muhra* (a piece at chess, draughts), *īn mardaka bāb-i mān ast* (this is the man for me), *duvāl-pā* or *tasma-pā* (a creature like Sindbad's old man, it has no bones in its legs sometimes it throttles its victims with its 'strap-legs'), *khūn ki namī-shavad, ākhir tu mard-ī, ān kār rā li-kun* (there's no great harm in it, at least you're a man, do it)

Man, to, *fawj-ī az tūpchiyān-i savāra ki mī-tavānand bīst tūp dar maydān harakat dihand*—(a corps of horse artillery sufficient to man 20 field guns—), for "to man a hawk" *vide* to Tame

Manacle, *dast-band bukhav* (only for feet), *ghull u zanjīr* (chain attached to hands, feet, and neck), [*kunda* "a log and chain for the feet"] *khalīlī* (handcuff)

Manacle, to, *bi-zanjīr bastan*

Manage, *idāra dādan*, *rāh burdan*, *gardāndan* (a business), *rasīdagī k* (to look after), "who manages his affairs?" *tartīb-i kār-ash rā ki mī-dihad?*

Management, *nazm*, *tartīb tadbīr*, *husn-i tadbīr* (good—) *sar-bi-rāhī-yi khāna dast-i khānum ast* *ajzā-yi idāra* (the whole staff of—), but *ajzā-yi intizāmī* (the managing committee) *ratq u fatq-i umūr* (—of public affairs)

Manager, *sar-kār* (in small affairs), *nāzim*, and *mubāshir*, and '*manajar*' (Eur), *khāna-dār* (good—, in a household), *pīsh-kār* (a head assistant or head clerk in an office)

Manchuria, *Manūchihar* or *Manch-har*, now generally written *Manchūriyā*

Mandate, *farmān* P, *farāmīn* Arabicized pl. (official, prop of kings only, but also used for governor), *manshūr* (Royal) *farmāyish*, pl *farmāyishāt* (not official; *hukm* pl *ahkām*; *amr*, pl *avāmir* (gen.; orders q v)

Mandible, *minqār-i bālā* (upper), *minqār-i pāyīn* (lower)

Mandrake, *yabrūh*, and *luffāh* (rare in Pers), *yabrūh-u s-sanam* Ar (med) *mihr-giyā* or *mihr-giyāh* P

Mane, *yāl* (horse's) *shīr-i yāldār-i Afrīqā'ī bā yāl-i siyāh-i bisyār zakhīm-i rīkhta va chashmhā-yi*[1] *darīda yi khaylī muhīb ānjā būd*—Shah's Diary (there was there a male African lion with a thick flowing black mane and terrible fierce eyes)

Maned, *yāl-dār*

Mange, *khārish* (contagious)[2], *hakka* (for *hikka*) *Vide* Itch

Manger, *ākhur* or *ākhūr*, '*alaf-dān* (vulg)

Mango, *am* (or *amba*) *rā*[3] *dūst mī-dārīd?* do you (like mangoes?)

Mangosteen, *mangistān*

Manhood, *sinn-i shu'ūr*, *bulūghat* (puberty) *rujūliyyat* *Vide* Maturity and Manliness

Manichee, *payraw-i Mānī*[4]

Manifest, *āshakārā*, *huvaydā*, *zāhir*, *vāzih*, *paydā*, '*iyān*, *numāyān* *fāsh* (disclosed of secrets only)

Manifestation, *zuhūr* (intr, also appearing), *izhār*, *ibrāz* tr, *burūz* intr *tajallī* (Sufi term)

Manifestly, *sarāhat*[an], *vāzih*[an]

Manifold, *mutakāsir* (many), *mutanavvi'* (of many kinds)

Manikin, *mardaka* (dimin for contempt), *mardak* (dimin not contemptuous)

Mankind, *banī naw'-i insān*, *awlād-i Ādam*, *insān*, *bashar*, *hayvān-i nātiq* (reasoning animal, opp to *hayvān-i sāmit* or *hayvān-i mutlaq*), *bāyad hama kas rā dūst bi-darīm*, *makhlūq* ("created", includes animals and even inanimate things), '*ālamiyān* (dwellers of the world, humans)

Manliness, *mardānagī*, *mardī* (bravery and also virile power), *rujūliyyat*, [*mardumī* is "kindness"] *Vide* Courage, Boldness, etc)

Manly, *mardāna* (brave), *sifāt-i mardāna dārad* (manly)

---

[1] Or singular *chashm*

[2] Amongst the Indian horse dealers *khārisht* is non-contagious mange

[3] Note the *rā*

[4] *Mānī*, Manes, a Persian of the 3rd century A D, a famous painter, and the founder of the sect of Manicheans

Manna, *turanjabīn* (Ar. form of P *turanga-bīn*), and *manu* Ar. (obtained from a tree); *shīr-khisht* (used in medicine); *gaz* or *gaz-angabīn* (the sweetmeat).

Manner, *ṭawr* (pl. *aṭvār* "behaviour"); *nahv*; *ṭarḥ*; *ṭarz*; *vajh* (pl. *vujūh* "causes"); *ṭarīq* (pl *ṭuruq* "ways"); *qism* (pl *aqsām* "kinds"); *jūr* (also "kind") *īn ṭawr*, *bi-man harf zad īn-chunīn*, or *hākazā*[1] ("thus"), *hamchunīn* ("thus" and "also"), *chi-ṭawr* (what manner of, what sort?) *minvāl*, *vaz'* (pl *awza'* "affairs, disturbance," etc), *naw'* (pl *anva'* sorts), *ravish*

Mannerism, *takya-yi kalām* (a cant word or phrase that is a mannerism)

Mannerly, *khalīq*, *mu'addab* (adj of good manners) *Vide* Civil, Polite

Manners, *ādāb-i mu'āsharat* (social), *rusūm* (customs, etiquette) *akhlāq*, *mubādī ādāb* adj (rare) ("of prepossessing manner," in m c) *husn-i mū'āsharat* (amiable manners) *harakāt*, *ṭarz-i nishast u bar-khāst*, *tahzīb-i akhlāq*; or *akhlāq-i pasandīda*, or —*nīkū dārad* (good or refined manners) *akhlāq-i bad* (bad manners or bad morals) *tamjīd-az zan na faqaṭ ta'dīl-i harakāt-i nā-hanjar ast balki mushavviq-i a'māl-i buzurg ast* (the approbation of women not only softens man's rough manners but stimulates him to noble actions)

Mannish, *mard-vash*

Manœuvre, '*manūvar*' (*k*) (Eur), *harakāt-i nizāmī* (in newspapers)

Man-of-war, *jahāz-i jangī* '*manvār*' (Eur)

Mansion, '*imārat-i 'ālī* (for private individuals)

Man-slaughter, *ādam-kushī* (*k*) (gen) *qatl-i bi 'amd* (*k*) (murder)

Man-stealer, *ādam-duzd* *bachcha-duzd* (of children)

Mantel-piece, *sar-bukhārī* *bālā-ujāqī* (in kitchens)

Mantle, *ridā* or *'abā* (the Arab over-mantle should be of pure camel-hair, also called *kisā'*) *chādar-namāz* (women's white over-sheet) *chādar 'arabī* (outer loose garment of women, gen blue, for out-door wear), *khirqa* (of dervishes) *yāpūn-cha* (short lamb-skin mantle, buttoning on the shoulder farthest from the wind)

Manual, *dastī*, adj (made by hand, sent by hand); *dastūr'l-'amal* (instructions), *risāla* (pamphlet).

Manufactory, *kār-khānā*, pl. *kār-khānajāt*.

Manufacturer, *sāni'* (a small retail manufacturer, such as a basket-maker, watch-maker, etc), *sāhib-i kār-khāna*

Manumission, *i'tāq* (law term) *Vide* Liberate

Manure, *zūr* (*d*), *quvvat* (*d*), *rishva* (*d*) (also bribe), *kūt* or *samād* (these words are also used of human ordure removed from the latrines by special persons styled *guh-kash* or *chāh-pāk-kun*, and spread in the roads, whence land-owners remove it at will[2] [etc

Manuscript, *kitāb-i khattī* *Qur'ān-i qalamī*

Many, *bisyār*, *khaylī*, *ziyād*, *bas-ī az*—(followed by pl verb), *basā* (followed by pl noun), *bisyar-ī az*—(followed by pl verb), *'adīd*, [*ma'dūd* "few"], *muta-'addīd chand*, or *chi-qadr* (how many?), *īn*—or *ān-qadr ki-*, or *chandīn* or *chandān* —*ki*, or *har-qadr* (as many as), *du-chand*, or *muzā'af*, or *du-muqābil*, or *du barābar* (twice as many, double), *sad-chand* (100 times as many), *zan-i ziyād-ī du chār-i mā shudand* (we met a lot of women), *qatra qatra jam' gardad*, *vūngāh-ī daryā shavad* (many a mickle makes a muckle, many drops a flood)

Map, *naqsha kharīṭa* (prop a roll of paper)

Map, to, *naqsha kashīdan* —*naqsha bar-dāshtan* (to copy a—)

Marauder, *tārāj-gar*, *chapaw-kun dar pay-i shikār* ("marauding," of animals)

Marble, *farsh-i īn khāna az marmar ast* (—has a marble floor)

March, March, to, *kūch* (*k* intr), *ilghār* (*k* intr) (forced march, *vide* Raid), *kūchānīdan*, and *harakat dādan*, and *kūch dādan* (tr) *Vide* Walk *Mārsh* (Eur the month)

Marching, *kūch* *'ubūr*, and *murūr* (passing, crossing)

Mare, *mādiyān*, *mādiyān-i kurra-dār* (with foal at foot), *mādiyān-i kurra girīftan* (brood-mare), *kaf-i havā payda*, *karda*, or *tukhm-i 'anqā*[3] *paydā karda* or *pā-yi mār dīda* (= to find a mare's nest)

Margin, *hāshiya* (pl. *ḥavāshī* of books), *dam*; *lab*, *kinār*, *kirān*. *dāman* (skirt of mountain), *hadd*, pl. *hudūd* (boundary)

---

[1] هکذا [2] The Zardushtis use ashes, not water in the latrines

[3] Indians say "an elephant's egg"

Marginal, *jadval* (marginal lines in borders of books, also any parallel lines; rivulet)

Marigold, *gul-i ja'farī* *Vide* Parsley

Marine, *bahrī*, *daryā'ī*. *Vazīr-i Bahriyya* (Minister of Marine).

Mariner, *kishtī-bān; mallāh*, *jāshū*, [but *māshū*[1] a long narrow boat]

Marionettes *Vide* Punch

Marjoram, *gul-par*[2] (Persian marjoram, used in the kitchen) *pūna* (essence, used in med)

Mark, *Mārk*

Mark, *nishān* (*k*), *'alāmat* (*k* or *n*), *asar*, pl *āsār* (*guzāshtan*), *vide* Brand *bi-nishān khurdan*, intr, and *bi-nishānz*, tr (to hit the mark), *tīr bi-sang khurdan* (to miss the mark, of bullets or arrows) *Vide* Heed, Give ear to

Marked, *nishān-zada* or —*guzāshta*, *hālā nazr karda-yi Dawlat shuda ast* ("he is a marked man", in good sense, *gāv-i safīd pīshānī* (conspicuous, q v)

Market, *bāzār* (any street with shops), *chār-sū* or *chār-sūq* (a cross street), *maydān* (a large open market), *nakhkhās* (for slaves or cattle), *bāzār-i bazzāzān* (of cloth merchants) *bāzār-i sabzī-farūsh* (vegetable market), *bāzār-i 'āmm* (the Indian *melā* or fair) *Vide* Share, *rū-yi maydān raftam*[3] (I went to the market) *dar atrāf bilād-ī hast ki māl-i tijārat bi-masraf mī-rasad* (it has several markets for—)

Market-price, *nirkh-i bāzār* (market-rate), *qīmat-i muta'ārif* (current, ordinary rate)

Marskman, *nishāna-yi khūb dārad*, or *tīr-zan-i khub-ī'st* (he's a good shot), *dar nishāna-zanī az aqrān mumtāz ast*

Marmot, *mūsh-i Sultāniyya*

Marmora, *Daryā-yi Marmara*

Marriage, *nikāh* (*k*) (a lawful marriage), *'arūsī* (*k*) (gen), *mut'a* (*k*) (temporary marriage, lawful amongst *Shī'as*, by Persians called also *sīgha*[4], *majlis-i 'aqd* or —*nikāh* (the ceremony), *khwāstgārī* (*k*) (to demand in marriage, propose for the hand of), *bi-zanī dādan* (to give in marriage) *shawhar dādan*, (ditto), *dukhtar rā shawhar dādand*. *Vide* also Contract and Dowry

Marriageable, *pā bar bakht* (local?) (of a marriageable age); *bāligh*, masc.; and *bāligha*, fem (of the age of puberty): *bi-hadd-i nikāh rasīda*

Married, *zan-burda* or *dāmād-shuda*; or *muta'ahhil* (sh) (of man); *shawhar-dār* or *'arūsī-shuda* (of woman), but *'arūs shuda* "decorated as, or like a bride") *mankūha* (of woman, married by *nikāh*)

Marrow, *maghz-i ustukhwān* (gen) *maghz-i qalam* (of shank, eatable), *harām-maghz* (of backbone, not eaten) *lubb* (gen used for the best of anything) *Vide* Prime

Marry, to, *'arūsī k* (gen) *nikāh k*; *zan k* or—*girift an*, tr (of man), *shawhar k.* or —*girift an*, tr (of woman), *zan ikhtiyār k*, etc, *'arūs-shudan*, intr (of women), *dāmād shudan*, intr (of men), *khwāstgārī k* (to ask in marriage by parents), *bā Fulān 'aqd-i nikāh bastan*, or *bā Fulān sīgha jārī k* (of Qazi) but *pidar pisar-ash rā bā Fulān 'aqd bast*

Marrying, *muzāvajat*

Mars (planet), *Mirrīkh* (or *Bahrām*) *khūn-āshām-i Falak ast* (Mars is the warrior of the sky)

Marseilles, *Mārsīl* *Marsal-i Frānsa*, m c

Marsh, *mashīla* (lagoon, q v), *murdāb* (any stagnant water), *bāṭlāq*, T, or *khilāb* (a bog) *lajan-zār* (black mud) *Vide* Swamp

Marshal, *marshāl* (Fr)

Marshal, to, *saff-ārā'ī k*

Marshalled, *saff-ārāsta*, *murattab*

Marshmallow, *khatmī-yi khabbāza* *Vide* Mallow and Hollyhock

Marshalling, *saff-bandī*, *saff-ārā'ī*, *tartīb-dihī*.

Marten, *dala* and *dalak* (Pine Marten, the skin is confounded with that of a desert-fox)

Martin *Vide* Swallow

Martingale, *ta'limī*[5] (also means a thin 'swagger-cane') *sīna-band* (breast-plate)

Martyr, *shahīd*,[6] pl *shuhadā*, *kushta-yi*

---

[1] In Bengal called *nā'o* [2] *Gulpar* is used by druggists in the adulteration of saffron.

[3] Here a Persian would not say *bi-maydān raftam*, which might mean *bi-jang raftam*

[4] The term *sīgha* is also applied to the temporary wife, *zan-i 'aqdī* is permanent wife as opposed to *zan-i sīgha'ī*

[5] In India *zer-band*

[6] *Shahid* lit "present as a witness" It means all that the English word means and more. It is specially applied to one slain in, or on the way to, a religious war, etc, or to one slain unjustly, also figuratively to one who dies in a manner that excites sympathy—by any sudden death, assassination, or by plague if he does not flee from it

rāh-ı Khudā "*nana-gharībam*" *k* (to pose as a martyr).

Martyrdom, *shahādat* [*Mash-had*, lit "Place of Martyrdom", *vide* Meshed], *mahall-ı shahādat* (place of —) *shahādat yāftan* (to suffer —)

Marvel, *'ujūba* (for *u'jūba*) *khaylī 'ujūba* (or *antīka*) *ast* (he's a perfect marvel), *'ajā'ib*ᵘ *'l-makhlūqāt* ("the marvels of creation", *also* the name of a book, the "World of Wonders") *Vide* Miracle

Marvellous, *'ajīb* [*'ajā'ib*, pl of *'ajība*], *gharīb* [*gharā'ib*, pl of *gharība*], *khāriq-ı 'ādat* (supernatural), *nazar-ash kīmiyā 'st* (he has marvellous sight) *hayrat-angīz*

Mary, "Mary was the mother of Jesus" *Maryam mādar-ı Hazrat-ı Īsa ast*, or *būd*) *Vide* Jesus and Jews

Masculine, *muzakkar*, *ān zan mard-sıfat ast* (she is a masculine woman, *or* she has fine manly qualities, but *mard-mānand ast* only means "she is a masculine woman")

Mash, to, *lih kardan*

Mask, *dīv-chihra* (the toy) *niqāb* (veil, executioner's veil or mask)

Mason *Vide* Stone-cutter and Freemason

Masonry, *mi'mārī*, or *bannā'ī* (the trade of a mason), *ājur-kārī* (burnt brick-work) *sang-kārī* (stone-work)

Masquerade, *bi-libās-ı— dar āmadan*, *tab-dīl-ı libās n*

Mass, *Quddās* (Syr) *tūda* (heap, also mass)

Massacre, *qatl-ı*, *'āmm* (*n*), *kushtār* (*k*)

Massive, *zakhīm*

Massiveness, *zakhāmat*

Mast (of a ship), *tīr*, *dagal*, *dīrak* (also pole of a tent) *darakht-ı jahāz*

Masted, *dagal-dār kishtī-yi si-dagalī* (three-masted)

Master, *āghā* or *āqā* (owner, etc), *mu'allim* (teacher), *ustād* (teacher, also a past-master, skilled), *āghā-yi shumā tashrīf dārad* (is your master at home?), *sāhib*, and *mālik* (owner), *ākhund* (master of a school or a small preacher, *vide* Teacher), *mullā-maktabī* (a pedant, q v), *ustād-ı kār-ash ast*, or *dar fulān kār dast-ı kāmil-ī dārad* = *yad-ı ṭūla dārad* (he is master of his subject), *ustādī bar ū khatm ast* (he is a perfect master of this) *bi-zabar-dast-ī bar-khurd* (he has met his master)

Master, to, *ghālib āmadan* (to conquer), *dast yāftan* (to conquer, also to master a subject)

Mastership, *riyāsat* (headship), *āqā'ī* (ditto, vulg), *istīlā*, *bartarī* (mastery, q v)

Master-stroke, *'ayn-ustādī ustādī-yi kāmil*

Mastery, *tasallut*, or *dast-ı kāmil*, *dar davā-sāzī tasallut dārad tasallut bar kas-ī yāftan* (to obtain mastery over) *Vide* Mastership

Masticable, *bāb-ı dandān*

Masticate, Mastication, *javīdan*, *javīdan-ash mushkil ast* = *bāb-ı dandān nīst*

Mastic, *mastakī mastakī-yi rūmī* (best kind).

Masterbation, *jalq zadan*, *mushtū kardan*, vulg *musht-zanī k*

Mat, *būriyā*, or *hasīr* (of reed or date-palm leaves) *pā-pūsh*, or *kafsh-pāk-kun* (door-mat)

Mat, to, *būriyā*, etc, *bāftan* (to weave) *hasīr*, etc, *andākhtan* or —*farsh kardan* (to mat a floor)

Match, *kibrīt* (lucifer), *kibrīt-ı rasmī* (common Persian match), *kibrīt-ı farangī* (Eur match), *sham'cha* (wax match), *mahtābī* (slow-match), *harīf* (equal), *zawj*, and *juft*, and *ling* (of a pair)

Match, to, *mutābiq sh*, and *k.* (of things), *juft āvardan* (of things in pairs)

Matchless, *bī-nazīr*, *bī-'adīl*, *bī-misl*, *bī-mānand bī-hamtā*

Matchlock, *tufang-ı fatīla'ī* [*chakhmāq*, flint-lock]

Matchlock-man, *tufang-chī*

Mate, *najjār va shāgird-ash rā sada zan* (or *bi-gū bi-yāyand*) (call the carpenter and his mate), *juft* (of a pair), *māt* (in chess) *kish* or *kisht* "check") *zich* (?) (stale-mate)

Mate, *juft sh* (to mate and also to copulate, of beasts or birds) *Vide* To pair

Material, Materials, *masālih* (for making things), *qumāsh*, pl *aqmisha* (gen of cloth), *māddī* or *jismānī* (adj of the body, opp to *rūhānī* "spiritual"), *īn pārcha az chi jins* (or *qumāsh*) *ast?* *lavāzim* (necessaries for), *sāmān-ı jang*, or *asbāb-ı jang* (—of war) *'umda* (important, essential)

Materialism, *mazhabᵘ'l-māddiyyīn* (the doctrine)

Materialists, *māddī*, pl *māddiyyīn* (who hold the doctrine)

Materiality *Vide* Materialism

Materia-medica, *kitābᵘ'l-adviyah qarābādīn*

Maternal, *mādarī*, *az ṭaraf-ı mādar* (of relationship) [*khāla* "maternal aunt" and *khālū* "maternal uncle"]

Maternally, *mādar-vār, mādarāna* (like a mother).

Maternity, *ummiyyat*

Mathematician, *muhandis* (engineer), *riyāzī-dān, hisāb-dān* (arithmetician), *muhāsib* (accountant), *muhāsib-i sanad-yāfta* (chartered accountant)

Mathematics, *'ilm-i riyāzī, hindasa* (geometry), *'ilm-i hisāb* (arithmetic), *Uqlīdus* (Euclid), *jabr u muqābala* (Algebra)

Matricide, *mādar-kush* (adj), *mādar-kushī* (the act of—)

Matrimony, *'arūsī, izdivāj*

Matrix, *zihdān, rahim*

Matron, *kad-bānū* (lady of the house, however young), *nāzira* (stewardess), *mukhaddara* (a polite form of address), *nana-bāshī* (an elderly person, generally a relation, who manages the house) *Vide* Duenna

Matronly, *bībī-manish* (in imitation of the mistress, said of maid-servants or little children)

Matter, *amr*, pl *umūr, kār* (affair), *qaziyya, mu'āmala* (occurrence), *matlab, kayfiyyat, muqaddama* (ditto), *turā chi shud?*, or vulg *chit mī-shavad*, or *chita*[1] ? (what's the matter with you ?), *in khaylī lāzim ast, bāqī naql-ī nīst* (or *matlab-ī nīst*, or *hikāyat-ī nīst*) (this is necessary, the rest doesn't matter), *muzāyaqa nīst, 'ayb na-dārad, chizarar* ? (= "yes, I don't mind if I do", a familiar or casual reply when refreshments are offered, for the respectful *bi-chashm*), *harf-ī nīst, khūb*, or *'ayb na-dārad*, or *zarar na-dārad* ("it doesn't matter, that will do"), *chirk* or *jarāhat*[2], or *rīm* (rare) (pus), *mādda* (in nature), *jā-yi guft u gū ast = mahall-i shakk ast* (it's a matter of doubt), *kamā-hiya-yi hālāt in ast = asl in ast* (the fact of the matter is—), *kār bi-hadd-ī rasīda ast*—(matters have reached to such a pitch that—) *dar in harf-ī nīst* (as a matter of course), *chandān matlabī na-būd* (it was not a very important matter), *har jūr-ī ki mumkin bāshad* (somehow, it matters not how)

Matthew, *Matta*

Matting *Vide* Mat

Mattock, *kulang* (pick-axe) *tīsha*

Mattress, *dūshak* (for sleeping on); *dūshak-i fanarī* (spring mattress) *visāda* (for sitting on)

Mature, *rasīda* (of fruit), *pukhta* (in experience, etc), *kāmil-u's-sinn* (about 30 years of age), *bālīgh* (of the age of puberty, i e, about 16 or 18) *Vide* Age

Maturity, *bulūgh* (of persons), *rasīdagī* of fruit or persons)

Matutinal, *bāmdādī*

Maugre, *'ala-raghm* (out of spite to—) *Vide* Notwithstanding

Mauritania, *Maghrib*

Maul, to, *lih k panja z* (to claw)

Maund (Indian) *man*, [the Tabriz *man* is about 7½ lbs, the *man-i shāhī* is about double In India the maund is about 82 lbs]

Mausoleum, *zarīh* (of Prophets or Imams), *rawza* (prop of Prophets and Imams), *mazār* (of saints, etc), *mazja'* (rare, of kings and great men), *marqad* (gen, but sp of big people), *maqbara* (of kings, prop = cemetery), *buq'a* (a spot where anything sacred has happened and which has been made into a residential shrine)

Mauve, *arghavānī* (colour of the Judas-tree flower)

Maxim, *pand; masal*, pl, *amsāl qā'ida* (rule)

Maximum, *muntaha, qīmat-i a'la* [opp to *qīmāt-i adna* the minimum price]

May, *shahr-i May*

May be, *shāyad (ki), gūyā* (perhaps), *mī-shavad ki*—, or *mumkin ki*—, or *yumkin ki*—(possibly), *yahtamil ki*—, or *muhtamil ast ki*—(probably), *ma-bād* (may it not be)

Mayor, *hākim*[3] (of large cities), *kalāntar* (of a big village)

Mayoralty, *mansab-i hukūmat kalāntarī*

Maze, *ghalat-andāz* (a mod trans for labyrinth)

Meadow, *ūlang*[4] (a spacious natural grazing ground), *marghzār* (large space covered with grass), *chaman*, any small green plot, lawn), *charā-gāh* (grazing-ground)

Meal, *khurāk* (food), *ārd* (flour), *bulghūr*, T (coarse meal) *ghizā'* and *ta'ām* (repast)

Mean, *miyāna*, and *mutavassit* (medium) *khasīs* (mean), and *mumsik* (miserly), or *kinis* (vulg) (in money matters, etc),

---

1 *Chita*, vulg, for *chi-at ast?*
2 *Jarāhat*, lit "wound" but in m c. "pus"
3 The Shah uses the term *hākim* for the Lord Mayor of London
4 Corruption of *mahall-i lang-i ūba* (for *oba*, T, "a tent, a transportable cabin")

[illegible]; or *farū-māya*; or *razīl*; or *kamīna* (in origin); *pūch*; and *vil* (vulg.) (of actions and persons).

Mean, Mean, to, *qaṣd k* (to intend, purpose); *ma'nī dāshtan* (to denote), *dalālat k.* (of the application of a word, to imply) *ya'nī bi-kushī-ash*[1] ? (then you mean to kill him ?), *man namī-fahmam, ya'nī chi ?* (I don't understand what you mean), *lafẓ-i* (or *ma'nī-yi*) *chāpār 'ibārat ast az inki dar har manzil asp 'ivaz mī-kunand az in jūr harakāt maṭlab-at chīst* (what do you mean by such behaviour ?)

Meander, *pīchidan.*

Meaning, *gūsha-dār* or *ma'nī-dār*, adj (with hidden meaning), *ma'nī*, and *maṭlab*, subs (signification), *maqsad*, pl *maqāsid*, or *murād* or *matlab*, or *maqsūd* (object, q v) *fahva* (signification, import, q v)

Meaningless, *bī-ma'nī, laghv*

Meaningly, *bā-maqsad, bā qasd* (also = purposely) *pur-ma'na*

Meanly, *khasīsāna* (stingily), *bakhīlāna* (miserly), *az rū-yi danā'at-i ṭab'*

Meanness, *khissat*, and *khasīsī* (stinginess), *bakhīlī* (miserliness), *past-fiṭratī*, or *sifilagī*, or *dūnī*, or *nā-najībī* (of nature)

Means, *vāsiṭa, vasīla*, pl *vasā'il mūjib* (but pl *mavājib* = "pay") or *sabab*, and *'illat*, and *vajh*, and *bā'is* (cause) *bi-chi tadbīr in kār rā mī-tavānīd bi-kunīd* (by what means can you accomplish this ?) *istiṭā'at-i yak juft kafsh ham na-dāram* (I haven't the means to buy even a pair of shoes) *dar sāya-yi* — (by means of —)

Meanwhile, *dar in bayn, dar in asnā* *Vide* Midst

Measles, *surkhcha, surkhak*

Measure, to, *paymūdan*, rt *paymā* (of land, of grain), *paymāyish k* (of land only) *zar' k* (of cloth) *masāhat k* (of area) *qadd giriftan* (height, of recruits, etc), *qadd-i sīna-ash chīst?, qadd-i in mīz bi-gīr* (measure this table) *paymāna k* or *kayl k* (of corn) *andāza* (or vulg *angāra*) *giriftan* (to take the measure, height, depth, etc)

Measure, *vazna* (powder measure) *vazn-i tām* (good measure) *ziyāda az hadd*, or *bī-hadd* (beyond measure) *band* (tape—) *gaz* (yard-measure)

Measurement, *andāza* (length and breadth, as of a room; cubic, of a box): *paymāyish* (of land) *ṭul u 'arẓ-ash chi qadr ast?*

Measurer, *andāza-gīr, paymāyanda kayyāl* (of corn, etc)

Meat,[2] *in gūshi kirm zada ast* (the meat has maggots in it)

Meat-safe. *Vide* Cupboard

Mecca, *Makka* or *Makka-yi Mu'aẓẓama Bayt^u 'l-Harām* (Temple of Mecca)

Mechanics, *'ilm-i jarr-i asqāl*

Medal, *nishān, madāl* (Eur), *imtiyāz* (decoration).

Mede, *Shīrvānī*

Media, *Shīrvān*

Meddle, *fazūlī k* (of impertinent meddling) *mudākhala k*, or *dakhl u tasarruf k* (interfere) *dast zadan* (to touch), *kār dāshtan* (ditto)

Meddler, Meddlesome, *fazūl*, adj

Meddling, subs, *fazūlī* (*k*)

Mediate, to, *tavassut n, visātat k, miyānjīgarī k* *Vide* to Intercede

Mediation, *visāṭat*, or *tavassut*

Mediator, *miyān-ji vāsita, visaṭat-kun* *Vide* Intercession

Medical, *tibbī* [*tibb*, the medical art, *tabābat* "the profession"] *mu'ālaja* (treatment)

Medicine, *davā*, pl *davājāt*, (the Ar pl *adviya*, in m c gen means "spices") *'ilāj, darmān, mu'ālaja* (curing) *Vide* Medical

Mediocre, *mutavassit, miyāna*

Mediocrity, *hadd-i vasat*

Meditation, *tafakkur* (*k*), *ta'ammul* (*k*), *ghawr* (*k*) *bi-'ālam-i murāqaba raftan* (Sufi term) *khawz* (*k*) (thinking deeply on a subject) *Vide* Intend

Mediterranean Sea, *Bahr^u 'l Abyaz, Bahr-i Safīd, Bahr-i Rūm, Bahr-i mutavassit*

Medium. *Vide* Mediocre and Means

Medlar, *azgīl*

Meek, *burdbār*, and *halīm maẓlūm* (m c, prop 'oppressed"), *salīm, shikasta-nafs, mutavāzi'*

Meekness, *burdbārī, hilm shikasta-nafsī*, and *tavāzu'*, and *farūtanī* (humility) *mulāyamat* (gentleness)

Meet, to, *mulāqāt* (*k*) *du chār sh* (to encounter unexpectedly), *bar-khurdan* (ditto). *ūrā dar rāh yāftam* or *dīdam* (I met him accidentally) *fardā dar khāna-yi*

---

[1] Note the Pres Subj, the full sentence would be *ya'nī irāda dāri ki*—

[2] The Muslim distinction between meats that are lawful and unlawful is nearly the same as the Mosaic For Muslims, however, camel's flesh is lawful

*Mawlavī Sa'īd marā mulāqāt kunīd. yak farsakh raftam hīch kas rā na-dīdam ghaflat*ᵉⁿ *tū-yi kūcha bi-ū bar khurdam* (I accidentally met him in the street) *tasādum shudan* (to collide), *vide* Assemble *istiqbāl*— or *pīshvāʾi*—or *pīshvāz k* or *jilaw raftan* (going out some distance to meet a guest), [*badraqa k.* (in Kirman also *kafāpā k*) to accompany and speed a guest on his way *tashyī'*, the Arabic for the mod *badraqa*, is in m c generally used for accompanying a *janāza* *Vide* Funeral]

Meeting, *majlis*, pl *majālis*, and *ānjuman* (assembly) *mulāqāt* *ilsāq* (of rivers, etc)

Meeting-place, *sar-dam* (a secret meeting-place for drinking, gambling, etc) *dakk* or *dakka* (m c) (ditto) *mī'ād-gāh* (rendezvous)

Megrim *Vide* Head-ache

Melancholic, *mālīkhūliyāʾī*, *sawdāvi*

Melancholy, *afsurdagī*, *mālīkhūliyā* (sp the disease) *dil-i ū girifta ast* *Vide* Sad, Depressed

Melodious, *khush-sadā*, *khush-ilhān*, *khush-āvāz*, *khush-gulū*, *khush-navā*, *khush-āhang* (of people), *shīrīn* (of sounds)

Melody, *āhang* (harmony), *lahn*, pl , *alhān tarāna* (sweet sounds)

Melon, *garmak* (an inferior kind that comes in season about 1st July), *kharbūza* (better variety a month later), *hinduvāna* (water-melon), *kharbūza-yi gūr-gābī* (a large, good variety), *fālīz* or *pālīz* (melon-beds)

Melt, *gudākhtan*, rt *gudāz* (tr and intr , of snow, wax, fat), *āb k* (of metals), *hall k* (chem , by grinding or by acids)

Melted, *gudākhta*, *āb-shuda*, *mahlūl*

Member, *'uzv*, pl *a'zā* (also limb), or *juzʾ*, pl , *ajzā* (of committees, etc), *sharīk* membrane (partner), *parda* (of brain, stomach, ear)

Membership, *'uzviyyat*, *shirkat*

Membrum virile, *āla-yi tanāsul*, *ālat-i mardī*; *Abū 'l-'Abbās* (polite, prop only for one very large) *zakar hashafa* (the acorn) *kīr* (a crude word) *bul* (of little boys *na'ūz* (properly only when in erection); *zarba* (of bulls); *faqara* (joking term) *Vide* Penis.

Memoir, *savānih-i 'umrī* (biography); *tazkira* (gen in m.c "passport"); *hālāt*, *sar-guzasht-i Jahāngir-i*[1] *qaysar rā mī-khwānam* (I am reading the memoirs of the Emperor Jehangir)

Memorable,—*ki gāh-ī farāmūsh namī-shavad*, or *yād-ash az khātir namī-ravad* 'Vide' Famous

Memorandum, *īn rā yād-dāsht kun* *kitābcha-yi yād-dāsht* (pocket-book)

Memory, *hāfiza-yi bad-ī dāram-kam-hāfiza-am* (I have a bad memory) *zihn-ash khūb nīst* (vulg , prop = he has not a good brain) *zihn* or *khātir* (mind) *āz yād-am raft* (it has escaped my memory), *hāfiza-yi gharrāʾ-ī dārad* (he has a glorious memory)

Menagerie, *jānvar-khāna* (a small private—)

Mend, to, *tarmīm k* , or *marammat k* (gen) *ta'mīr k* (build or repair of buildings, tanks, masonry), *rafū k* (to darn), *vasla* — or *payvand k* (to patch) *īn islāh-i ūmūr na-khwāhad shud* (this won't mend matters) *havā rū bi bihtarī ast* (the weather is mending, clearing up)

Mender, *marammat-kun* , *ta'mīr-sāz*

Mendicant, *gadā*, *faqīr*, pl *fuqarāʾ*, *sā il*, *khāna-bi-dūsh* (gen for a poor dervish), *miskīn* (prop "poor")

Mendicity, *gadāʾī*, *faqīrī*, *suʾāl*

Mending, *ta'mīr*[2] (*k*) (of things), *islāh* (*k*) (of manners, defects in administration, also dressing meats with flavourings)

Menial, *past*, *danī*, *dūn*, *sifla* (mean) *Vide* Servant

Menses, *nā-khushī-yi zanāna*, *hayz* (*sh.*), *bī-namāzī*, or *'ādat* (polite) (*dāshtan*), *imrūz az hayz fārigh shudam* (fig , "I've got out of my difficulty", said by women only)

Menstruation *Vide* Menses

Menstruous woman, *bī-namāz* (polite), *hāʾiza* and *hāʾiz*[3]

Mensuration, *'ilm-i masāhat*

Mental, *zihnī* (of the understanding, also of diseases), *'aqlī* (of sciences, also of diseases)

---

[1] Note this *izāfat* In Indian and in classical Persian "memoirs" are *tazkira* but in Mod Pers this word means "passport"

[2] In India "to build"

[3] In Arabic the masc form is used for adjectives that can apply to females only

Mention, Mention, to, *zikr k ; nām burdan, mazkūr k* vulg , *zikr-i jamīl* (favourable mention), *yād-i shumā kard*[1] (he mentioned you), *az zan guzashta mard ham khaylī būd* (not to mention women there were plenty of men too), *az fuhsh guzashta ūrā zadand = fuhsh bi-guzār kinār, ūrā nīz zadand*

Mentioned, *mazkūr —ki zikr-i khayr-ash raft* (previously mentioned), *mazkūra-yi bālā*, or *mazbūr* (mentioned above)

Mentor, *lālā* (a head man-nurse) *nāsih*, and *nasīhat-gar* (adviser)

Mercantile, *tijārati*

Mercenary, *ajīr* (hired, of soldiers), *pūl-dūst tammā'* (covetous), *harīs* (greedy of gain or in eating)

Mercer, *bazzāz* (cloth-seller)

Merchandise, *matā'*, pl *amti'a, jins*, pl *ajnās, tankhwāh* (wares), *in jins i tijārati 'st · qumāsh*, pl *aqmisha* (stuffs, cloths) *tijārat*, and *mu'āmala*, and *dād u sitad* (trading)

Merchant, *tājir*, pl *tujjār*

Merchantman, *jahāz-i tijārati*

Merciful, *rahm-dil* (of men), *rahīm* (pp of God only) *rahmān* (of God only)

Mercifully, *az rū-yi rahm, az rū-yi mūruvvat*

Merciless, *bī-rahm, sang-dil, zālim*

Mercilessly, *zālimāna, az rū-yi sitam*

Mercury, *zibaq, jīva, sīmāb* (rare), *'Utārid* (or *Tīr*) *munshī-yi Falak ast* (Mercury is the Secretary of the sky) *kushta-yi jīva* (mercury at the back of mirrors)

Mercy, *rahm* (gen), *rahmat* (of God only), *amān! amān!* (Mercy, mercy!) *māl u jān-i shān dar dast-i khush-i Sultān i qahhār-i ast* (their lives and properties are at the mercy of an arbitrary monarch) *turā bi-Khudā bi gū* (tell me for mercy's sake) *amān—* or *dakhīl āvardan* (to cry for mercy)

Merely, *faqat mahz* (in m c = *barāy*) *in rā guftam va bas* (I said this and nothing else)

Meridian, *khatt-i nisfu'n-nahār* (astr) *awj* (of anything) *dar vāsatu's-samā-yi jalālat-ash būd ki*—(he was at the height of his fame when—)

Merit, *sazāvāri*, and *liyāqat* (fitness) *fazīlat, khūbī, in kitāb ta'rīf-i na-dārad* (this book has no merit) *hunar* (of persons only)

Merit, to, *lā'iq-i* (or *sazāvār-i*) *—budan* / *mustawjib-i* (or *mustahiqq-i*)*—būdan*

Meriting, *istihqāq* (*dashtan*)

Meritorious, *lāyiq-i ta'rīf va tawsīf, qābil-i tahsīn, mustahiqq-i tamjīd*

Merlin. *Vide* Falcon.

Mermaid, *ādam-i daryā'ī* (gen term) *zan-i daryā'ī* (mermaid)

Merry, *sar-i hālat, sar-i kayf, khush-hāl* *in bulbul sar-i kayf* (or *dimāgh*) *ast, mī khwānad*

Merry-thought, *janāgh* *Vide* Philopena

Merv, *Marv*

Mesh, *chashma-yi tūr*, or *surākh-i dām* (o net) [*dām* is properly any kind of snare]

Meshy, *mushabbak*

Meshed, *Mash-had* (lit "place of martyrdom", the tomb of *Imām*[2] *Rizā*, the seventh in descent from *'Alī*, is here)

Mesmerize, to, *jazba-yi rūhānī k*

Mesopotamia, *Diyār-bakr*

Mess, to, *kār-shikanī k* (said of a third person that cuts in and spoils a bargain)[3], *kār kharāb k*

Message, *payām, paygham, rasālat* or *risālat* (rare), *tablīgh-i paygham k* (to deliver a message)

Messenger, *firistāda* (gen), *qāsid* (on foot), *paygham-bar* (gen) (but *paygham̆bar* "prophet"), *rasūl* (also = "prophet", *Rasūlu'llāh*, or *Rasūl-i Khudā* = *Muhammad*), *chāpār* (mounted messenger or a post-man) *Vide* Orderly

Messiah, *Masīh*[4] *murdagān rā ihyā mī-kard*

Messmate, *ham-sufra, ham-kāsa, ham-navāla* (gen of friends living together)

Metal, *mufarrigh*[5] (m c cast in metal), *ma'dani*, pl *ma'daniyyāt, filizz*, pl *filizzāt* *Vide* Silver

Metalled *Vide* Road

Metallic, *filizzī, ma'danī*

Metamorphosis, *tabdīl-i shakl* (of disguise), *tabdīl-i hālat* (as of butterfly from chrysalis) *maskh* (of man into a lower form of animal) *tanāsukh* (rebirth, transmigration)

---

[1] Or *shumā rā yād kard* note *rā*
[2] He was killed by *Ma'munu'r-Rashīd*
[3] Urdu *bhānji mārnā*
[4] *Masīh*, lit "anointed with the sacred oil," i e olive oil mixed with balsam
[5] Incorrect for Ar *mufragh*

Metaphor, *majāz* (as opposed to *haqīqat*) *isti'āra* (the Figure), [*tashbīh* simile]
Metaphorical, *majāzī*
Metaphorically, *majāz-an*
Metaphysics, *'ilm-i haqīqat* (the science), *'irfān-bāfī* (a half-contemptuous term for the metaphysical talk in a Persian *majlis*)
Metempsychosis, *tanāsukh*
Meteor, *tīr-i ātash fishām* *Vide* Star
Meteoric, *misl-i shihāb* *khush darakhshīd valī dawlat-i musta'jil būd* (of meteoric fame, etc)
Metheglin, *sharbat-i 'asal* (mead)
Methinks, *qūyā*, *bi-mazanna-yi man*, *gumān-am ān ki* —, *bi-khayāl-am mī-rasad ki* —, *hamchunīn mī-fahmam ki* —
Method, *tarīq* or *tarīqa*, *qānūn*, *vaz'*
Methodical, *munazzam*, *bā nazm* *kār rā bi-vaqt mī-kunad*
Metonym, *kināya*
Metre, *mitr* (Fr measure), *bahr* or *vazn* (of verse), *qāfiya* (rhyme in poetry), *saj'* (rhyme in prose)
Metrical, *mawzūn*
Metropolis, *pā-yi takht*, *dār-u 'l-khilāfa*, *dār-u 's-saltana*
Mettlesome, *subuk-rūh* (of horses, also of little birds = "sprightly") *jān-dār* (opp to *lāghar* 'thin")
Mew, Mews, *qūsh-khāna* (hawk-mew)
Mew, to, *maw-maw*—or *ma'aw ma'aw k* (of cats)
Mewing, subs , *miyū miyū kardan*, or *maw maw kardan* (of cats)
Miasma, *bukhār-i muta'affin*
Michael, *Mīkā'īl*
Microscope, *zarra-bīn*, *khurda-bīn*
Microcosm *Vide* Macrocosm
Midday, *nīm-rūz*, *zuhr*, *nisf-u 'n-nahār*
Middle, *miyān*, *vasat*, *dar-dil-i shab* (in the middle of the night, *vide* Midnight), *dar nāf-i shahr* (in the middle of the city)
Middle-aged, *sinn-ash bayn bayn*, *mard-i kāmil-u 's-sinn*, *miyāna 'umr*, *mutavassit-u 'l-'umr*
Middle height, *miyān-qadd*, *miyāna-bālā*
Middling, *mutavassit*, *miyāna na-khūb na-bad* (m c), *bayn bayn*
Mid-heaven, *fī vasat-u 's-samā* (of sun), *dar vasat-i āsmān* (of birds flying)
Midnight, *nīm-shab*; *nisf-i shab*, *vasat-i shab*; *du qismī-yi shab*(?), *dil-i shab* (dead of night)
Midst, *dar miyān-i*—, *dar vasat-i* —, *miyāna-yi* — *dar nāf-i shahr*, or *dar bahbūha-yi shahr* *dar qalb-i*—(of anything), *dar in asnā* (in the meanwhile), *dar miyān-i hama-yi inhā fulān rasīd* (while this was going on So-and-So arrived).
Midsummer, *chilla-yi tābistān* (the forty days of greatest heat), *tamūz* (rare, dog-days), *qahr-i garmā*, *'ayn-i tābistān*
Midway, *nīm-rāh*, or *nisf i rāh*
Midwife, *māmā* and *māmācha*, *vaqt-i ki māmācha du tā shud sar-i bachcha kaj dar mī-āyad* (Anglicé, "too many cooks"), *qābila*
Midwifery, *qābilagī* (*k*), *māmācha-garī* (*k*)
Midwinter, *chilla-yi zamistān* (forty days of greatest cold), *vasat-i sarmā*, *'ayn-i sarmā*, *dar ghalba-yi sarmā*
Mien, *manzar* (outward appearance), *qavāra* or *paykara* (frame), *hay'at* (general appearance in face and dress), *vajh*, etc (face, q v)
Might, *zūr* (bodily), *qudrat* (of God), *tāqat*, and *quvvat* (bodily, or of nations), *bā hama-yi dil u jān* = *bā hama-yi tavānā'ī*, *zūr*, *kūn-i khar-i hisāb rā pāra mī-kunad* (might[1] is right)
Mignonette, *rīzāda* Fr
Migrate, to, *yīylāq u qishlāq k*, *sard-sīr u garm-sīr k* *Vide* Summer
Migratory, *yīylāq u qishlāq-kun*
Milch, *gāv-i shīr-dih*, or *gāv-i tāza zād* (a cow that has just given birth and will not therefore go dry soon)
Mild, *mulāyim*, or *halīm*, *bā tahammul* or *mutahammil* (forebearing), *havā mulāyim shud*
Mildew, *purmak* (*khurdan*), *pamp* (or *pampū*) *in rā zada ast* (m c only), *zangār*[2] (of wheat)
Mildewed, *purmak-zada*
Mile, *mīl*, pl *amyāl* (Eur), *farsakh-hā lāla-yi khud-rū rū'īda būd*—Prof S.T (for miles there were wild poppies growing) *Vide* Square
Milestone, *sang-i mīl*
Military, *'askarī*, *nizāmī*, *barā-yi havā'ij-i lashkarī* (for military purposes)
Milk, *shīr*, *laban* (rare), *shīr-i sar-shīr girifta* (skimmed), *māst* (curds), *dūgh* (*māst* is mixed with water and from this butter is made, what remains is *dūgh*), *bad-*

---

1 And also *haqq bā shamshīr ast* and *dast-i qudrat qavī 'st*
2 Properly "verdigris"

shīr[1] (said of a child suckled by a low nurse; hence applied to an ill-behaved child, also used as a term of abuse);[2] *īn shīr ābakī'st* (this milk is poor), *kashk* (made from curds and dried); *Dar khāna-yi akābir-i Kirmān chu bu-guzarī Kashk ast u bāz kashk u dīgar kashk u bāz kashk* . (a saying in derision of the poverty of Kerman)

Milk, to, *dūshīdan*, *shīr-girīftan*

Milker, *dūshanda*, *shīr-dūsh*

Milking, *shīr-dūshī* (*k*), *shīr-gīrī* (*k*) (subs)

Milk-pail, *dalv*

Milk-safe, *vide* Larder, *shīr-āvīz* (a cage of wood or rope but of one storey), *chambara* (circular, of string, has several stories) *Vide* Larder

Milk-seller, *shīr-farūsh*

Milk-tooth *dandān-i shīr*

Milky way, *Khatt-i rāh i Makka* (vulg), *Kahkashān*

Mill, *āsyā*, *āsyā-yi bādī* (wind-mill), *āsyāb* (water-mill), *dast-ās*, and *āsak* (hand-mill)

Millepede, *hazār-pā*

Miller, *āsyā-bān*

Millet, *arzan*

Million, *milyūn* (Eur), *du kurūr*[3]

Millstone, *sang-i āsiya*

Mimic, *taqlīd-kun*

Mimic, to, *taqlīd dar āvardan*, *adā-yash rā dar āvard* (he mimicked him), *zarb girīftan*, [*zarb zadan* "to threaten and to multiply"]. *Īrānīhā khaylī muqallid and* (the Persians are great mimics), *maymūn taqlīd-i shumā rā dar mī-āvarad* (the monkey is mimicking you)

Mimosa, *gul-i fitna* (mimosa ?)

Minaret, *manāra* or *manār*[4] (vulg *munār*), pl *manāvir*, *gul-dasta* (a small minaret in the centre, over the entrance, from which, in Persia, the *azān* is delivered).

Mince, *qima k*, *rīz rīz k*, *qima* (minced meat), *kūfta* (minced and made into balls, rissoles) *tannāzāna rāh raftan*, to walk mincingly)

Mind, Mind, to, *rasīdagī k* and *mutavajjih sh.* (to look after); *vide* Listen, Pay attention, etc.; *pay-i kār-at bi-raw* (mind your own business), *khud-at rā bi-pā* (mind what you do); *īn rā dar khāṭir-i khud-am fikr karda am* or *sanjīda am khūb'* or *'ayb na-dārad* (= I don't mind); *agar* (*bi-*) *ānchi guft multafit shuda būdīd bihtar būd muzāyaqa na-dāram* (I don't mind); *az yak dīgar bad-i mān na-yāmad* (we didn't mind each other, i e we rather liked each other, *vide* Like), *ra'y-ash bar gasht* (he changed his mind) *bī-zahmat ān kitāb rā bi-dihīd* = *agar zahmat na-bāshad ān kitāb rā bi-dihīd* (would you mind giving me that book) *zamīr* (conscience), pl *zamā'ir*, *khāṭir*, pl *khavāṭir*, and *dil* (the mind), *qalb* (heart, the organ), *'aql* (intellect) *yak-dil būdan* (to be of one mind), *mayl dāshtan* (to have a mind to), *bi-khāṭir āmadan* (to come to one's mind) *Vide* Idea

Mind, presence of, *ijtimā'-i havāss*, *dast-pāchaqī bi-khud rāh na-dāda*, *huzūr-i qalb* (?) (means also "devout attention in prayer"), *havāss rā ma-bāz* (don't lose your head) *Vide* Intuition

Mindful, *mas'ūliyyat-i khud rā hamīsha dar nazar dārad hamīsha kār-i khud-ash rā mī-bīnad*

Mine, *ma'dan*, pl *ma'ādin*, and *kān*, *surb va mis rā*[5] *az ma'dan mī-kanand naqb* (underground passage) *Vide* My

Mine, to, *naqb zadan* (to undermine, dig a passage, to dig into a house or a fort, of thieves, etc), *zīr-i khāna khālī karda bārūt guzāshtand va raftand* vulg (they mined the house and evacuated it)

Miner, *ma'dan-chī*, *naqb-zan* (as a thief, etc), *haffār u naqqāb* (sappers and miners)

Mineral, *ma'danī*, adj, *filizz*, pl *filizzāt*, and *ma'dan*, pl *ma'daniyyāt*, subs *'ālam-i jamādī* (mineral kingdom), *ma'ādin-i nafīsa* (valuable minerals) *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral water)

Mineralogist, *ma'dan-shināS*

Mineralogy, *'ilm-i ma'ādin*

---

[1] Easterns believe that a child imbibes some of the qualities of a nurse with the milk Similarly, Indians think that if a foal be given buffalo's milk, it will learn the trick of lying down in water with its rider

[2] *Bad-asl* attributes the bad origin to the father, *bad-shīr* to the mother

[3] The Indian *karor* is one hundred *lākhs* or ten millions, the *lākh* being a hundred thousand In Persian corrupted into *lāk*

[4] 'A place where a light is seen,' and in Persia met the "penis"

[5] Note *rā* required after the second object only The *rā* could here be omitted

Minister, *vazīr*, pl. *vuzarā*: *vazīr-i duval-i khārija* (Head of Foreign Office) *Ṣadr-i A'ẓam* (Prime Minister of Persia) *Vazīr-i Mukhtār-i Inglīs* (British Minister, Tehran), *safīr* (ambassador) *arkān-i dawlat* (Ministers of State) *vazīr-i dākhila* (Minister of Interior), *vazīr-i ma'ārif* (for Public Instruction), *vazīr-i 'adlīyya* (of Justice, hears final appeals), *Vazīr-i favā'id* (of Public Works), *Vazīr-i jang* (of War), *Vazīr mukhtār* (—Plenipotentiary)

Ministry, *vizārat*, *sadārat* (office of Prime Minister)

Minor, *khurd-sāl*, *nā-bālīgh* (in law), *tu ki na-yāmadī sahl ast, marā du sā'at bī-kār guzāshtī* (your not coming was of minor importance, "was nothing", but you wasted two hours of my time)

Minority, *nā-bālīghī* (of age), *qillat* (opp to *kasrat*, Parliamentary term), *qillat-i yak rāy* (minority of one)

Minstrel, *sāzanda* and *mutrib* (professional, who plays), *khwānanda* (gen), and *mughannī* (prop who sings) *rāmish-gar* (a hired local singer and player) *khunyā-gar* (a wandering bard)

Mint, *zarrāb-khāna* or *dār u'z-zarb* (for coins), *na'nā*[1] T (the garden herb), *pūdina* (wild mint)

Minus, *'alāmat-i tafrīq* (the sign—), *panj illā si* (5-3)

Minute, *daqīqa*, *shast sāniya yak daqīqa ast* or *mī-shavad* (*sixty seconds make one* minute)

Minute (adj), *khaylī rīza* (small) *daqīq* (critical), *bārīk-bīn* (ditto)

Minutes *Vide* Proceedings

Miracle, *mu'jiza* (by a prophet), *karāmat* or *khārīq-i 'ādat* (by a saint or *valī*), *bale, yārū mu'jiza karda sad tūmān bi-fuqarā' bākhshīda*

Miraculous, *mu'jiz-numā*

Mirage, *sarāb*, *āb-i Yazīd* (less common)

Mire, *gil u shul* (for *gil-i shul* ?) *Vide* Mud

Mirror, *mir'at*, *ā'ina*, *ā'ina-yi badan-numā* (cheval glass), *Arastū ā'ina-yi iskandarī rā sākht va dar qal'a-i az qilā'-i Sikandarīyya nasb kardand* (Aristotle made the mirror of Alexander which was erected on a fort in Alexandria)

Mirth, *az khushī dar libās* (or *dar pūst*) *namī-gunjad*, or *az khushī khud-dārī namī-kunad* (he cannot contain himself for joy; *vide* Joy); *hangāma* (boisterous mirth, uproar)

Misadventure, *hādiṣa*; *sū'-i ittifāq*. *Vide* Accident, Misfortune

Misanthrope, *mutanaffir az khalq*

Misanthropy, *tanaffur az khalq*

Misapprehension, *kaj-fahmī* *Vide* Misunderstanding

Misbehaviour, *harakat-i bī-jā*, *bad-raftārī*

Miscalculate, *ghalat shimurdan* (also to count the mistakes), *ghalat pindāshtan*, *ishtibāh dar hisāb k*

Miscellaneous, *mukhtalif* (various), *mutafarriqa*, pl *mutafarriqāt* (miscellaneous)

Mischance, *sū'-i ittifāq* *Vide* Mistake, Misfortune

Miscarriage, *isqāṭ-i haml* (*k* or *sh*) (abortion), *ān zan bachcha nāqis* (or *sāqit*) *kard* (she had a miscarriage) *kāshki bār-am uftāda būd* (said by a mother to an undutiful child), *ẓā'i' shudan-i haqq* (of justice)

Mischief, *shaytanat*, *fasād*, *bad-zātī*, *kalak-ī*[2] *zīr-i sar dārad* (he has some mischief, trick, in his head), *kharābī-yi kār īnki* — (the mischief of the matter is —), *mīdānam barā-yi man māya mī-girad* (I know she is brewing mischief for me)

Mischief-maker, *mufsid* *Vide* Tale-bearer, Calumny

Mischievous, *mūzī* (hurtful), *bāzī-gūsh*, *bāzī-mūsh* vulg, *sharīr*, *badzāt*, *bachcha fazūlī na-kun* (child, don't be mischievous), *īn tifl pidar-i Shaytān ast*

Misconception, *ghalat-fahmī*, *kaj-fahmī*

Misconduct, *bad-raftārī*, *harakāt-i nā-sazā nā-najībī* (stronger than two previous)

Misconstruction, *kalām-am rā ta'vīl-i bī-jā kardīd*, or — *ma'nā-yi ghalaṭ guzāshtīd*

Miscreant, *awbāsh*, *shaqī* *Vide* Blackguard

Misdeeds, *zamā'im-i kirdār* (sing. *zamīma* not used in conversation), *sū'-i raftār* (opp to *husn-i raftār*)

Misdirect, *rāh-ī bāṭil namūdan* (gen), *sar-i pākat rā ghalaṭ navishtan* (of a letter)

Miser, *la'īm* (miserly to himself and others), *bakhīl* (miserly to others only), *mumsik* (niggardly, will spend on his own comforts but not more), *kanis*, and *khasīs* (stingy, niggardly)

Miserable, *shikasta-hāl* (of men or animals),

[1] Variously spelt

[2] *Kalak* is properly an earthen brazier (*manqal*) used by the poor

parīshan-ḥāl (of men); *khwār* (of animals or men); *muḥaqqar* (of things).

Miserliness, *la'āmat*; *bukhl*; *khissat*.

Miserly, *khasīs*; vulg. *kinis* and *kinisk*; *bakhīl* (about every thing).

Misery, *khwārī*; *shikasta-ḥālī* (gen.); *falākat*, and *'usrat* (pecuniary); *shaqāvat* (miserable luck); *dar ḥālat-i khwārī guzarān mī-kunand*

Misfortune, *siyāh-bakhtī*; *balā*, *muṣībat*, pl. *masā'ib*, *falak-zadagī*; *idbār*; *sadma* (gen; disaster), *shikast* (loss of property), *āfat-i buzurg-ī bi-ū rasīda ast*, or *bad-bakhtī bi-ū rūy āvarda*, or *ūrā nakbat girifta ast*, *kalak bar sar-i kas-ī bastan* (to play a trick on, and hence to bring trouble on any one)

Misgovern, to, *siyāsat-i bad k*, *bī-intizāmī k*

Misgovernment, *bī-nazmī*

Misguidance, *gum-rāh-sākhtan* (gen), *izlāl* (*k*) (gen, rare), *bad rāh-numā'ī* (gen) *Vide* Mislead

Misguided, *gum-rāh* (*k*)

Misinform, *ittilā'-i kizb dādan* and *yāftan*, *khidmat-i shumā darūgh 'arz karda-and* (you have been misinformed)

Misinterpret, *ghalat ta'vīl kardan*, *bad fahmīdan*

Misjudge, *hukm-i nā-haqq k* (in law) *Vide* Misconception

Mislead, to, *kūcha-ghalatī k*, *vide* Misguidance, *sar az rāh burdan* (fig), *bi-ghalat andākhtan*

Misleading, *bi-ishtibāh mī-andāzad*, *gum-rāh-kun*, *izlal-kun*, (gen)

Miss, to, *khatā shudan* and *kardan* (of rifle), *nishāna ghalat raft*, *gulūla radd shud nakhurd* *ānjā khaylī jā-yi shumā khālī* (or *sabz*[1]) *būd* (we missed you), *az dast dādan* (of opportunity), *gum k* (to miss a person on the way), *khatā k* (without an object, of a train)

Mismanagement, *bī-tadbīrī*, *bī-nazmī*, *bad-intizāmī*

Misplaced, *bī-jā*

Misreckon, *bad-shimurdan*, *ghalat shimurdan*

Misrepresent, *khilāf 'arz k*, *ghalat izhār dāshtan*, *harf rā bar khilāf vā namūda ast* (he has misrepresented the matter)

Missal, *kitāb-i awrād* (any book of prayer), *Miftāh'l-Jinān*[2] (a *Shī'a* book of prayers for all twelve months).

Missing, *az injā mafqūd ast*; *maqtūlīn*[3] *hazār*, *majrūḥīn du-vīst*, *va mafqūdīn ṣad*[4] (killed one thousand; wounded two hundred; and missing one hundred).

Mission, *ma'mūriyyat-i 'umda* (special —, or important mission); *risālat* (of a prophet); *sifārat* (embassy); *vakālat*; or *niyābat* (being a delegate)

Missionary, *kashīsh* (clergyman), *duktūr-i kashīsh-maslak* (medical missionary, either sex), *parastār* (nurse), or *shāgird duktūr* (doctor's assistant) are also terms in use [The Ar *dā'ī*, pl. *du'āt*, is coming into use]

Mist, *bukhār* (also steam, vapour), *havā dūd girifta ast* (fog or mist), *mih* (sp morning and evening mist)

Mistake, *sahv* (*k*), *farāmūshkārī* (*k*), *khabt* (*k*), *ghalat* (*k*), (erring), *maqsūd-am rā bad fahmīdīd* (you have mistaken my meaning), *chunīn mī-fahmam ki ishtibāh kardīd* (I think you have made a mistake, but *kār-i ghalat kardīd* "you have erred, sinned"), *dar avval-i nazar Janāb-i 'Ālī rā 'ivaz-i kas-ī dīgar bi-jā āvurdam* (I at first mistook you for some one else, *vide* Recognize), *sahv*[an], or *nā-dānista* (by mistake)

Mistletoe, *kāvalī*

Mistress, *dil-ārām*, or *shāhid*, or *rafīq* = *ma'shūqa*, *khānum* or *bānū* (of house), *begam*[5] (for Sayyid ladies), *bībī*[6] (by people of the house) *mu'allima*, and *ātūn* (instructress, goes from house to house), *zan-i dāshta* and politely *mut'a-'ī*[7] (kept woman), *rafīq* (not 'kept')

Mistrust, *az kas-ī bad-gumān shudan*, or *bad-zann sh*

Mistrustful, *bad-gumān*, *shakkī* (suspicious)

Misty, *pur-mih*, *havā mih būd* (it was misty) *Vide* Mist

Misunderstanding, *kaj-fahmī*, *bad fahmīdan*, *ghalat fahmī* *dar miyān-i shān qadrī nā-chāqī ast* (there is a misunderstanding between them) *Vide* Coolness [*k*

Misuse, to, *bad bi-kharj dādan*, *bī-jā isti'māl*

Mite, *kirm-i panīr* (in cheese), *pashīz* (coin), *zarra* (atom)

---

1 On the grass 2 *Jinān*, pl of *Jannat*
3 Or *kushtār* or *atlāf* "killed."
4 In India *yak hazār*, and *yak sad* would be substituted.
5 Pronounced *bigum*
6 A child calls its mother *bībī* 7 متعة

Mitigate, *az quṣūr-ash mī-kāhad* (mitigates the offence); *takhfīf dādan* or *k.*; *kam k.*

Mitre, *'imāma* (pagri worn by mullas); *kar ki 'imāma sar ast az ulamā' 'st.*

Mitred, *mu'ammam* (bound with or wearing an *'imāma*).

Mix, *āmīkhtan*, rt *āmīz* tr. and intr.; and *qāfī k.*, T.; and *shāmil k* and *makhlūṭ k.* (gen.), *mamzūj k* (of liquids or pastes), *yakjā k.* vulg *tū-yī ham k* or *shāmil-ī ham k* (to mix all together, of dry things), *ikhtilāṭ k* (of persons), *mu'āsharat k* (ditto), *bā ham namī-jūshīm* (we don't mix, we don't get on together), *īn hākim bā mardum misl-i hākim-i avval namī-jūshad* (or *āmīzish namī-kunad*)

Mixable, *qābil-i imtizāj*

Mixed, *āmīkhta*, and *makhlūt* (gen) *mamzūj* (of liquids or pastes), *murakkab* (compound)

Mixture, *mamzūj*, *davā* (gen medicine), *'araq* (liquid medicine), *qivām* (in cookery, the mixture after cooking) *Vide* Consistency

Moan, *nāla* (*k*)

Moat, *khandaq*

Mob, *izdihām* (crowd), *'avamm" 'n-nās* *Vide* Canaille

Mock, to, *taqlīd-i kas-ī rā na-bāyad kard* (we ought not to mimic), *zarb girīftan* (m c), *istihzā' k* (ridicule) *Vide* Mimic and Taunt

Mocker, *istihzā-kun*, *taqlīd-chī* (mimicker)

Mockery, *istihzā*, *tamaskhur* (ridiculing)

Mockingly, *bi-tawr-i istihzā*, *bar sabīl-i tamaskhur*

Mode, *vaz'*, *tawr*, *tarz*, *ravish*, *awzā'* (pl of *vaz'*) (manners, also disturbance) *Vide* Manner, Fashion, Cut

Model, *namūna* (sample of things) *sar-mashq* (copy, a good example, of persons and things), *namūna-yi 'iffat ast* (she is a model of virtue, chastity), *raftār-ash sar-mashq ast barā-yi dīgarān = īn mujas-sama-yi akhlāq ast* (he is a model of good behaviour)

Model, to, *misāl sākhtan*, *dar qālib durust k* or *bi-qālib zadan* (or *rīkhtan*) (to cast)

Moderate, *miyāna-rāw*, *mu'tadil*

Moderation, *miyāna-ravī*, *i'tidāl*, *iqtisād u miyāna-ravī*

Modern, *tāza*, *jadīd* *mutaqaddimīn va muta' akhkhirīn* (ancients and moderns), *tāza ijād*, or *tāza ikhtirā'* (of inventions; fash ions).

Modest, *sharm-rū* (also shy); [illegible] *jūb*; *najīb* (prop. noble); [illegible] *shikasta-nafs*.

Modesty, *khijālat*; or *sharm-sārī*; or [illegible] *'ismat*; or *'iffat*[1] (chastity): *shikasta-nafs* (humility); *uftādagī* (ditto).

Modicum, *miqdār-i*; *miqdār-i qalīl-i*.

Modification, *ta'dīl* pl *ta'dīlāt* (*k.* or *d.*); *islāh*, pl. *islāhāt* (*k.*) (corrections) *ba'd az tabdīl u taghyīr matlab rā pīsh kard.* *Vide* Change

Modulate, *mawzūn k*, *āvāz gardānīdan* (of voice) *kūk k* (to tune, of instruments, wind up a watch, etc, etc) [*qalyān kūk ast* "does the pipe sing properly?", a new pipe does not emit the correct note, also = "does it draw?"]

Modulation, *gardāndan-i sawt*

Mogul or Mongolian, *Mughal* (a vague term in Persia, where it is often applied to Afghans and implies barbarity)

Mohur, *ashrafī*

Mohammedan, *Musalmān*, *Muhammadī*, *Muslim*,[2] pl *Muslimīn*, *dīn-dār* (opp to *kāfir*) *Vide* also Moslem

Mohammerah, *Muhammara*

Moire antique, *rīsham-i mawj-dār*

Moist, *nam* (*k*) (of clothes, paper, floor), *nam-nāk* (*k*), or *pur-nam* (*k*), or *marṭūb* (of house, land, floor, atmosphere), *īn pārcha* (or *kāghaz nam* or *pur-nam ast* or *nam dārad*, but *īn zamīn nam dārad* or *namnāk ast* or *martub ast* (but not *nam ast*) *tar* (wet and also fresh), *nam k* (to make damp)

Moisten, *tar k* (prop "to wet")

Moisture, *rutūbat*, *namī* (rare), [*tarī* freshness]

Molar, *dandān-i āsyā'ī* *Vide* Teeth

Mole, *mūsh-i kūr* (also the musk-rat?) *khāl* (a small beauty-mole on the skin), *kalaf* (disfiguring mole, also freckles, the spots on the sun, the dark marks in the moon)

Mole-cricket *Vide* Cricket

Molecule, *zarra*, pl *zarrāt*

Molest, *azīyyat*— or *āzār dādan*, *zarar rasān-dan*, *īzā k*, *muta'arriz shudan* *Vide* Maidenhood

Molester, *āzār-* etc —*kun*

Mollient, *mulayyin*, *līnat-dih* [grief)

Mollify, *nirm k* (of anger) *tasallī dādan* (of

[1] Modesty is enjoined by Muslim law

[2] *Musalmānān!* or *Ay Musalmānān!* is a Muslim cry for "Help! help!"

Moment, *lamha* · *laḥza* · *hamīn hālā bi-raw* (go this very moment), *dar ān-i vāhid* (in a single moment); *bi-yak chashm zadan* or *bi-ṭarfat*ᵃ*'l-'ayn* (in the twinkling of an eye), *ān-ī ki* (or *tā*) *dast zad murd* (the moment he touched it he died) *bi-yak ān mī-āyam* (I will come in a moment)

Momentary, *ānī*, *fawrī*

Momentous, *muhimm*, *girān*, *bā 'uẓm*, *ahammiyyat dārad*

Monarch. *Vide* King

Monarchy, *Inglistān Shāh dārad*, *jamhūrī nīst*, *dawlat-i mashrūṭa* (limited monarchy)

Monastery, *dayr* (Christian, also nunnery) *khānaqāh* (residence of one or more dervishes or Sufis)

Monasticism, *az dunyā guzashtagī* (asceticism) *rahbāniyyat* or *ruhbāniyyat* (of Christians)

Monday, *du-shamba*

Money, *pūl* *pūl-i hāzir* *pūl-i mawjūda*, *naqd* (cash including notes) *naqdīna* (cash in coin) *dasht* (*k*)[1] (the first money taken in a shop in the day), *tā bi-hāl dasht na-kardam* (I haven't sold anything yet) *bay'āna* (earnest money) *jīb-kharj* (pocket-money), *sikka* (coin), *pūl-i khurda* (small money), *pūl-i qalb* (bad—), *qāyima* or *sarrāst* tech, even money), *ū pūl paydā-kun ast* (he's a money-maker), *pūl-am sūkht shud*[2] (my money has clean disappeared), *in kharj-i jīb-i bachcha-hā-t ast*, or *in ājīl-i*[3] *kīsa-yi bachcha-hā-t ast* (pocket-money for your children) *pūl bi-jigar-ash chaspīda ast* (he *can't* part with his money) *bā pūl-i naqd bālā-yi sabīl-i Shāh naqqāra tavān zad* (with money you can do all things), *pūl pūl rā mī-kashad* (money makes money) *sīm u zar* (money, also silver and gold), *pūl-i khud rā bi-dā'ira zad* (he wasted his money on music and delights) *Vide* Remuneration and Outfit.

Money-changer, *sarrāf*

Moneyed, *pūldār*

Mongoose, *mūsh-i khurmā*.

Mongrel, *du-raga*. *Vide* Wolf.

Monitor, *nasīhat-kun* or *nāsih*, *khalīfa* (the head boy in a class who assists in teaching)

Monk, *rāhib*, pl *ruhbān* and *ruhhāb* (Christian monk, or Buddhist monk), *zāhid* (ascetic), *gūsha-nishīn* (recluse), *tārik-i dunyā* (monkish)

Monkey, *būzīna* or *maymūn*, *shādī* P, *'antar*[4] (m c, ape)

Monogram, *naqsh-i khātam* (in signet ring), *saj'-i muhr* (in seal), *saj'-i ism* (elsewhere), *tughrā* (a full name in ornamental monogram form, as on a coin)

Monopolist, *muhtakir* *Vide* Infra

Monopoly, *imtiyāz* (mod, given by Govt) *ihtikār*[5]—, or *ambār kardan* (engrossing, hoarding up foodstuffs against a time of scarcity or to produce a rise in price) *ikhtiyār-i kull*

Monotheist, *muvahhid*, *mu'taqid-i tawhīd muqirr bi-yagānagī-yi Khudā*

Monotone, *bi-yak sadā* (or —*navā*) *harf mī-zanad* (he speaks in a monotone)

Monsoon, *mawsim-i bārān*, *barash-kāl* or *bārish-kāl* (Hind, rare)

Monster, *tarkīb-i kharq-i 'ādat*, *vide* Demon *mazhar-i khabāsat ast* = *sharārat bar ū khatm ast* (a monster of iniquity)

Monstrous, *vide* supra *chunīn 'amal-ī az vay bi-shiddat qabīh ast* (it's monstrous of him to act like this)

Month,[6] *māh*, *shahr*, pl *shuhūr* (used in letters, etc) *shahr-i qamarī* (lunar—), *māh-i shamsī* (solar—), *ghurra* or *avval-i māh* (first of the month), *īn pūl rā sar-i māh mī-diham* (I will pay on the first of next month, *sar* properly beginning)

Monthly, *har-māha* (adv) (every month), *māhiyāna* adv, [*māhāna* monthly pay] *māh bi-māh* (adv) *jīra* (daily or monthly ration, or its money equivalent) *mushāhara* or *shahriyya* = *mavājib-i māhāna*

Monument, *yād-gār*, *āsār-i qadīma* (ancient ruins), *mī-khwāham yād-gār-ī rū-yi qabr-*

---

[1] The *dasht* is sometimes placed on the lips and forehead before it is placed in the pocket

[2] *Sūkht kardan*, tr

[3] *Ājīl*, nuts, etc, eaten between meals

[4] *'Antar*, Ar "horse-fly" How does it come to mean baboon in Mod Persian?

[5] Practised even by leading Mullas Monopoly, engrossing, and usury, are however all contrary to Muslim law

[6] In letters, the Muslim lunar month is used, but in agricultural and revenue documents, etc, the old Persian solar months or the signs of the Zodiac are used. The Turkish year is used in *farmāns* and newspapers.

ash bu-guzāram (I'm going to erect a monument over his grave) *manāra* (column); *sang-i lahd* (tombstone)

Mood, *sīgha* (gram), *zamān* (tense) *vide* Disposition *imrūz mutahammil-i ta'arruz nīst* (he is in no mood to be contradicted), *hālat i bāzī kardan na-dāram* (I am not in the mood to play)

Moon, *māh māh-i naw*, or *hilāl* (new) *badr* (full), *māh-i shāb-i chahār-dāh* (= full moon), *tahvīl-i māh* (change of the moon) *māh tā hanūz sar na-zada ast* or *ṭulū' na-karda istihlāl namūdan* (to view the new moon)

Moonlight, *māh-tāb*

Moonstruck, *qamar-zada* (lunatic)

Moor, *Maghribī* (man of *Murrākish* or Morocco

Moorage, *langar-gāh*

Mootable, *bahs-pazīr*, *nizā'-bardār*

Moot-point, *mahall-i guft u gū*, *mādda-yi nizā'*, *mawrid-i bahs*

Mope, to, *puff k* (of birds, with feathers puffed up), *pizhmurda* (adj) (moping, of birds or people)

Moral, *fahva* (meaning), *dar īn hikāyat du fā'ida ast* (there are two morals to this story) *natīja pārsā* (in behaviour), *tahzīb-i akhlāq* (moral culture, and refinement of manners)

Morality, *salāhiyyat*, *pārsā'ī* (righteousness), *'ilm-i akhlāq* (the doctrine)

Moralize, to, *natīja giriftan az— dar bayn-i hikāyat binā mī-kunad bi-va'z u nasīhat*

Morals, *akhlāq* (also behaviour), *husn-i akhlāq* (good—, opp to *sū'-i akhlāq* or *fasād-i akhlāq*)

Morass. *Vide* Marsh

Mordant, *nīsh-zan* (biting)

More, *bīsh*, *bīshtar*, *ziyāda* (*ziyād* much), *bīshtarak* (a little more) *kam u bīsh*, or *kam-ā-bīsh* (more or less), *bī-kam u ziyād* (neither more nor less) *dīgar na* (no more), *bīsh az*, or *mutajāviz az*, or *ziyāda az du rūpiya na-dād*, *harchi ziyāda-tar bihtar* (the more the better), *az jān-ash ham mī-guzarad tā chi rasad bi-māl* (he's risking his life, how much more won't he risk his property), *chandān ki talab kard kamtar yāft* (the more he searched for it the less he found it) (*az*) *yak farsakh bīshtar rāh būd qadr-ī bi-charbān* ("give me a little over", said by a woman making a purchase the seller, for instance, will then increase his measure of cloth by the breadth of half his nail,[1] a quantity that will quite satisfy the lady that she has made a bargain) *i'tibār-i zan dar chashm-i mard mānand-i khidmatgār ast na rafīq* (women are regarded by the men more as servants than associates) *Vide* Over and Rather

Moreover, *guzashta az īn*, *'alāva bar īn*, *izāfa bar īn*, *vāngahī*[2] (pronounced *vungahī*), *sivā-yi ān* (excepting that), *qaṭ'-i nazar az—* (setting aside)

Morgue, *murda-khāna*

Moribund, *qarīb^u 'l-marg*, *mushrif-i bi-mawt*, *nafas-ash bi shumār uftāda*

Morning, *subh bāmdād*, *'ala-s-sabāh* (adv, early in the morning), *sahar* (before dawn), *vide* Dawn, *sitāra-yi subh* (the morning star, i e *Zuhra* or Venus)

Morocco, *Marākash* (Ar *Murrākish*), *Maghrib* (old, Mauritania) [green)

Morocco leather, *sāgharī* (gen green, sha-

Morose, *'abūs* (frowning)

Morosely, *'abūsāna*

Morphia, *jawhar-i tiryāk*

Morrow, to-, *fardā*, *pas fardā* (day after to-morrow), *pastar fardā*, and vulg *pas-i pas fardā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow) *shab ābistan ast fardā chi zāyad* (= none knows what the morrow will bring forth), *fardā-yi qiyāmat bi-man mī-rasad* (= 'I'll never get it)

Morsel, *luqma* (nice or nasty)

Mortal, *murdanī*, and *fānī*, and *bī-baqā* (fleeting), *qātil* or *muhlik* (gen, deadly, killing), *kārī* or *muhlik* (of wound), *zahar-ī halāhal* (deadly poison) *dushman-i jānī* or *a'dā 'aduv* (mortal enemy) *insān* (a man)

Mortality, *itlāf-i nufūs*, *dīrūz 'idda yi amvāt duvīst būd bashariyyat*

Mortar, *jūghan* or *hāvan* (for pounding), [*dasta-yi hāvan*, pestle], *khumpāra* (gun) *gach* (prop gypsum, cement), *sārūj* (mixture of lime, ashes, and chopped straw, for flooring, also Portland cement), *kāh-gil* (mud and chopped straw)

Mortgage, to, *rahn guzāshtan* or *bi-rahn dādan*, *giraw guzāshtan*, [but *giraw bastan*, to bet]

---

[1] *Ū barā-yi man ān qadr charbānīd*

[2] و آنگهي

Mortgaged, *marhūn; dar girau rafta; dar giraw ast*
Mortgagee, *murtahin, rahn-giranda*
Mortgager, *rāhin, rahn-dihanda*
Mortification, *riyāzat* (mortification and religious exercises), *nafs-kushī* (mortification), *parhīz* (abstinence), *fasād* (corruption), *murtāz* and *riyāzat-kash* adj (practising mortification)
Mortified, *khusk-i muqaddas* (austere looking, of priests) *Vide* Doleful
Mortify, *fasād paydā k* (of wound), *tawhīn k* (to humiliate), *javāb-i tawhīn dādan* (to give a mortifying reply), *javāb-i dil-shikan dādan* (ditto)
Mortmain, *vaqf* (gen of church property, but also corporate body)
Mosaic, *khātam-kārī* (in wood), *zamīn-i man-qūsha* (in floor)
Moses, *Mūsa*, *'asā-yi Mūsa*[1] *bi-chashm-i tu* (="may you not guess", said by boys playing at *finjān-bāzī*)
Moscow, *Musqaw*
Moslem, *Muslim*, pl *Muslimīn*, *Muslima*, fem *Vide* Mohammedan
Mosque, *masjid*, pl *masājid*, *masjid-i jāmi'* (congregational mosque, for Friday prayers), *khāna-yi Khudā* (also = Ka'bah in Mecca)
Mosquito, *pasha*, [*pashsha-yi khākī*, sand-fly]
Moss, *pūda* (that grows on damp walls), *davālak* (tree moss, lichen)
Most, *bīshtarīn*, *aghlab-i* —, *aksar-i* —, *khaylī bāshad* (or *muntaha*) *qīmat-ash dah tūmān ast* (its price at the most will be ten tumans), *muntahā-yi marātib* (or *dast-i ākhir*) *marā mī-kushand* (at the most they can kill me)
Mostly, *aksar-i awqāt*, *ghālib-i awqāt aksar-ash* (of quantity)
Mosul, *Mūsil*, for *Mawsil*
Mote, *zarra*, pl *zarrāt*, *tutuq-i nūr* (the column of light in a dark bazar or in a darkened room)
Moth, *bīd* (also the fungus insect that eats woollen stuff in the hot weather), *bīd-khurda* (moth-eaten), *parvāna 'āshiq-i chirāgh ast*
Mother, *mādar*, *vālida*, *nana* (by children), *mādar-zan* and *mādar-shū* (mothers-in-law), *khush-dāman*[2] (rare = *mādar-zan*)
Motherhood. *Vide* Maternity
Motherless. *Vide* Orphan
Mother-o'-pearl *sadaf*
Motion, *harakat*, *jumbish inqilāb-i daryā* (restlessness of sea), *harakat-i dā'imī* perpetual —)
Motionless, *sākin*, *bī-harakat*
Motive, *maqsūd-i aslī gharaz*, *sallamnā muharrik-i shān asbāb-i dīgar bāshad* (admitted they act from different motives —), *quvva-yi mutaharrika* (motive power)
Motor-car, *kālisk-yi khud-raw*, '*atomobīl*' (Eur)
Mouflon, *arghalī* (the Persian mouflon, *vide* Sheep)
Mould, *qālib*, *gulūla-rīz* (for bullets), *khāk*, and *gil* (soil) *Vide* Mildew
Mould, to, *tashkīl dādan*, and *qaiāra d* (rare) (to fashion, shape), *qālib z* or *bi-qālib rīkhtan* (to pour into a mould)
Mouldable, *tashkīl-pazīr*
Moulder, *qālib-zan*
Mouldy, *purmak-zada*, *pampū-zada* (vulg); *vide* Mildew, *urusī-yam pampū zada ast* (my shoes are mouldy)
Moult, to, *tūlak k* T , *kurīz k* P , *par rīkhtan*
Moulted, *tulakī* *Vide* Haggard and Intermewed
Moulting (subs), *par-rīzī*, *tūlak*, *kurīz*
Mound, *tal*, *tappa*, *pushta*, *tūda* (heap)
Mount, to, *muqavva* (*k*) (a picture, *muqavva* = cardboard), *bar asp bar āmadan*, intr , *savār k* caus , tr (of gems), *savār-i asp shuda tākht bālā-yi kūh raftan bi-qushūn asp dādan* (of troops) *bālā raftan*, and *taraqqī k* (of prices)
Mountain, *kūh sar-i kūh*, and *qulla-yi kūh* (summit), *kamar-i kūh* (half way up) *pā-yi kūh*, and *dāman-i kūh* (skirt of—), *ādam bi-ādam mī-rasad valī kūh bi-kūh namī-rasad* (prov , = it's a small world, we'll meet again), *kūhī* (adj)
Mountaineer, *kūhistānī*
Mountainous, *kūh-sār*, *pur az kūh*
Mounted, *bi-gurda-yi*[3] (or *pusht-i*) *asp savār shudam* (I mounted the horse) *savāra* (adv , also subs "cavalry")
Mourn, to, *nāla k* (to moan), *zārī k* (weep loudly), *nudba k* (to mourn and recount the good qualities of the dead), *girya k* (to weep), *afsūs kh.* or *k* (to regret); *mātam*

---

[1] The rod of Moses possessed magical powers
[2] *Khush-dāman*, is common in India [3] *Gurda* properly "kidney" and hence "back of the loins"

(for *ma'tam*) *giriftan; shīvan n* (beating the breast, etc. for the dead), *nawha k* chanting, etc for dead) *dar mātim-ī ū tamām-ī ahl-ī vilāyat siyāh-pūsh shuda and; bi-jihat-ī marg-ash ghussa mī-khurand*

Mourner, *mātam-gar* or *giriya-kun* (any mourner for the dead) *nawha-gar* (hired chanters and wailers] *mātam-dār* or *ta'ziya-gīr* (prop in Muharram) *sāhib 'azā kīst* (who is the chief mourner ?)

Mournful, *gham-gīn;* and *gham-nāk* (shown by appearance, with clouded looks) *mahzūn* (saddened in heart), *dil-tang* (sad and also bored q v) *malul* (sad, q v, dejected)

Mournfully, *mahzūnāna*

Mourning,[1] *vide* Grief *'azā-dārī*, and *mātam-dārī* (holding the assembly, etc for mourning) *ishān dar 'azā hastand* (they are in mourning) *ishān 'azā-dār and, namī tavānīd didan-ī shān bi-ravīd* (they are in mourning, you can't call), *vide* to Mourn, *libās-ī mātam* (dress), *shāl-ī 'aza bi-gardan*[2] *bastam* (to wear the sign of mourning)

Mouse, *mūsh*, *mūsh-ī khānagī* (house—), *dār-mūsh* (i e 'tree-mouse or the dormouse'), *mūsh-ī sahrā'ī* (field-rats such as the *mūsh-ī du pā* or kangaroo-rat, and the jerboa, etc)

Mouser, *mūsh-gīr* adj (of cats)

Mouth, *dahan*, *dahan-ī tang dārad* (she has a small mouth, a point of beauty) *dahan-ī farākh* (large mouth), *saqf-ī dahan*, or *kām*[3] (roof of the mouth) *dahan-darīda* foul-mouthed), *nihang dahan-ash rā misl-ī yak*[4] *darvāza vā mī-kard* (the shark[5] opened its mouth wide like a don), *pūz* (the snout of animals), the lips and mouth of humans, *dahana* (of river or of pass), *dahan* (of a big gun), *bi-yak zabān* (with one mouth)

Mouth, to, *vaqt-ī ki sukhan mī gūyad dahan-ash rā mī-sāzad*

Mouthful, *yak luqma*, *navāla* (rare), *qup* (of water) *yak chingak* (a beakful), *bu-guzār yak ching bi-zanad*, [*ching* "beak," but *chang* "claw"]

Mouthpiece, *lab-gīr* (of pipe, etc.): *sufarā' zabān-ī bādshāh-hā and* (ambassadors are the mouthpieces of the kings)

Movables, *asbāb-ī manqūla* *Vide* Furniture, Property

Move, to, *jumbīdan*, and *harakat k* (intr.), *jumbānīdan*, and *harakat dādan*, *takān d* tr (to shake) and *takān kh* intr, *harakat na-kun*, *vā ist jā-yi khud* (don't stir, stay where you are), *takān na-khur* (don't move), *dar-majlis-ī shūrā ū fulān matlab rā tahrik namūd* (at the committee he moved that—), *ta'sīr k* (affect), *bi-jūsh āvardan* (for joy or grief), *bar-angīkhtan* (to anger), *garm k* (to move to tears) *vide* Induce, *harakat d* (of troops, chessmen) *pīsh k* (of chessmen) *jā bi-jā k.* (of troops, articles) *rāh bi-raw* ("go on; move", in chess)

Movement, *harakat*, *jumbish* (shaking) *jumbish ī langar-ī sā'at* (of pendulum, not *bīz-ī langar*)

Mover, *muharrik* (fig) *jumbānanda* (shaker, of things), *jumbanda* (living creature), *taqdīm-kun* (of a motion) *jā bi-jā kun* (displacer)

Moving, *muta'assir* (affecting), *tashvīq-dih*, *targhīb-kun* (inciting of words or people)

Mow, to, *diravīdan* or *diraw kardan*, *dās k*

Mowed, Mown, *diravīda*, *burīda*, *diraw karda*

Mower, *diravanda* or *diraw-gar*, *'alaf-bur* (of grass)

Much, *ziyād*, *khaylī*, *firāvān*, *az bas*, *bisyār*, *vāfir*, *pur*, *tā chi rasad bi*— (how much the more or less, *vide* More), *ān qadr ki*, or *chandān ki*, or *har qadr ki* (as much as), *bisyār ziyād* (too much)

Muchness, *bisyārī*, *ziyādī*, *miqdār-ī 'azīm*, *kasrat*, *ziyādatī*, *vufūr*, *farāvānī* (abundance), *ifrāt* (excess, opp to *tafrīt* deficiency, being too little)

Mucous, *lu'āb-dār* (of leaves, seeds) *Vide* Membrane

Mucus, *khilt*, pl *akhlāt* (from nose, eyes, wounds), *muf* (of nose) *lu'āb-ī dahan* (saliva), but *lu'āb dārad* (it is glutinous)

Mud, *gil*, *gil u shul* (adj and subs, slush;

---

[1] Mourning—black or some dark colour—is worn by Shi'as for a near relation for a year, and for a cousin for two or three days The mourning dress is removed from the mourners by the head of the family or by a big person Mourning is also worn during the months of Safar and Muharram

[2] A black shawl is worn on the head by men and one end is twined round the neck The women wear a black *chādar*

[3] *Kām* also means "desire" A donkey with a black palate is unlucky and hence cheap

[4] *Yak* here is emphatic

[5] The crocodile is often confused with the *nishang* or shark

karda ast vulg

Muddy, (adj) *gil-ālūd* (of water), *mukaddar* (ditto), *gilī*, *lā'ī-dār*, *shul u gil* (adj and subs) *libās-am tamām-ash pur gil shuda*, or *shul-ālūd shud*

Muddy, to, *mukaddar k.*, *gil-ālūd k* (water, clothes, etc)

Muezzin, *mu'azzin*

Muhammadan, *Muslim*, *az ahl-i Islām* (the man), *Islām*, or *dīn-i Muhammadī* (the religion), *Islāmī* (adj)

Mulberry, *tūt*, *tūt-i safīd* (white—), *tūt-i siyāh* (black—), *tūt-i khurmā'ī* (large kind), *shāh-tūt* (a good kind)

Mule, *qāṭir*, *baghl*, *astar* *qātir-ī dar duvīst rūpiya kharīdam*

Muleteer, *qāṭirchī*, or *qāṭir-dār*, a muleteer who owns mules *chārvā-dār* (for mules or donkeys, either the owner or the head-man in charge) [*sārvān* or *sārbān* "camel driver or grazer" *jammāl-dār*[1] or *shutur-dār*, the owner] *mukārī* (a muleteer or camel-man that transports goods), *jilaw-dār* (a head-muleteer, also a head-groom that rides ahead of his master) *yatīm-chārvā-dār* (assistant muleteer)

Multiform, *kaṣīr*[u] *'l-ashkāl*

Multiplicand, *mazrūb*

Multiplication, *zarb* (*k*) (arithmetic), *zarb-i murakkab* (compound —), *jadval*[u] *'z-zarb* (— multiplication table)

Multiplier, *mazrūb bih*, or *—fīh*

Multiply, *zarb k* or *z* (arithmetic), *vide* Increase, *du si tā shash tā* (twice three is six), *chahār rā dar shish zarb kun* (multiply six by four)

Multitude, *izdihām*, or *jam'-i ghafīr*

Mumble, *min min khwāndan* or *—harf zadan* (to speak in an indistinct manner, also of children humming their lessons to themselves), *jāvīda harf mī-zanad* (he mumbles his words, a natural defect), *shikasta harf mī-zanad* (he breaks off in his sentences, also of a beginner "he speaks brokenly")

Mummy, *mūmiyā'ī*[2] (the medicine), *lāsh-i mūmiyā zada* (the Egyptian ; the corpse).

Mundane, *dunyavī*

Municipality, *idāra-yi baladiyya*, or *idāra-yi tanẓīfiyya*.

Munificence, *bakhshish*, or *bakhshandagī*, or *bazl* (giving freely), *jūd* (liberality, even by a poor man), *fayyāẓī*, (munificence, more than *bazl*)

Munificent, *bakhshanda*, and *bazl kunanda* (liberal), *javvād* (rare), or *fayyāẓ* (munificent), *daryā-dil*

Murder to, *khūn rīkhtan*, and *kushtan* (to kill), *bi-'amd bi-qatl rasāndan khūn k*, Indian, but coming into use)

Murder, *khūn namī-khwābad* (murder will out), *qatl khūn-rīzī* (slaughter of a number), *qatl-i 'amd*

Murderer, *khūnī*[3] *qātil* (killer)

Murderess, *qātila*

Murderous, *khūn-khwār* (of men), *khūnīn* (of deeds)

Murmur, Murmuring, *hamhama* (of distant crowd), *shur shur* (noise of water) *gila*, *shikāyat*, *shakva* (complaint in any way)

Murmur, to, *lund lund k* (gen , grumble under the breath), *qur qur k* (of unwilling servant), *qum qum k* (rare) *Vide* Grumble and Mutter

Murmurer, *shākī* (complainer), *qur qur-kun* (of servant)

Muscat, *dar Masqaṭ*[4] *faqat chand darb khāna bā safā ast*

Muscle, *māhīcha* (of calf, or upper arm), *pay*, and *'asab*, pl *a'sāb*, (tendon)

Mascular, *gūsht-i badan-ash pīchīda ast* (he is very muscular)

Museum, *mūza* (Eur), *'ajā'ib-khāna*

Mushroom, *qārch*

Music,[5] *mūsīqān*,[6] vulg *mizgān*, *musīqī* or *mūzīk*, *mūzīq dūst mī dārīd*, or *az āvāz u sāz khush-i tān mī-āyad?* (are you fond of music ?)

Musical, *parda* (scale) *musīqī-dān* (one skilled in music) *sandūq i mūzīk* (musical box)

Musician, *sāzanda* or *muṭrib* (professional singer or player), *khwānanda* (singer, gen), *āvāz-khwān* (ditto), *mughannī* (professional singer or player)

---

1 The affix *dār* is incorrect as *jammāl* by itself is a camel-owner

2 A medicine sold in the bazars, but no longer Egyptian mummy.

3 Enunciate the ح distinctly

4 Lit "place of falling", *masqaṭ*[u] *r-ra's* Ar , "birth-place"

5 Music is condemned by Muslim law

6 *Musīqār*, a bird with a perforated bill that emits musical notes

Musk, *mishk · nāfa* (the musk-pod); *mishk-bū* (scented like musk, the adjective *mishkīn* in m c generally signifies musk-coloured, i e black), *āhū-yi mishkīn* (musk-deer), *mūsh-i mishkī* (musk-rat)

Musket, *tufang lūla* (barrel), *qundāgh* (butt), *khizāna* (chamber), *khurūsak* (hammer of flint-lock), *chaqmāq*, or *chakush*, or *ding* (cock), *sumba* or *mīl* (ram rod), *tasma* (sling), *kamān*[1] (spring), *qabza* (the grasp), *ātashkhāna* (pan of flint-lock) *dīd* (back-sight), *magasak* (fore-sight), *lablaba* (trigger), *pāshna* and *shaytanak* (ditto), *qar-khaluq* (trigger guard) *Vide* Rifle, Gun, Match-lock

Musketeer, *tufang-chī*

Musketry, *tīr-andāzī*

Muslin, *malmal* (Hind)

Must, *mī-bāyist* or *bāyist*, or *bāyad*, or *lāzim ast ki*,—(followed by Pres Subj) *chi sadā-yi khish khish-ī mī-āyad? yānvar i bāyad bāshad* (what is this noise? it must be some animal) *bāyad rafta bāshad* (he must have gone, classically *mi bāyist rafta bāshad*)

Mustachios, *burūt*, or *sabīl shārib* or *āb-khwā* (that portion that overhangs the lip, cut off by very strict Muslims) *burūt ash tāb dārad* (he has twisted mustaches), *sabīl-i chaqmāqī* (—curled upwards) *bi sabīl-at qasam, in rā na-kardam* (vulg oath)

Mustard, *khardal* (seed)

Muster, *sān dīdan* (to review, by big people), *vide* Review *hāzir u ghāyib k* (to note attendance in muster-roll) *kitābcha-yi hāzir-bāshī* (muster-roll) *lashkar-navīs* (the keeper of the roll)

Mutability, *taghyīr*, pl *taghyīrāt*, *inqilāb*, pl *inqilābāt* *Vide* Change

Mutable or Mutation, *taghyīr*— or *tabdīl-pazīr*, *munqalib*

Mute, *lāl*, *ū kar-i gung-i mādar-zād-ī'st* (he is a deaf mute from his birth)

Mute, to, Mutes, *chālqūz*, *andākhtan* (mutes of birds) *sargīn* or *chalqūz*[2] (of pigeons)

Mutilated, *maqtū'u'l-yadd* etc , etc *dast u pā burīda* (of hands and feet)

Mutilation, *qat'-i a'zā*, *nasaq*[3] (cutting off nose, hands, etc , etc , as punishment for theft) *khwāja* or *khasī kardan* (to emasculate).

Mutineer, *yāghī; bāghī; tāghī sar-kash* (gen , rebellious).

Mutiny, *yāghī-garī*, or *baghāvat balva* (gen), or *shūrish* (disturbance) *sar-kashī* (gen , rebellion)

Mutter, *zīr-i lab guftan* (speak in a low voice), *qum qum k* (rare) or *qut qut k* or *lund lund k* (grumble in a low voice, *vide* Murmur) *āhista* or *yavāsh guftan* (to say 'aside' or in a low voice), *qir qir* or *qur qur k* (of unwilling servant)

Mutton, *gūsht-i gūsfand*, *gūsht-i barra-yi shīr* (lamb), *gūsht-i barra* (in m c the flesh of a ram of any age, *barra*, properly lamb) *gūsht-i rān* (leg of—), *gūsht-i dast* (shoulder of—) *gūsht-i pusht-i māza*[4] (upper portion of the saddle), *gūsht-i sīna* (breast of—) *Vide* Sheep and Lamb

Mutual, *du-sarī*, *az tarafayn* or *yānibayn*, *in fā'ida-yi tarafayn*[5] *khwāhad bud*

Muzzle, *pūza* (of animals), [*pūz*, for a man's nose, is a word chiefly used by Zardushtis, it is considered vulgar] *pūz-band* for dogs and horses) *lunj* (mouth and chin and also the fat part of the cheek, usually of chubby-cheeked boys)

Muzzle-loader *Vide* Breech-loader

My, *māl-i man —am* *āz ān-i man* or *az man* (mine)

Myrobalan, *halīla-yi siyāh* (black) *halīla-yi zard*, and *halīla-yi kābulī*, and *balīla* (names of various species)

Myrrh, *murr*, *murr-i makkī* (Mecca myrrh)

Myrtle, *ās*, *mūrd*

Myself, *khud-i man*, or *man khud*, or *khud-ām* (I myself)

Mysterious, *ramzī*, *sirrī*, *asrārī* (secret) *makhfī* (hidden)

Mysteriously, *ramz*[an], *az rūy-i ramz*, *makhfi-yāna*

Mystery, *ramz mu'amma* (prop riddle) *dīgar az in sirr hich namī-dānam*, or *dīgar namī dānam in chi sirr-ī'st*

Mystic, *'ārif* pl *'urafā'*, *Sūfī* (relig) *arbāb-i kashf u shuhūd* (those Sufis to whom revelations are made), *in raqs-hā ramz dārad* (of mystic dance) *ghayb-shināsī* (one who knows hidden secrets) *ahl-i murāqaba*

---

[1] *Fanar* spiral spring
[2] *Sargīn* dung of animals Pigeon's manure is used for melons
[3] *Nasaq-chī*, "executioner"
[4] *Māza* or *māz*, "back-bone"
[5] *Tarafayn* Ar dual No word for "mutual"

(Sufis that, at will, fall into a temporary waking trance)

Mysticism, *Sūfī-garī*, and *Tasavvuf* and *mazhab-ī asrārīyān* (rare) (Sufism)

Mystical, *bā mu'amma, pas-ī parda; sirrī, ramzī, az ghayb* *Vide* Mystery

Myth, *qissa-yī kuhna, afsāna*

Mythological, *mawhūm, 'adīm^u'l-vujūd*

Mythology, *khurāfāt-ī Yūnānīyīn* (Greek Mythology)

N

Nadir, *an-nazīr* or *samt^u'l-qadam* (astron, term opposite of *samt^u'r-ra's*)

Nail, *nākhun* (of finger, also claw), *mīkh* (of iron or wood), *gul-mīkh* (with large head, for retaining tiles in position), *mismār* (rare), *chang* (of animal, but *ching* "beak"), *nākhun tarāshīdan* or *girīftan* (to cut the nails), *gal-ī mīkh āvīzān kun* (vulg) (hang it on the nail) *Vide* Hang

Nail to, *mīkh zadan* (in box, or ground), or *kūbīdan* (in ground, in box, in wall), *vide* Hammer, *vide* Peg

Nail-cutters, *tīgha-yī nākhun-gīr*, or *nākhun-gīr*

Naked, *barahna, lukht* or *lūch* (*vide* also Squint-eyed) *'uryān lukht-ī mādar-zād* (stark-naked)

Nakedness, *barahnagī, 'uryānī, juz sātir-ī 'awrat libās bar khud namī-girand* (their dress is only sufficient to cover their nakedness) *Vide* Nude

Name, *nām, ism* pl *asāmī* and *asmā'* (pl *asmā* also = nouns q v), *laqab* pl *alqāb* (title or nickname), *kunya*[1] (calling one by the relationship, as son, father, brother—of So-and-so), *takhallus* (nom de plume of a poet), *asmā-yī husna* (the 99 names or attributes of God), *ism^u 'z-zāt* (the essential name of God, *i e Allāh* or *Hū*) *'alam* (a proper name of persons the special name by which the individual is distinguished), *az taraf-ī Shāh* (in the name of the Shāh) *ism-ī a'zam*[2] (the great name of God), *īn jahāz Zulaykhā nām dārad*, or *bī-Zulaykhā mawsūm ast* (this ship is called Zulaikha) *agar kāmyāb na-shavam ism az sar-ī khud-am mī-gardānam* or *bar-mī-dāram* (if I fail I'll change my name) *az īn kār ism u rasm paydā mī-kunī* ("by this you will acquire a great name", the word *rasm* in Ar = trace), *ism-ī khudat rā sar-ī man mī-guzārī* ("you're making me out to be what you are yourself", in a bad sense), *ism-ī bā musamma ast* (it bears out its name, is aptly named)

Name to, *nāmīdan, ism nihādan, nām guzārdan, laqab dādan, bad-nām k* (to give a bad name to)

Named, *mawsūm bī—, mulaqqab bī—, mutakhallis bī*—(of poet, with the nom de plume of—)

Nameless, *bī-nām, bī-nishān*

Namely, *ya'nī, a'nī*

Name-sake, *samī, ham-ism, ham-nām*

Nap, *khwāb-ī khargūshī*[3] (*k*), *churt-ī mī-zanam* (I'll take a short nap, *vide* Nod)

Nap to, *bī-guzār bī-ravam churt-ī bī-zanam* (let me go and take a nap, *churt zadan* "to nod in sleep"), *vide* Sleep

Nap (on cloth), *purz*

Nape, *qafā* (of neck), *gawdāl-ī gardan* (vulg), or *pas-ī* or *pusht-ī gardan*

Naphtha, *naft* (for *naft*), *naftī* (adj)

Napkin, *dast-māl-ī sar-ī mīz* (table—) *pīshgīr*[4] (table—) *nihālcha* (of infants)

Naples, *Nāpūl*

Narcissus, *nargis*

Narcotic, *khwāb-āvar, munavvim* (med) *muskir*, pl *muskirāt* (intoxicant)

Narration, *vasf* (*k*) (to praise), *ta'rīf* (specification and praise) (*k*), *taqrīr* (*k*) (also to make a speech), and *bayān* (*k*), *vide* To say *afsāna*— or *qissa*—or *hikāyat* (*guftan*) (story)

Narrative, *rivāyat* (*k*) (sp tradition) *dāstān* (sp of adventure) (*g*), *qissa* pl *qasas* (*g*), *hikāyat* (*k* or *g*), *naql* (*k*)

Narrator, *nāqil*, or *rāvī* (gen) *qissa-gū*, or *dāstān-sarā* (story-teller) *rāvī rivāyat karda ast dar mulk-ī Rūm shāhanshāh-ī būd kī 'adālat-ash misl-ī Nūshīrvān va sakhāvat-ash chūn Hātim mash-hūr-ī āfāq būd*—Prof S. T

Narrow, *tang* (also 'tight'), *kam 'arz, kampahnā; bī-ham girifta* (vulg or local),

---

[1] Also in Arabic a nickname as "He of the cat" *Abū Hurayrah*

[2] Solomon had this name engraved on his seal and by it he compelled the *Jinn* to assist in building the temple By this name the dead even have been raised to life

[3] *Khwāb-ī khargūshī* is also applied to state of negligence, or extravagance without regard to the future

[4] Also the name of the loin-cloth in the *hammām*

bārīk (of loads; also slim, slender, fine of thread) *mardī'st naẓar tang* (greedy, also miserly, but *khayāl-ash mahdūd ast* or *vasī' nīst* "he is narrow-minded")

Narrowly, *kam māndabūd* (or —*mānd*) *ki gharq bi-shavam* (I narrowly escaped drowning)

Nasal, *harf-i ghunna* (letter)

Nasturtium, *gul-i lādan*

Nasty, *bad-maza* (taste), *qay-āvar* (nauseous) *vide* Unclean, Dirty *muta'affin* (of smell) *'amal-i rakīk* (a nasty, mean action) *Vide* Rose-water

Nation, *millat*, pl *milal* (properly all peoples of one faith, in Persian, also a nation), *ummat* (followers of one prophet as *ummat-i 'Īsa* Christians, *sar-āmad-i milal-i dunyā Inglīshā ast* (The English are the leading nation)

National, *millī dawlatī* (of Government, state)

Native, *būmī*, *ū ahl-i Īrān ast* (he is a native of Persia) *talaffuẓ*[1] *az ahl-i zabān bāyad bi-yāmūzīd* (learn the pronunciation from a native), *ū zā'īda-yi Kalkata ast* (he was born in Calcutta) *zād-būm*, or *vatan* (native land or village) *Vide* Birth-place

Nativity, *vilādat*, *mīlād*, *paydāyish* *Vide* Horoscope

Natural, *ẕātī*, *jibillī*, *fitrī* *gharīzī* (in Persian of heat of body only) *dushmanī-yi saq u gurba ẕātī* (or *tabī'ī*) *'st az 'ālam-i*[2] *ẕarrāt and* (=they are enemies from the egg)

Naturalism, Naturalist, *mazhab-i naycharī*, *tabī'iyyīn* pl *naycharī* (Eur.) (the doctrine)

Naturalized, *mufarras* (Persianised, of a foreign word in Persia), *mu'arrab* (Arabicised, of a foreign word in Arabic) *asl*[an] *Īrānī hast hālā mahsūb-i bi-Hindi shuda bi-Hindī mahsūb mī-shavad*, or *dar i'dād-i Hindī-hā dar āmada ast* (he is a naturalised Indian)

Naturally, *fitrat*[an], *ṭabī'at*[an], *az sirisht*, *bi'ṭab'*, *'ādat*[an] (vulg.), *bi 'z-ẕāt bī-sākhta* (or *sāda*) *bi-īstīd* (said by photographers to a posing person)

Nature, *ṭabī'at* (God or of m... , *sirisht* or *nihād* or *fiṭrat* (of man), or *nat* (lit clay), *ṭab'* (nat gift of poetry), *babr az avval sharza* (or *qahr-ālūda* or *daranda*) *ast* (the tiger is fierce by nature), *har kas silāh ma'na dāsht* (every one who had anything in the nature of a weapon)

Naughty, *nā-gulā*, *sharīr* (of children), *ū dukhtar-i shaytānī'st; ay nā-durust* (naughty boy! said playfully)

Naughty, to be *Vide* To meddle

Nausea, *hālat-i istifrāgh* (feeling of —, but *istifrāgh* alone the act of being sick), *tahavvu'* (feeling of —), *karāhat az*— (loathing)

Nauseate, *kalām-ash* (or *in ta'ām*) *dil-am rā bi-ham mī-zanad* (lit makes me vomit)

Nauseous, *qay-āvar*

Naushirwan, *Nūshīravān*

Nautical, Naval, *bahrī*, *daryā'ī*, *madrasa-yi bahrī* (naval college), *sāhib mansab-i bahrī* (naval officer), *dar fann-i jang-i daryā'ī Jhāpūn khūsha-chīn-i khirman-i Inglis ast* (Japan is the pupil of England in naval warfare)

Navel, *nāf*, *nāf-i finjānī dārad* (she has a navel like a cup, a point of beauty on which stress is laid by Arab and Persian story-tellers)

Navigable, *qābil-i sayr-i kishtī*, *qābil-i 'ubūr u murūr-i safā'in*

Navigation, *'ilm-i mallāhī* (or—*kishtī-rānī*) *rā yād girifta ast*

Navigator, *daryā-gard* (a traveller by sea) *Vide* Navigation

Navy, *isti'dād-i bahrī*, *quvva-yi bahriyya* (naval power)

Nazarene, *Nasrānī*, pl *Nasāra* (now applied to any Christian)

Nazareth, *Nāsira*

Near, *nazdīk* (of things or animals), *nazd* (of persons), *qarīb* (of things or animals or of time), *qarīb-i ham-dīgar nishastīm* (we sat near each other), *dar qurb-i* (in the vicinity of —), *muttasil* (adjoining), *dam i dast* (near at hand), *dam-i kālīska āmad* (he came near, to the edge of, my carriage), *qarābat-i nazdīk-ī bā man dārad* (he is a near relation), *dar īn nazdīkī-hā* (='neighbourhood," also "in these days," in a future sense only), *'an-qarīb ki*—, (it is near that—), *kam mānda ast dīvāna bishavam* (I'm near going mad), *jahāz nazdīk bi-gharq shudan rasīd* (the ship nearly sank), *kam mānda būd*[3] *ki*— or *chīz-ī na-mānd az*—(=nearly)

Near to, *taqarrub k*, *nazdīk sh* (to draw

---

1 But *lahja* 'accent'

2 *'Ālam-i ẕarr*, the world of atoms before creation

3 *Mānda būd*, incorrect m c for *mānd*

near to); *ū dar naẓar-ı Shāh taqarrub yāfta ast* (he has found great favour in the sight of the Shah).

Nearly, *taqrīb*[an]; *'an qarīb ki*—(it is near that —). *Vide* Near.

Nearness, *nazdīkī*, *qarābat*

Near-sighted, *naẓar-ash kūtāh ast*; *vide* Purblind and Short-sighted

Neat, *tamīz* (clean and neat, gen.), *murattab* (of a room), *zan-ı pākīza* (neat woman), *naẓīf* (clean, of persons or clothes or garden), *zan-ı Farangī-ma'āb*[1] *va khaylī pākīza* (a mother's description to her son of the wife she has selected for him)

Neatly, *ūrā bā safā'ī du-nīm kard* (he cut it neatly in two), *bad tawjīh na-kard* (he expressed it rather neatly)

Neatness, *pākīzagī*, *salīqa* (good taste)

Nebuchadnezzar, *Bukht*[u]*-Nasar*

Necessaries, *lavāzim*, *havā'ij* and *hājāt*, *zarūriyyāt*, *nā-guzīrīhā-yı safar* (the absolute necessaries of a journey)

Necessarily, *lā-budd*, *lā mahāla*

Necessary, *vājib*, *lāzim*, *bı-qadar-ı luzūm bı-hīch vājh lāzım nīst ānajā bı-ravīd ānchı lāzıma-yı tadbīr būd bı-jā āvard* (he did what was necessary), *nān lāzıma-yı zındagī'st*

Necessitarian, *Jabrī* *Jabriyya* (the sect)

Necessitous *muhtāj* *Vide* Poor and Needy

Necessity, *luzūm*, *zarūrat*, *hājat*, *bı-farz ı zarūrat* = *dar hīn-ı luzūm* (in case of necessity)

Neck, *gardan* (of men, animals, bottles), *gardan bı-gardan shudan* (to fall on each other's neck), *halq*, or *gulū* (throat), *nāy*, or *hulqūm* (wind pipe), *vide* Nape, *qardana* (of land), *gūsht-ı gorm* (from the neck of a slaughtered animal)

Neck-cloth, *gardan-band* (also necklace), or *shāl-ı gardan* (comforter), *dastmāl-ı gardan* (scarf)

Necklace, *gardan-band*, [*gulū-band* or *zīr-gulū'ī* is a pendant to a pin or broach which fastens the *chārqad*], *ṭawq* (a ring round the neck, not now worn by the Persians)

Neck-tie, *gardan-band* (applied to English neck-tie ?).

Necromancy, *taskhīr-ı arvāh*; *taskhīr-i arvāh-i khabīsa* (subduing evil spirits), *taskhīr-i jinn* *Vide* Magician, etc.

Nectarine, *shalīl*

Need, *luzūm* or *zarūrat* (*dāshtan*), *ihtıyāj* (*dāshtan*) (also = "destitution"), *bı-kumak-ı shumā hīch muhtāj nīstan* (or—*ihtıyāj na dāram*), *dar band-ash nīstam* (I am not in absolute need of it)

Needle, *sūzan* *javāl-duz* (packing—), *sūrākh* or *tah-ı sūzan* (eye of—), *sar* (point), *mīl* (a bodkin, probe, blunt needle)

Needle-case, *sūzan-dān*

Needleful, *yak nakh abrīsham* (a needleful of silk) *Vide* Knitting

Needless, *bī-zarūrat*, *bī-luzūm*, *khud rā bī-jihat bı-zahmat mī-andāzad* (she is giving herself needless trouble)

Needy, *muhtāj* *Vide* Poor

Nefarious, *shanī'* (of men or actions), *ma'dan-ı khubs u fasād*, or *shaqī* (of people), *fazīh* (of actions)

Negation, *salb* (in logic), *naqīz*[2] (opposite), *inkār*, *nafī* subs (denying)

Negative, *nafiy* subs (gram) *ba'zī awqāt khabar-ı nafī bihtar az isbāt ast* (negative information is sometimes more useful than affirmative)

Negatively, *nafy*[an]

Neglect, *ghaflat* (*k*), *taghāful* (*k*), *tahāvun* (*k*), *tasāhul* (*k*), *kūtāhī* (*k*), *īn bı-vāsıta-yı ihmāl-ı shumā shuda*

Neglect, *ghāfil sh* *dar kar-ash sustī mī-kunad*, *rasīdagī-yı atfāl-ash rā namī-kunad* (she neglects her children)

Neglected, *vıl guzāshta* *kas-ī pursān ı hāl-ash nīst*

Negligent, *bī-khabar*, *bī-parvā*, *bī-ı'tınā*, *sust*, *lā-ubālī*[3], *ū tambal va ghāfil ast dar kār-ash ihmāl dārad*

Negotiate, *īnak barāt- mablagh-ı*[4] *fulān havāla dāda shud kı fulān tājır bı-shumā bı-pardāzad* (here is the bill of exchange for so much, assigned on such and such a merchant who will negotiate it for you)

---

[1] *Ma'āb* Ar., prop "place of return, a repository", used in forming compound adjectives of likeness, etc

[2] Motion is the *naqīz* of rest, because a body must be either in motion or at rest, but black is the *zidd* of white, because an object may be void of both these, it may be yellow or another colour but never both black and white

[3] Lit in Arabic "I do not care"

[4] Note that *mablagh*, unlike most qualifying words preceding numerals, is followed by an *izāfat* *Havāla shud* = "assigned by me," *Az chīz-ī pardākhtan*, "to finish," but *bı-chīz-ī pardākhtan*, "to attend to a thing"

Negotiations, *muzākarāt*, pl (between parties), *mukhābarāt*, *murāvadāt* pl. (m c)

Negress, *dukhtar-i Habashī* (young), *zan-i Habashī dada-siyāh* (a negress slave)

Negro, *Zangī* (Zanzibārī) *Habashī* (Abyssinian) *Balūch* (a black-skinned Baluch of a special tribe) *siyāh kākā*[1] or *siyāh* or *ghulam* (a black male slave) *kanīz* (gen, a slave woman), and *dada* (black slave woman), *siyāh gar surkh pūshad khar bi-khandad* (=a jackdaw in peacock's feathers Negroes are fond of bright red, a colour not supposed to suit them)

Neighing, *shiha (zadan* or *kashīdan)*, *shahna* (vulg)

Neighbour, *ham-sāya*, *ham-javār*

Neighbourhood, *ham-sāyagī*, *javār*, *qurb u javār*, *atrāf*, *nazdīkī*, *dar īn havālī* (or *navāhī*) *manzil dārad*, or vulg *dawr u bar-i man manzil dārad* (or *dar īn dawr u bar-hā*—), *dar hamsāyagī-yi man mīmānad*, but *dar havālī-yi* (or *navāhī-yi*) *Shīrāz mī-mānad*

Neither, nor, *na—na na īn na ān* (neither this nor that, neither the one thing nor the other), *Na khud khurī na kas dihī ganda kunī bi-sag dihī* ("you neither eat it nor give it away you spoil and then give it to the dogs" said of the miser)

Nejd, *Najd*[2]

Nephew, *barādar zāda* and *khwāhar zāda* (nephew or niece) *pisar-i barādar*, etc etc, *pisar-i kākā* (vulg, son of elder brother)

Nepotism, *nafsāniyyat* (prop selfishness), *aqārib-parastī*

Nerve, *'asaba* or *'asab*, and *pay* (also = sinew, tendon, etc)

Nervous, *amrāz-i 'asabī* (nervous diseases)

Nest, *ashiyāna* (*k*) (of birds) *khāna* (*k*) (of animals, of ants) *ghāl* (*k*) and *lāna* (*k*) (of birds and wasps), *chāl* (*k*) (of wasps)

Nestle to, (*dar*—) *dast u pā jam' karda nishastan* (of animals) *bāl u par jam' k* (of birds)

Nestling, *āshiyānī* (eyess) *buz-yūr* T and *farkh* Ar pl *afrakh* (in Falconry a bird in the immature plumage, before the first moult, *vide* Haggard) *jūja* (of domestic fowl or any running chick)

Nestorian, *Nasṭūrī*.

Nestorices, *Nasṭūr*

Net, *tūr* (gen, also lace) *du-gaza* (a small hawk-net) *dām* (any snare) *shabaka* Ar (netting, net-work)

Net to, *bi-tūr giriftan*

Netted, *tūrī*, *vide* Snared *mushabbak* (of net-work)

Nettle, *anjara*, *gazna*, [*pataham*, a leaf applied to cure a nettle-sting, the dock ?]

Neuralgia, *dard-i 'asab*, *nazla*,[3] or vulg *rīkhta* *Vide* Catarrh

Neuter, *tazkir u ta'nīs na-dārad ghayr-i zī rūh* (things without life)

Neutral, *bī-taraf*

Never, *hargiz*, or *asl*[an], or *abad*[an], or *hīch vaqt* (with verb in negative) *vaqt-i gul-i nay*, or *nuh-shamba-yi ākhir-i hafta* (never, said to children to put them off, the *nay* of course never flowers Compare the English "When Good Friday falls on a Monday"), *haftād sāl-i siyāh*

New, *naw*, *tāza*, *jadīd*, *tāzagī na-dārad* (there's nothing new in this), *dast na-khurda* (untouched first-hand)

New Year's Day, *Naw-rūz*, *'Īd-i Naw rūz* (festival of—)

New-comer, *tāza-vārid*

New-fashioned, *naw dar āvard* (of clothes, the latest invention)

Newness, *jiddat*, *tāzagī*

News, *khabar* (pl *akhbār*) (news or newspaper), *muzhda*, or *khabar-i khush* (good news), *az bishārat-ī*[4] *ki Mawlā-yī mushkil-kushā-yam bi-man dād khāṭir-jam' shuda qasd-i Rūm kardam*—Prof S T (feeling easy on hearing the joyful news my learned master gave me, I started for Turkey), *muzhdagānī* (a present for good news), *khabar-i bad* (bad news) *suhbat-i bāzārī* (bazaar talk)

Newsmonger, *akhbār-chī* (gen, also a reporter to a newspaper), *khabar-tarāsh*

News-writer, *akhbār-navīs*, or *vaqā'i'-nigār* (to newspaper)

Next, *māh-i āyanda* or *māh-i ātiya* (next month) *rūz-i dīgar* or —*ba'd*, or *fardā* (next day) *māh-i ba'd* or *māh-i dīgar* (the month following), *muttasil* (adjoining) *ba'd az īn* (adv)

---

1 *Kākā*, properly "elder brother"

2 Pronounced 'Nejd'

3 *Nazla* (in coll Ar = apoplexy) is properly "catarrh," but is a vague term for a disease that is supposed to turn the hair white, cause the teeth to decay, and the eyes to water

4 Or *bashārat*

Nib of a pen, *sar-ı qalam* (m.c) *sar-ı qalam-ı fūlādī* (steel nib) *fak(k)* (the slit) *nūk-ı qalam* (the nib portion of a reed pen); *zabāna-yı qalam* (each side of the nib), *qadd-zan* (a strip of horn or ivory on which pens are nibbed)

Nib to, *qadd* (or *qaṭṭ*) *zadan*

Nice, *khaylī-jā-yı bā safā*[1] *īst* or *jā*[2]*-īst khaylī bā safā* (it's a very nice place) *khush ta'm*, or *khush-maza* (of taste), *daqīq* (fine)

Niche, *tāqcha* (any small niche) *hilālī* (an arched niche), *mihrāb* (in a mosque, for *Īmām*)

Nick, *gūsha* (notch in wood) *Vide* Time

Nickel, *nikal* (Eur), *varshū* (Russian) (electro-plate)

Nick-name, *laqab guzāshtan* or *nihādan*) (also title), *barā-yı ū ısm guzāshta-and*

Nick-named, *mulaqqab* (also entitled, titled)

Niece, *dukhtar barādar* or *dukhtar-khwāhar* *Vide* Nephew

Nicho'as, *Nīklā*

Niggard, *mumsik*, *bakhīl* *Vide* Miser, Mean, etc

Niggardliness, *imsāk*,[2] *bukhl* or *bakhālat*

Night, *shab*, *shaw* (vulg), *layl* Ar pl *layālī*, *dīshab*, vulg *dīshaw* (last night), *sahar* (the last part of the night, i e , the early morning before dawn), *shab-ı yaldā* (the longest night), *shabāna rūz* (night and day, 24 hours), *parī-shab* (the night before last), *harf-ı shab subh na-dārad* (=no importance must be attached to an after-dinner speech), *imshab yak sāl ast* (interminable night), *biyā tā dar suhbat shab bi-rūz ārīm* (let us pass the night in talking), *dar dil-ı shab* (in the dead of night), *imshab*, vulg *imshaw* (this, i e , the coming, night), *shab-nishastan* or *shab nishīnī k* (to make a night of it), *shab-zinda-dār* (one who watches and prays by night, also used of dogs)[3], *Shab-ı Qadar* (supposed to be between 19th and 27th of Ramazān, the doors of Heaven are open and the angels descend), *Shab-ı Barāt* (on the 15th of Sha'bān *Vide* note to Rejoice)

Night-blind, *shab-kūr* (opp to *rūz-kūr*)

Night-blindness, *shab-kūrī*

Night-brawler, *shab-gard* (also of animals 'prowling at night' *Vide* also Night-Watch).

Night-cap, *shab-kulāh*

Night-dress, *jāma-yı khwāb*, [but *rakht-ı khwāb* 'bedding''] *Vide* Night-Shirt

Nightingale, *bulbul* (a term sp applied to the nightingale but also to several species of warblers), *hazār-dāstān*, or *hazār*, or '*andalīb* pl '*anādil* (the nightingale *Daulias Hafizi* or *Sylvia Luscenia*), *bulbul-ı khurmā* (the Common Bulbul)

Nightly, *har-shab*, or *shabāna* (every night)

Night-man *khalā-pāk-kun*, or *khāssa-chīn* (who cleans latrines at night)

Nightmare, *kābūs*, *khuftū* (m c only), *bakhtak*, *qabūk* (all with—*dar khwāb āmadan*)

Nightshade *Vide* Henbane

Night-shirt, *yak tā yı pīrāhan* (with nothing on but a night-shirt) *Vide* Night-dress

Night-watch, *shab-gard* (*vide* Night-brawler), '*asas*

Nihilist, *Nihilīst* (Eur)

Nile, *Rūd-ı Nīl*

Nimble, *chābuk*, *shātir*, *khush-daw* (swift and also with good action, of a horse, etc) *zirīng* (also of intellect)

Nimrod, "Nimrod persecuted Abraham" *Namrūd Ibrāhīm rā sitam kard*

Nine, *nuh*

Nineteen, Nineteenth, *nūzdah*, *nūzdahum* (19th)

Ninety, *navad*

Nineveh, *Nīnavā* or *Naynavā*

Nip to, *pinjar girīftan* (pinch with the fingers only), *nishkunj* or *nishkan girīftan*

Nipped, *angusht-am tū-yı ambur fishurda shud*, or *ambur angusht-am rā girīft*, or *angusht-am tū-yı ambur gīr kard*

Nippers, *ambur*

Nipple, *sar-ı pistān* *pistānak* (of gun)

Nishapur, *Nayshāpūr*

Nit, *rishk* *Vide* Lice

Nitre, *natrūn*

No, not, *na* *khayr* (polite), nodding the head forward English-fashion is "Yes," but throwing the head back, and sometimes at the same time closing the eyes, is "No" Simply closing the eyes is "Yes," while raising the eyebrows is

---

[1] ناصفاییست or ناصفائیست

[2] But *ū khaylī imsāk dārad* has a common and objectionable meaning

[3] Hence '*Uṣmān-ı shab zinda dār*, a Shī'a equivoque

"No"), *na khayr*, *az tah pūl na-dāram* (no, I have no money at all), *bibakhshīd* (lit pardon me), *nay nay*, or *khayr khayr* (no, no! not at all!)

Noah, "Noah built the ark at the time of the flood" *Nūh pish az tūfān kishtī rā sākht*, [*kishtī-yi*— or *safina-yi*, *Nūh*, "the Ark", *tūfān-i Nūh*, "the Flood"]

Nobility, *najābat*, or *sharāfat* (worth), *shurafā' u nujabā'* (nobility and gentry)

Noble, *sharīf* (in lineage and nature), *najīb* (ditto), *buzurg-zāda*[1] or *amīr-zāda* (of noble race), *bi-marg-i majdāna murd* (he died a noble death, opp to *marg-i razīlāna*)

Nobles, *nujabā'* *Vide* Nobility

Nobly, *najībāna*

Nobody, *hīch kas*[2] (no-one, with verb in negative), *mard-i majhūl-ī ast*, or vulg *ū kas-i nīst* (he's a nobody), *past pāya* (of no family, and also of low family), *hīch-kāra dākhil-i qāzūrāt ham nīst* (not even dirt)

Nocturnal, *shab-gard* (of animals)

Nod, *bā sar ishāra kardan* ('*vide*' No and Not), or *sar jumbānīdan churt zadan* (in sleep, *vide* Nap), *pīnakī z* (sp for opium smokers, etc)

Noise, *ghawghā* (of crowd), *āvāz*, or *sadā* (of things), *hāy hūy*, or *shūrish* (of crowd), *shāt u shūt* (loud talking), *tāqat-i īn qadar shar u shūr na-dāram* (I can't stand this noise, of people), *harf namī-zānad tūp mīzanad*[3] (he's not talking, he's making a noise to frighten you), *dar dil-i shab sadā-yi shikastan-ī āmad* (in the dead of night I heard the noise of something cracking), *faryād* (loud cry), *shuluq* (disturbance and noise, of people), *valvala* (excited cries of grief or exultation, *vide* Howling), *hāy u hūy* (hue and cry), *dād u bī-dād* (crying out)

Noiseless, *bī-sadā*, or *bī-āvāz*, or *bī-sadā u nidā* (of people, things, "desolate, quiet" of a place)

Noisily, *bā sadā-yi buland*

Noisy, *ghawghā'ī* (of individuals), *pur-sadā* (of a street) *Vide* Uproarious

Nolens volens, *khwāhī na-khwāhī*, *tau'an aw karh'an*

Nomad, *īl*, pl *īlāt* or *īliyāt* (a nomad tribe), *īliyātī*, adj, *chādar-nishīn* or *bādiya-nishīn*, subs or adj, *badū* (a Bedouin)

Nomadic, *badavī* (of Arabs only) *Vide* Nomad

Nom-de-plume, *takhallus* (of poet), *ism-i farzī* (other than in poetry)

Nominal, *ismī*, *barā-yi nām* or —*ism* (not in reality)

Nominally, *ism'an*, *nān ismī yak man yak qarān ast, valī sī shāhī mī-farūshand* (m c) (bread is nominally a *qarān* a *mann* but in reality it is sold at 1½ *qarān*)

Nomination, *tasmiya* (*kardan*), *nām-zad kardan* *Vide* Appoint

Nominative, *hālat-i fā'ilī* (gram)

Nominator, *nāmzad-kun*, *nasb-kūn*

None, *hīch na* (of things), *hīch kas na*[2]— (of persons) *hīch kudām na*— (ditto), *ahad-ī na-yāmad*[4] (none came) *dar jahān kist ki bī-gunāh bāshad*[2], *kas-ī nīst ki bī-gunāh bāshad*

Nonentity, *nīstī adam*, *fanā* (non-existence), *hīch ast* (of a person)

Non-existent, *nīst*, *nā-būd*, *ma'dūm*, *'adīm'an 'l-vujūd*

Nonsense, to talk, *pūch*, or *bī-ma'nī*, or *bīhūda* adj (guftan) (="worthless", of men or things), *charand* or *harza* or *laghv* or *jafang* (*guftan*), *harf-i muft* (*zadan*), *arājīf* (*guftan*) (lit false rumours) *az rū-yi fahm namī-gūyad* = *rū-yi havā mī gūyad* (he's talking rot, 'gasing' etc) *mardaka guh mī-khurad* vulg (the fellow's talking rot), *īn hama pashm ast* (vulg, this is nonsense, lit this is all pubes hair, but of cloth, "this is all wool")

Nonsensical, *bī-khud*, *bī-ma'nī*, *bīhūda*, *vāhī yāva* (rare)

Non-suited, *murāfa'a-yi mudda'ī rā radd kardand*[5]

Noon, *nīm-rūz*, *zuhr*, *nisf'n-nahār*, *vasat-i rūz*

Nooning, *qaylūla* or *khwāb-i nīm-rūz* (noonday sleep)

Noose, *kham-i kamand* (of lasso[6]), *qil* (?) (horse-hair noose?), *halqa-yi mū-yi asp* (horse-hair noose), *dām* (snare) *Vide* Snare

Nor, *na* *Vide* Neither

North, *shimāl* (but *shamāl* North-wind),

---

1 In India *buzurg zāda*, "the son of a *Murshid*, etc, but in Persia *āqā-zāda*

2 But in a complex sentence *har kas—na*

3 *Tūp zadan*, also "to ask a high price"

4 But *ahad-ī az ishān na yāmadand*.

5 In India *khārij kardand*

6 Sometimes *khām*, "untanned leather," is used for "lasso"

qutb-i shimāl (N Pole), *taraf-i sharq u shimāl* (N.-E).

Nose, *bīnī*; *dimāgh*; *pūza* (muzzle of animals), *pul-i dimāgh-am khurd shud* (I broke the bridge my nose); *ūrā gūsh u bīnī*[1] *kardand* (m c.) (they cut off his ears and nose); *dimāgh-i qalamī* (a fine straight nose), *dimāgh-i khamīda* (aquiline nose), *dimāgh-i minqār-i shāhīnī*, or adj *shāhīn-bīnī* (hook-nosed, with a *large* hook nose), *dimāgh-i durusht* (a large or fat nose), *dimāgh-i pikh*[2] (a flat nose), *dimāgh-i khumrūdī*[3] (with a large blob nose), *az (sūrākh-i) dimāgh harf mī-zanad* (he talks through his nose), *dimāgh-i pahn-i khwābīda* (broad flat nose), *dimāgh-i bar gashta* (turned-up nose), *bīnī-yi istāda* (prominent nose) *dimāgh-bārū* adj (with a coarse Jewish or Armenian nose), *dimāgh fin kardan*, or —*takānīdan* (to blow the nose poor-man fashion), *pāk kardan* (in any manner) *Vide* Infra

Nostril, *minkhar*, dual *minkharayn*, *sūrākh-i dimāgh* *lūla-yi dimāgh* (of hawks or men), *para-yi dimāgh* (the outside of the nostril)

Not, *na*, in compounds *ghayr i*—, *mutlaq*[an], or *aslā* or *asl*[an], or *bi hīch vajh* (not at all, with negative verb), *bi-hīch vajh min al-vujūh* (by no manner of means), *mutlaq*[an] *na* (not at all q v) *Vide* Won't

Notable, *sar-shināsān* (the leading people of a place), *mashāhīr*, or *mutashakhkhisīn* (ditto) *Vide* Known and Nobles

Notch, *sūfār* (notch in arrow, rare in m c)

Note, *hāshiya*, pl *havāshī* (a margin and a marginal note), *yād-dāsht* (memo) *pā-safha* (foot-note, mod), *ikhtār*, or *intibāh* (=N B), *vide* Letter, *iskinās* (R , bank-note)

Note-book, *kitābcha* (also pocket-book)

Noted, *ma'rūf* (well-known), *ū bi-duzd mash-hūr ast* (he is noted as a thief), *marqūm* or *maktūb* (written) *mazkūra bālā* (noted, mentioned above)

Nothing, *az man chīz-ī khwāst valī hīch na-dādam bi-man chi? - bi-man hīch rujū' na-dārad* (it has nothing to do with me), *khidmat-i chandān-ī na-bud* (it was nothing I did for you), *dar īn muhimm marā sar u kār-ī nīst* (I have nothing to do with this matter), *hīzī ki na-kardam duzdī ki na-kardam* (a common speech even in the mouth of women, = "I have done nothing dreadful, no harm) *Khudā hīch nīst* vulg. for *Khudā mādda nīst* (God is immaterial) *Vide* Minor

Nothingness, *nā-chīzī* (being of no value), *'adam*, or *nīstī*, or *ma'dūmī* (non-existence)

Notice, *qābil-i mahall* (or *i'tinā*) *nīst* (he's worth nothing), *i'lān* (poster, etc) *lihāz*, or *tavajjuh* (attention)

Notice to, *mutavajjih shudan*, *i'tinā k* (to heed, on purpose), *vide* Hurry *ūrā dīdam valī multafit-ash na-shudam* ("I saw him but did not notice him", by accident, inadvertence), *mahall na-guzāshtan* (to take no notice of a person, on purpose, to cut), *rū-yi kār āmadan* (to come into notice), *az īn kār 'ār-am mī-āyad* (it is beneath my notice), *tavajjuh dihānīdan* (to draw attention to) *Vide* Attention

Noticeable, *qābil-i zikr*, *qābil-i dīd*, *jālib-i nazar* *gāv i safīd-pīshānī* (*būdan*)

Notification, *ittilā'* (*k*), *ikhbār* (*k*), *i'lān* (*k*) *Vide* Inform

Notion, *gumān*, *khayāl sarāfat* (fancy), *hads* (conjecture), *qiyās* (guess etc), *i'tiqād* (belief), *ittilā'* (information) *Vide* Idea

Notoriety, *shuhrat*, and *shuhrat-i āfāq* (in good or bad sense but spec good)

Notorious, *mash-hūr* and *ma'rūf* (in good or bad sense), *misl-i kufr-i Iblīs mash-hūr ast*, *harf-ī ū nuql-i majlis ast* (he has become notorious, he is in every one's mouth like the sweetmeat *nuql*[4]), *ū shuhra-yi āfāq shuda = kas-ī nīst ki ūrā na-dānad* (famous, or notorious), *ū zabān-zad-i hama shuda* (famous or notorious), *angusht-numā shuda ast* (pointed out for bad) *Vide* Known and Famous

Notwithstanding, *bā-vujūd-ī ki*, *bā-vasf-i ān ki*, *bā īn hama bā ān-ki* (*va*) *hāl ān-ki* (whereas)

Nought, *sifr* (num), *hīch*, etc , *vide* Nothing, *khayālāt-ash bi-havā va hadar raft* (his ideas came to nought)

Noun, *ism*, pl *asmā*[5] (gram , also name, names), *ism-i sifat* (adj), *ism-i jam'* (collective noun), *ism-i zāt* (a real noun),

---

[1] The word *bīnī* is almost obsolete in m c

[2] For *pikht*

[3] Corruption of *khum* and *amrūd*, "pear"

[4] *Nuql* is a small white sweet But *ū nuql-i majlis ast* (all like him)

[5] The pl. *asāmī*, only "names"

ism-i ma'na (abstract noun), *hāsil-i masdar* (verbal noun), *ism-i jāmid* (primitive noun).

Nourish to, *parvarish dādan*, or *—kardan*, or *parvardan*, or *parvarīdan* (of humans, animals, trees), *tarbiyat kardan* (humans or animals). *Vide* to Feed

Nourisher, *tarbiyat-kun*

Nourishment *Vide* Food

Nouveau-riche, *naw-kīsa*

Novel, *rūmān*, Fr (romance)

Novelist, *rūmān-navīs* (Fr P)

Novelty, *tāzagī*, *jiddat*

November, *Navambar* (Eur)

Novice, *naw-āmūz*, *mubtadī*, *nawcha* (rare), *tāza bi-kār*, or *tāza rū-yi kār āmada*, *tāza-īmān* or *jadīd'u'l-islām* (a new convert to Islam), *taht-i tajriba* *Vide* Probationer and Convert

Noviciate, *muddat-i imtihān*

Now, *hālā*, *al ān*, *aknūn* or *kunūn*, *hamīn hālā* (vulg), *al ān va bi'l-fi'l*, *gāh gāh-ī* (now and then), *īnak bi-khātir-am mī-rasad ki*—(now it has just occurred to my mind that—)

Nowhere, *hīch jā* (with verb in negative)

Nowise, *bi-hīch vajh*, or *—tawr*, or *-qūna* or— *qism* (with verb in negative)

Noxious, *mūzī* (of living things), *muzirr* (of plants, vapours)

Nubia, *Nūba*

Nubile, *bālighī*, *bi-hadd-i taklīf rasīda*, *khud rā shinākhta ast* *Vide* Puberty

Nude, *barahna*, *'uryān*, *lukht* *Vide* Naked

Nugatory, *bātil*

Nuisance, *asbāb-i dard-i sar*, *āzār-i 'umūmī*, or *zahmat-i* —or *shikāyat-i*—(public—), *vabāl balā*

Null and void (to make), *ibtāl kardan* (rare), *bātil k* [tion

Nullity, *butlān*, *mansūkh shudan* (cancella-

Numb, *az sarmā bayāt shuda* (local?), *az sarmā angusht hā-yam bī-hiss* (or *khushk*) *shuda ast*

Number, *'adad*, pl *a'dād*, *numra* (of periodicals, etc), *'adad-i zawj* or *juft* (even number), *'adad-i tāq* (odd number) *chand nafar hāzir būdand?* ("what number of persons—?", but *chand nafar-ī* m c "a few persons") *bī-hisāb* (without number)

Number, to, *'adad k*, *shimurdan*, rt *shumār* *Vide* Count

Numbered, *ma'dūd*

Numberless. *Vide* Countless.

Numda, *'araq-gīr* (a numda under the saddle)

Numeral, *hindasa* (for *handasa*)

Numeration, *ta'dād* (vulg *ti'dād*), *shumāra*

Numerator, *basṭ*, or *sūrat'u'l-kasr* (arith; opposed to *makhraj* or *maqām'u'l-kasr*)

Numerous, *vide* Many, *ambūh* (vulg), *az hadd u hisāb* (or *haddu hasr*) *bīrūn* (too numerous to be counted)

Nun, *rāhiba* *zan-i tārik-i dunyā*

Nurse, *bachcha-gardān* (of children), *dada* or *dāya* (wet-nurse), [*dada* also negress slave], *paristār* (of sick), *gīs safīd* (an old faithful servant, duenna, matron, also a 'wise-woman'), *pursīdam dāya rā chi khwāhī kard? Javāb dād ki "Īn kār-i āsān ast, qadr-ī bi-ū zahr mī-khurānam"* —Prof S T (I asked her what she would do about the nurse She said, "It's easy enough to settle *her*, I'll just give her a little poison")

Nursing *Vide* Overlooking

Nurture, *parvarish kardan*, *vide* Nourish, *ū nāz-parvarda būd* [=Indian *sāya-parvarda* or *dar sāya parvarish yāfta*] (delicately nurtured), *vide* Shade, *bālā āvardan* (to bring up)

Nusrabad, *Nusrābād* (a penal station in the *lūt* between Sistān and Balūchistān)

Nut, *jawz* (of walnut or cocoa-nut), *funduq* (filbert), *girdū* (walnut), *pista* (pistachio), *nārjīl* (cocoa-nut), *jawz-i Hindī* (mutmeg), *chilghūza* (of edible pine), *fūfal* (betel), *pūlak*, or *muhra-yi pīch* (of a screw)

Nut-brown, *rang-i funduqī*

Nutmeg *Vide* Nut

Nutshell, *pūst*

Nutritious, *pur-quvvat*, *muqavvī*

Nux vomica, *kuchala* *Vide* Strychnine

Nymph *Vide* Fairy Houri or Huri

Nymphomania, *'illat i jimā'* (gen)

O

O! *yā*, *o-ī* (اوی), or *ay* (ای) (for attracting attention), *akh* (for pain), *Khudāya!*; or (*Yā*) *ilāhī*, or *Yā Rabb* (O God!) (for distress)

Oak, *darakht-i bālūt* (or *—ballūt*), [*bālūt* "acorn" *Vide* Jay]

Oak-apple, *māzū* *jift-māzū*

Oar, *mardī*, [*pārū zadan*, to row], *bidūn-i pārū chi tawr mi-tavānand zawraq rā bi-rānand?*

Oarsman, *pārū-zan*

Oath, *sawgand* (*yād kardan*), *qasam* (*khurdan*), *half kardan*, *qasam-i durūgh khurdan* (a false oath), *dar mahkama-yi shar'*[1] *shuhūd qasam mī-khurand*, *bā-qasam u āya* (with oaths), *sawgand*—or *qasam dādan* (to administer an oath), *qasam-hā-yi ghilāẓ va shidād* (great, binding oaths) *bay'at girifian* (to take an oath of fealty) *Vide* Swear

Obdurate, *bī-ta'assur* (unaffected), *sang-dil* (hard-hearted), *bī-rahm* (pitiless)

Obedience, *farmān-bardārī*, *itā'at*, *bāyad itā'at-i ūrā bi-kunīd*, or *mutī'-i hukm-i ū bāshīd*, *farmān-i ūrā bi-ta'abbud qabūl mī-kunand* (blind obedience)

Obedient, *mutī'*, *farmān-bardār*, *tābi'*, *farzandān-i ahl*[2] *tābi'-i vālidayn-i khud hastand va hama kas rā hurmat mī-dārand*[3], *izhār-i bandagī* (*k*)

Obeisance, *ta'ẓīm* (*k*) (any reverence), *vide* Rule, *kūrnish* (*k*) (bowing the head) *Vide* Bow

Obelisk, *mīl-i chār-gūsha*

Obese, *gunda surīn-ash lumba*, or *pur-lumba ast* (he has big 'quarters', *lumba* is the tail of a fat-tailed sheep), *chāq u gunda*, *misl-i fil-i mangūs*[4] (an obese fellow)

Obesity, *gundagī*

Obey, *itā'at k*, *farmān bardār shudan*, *man bāyad hukm-ash rā bi-jā bi-yāvaram*, or *itā'at-i amr-ash rā bi-kunam*, or *bi-hukm-ash tan dar diham*

Obituary, *vafāt-nāma*

Object, *chīz*, or *shay*, pl *ashyā* (thing), *maqsad*, pl *maqāsid* (desire), *gharaz-i shumā chi chīz ast?* (what is your object, purpose?), *az raftan*[5] *bi-Mashhad chi matlab* (or *maqsūd*) *dāshtī?* *khar-i khud rā az pul guzarānīd* (=he's got his own object), *bi-murād*, etc, *rasīdan* (to obtain one's object), *maf'ūl* (gram)

Objection, *i'tirāẓ k*, *az in dalīl-ī ki shumā āvarda-īd irād-ī mī-giram* (I have an objection to raise against your argument), *muzāyaqa namī-kunam* (I won't object), *'ayb dar ān namī-bīnam* (I see no objection), *harf-ī na-dāram*, or *'uẓr-ī na-dāram* (I have no objection, nothing to say against it)

Objectionable, *qābil-i irād*, etc, *mard-i makrūh* (objectionable man)

Objective, *naẓarī* (opposite of *hissī* "subjective")

Objector, *irād-gīr*, *mu'tariẓ*

Obligation, *minnat* (*nihādan*) (to place a person under—, also to cast obligations in a person's teeth), *ihsān*, *imtinān*, *zīr-i bār-i minnat būdan* (to be under an obligation to—), *namak-shināsī* (gratitude), *namak-khwāragī vā bī-sharmī khūb nīst ki*[6] *ihsān-i ghayr-i bar gardan girī va talāfī na-kunī*—Prof S. T ("— its not the thing to accept an obligation and not repay it") *Vide* Duty

Obligatory, *ijbārī*, *bi-man*— (or *bar man*) *farz ast*, *lāzim ast bi-kunam gardan ash bār shud ki bi-kunad* (he was forced to do it) *Vide* Force

Oblige, to, *vide* to Force, *mamnūn sākhtan* (by doing a favour), *marhūn i minnat gardānīdan* (place under a deep obligation), *minnat bar gardan-i banda dārīd* (you have placed me under an obligation =thank you)

Obliged, *mamnūn sh*, *dar rizā-mandī-yi āqā-yi khud bāyad kūshish kunīd*, *kamāl-i imtinān rā dāram* (I am much obliged to you), *agar marā az in amr muttali' farmāyīd ba'īd az mihrabānī na-khwāhad būd*—Prof S T, *agar avval sar-guzasht-i khud rā bayān kunīd mā mustafīz mī-shavīm*—Prof S T *Vide* Thanks

Obliging, *khalīq* or *bā ta'āruf* (civil)

Obligingly, *az rū-yi mahabbat*, *az rū-yi imtinān*

Oblique, *kaj*, *urūb* (vulg), or *urīb*, *qayqāj nishastan* (of men[7] to sit affectedly in the saddle, the body half-left, the hands and reins held half-right, also to sit in a chair with the body above the waist half-turned), *qayqāj zadan* (to shoot right or left off horse-back), *qayqāj shudan* (turning the body half-left to draw the sword)

Obliterate, *pāk k*, *mahv sākhtan* (efface), *hakk k* (erase, by friction) *Vide* Efface and Erase

Oblivion, *farāmūshī*, *nisyān*

---

[1] Oaths are not administered in the *mahkama-yi 'urf* and only principals and not witnesses are sworn The law allows expiation for an *inconsiderate* oath

[2] *Ahl*, obedient opposed to *nā-ahl*, disobedient (m c)

[3] Note Present tense of *dāshtan* in a compound verb

[4] For *Mangalūs*

[5] Or *az raftan i bi-Mashhad*

[6] *Ki* = *ya'ni*

[7] Of women, "to ride side-saddle"

Oblivious, *farāmūsh-kār; ghāfil; nāsī.*
Oblong, *mustaṭīl*
Obloquy, *ṭa'n* (*z*) (taunt); *tashnī' k.* (to hold up to —) *shamātat* (derision or rejoicing of enemies at failure or misfortune), *tawbīkh* (reproof or censure), *sar-zanish* (ditto), *tash,hīr* (*k*), *maṭ'ūn-i khalā'iq k* (to hold up to—)
Obnoxious, *manfūr* (hated), *makrūh* (hateful) *Vide* Hate
Obscene, *harza* (of persons or books), *fāhish* (ditto), *fahhāsh* (of persons, obscene and abusive), *Hukūmat-i Hind hukm jārī karda ki Kulliyyāt-i Sa'dī mushtamil az harzagī'st kitāb-i hazliyyāt* (= in m c a book humourously obscene[1])
Obscenity, *harzagī. fuhsh* (filthy abuse)
Obscenely, *fāhishāna*
Obscure, *tārīk, tār* (dark), *mughlaq* (abstruse), *daqīq* (subtle), *mubham* (amphibological, not clear, a fault), *ghāmiz* or *mughmaz* (veiled), *mu'amma* (adj and subs riddle), *muhmal* (no particular meaning), *mushtabih* (of passages of doubtful meaning in the Quran), *nā-ma'rūf* or *gum-nām*[2] (of a man), *havā tārīk būd ki mā savār shudīm* ("we mounted in the obscure light of morning," or "—of evening"), *vaqt-i gurg u mīsh* (the half-light or twilight before dawn, and also at evening)
Obscurity, *girīftagī* (of cloudy day), *tīragī* (darkness, q v)
Obsequies, *rusūm-i tadfīn*
Obsequious, *bisyār mutī'*, *ziyād farū-tanī*— or *kūchakī mī-kunād, khaylī fish fish mī-kunad*
Obsequiously, *mutī'āna*
Observance, *iyrā'*, *bi jā āvardan, adā'*, *Tashayyu' iqāma-yi 'azā-yi Imām Husayn har sāl mī-kunand* (the Shi'as keep the celebration of the mourning of Husayn)
Observant *Vide* Attentive and Obedient
Observation, *rasad-bandī* (*k*) (astr), *mulāhaza* (by sight and also "remark") *harf*, or *kalima* (saying), *izhār-i rāy* (expression of opinion).
Observatory[3], *rasad, rasad-khāna*
Observe, *mulāhaza k*, or *pā'īdan*, or *dīdan* (to look at); *bi-jā āvardan* (to fulfill), *mar'ī dāshtan* or *bi-jā āvardan* (of customs, etc); *vide* be Attentive to, to Watch. *izhār dāshtan*, or *guftan murāqaba-yi ḥāl-ash rā mī-kard* (he continued observing all he did)
Observer, *murāqib* (gen), *zāhir-bīn* (superficial —), *rasad-band* (astron).
Obsolete, *qadīmī shuda, mansūkh* (prop cancelled), *matrūk*[4], *mutadāvil*—(or *ma'mūl*—) *na, in istilāh hālā az miyān rafta ast*, or—*tark shuda ast, in rusūmhā hālā mundaris*[5] *shuda ast* (m c)
Obstacle, *in mānī'-i ta'līm-am ast*, or *marā az ta'līm mānī' mīshavad, dar kār-am khalal mī-andāzad, sadd-i buzurg-ī dar miyān-i rāh būd*
Obstinacy, *ziddiyyat* (cussed opposition), *lajājat* (persisting in a request, or sticking to a wrong opinion), *khud-rā'ī* (opinionativeness), *yak-dandagī* (local), or *yak pahlūgarī*, or *sar sakhtī* (ditto), *isrār* (pressing, importunity)
Obstinate, *khud-rāy* (opinionated), *lajj-bāz*, or *lajūj, kalla-khar* (stupid and obstinate, mulish), *dar ra'y-i khud khaylī khud-sar and*
Obstructed, *masdūd, basta*
Obstruction, *mānī'*, *sadd sadda* or *sudda* (in bowels), [*sar-am sudda karda ast* (vulg or local?) = "I have a cold in the head"], *mī-khwāst bi-kunad valī barā-yam sang andākhtand* (he wanted to help me but obstructions were placed in the way)
Obstructive, *muta'arriz, mukhill*
Obtain, *yāftan*, rt *yāb, hāsil*— or *tahsīl kardan, kasb k*, *bi-dast āvardan, farāham āvardan, bi-ham rasānīdan, injā mīva bi-ham mī-rasad?* (can any fruit be obtained here?), *muyassar shudan* (not with *kardan*), *gīr āmadan* and *āvardan, vusūl yāftan* intr and —*kardan* tr
Obtainable, *yāftanī, husūl-pazīr, gīr-āmadanī, bi-dast āmadanī, muyassar*
Obtaining, *tahsīl, husūl, nayl*
Obtuse, *khul-damang, vide* Stupid *zāviya-yi munfarija* (—angle)
Obverse, *taraf-i rāst*, or *rū* (of medal, opp to *pusht*)

---

1 *Hazl* prop "a jest," but on account of a work of Sa'dī the word has in m c this secondary meaning
2 *Gum-nām* in India 'anonymous'
3 The Eastern observatory was a deep pit in the ground
4 *Ū matrūk-i nazar-i 'Alā' 'l-Mulk shuda ast* "he is out of favour with the 'Ala'u'l-Mulk."
5 *Mundarīs* Ar "worn out," etc

Obvious, *ẓāhir; k*ᵉ*'sh-shams fī vasaṭ*ⁱ*'s-samā; chīz-ī ki 'iyān ast chi hājat bi-bayān ast?; misl-i rūz rūshan ast.* *Vide* Apparent

Obviously, *ẓāhir*ᵃⁿ

Occasion, *mawqi'*, *bi-taqrīb-i tāj-pūshī* (on the occasion of the Coronation), *vide* Accident and Opportunity, *āmadan-i shumā bi-īnjā luzūm na-dāsht* (there was no occasion for you to come), *vide* Cause, *ū sabab-i aẕiyyat-i vālidayn-i khud shuda ast*

Occasional, *ittifāqī* (not constant), *'ārizī* (ditto)

Occasionally, *gāh gāh* or *gāh gāh-ī*, *gāh vaqt-ī*

Occult, *ghaybī*, *pūshīda*, *'ulūm-i khufya* (occult sciences)

Occupant, *qābiz* (holding, gen with force), *mutasarrif* (possessor) *Vide* Dweller and Occupier

Occupation, *kasb* or *kār* or *shughl* or *hirfat*, or *pīsha* (trade, etc q v), *vide* Civil, *vide* Possession, *bī-kārī* (want of work, occupation)

Occupied, *mashghūl* (busied), *ba'd az yak māh-i dīgar yak sāl-i tamām ast dar īnjā tavaqquf dāram*[1] (in a month's time I shall have occupied this house a whole year), *Bū-shahr rā maskan-i 'asākir-i khud kard* (he occupied Bushire), *dushman sar-garm-i gīr u dār būdand ki*—(the enemy was wholly occupied with the fight when —)

Occupier, *sāhib-khāna*, *dar īn khāna ki mī-nishīnad?* *Vide* Occupant

Occur, *vāqi' sh*, *rū d* (to happen), *bi-khāṭir khuṭūr kardan = bi-dil uftādan*, *bi-khātir-am nīst ki chunīn amr-ī*, *pīsh az īn*, *ittifāq uftāda bāshad* (I can't recollect such a thing having ever occurred)

Occurrence, *amr*, *vāqi'a*, pl *vāqi'āt*, *ittifāq*, pl *ittifāqāt* *Vide* Accident

Ocean, *bahr-i muhīṭ*, *oqiyānūs* Gr (rare)

Oceania, *Jazā'ir-i Oqiyānūs* (Oceania ?)

Ochre, *gil-i zard*, or *gil-i māshī*

O'clock, *sā'at-i chand ast* (what's o'clock ?), *sā'at-i du'st* (it is two o'clock, but *du sā'at ast* "it is two hours[2]")

Octagonal, *hasht-gūsha*, *musamman* *Vide* Blank

October, *Aktūbar* (Eur)

Octogenarian, *hashtād-sāla* (often used for any very old man)

Ocular, *chashmī*, *'aynī*, *basarī*, *naẓarī*

Oculist, *kahhāl* (from *kuhl* collyrium), *dārū-gar* (vulg), *ṭabīb-i chashm*

Odd, (not even), *'adad-i ṭāq* (opp to *'adad-i juft* even number), *īn kafsh ṭāq ast* (this is *one* shoe), *īn kafsh tāq u linga ast*, or *līnga linga ast* (two odd shoes), *ursī-yam tā bi-tā* (or —*ling bi-ling*) *shuda ast* (my pumps are odd), *hashtād rūpiya va kasr-ī*[3] (some eighty rupees or more), *gharīb*, and *'ajīb* (strange), *ū 'ajab nuskha-yi khūb ī'st* (= he's an odd sort of a fellow)

Odds and ends *khirt u pirt* (small belongings)

Ode, *ghazal* (short), *qasīda* (not less than 19 or 20 lines, the longest written has 121 lines)

Odessa, *Ūdīsa*

Odious, *qabīh*, *makrūh*, *manfūr*

Odiousness, *makrūhiyyat*, *manfūriyyat*

Odium, *istikrāh*, *tanaffur*, *qabāhat*

Odoriferous, *mū'aṭṭar*, *mashmūm*, *khush-bū*, *rayāhīn*, pl (odoriferous herbs, *rayhān* sing "sweet basil")

Odour, *bū* or *būy* (gen), *bū-yi khush* (sweet smell), *bū-yi murdār* (bad smell, *vide* Offal), *'iṭr*, or *rā'iha*, pl *ravā'ih* (sweet odour), *bīsyār ta'affun dārad*, or *'ufūnat dārad* (it stinks)

Off, far, *dūr*, *ba'īd* (far), *banda rafta am* (well, I'm off), *gum shaw* (be off with you, quit!), *dih bi-raw!* (run, off! *also* go on), *dūr bāsh!* (keep away!)

Offal, *murdār* or *mayta* (anything stinking, *also* anything that has died of its own accord, or that has not been slain according to Muslim law, *vide* Odour), *ashkhāl* (m c , mess in a room), *rasht* (refuse when swept up), *fuzla-yi gūsfand* (—of sheep, *fuzla* also = excrement)

Offence, *chi taqsīr az man sar zada ast?*, *qusūr* (vulg), *gunāh* (sin), *jurm* (crime), *khaṭā* (error), *ranj* (cause of annoyance, also trouble, pains)

Offend, to, *ranjānīdan* tr , *dar sar-i kār-i juz'ī az ū qahr-am* (I'm rather offended, angry, with him about a little matter",

---

1 Or classical Future Perfect (*karda bāsham* "I will have done") is not used in modern Persian, sworn [illegible] Indicative or Present takes its place *Bāyad karda bāsham* ("I must have done, will have

2 *Ahl*, wever used

3 Note [illegible] always mistake this for "it is two o'clock"

4 Or *az ri'ād rūpiya va chand āna*, "rupees eighty and some annas"

7 Of wom[illegible]

vide Anger), *taqsīr* etc. *k.* (to commit a fault), *ranjish yāftan* (to be or become offended)

Offended, *az ū ranjīda am* or *āzurda am dil-gīr, dil-khur, ranjīda-khāṭir Vide* Turbid

Offender, *taqsīr-kār*, or *muqassir* (gen), *gunāh-kār*(sinner), *khaṭā-kār* (gen), *mujrim* (criminal), *avval shumā dast-darāzī kardīd* or —*iqdām namūdīd* (you were the first offender) *Vide* Aggresor

Offensive, *karīh* (objectionable, q v, of people, odours), *hamla-āvar* (assailant), *jang-i bi-hamla* (opposed to *jang-i bi-daf'* defensive war)

Offensively, *makrūhāna*

Offer, *taqdīm kardan* (offer a present), *az nazar guzarāndan* (to Shah), *dah rūpiya mī-dādam likin qabūl na-kard* (I offered him ten rupees for it, but he declined), *sharāb ta'āruf kard, khurdam, sar-khush shudam* (he offered me wine, I drank and became merry), *asp-hā rā bar pādishāh 'arza kardand man ūrā bi khurdan-i chāhī taklīf kardam* (I offered him tea), *fursat rū namūd* or *dast dād ki* (an opportunity offered to —), *qurbānī dādan* (offer up a sacrifice)

Offering, *pīshkash* (*k*) (to superior), *hadya* (*k*) (gen, present, q v), *taqdīm* (*k*) (putting forward, also a present), *qurbānī* (*k*) (sacrifice), *nazr* (*k*) (present to a superior, to a religious teacher, a Hindu god, *also* a vow), *nazr u niyāz* (offerings to dead saints, etc)

Off-hand, *sarsarī, bidūn-i sābiqa guft* (without any preliminaries he said—), *bidūn-i sābiqa marā zad* (he beat me without any explanation or warning)

Office, *'uhda*, or *mansab* (rank), *shughl* (of a common occupation), *khidmat-ash chīst?*, *ma'mūriyyat* (specially deputed), *idāra* (place of business), *dar 'uhda nīst*=*bī-kār ast, masā'ī-yi jamīla-yi Janāb-i 'Alī rā min bāb-i īn murāfa'a tālib-am* (I desire your good offices in this suit)

Office-keeper, *muhāfiz-i idāra*

Officer, *afsar* (Eur), *sāhib-mansab*, pl *sāhib-mansabān* (gen), *sāhib-'uhda* (gen), *gazma chī* (of police)

Official, Officials, *ahl-i qalam* (civil), *ahl-i kishvar* (ditto), *ahl-i sayf*, or *ahl-i lashkar*, or *ahl-i nizām* (military), *ahl-i zalama* (a rather uncivil term much used by mullas, and especially applied to officials with power), *rasmī* (adj), [*kabūtar-i rasmī* the common pigeon] *dawlatī* (belonging to the State)

Officially, *rasm*[an], *rasmāna*

Officiate, *vakālat*[an] *kār k* (to act for another)

Officious, *fuzūl, āsh-i hama ājīl*[1] (=he interferes in everything, lit he is sauce for every dish).

Offspring, *farzand, ṭifl, awlād-am munhasir bi-hamīn yak bachcha ast, ghayr az īn nadāram, awlād-i zukūr* (male offspring), *awlād-i unās* (female)

Often, *bārhā* (many times), *mukarrar*[an] (repeatedly), *chandān-ki* or *harchi-ki* (as often as), *chand bār* or *chand daf'a* or *chand martaba* (how often?)

Ogle, to, Ogling, *bā gūsha-yi chashm nigāh k, chashmak zadan*[2] (to wink at), *nazar-bāzī* (*k*) (love signs by the eyes), *chashm-charānī* (*k*) (of love looks)

Ogre, *ghūl* (eater of corpses), *'ifrīt* (an imaginary ogre, prop in Ar an evil Jinn)

Ogress, *māda-ghūl*

Oh! *Vide* O!

Oil, *rawghan* (also *ghī* and varnish), *rawghan-i gāv* or —*zard* (clarified butter, *ghī*), *naft*, for *naft* (kerosine), *rawghan-i chirāgh*, or *rawghan-i bīdanjīr* (or —*kinnatūn*, or —*karchak* (castor-oil) *rawghan-i zayt* (olive oil), *rawghan-i talkh* (mustard oil), *dabba-yi rawghan* (a pot of oil or *ghī*), *vide* Kerosine and Castor-oil), *rawghan-dān* P, and *mudhun* Ar (oil-bottle or the oil-gland in birds)

Oil-cake, *kunjada*

Oil-cloth, *mushamma'* (oil- or wax-cloth for packing)

Oiled paper, *kāghaz-i rawghanī* (for tracing)

Oil-gland *Vide* Oil

Oilman, *rawghan-farūsh*

Oil-painting, *tasvīr-i rawghanī*

Oil-press, Oil-presser, *'assār* (the man), [illegible] *charkh-i 'assārī* (the press), *'assār-khā*[illegible] (the whole plant)

Oily, *charb, rawghanī* (rich or gre[illegible]y, of food)

Ointment, *marham ṭilā* (for paint[illegible]g on)

Old, *sāl-dīda*, or *sāl-khurda*, or *k*[illegible]*han-sāl*; or

---

[1] *Ājīl* "nuts, desert", and also, as here, "food, dish"

[2] *Chashmak*, in India "spectacles"

musinn (aged, of people); *muzmin* (chronic, of disease); *qadīm*; or *kuhna* (ancient, of things) *chand sāl dārī?* or *sinn u sāl-i shumā chi-qadar ast*[1]? (how old are you?), *ū du muqābil-i sinn-am ast* (he is twice the age I am), *pūsīda* (rotten, of wood, bad, of food); *vide* Stale, *mundaris*; or *farsūda* (worn out), *pīr* (old, of people or animals), *pīr-i mard* (old man), *pīr-i zāl* (old woman), *shaykh* or *rīsh-safīd* (grey-beard), *gīs-safīd* (old woman and duenna), *ay nana* (a vulg but respectful address to an old woman, better *ay mādar*) *kuhna*[2] (old clothes, rags), *pīr-i nā-bālīgh* (childish old man), *vide* Oldman, *panj-māha* (five months old), *du-sāla* (two years old), *daqyānūsī* (=of the age of Methusala, applied to people or things)

Old age. *Vide* Age

Older, *musinn-tar ast*=*sinn-ash az shumā*[3] *bīshtar ast* (but '*umr-i ū az shumā bīshtar ast* might signify "he will live longer than you will"), *kuhna-tar*, and *qadīm-tar* (more ancient)

Old man, *shaykh-i matasabbī* (an old man that 'gets himself up' and behaves like a youngster *Vide* Also Old)

Oleander, *khar-zahra* (so called because it will kill even a donkey)

Olive, *zaytūn* or *zayt*, *sanjid*[4] (Bohemian olive, the dried fruit is eaten by the poorer classes)

Olive-oil, *rawghan-i zaytūn*

Oman, *Umān*

Omelet, *kūkū*, or *khāgīna* (savoury)

Omen, *fā'l* (*giriftan*) (gen from books, etc), *tafā'ul* (*zadan* or *justan*) (gen from birds, animals, etc), *bīf* (or *būm*) *jānvar-i bad ughūr-ī'st ughūr bāshad* (a greeting to a friend unexpectedly met in the street, in Yezd a greeting of muleteers on the march, but in Shiraz *fursat bāshad* is used), *tatayyur* (*giriftan*) (from birds), *shugūn* (*g*) (gen)

Omened, *bā-shugūn* (good-omened), *bad-shugūn* (ill-omened), *nā-mubārak* (inauspicious)

Omission, *farū-guzāsht* (in duty), *uftādan* (words in text)

Omit, to, *ihmāl k.* (to neglect to do, of other people, but *farāmūsh kardam* "I omitted to do it"), *sahv*[an] *na-guftam ki*—(I omitted to mention that—); *andākhtan* (to omit by design from a list, etc)

Omitted, *dar īn savād chīz-ī az miyān uftāda ast* (in this duplicate MS copy, something has been omitted by error, but in printing generally *chīz-ī parīda ast*); *ism-ash az siyāha uftāda būd* (his name was accidentally omitted from the list)

Omnipotence, *jabarūt*; *qudrat*

Omnipotent, *Jabbār*, *Qādir-i 'ala 'l-itlāq*, *Qādir-i mutlaq*, *Qadīr*

Omnipresent, *hama jā hāzir u nāzir*, *hama jā mawjud*.

Omniscient, *dānā-yi kull-i*[5] *hāl*, *'allām*[u]*'l-ghuyūb* (knower of all secrets), *dānā-yī mutlaq*

On, *bar*, *bālā*, *rū*, *dar rū*, *sar*, *asbāb rā bār-i shutur bi-kun* (load these things on a camel), *piyāda* (adv, on foot), *savāra* (adv, on horse-back), *yā Allāh*, vulg *yāllā* (on! on!), *dih biyāyīd* (come on, do), *dih bi-ravīd* (go on, do, *also* continue), *dih pīsh* (go on ahead)

Onanism, *jalq* (*z*), *musht-zanī* (*k*) vulg

Once, *yak daf'a*, or *yak bār*, or *yak martaba* (one time) *rūz-ī mī-gūyand zamān-ī*—(=once upon a time), *sābiq*[an] (formerly), *mā ham yak vaqt-ī dukhtar būdīm va līkin*—("I too was once young but—", said by a mother and="when *I* was young, girls were much better behaved"), *daf'at*[an], or *yak bāragī* (all at once suddenly), *mukarrar* (once more, encore)

On dit, *az qarār-ī ki ma'lūm mī-shavad*, *mī-gūyand*—

One, *yak*, *yak-ī* or *kas-ī* (some one), *yak bi-yak*, or *yak-ī yak-ī*, or *yagān yagān*, or *fard*[an] *fard*[an] (one by one), "the animals went in one by one" (*hayvānāt yagān yagān dākhil-i kishtī-yi Nūh shudand*) *ahad-ī* (with verb in negative, "no one"), *yak-ī ba'd-i dīgar-ī* (one after the other), *yak du* (one or two), *ma'nī-yi tawhīd īn ki Khudā yak ast va du nīst*

One another, *yak dīgar*, *ham dīgar*

---

[1] The *muna ho* is the cry of the old-clothes man, a Jew

[2] Indians ...le to avoid mention of this tree Many Persians will not allow it in their gardens

[3] But *hash*... ...ome significant and objectionable meaning

[4] ...tance of the Persian love of alliteration or jingling, *sinn* Ar and *sāl* Pers are synonymous

[5] Note this *izāfat*

the Perfect ... for *az sinn-i shumā*, but *asp-i man az asp-i tu bihtar ast*, were the word *asp* not redone") is ho...rison might refer to 'you and the horse'

One-eyed, *yak-chashm, vāhid^u'l-'ayn* (also metap, "the penis")
Oneness, *vahdāniyyat*
Oneself, *khud, khwīsh.*
Onion, *piyāz* [also means a 'bulb']
Only, *faqat,—va bas* (merely), *mahz-i khāṭir-i shumā* (only for your sake), *na hamīn dushnām-ash dād balki zad-ash* (he not only abused him but beat him), *ū yak dāna-yi mādar ast*, or *durr dāna-yi mādar ast* (he is the only son of his mother), *barā-yi shumā ast ki bi-ravīd*, or *—kalām na kunīd* ("you have only to go," *or* "to hold your tongue", said in displeasure), *tanhā kas-ī ki āmad*—(the only person who came—) for 'not only—but also' *vide* Both
Onset, *hujūm* etc *āvardan* *Vide* Attack
Onus, *bār-i hujjat* (or *bār-i ṣubūt*) *bar shumā ast*
Onwards, *az fardā bi-ba'd* (from to-morrow onwards)
Onyx, *sang-i sulaymānī, bābā-qūrī*
Ooze, *bīrūn āmadan, tarāvīdan*
Oozing, *tarāvush* (*k*)
Opal, *ūpāl* (Eur)
Opaque, *mukaddar* (dingy), *kāsif, ghayr-i shaffāf* (translucent)
Open, to, *gushūdan, bāz*— or *vā kardan, maftūh kardan rag zadan* (of a vein) *yak madrasa maftūh* (or *bar pā*) *shud barā-yi—, shīsha andākhtan* (open a window in a railway[1] carriage), *iftitāh k* (a meeting), *tamām-i dard-i dil bi-man guft* (he opened out his mind to me), *vide* to Blossom, *īn dar bi-kūcha rāh dārad* ("this door opens *into* the street", but *īn darīcha bar kūcha vā mī-shavad* "this window opens *on to* the street)
Open-eyed, *chashm-bāz*, or *chashm-kushād* (but *bī-dār* 'wide awake" lit and met)
Open-handed, *dast-vāz, gushāda-dast*
Open-hearted, *dil-vāz* (generous)
Opening, *gūshāyish* (met only), *iftitāh* (met), *gushād* (at chess)
Openly, *āshkārā, vāzih^an; fāsh, 'ala ru'us^i'l-ashhād dar khalā u malā* (openly and in secret, but *ū bā fulān shakhs khaylī khalā u malā dārad* = "he is very intimate with him"), *'alāniyya, ẓāhir^an bi's-sarāha*
Open-mouthed, *dahan-vāz* (also greedy)
Openness. *Vide* Candour
Operate, to, *fi'l k*, or *asar k.* (of medicine); *jarrāhī k* (surgically), *bi-'amal āmadan;* or *jārī sh* (take effect from)
Operation (surgical), *jarrāhī* (*k*), *'amal-i yaddī*[2] (*k*), *nishtar-ash bi-khūbī shud* (his operation was successful) [*mufīd*
Operative, *kār-gar*, or *kārī-gar, mu'asgir,*
Operator, *jarrāh* (surgical)
Ophthalmia, *chashm-dard*, or *chashm-kharābī*
Ophthalmic, *chashmī, muta'allīq bi-chashm*
Opiate, *davā-yi musakkin* (lessening pain or the palpitation of the heart), *munavvim* (causing sleep), *ma'jūn* (electuary) *Vide* Narcotic
Opinion, *rāy* (for *ra'y*), pl *ārā'*, *gumān* (also doubt) *khayāl, tasavvur, mazanna, i'tiqād, 'aqīda*, pl *'aqā'id* (belief), *rā'y-i man dar bāb-i ū nāqis ast* (I have a mean opinion of him), *khatā-yi rāy* (*k*) (to form an erroneous), *ba'zī bar ān and ki*—(some are of opinion that—), *bi-khātir-i fātir-am chunīn mī-numāyad ki*—(in my humble opinion—), *tābi'-i ārā'-i nās* (slave of public opinion), *vide* Think, *havāla bi-rāy-i shān kardam* (I told them to act as they thought fit, best, to use their own discretion) *Vide* Immovable
Opinionated, *khud-rā'ī, dar ra'y-i khud muta'assib*
Opium, *taryāk*[3] (but *taryāq* antidote, q v); *afyūn* (rare), *taryakī* (opium smoker), *afyūnī* (ditto, rare), (*dar*) *sad navad u panj az muslimīn-i injā vāfūrī hastand* (95 per cent of the Muslims here are opium smokers) *Vide* Smoker
Opponent, *mukhālif raqīb* (rival in love or trade), *harīf* (rival in trade, opponent in a game), *mujādil* (in dispute), *mubāhis* (discusser)
Opportune, *bā-mahall, bā-mawqi', ukht uftādan* (to fall opportunely)
Opportunity, *fursat (yāftan)*, [*qābū yāftan* class], *fursat dast dād* (an opportunity presented itself), *majāl-i na-dāshtam* (I had no opportunity), *rūz-i fursat rā fawt kardam*, or *mawqi' az dast-am raft* (I lost the opportune day), *fursat rā ghanīmat shimurdam* (I seized the opportunity), *vide* Time, *bi-zan-gāh* (opportunity, also

---

[1] *Darīcha andākhtan* (in an Indian hackney carriage)
[2] Meaning depends on context, used alone *'amal-i yaddī* means "skill"
[3] In Ramazan, before *imsāk*, i e about 3 A M English time, a paid crier announces from a roof *āb ast u taryāk* = 'drink your last water and take your last dose of opium'

spot, q.v.); *dast-āvīz* (pretext). *Vide* Fortunate

Oppose, *mukhālafat k.*, *muqāvamat k.*, or *jilaw īstādan* (to stand up to), *i'tirāẓ k.* (to object to), *ta'arruẓ n* (to raise an objection, q v); *muzāhim sh* (by action) but *man' k.* (forbid by words), *ādam khaylī'st ammā hīch yak harīf-i ū namī-tavānad bi-shavad* (of men there are many, but none capable of opposing him), *muẓāyaqa namī-kunam* (I shan't oppose the matter) *Vide* Objection

Opposite, *muqābil; rū bi-rū*, *jilaw muhāẓī* (of place) *zidd*, or *khilāf* (of disposition)

Opposition, *muqābalat*, *mukhālafat*, *muzāhamat; muqāvamat mukhālifīn* pl (Parliamentary)

Oppress, *ta'addī k* (go beyond the limit), *ẓulm k*, or *jafā k* (oppression), *ijhāf n* (injustice, sp with extortion), *jawr k*, or *sitam k bar īshān sakht mī-girift*

Oppressed, *maẓlūm* (also in m c, "quiet, inoffensive") *sitam-dīda*

Oppression, *taẓallum* (*k*), *dast-darāẓī* (*k*), *taṭāvul* (*k*)

Oppressor, *ẓālim*, *jafā-kār*, *sitam-gar*, *jawr-pīsha.*

Opprobrious, *shanī'*, *maẓmūm*

Opprobrium, *rusvā'ī*, *maẓallat ū kard valī kharābī-yi ān bi-man bar mī-gardad* *Vide* Odium

Optative, *sīgha-yi tamannā'ī* (mood)

Optical, *basarī.*

Optics, *'ilmu'l-manāẓir*

Optimist, *nīk-bīn* (opp to *bad-bīn*) *Vide* Pessimist

Option, *ikhtiyār*

Optional, *ikhtiyārī*, *basta bi-mayl va khwāhish*

Opulence, *ghinā*, *tamavvul*

Opulent, *ghanī*, *mutamavvil*

Or, *yā*, *khwāh; chi*, *vide* Otherwise, *du si* (two or three), *īn jā bi-mānīd*, *yā īn ki na-yāyīd* (either stay in my house or don't come near me) *Vide* Either

Oracular, *ilhāmī*, *ẓū ma'niyayn*, adj (with double meaning)

Oracularly, *bi-ṭawr-i ilhām* (by inspiration).

Oral, *zabānī*, *shifāhī*

Orally, *zabān*^{an} (Persian word, Arabic case), *shifāh*^{an}, *lafẓ*^{an} *bi 'l-mushāfaha* (face to face), *taqrīr*^{an} *na tahrīr*^{an} (orally and not in writing)

Orange, *nārangī* (with loose skin), *purtughāl* (Eur variety), *nāranj* (Seville—or Bitter Orange); *nārangī-yi Chīn* or — *majlisī* (Mandarin); *murakkabāt* (gen term for yellow fruits, oranges, lemons, citrons); *madanī* (sweet lime, cooling to the system).

Orangeade, *sharbat-i nāranj*

Orange-flower, *bahār*

Orange-flower water, *'araq-i bahār*

Orangery, *nāranjistān* (orangery, conservatory)

Orange-outang. *Vide* Ourang Outang

Oration, *khiṭāba* (or address) (*khwāndan*).

Orator, *muqarrir; khaṭīb* (preacher, in Ar orator)

Oratory, *namāz-khāna* (place of worship), *'ilm-i khiṭāba*, or vulg *'ilm-i taqrīr* *Vide* Eloquence

Orb, *kura*, pl *kurāt* (globe), *qurs* (disc), *jirm*, pl *ajrām* (anybody, especially celestial)

Orbed, *kuravī*

Orbit, *rāh-i dawrān*, *khaṭṭ-i dawrān*, *madār*, *khaṭṭ-i gardish*, vulg

Orchard, *hadīqa*, or *bāgh* (garden, gen term, Persian gardens usually contain fruit trees)

Ordeal, *imtihān*, *az būta-yi imtihān khālis bīrūn āmad* (he passed successfully through the ordeal).

Order, *tartīb* (*d*) (arrangment), *intīẓām*, or *naẓm* (good order), *munaẓẓam* (well arranged, ordered), *radīf*[1] (one behind the other), *āyīn*, or *qānūn*, pl *qavānīn*, or *ẓābiṭa*, pl *zavābiṭ* (regulations), *hukm*, pl *ahkām* (*d*), or *amr*, pl *avāmir* (*k*) (gen), *farmān* P, Ar pl *farāmīn* (*d*) (sp of the Shah, or Kings), *hukm-i makhfī* (secret order), *bidūn-i hukm-i ṣānī* (without further orders), *farmāyish*, pl. *farmāyishāt* (*k*) (for goods, instructions, etc), *tarīqa* (relig) *nishān*, or *imtiyāz* (a decoration), *tā-ki* — (in order that); *dīgar hukm ast* ("well, it's the order", a common reply to stop further query as to why a person is doing such and such a thing)

Order, to, *farmūdan*, rt *farmā*, *amr k*, *taht-i qā'ida dar āvardan* (to bring into good order) = *munaẓẓam k; murattab k* (arrange in order), *saff ārāstan*[2] (of (troops), *qadghan k* or *ta'kīd k* (to give a strict injunction); *bi-qā'ida dāshtan* (to

---

[1] *Radīf* "one riding behind on a horse; reserve forces."

[2] *Ārāstan* (rt *ārā*), alone is "to adorn, etc, arrange, decorate, etc"

keep in order) *buzurgī bar ān bīchāra ma-kun* (don't order that poor boy about so, don't 'boss' him so much) *Vide* Forbidden

Order, to, (adj) *Vide* Made

Orderly, *ghulām* (gen), *ghulām-ī savāra* (mounted—), *savāra-yi mukhbirān* (mounted orderlies, messengers), *salīm*, or *ārām* (of a crowd), *mazlūm* (quiet, of an individual), *bā qā'ida* (ditto)

Ordinal, *'adad-i tartībī*, [*'adad-i handasī* cardinals]

Ordinance, *farīza*, pl *farā'iz* (of God), *āyīn* (regulations), *qānūn* (a code or system but pl *qavānīn*, regulations), *farmān* P , pl Ar *farāmīn* (of kings), *ahkām* (of God) *Vide* Fate and Order

Ordinary, *mutadāvil*, or *ma'mūl* (customary), *musta'mal* ("used", gen of words), *rā'ij* (current, of coin or words), *qīmat-i 'ādila* (equivalent price of foreign coin), *gunjishk-i muta'ārif* or —*rasmī* (the common sparrow), *qīmat-i muta'ārif* (the ordinary, well-known price)

Ordinarily, *'umūm^an*, *'ādat^an* (customarily)

Ordure, *guh* (vulg), *fuzla* (gen) *Vide* Excrement, Mutes, Dung [*khām*

Ore, *sang-i ma'dan-i tilā* (gold ore), *filizz-i*

Organ, *āla*, pl *ālāt* (instrument), *argh* and *arghanūn* (*z*) (musical), *in rūz-nāma āla-yi kār-i daulat āst* (this newspaper is a Government organ), *ālat-i tanāsul* (organ of generation)

Organization, *tanzīm* (*d*), *tartīb* (*k* or *d*), *tashkīl* (*d* and *yāftan*) *Vide* Order

Organize, *tartīb d* ; *tashkīl d*

Organized, *az pīsh murattab*

Oriental, *mashriqī*, adj , *ahl-i mashriq zamīn* subs (the pepple)

Orifice, *manfaz*, pl *manāfiz* (of ears, nose, any air-hole), *suqba* or *sufra* P (of anus), *dahana* (mouth of a pipe), *sūrākh* (any hole)

Origin, *asl* [pl *usūl* principles, fundamentals] (root), *bunyād* (foundation), *masdar* (source), *mabda'* (beginning), *mamba'-i fasād ū ast*, *asl^an Īrānī* (=he is of Persian origin on the father's side, and possibly on the mother's too), *bad-asl* and *bad-rag* (of low origin), *marja'-i jamī' bi-yak asl ast* (they have all a common origin)

Original, *fikr-i bikr*, or *afkār-i abkār* ('virgin,' and hence 'original,' thoughts); *asl* subs. (of a work · not a copy); *in nuskha-yi avval ast va ān nuskha-yi ṣānī* (this is the original document and that the copy); *aslī*, adj

Originality, *jiddat*; *tāzagī*; *in mard tāzagī dārad*, *qasā'id-i Qa'ānī jiddat dārad*

Originate, to, *ibdā' k* , *jārī k* ; *bar pā k.*, *binā nihādan*

Originating, *nāshī az*— (arising from—), *bunyān az*—, *ijād az*—

Originator, *mubdi'*; *bānī*

Orion, *Jabbār*; and *Nasaq*

Ornament, *arāyish* (*d* or *k*); or *zīnat* (*d* or *k*) (gen), *pīrāya* (jewelry) (*bastan*), *zīvar* (*pūshāndan*, or *bar k*) (jewellery) *Vide* Adorn

Ornament, to, *ārāstan* rt *ārāy* (gen), *pīrāstan*, rt *pīrāy* (of the person, or a garden); *tazyīn k* , or *muzayyan sākhtan* (decorate or ornament, etc , of persons or things)

Ornamental, *zīnat-dih*, *pīrāya-bakhsh*

Ornamentally, *az rū-yi tazyīn*, *barā-yi zīnat*

Ornamentation, *naqsh u nigār* (painting, carving, etc), *ārāstagī* (the furniture, pictures and ornamentation) *Vide* also Ornaments

Ornamented, *ārāsta*, *pīrāsta*, *muzayyan*, *murassa'* (studded with jewels), *mukallal* (with jewels)

Ornaments,[1] *pīrāya*, or *zīvar*, or *javāhir-ālāt*[2] (jewels), *asbāb-i tajammul* (everything that makes a show, as dress, horses, motor cars, etc)

Ornate, *muzayyan* (decorated), *'ibārat-i rangīn* (ornate style, in writing), *bi-'ibārat-i rangīn nuṭq-ī kard* or *dād* (he delivered an ornate speech), *rangīn-khwān* adj (of an ornate preacher, by Persians in India)

Ornithologist, *tayr-shinās*

Orphan, *bī-mādar*, or *mādar-murda* (without mother), *bī-pidar*, or *yatīm*, pl *aytām* (without father), [*yasīr* Ar "motherless" not used in m c], *vālid-i in yatīm*[3] *rihlat farmūd va vaqt-i jān-kandan barādar-i kūchak-ash rā ki 'ammū-yi man bāshad talab karda farmūd ki man hama-yi māl va mulk rā tark karda irāda-yi safar dāram va līkin in vasiyyat-i marā*[3] *bi-jā bi-yāvarīd va buzurgī rā pīsha kunīd*—Prof

---

[1] By Muslim law, gold ornaments are forbidden to men, but allowed to women *Vide* note to 'gold.'

[2] *Javāhir*, alone "precious stones"

[3] The speaker commences in the 3rd person (*in yatīm*) and changes to the first (*man* and *marā*)

S. T (my father died, and in his last moments, sending for his younger brother, my uncle, said to him, "I am about to start on a journey, leaving my wealth and land behind me, but do thou carry out this behest of mine like an honourable person)"

Orphanage, *yatīm-khāna*

Orpiment, *zarnīkh* (yellow)

Orthodox, *mutasharri'*, *hanīf* (rare), *khush-i'tiqād*, *pā-band-i sharī'at* *Vide* Strict

Orthodoxy, *tasharru'*, *hanīfī* (rare), *khush-i'tiqādī*

Orthography, *imlā*[a]

Oscillate, to, Oscillation, *harakat kardan-i langar-i sā'at* (of pendulum), [in Arabic *tazabzub*]

Osprey. *Vide* Eagle

Ossification, *mutahajjirī* (prop petrifaction)

Ossify, to, *mutahajjir shudan*

Ostensible, *zāhirī*

Ostentation, *khud-numā'ī* (*k*), *izhār-i tash-akhkhus* (*k*), *pufyūzī* (*k*) (also quackery), *jilva-farūshī* (*k*), *buzurgī farūkhtan* (show off wealth, also one's authority)

Ostentatious, *khud-numā*, *tashakhkhus-farūsh*

Ostrich, *shutur-murgh*, *misl-i kabk sar zir-i barf mī-kunad* (to put the head in the sand like an ostrich) *Vide* Partridge

Other, *ghayr*, *dīgar sā'ir* (also the whole), *ghayr az* (other than), *ān du tā-yi dīgar* (the other two, of things), *ān du nafar-i dīgar* (of persons)

Otherwise, *varna*, or *va agar na*, or *va illā* (if not), *dīgar-gūn* or *ṭawr-i dīgar* (in another fashion), *sihhat va 'adam-i sihhat-i in kayfiyyat* (the truth or otherwise of this affair), *bar khilāf-i ān ast* (the case is otherwise)

Otter, *sag-i ābī* P, [by the Afghans also *sag-i law*], *sū-samūrī* T (rare)

Ottoman, *'Usmānī*

Ought, *lāzim ast*, or *bāyad*, or *bāyist*—(followed by Pres Subj = "you ought to—"); *mī-bāyist* (followed by Pres or Perf Subj = "ought to have—"), *na-ravīd*, *namī-shavad* (= you ought to come with me, polite), *k*[a]*-mā yambaghī* (as is fitting), *lāzim būd ki dīrūz īn kār rā karda bāshīd* (you ought, should have, done this yesterday).

Our, Ours, *māl-i mā*, *az mā ast*; *az ān-i mā 'st*

Ourselves, *khud-i mān*

Ourang-outang,[1] *nasnās* (or gorilla?; *also* a demoniacal creature inhabiting deserts).

Out, *bīrūn*, *khārij*, *bi-dar* *āghā-m khāna nīst* (the master is out)

Outbreak, Outburst, *hudūs* (of epidemic); *burūz* *Vide* Disturbance, *hayajān-i ghayz* (of anger)

Outcast, *rānda-yi qawm*, *bī-khān u mān*, [*ay mardūd* is abuse, or a curse]

Outcry, *ghawghā*, *hangāma*, *faryād*, *dād u bī-dād*, *valvala*

Outdone, *sabqat burdan az—*, *az Shaytān ham guzashta ast*

Outer side, of a garment, *abra*

Outfit, *pūl i shalvār chakma* (outfit money to servants before a journey), *lavāzim-i safar*, *sāmān*

Outlaw, *khūn-ash hadar ast* (i e it is lawful for any one to shed his blood)

Outlet, *manfaz*, *makhraj*, *dar-raw mawqa' u mahall-ī barā-yi ibrāz-i jawhar-i zātī-yi khud na-dārad* = *maydān na-dārad* (he has no outlet for his talents)

Outline, *angāra zadan* (by pen or pencil), *garda zadan* (to make an outline sketch by a perforated tracing and a bag of dust charcoal), *khāka rīkhtan* or *kashīdan* (by pencil), *khulāsa-yi taqrīr* (of a speech)

Outlook, *āsār*, *havā-yi kār*

Outpost, *qarāvul*, *ṭilāya* [woman), *ta'addī*

Outrage, *hatk-i 'irz* = *bī-nāmūs kardan* (on

Outrider, *savār-i jilo*

Outrunner, *shāṭir* (foot-runner, with or without a wand, who precedes the Shah when he drives)

Outside, *bīrūnī* and *khārijī* adj, *dam-i dar* (either just inside or just outside of the door), *abra* (outside of a garment as opposed to the *āstar* or "lining")

Outskirts, *ābādī-yi havālī-yi shahr kam-a*[2] (there is little cultivation round the city), *atrāf*

Outstare, *az ū khīra-tar nigarīstam*

Outwardly, *zāhir*[an], *sūrat*[an], or *dar sūrat*, *dar bīrūn*

Outwear, *bīshtar davām dāshtan*

Outwit, to, *rū dast zadan* (met, lit to throw in wrestling)

---

[1] Sindbad's old man of the sea is supposed to have been an ourang-outang According to the Arab notion a *nasnās* is the product of a *shiqq* (i.e. a demon that is half a human being split from head to fork), and of a human being

[2] *A*, vulgar for *ast*

Oval, *bayzavī, hawz-ı tukhm-murghī* (artificial oval pool), *sūrat-ı kashīda* (oval face[1])
Ovarious, *tukhm-nıh.*
Oven, *tanūr;* [in Ar. *tannūr*, pl *tanānīr*].
Over, *bālā; bar; bar sar-ı*— prep *bāqī; zıyāda* (exceeding), *bı-'Īd du māh u chīz-ī mānda* (a little over two months to '*Īd*—), *panjāh rūpıya ū chīz-ī, ba'd az sı māh u kasr-ī, dah sāl u andī māndan*, and *zıyād āmadan* (to be over), *az sar tā pā maqrūz* (over head and ears in debt), *ān taraf-ı rāh* (over the way), *raft*, or *tamām shud*, or *hālā dīgar guzasht*, or simply *guzasht*, (=that's over)
Overcast, *havā gırıfta, āsmān sıyāh shud*, or *abrhā-yī sıyāh bālā āmad* (the sky grew overcast), *ādīja dūkhtan* (to overcast, in sewing)
Overcoat, *kulīja* (a warm overcoat with half sleeves), *labāda*, or *bālā-pūsh* (an overcoat, also a quilt or any sleeping covering), *bārānī* (waterproof) *pāltū* (Fr), '*abā* (loose Arab over-garment), *khırqa* (of darvishes) *Vide* Cloak
Overcome, to, *bar—ghālıb āmadan, maghlūb k*, (*bar*) *ghalaba k*, *bar—dast yāftan*, 'vide' Conquer and Defeat, *daf'-ı sayyı'a bı-hasana k* (to overcome evil with good)
Over-confident, *az khud rāzī, bar khud nāzān, zıyād bar khud mutma'ınn*
Over-cooked, *vā-rafta* (gone to pieces, gen term), *zıyād tabkh shuda*
Overdo, to, *az hadd zıyād raftan*, or *tajāvuz kardan*
Overdue, *chāpār dīr shuda*, or '*mīl*' *bı-ta'khīr uftāda* the mail, the post, is overdue), *maw'ıd ı pūl du rūz sar āmada* (the money is overdue by two days)
Over-eat, *tā hulqūm khurdan, pur khurdan*
Overflow, *bī-tughyān āmadan*, or *saylāb shudan* (of a river), *pur shuda mī-rīzad* (of a cistern)
Overflowing, *lab-rīz* (full to the brim), *lab-ālab* (ditto)
Over-gorge, *pur-chapāndan* (to overstuff of food, to over-pack, or cram anything).
Overhanging, *bar-āmada* or *bar-jasta*
Overhead, *rū-yı sar, bālā-yı sar, fawq-ı sar, mu'allaq* or *āvīzān* (hanging, suspended)
Overhear, Overhearing, *shunīdan*, etc (by accident, *vide* Hear), *tasammu' kardan* or *ıstırāq-ı sam' kardan*=*gūsh kashīdan* (to eavesdrop; on purpose), *dīvār mūsh dārad, mūsh gūsh dārad* (=walls have ears)
Overland, *az khushkī* (opp. to *az tarī*), *barrī*, adj (opp to *bahrī*)
Overload, to, *pur bār k*, *bār-ı zıyād k*
Overlook, to, Overlooking, *vā-rasī* (*k*) *bı* — (— servants, etc) *mushraf bar rūd-khānā* (overlooking the river), *farū dīdan* (to see below one, of persons), *vide* To Neglect, *chashm-pūshī k* or *ıghmāz k* (to overlook a fault; also to connive at) *Vide* Forgive
Overnight, *shab-ı qabl az vāqı'a, shab-ı pīsh*[2]
Overplus, *mā baqī*[3]
Overpower, *mustawlī shudan, vide* To Conquer, *kasrat bar shajā'at ghalba karda* (—overpowered by numbers the heroes —), *kasrat bar qıllat dast yāfta* (overpowered by numbers)
Overrate, *zıyād shımurdan*
Override, *bı-zūr pīsh burdan* (met), *zīr-ı sum-ı asp pā-māl k* (lit), *mansūkh k* (annul), *hukm-ı mujtahıd bar farmān-ı Shāh nāfiz ast*
Over-ripe, *zıyād-rasīda*, [opp to *nā-ras*, not quite ripe[4]]
Overseer, *sar-kār, mubāshır*
Over-set *Vide* Overturn
Overshadow, *sāya-andākhtān*
Oversight, *sahv, vide* Mistake
Oversleep, *zıyād* (or *tā dīr*) *khwābīdan*
Overstep, *az hadd tajāvuz k* or —*dar guzashtan*
Overtake, *farā rasīdan, az 'aqab rasīdan, az 'aqab mulhaq shudan*
Overthrow, *vāzhgūn kardan* (to overturn), *shıkast dādan*, or *hazīmat d* (to defeat), *az pā andākhtān* (to throw down a man, to demolish a building) *Vide* Conquer and Ruin
Overtures, (to make), *īmdām k bı*— *tahrīk-ı sulh k* (—of peace)
Overturn, *vārūna k*, or *vāzhgūn*— or *sarnıgūn k*, or *barī gardānīdan, bı-yak bāraqī latma-yı bād-ī kıshtī rā sar-nıgūn kard* *Vide* Demolish
Overturned, *ma'kūs, vārūna.*
Overvalue *Vide* Overrate

---

1 *Kıtābī* oval, of face, is India
2 *Shab ı pīsh* cannot mean the 'coming night'
4 But *khām* "very unripe, quite green," etc
3 For *mā baqq*

Overwhelm, *gharq kardan*; *farā girıftan*.
Oviperous, *tukhm-nıh*; *tukhm-guzār ghayr-ı valūd* (ı e not produced by direct birth)
Owe, *bidıh dāshtan*, *qarz dāshtan*, *madyūn būdan*, *man bī-shumā dah tūmān maqrūz-am*, or *bı-dıh-kār-am*, or *bı-dıhī dāram* (I owe you 10 tumans).
Owl, *būm*, *būf* or *bīf*, *shāh-būf* P and *fahd*" *'l-layl* Ar (Eagle Owl), *yāplāgh-ı sahrā*ī (probably the Short-eared Owl), *yāplāq-ı bāghī* (probably the Tawny Owl); *'arūs-ı chāh* (a 'yellowish-white owl without horns that preys chiefly on pigeons'), *bāya-qūsh* or *chughd* (a species of little owl), *murgh-ı shab-āhang* or *murgh-ı haqq* (probably the Madge Owlet), *mısl-ı būm ast* (he is ill-omened, carries ill-luck with him), *jughd murgh-ı shūm-ī'st*
Owl-eyed, *būm-chashm* (with big round eyes not a beauty)
Own, *khud*, *az khud-ı man* or *māl-ı khud-am* (it is my own) *chīz-ī az khūd na-dāram* (I have nothing of my own)
Own, to, *mālık būdan*, *dāshtan* rt *dār*, *bı-Khudā*, *hast u nīst-am hamīn ast* (this is all I own in the world), *muqırr-am*, or *qabūl dāram* (I own it, admit it), *mu'tarıf-ı qusūr-ı khud shudan* (to own one's fault)
Owner, *mālık*, *pıdar-sag sāhıb* (whose owner is a *pıdar-sag*, abuse to an animal) *hamchu khayāl-ash gırıfta ast kı bā īn hīla va tadbīr mī-tavānad bı-dawlat-ı ū sāhıb shavad* (an idea has taken hold of her that by this artifice she will get hold of his property)
Ox, Oxen, *gāv* (gen term), *īn gāv-hā az ān-ı kīst*?
Ox-eyed, *gāv-chashm*
Ox-goad, *mīl-ī gāv-rānī* *Vıde* Goad
Ox-tongue, *gāv-zabān* (the herb ox-tongue or bugloss)
Oxygen, *muvallıd*" *'l-humūz*
Oxus, (river), *Jayhūn*
Oxymel, *sıkanjabīn* (a *sherbet* made of vinegar and sugar with a little mint added)
Oyster, *sadaf* (mother of-pearl shell)

P

Pace, *qadam*, pl *aqdām*, or *gām* (a pace, step), *raftār* (gait), *shılıng* (*z*) (stride), *khush-qādam* or *khush-gām* (well-paced, comfortable, of donkeys, etc.).
Pace, to, *qadam z* (to walk, of persons only); *qadam andākhtan* (to step showily; of a horse), *qadam raftan* (to walk slowly; of horse), *gām z* (to walk, to measure by paces, of persons only), *gām shımurda raftan* (to pace in a stately manner, like a cat at certain times) *Vıde* To Amble
Pacific, *sulh-dūst ārām*, *mard-ı ārām-ī'st*
Pacification, *musālaha* (between parties), *ārām kardan*; or *ıslāh-ı umūrāt* (of a district, etc)
Pacify, to, *sulh dādan* (gen), *āshtī dādan* (between parties), *ārām k* , *taskīn d* (of appetites)
Pack, *dasta* (of cards), *dasta* or *galla* (of dogs), *musht-ī durūgh* (a pack of lies)
Pack, to, *bastan*, rt *band*, *bast u band k bar chīdan* (to gather up, remove, at a picnic, etc) *pīchīdan* (to roll up)
Package, Packet,[1] *basta* or *amānat* (any parcel, small or large), *az Isfahān basta-yı kāghaz-ī bı-tavassuṭ-ı* (or *bı-musāhabat ı*) *pūst barā-yat rasīda ast* *Vıde* Package
Packer, *basta-band*
Pack-horse, *māl* (gen , for pack-animals), *yābū-yı bār* or *yābū-yı bārī*, [*yābū* a coarse-bred pony, a term also applied to a horse when it has become worthless]
Packing-needle, *sūzan-ı javāl-dūz*
Pack-saddle, *pālān* (of donkeys, mules), *jahāz* (of camels)
Packthread, *sar-dūz* (coarse black woollen thread), *qāṭıma* T (hair rope, gen of black goat-hair)
Pad, *takaltū* (gen for horse), *sıfāl tū-yı pālān kardan* (to stuff a pack-saddle with straw, and metaphorically = *tamalluq guftan*)
Padded, *hashv-karda* or *muhashsha* (of saddle)
Padding, *hashv* (gen), (pl *hashvıyyāt* (in literature only, tautologies)
Paddle *Vıde* Oar
Paddle-wheel, *charkh*; *parra* (one board or blade of the paddle-wheel, or of the screw)
Padlock, *qufl* (*k*) (also applied to an English lock)
Paean, *fath-nāma* (in prose or poetry, announces victory)

---

[1] *Pākat* Eur. means "envelope"

Paederast,[1] *bachcha-bāz, bī-rīsh-bāz, fā'il* (only of the agent), *pusht*, or *kūnī*, or *bī-rīsh*, or *maf'ūl* (only of the pathic); *maraẓ-i ubna dārad* (of pathic)

Paederasty,[1] *livāṭa bachcha-bāzī* (also = "child-play"), *pushtī*, or *nā-khushī-yi ubna* (of the pathic) *Vide* Sodomy

Pagan, *but-parast* (idolator)

Paganism, *but-parastī*

Page, *safha*, pl. *safhajāt*, *varaq* (leaf or two pages), *ghulām-bachcha* (negro page), *khāna-shāgird* (a small boy who acts as a messenger between the men's and women's apartments, he is usually spoilt and objectionable)

Pagoda, *pagoda* (Eur), [the English word "pagoda" is derived from *but-kada* which means any idol-temple]

Pail, *dalv* (of copper), *satl* (has two handles) *Vide* Bucket

Pain, *dard* (gen), *ranj*, and *alam* (of mind), *dard-i zih* (of child-birth), *pahlū-yam dard girifta ast* (I have *just*[2] got a pain in my side), *zakhm tīr mī-kashad* (of a stabbing pain) *Vide* Pang

Pains, *mashaqqat* (*dīdan*), or *zahmat*— or *ranj* (*kashīdan*), *sa'y* (*k*) (to take pains, *vide* Try, Endeavour), *marārat* (*kashīdan*) (mic pains, trouble, lit bitterness), *bi-diqqat kār k*

Pain, to, *alam* (of mind) or *sadma* (of body or mind) *rasānīdan*, *bi-dard āvardan* (gen), *dard dādan* or —*rasāndan* (of wound, etc)

Painful, *dard-nāk*, or *pur-dard* (of mind or body), *ranj-dih* (to mind)

Painstaking, *ranj* (*burdān* or *kashīdan*), *jidd u jahd* (*k*) (striving)

Paint, *rang* (*z*) (of wood, the face, gen), *ghāza* (*z*), or *surkh-āb* (*z*) (rouge, for the face), *safīd-āb* (*z*) (white powder for face), *vasma* (*kashīdan*) (black, for eyebrows), *ān zān sūrat-ash rā surkhāb u safīd-āb zada sar u mū-yash rā durust kard, pīshtar haffa karda bud* (she painted her face and tied her hair having previously removed the fluffy hairs from her face[3]), *khāl nihādan* (to paint a mole).

Paint, to, *rang k* (of carpenter); *rang u rūghan z* (of picture), *naqqāshī k* (to draw and paint), [*naqsh k* and *tasvīr kashīdan* "to draw"], *rangīn k* (to colour), *abrū bā vasma payvasta k* ("to join the two eye-brows by *vasma*"; joined eye-brows are a beauty)

Painted, *munaqqash* (with coloured drawings, etc.)

Painter, *musavvir* (artist); *dar zamān-i salaf dar vilāyat-i Chīn naqqāsh-i mash-hūr-ī būda ast mawsūm bi-Manī*[4] (in ancient times there was a very famous painter in China, called Manī), *naqqāsh* (gen, house painter, or artist)

Painting, *naqqāshī*, or *tasvīr kashī* (drawing), *musavvirī* (art of—), *parda* (any large painting, as *parda-yi ashkāl* (an oil-painting with figures, human or animal)

Pair, *just*, *zawj*[5], "there was a pair of each sort (of bird)" *az har jins i yak just nar u māda būd ān du tā ukht-i ham and* (those two men are a pair), *in du mard just-and* (= these two are always together), *kahar az kabūd kam nīst* (= they are a pair, as bad as each other) *Vide* Odd

Pair, to, *just girifta n* or *shudan* intr (of animals), *just k* tr, *just just raftan* (to pair off, in a garden party), *man dar rāh bā ū just shudām* (= I joined him on the road).

Palace, *qasr* (of Shah), *arg* (of Governor), *kūshk* (any summer residence, a villa)

Palacious, *qasr mānand*

Palanquin, *takht-i ravān*

Palatable, *quvāra*, *khush-gavār*, *bā maza-lazīz* (delicious)

Palate, *kām*, *saqf-i dahan*, *saqq*

Pale, *kam-rang* (of colours), *az tars rang-ash zard shud* = *rang ash parīd*[6] *az tars az nā-khushī rang u rū'ī na-dārad pā az dā'ira-yi ẓāhir-i sharī'at bīrūn na-nihād* (he still kept within the pale of religion). *Vide* Pallid

---

[1] *Hīz* and *hīzī k* are now used as abuse and signify acting in any low or disgraceful manner

[2] Note force of Perfect here, *girifta ast*

[3] Also *band andākhtan* Some Persian Muslim women remove the fluff off the face by means of a string, the professional woman who does this is called *band-andāz* *Zan-i ma'qūl va najīb na surkhāb va safīd-āb mī-zanad va na haffa mī kunad*—Kirman saying

[4] Said to have been a Persian who went to China, learnt painting, returned to his country as a prophet, and founded the Manchean sect Miniatures in ancient Persian MSS are very Chinese in character

[5] *Just* is sometimes incorrectly used for "two," like the English word "couple", but of shoes it must mean a pair, a right and left

[6] *Rangash parīd* also "faded or washed out" (of the colours in clothes, etc)

Palindrome,[1] *maqlūb-ı mutasāvī.*
Paling, *ḥisār-i takhta; az takhta ḥisār k.* or *bastan* (to surround by palings).
Palisade, *dīvār-i takhta; mitras*, pl. *matārīs*[2] (also a barricade for a door)
Pall, *chādar-ı tābūt* (in Persia it is a white sheet or a costly shawl), *janāza-pūsh* (ditto).
Palliate, to, *takhfīf dādan* (to lessen), *ıghmāz k* (to overlook a fault).
Palliation, *takhfīf-ı taqsīr dādan*
Pallid, *zard* (from sickness), *rang-ash bākhta* (from fear) *Vide* Pale
Pall-mall, *darham barham* (gen adj), *bar yak dīgar rīkhta* (of people or animals), *rū-yı ham uftāda*
Pallor, *zardī*
Palm, *nakhl*, or *darakht-ı khurmā* (date palm), *līf-ı khurmā* (fibre), *kaf-ı dast* (palm of the hand), [*kaf-ı pā* sole of the foot], *nakhlıstān* or *nakhl-zār* (palm-grove)
Palm off, to, *in qırān rā chunīn qalam* (or *jılva*) *dād kı gūyā asl* (or *sahīh*) *ast*[3] (he palmed this *qırān* off as genuine)
Palmister, *kaf-bīn, kaf-shınās*
Palmistry, *'ılm-ı kıf-bīnī*
Palpitate, *tapīdan* or *ṭapīdan* *Vide* Bate and Flutter
Palpitation, *ṭapısh-ı qalb* (—of the heart heart-disease), *khafaqān* (sudden and of *short* duration)
Palsied, *ra'sha paydā karda*
Palsy, *dast ash ra'sha paydā karda ast*
Paltry, *yak par-ı kāh namī-arzad, yak-pūlī* or *yak-ghāzī* (value one mite, of persons)
Pampered, *nāz-dāna nāz-parvarda*, [*sāya-parvarda* (Class and Indian, in m c applied to flowers grown in the shade)]
Pamphlet, *rısāla*
Pamphleteer *rısāla-navīs*
Pan, *dīzī* and *dīzū* (gen deep and of earthenware, used for stewing soup), *tāba* or *māhī-tāba* (frying pan), *sāj* (a griddle for bread), *chāla*, or *gūshak*, or *ātash-khāna* (of gun)
Pander, *dallāl* (gen term, any broker) *jā-kash, lıhāf-kash, qaltabān, qurumsāq dayyūṣ* (to his own wife)
Pander, to, *dallālī k.; jā-kashī k.: lıhāf kashī k.*
Panderess, *dallāla.*
Pane, *jām* (gen); *kitābī* (pane of coloured glass), *dar in panjra dah jām-ı shīsha ast;* [*jām* also = a metal drinking cup]
Panegyric, *qasīda-yı madh khwāndan* (to recite a—)
Panegyrical, *madh-āmīz*
Panegyrist, *madh-gū, maddāh*
Panel, *lawha*
Pang, *vide* Pain, *dandān-am sīkh kashīd* or *tīr kashīd* (I had a sudden pang in my tooth), *sakarāt-ı mawt chashīdan* (the pangs of death, = *dar hālat-ı jān-kandan būdān*), *az shıddat ı jū'* (from the pangs of hunger)
Panic-struck, *vahshat-zada* *Vide* Fear
Panniers, *chāk* (for fruit, local ?), *lawda* (a pointed mule-pannier for fruit), *sabad* (any small basket), *zambīl* (any small basket of date-leaves), *kajāva* (wooden, for riding in)
Panorama, *dūr-numā* (?) (a word used in the Shah's Diary)
Pant, to, *halhal zadan* (of animals), *nafas zadan* (of human beings), *hınqa zadan* (to grunt as porters and Indian pālkī-bearers)
Pantheism, *vahdat-u'l-vujūd*
Pantheist, *qā'ıl-ı vahdat-ı vujūd*
Panther, *palang* *Vide* Cheeta
Pantry, *sharbat-khāna* (where all sorts of provisions are stored, as well as cups and saucers etc)
Papa, *bābā* (also 'baby'')
Paper, *kāghāz-ı navıshtanī* (writing), *kāghaz-ı muhra kashīda* (glazed), *kāghaz-ı khushk-kun* (blotting), *kāghaz-ı nāshır* (absorbent, i e on which the ink spreads), *dafātır-ı dīvānī* (state papers), *kāghazī* (adj , made of paper)
Paper, to, *az kāghaz pūshāndan*
Paper knife, *kāghaz-bur*
Paper weight, *sang-ı rū-jarsh* (prop weights put on the corners of carpets), *sang-ı rū kāghaz*
Papyrus, *hafā* (the name of the leaf when green)

---

1 Palindrome, a word or sentence that can be read indifferently backwards and forwards as دود, or in English "Madam, I'm Adam" (Adam's self-introduction to Eve) Anagram is a general term for any transcription of letters as *evil* and *live*

2 The Pers *ma-tars* "don't fear," from which an Arabic verb has been coined

3 Not *būd*

Parable, *maṡal*, pl *amṡāl*
Parade, *mashq k.* intr., and *mashq d.* tr., *sān d.* (review or muster); *'ilm i khud rā bi-kharj mī-dihad* (he makes a parade of his learning).
Parade-ground, *maydān-i mashq*
Paradise, *bihisht*, or *jannat*, or *khuld fir daws-i barīn* (the highest heaven), *A'rāf* (the boundary between Paradise and Hell), *Bāgh-i Firdaws* (Garden of Eden)
Paradox, *lughz* (a riddle)
Paragraph, *fasl*, pl *fusūl* *Vide* Chapter and Section
Parallel, *mutavāzī*, *ham-barābar* (m c , prop of the same size), *tatbīq* (*k*) (to draw a parallel)
Paralyzed, *maflūj*, *mashlūl* (in any limb) *Vide* Paralytic
Paralysis, *fālij* *laqva* (of the face)
Paralytic, *iflij*; *maflūj* *Vide* Paralyzed
Paramour, *fāsiq*[1] (man, only in a bad sense), *rafīq*, *sift-zan* (vulgar word)
Parapet, *dīvār-i past* (wall), *kungura*, m c for *kangura* (anything castellated), *bāra* or *bārū* (outer low wall round a fort)
Paraphernalia, *sāmān* (gen), *yarāq* T (of horses, soldiers) *Vide* Odds
Paraphrase, *bi-īn 'ibārat ān rā tafsīr* (or *tawzīh*, or *sharh*) *kard*
Parasang, *farsakh* or *farsang* (about 3¾ miles)
Parasite, *tufaylī*[2], *tufaylī u qufaylī*, *muft khur* *kāsa-līs* (also toady, flatterer, q v)
Parasol, *āftāb-gardān* (also a shade for the eyes, a small tent), *shamsiyya* (also umbrella, q v)
Parboiled, *nīm-pukhta*
Parcel, *basta* *Vide* Package
Parch, *bū dādan* (of any grain, to roast coffee berries, etc), *birishtan* (rare), *az tars āb dar dahan-am khushkīd* (my mouth became parched from fear[3])
Parchment, *pūst*, *pūst-i āhū*[4]
Pardon, *'afv* (*k*), *bakhshāyish* (*k*), *āmurzish* (*k*) (of God or man)
Pardon, to, *bakhshīdan*, *mu'āf k* *tasadduqat gardam* (said by a person when being beaten), *āghā 'afv bi-farmāyīd* (pardon my fault, sir), *'uzr mī-khwāham* (I ask pardon), *az khatā dar guzashtan*
Pardoner, *āmurzanda* and *ghaffār* (of God); *bā guzasht*, adj (of men)
Pare, *nākhun girīftan* or —*chīdan* (of nails); *sum tarāshīdan* (of hoof)
Parents, *vālidayn* (Ar dual); *pidar u mādar*.
Parentage, *chigūnagī-yi pidar u mādar-ash*; *hasab u nasab* (lineage), *asl u bunyād*, *nizhād* *nutfa-ash kharāb* (= *harām-zāda*) *Vide* Family
Parentheses, **Paranthetical**, *qawsayn* (Ar dual = brackets) *jumla-yi mu'tarīza* (a parenthetical sentence)
Paring, *tarāsha* (a pairing of wood, etc), *tarāsh* (the act)
Paris, *Pārīs*
Park, *bāgh-i dawlatī* (public park).
Parley, *muzākara* (*k*), *mukālama* (*k*), *tabl-i mukālama* (the drum beaten for a parley), [*tabl-i amān*, drum of truce]
Parliament, *Pārlimān*, or *Majlis-i Pārlimān*, *ajzā-yi Pārlimān* (members of—), *Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Millī* (House of Commons), *Majlis-i Shūrā-yi Dawlatī* (the House of Lords) *Vide* Assembly
Parody, *taqlīd*, *javāb*
Parole, *qawl* (promise), *ism-i shab* (countersign)
Paronomasia, *tajnīs*
Paroxysm, *tughyān-i dard* (sudden increase of pain), *jūsh-i ghazab* (of anger), *nawbat* (of a remittent disease)
Parquetry, *khātam-bandī* (*k*)
Parrot, *tūtī*, *Bibī-yi Mūtū* or *Matū* (in story books), *kas u kū* (local ?)
Parrot-like, *tūtī-vār*
Parry, *daf' kardan*, *radd kardan*
Parse, *īn jumla rā tarkīb kun* (parse this sentence)
Parsee, *Zardushtī*, *Pārsī* or *Fārsī*, *Gabr*,[5] vulg *Gawr*, *Majūs*[b] *Vide* Zardushti and Fire-worshipper
Parsimonious, *khasīs* (mean), *bakhīl* (miserly), *mumsik* (stingy), *vide* Miserly, [*muqattir* not colloquial]
Parsimony, *taqtīr* (correct but not colloquial)
Parsley, *ja'farī*, [but *gul-i ja'farī*, the marigold]
Parsnip, *gazr-i safīd*
Part, *juzv*, or *pāra* (portion), *khurda*, or *tikka*, or *pārcha* (a small piece, last also

---

1 *Fāsiq-i tu hast* also = *fā'il-i tu hast*
2 Originally the name of a man.
3 Amongst orientals and perhaps other folk, a well-known sign of fear
4 Charms are preferably written on gazelle-skin.
5 The modern Parsis of Persia object to the terms *Gabr* or *Gawr* and *Majūs*

=cloth); or *ḥiṣṣa* Ar (share), *bahra* P (share, rare in the sense of portion); *bahra-yi avval* or *juzv-i avval* (Part I), *ghālib*ᵃⁿ or *bishtar* (for the most part), *az jānib-i ū* (on his part) *Vide* Share

Part, to, *judā k* or *tafrīq k* tr, *savā kardan* tr (also to select, separate), *sharīk būdan* (to take part in); *hāyil būdan* (intervene), *vide* Divide, *judā sh* and *vidā' guftan* (of lovers), *himāyat k*, or *ṭaraf-dārī k* (to take one's part), *az man himāyat kard* or *himāyat-i marā kard*

Partake, *man qadr-ī mīva bi-ū salā zadam*[1] *valī na-khurd* (I asked him to partake of fruit with me but he declined) *shumā bismi 'llāh bi-kunīd man ham sharīk mī-shavam har chand ū barā-yi ham-piyāla va ham-navāla shudan isrār mī-kard bāz qabūl namī-kardam*—Prof S T (in spite of his frequent[2] and pressing invitations that I should partake of his repast, I continued[2] to decline) *Vide* Share and Offer

Parterre, *kurt*, *gūl-kār* (with flowers), *chaman* (flower-beds divided by grass or by gravel-walks, *also* a lawn)

Partial, *ṭaraf-gīr* or *jānib-gīr*, [in India *ṭaraf-dār*, but in Persia, the latter = *hāmī*], *juzᶜī* adj and adv (not wholly)

Partiality, *jānib-dārī*, *mā na-bāyad ki dar mahakama ṭaraf-i kas-ī rā bi-gīrīm*

Participating, adj *sharīk*, *bahra-mand*

Participation, *shirākat* (*k*), *mushārakat* (*k*) *mudākhalat* (*k*) (interference)

Participle, *ism-i fā'il* (act), *ism-i maf'ūl* (pass)

Particle, *khurda* *zarra*, pl *zarrāt* (minute), *harf* (gram), *yak shūsha*[3] *az īn bi-shumā namī-diham*

Particular, *ma'lūm shuda dar īn nukta* (or *khusūs*) *ishtibāh kardam* [but *nuqta* "dot"], *matta dar kūn-i khashkhāsh mī-guzārad* (he is over-particular, *matta*= gimlet), *ū khaylī daqīq ast* (he is very critical), *ū pur dar qayd-i* (or *band-i*) *libās-i khud-ash ast faqara* (for *fiqra* or *faqra*) pl *faqarāt*, or *amr*, pl *umūrāt*, or *masᶜala*, pl *masā'il*, or *tafsīl*, pl *tafsīlāt* and *tafāsīl*, or *kayfiyyat*, pl *kayfiyyāt* (particulars, circumstances), *'umūmᵃⁿ va khusūsᵃⁿ*, (in general and in particular), *vide* Anger; *dar īn bāb* (or *dar īn khusūs*) (in this particular)

Parting, *raftanī* adj etc (about to depart): *ravānagī*; *khudā-ḥāfiẓī* (departure); *mafraq* or *farq* (of hair), *tafrīq-i ṭarafayn* (parting the two parties), *judā shudan* (of lovers), *tafrīq* (of ways); *vidā' guftan* or *k* (bidding adieu)

Partisan, *havā-dār*, *havā-khwāh*, *taraf-dār* *Vide* Well wisher

Partitioning, *taqsīm* (division), *parda* (in a room)

Partly, *nīma-ī—nīma-ī*, or *az yak taraf—az ṭaraf-i dīgar* (partly—partly—), *pāra-ī—pāra-ī*

Partner, *ū sharīk-i tijārat-khāna-yi Hājī Hasan ast rafīq-i abadī* (partner for ever, i.e a wife)

Partnership, *mushārakat*, *shirākat*, *shirkat*

Partridge, *kabk*, vulg *kawk* (the Chukor), *durrāj* (the Black Partridge or Francolin), *jirufti* and *chil* (the Grey Partridge of India), *tīhū* (the See-see), *du dāna kabk shikār kardam*, *galla-yi kabk-ī* or *gallaᶜ-ī az kabk* (a covey of Chukor), *Jabbār murād-am bī-dih* (=the cry of the Black Partridge in Kirman), but *Vāy Husayn kushta shud* (its cry in Kerbela) *Vide* Ostrich

Parturition, *zāᶜīdan* (gen), *bachcha nihādan* (of animals), *pā bi-zih guzāshta ast*=*sar-i zih ast* (she is in the act of giving birth to) *Vide* Bring forth

Party, *dasta*, *jamā'at* *zumra*, *gurūh*, *vide* Colours, *majlis*, pl *majālis* (social), *bi-mihmānī raftan* (to go to a party), *vide* Banquet, etc, *shab-nishīnī* (evening-party)

'Party,' *ṭaraf-i muṭālaba-yi 'abā haqīr hastam* (I am the 'party' against whom the claim for the *'abā* should be preferred), *taraf-i mukhāṭab* (the party addressed), *ashkhās-ī ki ṭaraf-i tahvīl dādan-i sandūq būda-and* (the parties who delivered the chest)

Parvenu, *naw-kīsa* *tāza bi-navā rasīda*

Pass, (subs.), *az barā-yi īn tankhwāh khaṭṭ-i rāh-dārī dārīd?*, *tazkara* (pass-port), *suk* (a thrust in fencing) *kutal bisyār past ū buland ast* (the pass over the moun-

---

[1] *Ṣalā-i rūstā'ī* a civil invitation that is not intended to be accepted *Ṣalā z.* is to invite by saying *Bi-sm illāh*, *bi-farmāyid*, etc, etc, but to offer by hand is *taqdīm k*

[2] Note the force of the Imperfect

[3] *Shūsha* is the intermedial form of contracted letters but without the dots.

tains is difficult); *darra* (a defile between mountains); *tang-rāh* (any narrow way), *gadūk* (used by Shah), *gudāra*, vulg for *guzāra* (prop. any passage).

Pass, to, *guzashtan*, rt *guzar*, *az tū g* (to pass through a place), *dar guzashtan* (to pass away), *īn sikka dar Īran ravāj* (or *rā'ij*) *nīst*, or *ravāj na-dārad az ū guzasht* or *radd shud* (he passed by him), [lit. *radd kardan* = "to reject"] *az ān rāh guzar kardam* or *'ubūr kardam* (I travelled by that road); *'umr bi-sar burdan* (to pass one's life); *dast-gardān k* (to pass from hand to hand, to pass round), *īn sikka rā bīkh-i gulū-yash bastam* (= I passed the bad coin off on him), *vide* Pardon *mīl z* (of catheter) *jām rā dawr dādan* (to pass the cup) *baytūta k* (to pass a night with), *shab rā bi-rūz āvardan* (to pass a night till dawn in—) *fatva d* (a decision, of any judge but properly of *muftī*), *az imtihān durust bīrūn āmadan* or *dar imtihān kām-yāb sh* (to pass an examination)

Passage, *'ubūr* (of river, etc) *rāh raw*, or *bārīka* (in a house), *vide* Defile, etc, *rūd-khāna-yi buzurg ī mānī'-i rāh-i shān shud*, or —*sadd-i rāh shud*, or —*rāh-i īshān rā masdūd kard* (a large river blocked their passage), *insān bāyad ta'ammul kunad ki iftikhār bi-chi daraja lā'iq-i kas-ī'st ki du martaba az mamarr-i bawl dar āmada* (let man reflect how far pride befits a being that has twice passed through the urinary passage), *safar* (voyage), *'ibārat* or *mazmūn* (in book)

Passed, *guzashta* or *sābiq* (of time), *imzā yāfta* (of bill)

Passé. *Vide* Youth

Passenger, *jahāz musāfirān-i ziyād* (or *musāfir-i ziyād-ī*) *āvard 'ibrī* (by boat only), *musāfir* (by train), *'pāsinjar'* (gen, by Persians in India and of the Gulf)

Passion, *ghazab* (wrath), *na-bāyad dar ghazab shud* (one should not give way to wrath), *khashm* P (anger), *taysh* (foolish passion, as of children), *ghayz* Ar (rage, with its expression), *khwāhishāt-i nafsānī* (the passions) *Vide* Lust

Passionate, *ghazab-nāk* (wrathful), *ātash-mizāj* (of grown people, always getting angry), *khashmnāk shahvatī* (lustful), or *havā-parast*

Passionately, *bā ghazab*, *bā khashm*, *bā ghayz*

Passive, *maf'ūl* (object in gram. and the Pass Part.; also in a bad sense); *majhūl* (Passive voice); *sākit* (unresisting).

Passover, *Fish*

Passport, *pās-purt* (Eur), or *tazkara* (for person), *rāh-dārī* (pass for goods), *javāz-nāma* (licence)

Past, *guzashta*, *munqazī*, *māzī*. *sābiq* (former), *fawq-i* or *khārij az*— (beyond)

Paste, *shulla* (prop gruel for eating), *āhār* (for sticking)

Pasteboard, *muqavva*

Pastern, *bukhavlū*, *bakhav*

Pastime, *mashghūliyyāt*, pl (gen), *tafarruj* or *tamāsha* (sight-seeing, strolling about), *bāzīcha* (a toy) *Vide* Sight-seeing

Pastry-cook, *kulūcha-paz*

Pasturage or Pasture, *margh-zār chaman* (any green spot, *vide* Parterre), *charā-gāh* (grazing place), *'alūfa* (cut forage)

Pasture, to, *charānīdan* *Vide* Meadow

Pat, *yak lup az kara* (vulg) (of butter)

Pat, to, *dast z* (to pat a dog, also of cats, tigers etc in play)

Patch, *pīna* (*zadan*) (separate, unsewn), *vasla* (*k* or *andākhtan*) (when sewn, vulg *vasla*), *īn rā vasla va ān rā rafū kun* (patch this and darn that)

Patched, *vasla shuda*, *vasla vasla* ("all patched") ["cobbler"]

Patcher, *vasla-gar* or *vasla-zan*, [*pīna-dūz*

Patent, *imtiyāz-i dawlatī* (Royal patent; also a concession)

Paternal, *pidarī*, *mīrāsī* (inherited and also ancestral), *jaddī* (ancestral)

Path, *rāh* (gen), *ma'bar* (across grass, a ferry, etc), *kūra-rah* (by-path), *chap-rāh* (by-path), *īn rāh bi-dih mī-ravad* (does this path lead to the village?), *tarīqa* (fig)

Pathetic, *sūz-nāk*, or *dil-sūz hazīn* (sad), *dil-fiyār* (heart-rending), *dard nāk* (painful)

Pathless, *rāh na dārad*, *pā na-khurda*

Patience, *sabr* (also resignation), *sabr-i Ayyūb* (the patience of Job), *tahammul* (resignation, *also* endurance), *mā bāyad dar hālat-i musībat* (or *mashaqqat*) *sabr kunīm hawsala bi-kun* (have patience), *shikībā'ī*; *sabr az dāst-am rafta ast* = *dīgar tāqat-i sabr na dāram* = *hawsala-am āb shud* or *sar raft*

Patient, *sābir* or *bā sabr* *mutahammil* (bears patiently), *marīz* (sick person), *sabūr* (very patient)

Patois, *Fārsī-yash dihātī'st* (he speaks a patois of Persian)
Patriarch, *rish-safīd* (grey-beard)
Patriot, *millat-parast, vaṭan-dūst*
Patriotism, *hubb-u'l-vaṭan* or *hubb-i vaṭan, ghayrat-i millī*
Patrol, *ṭilāya* or *qarāvul* (mil) *shab-gard,* or *gazma,* or *'asas* (night police patrols)
Patron, *murabbī,* or *sar-parast mushavviq* (encourager)
Patronage, *himāyat* (*k*), or *sar-parastī* (*k*) (the help of a patron)
Patronize, *har amr-ī ki mūjib-i taraqqī-yi mulk-ash mī-shavad dar ān bi-nihāyat sa'y*[1] *mī-kunad*
Patronymic, *ism-i khāndānī*
Pattern, *bāyad namūna-ī bi-dihīd k'az rū-yi ān kār bi-kunam ṭarh* or *tarah,* or *naqsh* (design) *qudva* (in Pers in a relig sense).
Paucity, *kamī, qillat*
Paul, *Būlus*
Paunch, *shikam* P. (the whole belly) = *baṭn* A (rare), *kum* (vulg), *mi'da* (stomach) *rūda* (gut, q v)
Pauper, *miskīn,* pl *masākīn, 'ājiz Vide* Poor, etc
Pause, *vaqt-i khwāndan bāyad mulāhaza-yi vaqf rā bi-kunīd*
Pave, Pavement, *tamām-i kūcha-hā-yi ānjā farsh-i sang ast*[2], *sang-farsh* or *farsh-i sang* (*k*)
Pavilion, *sarā-parda* or *khargāh* (big tent)
Paw, *panja* (also hand or foot of men) (*z*) *chang* (*z*) (claws of birds or beasts), [*ching* 'beak'']
Pawn, *piyāda,* or *bayzaq* (at chess)
Pawn, to, *giraw nihādan, rahn kardan*[3] (gen to mortgage a house or land)
Pawn-broker, *giraw-gīr*
Pawned, *marhūn, giraw-shuda*
Pay, (wages), *māhiyāna* or *māhāna, mavājib, mavājib-i yak māh pishakī girifta am nisf-i mavājib-ash tā shash māh qaṭ' shud* or *burīda shud* (he was cut half his pay for six months) *Vide* Wages and Hire
Pay, to, *kār-sāzī k* (to meet a demand), *adā k* (a debt), *ādam-i bisyār amīn-ī'st qurūzi-khud rā adā mī-kunad, mavājib d* (monthly pay, etc), *haqq d* (pay dues), *shumā bāyad kharj-i marā bi-kashīd* or— *mutahammil bi-shavīd* (you must pay for me) · *man ham tā talāfī bi-ū na-kunam dil-am āsūda namī-shavad* (I won't rest till I pay him out): *zir-i kharch ki mī-ravad?* (who pays the piper?).
Payable. *Vide* Sight
Payee, *giranda*
Payer, *dihanda*
Paymaster, *khāzin, khazān-chī,* T, *khazāna-* (for *khizāna*—) - *dār Vide* Cashier
Payment *adā, pūl, ujrat* (wages, hire, q v)
Pea, *nukhud* (chick-pea 'gram'), *nukhud-chī* (parched peas), *nukhud-i Farangī* (English green-peas), *māsh* (the "*dāl*" of India), *sīb-ī būda and du nisf* (or *du jā*) *shuda* (= they are as like as two peas), [*misl-i du maghz dar yak pūst = du tan dar yak pīrahan* (= fast friends)]
Peace, *āshtī* P or *sulh* A (after fight), *ārām,* or *āsūdagī,* or *rāhat* (quiet), *amān* (state of security), *dar sadad-i musālaha dar āmadan* (to make overtures of peace), *dil-am bi-jā āmad* (I got peace of mind, *vide* Rest), *na rūz ārām dāram va na shab qarār* (no peace day or night) *amān-am namī-dihand*) (they give me no rest), *kār-ī ki az sulh bar na-yāyad dīvānagī dar ū mī-bāyad* (saying) *in'iqād-i sulh* (the conclusion of peace), *salām-u'llāh 'ala*— (the Peace of God on—), *Rahmat-u'llāh 'alayh*
Peaceable, *sulh-jū, bā sulh va safā*
Peacefulness, *ārāmī,* or *khāmūshī* (of places)
Peacemaker, *muslih, āshtī-dih*
Peach, *hulū, shaftālū* (a larger variety)
Peach-coloured, *rang-i shaftālū-ī*
Peacock, *tā'ūs*
Pea-hen, *tā'ūs-i māda* [tain)
Peak, *qulla,* or *nūk* (vulg), or *sar* (of moun-
Peal, *jirang ā-jirang-i jaras* (the sound of many bells).
Pear, *gulābī* (ripens on tree), *amrūd* (plucked and buried in barley to ripen), *natanz* or *latanz* (a large winter pear), *'abbāsī* (a kind of *gulābī*)
Pearl, *marvārīd, durr, lu'lu',* pl *la'ālī*
Peasant, *dihqān* (villager), *zārī', za'īm* (vulg, prop a small land tenant) *Vide* Cultivator, Tiller, and Villager.

---

[1] *Sa'y-i har chi tamāmtar* is not a common colloquial idiom

[2] Irregular stones are said to have been laid down by hand in some of the streets of Tehran Persian streets are as a rule unpaved, more unmetalled.

[3] Differs from *bay'u'sh-sharṭ* (*vide* Sale), under which the property does not pass from the possessor's hands.

Pea-shooter, *pufak*
Pebbles, *sang-rīza* (also called *rīg* or sand); *shin* *Vide* Sand
Peck, *ching zadan* *chīdan* (to pick up from the ground)
Peculation, *mablagh-ī az māl-ī dīvān rā māl-ī khud dānista* (some peculation of public money) *Vide* Embezzlement
Peculiar, *makhsūs*, *mukhtass bi—* (especial to—), *gharīb* (rare), *'ajīb* (strange) *munhasir bi—* (confined to—)
Peculiarity, *ikhtisās*
Pecuniary, *faqat ziyān-i naqdī bi-ū rasīda na-jinsī*, [*mālī* is opposed to *jānī*] *manfa'at-i pūlī* (pecuniary advantage)
Pedant, *mullā-yi maktabī*, *fazīlat-farūsh*
Pederast *Vide* Poederast
Pedantically, *mullāyāna*, *ākhundāna*, *ū lafz-i qalam harf mī-zanad* *Vide* Stilted
Pedestrian, *piyāda-raw*, *rāh-raw*
Pedigree, *kursī-nāma* (for dervishes), *nasab-nāma* (gen), *shajara-nāma* (the document for Sayyids and Nobles), *silsila*, or *nasab* (race) *Vide* Tree and Genealogy
Pedlar, *dast-farūsh* (i e one whose stock consists of a few small articles carried in the hand), *pīla-var* (who goes to villages, also a quack, q v) *Vide* Articles
Peel, *pūst kandan* *muqashshar k* (med)
Peeled, *pūst kanda* or *dar āvarda*, *muqashshar*
Peep, to, *duzdakī nigarīstan* (to peep secretly), *panjara ān qadar tang ast ki bi-mushkil-ī mī-tavān sar kashīd yak nazar dīdan* *Vide* Glance
Peevish, *niqniqū* (of children, sick people)
Peg, *mīkh* (also nail), *parchīn* (vulg)
Pegged out, *mīkh-kūb*
Pelican, *havāsil* (prop pl.), *murgh-i saqqā* (a name also incorrectly applied to the water wagtail)
Pellet, *gulūla*
Pellicle, *parda*
Pellitory, *āqarqarhā*
Pell-mell, *darham barham*
Pellucid, *shaffāf* (transparent, of water or crystal), *sāf* (of air)
Pellucidness, *shaffāfī*
Pen, *qalam*, pl *aqlām*, *khāma*, *kilk* *qalam-i par* (quill-pen), *qalam-tarāsh* (pen-knife), *qatt-zan*, or *qadd-zan* (a bit of horn on which the pen is nibbed), *qalam-dān* case containing knife, scissors, ink, pens); *sar-i qalam* (nib), *dasta-yi qalam* (pen-holder): *āghūl* (a night pen for sheep).
Penal, *jurm-i qānūnī* (penal offence).
Penalty, *jarīma* (fine), *mukāfāt* (in Per. used as a reward for good or ill); *muzd-i gunāh mawt ast* (the wages, penalty, of sin is death), *fā'ida-yi ziyād khurdan-i sharāb dard-i sar*[1] *ast*, *bi-sazā-yi hamāqat-i khud rasīd* (he paid the penalty of his folly), *zālim būd*, *jawr-ash rā bi-kashad* (he was a tyrant, let him suffer the penalty)
Penance, *bi-jazā-yi īn bāyad—*, *dar mukāfāt-i īn gunāh*
Pencil, *midād*, *qalam-i midād* (also a fountain-pen), *qalam-i mū* (of hair)
Pendant, *āvīza* (subs)
Pendulous, *āvīzān*, *pāyīn uftāda* *lab-i shuturī* (with coarse pendulous lips) *Vide* Lip
Pendulum, *langar-i sā'at*
Penetrable, *nufūz-pazīr*
Penetrate, to, *tūy raftan*, *nufūz kardan*, *sirāyat k* (of odours, also of diseases, to spread, infect), *pīchīdan* (of odours), *tah-i matlab-ash rasīdam* (I penetrated his meaning), *dark k* (of a person's design, etc), *'umda-yi matlab-ash rā rasīdam* (I have penetrated his real object)
Penetrating, *mudrik* (discerning), *nāfiz* (of a bullet, etc)
Penetration, *idrāk* (*k*), *ta'ammuq* (*k*) (going deep into a matter), *firāsat* (discernment), *sur'at-i fahm* (quickness, sagacity)
Peninsular, *shibh-i jazīra*, *paninsūlā* (a word used in modern geographies), *jazīra-numā* *Vide* Island
Penis, *zakar*, *ālat-i rujūliyyat*, *qazīb* (rare), *hashafa* (the acorn), *nafs* (vulg), *kīr* (a very crude word), *angusht-i shikam* (facetious), *gūsht-i bī-ustukhwān* (vulg and facetious), *khar-nafs* or *khar-kīr* (adj , vulg , with abnormally large penis), *bul* or *bulbulī* (of little boys, *biyā bul-at rā bi-būsam* is a common expression of affection to a little son) *Vide* Membrane Virile
Penitence, *bāz-gasht*, or *tawba*, or *ināba*, [*pashīmānī* (*k*) and *tanaddum k* regret for commission or omission], *ta'assuf* (*kh*) (sorrow, regret)
Penitent, *tawba-kār*, or *munīb* (rare), *mustaghfir* (asking pardon), *nādim* and *pashīmān* (regretting, etc)

---

1 *Khumār* the ill effects of drinking experienced the next day.

Pen-knife, *qalam-tarāsh*
Penman, *khush-navīs* (a caligraphist) · *sāhib-ı chand qalam* (a master of several styles of penmanship)
Penmanship, *khush-navīsī* (caligraphy)
Pension, *vaẓīfa*, pl *vaẓā'if*; *mustamırrī*
Pensioner, *vaẓīfa-khwār*.
Pensive, *dil-ash mutafakkır ast* (of anxious thought), *sar bı-zānū nıshasta ast* (he is seated buried in thought; also he is in grief); *hazīn* (sad)
Pentagon, *panj-gūsha*, *mukhammas*
Pentangular, *panj-gūsha'ī*
Pentateuch, *Tawrāt*
Pentecost, *'Īd'u'l-Ansura*
Pent-house, *shādarvān* (a wooden shade over a window, also over a door)
Penurious, *dar kharj kardan har pūl-ī rā mībīnad* *Vide* Miser, Niggard, Parsimonious
People, *mardum*, *khalq*, pl *khalā'ıq*, *jahānıyān* pl, *makhlūq* *Vide* Follower, Faith, Nation, *'avāmmu' n-nās* (common people), *buzurgān* and *akābır* (pl of *akbar*) (great people)
People, to, *ābād k*
Peopled, *ābād* (*k*), *ma mūr* (*k*), *ābādānī* (an inhabited place, opposed to *vīrānī*)
Pepper, *filfil-ı sīyāh* (pepper corns), *filfil-ı hındī* (chillies), *filfil-ı kūfta* (ground pepper), *filfil-nımakī* (pepper and salt coloured, *also* grizzled, q v).
Peppermint, *na'nā* T
Perambulation, *ṭavāf* (*k*) (of graves and sacred places), *dawr* (*gashtan*) (gen, going round any place)
Perceive, to, *bı-firāsat daryāft kı—*, *fahmīdan multafit shudan* (by the inward senses), *ıhsās k* (to feel cold, heat, etc)
Per cent, *fī sad sad yak* (one per cent), *sad dah* or *sad-ī dah* = 10% *Vide* Cent
Perceptible, *mahsūs*, *īn 'ayb nā-ma'lūm* (or *nā-padīd*) *ast*
Perceptibly, *'ıyānan*, *bı-ṭawr-ı ẓāhır* *Vide* Evident
Perception, *ıdrāk* (*k*) (penetration), *tashkhīs* (*k*) (discrimination) *shu'ūr* (innate, intuitive)
Perch, *chūb* (in cage), *pāya* P and *vaqar* Ar (for hawks), *chakas* (for hawks, old), *nıshīman* (gen)
Perch, to, *nıshastan*
Perchance, *balkı* or *gūyā* (m c in this sense), *shāyad*, *bāshad kı—*, *magar* (gen expects the answer no).
Percolate, *tū-yı chīz-ī nufūẕ k*; *sirāyat k*
Perdition, *halākat*; *tabāhī*, *halāk shudan*.
Peregrine *Vide* Falcon
Peremptory, *qāṭı'* or *sarīh* (of orders), *mu'akkad*
Perennial, *duvāzda-māhī*; *hamīsha-pā*
Perfect, *kāmıl*, *bā kamāl*; *tāmm*, *tamām*; *bı-kamāl rasīda*; [*bı-ıtmām rasīda* = *bı-anjām rasīda* = completed, finished], *māẓī-yı qarīb* (the Perfect Tense), *sar tā pā ahmaq ast* = *khar-ı bā tashdīd ast* (he's a perfect fool)
Perfected, *mukammal*, *mutammam* (finished)
Perfecting, *takmīl*
Perfection, *kamāl*, *vide* Completion, *ū mujassama-yı husn ast* (she is the perfection or personification of beauty)
Perfectly, *sar-ā-sar*, *tamām*, *bı-kullī*, *bı-ṭawr-ı kāmıl*
Perfidious, *ghaddār* (treacherous, mutinous); *khā'ın*, or *khıyānat-kār* (cheating, embezzling) *'ahd-shıkan*, or *sust-paymān* (breaking promises), *bī-vafā* (faithless in love)
Perfidy, *ghadr*, *khıyānat*, etc
Perforate, *sūrākh kardan*, *suftan*, rt *sumb* (gen of pearls)
Perforated, *sūrākh dār*, *sūrākh-shuda*
Perforce, *zūrakī*, *jabran*, *bı-'unf*
Perform, *anjām d* (work), *bı-jā āvardan* (fulfil), *īfā-yī va'da* or *bı-va'da vafā k* (to fulfil a promise), *murtakıb sh* (commit), *aksar awqāt va'da mī-kunad līkın sar-ı va'da namī-īstad*, *namī-tavānam az 'uhda-ash bar āyam* (I cannot perform it) *bāzī k* (in theatre)
Performance, *kār*, or *'amal* (work), *īfā'ı va'da* = *bı va'da vafā kardan* (of promise), *ıtmām* (completion), *bāzī* or *tamāsha* (in a show)
Performer, *bāzī-gar* (in theatre)
Perfume, *khushbū* (*k*), *'ıṭr* (*z*), *rā'ıha* (*k*) (rare), *bakhūr* (*d*) (incense, etc)
Perfumed, *mu'aṭṭar* (*k*), *tamām-ı utāq az bū-yı khush pur shud*, *bı vāsıṭa-yı 'ıṭr-ı īn gulhā khāna khush-bū'st*
Perfumer, *'aṭṭār* (prop seller of perfumes, in m c. a druggist), *'ıṭr-farūsh* (seller of perfumes), *'ıṭr-kash* or *'ıṭr-sāz* (distiller of—)
Perfunctorily, *kār rā bı-tawr-ı sarsarī mīkunad*
Perfunctory, *bī-mubālāt*, *lā ubālī*, *sarsarī*, *bā tahāvun*
Perhaps, *shāyad*; *bāshad kı—*; *gūyā* (m c.

in this sense); *balki* (m c in this sense), *balkī in khabar rāst bāshad · magar* (often merely asks a question, and sometimes, signifying doubt, expects the answer no, *magar dīvāna-ī?* = perhaps you are mad or are you mad ?)

Peri, *parī* *Vide* Fairy

Peril, Perils, to, *bāk; bīm, tars* (fear), *khatar* (danger) · *jān bi-halākat andākhta* (at peril of one's life), *dar in kār bisyār bāk ast*

Perilous, *pur-khatar, khatar-nāk, pur-bīm*

Period, *'arsa* (any space of time or place), *muddat* (longer time than *'arsa*) *hīn* (of short periods, day, hours, only), *dawra* (a cycle of time)

Periodical, *risāla-yi māhvārī* (subs , monthly periodical), *mawsimī* adj

Periodically, *dar awqāt-i mu'ayyana*

Peripatetic, *mashshā'ī*, pl *mashshā'īn* (the philosophers)

Perish, to, *nīst shudan, nīst u nā-būd shudan, halāk shudan, fanā shudan, talaf shudan* (sp of property), *bi-jahannam raftan* (slang, of persons as *dah kāfir bi-jahannam raft*)

Perishable, *fānī, fanā-pazīr* (of this world), *bī-davām*, or *zūd-kharāb-shaw*, or *nā-pāyadār* (not lasting long)

Periwig,[1] *mū-yi 'amalī, gīs-ī masnū'ī* *Vide* Wig

Perjury,[2] *qasam-i* (or *sawgand-i*) *darūgh* (*yād k* or *kh*), *darūgh-halfī* (*k*), *qasam-i zūr* (*kh*) (vulg)

Permanence, *baqā'ī* (lasting for ever, opp to *fanā'ī*), *davām* (lasting long), *sabāt* (firmness)

Permanent, *in chand rūza nīst, bara-yi hamīshagī'st āyā in qānūn bar qarār khwāhad mānd?, ma'mūriyyat-i ū mustaqill ast, na muvaqqatī* (his appointment is permanent, not temporary) *Vide* Lasting

Permanently, *mustamirr'an* (opp to *'ijālat'an*), *bi-tawr-i davām ānjā pā girift* (he settled there permanently)

Permeate, to, *sirāyat kardan, pīchīdan, nufūz k* *Vide* Penetrate

Permission, *murakhkhasī* [in India *rukhsat*, "privilege"—or other leave], *tā panj māh ma'zūn-am ānjā bī-ravam* (I have permission lasting for five months to go there), *izn* or *ijāza* (*khwāstan* and *girifian*) (to ask and to obtain leave to—)

Permit, *javāz-nāma* (a licence or written permit for goods) *Vide* Certificate

Permit, to, *gūzāshtan* rt. *guzār, ijāza*— or *izn dādan*

Permitted, *ma'zūn; halāl* or *jā'iz* or *ravā* (lawful, of religious law) [life)

Pernicious, *muzirr muhlik* (destructive to

Peroration, *khātima-yi kalām*

Perpendicular, *'amūdī, 'amūd-vār, rāst, īstāda* *Vide* Upright and Horizontal

Perpetration, *irtikāb*

Perpetrator, *murtakib*

Perpetual, *dā'imī* *Vide* Eternal and Permanent

Perpetuate, to, *mustadām k , bāqī dāshtan, dām' 'umr'-h'* (may his days be long!), *adām' Allāh' 'umr'-h'* (may God perpetuate his days), *barā-yi qavām-i ustukhwān u davām-i nām* (to perpetuate his name), *baqā yi nasl k* (to perpetuate one's species)

Perpetuation, *baqā'ī, istidāmat*

Perpetuity, *davām, istimrār, tā dāman-ī qiyāmat* (for all time)

Perplex, to, *hayrān k , parīshān k , sar-gum* —or *dast-pācha sākhtan* *Vide* Bewilder

Perplexed, *hayrān, muztarib, mushavvash* (in a state of anxiety)

Perplexity, *hayrānī, sar-gardānī*, etc *iztirāb* (nervousness, anxiety), *dar in hays u bays* (in the midst of this perplexity)

Perquisite, *khurda-dakhl, madākhil-i bālā bālā, agar pūl-am rā na dihīd, farrāsh az shumā bā qulluq mī-girad* (if you don't pay, the Government farrash will take it by force *plus* the bailiff's fees)

Persecute, to, *in qadar 'aqab-am uftād ki khāk-nishīn shudam*

Persecution, *sitam* (*k*), *jawr* (*k*), *jabr k , jafā* (*k*), *ijhāf* (*k*), *zulm* (*k*), *āzurdan* rt *āzār, pā-pay k* (m c) (lit to follow)

Persecutor, *sitam-gar, jafā-kār āzār-rasān*

Persepolis, *Istakhr, Takht-i Jamshīd*

Persevere, *sabāt-i qadam dāshtan, bāyad dar in kār istimrār'an mashghūl bāshīd* or *himmat bi-kunīd* (you must persevere)

Perseverance, *mudāvamat* (*k*) (sticking to a work), *hawsala* (*k*) (sticking to a thing in face of repeated failure)

---

[1] Now worn by some Persian women though considered *khilāf i sharī'at*, as the hair is supposed to be gathered from dead people

[2] There is no penalty for perjury, which is merely a sin against God

Persevering, *muvāẓib* (assiduous); *mudāvim* (rare) *Vide* Strive

Persia, *Īrān*, *Mulk-ı 'Ajam.*[1]

Persian, *Īrānī*, *'Ajamī*. *Fārsī* (the language), *zabān-ı pahlavī* and *zabān-ı darī* (ancient languages of Persia), *furs-ı qadīm* (old Persian, the language)

Persian Gulf, *Khalīj-ı Fārs*

Persist, to, Persistence, *ısrār* (*k*) *chırā ın qadar pīla mī-kūnī?* (to persist, gen) *Vide* Persevere

Persistent, *ısrār kun*, *ısrār-mand* *Vide* Insistent

Person *shakhs*, pl *ashkhās*, *nafar*, *ādamī*, *kas*, *man hargız ahl-ı ın kār nīstam* (I'm not the sort of person to do this), *sūrat*, *shakl* (external but sp of the face), *qavāra*, or *rīkht* (the frame), *bashara* (expression, appearance of the face, in Ar skin), *sīgha* (of verb or pronoun, the first person is *mutakallım*, the second person *mukhāṭab*, the third *ghā'ıb*), *shakhs*[a,n] or *bı nafsıh*[2] (in person)

Personage, *mard-ı rujūl-ī yasāvul-ı hākım ya'nı khaylī ādam ast?* (what! is a man of the Governor's guard a great personage?), *shakhs-ı buzurg-ī* (a great person), *vujūd-ı muhtaram* (ditto)

Personal, *shakhsī*, *ırād-ı shakhsī* and *ta'rīf-ı shakhsī* (personal remarks before or behind a person's back)

Personally, *shakhs*[a,n], *bı-nafsıh*[2]

Personate, to, *khud rā fulān shāzda qalam dād* or *—namūd*, and *bı-lıbās-ı shāzda dar āmada mardum rā gūl zad taqlīd dar āvardan* (on the stage)

Personification,[3] *āsmān rā ınsān tasavvur karda bı-takallum dar āvard* *Vide* Perfection

Perspective, *dūr-numā* adj, *qavā'ıd ı dūr-nūmā'ī* (rules of—)

Perspicacious, *tīz-hūsh*, *tīz-fahm*, *zakı*

Perspicacity, *firāsat*

Perspicuous, *vāẓıh*, *sāf*, *rūshan*

Perspiration, Perspire, *'araq* (*k* or *rīkhtan*), *gharq-ı 'araq shudan* (to perspire profusely), *bı-'araq āvardan* (caus)

Persuade, *rāẓī k.*, *tahrīk k.* and *targhīb k.* (to incite), *rāy-ı ūrā zadand* (they persuaded him to change his mind); *ūrā bar ān dāshtam kı bı-ravad* (I persuaded him to go); *angusht-ash kardam tā ın kār rā kard*, vulg *Vide* Induce

Persuasion, *tashvīq*, *targhīb*, *tahrīk*

Pert, *shūkh*

Pertinacious, *musırr*

Pertinacity, *ısrār*, *pīla*, *sakht-gīrī*

Pertinent, *muta'allıq bı—*, *munāsıb bı—*

Pertness, *shūkhī*

Perturbation, *tashvīsh-ı khāṭır*, *āshuftagī*; *ızṭırāb*

Peruke. *Vide* Periwig

Perusal, *mutāla'a* (*k*), *mulāhaẓa*

Pervade, Pervading, *sārī shudan*, *nufūẕ k*, *nashr yāftan*

Pervasion, *sırāyat*, *nufūẕ*, *ıntıshār* [vish

Perverse, *lajūj*, *khud sar* *Vide* Cross, Pee-

Perversion, *ınhırāf k* (turning aside), *ırtıdād* (*k*) (abandoning or turning from one's Faith)

Pervert, Perverted, *gum-rāh*, *az dīn ı khud munharıf shuda* or *bar-gashta*, *murtadd* (relig)

Pessimist, *kaj-bīn*, *bad-bīn*

Pest, *balā*, *vabāl* (nuisance), *tā'ūn* (the Plague), *vabā* (gen cholera)

Pestiferous, *mukharrıb-ı akhlāq* or *akhlāq-kharāb-kun* (to morals)

Pestilence, *vabā* (sp cholera), *tā'ūn* (plague)

Pestle, *dasta-yı hāvan* *Vide* Mortar

Pet, *nāz k*[4], *navāzısh k* *dast ı nāz kashīdan* (a cat, etc) *Vide* Stroke, Caress, and Coax

Petal (of flower), *par* (lit feather), *barg-ı gul*, [*barg* alone means "leaf"], *pur-par* or *sad-par* ('double,' as opposed to 'single' of a flower), *chār-par*, *panj-par* or *kam-par* (=single)

Peter, *Pıṭr* or *Paṭar*, *Paṭar-ı Kabīr* (Peter the Great)

Petition, *'arz* (*k*) (oral), *'arīẓa* (*k* or *navıshtan*) (written), *du rūz qabl 'arīza-ī bı-khıdmat 'arz kardam* (=I wrote you a letter two days ago)

---

[1] أعجام-عجم Ar foreigners, sp Persians, sing عجمي

[2] *Bı-nafsıh* incorrectly used in Persian for all three persons

[3] In modern Arabic the Figure is called *ıltıfāt*, a term in classical Arabic and Persian confined to a change of person

[4] *Nāz kharīdan* "to put up with the whims of."

Petitioner, *'ārīẓ* (who complains in a court); *'arīẓa-nıgār* (professional writer, of written petitions).
Petitioning, *'arz-rasānī* (*k*)
Petrifaction, *hajarıyyat*
Petrified, *mutahajjır*, *man az tars but shudam*, or *naqsh-ı dīvār shudam* (=I was petrified through fright)
Petroleum, *naft* P for *naft* Ar
Petticoat, *fistān* (of women)
Pettiness, *khıssat-ı raftār*, *danā'at-ı kırdār*, *sıflajī* (meanness, of actions)
Petty, *khurda-kharj* (petty expenses)
Petulance, *nıqnıqī* (of children or old people)
Petulant, *nıqnıqū* (of children or old people), *kaj-khulq*
Petunia, *gul-ı atlasī*
Pewter, *rūh* (mixture of brass and lead ?)
Phantom, *sūrat-ı khayālī*, [in Ar *tayf*]
Pharisee, *zuhd-farūsh*
Pharaoh, *Fır'awn* (pron *Fır'un*)
Pharmacy, *'ılm-ı davā sāzī*
Pheasant,[1] *qarqāvul* or *qırghol*, *karkāvul* or *charchāvul* T (Phas Colchicus), *tadarv* P, or *tadarj* (Arabicized), *tūranj* (in Gilan), *bur*
Philanthropic, *khayr-khwāh-ı nās*, *mardum-dūst*, *bıhī-khwāh-ı khalq*
Philopena, *bā ū janāgh*[2] *shıkastam sar-ı dıl bı-khwāh* (I had a philopena with her over a merry-thought, the forfeit to be what the winner chose), *mī khwāstam kı janāgh ıā az shawhar bı baram kı*[3] *ın makr rā kardam*—Prof S T (I wanted to win the philopena from my husband and hence originated this trick)
Philosopher, *hakīm*, pl *hukāmā'*, *faylasūf*, pl *falasıfa* Gr *ıksır*, or *kıbrīt-ı ahmar* (Philosopher's stone)
Philosophize, *faylsūfāna ıstıdlāl k*
Philosophy, *falsafa* Gr, *hıkmat*, *hıkmat-ı naẓarī* (speculative philosophy), *hıkmat-ı 'amalī* (practical philosophy, also policy) *Vide* Theology and Metaphysics
Philter (for love-philtre, *vide* Chysalis), *āyāt-ı mahabbat* (certain verses of the Qoran that, written on a bit of deer-skin together
Phlebotomist, *khūn-gīr*; *rag-zan*; *faṣṣad*; (often a *dallāk*)
Phlebotomy, *fasd* (*g* or *k*), *rag-zanī* (*k*). *Vide* Bleed
Phlegm, *balgham*
Phlegmatic, *balghamī* or *pur-balgham* (lazy, indifferent), *bī-'ār* (also shameless), *bī-dard*
Phœnix, *'anqā'*, *'anqā-yı mughrıb* (the far-flying phœnix), *Sīmurgh mūrgh-ī būd 'aẓīmu'l-jussa kı dar kūh-ı Qāf muqīm būd va mī-gūyand Zāl pıdar-ı Rustam*[4] *rā ū parvarānda* (the Simurgh was a monster bird that dwelt in the Caucasus and reared Zal the Father of Rustam)
Phonetically, *mutābıq-ı sawt*
Phonograph, *āla-yı hıfz-ı* (or *habs-ı*) *sawt* (in newspapers)
Phosphorous, *fusfūrī* adj.
Phosphorus, *fusfūr* subs
Photograph, *'aks*, *garda-paykar*[5] (a word being introduced by Zardushtis in Kirman)
Photograph, *sı shīsha 'aks andākhtam* (I took three photos)
Photographer, *'akkās*
Photography, *'akkāsī*, *'ılm-ı 'aks-kashī*
Phrase, *ısıtlāh*, *'ıbārat*
Phthisis, *sıll*, *maraẓ-ı shush* (vulg)
Phylactery *Vide* Amulet
Physic *Vide* Medicine
Physics, *hıkmat-ı tabī'ī*, *'ılm-ı 'fizīk'*
Physical, *jısmānī*, *badanī*
Physically, *jısmān*
Physician, *tabīb* (as opposed to *jarrāh* (surgeon), *hakīm* (also philosopher), *agar murda-ī pīsh-ı ān ṭabīb bı-barī bı-fazl-ı Ilāhī ūrā zında mī-kunad*—Prof S T
Physiognomist, *qıyāfa-shınās*
Physiognomy, *qıyāfa-shınāsī az qıyāfa yı ū dānısh ẓāhır ast*—Prof S T (his physiognomy showed he was wise)

---

[1] Poets compare the walk of a mistress to that of a pheasant and often refer to the pheasant's love of the cypress

[2] *Janāgh* "the merry-thought of a bird" *Vide* "Current Persian Tales," Memoirs As Soc Beng, Vol I, No 18, St I

[3] *Kı* "and so"

[4] *Rustam* the Persian Hercules

[5] *Garda* is a drawing outlined in pinholes, this is placed on white paper and a copy taken by means of charcoal powder

Physiology, *'ilm i māhiyyat-i nabātāt u hayvānāt*

Pianist, Piano, *piyānū* (Eur), *piyānū-zan* (pianist)

Pick, *tū-chīn kardan*, or *bar chīdan* (pick out), *savā kardan* (separate, select), *nākhunak zadan* (to pick at confectionary in a shop, of boys, etc)

Pick, Pickaxe, *kulang*, vulg *kuland*

Pickle, to, *dar āb-i namak khwābānīdan*, [*āb-namak* brine]

Pickles, *turshī* or *turushī*, pl *turushī ālāt*, *āchār*

Pickpocket, *kīsa-bur*, *jīb-bur*

Picquet, *ṭilāya* (picquet or an advanced guard)

Picture, *tasvīr*, pl *tasāvīr* (or drawing) (*kashīdan*), *naqsh* (*k*), *sūrat*[1] (*kashīdan*)

Pie, *sambūsa* (cooked without a dish), *sambūsa-farūsh* (pie-man)

Piebald, *ablaq* (also shewbald), *siyāh-safīd* (vulg), *pīsa* (pied, gen of birds, dogs, and of men with white leprosy)

Piece, *pāra*, *pārcha*, *tikka* *luqma* (of food), *pāra pāra* (in pieces, torn), *az ham pāshīdan* (to fall to pieces)

Pied, *lakka-dār*, or *gul-dār*, or *khāl-dār* (spotted), *pīsa* (pied, of an animal, blotched with any two colours)

Pie-man *Vide* Pie

Pier, *sakkū* (prop wharf or dock), *furza* (pier), *askala* (pier or jetty, from the Fr word for steps, in Turkish also "a port")

Pierce, *sūrākh kardan*, *farū kardan*, *tīr tā par nishast* (the arrow buried itself up to the feather), *suftan*, rt *sumb* (of beads, etc) *Vide* Bore

Piercing, *bāng-i tīz* (piercing cry)

Piety, *taqva*, *dīn-dārī*, *pārsā'ī*, *Khudā-tarsī*

Pig, *khūk* P, *gurāz* P (gen wild boar), *khinzīr* Ar, pl *khanāzīr* *gurāz-chashm* (pig eyed)

Pigeon, *kabūtar* (from *kabūd* "blue"), *kaftar* vulg, *kaftar-i mu'allaqī* (tumbler), *kaftar-i chatrī* (fan-tail)

Pigeon-breasted, *sīna-murghī* (adj)

Pig-eyed *Vide* Pig

Pigeon-fancier, *kabūtar-bāz* *Vide* Fancier

Pile, *purz* or *burz* (of velvet) *Vide* Heap

Piles, *bavāsīr* (pl, sing not used), *bavāsīr-i khūnī* (hemorrhoids).

Pilferer, *ganda-duzd*

Pilfering, *ganda duzdī* (*k*)

Pilgrim, *hājī* (to Mecca, i e after the *hajj* is completed), *zā'ir*, pl *zuvvār*, (pilgrim to other places than Mecca, rarely used in singular, but *zuvvār-i hajj* = pilgrims while on the journey to or from Mecca), *Mash-hadī* (who has been to Meshed), *Karbalā'ī* (to Kerbela), *chāvush*[2] (a dervish who acts as guide to pilgrims, and often rides ahead with a flag in his hand), *hujjāj* pilgrims [the sing *hājj* Ar (= *hājī* P) is rare in m c]

Pilgrimage,[3] *hajj* (*k*) (to Mecca), *ziyārat* (*k*) (to any other shrine), *ziyārat-gāh* (a place of—), *rawza* (the tomb of an Imam or a lesser saint)

Pill, *habb* (also a grain, berry, a pill), [the pl *hubūb* in m c gen means grains, *hubūbāt-i arba a* the four kinds of grain, i e wheat, barley, millet and chick-pea], *qūṭī-yi habb* (pill-box)

Pillage *Vide* Booty

Pillage, to, *tārāj kardan*, *ghārat kardan*, *chāpīdan* or *chapaw k*, and *tākht k* (to make a raid, q v)

Pillager, *ghārat-gar*, *tārāj-kun*, *chapaw-kun*

Pillar, *sutūn* *pā-fīl*[4] (vulg, a buttress to support a falling wall, etc), *rukn* (rare, the pl *arkān* is used only met), ['*amūd* Ar prop pillar, in m c = the tent-pole]

Pillared, *sutūn-dār*

Pillory, *pālāhang* or *pālhang* P (of wood), *ghull-i jāmi'a* (of iron), *tawq* (any collar, a heavy iron ring round the neck), *ghull u zanjīr* (a chain connecting the neck, hands, and feet)

Pillow, *bālīn*, *nāz-bālish* (a very small pillow for the neck, etc), *muttakā* (large, for the back), *man hīch namī-dānam sar-am bi-kudām bālīn ast* (I don't know where I am, I'm in such suspense)

Pillow, to *Vide* To lean

Pillow-case, *jild-i mutakkā* *rū-pūsh* (of netting, also a light sheet for the body in hot weather), *ghilāf* gen

Pillowed *takya-zada* or *—karda.*

---

[1] Pictures, images, or statues of living things are forbidden by Muslim law

[2] *Chāvush* in Turkish "a sergeant"

[3] The *hajj* should be made at least once in a lifetime, if the means of the *Muslim* or *Muslima* admit of it

[4] In India and perhaps in Persia too *fīl-pāya* a large column supporting a bridge, etc

Pilot, *harakātī*, vulg *arkātī*[1] (of river) *Vide* Guide

Pilotage, *harakātī-garī* gen

Pimp, *jā-kash* (male); *lāf-kash* (corruption of *lihāf-kash*, male or female), *qurumsāq* T (a pimp to his own wife, a common term of abuse), *dayyūs* (same as previous), [*qaltabān* has the same meaning but is seldom used], *dallāl-i zan*, *kus-kash* (in abuse only), *shīrīn bār* ("producing sweet fruit", a polite term) *Vide* Pander

Pimping, *jā-kashī* (*k*)

Pimple, *dāna* (or very small boil), *jūsh* (near the lips)

Pin, Pins and Needles, *sanjāq* (*z*), *tū-zulfī* (a skewer for the hair), *bi-chashm-i man bi-qadar-i yak pasha namī-arzad* (I don't care a pin for him, or I don't value it in the least), *bi-qadr-i sar-i sūzan ham az ū hisāb namī baram* (I don t care a pin for him), *vide* Wool and Hair, *pā-yam mūr mūr mī-kunad*[2] or *bi-khwāb rafta ast* (my foot is asleep), *bālishtak* (pin-cushion)

Pincers, *mīkh-kash* (for extracting nails), *gul-gīr* (snuffers for lamp), *ambur* (fire-tongs) *Vide* Tweezers

Pinch, *yak pinjar namak* (a pinch of salt)

Pinch, to, *pinjar giriftan* or *nishkunj kardan* (of people), *ursī-yam pāyam rā zada ast* (my shoe has pinched and blistered me), *angusht-am gīr kard* (my finger got pinched or caught) *Vide* Nip

Pin-cushion, *bālishtak*

Pine, *kāj*, *vide* Poplar, *chalghūza* (seed of nut pine)

Pine, to, *kāhīdan*

Pine-apple, *'ayn"'n-nās* (corrup of the Indian word *ananās* and *annānās*, which again is a corruption of the Portuguese)

Pinion, to, *bāzū*— or *kitf*— (vulg *kat*) or *shāna bastan* (of people), *sar-i bāl zadan* (to cut the wings) *bāl chīdan* (ditto)

Pink, *mīkhak* (the flower, also a clove, there is a resemblance in the odour, also the hard root of a corn), *rang-i pusht-i barg-i gul* (colour)

Pink-eyed, *chashm-bulbulī* (gen red-eyed as cocks)

Pinnacle, *sar*, *qulla* (of hills); *bi-awj-i mufākharat rasīd* (he reached the pinnacle of honour), *kungura* (in archit, also the castellation of a wall)

Pint, *nīm-chārak*, *nīm-vaqiyya* (in Shiraz and Arabistan)

Pioneer, *rāh-sāf-kun* (mil), *sar-jilav-i tamaddun* (pioneer of civilization)

Pious, *pārsā* P, *sālih* Ar, pl *sulahā*[3] (leads a righteous life), *muttaqī*, or *khudā-tars* (fearing God), *'ābid* (careful of religious observances), *parhīz gār* (abstaining from sin), *dīn-dār* (upright in his life)

Pip, *tukhm* (seed), *khāl* (on cards), *sīkh* (*giriftan*) (a disease in pigeons and poultry)

Pipe, *qalyān* (*kashīdan*) (water-pipe), *qalyān-i bā salīqa*[3] *chāq kun* (prepare a nice pipe for me), *chupuq* (pipe of Eur pattern), *sar* and vulg *sarī* (the head of a *qalyān*, containing the tobacco) *yak rāh-i lūla-i sākhta and ki āb i rūd-khāna az miyān-i ān dākhil-i shahr bi-shavad*[4] (pipes have been laid down to supply the city with water), *surnā* (mus), *nay-ambān* (bag-pipes, q v)

Pipe, to, *nay va surnā zadan* *Vide* Flute and Trumpet)

Pipe-clay, *gil-i saīd* or *gil-i gīva*[5] (for cleaning), *jass* (from which pipes are made)

Piper, *nay zan*

Piping, *sijāf* (broad), *maghzī* or *maghza* (narrow, on uniform) *Vide* Braid

Pipkin, *kulūk* (small, of earthenware)

Pirate, *duzd i bahrī*

Pisces, *Hūt*

Pish! *fish!*

Piss, to, *bawl k*, *shāshīdan* or *shāsh k* (vulg), *zahrāb k* (used by the vulgar with the idea that it is a polite term), *idrār k* (med)

Pistachio, *pista*, *fustuq* (local, used in Kerbela, etc)

Pistol, *tapāncha khālī k* (for pistols not *andākhtan*), [*tapāncha zadan* "to slap"], *pīshtū* (Eur)

Pit, *tal-i khāk rīz* (an ash-pit or heap, gen in a street, the refuse is removed by culti-

---

[1] In Calcutta *arkātī* اركاتي

[2] i e feels 'anty' The Arabs have a similar idiom

[3] *Salīqa* is properly "good taste", *chāq k* only used in this sense for a pipe

[4] *Bi shavad* merely indicates the object of the pipes, it is not clear whether the water is yet laid on or not *Mī-shavad* would signify that the object was accomplished

[5] *Giva* "white rag-shoes"

handle); *kūza* (ditto but without handle) *Vide* Flask.

Pitching, *kishtī misl-i māhī mī-raft* (for pitching), [*murammā* (*k*) (in the Gulf) and *ghaltīdan* (rolling)]

Piteous, *dil-sūz* (also = looking after the interests of a master), or *sūz-nāk*, or *jigar-sūz*, or *dard-nāk* (of story, appearance, condition) *Vide* Pitiful

Pitfall, *chāh*, *gawdāl*

Pith, *maghz-i chūb*, *lubb* (the best of anything), *khulāsa-yi kalām*, or *lubb i matlab* (the pith of the matter)

Pithy, *kalam-ash maghz-dār ast*

Pitiful, *dil-rahm*, *rahm-dil* *Rāhīm* (of God only), *qissa-yi huzn-angīz* (a pitiful story) *Vide* Piteous

Pitiless, *bī-rahm*, *sang-dil*

Pitted, (of small-pox), *ābla-rū*, *mujaddar* (rare)

Pity, *rahm* (*k*) *tarahhum* (*k*), *narm-dilī* (*k*), *dil-sūzī* (*k*) *hayf ki shikast*, *hayf sad hayf* (a thousand pities that it's broken), *dakhīl*, *dakhīl! marā bi-bakhsh!* (pity me, spare me!), *az barā-yi Khudā* (= for pity's sake)

Pivot, *mihvar* *Vide* Hinge

Placard, *i'lān-nāma* (*bar dīvār chaspānīdan*)

Place, *jā* *makān* (gen, the pl *amākin* is in Persian only used of towns, as *amākin-i musharrafa* the sacred cities of Kerbela, Najaf, etc), *mahall*, *mawzi'*, *naql-i makān k* (to change one's house), *sha'n-i ū arfa' az maqām-ash ast* (he's too big a man for the place, i e his appointment is less than his deserts), *jā-yash rā girift* ("it has taken its place" *also* "he has taken his seat")

Place, to, *guzāshtan* rt *guzār*, *nihādan*, rt *nih*, *nasb k* (erect, to plant), *jā dādan* (to give a place to, for living in), *dar jā andākhtan* (to get a place for, an appointment for)

Placid, *ārām*, *salīm* (also guileless), *zūd az jā dar namī-ravad.*

Placidly, *bā-ārāmī.*

Plagiarism, *'ibārat-duzdī*, *sarqat* for *sariqah* (any theft).

Plagiarist, *'ibārat-duzd* *sāriq* (any thief).

Plague, *tā'ūn* (the Plague), *vabā* (epidemic, esp of cholera)

Plain (ground), *maydān* (open ground), *dasht dar dasht* (a vast plain), *fazā* (an open expanse), *sahrā* (also country as opposed to town), *maydān ki na dukhūl-i insān mī-shavad va na paranda bāl mī-zanad*—Prof S T (a vast and lonely plain), *hamvār* (smooth, level) *sāda*, adj (unornamented) *Vide* Evident

Plainly, *vāzihan guft*, *na bi-kināya*, *bihtar ast sukhan āshkāra bi-qūyam* (I had better tell you plainly), *bi-dūn-i rū-dar-vāsī*

Plaint, *nāla* (*k*), (of people, doves, etc), *shikāyat* (*k*) (complaint, of people, sickness)

Plaintiff, *mudda'ī*, *'āriz*

Plait, to, *bāftan*

Plaited, *bāfta* *Vide* Pleated

Plaits, *shākha* (of hair) *Vide* Ringlet

Plan, *naqsha* (*kashīdan*) (map), *tarh* (*rīkhtan*) (of building), *tadbīr*— or *tajvīz* (*k*) (project)

Plan, to, *shālūda rīkhtan*, or locally and vulgarly *rang u rishta rīkhtan* (to make a plan of operations), *tarah rīkhtan* (to make a plan beforehand), *muqaddama chīdan*, *tamhīd k*

Plane, *chinār* (tree), *randa* (carpenter's), *sath* (geo)

Plane, to, *randa kardan*, *īn takhta rā bā randa sāf kun*

Planed, *randa-zada* (or —*karda* or —*shuda*, of wood)

Planet, *sayyāra*, *iqtirān* (*yāftan*) (conjunction of two planets)

Plank, *īn takhta-hā farūkhtanī'st?*, or *māl-i farūsh ast?* (are these planks for sale?)

Plank, to, *az takhta mafrūsh k* (to plank a floor)

Plant, to, *nishāndan* gen, *ghars kardan* (of plants only), *afrākhtan* (raise up, a flag, etc), *nasb k* (erect, set up)

Plant, *nihāl* (sapling or seedling), *rustanī* (anything that grows), *nabātāt*, pl (the vegetable kingdom), *dastgāh* (machinery, etc)

Plantain, *mūz* or *mawz*, *banāna* (Shah's Diary) *Vide* Banana

Plantation, *nihālistān* (of trees, flowers, etc.), *darakht-zār* (a patch of trees)

Plaster, *vide* Cement; *gach mālīdan* (to plaster the insides of the rooms with white cement or gypsum; Persian fashion); *kāh-gil* (*m.*) (mud-plaster, of chopped straw, etc), *dīvār az dākhil bā āhak safīd shuda ast* (whitewash); *sārūj* (*k.*) (cement of lime and ashes; for floors; also Portland cement) *marham* (*z.*) (for wound), *ẓamād* (*k* or *guẕāshtan* (poultice), *plastara* (*z.*) (Eur; a blister); *andūdan* (to smear), *safīd-kārī k* (of a wall); *māst-mālī k* and *'ayb pūshī k* (to conceal the defects of), *sarham bandī k.* (joined, patched up, hence = *'ayb-pūshī k*)

Plate, *dawrī* or *bushqāb* (small), *qāb* (dish), *takhta* (of metal) *nuqra ālāt* (silver-plate)

Plate, *andūdan* (gen), *mutallā k* (with gold), *az nuqra*, etc *andūdan*, *āb i tilā z* *Vide* Gilt

Plated, *mufazzaz* (*k*) (silver-plated), *muẕahhab* (gold-plated)

Platform, *pushta* (of brick), *talimār* (and *talvāra?*) (a low platform on which silkworms are reared), *vasat-i maydān sakkū ī 'st*,[1] *az atrāf pilla-dār* Shah's Diary (in the centre of the square there *was*[1] a raised platform with steps round it)

Plato, "Plato was a Greek philosopher" *Aflātūn yak-ī az faylasūfān-i Yūnān būd, bā man Aflātūnī na-kun* (don't use force), *Aflātūnī bi-kharj dādan* (to show off one's knowledge) *Vide* Show

Platonism, *maẕhab-i Aflātūn*

Platter, *tabaq* *Vide* Tray

Plausible, *khush-ẕāhir* (of people), *zāhirī* (of arguments)

Play, *bāzī* (*k*), *īn kār-i bāzī nīst, lahv u la'b* (*k*) (also enjoyment), *qimār bāzī* (*k*), and *burd u bākht* (*k*) (gambling), *tamāshā* (in theatre), *hālā hīch vaqt barā yi bāzī na dārim*, for *hīch fursat-i bāzī na-dārim*, *īn kār pīsh-i pā-yi man uftāda ast* or—*bachcha-bāzī'st*[2] (this is child's play to me), *sar-i chi bāzī bi-kunīm* (for what stake shall we play?), *shūkhī* (fun, q v), *mashghūliyyat* (pastime, q v)

Play, to, *jastan* rt *jih* (of fountain), *bāzī dar āvardan* (of an actor), *himāqat na-kun* or *kharī na-kun* (don't play the fool, q v)

Player, *bāzī-kun* (any player), *qimār-bāz* (gamester), *muqallid* (on stage); *sāzanda* gen. (of music); *navāzanda* or *zananda* (of stringed instrument)

Play-fellow, *ham-bāzī* or *ham-bāzī-kun*. *Vide* Companion.

Playful, *bāzī-gūsh* (of children); *bāzī-kun* (of cats, etc., etc.); *shūkh u shang* (amorously playful).

Playfully, *bāzī-kunān*; *bi-ẕawr-i shūkhī*; *mal'anat* (mischief; in India *sharārat*).

Playfulness, *bāzī*. *shangī* (amourous playfulness).

Play-house, *tamāshā-khāna*, *tiyātur* ("theatre")

Plaything, *bāzīcha*

Plea, *'uẕr*, *dast-āvīz* (lit bond title-deed)

Plead, *zārī kardan*, or *tazarru' kardan* (to entreat) *muhājja k* (of a pleader, before a court)

Pleader, *vakīl-i murāfa'a* (law)

Pleasant, *khush*, *khush-āyand*, *farah-nāk* *khush-dil* (of people), *zabān-bāz* (free and pleasant spoken), *dil-āvīz* (of words), *khanda-rū*, or *bashshāsh* (of smiling countenance), *khalīq* (easy-going and sociable) *Vide* Pleasure

Pleasantry, *baẕla* (joke), *latīfa* (anecdotes, smart sayings, etc), *hazl*, pl *hazliyyāt* (good but improper jokes and stories)

Please, to, *khush k*, *rāzī k* *pasand āmadan* "Please God to morrow" *inshā' Allāh fardā*[3] *zahmat kashīda* (please——), *iltifāt karda* (ditto), *ikhtiyār bā shumā* (as you please), *barā-yi* (or *sar-i*) *dil bi-khwāh* (for what stake, etc you please, the forfeit to be decided by the winner)

Pleased, *khushnūd*, or *rāzī* *masrūr* (glad)

Pleasurable, *farah-bakhsh*, *khush*, *masarrat-bakhsh*

Pleasure, *khushī* (*k*), *'aysh u 'ishrat* (*k*), *hazz* (*k*) (delight), *shab bi-mā khush guẕasht* (we had a pleasant evening), *masarrat bi-chashm* (with pleasure, certainly), *tafarruj mī-kunand* (= a pleasure party), *raftār-ash tamām-i 'aysh-am rā burīd* (his behaviour took away all my pleasure), *khūd rā vaqf i 'aysh karda ast* (he has entirely given himself up to pleasure), *bakht-am yārī na-kard ki sharafyāb i khidmat bi shavam* (I had not the pleasure of seeing or meeting you, at

[1] Or *būd* "was"
[2] As *bachcha-bāzī* has a secondary meaning, it is better avoided
[3] The phrase oftenest on a Persian's tongue

your house or at the party, etc , also it might indicate that 'you were there but I couldn't come).

Pleated, *kamar-chīn* (pleated at the waist, of Persian frock-coat) , *chīn chīn* *Vide* Plaited

Plectrum, *mizrāb* (*z*)

Pledge, *rahn* (*guzāshtan*), *giraw* (*g*) (a thing), *zāmin* (*shudan* and *dādan*), and *kafīl* (*sh* and *d*) (a person)

Pledge, to, *'ahd mī-kunam ki īn kār rā khwāham kard*[1], *qā'im-tar 'ahd-ī ki īlāt mī-dihand bi-ṭalāq i zan ast* (the deepest pledge the tent-folk can give is—), *zabān* or *qawl dādan* (to pledge one's word) *Vide* Pawn

Pledgee, *rahn-gīranda*, *giraw-gīr*

Pledger, *rāhin*, *rahn dih*

Pledged, *marhūn*, *giraw rafta*

Pleiades, *Parvīn*, *Surayyā*

Plenipotentiary, *vazīr-i mukhtār*

Plenitude, *purī*, or *mamluvī* (being full, of vessels), *imtilā'* (being full, of vessels, also eating to surfeit), *vufūr*, or *ziyādatī* (abundance)

Plenteous, Plentiful, *farāvān*, *vāfir*, *fuzūn*, *ziyād*, *mawfūr*, *pur*

Plenty, *kasrat*, or *vufūr* (abundance), = *farāvānī afzūnī* (increase and plenty), *ifrāt* prop excess), *bi-sabab-i afzūnī-yi ghalla bāzār uftād*

Plethoric, *khūnī*, *damavī* (med)

Pleurisy, *zāt" 'l-jamb*

Pliable, *narm* (of things, or of the disposition of a child), *sang i rū-yi yakh* (of a weak person) *Vide* Weak

Pliability, *narmī*, *mulāyamat*

Pliant, *kham u cham bar mī-dārad*, *īn khayzarān chūb-i narm ast*

Pliers, *gāz ambur* (blacksmith's), *māsha* (any kind) *Vide* Tongs and Pincers

Pliny, *Būlinas*

Plot, *sāzish* (*k*), *qiṭ'a* or *pārch'a* or *tikka* (of ground)

Plot, to, *bā-ham sākhtan* (intrigue together, also to make up a quarrel), or *sāzish kardan*, *bar khilāf-i kas-ī ham-dast* (or *yak dast*) *shudan* (to plot against)

Plough, to, *khuīsh k* , *shukhm k* , *shiyār k* , *qulba bā yak band* (or *juft*)-*i gāv mī-rānad*, *jūgh* (yoke)

Ploughed, *khwīsh shuda*, *shiyār shuda*

Ploughshare, *sar-i khwīsh; labak*

Plover. *Vide* Stone plover

Pluck, *chīdan* (flowers); *kandan* (pluck out; the eye, feathers, etc) *Vide* Snatch

Plug, *sūrākh-gīr* (any plug)

Plug, to, *sar giriftan* (to plug the mouth), *giriftan* (gen)

Plum, *ālū* (gen), *ālūcha* (sp applied to the small kind), *gūja* or *gurjī* or *qawja* (large and best kind[2]), *ālū bāraqānī* (black)

Plumage, *par u bāl*, or *par-hā*

Plumb, (adj) *yak rāst*, *mustaqīmāna shāhūl*, and *surb* (vulg) (mason's line) *Vide* Infra

Plumb-line, *shāhūl* or *shāqūl*, *surb* (vulg)

Plume, *ṭurra* (a plume of feathers), *jīqa* (the Royal plume in the hat), *kākul* or *tāj* (on bird's head, the latter also a cock's comb) *Vide* Feather

Plume, to, *par kandan* (of hawks), *iftikhār k* (to pride oneself on), *turā bi-Khudā bi-'aql-at ma-nāz* or *gharra ma-shaw* (now don't please plume yourself so on your brains)

Plumiped, *pā par*

Plump, *chāq*, *gat u gunda* (of children, etc)

Plunder, *asbāb-i chapavī* or *asbāb-i gharatī* or *asbāb i yaghmā'ī* (all gen) *Vide* to Pillage

Plunderer, *gharat kun*, *chapaw chī* (raider), *qazzāq* (prop Cossack)

Plunge, to, *ghūta z* (to dive), *zīr-i āb raftan* (when standing in the water), *zīr-i āb burdan* tr , *khud rā dar āb zad*

Pluperfect, *māzī ba'īd* (gram)

Plural, *jam'*

Plus, *si va chahār haft mī-shavad* (three plus four is seven), *'alāmat-i jam'* (the sign +)

Ply, to, *vide* to Bend, *bi-jihat-i ujrat gashtan* (to ply for hire), *mashghūl i māhī-farūshī shudan* (to ply one's trade as a fish-vendor)

Pneumatic, *pur az havā*

Pneumonia, *zāt" 'r-ri'ah*

Poach, to, *shikār duzdīdan* (game)

Poached egg, *tukhm-i nīm-rū* (i e fried in butter)

Pock, *ābila*

Pock-marked, *ābila-rū*, *mujaddar*

Pocket, *jīb* (for *jayb*), *kīsa* (vulg), *jīb-khar*

[1] *Khwāham kard*, to avoid a repetition of the *mī-kunam*
[2] A fruit-seller cries "*gurjī gurjī*" even if he has only *ālūchas*

(pocket-money); *ān muft-i chang-i tu* (that's for your own pocket, for yourself; master to servant).

Pocket-handkerchief, *dast-mal-i jīb* or *dast-māl jīl* (any handkerchief or kerchief)

Pocket-money, *jīb-khar*

Pod, *tanza* (of cotton, peas)

Poem, *nazm* (poetry), *shi'r* (poem or poetry), *qasīda* (a long poem in praise), *ghazal* (love ode), *fard* (two lines that rhyme), *misrā'* (half a line, a hemistich), *rubā'ī* (quatrain), *bayt* (a verse, i e two *misrā'* which may or may not rhyme, a distich)

Poet, *shā'ir*, pl *shu'arā*, *shā'ira* (poetess), *takhallus* (nom de plume)

Poetaster, *qāfiya-gū*

Poetic, *tab'-i shi'r dārad* (he has an aptitude for poetry)

Poetry, *shi'r*, and *nazm* (*vide* Poem), *sukhun varī va shā'irī rā tālī-yi nubuvvat dānand* (they consider the art of poetry second only to prophesy)

Point, *sar*, *nūk paykān* (of arrow), *nukāt i taqrīr* (points of a speech), *īn sūzan sar na-dārad* (this needle has no point), [*sūrākh* or *tah* "eye"], *kār bi-jā'-ī kashīd ki*—(matters reached a point when—), *nuqta* (dot), *dar sadad-i* (or *dar shurf-i* for *sharaf-i*) *harakat būdam ki*—(I was on the point of starting when—), *īn mas'ala du shaqq dārad* (two points of view), *agar nafs-at bi-dimāgh bi-rasad man namī-diham* (were you to be on the point of dying I would not give it to you), *agar az man mī-pursīdīd rāh u chāh-ash*[1] *mī-guftam* (had you consulted me, I would have informed you on all the points, would have explained all the tricks or difficulties), *nutq-ash az matlab khārij būd* (his speech was not to the point)

Point, to, *tīz k* (to sharpen), *bā angusht namūdan* (with finger)

Pointed, *sar-tīz pur-kināya* (full of innuendo), *angusht-numā* (pointed out, notorious, q v)

Poison, *zahr* (*d* and *kh*), *samm* (*d* or *kh*), *samm-i qātil* (deadly poison)

Poison, *qahva-yi Qājār*[2] *bi-ū dādand* (= he was poisoned by order of the Shah) *khayāl-ash rā nisbat bi-man fāsid kard ast* (he has poisoned his mind against me)

Poisoned, *masmūm*

Poisonous, *zahr-dār*

Poke, to, *suk* (*z*)

Poker, *sīkh* (for fire)

Pole, *qutb* (of star, etc), *qutb-i shimālī* (North-pole), *tīr* or *mīl* (telegraph), *'amūd* (tent), *chūb* (long stick), *mardī* (*z*) (boat pole), *chūb-i langar* (balancing pole) *Vide* Beam

Pole-axe, *tabar*

Polecat, *mūsūra* (polecat ?)

Pole-star, *Jady*, *Judayy* (in Pers), *Najm'l-Qutb*

Police, *gazma* or *shāgird*, *shāgird-chūbakī* (corrup of —*chūbdār* "armed with a stick"), *yasāvul* a guard, q v [in old Persian a parade-servant with a silver mace, now generally called *qāb-chī*, lit 'door-keeper'], *shab-gard shahna* or *dārūgha* (chief of *gazma*[3]), *mustahfizān-i shahr qarāsūrān*[4] (mounted police or guards despatched to a village or a country district), *pulīs* or *pūlīs* (Eur) *Vide* Patrol

Policy, *tarīqa* (method), *maslak* (past or future) *maslahat* (expediency), *tā kār bi-tadbīr guzarad bi-shamshīr na yandazad* (he trusts more to policy than to arms), *'ilm i siyāsat* (science of governing), *pūlītīk* (gen = selfish-diplomacy, *mard-i pūlītīkī ast* = he is a selfish man), *varaqa yi bīma* (of insurance)

Polish, *sayqal zadan* (of steel), *rūghan z* (varnish wood)

Polished, *sayqal shuda* (of steel), *muhazzab* (in manners)

Polisher, *sayqal* (the iron for polishing), *sayqal-zan* or *sayqal gar* (the man)[5]

Polite, *mu'addab* (well mannered), *khaylī ta'āruf dārad*, *khush-ta'āruf*, *bā ta'āruf* (of outward politeness), *bā insāniyyat* (of true politeness)

Politely, *ta'ārufāna*

Politeness, *tahzīb-i akhlāq* (refinement of manners), *khush-khulqī* (with *natural* civility), *bā ta'āruf-i ziyād mā rā istiqbāl kard*

---

1 *Rāh u chāh* the way to go and the pitfalls to avoid, what to do and what not to do

2 But written *Qājār* قاجار

3 The word *kutvāl* not used in m c

4 Corrup of و علی سواران

5 In India *siqli-gar*

Politic, *muflis*; *muflisat-ānis*; *maflasī*.

Politician, *mudabbir*; *bā siyāsat*; '*pulītik-dān*.'

Politics, *umūr-i pulītik*; *umūr-i siyāsat*. *Vide* Policy.

Poll, *sar-shumārī* (*k.*); *sar-shumārī-nāma* (register).

Pollen, *zar-i gul*.

Poll-tax, *jizya* (duty levied on non-Muslims), *sar-shumār*

Pollute, to, *palīd kardan* (gen), *najis kardan* (in a relig sense), *mulavvaṣ kardan* (stain, soil) (rare), *chirk k* (to soil)

Polluted, *najis shuda*, *ālūda*, *junub* (ceremonially unclean), *muhtalim* (nocturnally)

Polluter, *najis-kun*, *mukharrib-i akhlāq* (of morals)

Pollution, *janābat* subs , (a state of ceremonial impurity), *shaytānī shudan*, m c for *ihtilām* med term (nocturnal pollution), *najis shudan* or —*kardan*)

Poltroon, *nā-mard*, *buz-dil*, *kam-dil*, *tarsū* (vulg), *ay jabūn*[1] *ay tarsū* (Oh poltroon!) *Vide* Coward

Polygamist, *muta'addid*[u]*'l-azvāj*

Polygamy, *zan-i ziyād girifṭan*

Polytheism, *shirk*

Polytheist, *mushrik*, pl *mushrikīn*

Pomade, *rawghan-i mū* (*z*)

Pomander, *dastambū* (a small melon for smelling)

Pomegranate, *anār* (gen the fruit), *rummān* (a special kind, red inside), *anār-i bīdāna* (a pink kind), *darakht-i anār* (the tree), *gul-i anār* or *kūnārū* (the blossom), [but *gul-anār* a flowering shrub, the blossoms resemble pomegranate blossoms], *in chīz gul-anār ast* "this is red like the flower *gul-anār*]

Pommel, (saddle), *qāsh* or *qarbūs*, or *kāsh-i zīn* (the bow or front peak of a Persian saddle)

Pommel, to, *khurd u khamīr k*

Pomp, *ṭumṭarāq* (ostentation, properly by one not entitled to it = *karr u farr*), *dabdaba va ṭanṭana* (proper pomp), *ihtishām* (ditto), *ū bi-in sha*[s]*n u shawkat nazdīk-i* with the pomp and splendour of retinue so that—); *farr u shukūh* (proper pomp).

Pompous, *khud-numā*; or *buzurgi-numā*; *khar-i mutashakhkhiṣ* (a pompous ass) *Vide* Ostentation, etc.

Pompously, *bisyār bā tuzuk rāh mī-ravad* (he walks pompously).

Ponce. *Vide* Bully

Pond, *birka* (small); *tālāb* (larger), *istakhr* (an artificial pond or reservoir fed by a stream), *hawz* (artificial) *Vide* Pool

Ponder, *āndīshīdan*, *fikr kardan*, *muvāzana kardan* (to weigh in one's mind), *ghawr k* (think deeply on)

Ponderous *Vide* Heavy

Pony, *har subh barā-yi*[2] *gardish tātū-yi khud-ash rā savār mī-shavad*, *yābū* (a coarse bred pony) *Vide* Pack-horse

Pool, *vide* Pond, *gawdāl-i āb* (puddle in the road)

Poor, *muflis* (penniless[4]), *miskīn* (with just enough to live on), *faqīr* (pauper, with nothing at all), *tuhī dast*, *tang-māya* (badly off) *muhtāj* (needy), *maflūk* (quite destitute and starving), *ū dar hālat-i bī-chizī uftāda bī-chāra* (poor fellow)

Pope, *Pāp* (Eur)

Poplar, *safīdār* and *sanawbar*[4], (rightly or wrongly these two words are applied indifferently to species or varieties of poplar)

Poppy, *lāla* (common red poppy[5]), *gul-i khashkhāsh* or *gul-i kūknār* (flower), *gurz-i khashkhāsh* (poppy head), *khashkhāsh* or *tukhm i khashkhāsh* (the seed, in India used in curry), *shaqā*[s]*iq* (perhaps incorrectly applied to a poppy)

Populace, '*avāmm*, '*avāmm-i k*[a]*'l-an'ām* (the populace who are like sheep), '*avāmm*[u]*'n-nās*

Popular, *khardār-i bisyār dārad* (of women in a bad sense), *shamāma-yi mardum ast*, or *manẓūr i naẓar-hā* (of people), *kūshish kard tā īn kār rā dar naẓarhā jalva dihad* (he strove to make the measure popular), *ghalaṭ-i 'āmm* (or – *mash-hūr*) (a popular error)

Populated, *ābād* (*k*) *Vide* Populous

---

[1] Prop *jabān*
[2] *Tātū* for the Hindi *ṭaṭṭū* m and *ṭaṭṭū,ānī* fem
[3] In the Panjab *muflis* also means a "bachelor"
[4] Not a 'fir' as in dictionaries
[5] *Lāla*, both in Afghanistan and Persia is the common poppy. This word is always translated 'tulip'

Population, *jam'iyyat dah karūr*[1] *ya* [illegible] (its population is something over ten crores); *'adad-i nufūs.*

Populous, *jam'iyyat-i ziyād dārad; ma'mūr.*

Porcelain, *chīnī; faghfūrī* (old Chinese porcelain bowls); *bār fitan* (coloured opaque glass, such as lamp-shades are made of).

Porch, *rivāq* *Vide* Portico

Porcupine, *sīkhur;* [*jūjak* hedge-hog q.v.], *chūla* (vulg.), *khura, tīr-pusht, khār-pusht*

Porpoise, *khūk-i daryā*

Pores, (skin), *masāmm,* pl *masāmmāt*

Pork, *gūsht-i khūk, gūsht-i bulbul* (a facetious term invented by a telegraph clerk for a ham)

Porous, *az ash āb tarāva mī-kunad,* [opposed to *kāshī*[2] or *kāshī-dār* "glazed"], *pur manfaz* or *pur-masāmm* (not colloquial)

Port, *bandar,* pl *banādir, bandar-gāh* (harbour)

Portable, *qābil-i haml* (or —*naql*), *bāb-i haml*

Portal, *bāb* pl *abvāb*

Porter, *hammāl* (carrier), *dar-bān* or *qāpūchī* or *qāb chī* (of a door), *dālān-dār* or *karvān-sarā-dār* (of a caravanserai)

Porterage, *hammālī*

Portfolio, *juzv-dān* (for *juz dān*) or *juzv-kash, muraqqa'* (a scrap-book) *Vide* Wallet

Portico, *rivāq* (rare in this sense), *pīsh gāh* (the roof portion), *safacha* (open space in front of portico), *āgāsī, kharūjī*

Portion, *qismat, bahra, hissa, tikka* and *qit'a* (a small piece) *Vide* Piece, Share

Portmanteau, *yakhdān*[3] (a Persian wooden box covered with leather), *sandūq-i*[4] *charmī* (European pattern), *jāma-dān, khurjīn* (saddle bags)

Portrait, *tasvīr* (any painting or drawing), *shamā'il* (esp of Saints[5]), *'aks* (photograph), *timsāl* (of Shah), *parda* (oil-painting)

Portugal, *Portūgāl,* [but *purtughāl* a kind of good orange, perhaps the Malta orange]

Portulaca, *gul-i nāz*

antagonistic attitude. *Vide* State.

Positive, *mūjaba* (in logic; opp. to *manfiyya*) *bi-ijāb* (opp. to *bi-nafī*)

Positively, *hukm*[an]*; sahīh*[an]*; bi-taur-i yaqīn: bī-hama chīz* (positively without joking; without flattery)

Possess, *dāshtan,* rt *dār, mālik būdan; sāhib būdan, dārā būdan, bi-tasarruf āvardan* (to bring into one's possession), *bi-dast a* (ditto) *Vide* Acquire

Possessed, *jinn-girifta* (by a devil)

Possession, *tasarruf* (*k*), [pl *tasarrufāt,* with *kardan* = to criticise, find fault with], *qabza, milkīyat* *Vide* Property

Possessor, *sāhib* (possessor), *mālik* (master), *dārā* (holder of)

Possibility, *imkān, majāl* (power) *istitā'at* (money means)

Possible, *shudanī* (possible to happen), *mumkin ast* (or *muhāl ast*) *imrūz ānjā bi-rasīm mumkin ast ūrā bi-bīnam* = either *mī tavānam bi bīnam-ash* or *khwāham dīd har-chi zūd-tar ast bi-raw* (go as quickly as possible), *vide* Probable, *yumkin* (rare), *Khudāyā! dar khizāna-yi ghayb-at*[6] *hama chīz mawjūd ast yak farzand-i nīkū bi-man 'ata bi farmā*[6]—Prof S T (Oh God! all things are possible to Thee, bestow on me a son), *hatta 'l maqdūr* or *hatta 'l-imkān* (as far as possible, to the best of one's ability), *agar az dast at bar-āyad* (if you can) *Vide* Quickly

Possibly, *bi khatt-i harchi bihtar*[7] *navishtam* = *hatta 'l-maqdūr khūb navishtam* (I wrote it as well as I possibly could), *bi-qadr-i quvva* (to the best of my ability)

Post, *chāpār-i dawlatī* (the mail), *īn kāghaz rā bidūn-i mu'attalī bi-pūst-khāna bi-firistīd, ān rā bi-sahābat-i chāpār firistā-*

---

[1] Crore (*karūr*) is an Indian term signifying 100 *lakh* or 10 million In Persia, however, a *lak* is taken as 100 thousand and a *karūr* as 5 *lak* or half a million As Persians confuse these terms, it is better to avoid their use

[2] *Kāshī* also subs "a title"

[3] In India a basket covered with leather

[4] In India *sandūq* is usually applied to a large wooden box

[5] Representations of living things are forbidden by Tradition, therefore Persians say 'features of a saint' and never 'picture'

[6] Note the Deity is addressed in the singular

[7] But classically *bi-khūbī-yi harchi tamām-tar navishtam* (class)

dam (I sent it by post), *chāpār* or *chăpăr* (a man who rides with the post bags, and *shāgird chāpār* his assistant), *chāpār-chī* (a man who keeps the stable of post horses), *nāʿib chāpār* (owner of the horses), *sandūq-i pūsta* (post-box) *chūb-dār* (stake), *mīl-i chirāgh* (lamp post), *sutūn-i talgrāfī* (telegraph-post) *Vide* Rank, *khidmat* (situation) *qarār-gāh-i ʿaskarī* (mil post)

Post, to, *bi-pūsta andākhtan*

Postage, *kirāya-yi īn basta chand mī-shavad?*, but *īn kāghaz chand tambr*[1] *mī barad?* = *chi qadr pūsta mī girad?*

Post-house, *khurāk dar chāpār-khāna mumkin mī shavad?* (can food be obtained at the post-houses?)

Postman, *farrāsh-i pūst-khāna* *Vide* also Post

Post-master, *raʿīs-i pūst khāna*

Post office, *pūst khāna*

Posteriors, *kafal* ('quarters,' generally of humans), *surīn* (of men or animals)

Posterity, *awlād, aʿqāb, aʿqāb u bāz pasāyandagān*

Postern, *dar-bachcha* and *darbcha*

Posting, *chaparī raftan* (travelling) *bi-pūsta andākhtan* (of letters)

Post-mortem, *tashrīh i mayyit* (—examination)

Postpone, *ta vīq andākhtan*, *taʿkhīr andākhtan mawqūf k* (also to adjourn or abolish), *iqrār-i īn zaʿīfa rā pusht i sar-i shāhid-hā miāndāzīm* (we'll postpone this woman's statement till we have heard the other witnesses)

Postponement, *taʿvīq* or *taʿkhīr* [*bi—andākhtan* and *uftādan*, tr and intr]

Postscript, *zayl*[an] *navisht ki*—(=later on he wrote), *mukarrar ʿarz īn-kī*—(=P S)

Posture, *vazʿ* (for pl *vide* Position), *hālat*

Posturing, *vazʿhā bīrūn āvardan*

Pot, *kūza* (earthen pitcher, without handle), *sabū* (with handle), *pātīl* or *dīg* (large, of metal), *dīgcha* (small of metal), *guldān* (a flower-pot, also a flower vase), *kūza-yi gul* (flower-pot) *dulcha*, vulg for *dalvcha* (small pot of wood, copper, or skin), *dīzī* (of baked clay, for cooking meat), *kumāj-dān* (copper cooking-pot), *kulūk* (glazed, for preserves, the *martabān* of India), *dīg-bar* (very large, of metal, for feasts), *davāt* or *murakkab-dān* (ink-pot), *ibrīq* or *āftāba* (a portable ewer like a coffee pot) *Vide* Pipkin, Pitcher, Bottle, Flask, Ewer Basin

Potage, *āsh* (a thick soup)

Potash, *potās* (Eur), *qilyā*

Potato, *sīb-zamīnī* or *sīb-i zamīnī*, *batāta* (Eur)

Pot-bellied, *shikam-gunda*

Potent, *muʿassir*, *taʿsīr-i ziyād dārad*, *qavī* (for *qavīyy*)

Potentate, *Sultān* (in Ar power, authority)

Pot-hook, *kilinjār* (scrawled bad writing)

Potions, *mashrūbāt* (in m c only used in pl)

Potiphar, "Potiphar was the Treasurer of Egypt and his wife's name was Zulaykhā" *Qitfīr khizāna-dār-i Misr*[2] *va ism-i zan-ash Zulaykhā būd*

Potsherd, *khurda-sifāl*, *kupāl shikasta*

Potter, *kūza gar* (maker), *kūza paz* (baker), *gil-i kūza-garī* (potter's clay)

Pouch, *kīf* (of leather), *dabba* (pouch or flask for powder, also a copper vessel for clarified butter), *kīsa-yi tambāk* (for tobacco)

Poulterer, *jūja-farūsh*

Poultice, *pukhtanī*, *zamād* (*nihādan*)

Pound, *līra yi Inglīsī* (pound sterling), *līra-yi Usmānī* Turkish pound) *ratl* (half a seer, weight)

Pound, to, *kūbīdan* (coarsely) *Vide* Beat and Grind

Pounded, *kūbīda*, *kūftā* (also tired), *jaw-kūb* (roughly pounded)

Pour, *rīkhtan*, tr and intr , it *rīz bārān farū rīkht* or —*bārīd* (of rain)

Poverty, *bī-navāʿī*, *iflās*, *faqr*, *tang-dastī*, *maskanat*, *bī-pūlī*, *bā ānki dar falākat ast bāz khush-dil ast* *Vide* Poor

Powder, *bārūt* (gunpowder), *gard* (dust or fine powder), *safūf* (med), *bārūt-dān* or *dabba-yi bārūt* (powder flask), *ambār-i bārūt* or *bārūt-khāna* (powder magazine), *safīdāb* (*z*) (for face)

Powder, *bārīk k*, *safūf k*, *ārd k* (vulg) *Vide* Grind

Power, *ṭāqat* (sp bodily), *zūr* (bodily), *qudrat* (sp bodily), *quvva* (bodily or mental), *majāl* (ability, room), *man quvva-yi fahmīdan-i ān rā na-dāram*, *talāq dast-i mard ast na dast-i zan* (divorce lies with

---

[1] *Tambr* Fr "stamp"

[2] Generally *ʿAzīz-i Misr* "Prime Minister of Egypt," a position afterwards held by Joseph

the man, not with the woman), *ikhtiyār* (choice and power), *iqtidār* (power of doing), *hukūmat* (authority), *maqdarat* (= *quvva* and also = *istitā'at*), *istitā'at* (money means), *iqtidār-i kullī*, or *ikhtiyār-i mutlaq* (absolute—), *quvva-yi muharrika* (motive—), *quvva-yi dāfi'a* (repulsive—), *quvva-yi nātiqa* (of speech), *shiddat*[1] (of sun), *hatta 'l-imkān* (to the best of one's power, *vide* Possible, etc), *bīrūn az ikhtiyār* (beyond one's authority), *bīrūn az hawsala* (beyond endurance), *dā'ira-yi ikhtiyār-i kas-ī rā vus'at dādan* (to extend the powers of any one) *Vide* Powers

Powerful, *tavānā*, or *tanūmand*, or *zūrmand* (in body), *dūr-bīn-i pur quvvat* (a powerful telescope), *kalām-i mu'assir* (a powerful speech), *shadīd* (of sun, effect, etc), *qavī* (in body or mind), *qādir* (powerful or able to), *muqtadir*, *sāhib-iqtidār*, etc (with authority), *rusūkh* or *tasallut dārad* (has influence)

Powerless, *kam zūr*, *nā-tavān*, *nā-chār*, *lā chār*, *'ājiz*, *bī-tāqat nahīf* (feeble after disease), *dar-mānda* (become helpless), *az irā-yi īn amr 'ājiz ast*

Powers, *ikhtiyārāt* (of a ruler, etc), *quva* (functions, bodily or mental) *Vide* Power

Pox, *ābila* (small-pox), *kūft* = *nā khushī-yi mash-hūr* (syphilis)

Practicability, *sūrat-pazīrī*, *mumkiniyyat*

Practicable, *sūrat-pazīr*, *shudanī*, *mumkin*, *bi-jihat-i hall-i īn mushkil maslahat ī ki pīsh mī-āvarīd ma qūl ast*, *husūlpazīr* (possible to be attained)

Practical, *'amalī* (opp to *'ilmī* theoretical), *mujarrab* (proved by experience)

Practice, *mashq* (*k*), *isti'māl* (*k*) (use), *kasrat-i isti'māl*, "*kār-i nīkū kardan az pur kardan ast*" (practice makes perfect), *īn rasm az kujā bar khwāst* (or *paydā shud*)?, *'ādat* (custom), *tā kār na kunī ustād namī-shavī* (= practice makes perfect), *az kam-kārī*, or *az qillat-i isti'māl* (for want of practice), *az kār uftāda am* (I am out of practice), *ganda-kārī* (*k*) (evil practices)

Practise, *mashq k*, *kār-i* (or *'amal-i*) *tabābat mī-kunad* (he practises medicine), *mī-gūyī, valī bi-'amal namī-ārī* (you talk, you don't practise), *dar navishtan khūb rabt dārad* (he is well practised in—)

Praise,[2] *sitāyish* (*k*), *ta'rīf* (*k* or *guftan*) (also specification = *vasf*), *tawsīf* (*k*); *tahsīn k*, *na-bāyad nā-lā'iqān rā tamjīd kunīm*, *madh* (*k*) (eulogy of great persons), *hamd*, and *sanā* and *tahlīl*, and *tasbīh* (*k*) (of God only), *tamjīd* (*k*) (of God or man), *khud-sitā'ī* (self-praise)

Praise, to, *sitūdan*, rt *sitāy*

Praiser, *maddāh*, or *vassāf*, or *vāsif* (rare) (one who praises, eulogiser)

Praiseworthy, *mustahsan*, *lā'iq i sitāyish*, etc

Prance, to, *jast u khīz k*, *raqs k* (coll), *gumbak zadan* (of a fretful horse that won't walk) *Vide* Frisk

Prate, to, *vide* Preach, *bi-gūsh khwāndan*, *va'z k jafang guftan*, or *vir vir k* (to talk rubbish), *harza-gū'ī k* (to talk rubbish or to talk indecently)

Prattle, *jafang* or *jafang-gū'ī* (of the pretty prattle of children)

Prawn *maygū* (brought salted from the coast)

Pray, *namāz khwāndan* or *guzārdan* (of the fixed prayers), *du'ā k* (in the Christian sense), *qazā-yi namāz rā adā kardam* (I made up for an omission of prayer by saying the missing prayers), but *namāz qazā shud* m c = *namāz fawt shud* (I omitted my prayer) *Vide* Entreat

Prayer, *namāz*, *salāt* pl *salawāt* (sp the announcement from the roof by a *mullā* of the death of an inmate), *salawāt* — or *darūd firistādan* (sp prayers for the Prophet), *du'ā* (in Christian sense), *azān* (the call to prayer by the *mu'azzin*), *mihrāb* (the arch or niche showing the direction of the *qibla*), *musalla* (a place of prayer, used for praying over the dead, also for rain, etc), *sajjāda* and *jā-namāz*[3] (prayer- arpet), *imām* (leader of prayer in mosque), *pīsh-namāz* (leader in prayer outside the mosque), *muhr* (the block of sacred earth used by Shī'as), *namāz-i furāda* (solitary prayer), *namāz-i jamā'at* (congregational prayer), *du'ā-ash mustajāb shud* (his prayer was heard),

---

1 But *sawrat* (or *shiddat*) severity of heat or cold, *sawrat-i garma*

2 Before praising a child, horse, or any article before its owner, the speaker should say *mā shā' Allāh*, so that the owner may have no fear of the Evil Eye

3 In India *jā-namāz*, but in Persia this generally means the cloth containing the sacred earth of Kerbela, etc touched by the forehead by Shī'as when making a *sijda*

namāz-ı āyāt (at the time of earthquake or eclipses).

Prayerful, *namāzī*

Preach, to, *va'ẓ k ; maw'aza k ; ıfāda na-kun = bas kun, pur va'ẓ-ı man ma-kun* (shut up and don't preach) ; *pand* or *nasīhat k* (to admonish).

Preacher, *vā'ıẓ* (gen) ; *khaṭīb* (in mosque after prayers, and sp on Fridays), *nasīhat-gū* or *nāsıh* (admonisher)

Preamble, *muqaddama*, and *dībācha* (of books), *'ınvān* (beginning of a document)

Precarious *mashkūk, bī-ı'tıbār, ghayr-ı mu-'ayyan, guẕarān-ı ū bı-dast-ı havā ast = amr-ı ma'īshat-ı ū sabāt na-darad*

Precaution, *dūr-andīshī, pīsh-bīnī, ıhtıyāt*

Precede, *ıılo—* or *pīsh raftan* or *āmadan, pīsh vāqı' shudan* (to happen first)

Precedence, *sadr gırıftan* or *—nıshastan* (in an assembly), *ıddı'ā'ı buzurgī dāshtan* (to claim precedence), *avval kı mī-bāshad* (who will take precedence ?)

Precedent, *naql* (i e what is related) *īn amr hīch naẓīr na-dārad, mı-tavānīd naẓīr-ash rā bı-yārīd ?*

Preceding, *sābıq*, pl *savābıq pīsh, mvqaddam az*, or *qabl az* (of time)

Precept, *nasīhat, pand*

Preceptor, *ustād, mu'allım, ākhund* (a small mulla), *adīb* (teacher, gen a literary man), *murshıd*, or *pīr*, or *hādī* (spiritual), *nasīhat-gū* or *pand gū* (admonisher)

Precinct, *hadd*, pl *hudūd*

Precious, *nafīs*, pl *nafā'ıs* (precious things), *qīmatī, gırān-bahā* (costly), *'azīz* (of people or things), *Laylāı-ı vaqt ast* (= he's a precious gambler, q v)

Precipice, *part-gāh, baghal-ı muhīb*

Precipitate, *vide* Hasten, *tah andākhtan* tr (chem), *sar-ā-zīr shudan* (to fall headlong)

Precipitated, to be, *tah nıshastan*

Precipitous, *'ajūl* (rare), *dast-pācha* (hurried and confused), *sar-bālā* (of a cliff, etc , viewed from below), *sar-ā-shīb* (prop when viewed from above)

Precipitation, *ta'jīl, 'ajala, shıtāb-zadagī, dast-pāchagī* (confusion), *tahavvur* (rashness in fight) *tah-nıshīnī* (of chemicals)

Precise, *mudaqqıq vāẓıh* (clear, opp to *mushtabıh*), *bısyār muvāẓıb ı lıbās-ı khud-ash ast* (he is precise in his dress) *Vide* Particular

Precision, *bārīk-bīnī ; taqayyud ; tadqīq.*

Preclude, to, *bāz dāshtan ; mānı' az—.*

Precocious, *pīr-manısh ; īn chi-qadr ṭıfl-ı pīr-ī 'st* vulg (what a precocious child !)

Preconcerted, *pīsh dīda,—kı bāham pīsh qarār dāda būdand*

Predecessors,—*ı salāf ; mutaqaddımīn, aslāf* pl (gen)

Predestination, *qadar*[1] or *taqdīr, qaẓā*[1], *jabrī*, pl *jabarıyya* (one who denies the freedom of the human will, a fatalist as opposed to *qadarī*, pl *qadarıyya*)

Predestined, *muqaddar*

Predicament, *kash-ma-kash, khar-khasha, mazīq*

Predicate, *khabar* (in grammar), *mahmūl* (in logic), [the subject in logic is *mawzū'*]

Predict, *az pīsh namī-tavānīm bı-gūyīm kı fardā chı rūy khwāhad dād* or *—kı az parda-yı ghayb chı bīrūn mī-āyad, ghayb gū'ī k*

Prediction, *pīshīn-gū'ī* (*k*), *ghayb-gū'ī* (*k*)

Predictive, *mukhbır-ı ghayb*

Predilection, *mayl-ı sābıq, az sābıq mayl dāsht*

Predominance, *ıstılā' ghalaba*

Predominant, *mustawlī, ghālıb*

Pre-eminence, *bartarī, sıbqat* m c for *sabqat* (*k* , *gırıftan, justan*), *taqaddum* (*k* or *justan*), *ımtıyāz* (*dāshtan*) (distinction)

Pre-eminent, *bartar az—, mumtāz, fāzıl-ı fuzalā'*, or *a'lam' 'l-'ulamā'* (in learning)

Pre-emption, *haqq-ı taqaddum-ī bay'* (right of—), *shuf'a*

Preen, to, *khadang k* or *par khūn k* (to 'reform' the feathers, i e to pull them through the beak to straighten them, falconer's term), *rūghan-kashī—* or *rū-ghan-gīrī k* (to oil the feathers)

Preface, *muqaddama* (the reason for writing the book or an introduction), *dībācha*[2] (praise of God, the Prophet, Reigning Sovereign), *'arẓ-ı makhsūs* (modern)

Prefatory, *tamhīdī, ıbtıdā'ī, ba'd az tamhīd-ı īn mulāhaẓāt*

Prefer, to, *tarjīh* or *tafzīl dādan, rujhān d muqaddam dānıstan*

Preferable, *az īn du tā kudām yak pasandīda-tar ast ?, bıh-tar, afẓal-tar*

Preference, *bartarī* (*dādan*), *tarjīh* (*d*), *ān rā bar īn tarjīh mī-dıham*

Preferred, *mutarajjıh ; tarjīh dāda shuda*

---

[1] *Qazā* anything that may be fated now or hereafter, but *Qadar* what is predestined before birth

[2] The *dībācha* is sometimes also called *muqaddama*

Prelude, *pīsh-khwānī* (*k.*) (in music, acting).

Preluder, *pīsh-khwān* (sp. a minor reciter in the *rawza-khwānī*)

Premature, *qabl az vaqt*, *javān-marg shud* or *javān-marg az dunyā raft* (of premature death)

Premeditate, *az pīsh sanjīdan* or —*khayāl k*, *az pīsh tamhīd k* (plan beforehand)

Premeditated, *az avval qasd shud*

Premeditation, *tamhīd u ta'ammud*, *qasd* (intention), *bilā ta'ammul* (without premeditation)

Premised, *avval bar sabīl-i tamhīd namūda mī-shavad ki*— (it must first be premised that—)

Premises, *muqaddamāt* (in logic), *muqaddamatayn* = the *muqaddama-yi kubra* and the *muqaddama-yi sughra* the Major and Minor premises), *tamhīdāt* (gen.), *'imārat va muta'alliqāt* (property)

Premium, *vajh-i bīma* (insurance)

Premonition, *āgāhī-yi dil*

Preparation, *tadāruk* (*dīdan*), *tahiyya* (for *tahiya*[2]) (*chīdan*), *muqaddamāt-ī chīdam* (I made preparations) *tarkīb*, *murakkab* (compound)

Prepare, to, *āmāda k*, *muhayyā*— or *hāzir k*, *tartīb dādan tadāruk-i raftan-i Inglistān mī-bīnand ū nutq-i khud rā az pīsh muhayyā kard dast u pā-yi khud rā jam' karda am* (I have prepared everything for my journey, or move), *hama chīz-i safar sāz shud* (everything was prepared for the journey)

Prepared, *musta'idd shudan bi*— (to be prepared for)

Prescription, *hakīm bi-dast-i khud-ash i nuskha rā navisht: haqq-i tasarruf;* o *rasm-i qadīm* (claim or right).

Presence, *huzūr*, *hay'at* (personal appearance), *rū bī-rū-yam* (or *huzūr*[an]) *chunīn guft*, *bā ru'b* (with a presence)

Presence of mind *Vide* Mind

Present (subs.), *pīshkash*[2] (*k.*) (from an inferior), *hadya* (for *hadiyya*), pl *hadāyā* (*k* or *dādan*) (between equals), *ta'āruf* (*k* or *d.*) (between equals or from a superior), *sawghāt* or *armaghān* (*āvardan*) (a present brought from a journey), *tuhfa* (*d.*) (any curiosity or uncommon thing, small or big), *Amīr-i Samarqand bi-tawr-i tuhfa īn fīl rā bi-Hazrat-i Ajall firistād* or *īn fīl rā hadya kard*, *pā-andāz*[3] (a present from the bridegroom to the bride on her entering the house of the former), *aydī* (*d.*) (a present on holidays to an inferior, m c for *'īdī*), *'atiyya* (donation) *sīgha-yi hāl* (gram., Present Tense)

Present (adj.), *hāzir*, pl *hāzirīn* or *huzzār*, *huzūr dāshtan* (to be present), *mawjūd* (gen of things), *ast*, *fulān injā ast ya rafta*?, *Sadr-i A'zam būd* (the Prime Minister was present, was there), *naqd*[an] *na-dāram* (I have not one at present, i e by me), *hāl* (of time), *bi-naqd-i vaqt*, or *hāl*[an], or *al-hāl* or *al-ān*, or *aknūn* (now, at present)

Present, to, *pīsh k*, *musharraf sākhtan* (a person), *vide* Introduce, Give, Bestow, etc

Presentiment, *dil-am āgāhī mī-dihad ki*—

Presenting, *taqdīm* (*k.*)

---

[1] Not in Persian *hāmil*

[2] It must be recollected that a Persian wishing to sell anything will offer it as a *pīshkash* To refuse the offer the reply might be *khayr*, *marhamat ziyā'i* If, after the query *qimat-ash chand ast?* a seller fixes too high a price, the reply might be *pas pīshkash māl-i khud-at bāshad* Should one admire anything belonging to a Persian he will say *pīshkash* without any intention of really offering it, the reply to this is *iltifāt-i shumā ziyād*

[3] *Pā-andāz* also = carpets or shawls spread for the Shah to walk on when he visits a subject, these are a perquisite of the sovereign When a Governor formally visits a gentleman's house, a shawl is spread on the sofa and this afterwards finds its way to the Governor's house

Presently, *al-ān, bi-zūdī; hālā mī-rasam.*
Preservation, *muhāfaẓat (k)*
Preservative, *dāfi'-i balā* etc (of a charm); *hāfiẓ-i jān* (ditto)
Preserve, *khusk-bār* (dried fruits and nuts), *murabbā* (jam), *ma'jūn*[1] (electuary, confection)
Preserve, to, *nigāh dāshtan, hifẓ n, muhāfaẓat n murabbā sākhtan* (of jam)
Preserved, *az marhamat-i shumā jān-am mahfūẓ mānd, jān-i tāza-ī bi-man bakhshīd*
Preserver, *khalās-kun, najāt-dihanda* (from death) *Vide* Save, Free
Preside, to, *ra'īs-i majlis shudan* (at a committee), *hama kār-hā bi istihzār-i ū mī-guzarad* (lit all business is done with his information), *sadr-i majlis shudan*
President, *ra'īs-i majlis ra'īs-i anjuman* (gen for business)
Press, *shikanja* (bookbinders), *matba'* (printing), *kasrat-i mashghala* (press of work)
Press, to, *fishārdan* or *fishurdan*, rt *fishār* (to squeeze), *sakht qiriftan* or *pīla k* (to press a person to do), *ū khaylī pā-pay shud ki chīz-ī bi-khuram* (he pressed me to eat something), *vide* Persist and Insist, *chapānīdan* (to press down), *rū-yi īn zūr bi-yāvarīd* (press this down)
Presser, *'assār* (sp of oil)
Prestige, *waqār, shuhrat*
Presumed, *mazanna tāza dākhil i vilāyat shuda īd?* (I presume you are newly arrived?), *ihtimāl-i kullī mī-ravad ki* — (it is presumed that—)
Presumption, *bar mahabbat-i man takya mī-kunī* (you presume on my affection) *ihtimāl* (assumption) *Vide* Arrogance, etc
Pretence, *bahāna (k), tazvīr* (hypocrisy), *dast-āvīz* (means), *'uzr (k)* (excuse)
Pretend, to, *taqaddus farūkhtan* (to pretend to piety), *tamāruz k* (to pretend sickness, rare in m c), *khud rā bi-dīvānagī zad* or *andākht* (he feigned madness), *iddi'ā k* (to lay claim to), *qalam dādan* (to give oneself out as), *khānum marā shinākhta tajāhul*[2] *kard va pursīd "Kīstī"?*—Prof S T (the lady pretended not to recognize me and asked me who I was), *marā na-dīda angāsht* or *girift* (she pretended not to see me) *Vide* Feign, Malinger
Pretender, *lāf-zan* (boaster), *mudda'ī* (claimant). *Vide* Quack
Pretension, *iddi'ā', lāf-zanī* (boasting)
Pretentious, *pur-lāf, ifāda-yi junub mī-kunad* (vulg, derived from an impotent man pretending to be *junub*)
Preterite, *Māzi-yi Mutlaq* (gram)
Pretext, *dast-āvīz (k), hīla* (sleight, trick), *bi-bahāna-yi īn ki chirā shifā'at na kardand*—(on the pretext that they had not interceded—) *Vide* Pretence
Pretty, *khushgil* (gen of people), *maqbūl* (of people or small animals), *vajīh* (handsome, of people), fem *vajīha, hasīn* (of beautiful face = *vajīh* and *vajīha*), *jamīl* (fine in appearance), *qashang* (people or things), *khush-sūrat, shangul mangul* (of little things or animals), *tawr-ī* adv (= pretty well)
Prevail, *namī-tavānam ūrā bar ān bi-dāram ki bīshtar injā tavaqquf kunad*, or *na-tavānistam ūrā bīshtar nigāh bi-dāram* (m c) *Vide* Conquer, Prevalent
Prevalent, *īn maraz hālā dar ānjā istīlā dārad* or *zūr dārad, mutadāvil (shudan), shuyū' dārad, 'umūm dārad*
Prevalence, *'umūmiyyat, ghalaba, shuyū* (being common)
Prevaricate, to, *chachul-bāzī k, layt u la'all kardan*[3] and *ta allul k* (putting off in promising)
Prevarication, *zabān-bāzī (k)* (all words), *hīla hawāla k, tafra-zanī* (shuffling) *Vide* Procrastination
Prevent, Prevention, *bāz-dāshtan, vā-dāshtan* (also to force, to prevail on), *mānī'*, pl *mavānī' muzāhim*, pl *muzāhimāt, 'ā'iq* pl *'avā'iq* (in m c plural generally used), *jilaw-gīrī, gumān dāshtam shumā īshān rā az bar gashtan mī-tavānistīd mānī' bi-shavīd, inshā' Allāh fardā sharaf-yāb mī-shavam agar mānī'-ī paydā na-shavad* (I hope to call on you to morrow if nothing happens to prevent me)
Preventive, *mānī', jilaw-gīr, muzāhim*
Previous, *sābiq, pīsh* (adj), *qabl az vurūd-am ravāna shudīd*

---

1 A Persian *hakīm* sometimes prescribes a *ma'jūn* of pearls The pearls are not of course dissolved in the patient's presence *In pilaw nist, ma'jūn ast* = "this pilaw is very nice and rich"
2 *Tajāhul* 'feigning ignorance,' from root *jahl*
3 *Layt*[a] Ar "would that" and *la'all*[a] Ar "it may be"

Prey, *ṣayd*, or *shikār* (game, quarry) *yaghmā*, *ghārat*, *tārāj* (booty, etc., q v)

Price, *qīmat* (cost), *bahā* (value); *nirkh-i bāzār* (price current), *qīmat-i nāzil* (small price, small rate), *qīmat-i ākhir-ash* (its lowest price), *ū avval khaylī tūp zad* (he first asked an enormous price), *qīmat-i gizāf* (enormous price) *diya*, or *khūn-bahā* (—of blood) *Vide* Bargain and Cheap

Priceless, *bī-bahā* (but *bahā'-ī na-dārad* it is worthless)

Prick, to, *sūzan zadan* (with needle), *surākh k* (make a hole), *vide* Goad, *khalish k* (of the mind), *asp gūsh-hā-yash rā muhr-kard* or *bar girift* (the horse pricked up its ears), [*gūsh khwābānīdan* to lay back the ears], *shīr gūsh-ash rā qalam va dum-ash ra 'alam kard*—Prof S T *asp mīkh khurda ast* (the horse has been pricked in shoeing), *khayāl i ān fi'l bar qalb-am khalish mī-kunad* (my conscience pricks me about that)

Prickly, *pur-khār*, *khār-dār*

Prickly-heat, *'araq-sūz*

Pride, *ghurūr* (pride of possession, haughtiness, an inherent quality) *kibr*, *takabbur* (assumption of pride), *nakhvat* (in Persian = *ghurūr*), *kibriyā'* Ar, or *kibriyā'ī* Per (of God only), *bāyad az ghurūr bi-parhīzīm* or *ijtināb kunīm* (we must beware of pride), *ghurābī* (vulg) *Vide* Puff

Priests, *mujtahid* (a high divine amongst Shī'as), *kashīsh* (Christian—) *dastūr* (the head-priest of Zardushtis there is one in each city), *mūbid* (assistant of *dastūr*), *ra'īs-i rūhānī* (any spiritual leader, a newspaper word), *pīr*, or *murshid* (spiritual guide, *Muslim*)

Prime, *'umda* adj, *lubb* (the best part of anything, prim meaning in Ar is kernel), *zubda* (extract), *nukhba* (chosen part), *'unfuvān-i javānī* (prime of life, 30 in a man and 20 in a woman), *zubda-yi* (or in m c *lubb-i*) *matlab* (the gist of what I have to say, the pith), *nukhba-yi 'askar* (the chosen, or flower, of the army)

Prime, to, *az avval talqīn*[1] (or *ta'līm*) *k* (instruct beforehand) *dar tufang bārūt rīkhtan*

Prime Minister, *Sadr-i 'A'zam*

Primitive, *jāmid* (gram. term); *pīshīn*: *qadīm* (ancient).

Primogeniture, *haqq-i taqaddum* (*-i vilādat* understood, the right of primogeniture)

Prince, *shāhzāda*, gen pronounced *shāzda*, *mīrzā* or *mirzā* (*after* the name, but *mīrzā* before a name means that the mother was a *Sayyida*,[2] while *mirzā* before the name means "clerk"), *navvāb-i vālā* (in address, of certain princes only), *prins* (Eur), *valī 'ahd* (heir-apparent)

Princely, *amīrāna*, *misl-i shāzda*

Princess, *shāhzāda khānum*

Principal, *shakhs-i avval*, *ra'īs sar-māya*, or *ra'su'l-māl* (capital), *juzv-i a'zam* (the chief ingredient) *Vide* Interest

Principle, *asl*, *mādda 'aqīda* (belief), *qā'ida* (habit)

Print, *chīt* (English washing print), *qalam-kār* (Persian, chiefly made in Isfahan), *vide* Calico, *asar* or *nishān-i pā* (of foot), *radd-i pa* (ditto) *Vide* Trail, Track

Print, to, *chāp*— or *tab' k*, *az chāp uftāda* (out of print)

Printed, to be, *tab' shudan*, *chāp sh*, *matbū' sh*

Printer, *chāp-chī*, *tabbā'* (rare), *chāp-zan* (also in m c a cheat)

Printing-press, *matba'*, or *chāp-khāna* (printing-house)

Priority, *sabqat*, *taqaddum*

Prism, *shīsha-yi si-gūsha* or —*si-pahlū*, *qalam* (drops of a chandelier)

Prison, *dustāq-khāna*, *mahbas*, *zindān*, *qayd-khāna ambār* (solitary cell)

Prison, to, *habs*— or *mahbūs k*, *bi-qayd andākhtan*

Prisoner, *zindānī*, *mahbūs*, *muqayyad*, *qaydī asīr* (of war) *Vide* Captive

Privacy, *khalvat*, *tanhā'ī*

Private, *dūstāna* (personal, not official), *khāss*, or *makhsūs* (special), *pūshida* (secret), *īshān sūhbat-i mahramāna-ī dāshtand-dar khilvat suhbat kardand* *Vide* Privities, and Whisper

Privately, *dar khufya*, *dar pinhānī*, *dar khalvat mahramāna* (confidentially)

Privation, *mahrūmiyyat bad-guzarānī fāqa* (starvation)

Privative, *nāfiya* (of words)

---

[1] *Talqīn khwāndan* to instruct a corpse how to answer *Munkar* and *Nakīr*.

[2] But in India *Mirzā* before a name indicates a *Sayyid*

Privilege, *ḥaqq*, pl *huqūq pīrī u kūrī ūrā vājib^u^r-ri'āya karda būd* (=whom age and blindness had privileged to speak freely) *Vide* Concession and Permission

Privities, *sharm-gāh*; *'awrat* (male or female pudenda), *'awratayn* dual, (before and behind), *nāmūs* (sp female), *'ismat* (ditto)

Privy, *mabraz*, *khalā^ṣ^*, *kinār-i āb*, *āb-rīz mutavazza*[1] *raftan* or *sar-i āb raftan* or *kinār-i āb raftan* or *bi-qazā-yi ḥājat raftan* (to go to the privy), *mazbala* (refuse, heap), *mabāl* (prop urinal) *Vide* Water-closet

Prize, *in'ām* (*girīftan*), =*gū-yi sabqat rubūdan* (to carry off the prize)

Prize, to, *'azīz dāshtan*, *qadr k*, *girāmī dāshtan*, *ghanīmat shimurdan* (to deem a boon)

Probability, *ihtimāl*

Probable, *ihtimāl mī-ravad*, or *muhtamal ast* or *yahtamil*[2] *ki* (it is probable), *aghlab ast*, *ẓann-i ghālib bar īn ast ki*—

Probably, *dūr nīst ki chunīn bāshad*, *ihtimal dārad ki*—, *ghālib^an^ gufta bāshad* (he probably said so)

Probation, *ayyām-i imtihān*, *hālā taht-i imtihān ast* (he is now on probation)

Probationer, *zīr-i imtihān ast taht-i āzmāyish*

Probe, *mīl* (*z*), *sīkh* (*guzāshtan*) (vulg)

Probity, *diyānat*, *hisāb-durustī*, *pāk-tīnatī* *Vide* Honesty

Problem, *mas^a^la*, pl *masā^a^il*, *hall-i mushkilāt* (solving of difficult problems)

Proboscis, *kharṭūm* (of elephant)

Procedure, *ṭarīqa*, *ravish*

Proceed, *pīsh raft kardan* (to advance, metap), *nāshī shudan az* (to arise from), *ammā ba'd^a^-hā* for *ammā ba'd^u^* (=but to proceed—) *Vide* To Begin, etc

Proceedings, *sūrat-i majlis* (minutes of a meeting), *rūy-dād-i majlis* (ditto)

Process, *vaz'*, *qā'ida*, *ṭarīqa* (method), *dar 'arsa-yi zamān-ī* (in the process of time)

Procession, *dasta* (of a *ta'ziya*, etc), *bā jam'iyyat-i tamām dawr mī-gardānand*

Proclaim, *āftābī namūdan* (make public); *i'lān k* (written), *jār kashīdan* (by crier), *bar malā^ṣ^ sākhtān* (to reveal), *ishtihār k* (written or oral advertisement)

Proclaimed, *i'lān namūda*.

Proclaiming, *shuhrat dādan*.

Proclamation, *ishtihār*, *i'lān*; *jār*

Proclivity, *mayl*

Procrastinate, *imrūz u fardā mī-kunad* *Vide* Prevaricate, Delay

Procrastination, *layt u la'll*, *imrūz u fardā k*

Procreate, to, *tawlīd-i nasl k*, *nasl bar qarār dāshtan*

Procurable, *yāftanī*, *muyassar* (*k*), *bi-dast āvardanī*

Procurable, to be, *yāft shudan*, *gīr āmadan*, *bi-ham rasīdan*

Procure, *yāftan*, *bi-ham rasānīdan*, *hāsil k*, *kishtī*[3] *az kujā gīr-i man mī-āyad?* *Vide* Procurable

Procurer, *jā-kash*, *dallāl* *Vide* Pimp and Bawd

Procuress, *lihāf-kash* *dallāla* (a female broker or go-between, also a woman who arranges marriages)

Prodigal, *isrāf-kār* or—*kun*, *musrif*[4], *talaf-kār* or —*kun*, (very wasteful), *vil kharj* (wasteful)

Prodigality, *isrāf*[4] *Vide* Extravagance

Prodigy, *u'jūba*, *ū u'jūba-yi dānish ast* (he is a prodigy of wisdom)

Produce, to, *bi-'amal āvardan* (and *āmadan*), *īn ashyā^ṣ^* (or *ajnās*) *dar īn mulk paydā mī-shavad?*, *gunāh bad-bakhtī mī-ārad*, *āvardan* or *zā^ṣ^īdan* (to give birth to, *vide* Bear and Bring forth), *iqāmat i shuhūd k* (to produce witnesses, q v)

Producer, *paydā-kun*

Product, **Products**, *hāsilāt*, *hāsil-i zarb* (arithmetic)

Production, *ta^ṣ^līf*, pl *ta^ṣ^līfāt*, *tasnīf*, pl *tasnīfat* (liter) *Vide* Composition

Productive, *hāsil-khīz* (of ground), *musmir* (fruitful of trees and met of plans), *bachcha-āvar* (of women or animals)

Profane, *īshān sukhanhā-yi kufr-āmīz mī-gūyand*, *masjid rā najis* (or *palīd*) *kard bi-Qur^ṣ^ān bī-hurmatī ma-kun* (by deeds or words)

Profess, *izhār kardan*, *i'tirāf kardan* or *iqrār k* (to acknowledge), *iddi'ā k* (to claim)

Profession, *pīsha*, or *kār*, or *'shughl*, or *san'at* (trade) *tashahhud* (of Muslim faith =*kalima-yi shahādat*)

---

[1] *Mutavazza* a place for ablution before prayers

[2] Ar 3rd person sing masculine of the Aorist

[3] Also in m c *kishti'-ī*

[4] *Musrif* مسرف one who spends money but not extravagantly Some wrongly use this word in the sense of مصروف

Professor, *profesor* (Eur.). *Vide* Teacher.
Proffer, *taqdīm*— or *ta'āruf kardan; 'arza dāshtan*
Proficiency, *mahārat; isti'dād*
Proficient, *māhir dar* (gen), *hāvī bi*—, or *dar*—*hāvī*, (master of, q v. stronger than *māhir*), *kirm-i kār* or *kār-kushta* (for arts or handicrafts)
Profile, *yak-chashm* adj , [*du-chashm* adj full-face], *nīm-rū*
Profit, *manfa'at*, pl *manāfi'*, *fā'ida*, *sūd*, *naf'* (gen), *sarfa*, *madkhūl* (money), *naf' u nuqsān* (profit and loss)
Profit, to, *manfa'at*, etc *rasāndan*, or *sūd bakhshīdan*, tr , *sarfa* (with *burdan* reflex , and with *rasāndan*, tr), *īn kār sarfa nadārad* (there is no profit in this)
Profitable, *sūdmand*, *fā'ida-mand*, *nāfi'*, *mufīd* (*būdan*) (beneficial) *Vide* Flourishing
Profligacy, *lūtī-garī*, *harzagī*, *fisq u fujūr karda muflis shud mashghūl-i lahv u la'b shud*
Profligate, *lūtī* (= low profligate), *fāsiq u fājir*, *awbāsh* (prop pl , also = one of the mob), *vil* (vulg)
Profound, *vide* Deep, *'ālim-i mutabahhir* (profoundly learned)
Progeny, *tukhm*, *nasl*, *zurriyya*, pl *zarārī* *Vide* Offspring
Programme, *proghrām* (Eur)
Progress, *taraqqī* (*k*), *raftār*, *ravish* or *pīshāmad-i kār khūb ast* (it's progressing, prospering well), *kār-ash khaylī pīsh raft* (his business has made great progress) *Vide* Prosper
Prohibit, *man' kardan*, *nahī* (for *nahy*) *k* *qadaghan k* (also to give strict injunctions)
Prohibited, *man'*, *mamnū'* *harām* (unlawful)
Prohibition, *mānī'*, *qadaghan*, *mumāna'at*, *nahī* (for *nahy*)
Project, *tadbīr*, pl *tadābīr*, *khiyāl* (for *khayāl*)
Projector, *mujid*, or *bānī-yi tadbīr*, *mudabbir-i īn tadbīr ū būd* *Vide* Inventor
Prolapsus, *khurūj-i maq'ad* (prolapsus ani)
Prolific, *bisyār bachcha-dih* or —*bachcha-āvar* [*valūd* in writing]
Prolix *Vide* Wordy
Prolixity, *tūl-i kalām*, or *tatvīl*, or *tūl-i tavīl* or *tatvīl-i lā tā'il* (a fault), *itnāb* (circumlocution, not always a fault).
Prologue, *muqaddama*

Prolongation, *imtidād* (*dādan*); *tatvīl* (*d.*).
Prolonged, *mamdūd* (of a line); *mutamādī* (of time, protracted).
Promenade, *sayr* (*k*), *gardish* (*k*), *tafarruj* (*k*) (sight-seeing, not necessarily on foot); *qadam zadan* (to walk leisurely), *tamāshā k* *Vide* Stroll and Sight-seeing)
Promise, to, *qawl dādan*, *va'da k.*, *'ahd k.*, *paymān d*, *zabān d*, *qawl dādam ki imrūz didan-i ū bi-ravam* (I promised to go and see him to-day), *qawl-ash bawl ast* (vulg , his promises are worth nothing)
Promised, *maw'ūd*, *ma'hūd*, *va'da karda shuda*
Promising, *sahl^u'l-qawl* (full of promises) *ū javān-i ummīd-bakhsh ast* = *āsār-i taraqqī az ū numāyān ast* (he is a promising youth), *sāl-ī ki nikū'st az bahār-ash paydā ast* (common saying)
Promontory, *ra's*, *dimāgha*
Promote, to, *taraqqī dādan*, *man pāya-ash rā buland karda am* (I have promoted him)
Promotion, *taraqqī*, or *bartarī* (of people), *pīsh-raft* (advancement, in business)
Prompt, *musta'idd* (of persons), *fawrī* adj
Promptitude, *musta'iddī*.
Promptly, *fawr^an* *bi tawr-i āmādagī*
Promulgated, *shāyi'* (*k*) *Vide* Publish, etc
Prone, *insān mā'il bi-gunāh ast* = *insān rāghib bi-khatā'st* *dam-i rū uftādan*, or *dam-i rūy shināvar uftādan* (to fall prone, on the face), *man bar pā-yi ū bi-rūy dar uftādam* (I fell at his feet), *ū chapakī uftād* (he fell on his side, *chapakī* in m c = upside down) *Vide* Fall
Prong, **Pronged**, *shākh*, *du-shākha* (two pronged), *afshān*, vulg *awshīn* (a fork with two or more prongs, for tossing straw), *shākha-dār* (pronged)
Pronoun, *ism-i zamīr* (personal), *ism-i ishāra* (demonstrative)
Pronounce, to, *adā k*, *bi-bīnam īn kalima rā chi-tawr talaffuz mī-kunīd*
Pronunciation, *talaffuz-i man sahīh ast?*, *lahja* (accent, dialect, etc)
Proof, *isbāt*, *subūt*, *dalīl*, pl *dalā'il chi dalīl mī-tavānīd bi-yārīd?*, *āzmūn*, or *imtihān*, or *āzmāyish* (trial), *tajriba* (experience); *bi-tajriba dar āvardan* or *rasānīdan* (to put to the proof), *dalīl tarāshīdan* (to fashion proofs), *dalīl-i 'aqlī* (proof according to reason, opposed to *dalīl-i naqlī* "proof according to tradition"), *prūf* (Eur , printer's)

Prop, Prop to, *sutūn*, or *'amūd* (a pillar), *agar īn takya rā bar-dārīd saqf pāyīn mī-āyad?, yak chūb-ī zīr-ash bi-zan; pushtī*

Propagate, *intishār (dādan); īn mas'ala dar hama jā shāyi' ast* or *shuyū' dārad, vide* Publish *tawlīd-i nasl k.* or *nasl bar qarār dāshtan* (to procreate, q v) *Vide* Generation

Propagated, *muntashir Vide* Published, etc

Propel, *pīsh raftan* and *burdan, harakat k* and *d* (of ships, trains)

Propensity, *mayl, raghbat; in'itāf-i khāṭir* (rare).

Proper, *munāsib, sazāvār savāb dānistam*, or *dar īn savab dīdam* (to think proper to), *agar salāh bi-dānīd sazā-ash kunīd Vide* Becoming, Suitable, Fit

Property, *khāssiyat* or *ta'ṣīr* (quality) *māl, amvāl* (possessions), *māl u matā'* (household furniture and clothes), *īn milk khālisa-yi man ast* (this land is my personal property), *ashyā-yi manqūla* (movable property), *māl-i masrūqa* (stolen property), *sāhib-muknat ast* (he is a person of property, wealth) *Vide* Land, Estate

Prophecy, *khabar (d)* (of prophets), *ghayb-gū'ī (k)*, and *pīshīn-gū'ī* (of ordinary men), *nubuvvat* or *risālat* (mission, of a prophet)

Prophesy, *az pīsh khabar dādan* (of prophet only), *az ghayb guftan*, or *pīshīn-gū'ī k* (of men).

Prophet, *payghambar*, or *rasūl* (messenger of God), *nabī* (prophet) *Vide* Tongue

Prophylactic, *davā-yi bāz dāshtan-i maraz*

Propinquity, *qurb, ham-nishīnī*, etc , *nazdīkī* (but if used in a context referring to women, this word means "cohabiting")

Propitiate, to, *taskīn-i ghaẓab k* (propitiate anger), *rāzī k , bar sar-i iltifāt āvardan* (gen , to make kind)

Propitiation, *istirzā kaffāra* (relig. atonement), *istighfār* (asking forgiveness, from God only), *vasīla-yi najāt* (means of salvation).

Propitious, *khujasta; farkhunda, mubārak; sa'd, humāyūn, muvāfiq.*

Propitiousness, *musā'adat, muvāfaqat, khujastagī; farkhundagī*

Proportion, *nisbat; qismat-i manāfi'-i shumā mī-rasad; har qadar buzurg-tar mī-shavad bā quvvat-tar mī-shavad* (the larger it grows the stronger it gets); *panja-ash bi-ān juṣṣa kūchahk ast* (its claws are small in proportion to its body).

Proportionate, *bi'n-nisba bi—; muṭābiq; bi-miqdār-i zahmat fā'ida ḥāṣil karda and* (their success has been proportionate to their labours), *bi-qadr-i māst dūgh mī-zanam* (I'll work proportionate to my pay).

Proportioned, *bā tanāsub-i andām* (well-proportioned)

Proposal, *mas'ala; vide* Request, Petition, *maṭlab-ī ki pīsh* (or *tahrīk*) *kardīd namī-tavānam qabūl bi-kunam · khwāstgārī (k.)* (for marriage, by a parent to parent).

Propose, *mī-gūyam har-chi ẕarar vārid āyad bi'l-musāvāt dar miyān-i mā qismat shavad, man tahrīk mī-kunam ki*—(I move or propose that—), *maṭlab pīsh k*

Proposer, *tahrīk-kun-i īn mas'ala man būdam*, [*ta'yīd-kun* "seconder"]

Proposition, *mas'ala qaẓiyya*, and vulg. *shakl* (of Euclid), *qaẓiyya* (Logic), *qaẓiyya-yi ījābiyya* (or *mūjiba*) (affirmative), *qaẓiyya-yi salbiyya* (or *sālība*) (negative), *masā'il-i hisābiyya* (mathematical propositions)

Proprietary, adj , *mālikī, sāḥibī.*

Proprietorship, *mālikiyyat*

Proprietress, the masc *mālik* is used

Propriety, *shāyistagī, barāzandagī*, [*īn libās bi-shumā mī-barāzad* this dress suits you]; *munāsabat Vide* Shame

Prosaic, *bī-maza, sard, bisyār yakh ast* (dull)

Proscribed, *khūn-ash hadar ast Vide* Forbidden

Prose, *nasr, musajja'* (rhymed prose)

Prosecute, *pīsh i hākim bar ū idda'ā' mī-kunīd?, 'ārīz shudan bar kas-ī* (law) *mudāvamat k* (to continue, carry on)

Prosecution, *'aqab (k)* (gen) *da'va (k)* (law), *javāb-da'va (d)* (defence)

Prosecutor, *sāhib-i da'va* (gen , private or public), *mudda'ī* (gen)

Proselyte, *mu'min-i jadīd* or *jadīd'l-Islām* (for Muslim), *dākhil-i ṭarīqa* (any sect or religion)

Proselytize, to, *bi-dīn āvardan, dākhil-i ṭarīqat sākhtan*

Prosody, *'ilm-i 'arūẕ.*

Prospect, *manẓar*, or *chashm-andāz* (view); *ummīd*, etc (hope).

Prospect, to, *taftīsh kardan; tajassus kardan; kāvīdan* (of mine)

Prosper, *dar pīsh-raft būdan; rū bi-rawnaq būdan; har kār mī-kunad rawnaq mī-girad; kāsh kār-i shumā bi-khūbī bi-guẕarad* (may your business, errand, prosper,

vide Infra); *Khudā kunad kār-i shuma awj bi-girad.* *Vide* Successful and Progress.

Prospering, *kām-rān* (of persons), *kār u bār-ash chāq u chilla ast* (his business is prosperous. *Vide* Supra

Prosperity, *kāmyābī*, *iqbāl* (of people), *ābādī* or *rawnaq* (of a town); *hālā bakht-ash buland shuda* or *bīdār ast* [*bakht-ash khwābīda ast* his ill-luck is in the ascendant], *īn qadar mamlakat amn būd ki mīsh va gurg bi-ham āb mī-khurdand*—Prof S T. (such peace and prosperity were in his reign that wolf and the lamb drank side by side), *vide* Success, and Fortunate, *dar ayyām-i bi-raw bi-raw-i ū* (or *shahr*) (in the days of his (or the city's) prosperity)

Prosperous, *kār u bār-ash khūb ast,—rū bi-taraqqī ast* (on the rise), *ayyām-i ma'mūrī* (prosperous days, of places); *dar ayyām-i iqtidār-i īn tājir* *Vide* Well-to-do

Prostitute, *jinda* (vulg), *jinda-yi hazār 'aybdār* (a regular low prostitute, a term of abuse only), *fāhisha*, *qahba* *Vide* Whore

Prostitution, *jindagī*, *qahbagī*, *fāhishagī*, *qahba-garī* (of women), *tazyī'-i isti'dād* (prostitution of ability), *jinda-bāzī* (frequenting prostitutes, of men)

Prostrate, *uftāda* (from sickness), *darāz kashīda* (lying extended) *Vide* Prone and Supine

Prostrate, "—and all the angels prostrated themselves before Adam except Iblis the father of the *Jinn*" (*va hama-yi firishtagān, juz Iblīs pidar-i Jinn, Ādām rā sijda kardand*), *bi-pā uftādan*, *khud rā bar-pā andākhtan* *Vide* Fall

Prostration, *sijda* (*k*) (relig), or *sujūd* (*k*)

Protean, *khud rā bi-hazār shakl dar āvard*

Protect, to, *hifāzat k*, *himāyat dādan* (to take the part of)

Protected, *mahfūz*, *mahrūs*

Protection, *hifāzat*, *himāyat* (taking the part of), *ra'iyyat-parvarī fakhr-i Shāh ast*, *bi-Shāh panāh avardand*, *dar tavīla-yi Shāh bast*[1] *nishastan*

Protection, to seek, *panāhīdan* vulg, *panāh justan*

Protector, *muhāfiz*, *hāmī*; *nigāh-bān* or *nigāh-dār*, *pusht u panāh*

Protegé, *dast-parvarda* (from youth), *taht-i himāyat*; *tābi'* (follower); *manzūr-i nazar-i fulān* (favourite).

Protest, to, *bi-tawr-i tashaddud bayān* (or *istirāz*) *kardan*,—*va bar bī-gunāhī-yi khud istidlāl mī-kard* (protested his innocence).

Protestation, *isbāt* (proof); *iltimās* (entreaty), *izhār* (statement and also display of) *Vide* Objection

Protocol, *sūrat-i mu'āhada* (of treaty) *Vide* Proceedings

Protract, to, *imtidād* (*dādan* and *yāftan*); *tūl* (*dādan* and *kashīdan*) *Vide* Delay

Protracted, *mamdūd*, *mumtadd*, *mutavval*: *dūr az ahbāb bā pīch u tāb bi-halāk-i mutamādid rasīd* (he languished out a protracted existence far from his home). *Vide* Prolonged

Protraction, *tatvīl*, *imtidād*

Proud, *maghrūr*, *mutakabbir* (also of God), *mudammagh* (also in a bad sense, *vide* Pride), *ghayrat-mand* or *ghayūr* (in a good sense, with esprit de corps and sense of honour), *kalla-ash pur az bād ast* (he's got wind in the head), *fīsū* and *bādū* (ostentatious, boastful), *lāf-zan* (boasting), *bi-khud-ash maghrūr būd* (he was proud of himself, in a good sense), *dimāgh farūkhtan* (to be proud) *bā Shāh ham fālūda namī khurad* (=too proud to mix with any one), for 'proud of' *vide* Well-done

Prove, *sābit kardan* or *isbāt k* (by words or deeds), *āzmūdan*, etc (to test, q v), *dalīl āvardan* (prove by words) *chīz-ī ki asl na-dārad kujā'sh rā isbāt khwāhīd kard? 'abaṣ zahmat na-kashīd* (don't waste time in trying to prove a thing that has no existence), *agar tā yak sāl sukhan-ash kursī-nishīn na-shavad ūrā az dil u jān mī-kusham*—Prof S T (if within one year his words be not proved true I'll slay him outright), *darūgh-gū rā tā dam-i khāna bāyad rasānd* (—we must prove his falsehood up to the hilt)

Provender, *'alīq* (grass and grain ration for horses, etc), *'alūfa* (any fodder) *Vide* Provisions, Food

Proverb, *maṣal*, pl *amṣāl*; *īn maṣal-ī'st mash-hūr*

Proverbial, *ṣarb*"*'l-masal*

---

[1] *Bast* "sanctuary, q v" Many places are sanctuaries The stable of a private gentleman is a sanctuary for his own servants or those of his friends. (*Tavīla* "stable" from Ar. *ṭawīl* "long", originally the long rope, pegged on the ground, to which, on the march, horses are picketed in a line by short ropes).

Provide, *muhayyā k , āmāda k , rizq d.* (of God; of food), *dar īn muddat ki khidmat kardīd bāz ham chīz-ī bi-jihat-i ahl u 'iyāl-i khud jam' na karda īd?*

Provided, *mashrūt bar īn ki*— or *bi-shart-i īn ki* (provided that) *Vide* Condition

Providence, *hukm-i Bārī Ta'āla bar hama chīz jārī'st = tadbīr-i Khuda dar hama chīz ast. basīrat*, or *pīsh-bīnī*, or *'āqibat-bīnī* (foresight)

Provident. *Vide* Prudent

Province, *īn nā-khushī dar tamām-i bulūkāt-i Kirmān muntashir ast, sūba* (a Presidency of India), *īn az ihāta-yi tasarruf-am khārij ast* (this is beyond my province)

Provision, Provisions, *āzūqa* (for journey), *tūsha-yi rāh bi-jihat-i safar āmāda kun, zakhīra* (store), *vide* Fodder and Provender *Vide* Preparation, Stipulation and Condition

Provocation, *tahrīk, zarar, sabab* (cause), *bidūn-i zarar bi-ū yā tahrīk az man marā hamla kard*

Provocative, *īn davā muhayyij-i* (or *muharrik-i*) *ishtihā ast*

Provoke, to, *bar angīkhtan* (gen by words or deeds), *ranjānīdan* (gen), *shūrānīdan* (gen), *kalla k* (gen), *har chi mī-tavānad mī-kunad ki marā bi-ghayz bi-yāvarad = kūshish-i kullī mī-kunad ki marā bi-jirr bi-andāzad, ū marā pur kard ki ūrā zadam* (vulg) = *marā sar-i khashm āvard ki*—(he provoked me to strike him), *kūk-ash kardam* (or *tū-yi kūk-i ū raftam*) *va bi-āsmān raft* (I chaffed him and got a 'rise' out of him, provoked him)

Prow, *ra's-i kishtī, jilav-i kishtī, sadr-i safīna*

Prowess, *mardānagī, himmat, jur'at u hunar dar jang* *Vide* Bravery

Proximity, *nazdīkī, taqarrub, qurbat* *Vide* Propinquity

Proxy, *vakīl*, pl *vukalā', nāyib-manāb, vakālat^an* (adv. by proxy, opp to *shakhs^an*)

Proxyship, *vakālat niyābat*

Prude, *'iffat kharj-dih* [1]

Prudence, *basīrat, ihtiyāt, hazm, tadabbur* (good managing)

Prudent, *'āqibat-bīn, ākhir-bīn, dūr-andīsh, ma'āl-andīsh, bā hazm* (looking ahead), *ān zan 'āqil va ahl-i tadbīr ast* (she is a good manager); *bā tadbīr* (managing, in a good and bad sense).

Prudential, *hikmat-āmīz; ihtiyātāna.*

Prune, *ālū-bukhārā* (dried yellow plums).

Prune, to, *shākh chīdan; islāh k*

Prurient, *māyil bi-shahvat havā-angīz* (of lit)

Prussia, *Prūs*

Prying, *kunj-kāvī* (*k*), *fuzūlī* (*k*), *bi-hama kār kār dārad, ān shakhs sunjū u bunjū-vā mī-rasad* (puts his finger in every pie, local in Kirman), *ān shakhs bi-zira va zard-chūba vā mī-rasad* (of a master or mistress, petty—)

Psalms, *Mazāmīr* pl (Christian term), *Zabūr* (the Qoranic name of the Book of Psalms)

Psychology, *'ilm^u'r-rūh*

Puberty, *bulūgh, bulūghiyyat, hadd-i taklīf* (age of—), *sinn-i shu'ūr* (in law)

Pubes, *zuhār* (the hair of—), = *pashm* (vulg) *Vide* Fig

Pubescent, *bālīgh* (*sh*)

Public, *'āmm*, 'vide' Notorious, *mardum, makhlūq* (the public), *abniya-yi dawlatī* (public buildings), *bar zidd-i jamhūr natavān harakat-ī kard* (one cannot go against public opinion), *tafarruj-gāh-i khalā'iq* (a place of public resort)

Publication, *ishtihār* (*k*), *i'lān* (*k*), *ifshā'* (*k*), *ibrāz* (*k*) (to make public), *tasnīf*, pl *tasnīfāt* lit, *vide* Composition), *jarīda*, pl *jarā'id* (journal)

Publicly, *'alāniya, āshkārā, 'ala ru'ūs'l-ash-hād, sar-i bāzār*

Public Works, *vazīr-i favā'id* (Minister of P W)

Publish, to, *shuyū' dādan, shāyi' kardan, muntashir k* (to make known), *tab' k* (of books *Vide* Print)

Publisher, *nāshir* (rare) *Vide* Printer

Pudding, *firnī* (rice pudding), *shīrīnī* (any sweet, wet or dry)

Pudendum, *sharm-gāh*, (*vide* Privities), *kus* (female, a crude word), *farj* (female, vulgar), *'awrat-i zan zakar*, and *kīr* (male, vulgar), *ālat, nafs, qazīb; awrat-i mard* (male), *fulān* (in abuse) *Vide* Penis

Puerile, *tifl-mānand, bachcha-mānand*

Puerility, *bachchagī* (of actions), *khāmī* (of writings)

---

[1] **Prude,** *'iffat-farūsh* not idiom, *zuhd-farūsh* however is correct.

Puff, *yak pufi-ı bād* (of wind or smoke), *gardak-zan* (powder-puff).

Puff, to, *khud rā bād k* (to puff or blow oneself out), *puff k* (to blow with the mouth; *also* to puff), [*puff karda nishasta būd* = he was sulky], *vide* To Pant, *khaylī bād u fis dārad* (he is puffed up with pride) *Vide* To Swell

Pugilist, *musht-zan* (boxer)

Pugnacious, *jang-jū, da'va-kun, sar-ash dumbāl-ı fitna mī-gardard*

Pug-nosed, *pahn-bīnī* (of Burmese, etc)

Pull, *kashīdan kandan* (uproot), *bar āvardan,* and *kashīdan* (pull out), *bāyad bā tanāb kishtī rā bi-kashīm, az bunyād kandan,* or *munhadim k* , or *bā khāk barābar k* (pull down a building)

Pulled down, *az in maraz khaylī shikasta shuda id* (you are much pulled down by your illness)

Pullet, *jūja*

Pulley, *gharghara* (also gargling)

Pulp, *misl-ı khamīr gūsht* (flesh of fruit)

Pulpit, *mimbar*, pl *manābir*

Pulsation, *harakat-ı nabz* or *—qalb* etc

Pulse, *habūbāt* (leguminous plants in general), *nabz-at rā bi-bīnam, khaylī tund mī-zanad*

Pumice stone, *sang-ı pā* (used in the *hammām*)

Pump, *tulumba* (the whole pump), *bambū* (gen the outside pipe)

Pump, to, *āb kashīdan*

Pumpkin, *kadū* (white), *kadū-yi zard* (yellow and very inferior, the seeds however are eaten) *Vide* Button

Pun, *tajnīs* (a Figure in rhetoric, it is a play upon two or more words resembling each other more or less either in sound or in appearance when written)

Punch, *Pahlavān-ı Kachal* (a kind of Punch and Judy)

Punchy, *kup* (vulg) , *kupul* (very short and thick-set, of men or animals)

Punctual, *sar-ı vaqt muvaqqat* (local), [but *muvaqqat*[an] "temporarily"], *pāband-ı vaqt*

Punctuality, *pābandī-yi vaqt, sar-ı vaqt rasīdan*

Punctured, *manfaz paydā kard, sūrākh shud Vide* Hole

Pungent, *tund ast misl-ı adviya* (of taste or smell)

Pungency, *tīzī: tundī*

Punish, *bi-jazā rasānīdan, 'uqūbat k.; tambīh—* or *siyāsat k* (any punishment); *ta'dīb k* (to correct children or slaves), *kutak z* or *kutak-kārī k* (to beat with stick), *falak k* (to bastinado), *hadd zadan* (according to what is laid down in the *Shar'*) *nasaq k* (by mutilation, etc , but not killing or bastinadoing), *shaqqa k* (to tear in pieces and hang the pieces in the gates), *mahār k* (to put a string in the nose and lead through the bazaar) *Vide* Execute

Punished, *bi-sazā rasīda, muntazir-ı siyāsat-ı in amr bāshid* (you will be punished for this one day)

Punisher, *siyāsat-kun, tambīh kun, sazādih*

Punishment, *tambīh* (*k*) (prop to warn), *siyāsat* (*k*) or *'uqūbat* (*k*) (torment, gen), *ta'dīb* (*k*) (correction), *sar-zanish* (*k*) (rebuke), *'azāb* (*d*) (torment of hell, torture), *gūsh-mālī* (*k*) *qisās* (*giriftan*) (blood-retaliation), *hadd* (*jārī k*) (as prescribed and fixed by Qoran)

Punkah, *bād-kash,* [*bād-zan* or *bād-bi-zan* "fan"]

Puny, *yak-vajabī* (of one span), *nīm-gazī* (of half a yard), *du-pishkilī* (of the size of two pellets of goat's dung), *'ājiz* (feeble, q v)

Pup, *tūla* (also a hound, q v), *bachcha-sag Vide* Puppy

Pupil, *shāgird* (gen), *talaba* (prop a pl of *tālib*, in science or relig), *murīd* (a disciple of saints, dervishes), *man suvāl u javāb-ı*[1] (or *mukālama-yi*[2]) *mā bayn-ı ustād u shāgird rā mī-khwānam* (I am reading a dialogue between a master and a pupil), *vide* Naval, *mardumak-ı chashm* (of eye), = *būbū*, and *bībī* (vulg)

Puppet, *'arūsak,* and *lūfat* (local), *lu'bat* (prop plaything), *shāh-bāzī* (name of a game played with rag-dolls), *Pahlavān Kachal* (Punch and Judy), *angushtar-ı dast-ı Fulān ast* (he is a mere puppet; can be turned any way So-and-so likes, *vide* Tool) *Vide* Show

Puppy, *tūla-sag,* [*tūla* alone gen means a

---

[1] In India *suwāl o jawāb* also means "matching" (of pictures or paintings opposite each other, in Persia *juft-ı ham*)

[2] *Mukālama* prop "conversation," but also "dialogue", but *mahāvara* "conversation" only

spaniel, or a pointer, i.e. any sporting dog other than the greyhound] *Vide* Pup

Purblind, *ẕa'īf-chashm; tīra-bīn; nazdīk-bīn* (short-sighted)

Purchase, *kharīd; ibtiyā'*

Purchase, to, *agar pūl-i kāfī dāshtam mī-kharīdam-ash.*

Purchaser, *mushtarī* (also customer), *kharīdār*

Pure, *pāk* (gen), *ṭāhir* (relig, of people or things), *khālis* (unadulterated), *nāb* (of wine), *zulāl* (of water), *pārsa* (who does not sin), *pāk-dāman* (ditto), *'afīf* (chaste), *sāf* (clean also "level"), *ū Fārsī-yi khālis mīgūyad, mahẕ* (mere), *asīl* (of breed)

Purgation, *tanqiya* (*d*) (an enema and also a purgative), *taṭhīr* (making pure)

Purgative, *davā-yi kār-kun mus,hil*, pl *mus,hilāt munẓiẓ* (gentle purgative) *musaffī, muṭahhir, taṭhīr-kun* (part)

Purgatory, *Barzakh* (time and place between death and resurrection), *A'rāf* (for small sinners, the partition between heaven and hell), *Maṭhar* (Christian)

Purging, *iẓābat-i ziyād*

Purification, *taṭhīr* (*k*) (gen), *tazkiya* (of the soul), *wuzū*[1] (*k*), or *dast-namāz* (*g*), or *āb-dast* (*g*) (ablutions before prayer), *ghusl*[1] (relig washing of the whole body), *ṭahārat* (after a call of nature), *ghusl-i mass-i mayyit* (after touching a corpse), *ghusl-i janābat* (after copulation), *ghusl-i hayz* (after menstruation), *nifās* (40 days after child-birth) *Vide* Ablution

Purified, *muṭahhar* (relig), *musafṣa* (clarified, strained), *sāf karda* (cleaned), *bi-jihat-i īn-ki sag-ī dākhil-i masjid shud bāyad masjid rā taṭhīr*[2] *kunīd*

Purifier, *muṭahhir*

Purify, *pāk k* (to clean), *ṭahārat d*, or *taṭhīr k* (relig), *khālis k* (of sugar, etc, etc)

Purity, *sāfī*, or *pākī* (cleanness), *khālis būdan* (being unadulterated, of eatables, etc), *khulūs* (of intentions, the heart) *pāk-dāmanī* (from sinning), *vide* Chastity, *ṭahārat* (relig ceremonial or of heart), *pākī-yi nasl*, or *asālat* (of breed)

Purple, *arghavānī* (i e the colour of the flower of the *Arghavān* or Judas Tree)

Purport, *maṭlab*, etc., *vide* Object; *mazmūn* (gen of writings): *fahvā* (gen. of speech).

Purpose, *niyyat, irāda* (intention); *qaṣd; 'azm, murād, maqsūd* (object), *gharaẓ* (also selfish object), *qasd dāram ki anjā bi-ravam, īn maṭlab rā mī-khwāham bi-sanjam; bī-khayāl na-yāmada am* (I have not come without a purpose) *Vide* Object

Purposely, *qasd*[an], *'amd*[an], *dīda u dānista, dastī-guftam* (I said it on purpose), *jidd*[an] (not in joke, opp to *shūkhiyyat*[an])

Purr, to, *gurba khur-khur mī-kunad Qur'ān mī-khwānad* (by Zardushtis only)

Purring, *khur-khur* (*k*) (also snoring) *Vide* Cat

Purse, *surra* (sp a full purse sealed and given as a present), *kīf* (any leather bag), *kīsa-ī bā panj ashrafī paydā kard* (lighted on a purse containing five gold coins), *kīsa tah kashīd* (my purse is empty), *kīsa-bur* cut-purse), *Qurbān-i band-i kīf-at-am Tā pūl dārī rafīq-at-am* —(saying, = I'm devoted to your purse, as long as you have money, I'm your friend)

Purse-proud, *naw-kīsa* (*nouveau riche*)

Pursuance, *ta'āqub* (*k*)

Pursue, to, *ta'āqub k*, *dar pay raftan* (gen), *payravī k* (of an object), *pā pay shudan* (press, pursue an object), *sarbāz-i*[3] *mā tā shast mīl dushman rā ta'āqub kard*

Pursuit, *ta'āqub pay-i dawlat raftan* (the pursuit of wealth), *vide* Occupation, *rāhat-ṭalabī-yi shumā bī-fā'ida ast* (your pursuit of ease is useless)

Pus, *fasād* (*k*), *chirk* or *jarāhat* (*āvardan*) (of open sore), *mādda* (*ā*) (inside a swelling)

Push, *hul d* (with hand), *yak-khurda dūr-ash andākhtam* (I pushed him away a little), *takān d* (shaking, shoving), *tana z* (shoving with the shoulder)

Put, *guẕāshtan*, rt *guẕār, nihādan bi-pahlū nihādan* (to set aside), *hama-yi pas-andāz-i khud rā dar bānk guẕāsht va bānk var-shikast* (he put all his savings in a bank, which broke), *pūshīdan* (gen) (to put on), *bar k* (on the body); *sar k.* (of hat), *pā k.* (of shoes), *dast k* (of gloves), *vide* Extinguish, *bīrūn k.*; or *bi-dar k*; or *rāndan* (put out, eject) *sākhtan*, rt *sāz*

---

[1] In India "bathing" generally
[2] *Taṭhīr* in Baghdad also means "circumcision"
[3] Or *sarbāz-hā*

or *bi-sar burdan* (to put up with); *daf'u'l-vaqt k.* (to put off)

Putrefaction, *gandīdagī* (with foul odour); *pūsīdagī* (when the flesh has disappeared, of crumbled bone, dead leaves, etc; not with foul odour); *ta'affun*, or *'ufūnat* (prop having a foul, rotten odour)

Putrefy, *pūsīdan* (of dry, rot, etc), *gandīdan*, or *ta'affun kardan* (to emit a bad odour), *muta'affin shudan*

Putrid, *gandīda*, *pūsīda bad-bū*; or *muta'affin* (having a stinking odour)

Putties *Vide* Gaiters

Puzzle, *ramz* (game, on paper), *halqa shaytānak* (a wire puzzle)

Puzzle, to, *hayrān k*, *mutahayyir k*, *marā gīch na kun* (don't puzzle me), *muddat-ī 'aqab-ash hayrān mānd ākhir hall kard*

Pyramid, *haram*, pl *ahrām* (of Egypt), *gumbad-i haramān* (the two great pyramids)

Pyramidic, *shakl-i ahramī dārad*

Pythagoras, *Fīsāghūrus*

Python, *azhdahā* (also a dragon)

Q

Qoran,[1] *Qur'ān*

Quack, (subs), *pufyūz* (a pretender), *mudda'ī-yi bī-māya u ma'nī*, *pīla-var* (of a *hakīm* or druggist, lit peddler)

Quack, to, *vāq vāq k* (of duck)

Quadrangular, *chahār-gūsha*, *zū arba'at i'l azla'* (in geo)

Quadrilateral, *chahār-harfī*, *rubā'ī*

Quadruped, *chār-pā* or *chār-vā*, [but *chār-pāya* a table, *also* an Indian bedstead]

Quadruple, *chahār-barābar*, *chahār-muqābala*

Quaff, to, *jām paymūdan*, *piyāla zadan* (vulg)

Quail, *baldarchīn*, *būdina*, *sumāna* Ar, "the quail cries 'Evil ever remains'" *baldarchīn mī-gūyad "Bad bad-a*[2]*"*

Quake, to, *ra'sha (k); larzīdan*

Quaking, *tazalzul* (earthquake, quaking of the heart)

Qualification, *qābiliyyat*, *istī'dād istiḥqāq* (also in Persian "claims"), *qayd; īn harf islāh lāzim dārad* (this statement needs qualification), *imtiyāz barā-yi fulān jā nadārad* (he has not the necessary qualifications for the post); *qayd barā-yi fulān 'uhda īn ast* (these are the qualifications required for the post).

Qualified, *qābil; lā'iq* (fit)

Qualify, *khud rā barā-yi kār-ī muhayyā sākhtan*, *īn va'da rā mahdūd kard* (he qualified his promise)

Quality, *sifat*, pl *sifāt; sifāt-i hasana* (good qualities), *ū awsāf-i* (or *khasā'il-i*) *hamīda dārad* (he has many good qualities); *īn pārcha chi mumra*[3] *ast?* (of what quality is this cloth?), *khāssiyyat* (speciality, peculiar quality) *qumāsh-ash khūb nīst* (the texture, quality, is not good),—*ki zamīma-ash bi-hamīda badal shavad* (—so that his depraved qualities should be changed into higher attributes), *īn jins-i a'la ast* (this is the best quality)

Qualm, *hālat-i qay* or —*tahavvu'* (*dast dādan*)

Quantity, *andāza*, *miqdār*, *qadr* or *qadar* *Vide* Excess, Much, etc

Quarantine, *qarantīn*

Quarrel, *jang* (*k*) (gen, words or deeds), *nizā'* (*k*) (in words only), *da'va* (*k*) (gen), *sitīza* (*k*) (in deeds), *qīl u qāl* (*k*) (in words only), *'arbada* (*k*) (disturbance by a drunkard) *Vide* Fight and Sham and Unfair

Quarrelsome, *kāfir mājara* (argumentative); *da'vā'ī*, *hangāma-jū*, *nizā'-dūst*

Quarry, *ma'dan* (mine), *sayd* (game, prey)

Quarry, to, *ma'dan kardan*

Quarryman, *ma'dan-kan*, *hajjār*, *sangitarāsh* (stone-cutter)

Quarter, *chahār-yak* and *chārak* P, or *rub'* Ar, *sih-rub'* (three-quarters), *mahalla*, pl *mahallāt* (of a city), *vide* District, *Amān amān!* and *Dakhīl* (spare me!), *zinhār dādan* (to give quarter)

Quarter, to, *chār pāra* or *tikka k* *Vide* Execute

Quatrain, *rubā'ī*, pl *rubā'iyyāt*

Quaver, *āvāz-ash mirta'ish ast* (his voice is quavering, of an old person from weakness), *ghalt-i āvāz* (in singing)

Quay, *bār-andāz*

Quean, *salīta*, *lavand*

Queen, *malika*, *haram-i shāh* (of Shah only); *Qayṣara* (empress), *farzīn*, or *vazīr* (chess),

---

[1] The *Qur'ān* has abrogated and surpassed all previous revelations, the Gospels, the Psalms of David, and the Pentateuch, these latter are held to be greatly corrupted.

[2] *Bad-a* = *bad ast*

[3] French

Ya'sūb (the King of the bees) "The floor of the palace was of clear transparent glass, and beneath it was running water in which were fish, the Queen of Sheba uncovered her legs that she might wade through, and Solomon saw that her legs and feet were beautiful and not as reported, hairy like those of an ass" (*zamīn-ī qasr az bulūr-ī shaffāf va zīr-ī ān āb-ī ravān būd va māhiyān-ī gūn-ā-gūn dar ān āb būdand, Bilqīs pācha-yī khud rā barahna karda khwāst ki 'ubūr kunad; Sulaymān dīd ki pācha-ash khush tarkīb va khush-rang ast, na chunān ki gufta būdand pur-mū va misl-ī pā-yī ulāgh*)

Quell, *farū nishāndan, sākit kardan, ārām kardan* (of tumult)

Quench, *taskīn dādan, qadr-ī āb bi-jihat-ī raf'-ī 'atash* (or *daf'-ī tashnagī*) *mī-khwāham farū nishāndan, khāmūsh k* (of fire)

Question, *su'āl* (*k*), *pursish* (*k*) *mas'ala*, pl *masā'il* (a problem, point), *kār, amr*, pl *umūr, mu'āmala* (a matter), *īn mas'ela du shiqq dārad* (there are two sides to this question), *bale bi-sharṭ-ī ki pā-yī kushtan-ī ū dar miyān na-bāshad īn su'āl-hā bi-tu namī-rasad, taklīf-ī khud-at rā bi jā bi-yāvar* (you should not ask this sort of questions, mind your own business)

Questionable, *qābil-ī i'tirāz* *Vide* Suspicious

Quibble, *ṭafra-zanī* (*k*) (shuffling), *'uzr-ī shar'ī* or *bahāna-yī shar'ī* (a legal quibble, in religious law)

Quick, *bi-sur'at-ī tamām āmadam, zūd, vide* Active, *māl-ī firzī'st* (it is a quick animal), *in ṭifl khaylī firz ast* (smart, quick in actions), *firz bāsh* (look sharp), *bād-raftār* (quick as the wind, of a horse), *az bād und-tar mī-ravad* (of man or horse) *gūsht-ī zinda* (—flesh), *hayy u mayyit* or *zinda u murda* (the quick and the dead), *hay hay bi-ravīm* (quick! let us go)

Quicken, *zinda k, ihyā n*

Quicklime, *āhak-ī khām* or *āhak-ī zinda* (before being slaked), *āhak-ī kushta* or *āhak-ī murda* (slaked)

Quickly, *zūd, bi-zūdī, bi-ta'jīl, zūd zūd* (very quickly), *bi-sur'at-ī tamām, har chi zūd-tar* (as quickly as possible) *Vide* Fresh

Quickness, *tundī* (of motion, also being hot, of spices), *zūdī; sur'at* (of motion), *shitāb* (haste); *zīchāqī* (quickness, in doing); *hiddat-ī zihn; sur'at-ī fahm; zakāvat; tīz-fahmī;* (quick-wittedness); *zīringī* (sharpness, in action or intellect)

Quicksand, *rīg-ī ravān*

Quick-sighted, *tīz-chashm, tīz-bīn, tīz-nigāh*

Quicksilver, *jīva, zībaq*

Quick-witted, *bā hiddat-ī zihn, hāzir-javāb* (quick in repartee)

Quiescence, *sukūn* (gram, of a letter)

Quiescent *nā-mutaharrik*, or *sākin* (gram, of a letter) *ārām*

Quiet, *ārāmī* (subs), *ārām* (subs and adj.), *rāhat*, subs and adj, *rām* or *ārām* (of horses, boys, etc), *khāmūsh* or *sākit bāsh* (be quiet!), *uskut* Ar (ditto), *mulāyim* (horse), *īn asp khaylī rām*[1] or *faqīr* or *mazlūm ast, misl-ī mahalla-yī khāmūshān* (= quiet as the grave), *ādam-ī bī-sadā u nidā* (quiet and taciturn) *Vide* Silent

Quill, *shāh-par* (a quill or flight-feather of a bird), *qalam-ī par* (pen), *tīr*[2] (of porcupine, but *sīkh* when used as a knitting needle), *bun-ī par* (the quill part of a feather)

Quilt, *lihāf* Ar, *davāj* P (rare), *zīr-andāz* (anything to lie upon, often a quilt)

Quilting, *ājīdan* (also any kind of sewing)

Quince, *bih, bihī*

Quinine, *gina qina chīz-ī khaylī talkh ast*, vulg for —*chīz-ī talkh ī'st*

Quinsy, *khunāq*

Quintessence, *panj-ātasha* (adj), *jawhar* (essence)

Quire, *dasta* (= 24 sheets, 20 *dasta* = one *band*)

Quit, *guzāshtan*, rt *guzār, vil k, kay mī-khwāhīd īn khāna rā tark kunīd* (better *vil kunīd*)? *dād-ī mardānagī bi-dihīd* (quit yourselves like men)

Quite, *bi-kullī, tamām*[an], *bi'l-marra* (adv), *hisābī*, adj (regular as, *dīvāna-yī hisābī* "a regular madman")

Quittance, *navishta-yī barā'at-ī zimma, musāfāt-ī hisāb*

Quiver, *tar-kash, ja'ba-yī tīr*

Qum, "*Qum bihtar ast ya Kāshān? La'nat bar har du tā-shān!*"[3] (a saying) *Vide* Kashan

Quorum, *Koram* (Eur).

---

[1] *Rām* "tame"

[2] In India always *sīkh*

[3] *Tā-shān* corrup for *tā-yī shān*

Quotation, *iqtibās* (*k.*) (sp for relig. books); *vide* Light; *in az Sa'dī girifta ast*, or *az kalām-i Sa'dī'st.*

Quote, *irād* (*k.*) (in m.c. also "to object to").

Quoted, *muqtabas* (from Qur'an, or a relig. book), *girifta* (of secular books), *az Qur'ān* (or *az Hāfiẓ*) *ast* (gen)

Quotient, *hāsil*, [*maqsūm* "dividend" and *qāsim* "divisor"]

R

Rabbi, *hibr*, pl *ahbār*, *mullā-yi Yahūd*

Rabble, *awbāsh*, Ar pl used as a sing in Pers, *awbāsh-hā-yi shahr*

Rabid, *zhiyān* (of lions), *mast* (of elephants), *hār* (mad, of dog) *Vide* Rapacious

Race, *nasl* (progeny), *nasab* (lineage), *vide* Family, *qawm* (tribe, family, community), *rasan* (of horses only, dealer's term), *az aqvām-i man ast* (he is a connection of mine) *Vide* Breed

Race, to, *in du tifl shart basta mī-davand, davānīdan*, tr. [*sharṭ-i asp*

Race-course, *maydān-i asp-davānī*, *maydān-i*

Races, *dīrūz bi-sharṭ-i asp* (or *bi-asp-davānī*) *raftam* (I went to the races yesterday)

Race-horse, *asp-i shart*, *asp-i davāndanī* (vulg and local)

Racing, *asp-davānī* (*k*) (horse—), *musābaqat* (*k*) (trying to get first, gen)

Rack, *shikanja*[1] *k* (now to torture by any instrument)

Radiance, *nūr*, *tābandagī* (shining), *sha'sha'a* (gen), *tala'lu'* (of gems) *Vide* Halo

Radiant, *tābān* (of sun, etc), *sūrat-ash munavvar būd*, *darakhshān* (of sun etc, metal, jewels)

Radical, *aslī*, *harf-i aslī* (radical letter), *māddī* (Philological), *zātī* (personal, innate), *farq-i māddī* (a radical difference)

Radish, *turb* (the turnip-radish), *turbcha*, *turbuza*

Radius, *nīm-quṭr*, *nisf-i qutr*

Raffle, *'lātarī' zadan* or *andākhtan*, tr, *yā nasīb* (*vulgr*)

Raft, *kalak*

Rafter, *tīr* (or beam)

Rag, *latta*, or *jul-kuhna*, or *zhinda*, or *kapanak* (ragged clothing) *Vide* Torn

Rag-man, *kuhna-khar* (buys rags for torches).

Rag-picker, *kuhna-chīn*

Rage, *khashm* (anger); *ghayẓ* (rage); *ghaẓab* (wrath), *qahr* (anger and wrath and sulks); *qahr-i Khudā* or *ghaẓab-i Khudā* (the wrath of God). *Vide* Anger and Wrath

Ragged, *pāra pāra* (of things), *julam-bur*; or *zhanda-pūsh* (of people), *lūt u 'ūr*[2] (m c, very ragged, lit. naked)

Raggedness, *zhandagī* (of cloth), *julum-burī* (of people)

Rai, *vide* Rhagis.

Raid, *ilghār* (*k*) (a Turkoman raid, or a forced march), *alamān* (Turko raid), *chapaw* (any sudden looting) *Vide* Ravage

Rail against, *takzīb u tashnī' k*, *ta'n u tamaskhur kardan* *Vide* Railing

Rail, *khatt-i rāh-i āhan sīkh* (of wood or iron), *tīr* (ditto) *Vide* Infra

Railing, *ma'jar*[3] (round a grave or round a small garden in an interior courtyard), *dast-andāz-i urusī*[4] (a low railing in a window), *chūb-bast* or *dār-bast* (for training vines), *dast-andāz* (on stair case, or round a roof, etc and just high enough to rest the elbow on when reclining or sitting on the floor)

Raillery, *istihzā'* (*k*) *Vide* Chaff, Ridicule, and Raid

Railroad, *rāh-i āhan*

Raiment, *libās*, pl *albisa*, *rakht*, pl *rukhūt*

Rain, *khaylī tund* (or *ziyād*) *mī-bārad* (it is raining hard), *bārān*[5] *muttasil mī-bārīd*, *gāh-ī shadīd gāh-ī khafīf* (it rained incessantly, sometimes heavily, sometimes lightly), *bārān īstāda ast* (it has stopped raining), *az kasrat-i bārandagī*[5] *rāh pur gil va bātlāq būd*, *bīm-i bāran būd* (it threatened to rain), *tarashshuh* (slight shower), *nam nam-i bārān* (a drizzle), *sharaq sharaq* (noise of rain), *imsāk-i mutamādī dar bārān* (the long absence of rain, draught)

Rains, *mawsim-i*— or *ayyām-i bārān*, or *ayyām-i bārandagī*[5], *birishkāl* (Hin).

Rainbow, *tīr u kamān*, or *kamān-i Rustam* (amongst Zardusht'is), *qaws-i quzah haft rang dārad*

---

1 *Shikanja* is a bookbinder's press, in m c called *qayd*

2 *Lūt u 'ūr-i mādar zād* "naked as he was born, destitute"

3 *Ma'jar* is also a woman's *chādar*

4 The board in a shop door over which the visitor has to step is also called *das-andāz* *Urusī*, a Persian window with sliding panel, generally with coloured glass In shops the *urusī* is merely a sash that slides up and down, and closes the door

5 *Bārān* "rain," but *bārandagī* "raining"

Rain-guage, *mīzān-i bārān*.
Rainy, *bārānī* (of day), *bārān-bār* (of country), *nam-nāk* (of damp day); *rūz-i mabādā* (= a rainy day, i e, time of necessity).
Raise, *bar-dāshtan*, or *buland k* (lift up from the ground), *mīva bi-'amal āvardan* (to raise fruit, in hot-houses, etc), *bālā k* (of flag), *khud rā buland k* (to raise oneself, lit or met), *jam' āvarī k* (of army).
Raisins, *kishmish* (small), *mavīz* (black, with stones), *ghūra kishmish* (from unripe grapes), *kishmish-i sabz* (sultanas), *munaqqa* (large black raisins)
Rake, *khāk-kash awsī* (*k*) (of wood), *khārkash* (of iron)
Rake, to, *bā khāk-kash*, etc *jam' k*
Rally, to, *vide* Collect
Ram, *ghūch* or *qūch*, *shishak* (about 6 months old), *hamal* (Zodiac)
Ram, to, *sumba zadan* (powder), *kūbīdan* (gen)
Rambling, *gardish* (*k*) (wandering), *shākh bi-shākh raftan dar guft u gū* (in speech) *Vide* Cram
Rampart, *khāk-rīza*, *badana-yi shahr* (rare), *bāra* or *bārū* (the outer wall of a city or fort), *dīvār-i shahr*
Ramrod, *sumba*
Rancid, *turush* (of butter), *talkh* (of oil), *in kara bū karda ast* (this butter is rancid)
Rancour, *kīn*, or *kīna*, or *kīna-yi shutur*, or *shutur-kīnagī*
Random, *vilakī* (vulg), *havā'ī* or *havakī*, *tīr bi-tārīkī andākhtan*, or *tīr tū-yi buta zadan* (fire aimlessly, make a shot or speech at random) *'ala 'l-'amyā'* (blindly), *khayālī harf zad* (he said that at random)
Rank, *mansab*, pl *manāsib*, *'uhda*, *rutba*, *manzilat* (dignity, position), *saff*, pl *sufūf* (of soldiery, etc), *qitār* (any row, straight or otherwise), *jā*[1]*-sangīnī* = *buzurg martabagī*
Rank, to, *saff ārā'ī k*, tr, and *saff bastan*, intr (to form in ranks, of persons), *bi-tartīb chīdan* (of things)
Ransom, *sar-bahā* (money paid), *fidā* (person) *Vide* Alms
Rap, *tiq tiq z* (on table with knuckles)
Rapacious, *daranda*, *zhiyān* or *sharz* (gen of lions), *tammā'*, or *harīs* (of people), *ahl-i pūlīs dahan-i shān bisyār gushād ast*
Rapacity, *darandagī*; *tama'-kārī*; *hirs*.
Rape, *zinā bi 'l-jabr* (*k*); *vide* Plunder; *tukhm-i shalgham* (rape seed). *Vide* Violate
Raptores, *tuyūr-i sabu'ī*.
Rapture, *vajd* (gen); *hāl* (of Sufis), *bīkhudī*
Rare, *kam-yāb*, *nādir bī-nazīr* (unequalled); *kibrīt-i ahmar* (met, red sulphur was used in alchemy), *'anqā shuda* (it has become very rare)
Rarefied, *latīf* (of atmosphere), *khafīf*
Rarely, *nudrat*[an], *shāzz u nādir*, *bi-nudrat*
Rarity, *nudrat latāfat* (of air), *tuhfa*, pl *tuhaf* and *tuhfajāt* (a curiosity), *sawghāt* (a small present brought from a journey) *nafā'is* (pl of *nafīsa*) *Vide* Present
Rascal, *pidar-sūkhta*, *alvāt* (prop pl of *lūt*, from Lot of Sodom), *awbāsh*, *qallāsh* (cheat), *qullābī* (prop adulterator), *julāghī* or *juwalaqī* (a merry humbug, a joker), *khazz-pūsh* (a low fellow who sleeps in the bazaar), *duzd u dila-yi shahr* (the thieves and rascals of the city), *ay lūtī!* or *ay pisar-i dila!* (O rascal!) *Vide* Rabble
Rash, *ū dar raftār-i khud bi bī-mulāhazagī kār mī-kunad*, *bī-tadbīr ast*, *mutahavvir* (in danger), *vide* Hasty *lakka-yi surkh* (med)
Rashness, *tahavvur* (in danger), *bī-parvā'ī*
Rasp, *sūhān* (*k* or *z*) (to rasp or file)
Raspberry, *gīha* (blackberry, etc, etc)
Rat, *mūsh* (rat or mouse), *mūsh-i biyābānī* (field rat), *mūsh-i du-pā*, or *jarbū'* for *yarbū'* (jerboa, etc), *mūsh-i sulaymāniyya* (a marmot), *mūsh-i khānagī* (mouse), [house rats, etc are found only in the ports of Persia)
Rate, *nirkh* (bazaar price), *bi-qīmat-i dah rūpiya fī*—(at the rate of ten rupees each —) *Vide* Price and Exchange
Rather, *bīshtar*, *balki*; *bal man īn rā bar ān tarjīh mī-diham* (I would rather have this than that), *man khud-am rā bikusham ki īn kār rā bi-kunam* (I would rather die than do this) *Vide* More
Ratification, *tasdīq va imzā'*
Ratified, *imzā' yāfta* (but *imzā shuda* "signed")
Ratio, *nisbat*, *nisbat-i ma'kūsa* (inverse ratio)
Rational, *nātiq* (of human beings, opp to

[1] *Jā* for *jāh*?

ghayr-ī nāṭiq or animals), *ma'qūl* (of reasons, etc.)

Rationally, *'āqilāna az rū-yi hujjat, bā dalīl; bi-ṭawr-i ma'qūl.*

Rations, *āzūqa* (food stuffs, food supply), *jira va 'alīq* (the former is the bread ration given to soldiers and sometimes its money equivalent, also a camp allowance to servants on a march, the latter is barley and *kāh*), *rātib* or *rātiba* (a fixed allowance of food, for men or animals)

Ratsbane, *marg-i mūsh*, P (i e arsenic), or *samm^u'l-fār*, Ar

Rattle, *jaljala* (child's) *khur-khur* (in the throat at death, also snoring in sleep)

Raucous, *girifta-āvāz* (nat or from a cold)

Ravage, to, *tārāj k*, *ghārat k*, *chapaw k*, and *chāpidan* (to raid, loot), *kharāb k*; and *vīrān k*, *nā-khushī-yi ābila ghārat-gar-i jān-hā ast* or —*qiyāmat kard* (the ravages of small-pox), *mulk rā tār u mār k*, *dast-i zulm-i zamān hanūz bi-sūrat-ash na-rasīda* *Vide* Raid

Rave, to, *hazayān guftan* (of madness or delirium)

Raven, *ghurāb*, *quzqūn* T, *kalāgh-i quzqūn*

Ravenous, *sayd-jū*, *gurg-i qahr-ālūd* (a fierce wolf), *bal'anda* (swallowing whole, of sharks, dragons)

Ravine, *tanga*, *darra*

Raving, *hazayān-gū^ī*, *dīvāna-gū^ī*

Ravish, *'ismat giriftan*, *bakārat burdan* (of virgin) *Vide* Violate

Ravished, *bī-sūrat karda* (vulg) *bi-vajd āmadan* (to be enraptured)

Ravisher, *rubāyanda*, *tārāj kunanda*

Raw, *khām*, and *nā-pukhta* *Vide* Unripe and Green

Rawness, *khāmī*, *na-pukhtagī*

Ray, *partav*, *shu'ā'*

Raze, *munhadim k*, *khāna-ash rā bā zamīn yak-sān kardand* or —*hamsān-i khāk kardand* (they razed his house to the ground), *ān shahr rā bā zamīn yak-sān karda jaw kāshtand*—Prof S T

Razor, *tīgh-dallākī* or *tīgh-i dallākī*

Reach, *īn qadar buland* (or *bālā*) *ki dast-am bi-ānjā namī-rasad* *Vide* Arrive

Read, *muṭāla'a k* (to peruse), *ū har rūz haft hasht dah*[1] *sā'at dars mī-khwānad* (he reads for eight or nine hours daily), *buland khwāndan*[2] (to read aloud); *qirā^at k.* (to read aloud), *tilāvat k.* (of Qur^ān only)

Reader, *khwānanda* (gen); *qārī* (of Qur^ān only), *musahhih* (proof-reader).

Readiness, *āmādagī*; *tahiyya* for *tahyi'a* (preparation).

Reading, *qirā^at*, *kitābat*, *va 'ilm-i hisāb* (reading, writing, and arithmetic)

Reading-room, *qirā^at-khāna*

Ready, *hāzir* (present, of person or things), *hāzir-javāb* (ready in answer or in repartee), *āmāda* (ready) *mawjūd* (present), *musta'idd* (of persons only, also competent) *pūl-i naqd* (ready-money)

Ready-made, *vide* Made

Ready-witted, *musta'idd-i khitāb va hāzir-javāb* (ready witted, of ready repartee)

Real, *īn hama haqīqī ast na majāzī* = *īn hama ma'navī' st na suvarī* (this is real not imaginary), *īn marvārīd asl ast na badal* (or *na-ki badal*), or *haqīqī' st na masnū'ī* *Vide* Affected

Reality, *haqīqat vāqi'^an* or *haqīqat^an* (in reality), *bāyad muvāfiq-i vāqi'* *bā maṣal bi-shumā hālī kunam ki zarar-i taryāk kashīdan chīst* (I will just show you by examples what the evils of opium-smoking really are)

Realm, *qalam-raw*, *mamlakat*

Reap, to, *diravīdan*, and *diraw k* *burīdan* (of grass)

Reaper, *diraw-gar* (the man)

Reaping-hook, *mangāl* (local ?), *dās* (gardener's small hook, with teeth)

Rear, *dumbāl* or *'aqab i lashkar* or *pas-raw* (of an army), *az 'aqab* (in the rear of)

Rear, to, *parvardan* or *parvarish dādan* (of child, etc), *bālā āvardan* (m c) or *tarbiyat k* (bring up, educate), *sīkh shudan* or *chirāgh-pā shudan* (rear up, of a horse); *bar du pā*[3] *īstādan* (vulg)

Reason, *sabab*, pl *asbāb*, *jihat*; *bā'iṣ*, *mūjib*, *'illat* (cause), *vasīla*, *vāsiṭa* (means), *vide* Proof,—*va jā ham dārad* (—and he has reason to be), *bi-chandīn jihat* (for several reasons) *'aql* vulg, *quvva-yi mudrika* or —*idrāk* (power of reasoning)

Reasonable, *bāvar-kardanī*; *ma'qūl* (in m c often "good and well-behaved," of a schoolboy), *masmū'* (m c, lit. "heard"),

---

1 *Nuh* "nine" always omitted, the three words are spoken rapidly, the last accentuated

2 *Shinavānīdan* (Afghan)

3 *Pā* the hind-legs of an animal as opposed to *dast* the fore-legs

ānchı mī-gūyad 'aql mī-pasandad or — *bı-'aql durust mī-āyad*

Reasoning, *dalīl*, *ū chunān guft u gū-yı mufīd-ī kard kı marā lā-javāb sākht*

Rebate, *tanzīl* (discount for immediate payment), *takhfīf* (in price)

Rebeck, *rabāb*

Rebel, *yāghī u tāghī* (*sh*), *sar-kash* (*sh*), *bāghī* (*sh*)

Rebel, to, *gardan kashīdan* (gen, even of a servant against a master), *tughyān k*, (gen), *sar-kashī k* (gen), *shūrīdan* (gen)

Rebellion, *sar-kashī* (*k*), or *yāghī-garī* or *tāghī-garī* (*k*) (gen), *baghāvat* (*k*) (against state)

Rebellious, *bāghıyāna* (against state) *yāghıyāna* (gen)

Rebound, *bar jastan*

Rebuilt, *ān khāna du-bāra bınā shuda ast* = *az sar-ı naw sākhta shuda*

Rebuke, to, *sar-zanısh k* (severe, to face only), *malāmat k* (to blame before the face or behind the back), *tawbīkh k* (severe)

Recall, *bāz talabīdan*, *bı-Tıhrān talabīdan* (= polite for "to dismiss")

Recant, to, *sar-ı bāzār rafz kard* (he publicly recanted)

Receipt, *rasīd*, *al-vāsıl* (rare), *qabz*[u] *'l-vusūl*, *qabz-ı*[1] *rasīd barā-yı pūl bı-dıh*

Receipt, *nuskha-ī barā-yı sākhtan-ı turushī va sakanjabīn*[2] (a recipe for pickles and vinegar-sherbat)

Receive, *gırıftan*, rt *gīr*, *akhz k* *pazīruftan* (guests), *jılaw āmadan* (to advance to receive a guest in the house) *pīshvāz* and *ıstıqbāl kardan* (to go outside the city to meet) *yāftan* *Vide* Accept

Received, *kāghaz-ı muvarrakha-yı ghurra-yı māh-ı mārch-ı shumā bı-man rasīd* (I have received your letter dated 1st March)

Receiver, *gīranda*, *yābanda*

Recent, *tāza*, *jadīd* (opp to *qadīm* or *'atīq*)

Recently, *tāza*, *dar īn tāzagīhā*, *hamīn rūzhā*, *hālā-hā* (vulg)

Reception, *pazīrā'ī* (*k*) (of guests), *shab-nıshīnī* (*k*) (evening reception, a party)

Recess, *tāq* (in wall)

Reciprocal, *az har du taraf* or *az jānıbayn* (from both sides)

Recital, *taqrīr* (*k*) (in speech), *ınshād* (*k.*) (of any poetry except a *qasīda*), *qasīda khwāndan*, *tılāvat* (*k*) (of Quran)

Recite, *buland khwāndan* (to read or recite aloud) *bı-āvāz khwāndan*

Reciter, *qıssa-gū*, or *qıssa-khwān* (of stories) *Vide* Story-teller

Reckless, *bī-parvā*, *lā-ubālī zīstan* (to lead a reckless, careless life)

Recklessness, *lā-ubālī-garī*[3]

Reclaim, *ahlī k*, or *rām k*, or *ma'nūs k* (to tame hawks, etc.), —*tā hangām-ı taqāza-yı ān dar rasad* (—till the time to reclaim it arrive)

Reckon, to, *shımurdan*, rt *shımār*, *hısāb karda īd*, *jam'-ı ınhā chand mī-shavad?*, *sāl-ı 'Īsavī az rū-yı shamsī hısāb mī-shavad va sāl-ı Islāmī az rū-yı qamarī*, *ānhā az valādat-ı Masīh hısāb mī-kunand va ınhā az hıjrat-ı Muhammad Zardushtīhā sāl-ı Yazdgardī rā bı-qānūn-ı shamsī nıgāh mī-dārand*

Reckoning, *shumār*, *hısāb*

Recline, *takya zadan*, intr *pusht-dādan*, intr., *vā lamīdan*, intr (m c, loll at ease)

Reclining, *muttakī* (part)

Recluse, *gūsha-nıshīn*, *ahl-ı ınzıvā ān 'ābıd kı ūrā Aflātūn-ı zamāna bāyad guft bınā kard bı-dīdan-ı nabz va qārūra-yı* [4]*har kas*, *va Khudā chunīn dast-ı shıfā bı-ū dāda būd kı khurdan-ı davā hamān va asar kardan hamān būd*—Prof S T *Vide* Hermit

Recognise, *bı-jā āvardan* (also to perform), *shınākhtan*, rt *shınās*, *tashkhīs dādan*; *chūn-kı rīsh-am rā tarāshīda būdam marā durust bı-jā na-yāvurd* (he did not recognize me as I had shaved off my beard), *'ajab-tar ān-kı hangām-ī kı bā-ham du chār shudīm na ū marā mī-shınākht va na man ūrā bı-jā mī-avurdam*—Prof S T *ı'tırāf k*, *ıqrār k* (avow) *Vide* Recollect, and Mistook

Recognition, *qadr*, *khıdmat-ı marā qadr na-kardand*

Recollect, to, *bı-khātır āmadan*, *hālā yād-am āmad* ("now I recollect", not *mī-āyad*

---

[1] *Qabz* alone means *tamassuk*

[2] *Sakanjabīn*, a *sharbat* like white raspberry vinegar made of white vinegar and sugar and flavoured with mint it is mixed with water and ice and is delicious

[3] Negative of 1st person of singular Aor Ar, بالَى - يُبالِي

[4] *Qārūra*, "a flagon", hence a glass containing the urine of a sick person, and hence the urine itself, used in the last sense by doctors or by polished people

but *kam kam yād-am mī-āyad*), *yād-am namī-āyad kī īn rā bī-man guft* ("I don't recollect his saying this to me", if, however, stress be laid on *kī*, = "I don't recollect who told me this"), *banda rā bī-jā namī-avarīd?* (you do not recognize, or recollect me)

Recollection, *hīch khātir-am nīst* (I have no recollection of it = *bī-zihn-am nīst*)

Recommend, *sifārish k*

Recommendation, *āghā*, *iltifāt farmūda sifārish-ī bī-jihat-i ān Khān navishta bī-dihīd* (Sir, kindly write a letter of recommendation to that Khān on my behalf)

Recompense, *ajr* (good, sp from God), *pādāsh* (good or evil), *sila* (sp for poetry), *ujrat* (wages, hire), *az jihat-i khidmat-i khud hīch namī-khwāham*, *'ivaz*, *muzd*

Reconcile, *sulh dādan*, *āshtī d*, *ān du tā hālā sulh karda and* = *mā bayn-i khud sulh u safā karda and*, *hālā bī-qismat-i khud rāzī shuda ast* (he's now reconciled to his lot), *chī tawr īn taqrīr rā bā ān yak-ī rabt mī dihīd* (how can you reconcile the two statements?) *īn du harf zidd-i ham ast* = *īn du taqrīr bā yak dīgar munāqiz* (or *munāfī*) *ast* (these two statements are contradictory)

Reconciliation, *musālaha*

Reconnaissance, *taftīsh* (*k*)

Record, to, *dākhil-i daftar k*, *sabt k*, *darj k* *Vide* to Write

Records, *kāghazāt*, *dafātir*

Recourse to, to have, *rājī' shudan bī—*, *rujū' kardan bī—*, *mutavassil shudan bī—*, *tavassul justan bī—*

Recover, to, *bāz yāftan* (to get again), *bāz pūshīdan* (to cover again), *shifā yāftan* and *chāq shudan* (to get well), *jān bī-dar burdan* (to recover from deadly illness, or to escape), *hīch ummīd dārīd māl-i masrūqa-yi khud rā bāz bī-yābīd? Khayr Āghā, hākim bā duzdhā sharīk ast, vaz'-i Īrān hamīn-a*[1] *bī-hūsh āmadan* (from a trance, etc)

Recovery, *ifāqat* (convalescence), *shifā* (recovery from illness), *bāz-yāftan* (to find again, getting back)

Recreation, *tafarruj* (sight-seeing), *mashghūliyyat* (gen), *tamāshā* (of sights), *jā-yi ta'ayyush* or *tafarruj-gāh* (place of—). *Vide* Recreation

Recrimination, *tuhmat* etc *bar yak dīgar zadan*

Recrudescence, *bā-shiddat 'awd* (*k*) (of disease only)

Recruit, *jadīd*

Recruit, to, *jam'-āvarī k*

Rectifier, *islāh-kun*, *muslih*

Rectify, *agar ishtibāh-ī* (or *sahv-ī*) *dar īn safha bāshad islāh bī-farmāyīd*

Rectifying, *islāh* (*k*)

Rectitude, *rāstī*, *salāh*, *diyānat* *Vide* Honesty

Recumbent, *mujassama-yi marāl-i nar-i khwābīda*—Shah's Diary (the statue of a recumbent stag)

Recurrence, *takrār* *Vide* Happening

Recurrent, *nawba dārad*

Recusant, *āsī*

Red, *surkh*, *qirmiz*, *gulī* (pink q v) *Vide* Crimson

Redeem, *pas giriftan*, *vā kharīdan najāt dādan* (relig), *īfā k* or *vafā k* (a promise), *az giraw bīrūn āvardan* (—a pledge from pawn)

Redeemer, *munjī*, *nijāt dihanda*

Redemption, *najāt*

Red-lead, *shanjarf*, Ar, *shangarf*, P

Redness, *surkhī*, *qirmizī*

Redolent, *'itr-bakhsh*

Redoubtable, *bā-haybat*, *ru'b-angīz*

Redress, *rasīdagī* or *faryād-rasī kardan* (to look into and redress), *islāh* (*k*), *jabr-i zulm k*

Redresser (of grievances), *haqq bī-haqq-dār rasān*, *faryād-ras*

Red Sea, *Daryā-yi Ahmar*

Reduce, *kam kardan*, *takhfīf dādan* (to lessen), *dar makhārij-i khud khaylī takhfīf dāda am*, *az mansab andākhtan* (of rank)

Redundancy, *hashv* (in language). *Vide* Tautology

Redundant, *zā'id*

Reed, *nay*, *nay-zār* or *nayistān* (a place where many reeds grow), [*nay-shakar* (sugar-cane)] *māsūra* (a weaver's reed or shuttle), *qalam* (for pen)

Reedy, *nayī*, *pur-nay*

Reef, to, *lā giriftan* (of sail)

Reel, *nakh-pīch* (for thread), *gharghara* (of thread, properly a pulley)

Reel, to, (in walk), *yala raftan* (reel slightly), *kaj u kūj rāh raftan* (stagger about), *bī-dar u dīvār mī-khurd* (of a drunken man)

---

1 *Hākim sharīk-i duzd ast va rafīq-i qātil*, a common and not wholly untrue saying.

Refer, *īn harf bi-ki ta'alluq* (or *nisbat*) *dārad, nazar bi-akhbār-ī ki imrūz rasīd*—(with reference to to-day's newspaper); *bi-kas-ī rujū' k* or *dāshtan* (to refer a matter to a person); *īn harf ishāra* (or *kināya*) *bi-hākim būd* or *—maqsūd az hākim būd*

Reference, *hich kas rā surāgh dārīd ki bā-shumā ma'rifat dāshta bāshad?* ("can you give me a reference?", to an applicant)

Refine, *sāf* or *sāfī kardan, khālis* or *takhlīs kardan, taltīf-i ihsās k* (refine the emotions)

Refined, *musaffa;* and *mukhallas* (clarified, etc), *muhazzab* (of people, also well-mannered) *Vide* Polite

Refinement, *adab u salīqa, tahzīb, tahzīb-i akhlāq dārad*

Refiner, *khālis-kun, sāf-kun*

Reflect, *in'ikās k* tr, or *partav andākhtan* (to cast light) *har chand*[1] *dar īn muqaddama fikr mī-kunam ghussa-am bishtar mī-shavad*

Reflected, *mun'akis*

Reflection, *ta'ammul* (*k*), *tafakkur* (*k*); *takhayyul* (*k*), *ū bā shutur-hā sawdā mī-pukht* (he was chewing the cud of reflection in the company of his camels)

Reflet. *Vide* Tiles

Reform, *islāh* (*k*), or *tashīh* (*k*); *taghayyur* (*k*) (change), *uss-i asās-i hukūmat-i man islāh u tajdīd būda ast* (the key-note of my administration has been reform)

Reformer, *muslih, islāh kunanda*

Refraction, *in'ikās, inhirāf*

Refractory, *sar-kash, kaj-nihād* (by nature) *Vide* Disobedient, Recusant, etc

Refrain, *tarjī'-band* (of a poem), *band-gardān* (of a song)

Refrain, to, *vā—* or *bāz īstādan az—, khud rā bāz dāshtan az* (from acts committed), *parhīz k az*—(from acts not yet committed), *kināra giriftan az—*, or *dast kashīdan az* (from acts committed)

Refresh, to, *tāza k, bi-hāl āmadan, khastagī dar andākhtan* or— *dur k* (to refresh oneself)

Refreshed, *qahva khurda khastagī andākht* (he refreshed himself by a cup of coffee), *az īn havā tāza shuda am* (= this air refreshes one)

Refreshing, *tāzagī-bakhsh; mufarrih*

Refreshment, *chīz-ī nāshtā mī-kunīd?*

Refrigerant, *mubarrid* (any medicine or food that cools the system, as lemons, etc. Ice is considered heating)

Refuge, *panāh* (*giriftan* or *āvardan*); *malja'* (*justan*), *ma'man* (*j*), *bast* (*nishastan*) (sanctuary, q v); *na'ūzu'b'illāh* intr. (we seek refuge in God!), *multajī shudan* (to seek refuge)

Refugee, *muhājir* (settler), *panāh-jū* (one that seeks shelter), *bast-nishasta* (in sanctury q v)

Refund, *bāz* or *vāpas dādan, radd kardan, majbur*[an] *īn pūl rā pas khwāhad dād* or *mustaradd mī-dīhad* (he will be forced to refund this money)

Refusal, *inkār* (*k*), *ibā* (*k*), *javāb-i khushk u khālī yaftam* (= I got a flat refusal)

Refuse, *fazla* (of food, also excrement), *mazbala* (refuse-heap, also W C), *ashghāl* (refuse of a butcher's shop, also small bits of paper, etc, lying about a room, rubbish q v)

Refuse, to, *radd kardan* (not to accept, also to return), *qabūl na—k, az nasīhat-am sar bāz zad*

Refusing, *munkir* (part)

Refute, *pūch namūdan, radd k, tardīd k.; bātil k* *Vide* Disprove, Annul

Refutation, *takzīb* (*k*), or *radd-i tuhmat* (*k*), or *radd-i nisbat* (*k*), *radd-i kalām* (*k*), *iddi'ā rā bātil* (*k*)

Regal, *shāhī, shāhvār, shāhāna*

Regard, *hurmat, man ūrā muhtaram mī-dāram mī-bāyist nasīhat-i marā qabūl karda bāshīd* (you should have had a regard for my advice), *min bāb-i ta'līqa-yi dīrūz-i shumā*—(with regard to your letter of yesterday), *nisbat bi-khud-am*, or *ammā man* (as regards myself), *bi-guftār-ash hich mahall* (or *i'tinā*) *namī-dāram*

Regardless, *ghāfil az—, nazar bar kharj nakarda—* or *bi dun-i mulāhaza-yi kharj* (regardless of expense—)

Regency, *hukūmat-i 'vazī* (vulg.), *hukūmat-i niyābiyya*

Regent, *nā'ib-u's-saltana* (also a title).

Regiment, *fawj*, pl. *afvāj* (a vague term); *fawj* (800 *sarbāz* under 1 *Sartīp*, 1 *Sarhang*, 2 *Yāvar*, 8 *Sultān*,[2] 18 *Nāyib*, 40 *Vakīl* and 32 *Sarjūqa* or *Dah-bāshī*, there

---

[1] Or *har qadr*

[2] These ranks do not correspond with English military ranks. 'Captain' for instance cannot be translated by *Sultān*, for the latter gets the pay of a domestic servant and is not a commissioned officer

are 8 companies or *dasta*, in each of which there are in addition three *ṭabbāl* and three *shayfūr-chī*, the band *dasta-yi mūzīgān-chī* is not included in the regiment); *fawj-ash bi-Hilla* (or *Bābil*) *rafta ast* (his regiment has gone to Babylon).

Region, *iqlīm*, pl *aqālīm*

Register, *daftar*, pl *dafātir*, *kitābcha*

Register, to, *sifārishī kardan* (a letter by post) *ṣabt k*, *darj k* (to enter in a register)

Registered, *sifārishī* (of letter)

Regret, to, *nādim sh* (repent of deeds or sins), *afsūs khurdan*, and *ta'assuf khurdan* (also to feel pity), *hasrat burdan* (for deeds, or things lost, etc), *pashīmān-am ki nasīhat-i shumā rā qabūl na-kardam*, or *pashīmān-am ki 'chirā nasīhat-i shumā rā qabūl na-kardam?'*, *dast-i ta'assuf bi-sar zadan*

Regret, *dil-nigarānī* or *dil-vāpasī* (regret, looking back), *nadāmat* (repentance), *hasrat* (stronger than *afsūs*), *in 'uqda ākhir dar dil-am mānd* (this regret remained in my mind)

Regretting, *hayf-kunān*, *muta'assif*

Regular, *munaẓẓam va murattab*, *'asākir-i nizāmiyya* (regular troops), *Turk-i hisābī shudam* (I became in appearance a regular Turk), *shaytānak-i tamām ast* (he's a regular little devil), *sālim*, or *qiyāsī* (gram) [*kunad*

Regularity, *in kār bi-intiẓām pīsh-raft mī-*

Regularly, *istimrār*[an], or *bar sabīl-i istimrār* (every day, regularly), *bā qā'ida* (according to rule, also of the working of the bowels)

Regulated, *in amūr intiẓām lāzim dārad munaẓẓam*, *murattab*

Regulation, *qānūn*, pl *qavānīn* (law) *qā'ida* pl *qavā'id* (custom), *āyīn*, *niẓām-nāma* (army regulations), *kitāb-i qānūn-i tiligrāf* (telegraphic regulations)

Regulator, *sūzan-i tund u kund* (of watch)

Rehearsal, *mashq* (*k*) (practice), *takrār* (*k*) (repetition of words or deeds)

Reign, *pādishāhī* (*k*), *salṭanat* (*k*), *dar 'ahd* (or *ayyām*)-*i salṭanat-i Fulān* (during the reign of So-and-so), *jahl ghalaba dārad* (ignorance reigns supreme)

Rein, *dast-i jilo* (vulg), *'inān*; *zimām*; *jilo*; *jilav-i khayāl rā vil kardan* (to give rein to one's fancy); *bi-nafs-i ammāra 'inān dād* (he gave the rein to his passions); *asp rā jilo kashīd* (he reined up his horse).

Reinforcements, *kumak*, *imdād* *qushūn-i tāza*, *hazār nafar kumakī rasīdand*

Reiterate, Reiteration, *bi-takrār guftan*; *takrār kardan*, *i'āda kardan*

Reject, to, *radd kardan*, *pusht-i pā zadan*; *inkār k.* (deny)

Rejected, *binā bi qawl-i 'ulamā-yi mā ahl-i ẓalama mardūd-i Khudā hastand* (according to our learned men, officials are rejected of God)

Rejoice, to, Rejoicing, *khush-hāl sh* and *khush-hālī k*; *az dīdan-* (or *dīdār*)-*i ū khushnūd mī-shavam*, *chunān mash'ūf shud ki ma-gū* (or *ma-purs*) (she was rejoiced beyond expression),—*va dar shahr ān qadr khushī būd ki dar khāna-yi har kas rūz rūz-i 'Īd*[1] *būd va shab shab-i Barāt*[2]—Prof S T (such was the rejoicing in the city that every day was like the 'Īd and every night like the Night of Respite) *Vide* Festival, Celebration, Jollification

Rejoin, *bāz payvastan*, *javāb*— or *pāsukh dādan* (to answer) *shumā jilo bi-yuftīd man mī-rasam* (go on ahead, I'll rejoin you in a minute)

Rejoinder, *radd-i javāb* (relig or leg) *Vide* Repartee

Re-juvenescence, *tajdīd-i shabāb*

Relapse, *maraz 'awd karda* (med, *vide* Recrudescence), *maraz ash bāz-gasht kard*; *bi-ṭarīq-i avval-ash bar gashta* (he's gone back to his old ways)

Relate, *sūrat-i hāl rā taqrīr kard* (he related what happened), *āvardan*, *naql k*, *bayān k*; *guftan rāji' bi-shumā ast* = *ta'alluq bi-shumā dārad* *Vide* Refer

Related, *mansūb* (gen by marriage, distantly related or connected); *bā man khwīsh ast* (he is a relation), *mard bāyad payvasta az khamr u zamr va ānchi mushābih-i*[3] *ān bāshad mujtanib va muhtariz bāshad*—Prof S T (one ought ever to shun wine, music and its kindred[3] things)

Relation, *rivāyat* (*k*) (often in a religous sense), *bayān* (*k*), *qissa guftan*, or *hikāyat*

---

[1] i e, the *'Id-u'l fitr* or the Festival of Breaking the Fast (called also the 'Minor Festival' and the 'Feast of Alms'); it commences on the termination of Ramaẓān, the month of fasting

[2] *Shab-i Barāt* is on the 14th night of the month of *Sha'bān*, on it are recorded the names of those who are to die and be born in the coming year. This night is often confused with *Shab-i Qadr*

[3] Wine, music, and dancing. In classical Persian *munāsib* could be substituted for *mushābih*.

k (of story, tale), *sar u kār dāshtan* and *murāvada* (or *rābiṭa*) *dāshtan bā*—(to have relations with); *munāsabāt-i diplūmātīk* (diplomatic relations), *qaṭ'-i murāvada* (suspension of relations) *khwīshāvand*, *qarābat-dār* (kindred), *sila-yi rahim rā qat' kard* (he has cut himself off from his relations), *bī-kas ast khwīsh u qawm-ī nadārad* (she has no relations), *hīch kas rā na-dāsht* (he had no kindred or friends), *nazdīkān* (relations), *mansūb* (sp by marriage *Vide* Relation, Connection)

Relationship, *qarābat*, and *khwīshī*, *nisbat* (sp by marriage, but *bā ū nisbat-i barādarī dāram* = either "he is my brother," or "he is my brother-in-law")

Relax, *linat dādan*, or *mi'da rā narm k* (of the bowels), *sust k*, *shul k* (of rope, the muscles, etc)

Relator, *rāvī*, *hākī*

Relay, *chāpār guzāshtan* (to lay relays of horses)

Release, to, *rihā'ī dādan*, *khalās k*, or *khalāsī dādan*, *rihānīdan* (caus), *najāt d* (to save the life of—), *āzād k* (a slave, prisoner, etc), *barī'u'z-zimma k* (from responsibility), *az da'va* (or *haqq*) *dast kashīdan* (to give up claim to)

Relent, to, *bar sar-i rahm āmadan*, *narm shudan*

Reliable, *mu'tamad*, *muvassaq*, *qābil-i i'timād*

Reliance, *i'tibār* (*k*), *i'timād* (*k*), *vusūq* (*dāshtan*), *tavakkul* (*k* or *d*) (on Providence), *bāvar* (*k*) (on a person's word) *Vide* Relying

Relic, *tarikāt u mutabarrakāt* (relics, also sacred heirlooms such as Qur'ans, etc), *tarikāt-i ambiyā' u awliyā' yādgār* (anything in remembrance)

Relied (upon), *mu'tabar*, *mu'tamad*, *mawsūq*, *ūrā mahram namī-dānam* (I don't rely on him to keep a secret), *binā bar qawl-i shumā in kār rā kardam* (relying on your word I acted thus) *Vide* Relying

Relief, *farāghat* (from duty), *takhfīf* or *taslīm* or *ārāmī* (from pain), *bar-jasta* or *bar-āmada az*—(in high relief), *tūy khālī shuda* or *farū rafta* (low relief), *kār-i isti'ānatī-yi qaḥṭ* (famine relief works), *i'āna-yi rā'igān* (gratuitous relief) *Vide* Help

Relieve, *fārigh kardan* (from duty), *in davā takhfīf-i dard rā mī-dihad*, or *dard rā sākit mī-kunad* *Vide* To aid, etc.

Religion, *dīn*, pl *adyān* (of any religion); *mazhab*, pl *mazāhib* (sect), *muqaddama-yi ikhtilāf-i dīnī sadd-i rāh-i man dar ān mulk būd* (owing to a difference of religion I was unable to travel in that country; or—prevented me from carrying out my purpose), *īmān* (Faith), *Islām* (the Muslim religion), *millat*, pl *milal* (as *millat-i Islām millat-i Nasāra*, *millat-i Yahūd*, etc)[1] *ummat* (after this word the prophet's name must be mentioned as *ummat-i Mūsa*), *dīn-i mubīn* (the true religion, i e, Islam), *dīn qabūl k* (to embrace a religion) *Vide* Faith

Religious, *dīnī* (vulg in sense of pious), *namāzī* (always praying), *dīn-dār* (observes his religion), *pāband-i sharī'at* (of Muslims), *bā īmān* (with Faith), *Khudātars* (God-fearing), *pārsā* (refraining from sin) *Vide* Pious

Relinquish, *vā guzār kardan* (give up a claim), *tark guftan* or —*kardan* (*vide* Abandon) *az dast dādan* (lit or met), *dast kashīdan az*—(met)

Relinquishment, *vā-guzār*, *tark*, *dast-kashī*

Relish, *khurish* P, or *qatūq* T (anything eaten with bread), *maza*, or *maza-yi 'araq* (any small things taken with wine, such as cucumber, *pista*, nuts, etc), *zā'iqa*, or *ta'm*, or *maza* (taste)

Relish, to, *maza burdan az* —, *lazzat bar dāshtan az*—(to enjoy, derive pleasure from), *ānchi guftam bi-chāk-i qabā-yash na-khurd* (he did not at all relish what I told him)

Reluctance, *bī-maylī*, *karāhat* (aversion, repugnance)

Reluctantly, *ibā kunān*, *bī-maylāna*, *kashān kashān*, *ikrāh*[an]

Relying (upon), *bi-gufta-yi shumā takya karda*, or *mu'tamid bar qawl-i shumā* (relying on your word) *Vide* Relied

Remain, *būdan*, *māndan*, *bāqī*— or *pas māndan* (to remain over), *pas uftādan* (to lag behind, fall behind), *hīch pūl-i naqd bāqī nīst*, *mutavaqqif sh* (to tarry in a place), *iqāmat k* (to stay in a place for a short or long time, for a day or two or more), *pāyadār būdan*, or *davām dāshtan*; or *pāyīdan* (to last)

Remainder, *pas mānda* (of food), *baqiyya*

[1] *Millat* has also come to mean nation (q v) as *millat-i Irānī*, etc.

(the pl. *baqāyā* is used of money only), *mā baqā*, or *bāqī tatimma* (of an account). *hāsil-i tafrīq* (arith, in subtraction)

Remains, *pas mānda*, or *nīm-khwār* (of food), *fazla* (gen = excrement), *janāza*, or *na'sh* (corpse), *āsār-i qadīma* (old ruins, etc)

Remand, *barā-yi istintāq mawqūf dāshtan* (for trial)

Remark, *guftār*, *sukhun*, *nukta*, *matlab*, pl *matālib*, *mulahaza*, pl *mulāhazāt*

Remark, to, *multafit*— or *mutavajjih shudan* (notice) *Vide* to Say

Remarkable, *qābil-i ta'ammul* or —*ghawr*, *qābil-i tavajjuh* (of sayings), *qābil-i dīdan 'ajīb* *Vide* Celebrated, etc, and Cow

Remedy, *chāra*, and *'ilāj* (gen), *vide* Medicine, *islāh* (correction, improvement), *hālā kār az kār guzashta ast*, or *āb az sar guzashta ast* (the matter is now beyond remedy), *hīch tadbīr-i īn bi-nazar-am nayāmad* (I could think of no remedy)

Remember, *yād dāshtan* or *k*, *bi-yād āvardan*, *mutazakkir shudan*, *bi khātir būdan* *Vide* Recollect, Recognize

Remembrance, *yād-āvarī*, *yādgār* or *yādgārī* (souvenir)

Remind, to, *yād-āvarī kardan* [*yād dādan* "to teach"], *fardā bi-khātir-am bi-yār ki*— (remind me to-morrow to—), *bi-raw suk-ash bi-zan* (go and jog his memory)

Remiss, *musāmaha k* (to be—), *sustī k*

Remission, *āmurzish* (of sin only), *'afv*, or *mu'āfī* (gen, pardon, q v), *bakhshīdan* (of debt, sins, etc), *'afv* (of taxes, etc by sovereign), *ghufrān*, or *maghfarat* (of sins, by God)

Remissness, *'adam-i tavajjuh*, *tasāhul*, *sahl-angārī*

Remit, *āmurzīdan* (of sins), *'afv k* (gen. pardon), *bakhshīdan* (gen), *bakhshīdan* (of taxes, etc) *Vide* To send

Remittance, *amānat* (of money, also a parcel), *sad rūpiya amānat bi-ū firistādam*

Remnant, *baqiyyatī* (vulg., of cloth only), *baqiyya* (gen, remainder, q v)

Remonstrance, *mu'āraza*— or *ta'arruz* (*k*) (opposition, in words), *muqāvamat* (*k.*) (opposition, gen)

Remorse, *ghussa*, *nadāmat* (also regret), *nafs-ash bisyār ūrā tawbīkh kard*

Remorselessly, *bī-rahmāna*, *bī-muhābā*

Remote, *dūr*; *ba'īd*; *dar aqsa bilād-i Chīn* (in the remote parts of China)

Removable, *qābil-i harakat*, *intiqāl-pazīr*; *bīrūn āvardanī bar-dāshtanī*

Removal, *'azl*, or *khal'* (from office); *naql*.

Remove, to, *ū naql-i makān karda ast* (to a short distance outside the gate[1] previous to the actual start on a journey, made at a lucky moment fixed by the astrologers; also changing house), *raftan*, *az ānjā jāykan shuda* (he has removed from there); *daf' k*, or *dūr k*, or *bar-dāshtan tab'īd k* (to remove, or to transfer an official to a distant station as a punishment)

Remuneration, *pādāsh* (*dādan* tr, and *k* intr) (gen), *ujrat* (*d*) (in money), *haqq"'z-zahmat* and *haqq"'s sa'ī* (*d*) (fees, q v), *haqq"'l qadam* (*d*) (for carrying a message, a doctor's fees for his coming, etc), *haqq"'l qalam* (*d*) (for a *mirzā*, etc), *haqq"'l-kalām* (*d*) (for lawyer, pleader, etc), *haqq"'s-sukūt* (*d*) (hush money) *Vide* Fee, Money, Wage

Remunerative, *muzd-āvar*, *mufīd*, *nāfi'*

Rend, to, *pāra k* (tear of cloth), *shikāftan* (to cleave), *pāra pāra k* (rend in pieces, of a lion, etc), *chāk k* (of cloth, also to slit open)

Render, *taslīm kardan* (gen), *hisāb dādan* (render an account)

Rendezvous, *mīqāt* (of time), *mī'ād* (either place of or time of—), *mī'ād-gāh* *Vide* Assignation

Renegade, *murtadd* (relig only) *Vide* Deserter

Renew, to, *tāza k*, *az sar-i naw k*, *kāghaz-i kirāya-yi īn khāna rā mī-khwāham tajdīd kunam*, *naw kuhna k* (i e to give a new one and take back the old one, *also* to engage new and dismiss old servants)

Renewal, *tajdīd*

Renewed, *mujaddad*

Renewer, *tajdīd-kunanda*

Rennet, *māst-māya* (for making *māst* or curds), *panīr-māya* (for making cheese)

Renounce, *inkār k*, *radd k* (reject), *irtidād az—kardan* (of a religion), *tark k* or *guftan az* (to abandon, q v); *qat'-i 'ilāqa namūdan*, *dast kashīdan az—*, *qat'-i rahim k* (to break off all connection with one's relations)

Renown, *nām*, or *nīk-nāmī* (good renown); *āvāza*, or *shuhrat* (spec good), *āvāza-yi*

[1] This gives servants an opportunity to return for many a forgotten article

ū dar lūṯī-garī imrūzhā bisyār ast *Vide* Notorious

Renowned, *mash-hūr; shuhrat-yāfta, ma'rūf* (gen, but spec for good); *nām-var* (good only), *angusht-numā* (spec for bad)

Rent, *chāk* (a tear), *kirāya* (rent of house, hire of carriage, etc), *ijāra* (rent of land), *ijāra dādan* (to lease or farm out, land or anything), *in khāna māh-ī chand kirāya dārad?*

Rent, to, *chāk shudan* (to be torn *vide* Rend), *bi-kirāya dādan* (and *giriftan*), *ajīr k* (to hire labourers, etc) *Vide* Hire

Rented, *bi-kirāya dāda shuda* (and —*giriftа shuda*)

Renter, *kirāya-gīr*

Renunciation, *vide* Renounce, *qaṭ'-i 'ilāqa* (*k*), *tark* (*k*)

Repair, to, *durust k* or *tarmīm k* (gen) *Vide* Darn and Patch

Repairing, *marammat* (*k*) (rare, common in India), *ta'mīr* (*k*), *islāh* (*k*) (of clothes or of small articles, also correction of writings, etc, and in m c to cook or prepare meat well) *vasla* (patch), *tarmīm* (*k*) (of small articles)

Repairs, *ta'mīrāt* (of buildings) *islāhāt* (of clothes, etc).

Reparation, *talāfī* (of loss, conduct), *jabr-i nuqsān*, and *tadāruk-i nuqsān* (of loss)

Repartee, *hāzir-javābī* (*k*) *Vide* Ready, Ready-witted

Repay, to, *davīst rūpiya du-rūza bi-qarz-i man mī-dihīd? yaqīn^an ba'd az du rūz bi-shumā pas mī-diham* or *bar mī-gardānam*

Repayable, *adā shudanī* (capable of being paid), *bā qisṭ adā shudanī ast* (—by instalments)

Repeal, *naskh k* *Vide* Cancel, Annul

Repealed, *mansūkh* (*k*)

Repeat, *mukarrar k* (of deed or speech); *takrār k* (of speech or deed), *ānchi pīsh az īn guftam hālā mukarrar mī-kunam, īn kalimāt rā az 'aqab-i man bi-gū* (repeat these words after me), *dars-i khud rā i'āda bi-kun*, or vulg —*pas bi-dih*

Repeatedly, *bār bār; karār^an, mukarrar^an, pay dar pay* (one after another in quick succession) *Vide* Often

Repel, *daf'* — or *mudāfa'a k, dūr k*

Repelling, *dāfi'*

Repent, to, *pashīmān sh* (of an act); *guh khurdan* ('to eat dirt,' and met, as an exclamation, 'to repent') *Vide* Regret

Repentance, *pashīmānī* (*k*) (for an act); *tawba* (*k*) (from sin), *'āqibat tawba-yi mā bī-fā'ida khwāhad shud* (or *khwāhad būd*); *nadāmat* (from sin, also regret for an action)

Repentant, *tā'ib*, or *tawba-kār* (of sins), *pashīmān* (be sorry, regret), *nādim u pashīmān* (ditto), *agar bar hasab-i nasīhat-i īshān 'amal mī-kardam pashīmān mī-shudam*

Repetition, *ānchi qabl az īn gufta shuda būd īn i'āda-yi*[1] *ān ast* *Vide* Repeat

Replace. *Vide* Compensate

Replete, *sīr, tā bi-gulū pur, sīr tā bi-hulqūm* (with food), *mamluv* (full)

Repletion, *purī*, and *sīrī* (satiety), *imtilā* (repletion), *imtilā-yi dam* or *ziyādatī-yi khūn* (repletion of blood)

Reply, *suvāl-i marā chi javāb mī-dihīd?*

Report, *rāport* (Eur), *rāport-i rasmī* (official report), *hālāt* (account), *afvāh*, or *khabar* (rumour, q v) *sadā* (of a gun)

Report, to, *vāqi'āt rā ma'rūz dāshtan, ittilā' dādan* (inform), *man bi-fulān āghā az īn amr akhbār dādam, sadā-yi tufang* (report of fire-arms), *vā-rasī bi-'arā'iz* (*k*) (hearing reports) *Vide* Rumour

Reported, *chunīn dar afvāh uftāda ast*, or *hamchu mī-gūyand ki* (it is reported that), *zīr-āb-i ūrā zadand* (he was secretly reported), *ānchi dar afvāh dāsht īn ast ki*— (rumour says that—)

Reporter, *ittilā'-dih* (informant); *vaqāi'-nigār*, or *mukhbir* or *khabar-nigār* (of newspaper)

Repose, *rāhat, istirāhat, āsāyish* (of mind), *ārām* (of movement or of mind)

Reprehensible, *sazāvār-i malāmat, lāyiq-i sarzanish* or *tawbīkh*

Represent, to, *izhār k*, or *'arz k* (by words), *man sūrat-i hāl rā bi-ū bāz khwāham namūd* (orally or in writing), *zan gurīkht va ahvāl-i khud-ash rā pīsh-i Qāzī vā namūd*—Prof S T, *vakīl sh* (as an attorney, legally, etc), *taqdīm k*, or *pīsh k* (put forward a case)

Representation, *'arz* (*k*) (oral), *'arīza* (written, *vide* Petition), *shabīh* or *taqlīd* (*dar āvardan*) (dram.); *vakālat* or *niyābat* (Parliamentary, etc.). *Vide* Assembly.

Representative, *vide* Authority; *Numāy-*

[1] عيادة; but عيادة *'iyāda* "visiting the sick."

anda-yi Dawlat-i Inglis (the English Representative).

Reprieve, *vaqt*— or *muhlat dādan*

Reprimand, *sarzanish* (*k*), *tawbīkh* (*k*), *gūsh-mālī* (*k* or *d*, in words or deeds), *mu'ākhaza* (*k*) (prop to call to account)

Reprint, *ṭab'-i ṣānī*

Reprisal, *qisās*, *akhz-i intiqām*

Reproach, *ṭa'na zadan* (to taunt), *bas-ī kasān bar kirdār-i ū malāmat kardand*, *pidar pisar rā az 'adam-i mahabbat shikāyat kard* (the father reproached his son for want of affection)

Reprobate, *mardūd*, *mal'ūn*

Reprobate, to, *radd-i bā ikrāh k*

Reproduce, to, *baqā-yi nasl k* (one's species). *Vide* To copy

Reproof, *mu'ākhaza* (calling to account); *malāmat*, *harakat-i shān mustawjib-i sarzanish ast*

Reproved, *ū bar ishān bāng zad* (he shouted out in anger to them)

Reprover, *sarzanish-kun*, *malāmat-gū*

Reptile, *khazanda*, *hasharat* (sing not used), pl *hasharāt* (any crawling things)

Republic, *jumhūr*; *dawlat-i jumhūrī* *Vide* Public

Repudiate, *radd k*, *inkār k*

Repugnance, *nafrat*, and *tanaffur*, *karāhat* (dislike to do a thing, not so strong as *nafrat*).

Repugnant, *mukhālif-i ṭabī'at*, *munāqiz* (opposed to), *munāfī* (ditto, at variance with)

Repulse, *dūr k*, *daf' k*

Repulsed, *mundafi'* *Vide* Defeat

Repulsion, *daf'* *Vide* Repugnance, etc

Repulsive, *makrūh*, *nafrat-angīz*, *'ajab sūrat-i munkar-ī dārad*

Reputable, *mu'tabar*, *muhtaram*

Reputation, *nām*, *ābrū*, *nāmūs*; *nām-ī nīkū dārad*, *yā ism-i khud-am rā gum mī-kunam yā ān kār rā mī-kunam* (I'll do it or lose my good name, *vide* Name), *hatk-i ābrū k* (to injure a person's reputation)

Repute, *i'tibār*, q v, *vide* Reputation, *nīknām* adj. (of good repute); *badnām*, adj. (of ill repute), *Khudā na-khwāsta badnāmī hāsil mī-shavad*[1]—Prof S T (God forbid that we should fall into ill repute over this).

Request, *khwāhish* (*k*), *istid'ā* (*k*); *chi darkhwāst-ī kardand?*; *man faqat ṭālib-i in yak 'ināyat-i shumā hastam*, *in khwānanda khaylī maṭlūb ast* (this singer[2] is in great request); *'arz-i mukhtasar-ī dāram* (I have a small request)

Require, to, *khwāstan*, rt *khwāh*, *lāzim dāshtan* (to need)

Required, *maṭlūb* (desired), *bi-qadr-i luzūm* (as much as required)

Requisite, *lāzim*, *dar-kār* (adj), *lāzima* pl *lavāzim* subs (—things), *'umda-yi matlab* (the first requisite).

Requital, *jazā* (*d*); *mukāfāt* (*k* or *d*), *mujāzāt* (*k*) (gen), *kayfar* (*rasānīdan*) (for faults and crimes only)

Rescue, *az khatar rihānīdan* or —*rihā'-ī dādan*; *najāt d* (from danger), *khalās k.* (from captivity)

Rescuer, *khalās-kunanda*, *najāt-dihanda*

Research, *ta'ammuq* (*k.*), *tadqīq* (*k*); *tahqīq* (*k*)

Resemblance, *mushākalat*, *mushābahat*; *shabāhat*, *mumāsalat*

Resemble, to, *māndan*, *misl būdan*, *misl-i ham būdan*, *in du tā bi-yak dīgar shabīhand* or *mushābahat dārand*

Resent, to, *bad dānistan*, *ānchi guftam az-ān bad-ash āmad*; *awqāt talkhī kard* (get annoyed)

Resentment, *vide* Anger, Malice, etc

Reserve, *ikhfā*, *bī-sar-i hisāb* or *bī hama chīz* (without any reserve, openly) *radīf* (mil), *sarmāya-yi ihtiyāṭī* (reserve fund)

Reserve, to, *az pīsh giriftan* (a railway carriage, seats at a theatre, etc), *qurūq k* (lit to forbid, to reserve a garden for ladies, to reserve the *hammām* for private use), *si nuskha az ta'līfāt-i khud-i tān barā-yi man nigāh dārīd*, *dar dast-i khud nigāh dāshtan* (to keep in reserve).

Reserved, *mukhtass* (kept specially for), *makhsūs* (ditto), *sard* (one who does not mix with people, aloof), *mard-i khāmūsh-ī ast*

Reservoir, *āb-ambār*, *birka* and *tālāb* (dug in ground), *hawz* (made of masonry) *Vide* Tank, Pool

Resht, *Rasht*

Reside, *māndan*, *sukna dāshtan*; *sākin būdan*, *sukūnat dāshtan* (in town, country, quarter, house), *hālā si-sāl ast dar in shahr mujāvir-am* (or *hastam*); *nishastan* (for residing in a house or quarter, not

[1] Or *na-kunad—hāsil bi-shavad.*

[2] Generally professional.

a city), *kujā iqāmat dārī* (where are you putting up or staying?)—*Vide* Remain, Tarry

Residence, *vide* House, *āyā īn manzil-i shumā ast?*

Resident, *sākin* pl *sakana* and *sākinīn* (gen.); *bāshinda* (of a country or town, but not of a quarter)

Residuary, *vārisān-i bāqī-khwār* (residuary legatees)

Residue, *pas-mānda, mā baqī, bāqī, baqiyya*

Resignation, *rizā*, or *sabr*, or *tahammul* (under misfortune) *ū az mansab-i sābiq-i khud istiʿfāʾ karda ast* or —*dast bar dāshta ast* (but *maʿzūl shuda ast* = he has been dismissed), *agar gham-ī hādis shavad ki ʿilāj-ash bīrūn az tadbīr bāshad pas munāsib ast ki taslīm bāshīm*[1]—Prof S T (if a grief without remedy come on one, it is fitting to endure it with resignation), *rizā bi-qazā-yi Ilāhī*

Resist, to, *muqāvamat k, īstādagī kardan dar barābar-i—, iddiʿāʾ-i ūrā radd namī-tavānid kard* (*vide* Reject), *hamla-yi ūrā namī-tavānam tāb bi-yāram, jilaw giriftan* (to oppose)

Resistance, *dushman bidūn-i muqābala gurīkht*

Resolute, *musammim*, (*vide* Effort) *īshān bar irāda-yi khud bāqī* (or *mustaqīm* or *sābit*) *and*

Resolution, *qarār* (of meeting), *tasmīm-i ʿazm* (*k*) and *ʿazm-i musammam* (*k*) (fixed purpose), *barā-yi īn kār himmat-i buland lāzim ast, sabāt-i qadam, tajziya* (chemical)

Resolve, to, *tasmīm k, ʿazm-i jazm n, qaṣd-i qaṭʿī k*

Resolved, *musammam, muqarrar shuda ānki* (resolved that—), *raʾy-i majlis bar īn qarār yāft ki—*

Resort, *tafarruj-gāh* (for pleasure, *vide* Public), *ziyārat-gāh* (of pilgrims, also applied to visiting Tihran or the Shāh), *mahall-i rujūʿ*, or *marjaʿ*, or *mahall-i majmaʿ*, *sar-i dam*, or *sar-i dakka* (a secret place of meeting, of blackguards, etc), *ʿilāj-i ākhirī* (a last resort) *Vide* Recreation

Resource, *tadbīr, ʿilāj, chāra, zarīʿa*

Resources, *quvvat, istiṭāʿat* (pecuniary means).

Respect, *ihtirām k, muhtaram dāshtan; ikrām k, girāmī dāshtan, ānchi mī-gūyad bar ān khaylī iʿtibār mī-kunam*

Respectable, *muʿtabar* (trustworthy), *ẓāhir-ārāsta* (of respectable appearance), *najīb* (of servants, etc), [*bī-sar u pā*, or vulg *dala* (not respectable)]

Respected, *hai jā mī-ravad ʿizzat va hurmat mī-bīnad, kūza ash khaylī āb mī-girad*[2] (he is thought a lot of, = *pīsh-i mardum shān dārid*), *ʿurza na dārad* (he is not respected = *kulāh-ash pashm na-dārad*)

Respectful, *muʾaddab* (of servants, children), *ihtirām kun* (vulg), *mutīʿ* (obedient), *bā tavāżuʿ* (polite and civil)

Respecting, *dar bāra-yi—, dar bāb-i—, min bāb i—, dar khusūs i—*

Respects, to pay, *salām*— or *ikhlās* (*rasānīdan*), [*duʿā* for subordinates or children]

Respiration, *tanaffus* (*k*), *ālāt-i tanaffus* (organs of—)

Respiratory, *tanaffusī*

Respite, *muhlat* (*dādan*)

Resplendence, *nūrāniyyat* (of sun, the Shah and saints), *tābish* (of sun only), *talaʾluʾ* (of jewels), *darakhshandagī* (of jewels, sun, stars, or metals)

Resplendent, *darakhshān u nūr-pāshan, barrāq*

Resplendently, *bā nūr, bā kamāl-i rakhshandagī*

Respond, *vide* Answer

Response, *javāb* (*d*) (answer, also responses of Sunnīs in mosques at the Mawlūd, and of Shīʿahs during the *Nawha-khwānī*)

Responsibility, *masʾūliyyat, iltizām, kafālat u idāra-yi umūr bā ūst* (he is responsible for the internal government)

Responsible for, *masʾūl, żimma-dār, bi-żimma-yi ūst* (he is responsible for this), *javāb-i īn matlab bā man* (I'll be responsible), *mutaʿahhid* (*sh*), *ʿuhda barā shudan*

Rest, *sāʾir* (also the whole), *vide* Remainder *sukūn, ārām* (also adj, opp to movement), *ārām* (*k*), *ārāmī* (*k*), *rāhat* (*k*), *āsāyish* (*k*), *āsūdagī* (*k*) *takya* (support), *du shākha* (fork or rest for a gun)

Rest, to, *rāhat shudan, bā istirāhat ast* (he's at rest), *dī-shab chashm-am bi-ham narasīd* (vulg) = *hīch khwāb-am na-burd;*

---

[1] Vulgar for *taslīm shavīm*

[2] *In masʿala khaylī āb mī-girad* "this is a matter requiring much thought, deliberation"

ārām k, intr, and —*dādan*, tr, *khwābānīdan* (to lull to sleep, to make to lie down, etc); *takya dādan*, tr. (to lean on, —*zadan* intr (to lean against), *qarār girīftan* (to stay still, stay in one place), *khāmush sh* (of volcano), *ikhtiyār bā shumā* (it rests with you)

Restaurant, *dukān-i āsh-pazī qahva-khāna* (coffee-shop)

Resting-place, *ārām qāh* (in house), *takya-gāh* (place of resting a thing, fulcrum), *manzil* (house) but pl *manāzil* (stages), *nishīman* (lodging)

Restitution, *radd-i mazālim* (*d*) (equivalent for loss, or injury), *talāfī* (*k* or *d*) (compensation), *istirdād* (*k*) (giving back)

Restive, *sar-kash* (headstrong), *bī-ārām* (restless) (rare), (refusing to move), *bī-tāqatī k* (to be restive, of horses or people)

Restless, *bī-ārām*, *bī-tāb bī-qarār*, *muztarib* (of mind), *asp bī tābī mī-kard*, *jawlān mī-zad* (the horse was restless and began to plunge) *zan az gham bī tāqat ast*, *na'l dar ātash andākhtan*[1] (to make restless), *bā iztirāb khwābīdan* (to pass a restless night), *bī-khwābī kashīdan*

Restlessness, *taghallā* (*k*)

Restoration, *ta'mīr* (*k*) (of buildings), *istirdād* (*k*) (of property), *shifā* (*yāftan*) (of health) *ifāqa* (*yāftan*) (convalescence) *ihyā* (*k*) (to life), *in faqīr rā ihyā bi-kunid* (m c = "give this poor man something"), *man ihyā shuda am* (you have given me new life by your gift)

Restorative, *shifā-bakhsh* (to health, of medicine), *muqavvī* (a tonic, also an aphrodisiac), *dārū-yi bi hūsh-āvar* (for fainting, for which the preparation *lakhlakha* is presented to the nose)

Restore, *bāz* (or *pas* or *vāpas*) *dādan*, *musta radd sākhtan*, *har qadar ki girīftam ziyāda az ān pas dāda am* *Vide* Restoration

Restrain, *vā*— or *bāz dāshtan*, —*rā mānī' shudan*, *jilo girīftan*, *khud-dārī kardan* (of feelings), *tāqat āvardan* (ditto), *khashm-i khud rā zabt kard* *Vide* Self

Restrict, *hadd qarār dādan*, *mahdūd sākhtan*

Restriction, *tahdīd* (rare), *qayd*, *shart*

Restricted, *munhasir* (*k*), *mahdūd* (*k*)

Result, *natīja*, pl *natā'ij*, *anjām*; *ma'āl*, *chi samar bakhshid?*, *az īn tadbīr manāfi'-i ziyād hāsil khwāhad shud*, *natīja yi mashvarat i shumā chi būd* ("what was the result of your consultation?" but *mashvarat-i shumā chi natīja bakhshīd* "what happened after carrying your decision into effect?), *har chi pāyīn u balā gardīdam hīch na-shud* (with all my endeavours the result was *nil*)

Result in, to, *munjarr bi*—, *muntaj bi*—

Resume, *az sar-i naw girīftan*, *dīgar*— or *'alāva* (= "to resume", also = *bi-ravim sar-i matlab*) *Vide* Take back, etc

Resurrection, *rastakhīz*, *qiyāmat*, *hashr*, *mahshar*, *rūz-i hisāb*, *rūz-i jazā* *Vide* Judgment-Day

Resuscitation, *ihyā* (*k*)

Resuscitative, *hayāt-bakhsh*

Retail, to, *khurda-farūshī k* *Vide* Articles

Retain, *nigāh dāshtan*, *bāz dāshtan*

Retaliate, to, *az ū kīn-i khud rā mī-kasham* *Vide* Revenge

Retaliation, *qisās* (*g*) (prop by blood, but in m c often merely "to take revenge"), *'ivaz* (*girīftan*) *Vide* Revenge

Retention, *nigāh dāshtan* *zabt* (forcible) *habs-u'l-bawl* or *qabz-u'l-bawl* (of urine); *imsāk* (of semen, a peculiar signification in common use), *habs-i dam k* (holding one's breath)

Retentive, *mumsik* (of money, etc), *bā hāfiza* (of memory)

Retinue, *khadam u hasham*, or *multazimīn-i rikāb*, or *dast-gāh* (retinue, baggage and all belongings), *mawkab* (of Shah only)

Retire, *'aqab nishastan* (of an army), *'aqab* — or *pas raftan* (to draw back), *mihmānhā sā'at-i dah*[2] *binā kardand yak-ī bi-yak-ī raftan* = *dar sā'at-i dah majlis bar-ham khurd u shikast*, *az majlis bīrūn raftan*, *Shāh bi-khalvat raft* *az dunyā kinār girīfta ast*, *az khidmat dast kashīdan* or —*bīrūn raftan* (—from service) *Vide* Retreat

Retirement, *gūsha-nishīnī*, or *inzivā* (*guzīdan*), *'uzlat* or *khalvat* (*guzīdan* or *ikhtiyār k*)

Retiring, *mahjūb* (shy), *kināra-kash*

---

[1] A *ṭilism* is written on a horse shoe which, cast into the fire, makes a coy mistress long to meet her lover

[2] The Persians count from sunset, which is 12 o'clock (at which time the watch is usually wound), till 12 o'clock in the morning The counting then is *dah daqīqa az dasta guzashta* (12 10), *yak sā'at az dasta guzashta* = 1 o'clock, but *yak sā'atī-yi rūz* (vulg) or *az rūz guzashta* is "one hour after sunrise" *Dasta* is 12 o'clock (Persian time) when both hands point to the *handle*

Retract, *pas gırıftan; az va'da bāz-gasht k*
Retort, *hāzır-javābī, javāb-ı nā-tarāshīda* (a rude retort) *ambīq* (chem)
Retouch, *qalam zadan*
Retreat, *khalvat* or *khalvat-gāh, kunj-ı 'uzlat, gūsha-yı 'āfiyat*
Retreat, to, *qahqara raftan* ("to walk backwards, back out of the Presence", also of an army), or *'aqab nıshastan* or *pas kashīdan* (of an army), *pusht-ı sarakī* or *pas-pasakī raftan*, or *qahqara bar qashtan* (to leave the presence without turning the back)
Retrench, to, *kharj takhfīf k.*
Retribution, *bāz-khwāst* (*k*); *jazā* (gen, good or evil), *mujāzāt* (gen), *mukāfāt* (gen), *kayfar* (of sins, etc) *Vıde* Return and Retribution
Retrievable, *darmān-pazīr*
Retrograde, to, *vā taraqqīdan* (vulg to 'progress backwards', *vıde* Progress), *taraqqī-yı ma'kus k az dast-būsī mayl bı pā-būsī kardan*
Retrospection, *az guzashta yād kardan, mulāhaza-yı umūr-ı māzıya* (*k*)
Return, *murāja'at* (*k*), *bāz-gasht* (*k*), *bar gashtan, jazā*, or *mukāfāt* (*d* and *y*) (requital) *Vıde* Retribution, etc
Return, *bāz gardānīdan*[1] (to send back), *bāz*— or *pas dādan* (give back), *bāz āmadan*, or *bar gashtan* (to come back), *dabba āvardan* (m c, to return to a shop goods purchased, in order to lower the price, shop-men call people who practise this trick *dabba-chī*), *mustaradd k* (give back)
Reveal, to, *burūz dādan, fāsh*— or *ıfshā kardan* (of a secret), *vahī k* (to prophets only), *ılhām k* (relig), *kashf-* or *makshūf namūdan* (gen), *parda az rū-yı kār-ı kas-ī bar dāshtan* (reveal a person's faults, etc), *zāhır k*, or *huvaydā k tajallī k* (Sufi term for Revealing of God)
Revealed, *makshūf*
Revealer, *parda bar-dār, kāshıf, ılhām-kun* *Vıde* Blab
Revel, *jashn k dād-ı 'aysh u 'ıshrat dādan* *Vıde* Feast
Revelation, *vahī* (to prophets) and *ılhām* (gen from God), *mukāshafāt-ı Yuhannā* (—of John), *tanzīl* (*k*) (sending down from heaven of relig books to prophets), *'ıshq-ı Khudā dar dil-am tajallī kard* (God's love was revealed to me)
Reveller, *'aysh-kun*
Revelry, *vıde* Revel, *sadā-yı 'aysh u 'ıshrat va tār u tumbak* (sounds of—)
Revenge, *ıntıqām* (*gırıftan*), *kīna* (*kashīdan*); *'ıvaz* (*g*) *qısās* (*g*) (prop of blood retaliation only)
Revenge, to, *tashdīd-ı ıntıqām k* (rare, to gratify one's revenge), *mī-khwāst kı az hamān zahr-ī kı ān tā'ıfa har-sāla bı-ahālī yı sar-haddāt chashānīda and bı-īshān chashānad* (he wished to avenge and make them suffer the same—) *Vıde* Avenge
Revengeful, *pur-kīna, kīna-var, ıntıqām-kash, shutur-kīna* *Vıde* Malice, Spite, etc
Revenue, *mālıyyāt, khırāj 'āmıl*, pl *'ummāl* (collector of—)
Reverberate, *sadā pas dādan*
Revered, *muhtaram, īn mullā rā mardum parastısh mī-kunand*
Reverence, to, *hurmat dāshtan, mubārak pındāshtan* (as the hoopoe, certain pigeons,[2] etc), *bı-nıgāh-ı 'ızzat dīdan*
Reverie, *gharq-ı khayāl* (in a—) *hālat-ı ghanūdagī khalsa* (Sufi term)
Reverse, *hazīmat* (defeat q v), *nakbat* (disaster), *chı hā bar sar-ı man guzasht* (what reverses of fortune I have experienced!), *pas 'aks-ı īn* (or *vārūna-yı īn*) *rā bı-kun* (then do the reverse), *taraf-ı vārūna* or *pusht* (of a medal), [*rū* opp to *pusht* of medal], *sar-ı sıkka* and *tah-ı sıkka* (in tossing only)
Review, *taqrīz* (review of a book, lit "to praise")
Review, *sān dīdan*, tr, and *dādan*, intr (to muster or count), *mashq k* and *d* (parade) *Vıde* Inspect
Reviewer, *taqrīz kun* or *—navīs*
Revile, *zısht guftan, shatm k, fuhsh d* *Vıde* Abuse and Deserve
Reviler, *zısht-gū* [*bad-gū* = backbiter]
Revise, *nazar ı sānī kardan* or *murūr kardan*, [*murūr k* is also used for reconning lessons, *man dar īn tadbīr murūr mī-kunam* I will turn over this plan in my mind]; *ānchı navıshta būdam hakk u ıslāh karda am* (revised and corrected)
Reviser, *ıslāh-kun* (correcter)
Revision, *tashīh* (to correct) *Vıde* Supra

---

1 *Vāpas kunānīdan* Afghan.
2 *Kabūtar-ı Yā Karīm, kabūtar-ı Yā Hū*, and *Kabūtar-ı Yā 'Alī.*

Revive, *zinda shudan* and *—kardan; hāl rā tāza k*, tr.; *vide* Resuscitate, *tijārat hālā shurū'-i bi-taraqqī karda ast = bāzār-i tijārat garm*[1] *shuda ast* or *rawnaq girifta ast, in chāhī rūh-i tāza-ī dāda ast* (the tea has revived me = *quvvat yāfta am*)

Reviver, *muhyī-yi rusūm-i qadīm ast* (reviver of ancient customs), *mufarrih* (reviving, of sherbets, scents, etc)

Revocation, *nukūl* (m c breaking one's word) *Vide* Cancellation

Revolt, *yāghī-garī* (*k*), *shūrish* (*k*), *baghāwat* (*k*), *gardan-kashī* (*k*), *fitna* (*k*), *fasād* (*k*) (to be mischievous, to cause a disturbance)

Revolution, *gardish*, or *dawr* (of planets), *inqilāb*, pl *inqilābāt* (vicissitudes) *Vide* Revolt and Mutiny

Revolutionary, *bāghī*, and *yāghī*, *tāghī* *Vide* Revolt

Revolve, *gardīdan*, intr, and *gardish k*, intr (but with *dādan*, tr), *dawr z*, and *charkhīdan*, and *pirr khurdan*, intr (vulg)

Revolver, *shash-lūl*, or *shash-mīl*, or *varvara* and *rivalvar*[2] (Eur) (the pistol)

Revolving, *davvār*

Reward (subs), *jazā-yi 'amal u kayfar-i gunāh khwāhand kashīd* (they will be rewarded according to their deserts), *jazā*, or *savāb* (in the next world) *Vide* Retribution, etc

Reward, to, *ajr*, *haqq"'l-'amal* (remuneration), *in'ām*, *haqq"'s-sa'ī-yi ūrā dādam* or *az khijālat-i zahmat-i ū bīrūn āmadam*, *muzd-i dast* or *muzd-i shast* (reward, tip) *Vide* Fee, Tip, Wages

Reynard *Vide* Fox

Rhagis, *Ray* (the ancient Rhagis)

Rhetoric, *'ilm-i ma'ānī u bayān* (gen), *'ilm-i badī* (deals with figures only), *'ilm-i bayān* (how to express the same idea in different ways, includes exposition), *'ilm-i ma'ānī* (deals with the order of words in rhetoric)

Rheum, *nazla* (from eyes and nose), *zukām* (ditto), *chirk* (vulg)

Rheumatism, *ustukhwān-dard*, *bād-i mafāsil*, *vaja'-i* (or *dard-i*) *mafāsil*

Rhinoceros, *kargadan* or *karg*

Rhubarb, *rīvand-i Chīnī* (med.); *rivās* (wild rhubarb for the table)

Rhyme, *qāfiya*, pl *qavāfī*, *saj'*[3] (rhymed prose).

Rhyme, to, *muqaffa gardānīdan* (of poetry); *musajja' g* (of prose)

Rhymer, *—ki mī-tavānad yak du qāfiya radīf kunad* (= the merest rhymster)

Rhyming, *qāfiya-dār*, adj

Rhythm, *mawzūniyyat* *Vide* Alliteration

Rhythmical, *mawzūn*

Rib, *danda*, *ustukhwān-i pahlū*

Ribaldry, *harzagī* *Vide* Indecency

Riband, *pahnak* (of any material), *navār* (tape), also "nawar"), *in kāghaz-hā rā bā navār-ī bi-band*

Rice, *birinj* (without husk), *shaltūk* (in husk), *chilo* (boiled), *fisinjān* (a Persian dish made of rice, almonds, pistas, pomegranate juice and meat), *katta chilo* (boiled without butter), *firnī* (rice pudding), *shulla* (rice and water boiled, a gruel for sick people)

Rich, *ghanī*, pl *aghniyā* (rich), *mutamavvil* (wealthy), *māl-dār*[4], *dawlat-mand* (very wealthy), *sāhib-i sarvat* (rich) *pūl-dār* (monied) *charb* (in cookery) *vasī'* (of a language) *sanjāf-i qabā-yash pahn ast* (= he has all the good things of this world), *naw-kīsa* (nouveau riche)

Riches, *dawlat* (great wealth, also fortune); *sarvat* (riches), *tamavvul* (being wealthy, in Pers wealth)

Richness, *charbī* (of food) *vus'at* (of language)

Rickety, *laq* (of chair, of teeth)

Rid, *dast bi-sar zadan* (local?) (to get rid of a person) *ūrā bāyad-farigh kard* (get rid of him, gen of killing)

Rid of, *har-chi ki bi-duzdī, āb kardan-ash*[5] *pā-yi man ast* (I'll undertake to get rid of all you steal)

Riddle, *hall-i in mu ammā rā mī-tavānīd bī-kunīd or 'uqda-yi in mu'ammā rā mī-tavānīd bi-gushāyīd?*

Ride, *savārī k*, *ū har rūz subh savār-i asp mī-shavad* or *—savār-i asp shuda bi-tafarruj mī-ravad* *tark nishastan* (to ride pillion) *Vide* Oblique

---

1 Opp to *bāzār kasād shuda ast*

2 *Rivalvar* used in newspapers in Tehran

3 Also a sort of monogram on a seal, thus, one named 'Alī might engrave as his *saj'* *Huwa 'l-'Aliy" 'l-A'lā = ū-st buland-i buland-tarīn*

4 *Māl-dār* also applies to an owner of horses or donkeys, etc

5 *Lit* "dissolve"

Rider, *savār rākib* (or "riding", pres part.) *dast-i savārī-yi khūb dārad* (he is a good rider)

Ridge, *tīgha* (also height), *bar-āmadagī marz* (between two fields, used as a path)

Ridicule, to, *rīsh-khand k* (with laughter, also to chaff, coax, make a fool of) *istihzā' k* (deride, scoff at, not friendly) *tamaskhur k*, or *maskhara k* (friendly or otherwise) *bi-nasīhat-i man tamaskhur* (or *istihzā*) *mī-kunad* *Vide* Deride, Taunt, Chaff

Ridiculous, *muzhik*, *khanda-āvar*

Ridiculously, *bi-qadr-ī ki khanda mī-ārad*

Riding, *savārī* (*k*), *ham 'inān*, adj (riding side by side) *savāra*, adv (on horseback, also subs = "cavalry")

Rife, *mustawlī*, *shuyū dārad*, *ghalaba dārad* (of a disease) *in afvāh shuyū'* (or *'umūmiyyat*) *dārad*

Rifle, *tufang* (any rifle or gun) *tufang-i fatīlaī* (match-lock) *shamkhāl* (a *jazā'il*) *māsha* (trigger) *chaqmāq* (cock) *tasma* (sling) *bast* (band) *nazar* (sight q v) *qundāq* (butt) *lūla* (barrel), *sumba* (cleaning rod) *sar-nayza* (bayonet)

Rifle, to, *khāna-dār sākhtan* (of a gun) *tārāj k* (plunder)

Rifled, *khāna dār*

Rifleman, *tufang-chī* (any one with gun or rifle) *shamkhāl-chī*, etc

Rig, *yak-khāya* (adj with one testicle)

Rigging, *maftūl* (of a ship, also twisted wire and a beam)

Right, Rights, *rāst*, adj (right hand, opp to *chap* "left") *dast-i rāst* (on the right hand) [*chap u rāst* is also applied to the links of a curb chain, i e when flat and smooth they are *rāst*, when twisted *chap*] *kih az mih namī dānad* or *in qadr khar ast ki hir tā pir sar-ash namī-shavad* (= he does not know his right hand from his left) *agar bā mā bi-safar bi-yāyīd ja huwa 'l-murād va-illā turā ikhrāj mī-kunam* (if you'll come with me on the march all right, if not, I'll dismiss you) *bī-chāra dād-ash bi-jā-ī na-rasīd* (the poor thing did not get her rights) *agar haqq-i man ham az bīkh sūkht bi-shavad qasam-i darūgh na-khwāham khurd* (if I lose my rights even, I won't foreswear myself) *in harf hisābī 'st* (this is all right) *in qabā barā-yi shumā dūkhta shuda ast* (you are the right man in the right place) *haqq-i murūr* (right of way) *khaylī khūb*, or *bi-chashm* (all right!) *savāb dānistan* (to deem right), *yā ghalat yā savāb in rā mī-kunam* (right or wrong I'll do it) *Vide* Serve, Proper and Hand

Right angle, *zāviya-yi qā'ima*

Righteous, *sālih*, and *pārsā* (good, upright) *durust-kār*, *rāst-kār* *'ādil* (just)

Rigid, *sakht*, or *muhkam*, or *qā'im* (immovable), *durusht*, or *sakht* (severe)

Rigour, *shiddat* (of season, etc) *sakht pi-bandī* (*k*)

Rill, *rishta āb* (nat or art)

Rim, *lab* (of cups, of streams) [*kinār*, brink of stream]

Rime, *zhāla* (hoar frost), *sarmā-rizak* (ditto)

Rind, *pūst*

Ring, *halqa* (any large ring or circle) *inqushtar* (for finger) *khātam* (a signet ring) *gūshvāra* (earring) *khalkhāl*, or *pā-baranjan* (ankle-ring) *sadā-yi zang* (of bell) *jiring* or *tiring* (of metal) *Vide* Vibration

Ring, to, *zang z* (of bell) —*kūbīdan* (to strike, a gong, etc) *halqa z* (form a circle) *bi-dawr uftādan* (to 'ring up', of falcon and heron, etc, also to 'soar')

Ring-leader, *sar-i jūqa*, *'alam-dār*, *sar-halqa umm'u 'l-fasād*

Ringlet, *ja'd* (tight short curl) *turra* or *kalāla* (hanging, like dervish's) *mū-yi bāftanī* or *mū-yi musalsal* (a plait) *zulf* (sp short Persian curls round the head in a man, or in a woman the side curls at the ear) *Vide* Curl and Hair

Riot, *shūrish* (*k*), *shuluq* (*k*), *balvā* (*k*) *'arbada* (*k*) (disturbance, of drunkards) *lūtī-bāzār* (*k*)

Rioter, *balvā-kun*, *fasād bar-pā kun*

Rip, *bar darīdan* (of cloth) *shikāftan* (to rip open) *chāk k* (ditto) *khānum yak harf-ī parānīd* (the lady ripped out a bad word)

Ripe, *rasīda* *nīm-ras* (half-ripe) for ripe in age *vide* Age

Ripen, *in mīva nazdīk bi-rasīdan ast*

Ripeness, *rasīdagī*

Ripple, *mawj* (vulg) *vaqt-ī ki havā mī-vazad rū-yi āb zanjira mī-uftad mū-yash mawj dārad* *Vide* Wavy

Rise, *āghāz*, or *binā* (beginning) *bar-āmadagī*, or *irtifā'* (of ground)

Rise, to, *bar khāstan* *bāyad subh-i zūd bar khīzīm* *buland shudan* or *pā shudan* (stand up) *qīmat-i nīl taraqqī karda ast*, [*tanazzul k* to go down] *tulū' k* (of sun or moon or stars), *bar āmadan* (ditto)

bālā raftan (of ground, or of prices) *ziyād sh* (of river, *vide* Flood) *buland shudan* (of birds)

Risk, *khatar*, or *mukhāṭara* (danger) *jān dar khatar nihāda* —(at the risk of my life), *tark-i sar gufta*, or *jān bi-dast giriftа* (ditto)

Risk, *dar khatar afgandan bā jān-i khūd bāzī karda ki murtakib-i īn amr shuda am* —Prof S T (I have risked my life in doing this) *agar jurʾat mī-kunī bi-kun* (= if you care to risk it, do it)

Rissole, *kūfta* (large), *kūfta-rīza* (small)

Rite, *rasm*, pl *rusūm* and *rusūmāt*

Rival, *raqīb* (in love, in trade) *harīf* (opponent in a game, and rival in trade) *ham-kār*, *ham pīsha* (of the same profession) *hūy* and *hū* (rival wife) *Vide* Adversary, Opponent

Rival, to, *ham-chashmī k*, *ham-sarī k*, *dam-i barābarī*, etc *z muqābala k dam-i musāvāt zadan lāf-i barābarī z*

Rivalry, *raqābat* (in enmity) *barābarī* (*k*)

River, *rūd*, *rūd-khāna* (prop bed of river), *nahr*, pl *anhār* (small river, but sp canal) *dar īn mawsim rūd-khāna pur zūr ast* (the river is high now) *daryā* (large river and also sea) *jū* or vulg *jūb* (brook)

Rivet, *bast* (*z*), *band* (*z*), *gingū* (*k*) *ān bushqāb rā bast bi-zan*

Rivulet, *jū* vulg *jūb*

Roached-back, *māhī-pusht*, *khar-pusht*

Road, *rāh ṭuruq* (roads, pl of *tarīq*, in the sing used for "manner" or met) *rāh-i sākhta* (a made road) *shāh-rah* or *shāriʿ-i ʿāmm* (high-way) *rāh i shūsa* (Fr, a metalled road) *mard-raw* (pavement, etc, by the side of a street) *khiyābān* (a path in a garden, also an avenue with trees), *ṭarīqa*, or *maslak* (met and relig)

Roadstead, *lanqar-gāh*

Roar, to, *naʿra k*, *ghurrīdan* or *ghurra kashīdan* (of animals, big guns) *sadā-yi ghurrish-i daryā rā mī-shinavam az īn-jā gulūla bi-sar-ash khurd ki ghurrīdan az yād-ash raft* (the bullet struck its head and stopped its roaring)

Roaring, *ghulghula* (of a crowd) *khurūsh* (of wind)

Roast,[1] *biryān k* or *surkh k* (to fry in butter), *kabāb k* (to grill on a skewer, or to broil); "buy a roast for four, with iced lemon-sherbet as well" *kabāb i chahār nafarī bā yakh u afshura*[2] *bi-gīr*

Rob, to, *duzdīdan* (gen) *lukht kardan* (lit to strip naked) *sariqat k* (petty theft) *hama-yi asbāb-i nuqra-yi sufra-ash rā duzd burda* (all his silver plate was robbed) *rāh-zanī k* and *chāpīdan*, and *ghārat k* (prop highway) *qatʿ-i tarīq k* (highway only).

Robber, *rāh-zan*, *sar-i rāh-gīr*, *qāṭiʿ* 'ṭ-ṭarīq, *duzd pāshna-burīda* (local) *sāriq* (petty thief)

Robbery, *duzdī* (gen) *rāh-zanī*, *qaṭʿ i tarīq*; *ghārat-garī* (highway) *sariqat* (petty theft).

Robe, *libās*, pl *albisa* (dress, vestments), *khirqa* (of dervishes) *kisvat* (gen of dervishes) *khilʿat* (robe of honour), *khilʿat-pūshān* (a special place outside a city, to it a Governor advances to receive a robe sent him by the Shah) *jubba* (a cloak to the heels) *āb-dast* (ditto with tight, formerly loose, sleeves), *ʿabā* *Vide* Cloak

Robust, *bā bunya* or *sāhib-bunya*, *qavī sihhat-ash kāmil ast* (he is in robust health)

Roc *rukh* (the myth bird)

Rock (subs) *sakhra kūh* (in the sea) *jahāz bi-kūh khurda gharq shud* or *shikast* (the ship struck a rock and was wrecked)

Rock, to, *jumbīdan*, intr, *jumbānīdan* tr, [a Persian cradle is a hammock or swing *Vide* Swing]

Rocket, *fishfishak*, or *shihāb-i-havā*, or *tīr-havā* or *tīr-i-havā* (the common kind), *gulūla-yi qunfuz* (that scatters different coloured balls [2])

Rocky, *sangī*, *pur-sang*

Rod, *sumba* (ram-rod or cleaning rod) *shūb-tarka* (pliant rod or switch)

Roe, *āhū-yi māda* (female of the gazelle), *māda gavazn*, etc *ushpul* or *tukhm-i-māhī* (of fish), *jigar-i-māhī* (soft roe, smelt)

Rogue, *pidar-sūkhta* (scoundrel) *janqula-bāz*,[3] *gurg-i bārān dīda* or *gurg-i-kuhna* (old soldier, old rogue), *juvalaghī* (mc a funny rogue), *dast-kaj* (not straight in money matters) *nā qulā* (gen), *qallāsh* (trickster) *dum-burīda* *Vide* Cheat, etc

Roll, *tūmār*[4] (of paper only), *lūla*[4] (of

[1] The Persians do not roast before a fire

[2] *Afshura* is the juice of lemons or of *nāranj*

[3] Corruption from *za gula bāz*, a low class of people who play tunes by tying bells to their waists, arms and legs, and dancing

[4] *Tūmār* also means a written scroll and *lūla* any pipe or piping

anything); [*lūla-bād* = *gird-bād*, a 'devil,' a small whirlwind].

Roll, to, *lūla kardan* (roll up); *īn hā rā tū-yi kāghaz bi-pīch* (wrap these up in paper); *bar zadan*, tr. (roll up) *ghalṭīdan*, intr; *takān khurdan* or *murammā k* (of ship, but *vide* Pitch) *pahn k* (roll out, spread out). *Vide* Waddle

Rolling, *ghalṭān* (P. part), *mutazalzil* (Ar part) for subs *vide* Drum

Rolling-pin, *tūr-i nān-pazī* (for pastry) *chūcha* (for sweets, it is thicker in the centre)

Roman Catholic, *kātolīk*

Romance, Fr *rūmān* (novel)

Romancer, *afsāna-gū* (polite for liar), *rūmān-navīs* (novelist)

Rome, *Rūm-i Itāliyā* [1]

Roof, *bām* or *pusht-i-bām* (outside), *saqf* (roof or ceiling) *saqf-i khāna pāyin āmad* (the roof came down, not *bām* which is the *outside* of the roof) *bāmhā va bālā-khānaha mamluv az zan u mard u bachcha būd*—Shah's diary (the roofs of the houses and the balconies were full of men, women, and children) *saqf-i-kamānī* or *hilālī* (arched roof) *mahtābī* (a flat roof, a terrace) *shīrvānī* or *saqf-i khar-pushtī* (gabled or lean-to roof) *Vide* Palate

Rook, *kalāgh-i halāl-gūsht*

Room, *uṭāq hujra* (sp in caravansara or in shop) *pastū* (a small back or private room opening into a large room) *sīdarī* (a small room with three doors), *pānj-darī* (with five doors) *shikam-darīda* [2] (a room with broken walls, *i e* there is a large recess with doors) *tālār* (large verandah) *sandūq-khāna* (for money, jewels, clothes) *matabb* (consulting room of a physician) *jā na-būd* (there was no room) *gūshvāra* (a small projecting room on the flank of a house) *Vide* Back-room, Closet

Root, *bīkh* (the foot of a tree or of anything) *rīsha* (under-ground roots) *darakht rā az bīkh burīdand* (they cut down the tree near its root, *i e* close to the ground, but *darakht az rīsha kanda shuda ast* uprooted) *khar-i man az bīkh dum na-dārad* (my ass is quite tailless) *masdar* or *mādda* (gram) *asl u far'* (root and branch, also principal and interest); *pūl māya-yi kar fasād-i-st. Vide* Foundation.

Root out, to, *bar kandan; az rīsha bar kandan; az rīsha kashīdan: rīsha rā tā āb rasāndan* (fig; to root out utterly, *i.e.* to track the roots up to the water whence they draw sustenance) *nasl-i-ūrā az rīsha kand*, or—*istīsāl kard*, or—*musta'sal sākht* (he utterly destroyed his race)

Rope, *tanāb* or *rīsmān* [3], *ṭanāb* (for tents) *āvang* (a stretched rope for drying clothes, etc) *qāṭima* (of goat-hair) *nardbān-i rīsmānī* (rope ladder on ships) *kamand* (rope-ladder of thieves, a knotted rope with a hook at the end) for "picketing rope" *vide* Chain

Rope-dancer, *band-bāz*

Rope-maker, *rīsmān-sāz, rasan-tāb*

Rosary, *subha, tasbīh ma'-i shaykhī sad u yak dāna dārad* (the *shaykhī* is the large bead that indicates that one round has been told) *gul-zār* (rose-bed), *gulistān* (any flower garden)

Rose, [4] *gul* (also any flower), *gul-i gulāb* (rose only), *vard*, Ar (in med) *gul-i surkh* (pink and scented, blooms in spring) *gul-i ātashī* (dark red) *gul-i muhammadī* (pink, blooms from spring to autumn) *gul-i zard-i panj par* (a single yellow rose like a butter-cup), *gul-i zard-i sad-par* (double ditto) *gul-i du-rūya* (single, deep red inside and yellow outside) *nastaran* (single, white, like a dog-rose) *gul-i sag* (wild, dog-rose) *gul-i Rashtī* (pink without scent) *gul-i mishkīza* [5] (small, white, double) *gul-i chāhī* (tea-rose) *gul-i rūghanī* (from which a med oil is extracted) *gul-i payvandī* (grafted rose) *bulbul 'āshiq-i gul ast jā-yi gul gul bāsh va ja-yi khār khār* (at Rome do as Rome does). for 'under the rose' *vide* 'Secretly' *gul-qand* (conserve of roses used in medicine) *gul-gūn* (rose-coloured) *gul-i safīd khūsha basta būd* (the white roses were in bloom)

Rosette, *gul*

Rose-water, *gulāb, gulāb bi-rū-yi khwānand-agān* (a phrase used by an author when about to narrate something nasty) *vaqt-ī ki ism-i Muhammad rā bi-gīrī bāyad dahān-at rā az gulāb bi-shū'ī* (a saying)

---

[1] *Rūm*, Turkey

[2] In ordering felts for the floor it is almost sufficient merely to mention the name of the room without giving dimensions

[3] *Rīsmān*, also string

[4] It is a vulgar saying that the rose has the scent of the Prophet

[5] Apparently from the diminutive of *mushk*, vulg *mishk* "musk"

Rosiness, *surkhī*.
Rosy, *gul-gūn*. *pusht-ı gulī* (light pink) · *gul-rukh* (rosy-cheeked).
Rot, *pūsīdagī* (dry) *gandagī* (putrifaction) *jafang na-gū*, or *laghv ma-gū* (don't prattle rot), *pā dar havā harf mī-zanad = chāna-ash laqq ast* (he's talking a lot, and hence rot)
Rot, to, *pūsīdan* (dry) *gandīdan*, or *fāsıd shudan* (putrify) *kırm z* (to be worm-eaten, of wood, flesh, etc)
Rotten, *pūsıda*, vulg *pūt* (perished, of wood, leather, cloth) *gandīda* (putrified)
Rotter, *mā-fingī* (useless or 'rotter,' of men, from *fing* = snot q v)
Rouge, *surkhāb* (a powder), *ghāza*
Rough, *durusht*, or *khashın* (of cloth, temper) *zıbr* (of cloth only) *mutalātım* (of sea) *nā-pardākhta* (unpolished, of things) *dıbsh* (astringent to taste) *nā hamvār* (uneven, of ground) *sakhtī-hā-yı kār rā ū kard* or— *mutahammıl shud* (he did the rough part of the work) *nā-tarāshīda* or *na kharāshīda* (unpolished, of people) *pācha-var-mālīda* (uncouth, of low people only, *lıt* 'with trousers tucked up at the bottom') *aldang* (rough in behaviour, boorish) *lūtī*, pl *alvāt*, *āwbāsh* (the sing *vabsh* not used) (roughs of the town)
Roughness, *durushtī*, *khushūnat*, *zıbrī*
Rough-rider, *chābuk-savār*
Roumania, *Rūmānıya*
Round, *gırd*, *mudavvar*, *kuravī* (adj) *gırd-ā-gırd*, or *dawr ā-dawr* (adv all round) *har taraf-ı —*, *atrāf-ı shahr* (around the city, the suburbs) *chahār dawr-ı Kırmān kūh ast* (all round Kerman there are hills) *dawr* subs, *dawr-ı sharāb* *bı-dawra-yı mulāqāt raftan* (a round of calls) for round-about *vıde* Confusedly
Rounded, *mudavvar*
Round-faced, *gırd-rukhsār*
Rouse, to, *bīdār k* (awaken) *shūrānīdan* (—to tumult) *bar-angīkhtan* (animals, people to tumult) *bar-āshuftan* (of people) *khud-ash rā takān dādan* and *par-pūk kardan* ('to rouse,' intr, of falcons or little birds) *suk k* (stir a person up, poke him) *Vıde* Tease, Stir
Rout, to, *ınhızām dāda parāganda k*
Route, *rāh*, *rū bı—* (en route to—)
Routine, *umūr-ı ǰuzıyya u rūz-marra* (routine matters) *tartīb-ı muqarrara*
Row, *qıṭār* (gen.): *ṣaf* (rank); pl. *[illegible]* *radīf* (one behind the other): *[illegible]* or *āshūb ma-kun* (don't make a row, or don't quarrel) *ghawghā* (any noise): *chı mo'raka ast?* (what's the row?) *khaylī awzā' bar pā kardam* (I kicked up a row).
Row, to, *pārū zadan*
Rowdiness, *kawlī-garī*; *shuluq-kārī*.
Royal, *shāhāna*, *mulūkāna*, *shāhvār*; *khusravāna*
Rub, *mālīdan* (with the hand) *sūdan*, rt. *sā*, tr. *farsūdan*, tr (to grind, wear away, rub, gall) *sā'īdan* or *sābīdan* (for grinding) *dast sūdan* (to rub the hands in grief) *shāl mālīdan* (a horse, with gloves or a coarse piece of cloth) *kaf-māl kardan* (to rub in the hand, as ears of corn, etc) *zadūdan* tr (to remove rust, polish) · *mahv k* (efface q v) *kīsa kashīdan* (of the body in a bath, with a glove)
Rubber, *kīsa-māl* (shampooer in Turkish bath) *ǰīr* (India rubber) *kash* (elastic) *gīr u kash*, vulg (rubber)
Rubbed out, *sā'īda*, *mahv shuda* (effaced q v)
Rubbing, *mālısh* (*k*) (of horse, etc) *musht u māl* (*k*) (friction, shampooing)
Rubbish, *khas u khāshāk* (sweepings) *khāk-rūbā* (heap of sweepings) *ashghāl* or *ashkhāl*, or *āl u ashkhāl* (m c, bits of paper, chips, etc lying about a room; *vıde* Refuse) *rasht* (the refuse of a house; *rasht-dān*, dust-bin, dust-hole) *Vıde* Rot.
Ruby, *yāqūt* *la'l* (rare) *yāqūtī* or *yāqūt-rang*, adj, *la'l-gūn* (rare)
Ruck, *chīn*, *shıkanǰ* (in carpet) *Vıde* Carpet
Rudder, *ǰahāz bı-tall-ı rīgī khurda sukkān-ash shıkast* [1]
Ruddiness, *surkhī*
Rude, *gustākh*, *bī-adab*, *bad-tahzīb* (in manner) *khashın* (rough, rude) *sıdq-ı nā-matbū'* (rude truth) *Vıde* Rough
Rue, *ıspand* *harmal* (wild)
Rueful *Vıde* Doleful
Ruffian, *az awbāsh*, *arāzıl* (pl for sing *razīl*, which means low in birth or actions) *qul-chumāq* (a sturdy ruffian) *bı-zan bahādur* (a ruffian) *Vıde* Rogue, Canaille
Rug, *qālīcha* (small carpet) *khırsak* (a coarse rug) *gılīm* (a carpet without pile)
Rugged, *nā-hamvār* *khashın* (of features), *nā-mulā'ım*

[1] Disconnected participle

Ruin, *inhidām* (of buildings) *kharābī*, *vīrān sh* (of places)

Ruin, to, *kharāb k* *pāymāl k* (*lit* tread under foot) *munhadim sākhtan* (to raze to the ground) *dimār az rūzagār-i kas-ī bar āvardan* (of people) *zā'i' k* (of people or things) *vīrān k* (of places)

Ruined, *kharāb*, or *makhrūb* (gen.) *munhadim* (demolished, of buildings) *pā-māl ma'dūm* (gen non-existent) *muflis* (penniless)

Ruined, to be, *khāk-nishīn* or *tabāh shudan* (of people) *dawlat-ash talaf shuda ast* or *pakhsh shuda ast* *ākhir* 'l-amr *az in kārhā rūzagār-ash siyāh mī-shavad ujāq-i shān khāmūsh* (or *kūr*) *shud* (the fortunes of that family were ruined) *qal'a-yi kharāba* (a ruined fort)

Ruiner, *vīrān-kun*, *mukharrib*, *bar-bād-dih*

Ruining, *takhrīb*

Ruins, *kharāba* *āvār* (m c, ruins of a building) *man bi-sabab-i ū bar bād shuda am baqāyā-yi shahr-hā u qura dar hama-yi atrāf numāyān ast* (covered with the remains of the ruined cities and villages)

Rule, *hukūmat*, etc, *vide* Government *qānūn*, pl *qavānīn*, etc, *vide* Regulation and Custom *tartīb-i dars i khud rā chi tawr dāda id? bāyad shumā bi-amr u nahy-i buzurg-i khud-i tān mutī' bāshid* (you ought to be obedient to the rules of your superior) *rusūm*, and double pl *rusūmāt* (customs, etc) *sunan* (relig, pl of *sunnat*)

Rule, to, *khatt kashīdan*, or *mistar namūdan* (of lines) *Vide* Govern

Ruler, *vide* Governor *mistar* (the Eastern paper-pad with cross-lines of silk, placed under the writing paper it makes straight lines by ridges)

Rumbling, *qarāqur-i shikam* (of stomach)

Rumelia, *Rūmalī*

Ruminant, *hayvānāt-i nushkhwār-kun*

Rumination, *nushkhwār* (*k*)

Rumour, *afvāh*, or *hamhama*, or *shuhrat aqvāl-i arājīf* (false rumours) *dar afvāh uftāda ki* or *sar-i zabān-i mardum uftāda ki*— or *zamzama dar miyān-i mardum uftāda ki*— (there is a rumour that —, it is rumoured that—)

Rump, *surīn*, *kafal* (of living things) *rān* (butcher's word for rump)

Run, *davīdan*, rt *daw*, *vide* Flee, and Meet *'aqab ash davīda ūrā bar qardān* (run after him and call him back) *jārī shudan* (flow) *nashf k* (to spread, of ink on blotting paper, of colours of cloth in washing) *bi-dumbāl raftan* (to follow, run after a person) *uftādan* (to run over, spill) *tak u daw k* (to run about, labour) *kāliska-am az rū-yi sag-ī radd shud*

Runaway, *gurīzān*, *firārī* (deserter, fugitive); *gurīz pā* (truant q v)

Runner, *davanda* *qāsid* (messenger, post-runner) *shāsir* (before a carriage)

Running, *davān* adj *āb-i ravān* (running water) *ū az maydān raft* (he is out of the running = *dākhil-i maydān nīst*) *az maydān dar kardan* (to put out of the running) *dākhil-i maydān* or *dākhil-i daw nīst* (to be out of the running)

Rupee, *rūpīya* or *rupiya*

Rupture, *ghurī* (m c), and *fatq* (med) *shikast*, or *rakhna*, or *khalal* (in friendship) *ishtiqāq* *bī-parda āsār-i 'adāvat zāhir gasht* (open rupture) *faskh* (violation) *pāra sh* (of liver) *tarakīdan* (of gall-bladder)

Ruptured, *ghurī* P or *māftūq* or *fātiq* (?) Ar, or *fatq bi-ham rasānīda* (the accident).

Rural, *dihātī* (of places or persons)

Ruse, *rūbāh-bāzī* (*k*) *Vide* Trick.

Rush, *hujūm-i hamla* (in a body) *jast k* (of a single person)

Rusk *Vide* Bread

Russian, *Rūsī*

Rust, *zang* (*z*)

Rustam *Vide* Bravery

Rustic, *rūstā-zāda*, *dihātī* (also ignorant)

Rustling, *khish khish* (of clothes, or snake in the grass)

Rusty, *zang-zada* or *zang-girifta* or *zang-āluda* *'ārī* (out of practice, lit naked), *Fārsī-am zang khurda ast* (my Persian is rather rusty)

S

Sabbath, *sabt*, *yawm*" *s-sabt*

Sable, *samūr*, for *sammūr*, *qara khaz* T (the black marten)

Sabre, *shamshīr*, *sayf*, pl *suyūf*

Sacer, F. *Vide* Falcon

Sachel, *juzv-dān*

Sack, *javāl*, in ports, *gūnī* (*gunny-bag*), *ghārat* (*k*) (of a town)

Sack-cloth, *palās*

Sackful, *pūl khidmat-i shumā javāl javāl mī-āvarīm* (we'll bring you money by the sackful)

Sacrament, *'ashā'-i Rabbānī*

Sacred, *muquddas*, *amākin-i mubāraka* (sacred places)

Sacred, *khāk-i Karbalā rā tabarruk khayāl karda bar mī-dārand* (they consider the dust of Karbala a sacred relic to be collected and taken away)

Sacrifice, *qurbān* or *qurbānī* (*k*) (an animal), *fidā* (*k*) (met) *yak shutur ī nahr kard* (he sacrificed a camel), *namī-khwāst jamī'-i ikhtiyār-i hukūmat-ash rā niyāz-i mihrāb-i sharī'at kunad* (he was indisposed to sacrifice all his temporal powers)

Sacrificed, *qurbānī shuda*, *mazbūh* (slaughtered)

Sacrificer, *qurbānī-kun*, *zābih* (prop the man who cuts the throat), *nahr-kun* (gen of camels)

Sacrilege, *intihāk" 'l-mahārim*

Sacrilegious, *kufr-āmīz* (of speech)

Sad, *malūl* (of a person), *ghamāmīz*, or *ranjāmīz*, or *pur-huzn*, or *ghamqīn* (of a tale), *bi-juz ghamin va afsūs rafīq ī dīgar nadāshtam*—Prof S T (I was sad and alone), *lunj-ash āvīkhta ast* (he looks down in the mouth)

Saddle, *zīn* (for riding horse), *tark* (the back part of a saddle or of the horse), *jahāz* (of camel), *pālān* (pack-saddle for horse, mule, or donkey), *shāl* (vulg pack-saddle for donkey), *qarbūs* (saddle-bow), *qaltāq* saddle tree), *takaltū* (the stuffing of a pad of a saddle)

Saddle, to, *zīn k*

Saddle-bag, *khurjīn* (made of carpet or *gilīm*)

Saddle-cloth, *'araq-gīr* (a felt under a saddle), *ghāshiya* (rare), *zīn-pūsh* (over the saddle)

Saddled, *zīn-karda*

Saddler, *zīn-sāz* (maker of the tree)

Saddle-tree *Vide* Saddle

Sa'di, we are going to visit the tomb of Sa'di, *mī-ravīm ziyārat-i mazār-i Shaykh Sa'dī bi kunīm*, (in Shiraz it is now known as *musallā*, "a place of prayer", it is close to the tomb of *Hafiz*) *Sa'diyya*, tomb of Sa'di (and *Hāfiziyya*, of Hafiz)

Sadness, *dilgīrī*, *malāl*

Safe, *īman* for *Ar āmin*, *bi-salāmat*, *bī-khatar*, *shanīdam ki bi-salāmatī vārid-i Landan shud sandūq-i āhan* (for jewels) *shīr-āvīz* (meat-safe, etc) *Vide* Cupboard

Safe-keeping, *nigāh dārī*, *hifāzat*

Safety, *aman*, *amn*, *salāmat*, *salāmatī*; *injā bi-amniyyat mī-tavānīm bi-sar barīm*

Safety-valve, *sūrākh-i dar-raw* (lit and met).

Saffron, *za'farān muza'far* (p p saffroned; coloured or flavoured with saffron)

Sagacious, *zakī* (of humans) *'aql dārad* (of men or animals) *dānā* (wise, of humans, and sometimes of animals)

Sagacity, *firāsat*, *shu' ūr* (of men or animals).

Sage, *hakīm*, pl *hukamā*[2] *Vide* Philosopher

Sago, *sāgū* (Eur)

Said, *mazkūr* (mentioned previously), *sābiq" z zikr mī-gūyand* or *manqūl ast* (it is said)

Sail, *īn kishtī na tīr dārad na bād bān* (this ship has neither mast nor sail), *parda dah farvand kishtī* (=ten ships)

Sail, to, *jahāz kay rāh mī-uftad* (when will the ship sail?) *shirā' kashīdan* (to set sail) *mī-khwāham qadr-ī rū-yi daryā sayr kunam, dil-am bāz bi-shavad* (I want to refresh myself by a sail) *Vide* Walking

Sail-maker, *shirā'-sāz*

Sailor, *jāshū* (P Gulf word), *khalāsī* (gen), *mallāhān sayr i mamālik-i mutafarriqa mī-kunand*

Saint, *pīr* (at a shrine) *valī*, *muqaddas* (a holy man)

St John, *Yahya-i ta'mīd dihanda* (St John the Baptist) *Yūhannā-i Injīlī* (St John the Evangelist)

Saintly, *muqaddas shi'ār*, *valī-sifat*

St Petersburgh, *Pitr San Patarbūrgh*

Sake of *barāy-i*, *barāy i khātir-i—*, *barāy-i pās-i khātir-i—*, *az bahr-i—*

Salad, *salāt* (Eur), *sirka shīra* (dressing of vinegar and grape juice, in which the leaves are dipped before being put in the mouth)

Salamander, *samandar* (according to some Persians a bird), [the Afghans use the Hindi word *samandar* for "the sea"[1]] *samandar murgh-i ātashī-st*

Sal-ammoniac, *nūshādur*

Salary, *mahāna* (monthly), *mushāhara* or *shahriyya* (monthly), *mavājib-ash māh-ī pūn sad*[2] *rūpiya ast*

Sale, *īn farūkhtanī nist* (this is not for sale), *īn ashyā barāy-i farūsh chīda shuda ast*, *harāj* for Ar *harrāj* (auction)

Sale, *bay'-i shart* or *bay'"-'sh-shart* (conditional sale)

---

[1] *Samundar* H., "the sea"

[2] Vulgarly for *pān-ṣad*

Saleable, *īn jūr ajnās dar Kirmān bi-farūsh namī-rasad* or *ṭālib na-dārad* · *qābil-i-farūkht*
Salep, *khusyat*ᵘ*-'ṣ-ṣa'lab* (*lit* fox's testicles).
Saline, *shūr* (of water or ground), *namakīn*
Saliva, *āb-i dahan* (*andākhtan*) *kīzī* (m c and local ?), *tufv* or *tuf* (*andākhtan*) spittle (a crude word), *lu'āb* (*andākhtan*), but *īn pākat rā āb-i dahan bi-zan* (not *bi-yandāz*)
Saljuk, *saljūq*
Sallow, *zard.*
Sallying, *daf'at*ᵃⁿ *khurūj kardan*
Salmon, *āzād-māhī* (Salmon trout ?)
Salol, *sālol*
Salt, *namak*, *namak-i ṭabar-zad* (rock salt) *namak-i siyāh* (used medicinally) *namak-dān* (salt cellar)
Salt, to, *namak zadan* or *mushtan*
Salt-cellar, *namak-dān*
Salted, *namak-zada*, *khush-namak* (rightly salted, well-savoured, good-looking, of persons)
Saltpetre, *shūra*
Salubrious, *sihhat-bakhsh*, *sālim*, *nāfi'*, *sāzgār* (of climate, air), *guvāra* (of water)
Salubrity, *sihhat*; *sāzgārī*
Salutary, *mufīd*, *nāfi'*
Salutation, *ta'āruf* (gen)
Salute to, *javāb-i salām guftam* (or *dādam*) (I returned his salutation), [1] *man bi-hama ta'āruf*[2] *kardam* (I saluted all, with bows, compliments, etc) *niẓāmī dādan* (of a soldier) *ū mustahiqq-i shalīk-i*[3] *bīst tīr-i tūp ast*
Salvation, *najāt*, *rastagārī* (relig) *rihā'ī*, *khalāsī* (saving, release)
Salve, *marham* *rūghan* (m c.)
Salver, *qahva-sīnī* (small, for coffee)
Samarkand, *Samarqand*
Same, *hamīn*, *hamān* *yaksān* (alike), *māl-i man va māl-i shumā yakī'st* *īn hamān ast ki dīrūz bi-shumā dādam* *rīs savār u piyāda na-bāyad bāshad* (the wool for weaving should all be of the same thickness) *Na har zan, zan ast u na har mard, mard, Khudā panj angusht yak sān na-kard : kulāh tā kulāh tafāvut dārad* (all *kulāhs* are not the same)
Sample, *namūna-yi birinj*[4] *rā bi-mān nishān dihīd*, *musht-ī namūna-yi-kharvār-ī'st* (a handful is a sample of a load).
Sanctified, *muqaddas* (*k*) *pāk karda shuda*
Sanctifying, *taqdīs* (*k*)
Sanctimonious, *mard-i taqaddus-farūsh*; *khushk-i muqaddas* (austere and gloomy)
Sanction, *izn*, *ijāza* or *ijāzat* (permission); *rizā*, *tasvīb* (approving)
Sanction, to, *imzā kardan* (also to sign); *sihha guzāshtan*
Sanctity, *pākī*, *ṭahārat*
Sanctuary, *bast* (asylum), *dar qunsul-khāna bast nishast* (he took sanctuary in the Consulate)
Sanctum, *harīm* (also *haram*)
Sand, *māsa* (or *māssa ?*) (fine sand) · *shin* (sand or gravel) *īn ārd pur-i rīg ast*; *rīg-i ravān* (shifting sand)
Sandal, *chāruq*, *kadrak* (with wooden soles; used by mountain shepherds)
Sandal-wood, *chūb-i sandal*
Sand-bank, *tall-i rīg*
Sand-grouse, *vide* Grouse
Sand-paper, *vide* Emery paper
Sane, *sāhib-i hūsh*
Sanguinary, *khūn-khwār*
Sanguine, *damavī* (with too much blood).
Sanity, *sihhat-i 'aql*
Sap, *shīra*, *rutūbat* (inside the bark)
Sapling, *nihāl* (also seedling) *naw-nihāl* (seedling)
Sapper, (*naqb-zan* (gen) *vide* Engineer and Miner *maqqāb u haffār* (sappers and miners)
Sapphire, *yāqūt-i kabūd*
Sapphism, *ṭabaqa zadan*
Saracen, *sharqī*, pl *sharqiyyīn*
Sarcasm, *ṭa'na*, *ṭa'na-yi lughavī* (hidden); *istihzā'* (ridicule)
Sarcastic, *pur ṭa'n*, *ṭa'n-āmīz*
Sarcophagus, *tābūt-i sangī*
Sardine, *māhī-yi sārdīn*
Sardonic, *zisht*, *khanda-yi zisht* (sardonic laugh)
Sassanian, *Sāsānī*
Satan, *Iblīs* *Shaytān* (pl *shayāṭīn*, minor devils)
Satiated, *sīr* (*k.*), *shikam-am pur ast* (I'm full)

---

1 To reply to a "salām" is a *farz*.
2 *Ta'āruf* (*kardan* or *dādan*) "a present, compliments, offering fruit, etc"
3 *Shalīk* however is properly a "volley"
4 *Biring* is raw rice cleared from the husk (also brass), *shaltūk* in the husk, *chilaw* boiled with a little butter added.

Satiety, *sīrī* *az ziyād dīdan-ı tu sīr shudam* (I'm tired of seeing you) *sīr khurd* (he ate to repletion)
Satin, *atlas*
Satire, *hajv* (*k* or *guftan*)
Satirical, *pur-hajv* *hajv-āmīz*
Satirize, *vide* Lampoon
Satirist, *hajv gū*
Satisfaction, *rizā-mandī*, *jazā* or *mukāfāt*[1] (reparation), *'iwaz u badal* *kaffāra* (atonement) *bi-kām-ı dil bar ū ghālib shudam* (I had the satisfaction of defeating him) *hasb-ı dil-khwāh-ı āghā-yi khudam* *'amal namūdam* (I gave my master satisfaction) *tūjishn* (a Zardushti term, money or its equivalent in wheat for the poor, or else a fixed quantity of wood for the sacred fire If the offender confesses to him, the amount is fixed by the chief priest if the offender is discovered in guilt, the Anjuman tries him and fixes the amount)
Satisfactorily, *shāyad īn kār bi-tawr-ı dil-khwāh anjām bi-girad*
Satisfied, *rāzī* (*k*) *qānı'* (*k*) *khud-pasand* (self-satisfied) *ū khaylī az khud-ash khūsh mī-āyad* (m c) = *az khud rāzī ast* *Vide* Satiated
Saturation, *ishbā'* (scientific)
Saturday, *shamba*
Saturn, *Zuhal*
Sauce, *chāshnī* (prop flavouring, also gun caps)
Saucepan, *dīg* (large), *dīgcha* (small) *pātīl* (of a different pattern from *dīg*)
Saucer, *nālbakī* or *na'lbakī* *tashtarī* (by Persians in India)
Saunter, *qadam zadan* *tafarruj k*
Savage, *vahshī* (wild) *daranda* ("fierce," of animals)
Savageness, Savagery, *vahshī-garī* *darandagī* (of animals)
Save, to, *rihānīdan*, *rihā k*, *rihā'ī d*, *khalās k*, *najāt d*, *āzād k* (deliver) *nigāh dāshtan* (keep) *zakhīra k* (hoard) *īn rā barāy-ı fardā pas-andāz kun* *dūst-am rā az khatar-ı muhlik-ī rihānīdam* *rastan*, rt *rih*; *jān bi-dar burdan* (to save one's life) *jān-ash rā kharīdam* (I saved his life)
Saving, *bā kifāyat*, *sarfa-jū* (economical), *bisyār bā andāza rāh mī-ravad* *Vide* Preservation
Savings, *andūkhta-yi 'umr* (savings of a lifetime)
Saviour, *najāt-dihanda* *munjī* ((rare)
Savouriness, Savour, *khush-mazagī*, *khush-ta'mī*
Saw, *dast-arra* (hand-saw) *dallāl misl-ı arra ast, du-sar mī-burad* (a saying) *bi-najjār bigū ki īn takhta rā bā arra du tā* (or *du jā*) *kunad*
Saw-dust, *burāda*, *khāka-yi arra*
Say, to, *guftan*, rt *gū*, *farmūdan* (respectful) · *guftī* (you, or one, would say) *gūyā* (as though, one would say), *sukhan-ı man bi-tu hamīn būd va bas* (this was what I had to say to you) *tā' arz na*[2] *kunam namī-ravam*—Prof S T (till I have said my say I won't depart), *guft chi?* (what did he say?), *ya'nī* (that is to say) *bi-gufta-yi man* (as I say) *dil-ı tān khālī kunīd* (say on) *taqrīr bi-kun* (say on, speak) *izhār k* (to say, represent) *chi harf-ī dāsht* (what had he to say? *also* what objection did he make?) *chi harf-ī 'st mī-zanī* (what *are* you saying?)
Saying, *guftār*, *qawl*, *qāl* (rare) *sukhan masal* (proverb), *īn harf-ı qadīm ī'st*
Sayyid,[3] *Sayyid*, m pl *Sādāt*, *Sayyida* f, *āl-ı-Rasūl* pl [Sayyids are always addressed as *Āqā*]
Scab, *pūst-ı zakhm* *kayvala* or *kivla* (also dandruff) *jarab* (itch) *kachalī* (of head) · *garī* (disease in sheep)
Scabbard, *ghilāf* (k), *niyām*[4] (rare)
Scabby, *gar*, *qargīn* (of sheep), *jarab-dār*
Scaffold, *manjanīq* (when building a house), *chūb-bast* (platform)
Scald, *chāhī ru-yi dastam rīkht*, *dastam sūkht*
Scale, *pūlak* (of a fish, or a falcon's leg, etc, also European buttons of bone or metal), [a fish's fin is *par*], *fils* (of fish) *pilla* or *kaffa* (a pan of a weighing machine) *miqyās* (on maps) *daraja* (graduated scale)
Scales, *qappān* (a large steel-yard): *mīzān* or *tarāzū* (scales) *shāhīn* (beam of scales) *pilla* or *kaffa* (pan)
Scalloped, *bā mūsh-dandān*: *band-ı rūmī* (scalloped lines)

---

[1] *Khudā ūrā jazā-yi khayr dihad* "God recompense him well!" but *Khudā jazā-yi ūrā bi-dihad* "God repay him for this ill!"
[2] Note the negative.
[3] It is not considered lawful to beat or abuse a Sayyid except for a great crime.
[4] In India *miyān*.

Scalp, *pūst-ı kalla* (*kandan*)
Scalpel, *kārdcha-yı ǰarrāhī*
Scan, to, *īn bayt rā taqṭī' kun* (scan this couplet, i e two hemistitches)
Scandalize, to, *tafzīh k*
Scandalous, *nang-āvar*, *shıkast-āvar*, *rusvā-kun*
Scanning (verse), *taqṭī'* [*rukn* a foot]
Scape-goat, *khar-ı hammālat"'l-hatab* (fig)
Scar, *asar-ı zakhm* [1]
Scarce, *kam-yāb*, *nādır*
Scarcely, *hanūz-na*, *hanūz sukhan dar dahan-ı ū būd kı ān rā āvardand*—Prof S T (he had scarcely spoken when the article was produced)
Scare-crow, *ma-tars*, *dawl* (the thing, for *dahūl?*) *dasht-bān* (the boy)
Scared, *khawf-ı bī-ǰā khurda*
Scarcity, *ghalā* *gırānī* (dearness of provisions) *qahtī* (famine), *tang-sālī*
Scarlet, *qırmız* (from the cochineal)
Scarlet-fever, *tab-ı makhmalak*
Scatter, *pāshīdan* or *rīkhtan* or *afshāndan* (as seed) *parāganda k* (to disperse, scatter) *īn tukhm-hā rā rū-yı zamīn bı-pāsh chırā shaba-hā rā rū-yı zamīn pakhsh* (or *pahn*) *kardīd* or *rīkhtīd* (why have you scattered the beads (purposely) on the floor?) *ānhā tarsīda har yak-ī* [2] *bı-taraf-ī mī-pāshand*
Scavenger, *kūcha-pāk-kun*, *khāk-rūba-kash* (men)
Scene, *parda* or *majlıs* (the act of a theatre) *manzar* (the actual scene) *khush 'ālam-ī dāsht* (it was a delightful scene, or sight)
Scenery, *manzar*
Scent, *bū* (any odour) *'atr*, m c for *'ıtr* (perfume) *bı-asar-ı bū raftan* (to follow up a scent) *vide* Trail *bad-bū* (bad smell)
Scented, *khush-bū* (*k*), *mu'attar* (*k*)
Sceptic, *shakkāk*, *shakkī*
Sceptre, *'asā*
Scheme *Vide* System, Plan, Plot, Artifice
Schemer, *mudabbır* (in good or bad sense)
Schism, *shıqāq* (split) *bıd'at* (heresy)
Schismatics, *ahl-ı shıqāq*, *rāfizī*
Scholar, *talmīz*, pl *talāmıza*, *talāmız* and *talāmīz*, *shāgırd* m c (learner) *fāzıl* (man of letters) *fazl u kamāl-ı mullā'ī* (his attainments as a scholar) *tālıb"'l-'ılm*, or *talaba* (student)
School, *maktab*, pl *makātıb* (for children) *madrasa*, pl *madārıs* (for older pupils): *kuttu* vulg (for children), *dabıstān* (for children)
Schoolboy, *tıfl-ı maktabī*
School-fellow, *ham-dars*, *ham-maktab*
Schoolmaster, *ākhūnd*, *ustād*, *mu'allım*; *mullā-yı maktabī* (also = pedant)
Sciatica, *'ırq"'n-nısā*
Science, *hıkmat* *hıkmat-ı tabī'ī* (natural science) *'ılm-ı ǰang* (science of war)
Scientific, *hıkmatī*
Scimitar, *shamshīr*, *sayf*, pl *suyūf*
Scissors, *qaychī*, T , *mıqrāz*, Ar
Scoff, *ıstıhzā' kardan* (for men or things) *ta'na zadan* (to taunt, sneer at)
Scold, *zan-ı salīta* (woman) *mard-ı ghaughā'ı* (man)
Scold, *nıkūhīdan*, *zısht guftan*, *sarzanısh k*, *'ıtāb k*
Score, *bīst* (subs , twenty), *yak bīstā'ī-yı gūsfand* (vulg), *chūghak* or *chūkhak* (a stick kept by the customers of bakers and butchers, the seller makes a notch on the stick each time the buyer takes away goods)
Scorn, *khwār shımurdan*, *zalīl sh* *nasīhat-ı marā haqīr shımurd*
Scorpion, *gazhdum*, P , *'aqrab*, A *'aqrab-ı shayyāla* (that carries its tail over its back) *'aqrab-ı ǰarrāra* (that drags its tail on the ground)
Scotch, *Akūsī* (Fr)
Scoundrel, *bad-nafs*, *khabīs*
Scourge, to, *tāzıyāna zadan*, *shallāq z*: *āfat-ı mulk ast* (he is the scourge of the country)
Scout, *ǰāsūs* (spy) *charkh-chī* (advanced scout)
Scouting, *talāya-dārī*
Scowl, *rū tursh k*
Scrap, *rīza*, *khurda*, *tıkka* (small bit) *dukhtar hā-yı īn zamān*, *zarra-ī sharm u hayā dar rūy-ı shān na-mānda ast* (girls now-a-days haven't a scrap of modesty)
Scrape, to, *tarāshīdan* (pare, etc , with knife) *kharāshīdan* (with nails), *hakk kardan* (erase, scratch out)
Scratch, *rakīdan* (local, of living things with claws) *angusht-ı khudam rā bā mīkh-ī kharāshīda-am* [*nākhun* "finger-nail" is in m c often used for finger]
Scrawl, *kılınǰār chırā bar kāghaz-am panǰa-kalāgh* [3] *mī-kashīd?*

---

[1] In India *dāgh* [2] Note concord after *har yak-ī* [3] *Lit* crows' feet

Scream, to, *īn bachcha-hā hama-yı*[1] *rūz faryād mī-zanand* (these children scream all day) *jīq u jāq mī-zanand jīq*[2] (scream of children or women)

Screen, *parda, parda-ash fāsh shud = rāz-ash bar malā uftād* (his secret became public)

Screen, to, *parda-pūshī k* (fig.)

Screw, *dar-ı īn sandūq bā pīch basta shuda ast ū khul ast*, or *dangī ast* (he's got a screw loose) *charkh* (*also* paddle, of steamer)

Screw-driver, *pīch-kash*

Scribe, *kātıb*

Scriptures, *kutub-ı muqaddasa* (or— *samāvī*) (any holy book), *Injīl* (New Test.) *Tawrāt* (Pentateuch) *Qur'ān* (Muslim)

Scrofula, *dā'u'l-mulūk* (King's Evil)

Scroll, *tūmār, lūla yı kāghaz*

Scrotum, *pūst-ı khāya* (vulg.), *fūta; kīsa-yı khāya*

Scruple, *taraddud ta'ammul* (relig., etc.) *bī-daghdagha* (without scruples) *vasvās* (hesitation)

Scrupulous, *muhtāt, bā-dıqqat* (exact)

Scrutinizing, *bı-dıqqat nazar kardan*

Scrutiny, *nazar-ı tadqīq* (*k*.)

Scuffle, *jīr u dār* (of police and crowd) *kash kash* (*k*.), *husht u musht* (*k*.), *ālıshma dulıshma* (*k*.), *dast bı-yakha-yı yak dīgar* (*shudan*)

Scull, *kalla* (head) *kāsa-yı sar* (skull)

Sculptor, *mujassama-sāz musavvır* (gen. a painter)

Scum, *kaf gav-āb* (green scum on stagnant water) *fuzla-yı bāzār* (of the people, streets)

Scurf, *kapurcha* (local), *khākak, kıvla* (latter also means 'scab')

Scurvy, *gūsht-ı pā-yı dandān-am līz shuda ast*

Scythe, *dās* (sickle)

Scythia, *Khatā* (Scythia ?)

Sea, *bahr* (any extensive piece of water), *daryā mutamavvıj ast* or *mawj mī khurad* (restless, wavy), but *talātum dārad* (is stormy) *kınār-ı daryā* (sea-shore) *Vide* Salamandar

Sea-green, *mıshl-ı āb-ı daryā sabz*

Sea-sick, *az jumbısh-ı kashtī*[3] *hālat-am bı-ham mī-khurd* (the motion of the ship upset me)

Seal, *sag-māhī* (the common seal of North Europe, found in the Caspian) *barāy-ı ān muhr chand* (or *chı chī*) *dādīd?: hakkākī-yı īn muhr bad ast* (the cutting on this seal is bad)

Seal, to, *muhr k* or *z*

Sealed, *muhr-zada*

Seal-engraver, *hakkāk, muhr-kan*

Sealing-wax, *lāk*

Seam, *bakhya īn libās darz na-dārad*

Search, *justan*, rt *jū, khaylī vaqt jūst u jū kardam, bısyār pay-ash gashtam, na-yāftam*

Searching, *tajassus* (*k*.), *tu khwāhī na-khwāhī dar pay-ı-nūkarī bar āmadī* (you insisted on searching for service)

Season, *fasl*, pl *fusūl, mawsım farah-nāk būd* (the season was delightful) *bā jā u bī jā*, or *gāh u bī-gāh* (in season and out of season) *mādıyān fahl ast* or *fahl āmad* (the mare is in season also of any animal), *garm shudan* (vulg.)

Seat, *nıshīman sakū* (a seat out of doors) *takht* (bench) *markaz-ı* or *maqām-ı hukūmat* (seat of Government)

Secede, *az jam'ıyyat kınāra gırıftan* or *khārıj shudan*

Seceder, *kınāra-jū*

Seclude, *'uzlat guzīdan* (to seclude oneself), *gūsha-nashīn sh*

Seclusion, *gūsha-kashī, ınzıvā'*

Second, *duyum* or *duvvum, sānī, sānıya* (subs., of time) *mukhātab* (2nd Pers., gram.), *hāmī* (backer) *Vide* Poetry

Second, to, *ta'yīd k* (a proposition)

Second-hand, *musta'mal, kuhna*

Secondly, *sānıyan*

Second-sight, *dīda-yı ghayb-bīn*

Secrecy, *panhānī, khufya*

Secret, *rāz, sırr*, pl *asrār* (subs.) *nıhān, makhfī, pūshīda, dar parda* (adj.) *Tu sırr hastī? Na-khayr zabān-shul-am* (Can you keep a secret? No, I'm a blabber) *kāsa-ī zīr ı nīm-kāsa ast* (there's something under this, some secret in this)

Secretaire, *pīsh-takhta* ('desk' of *Mırzās*)

Secretary, *munshī* (of such and such *office*) *mırzā*[4] (of such and such a *man*) [*mīrzā* after a name signifies "prince"] *kātıb-ı sırr* (private secretary)

Secretion, *chırk, mādda*

Secretly, *sırran, khufyatan, dar khıfā, bātınan*

---

[1] But *hama rūz* "every day"
[2] *Jīq jīq*—"twittering of birds"
[3] In India *kıshtī*
[4] But *mīrzā* (long ī) one whose mother is a *Sayyid*

(opposite to *zāhir*[an]): *zīr-i julakī*[1] *kār kardam* (I worked it secretly, under the rose): *dar khilvat va jilvat* (secretly and openly).

Sect, *firqa*, pl. *firaq*; *ṭā'ifa*, pl. *ṭavā'if*.

Section, *qaṭ'*, *pāra* (piece): *fasl* (of a chapter)

Secular, *dunyavī* (opp to *dīnī*)

Secure, *īman*, *khāṭir-jam'* (confident), *muṭma'inn shudan* (to feel secure) *mahfūẓ* (protected)

Secure, to, *vide* Acquire. *muhkam k* (make fast)

Security, *amān* or *amn* (freedom from danger) *vide* Carelessness *iṭmīnān* (of mind) *zamānat* (bail, the thing) *zāmin* (the person) *kifālat* (personal security) *sadd-i rāh* (security against, opposition)

Sedate, *bā vaqār*, *bā tamkīn*; *sangīn*

Sedateness, *vaqār*, *tamkīn*

Sedative, *musakkin*

Sedentary, *kār-i rāhatī* (sedentary occupation) *rāhat-talab* (of person)

Sediment, *tah-nishīn durd* (dregs)

Sedition, *fitna*, *fasād*, *āshūb*

Seditious, *fitna-angīz*, *mufsid*, *āshūbī*

Seduce, *bākira-ī rā farīfta bī-sūrat kardan* (of a virgin), *gum-rāh kardan* or *sar pīchānīdan az*—(to lead astray) *ighvā k* (to incite to evil) *var-ghalānīdan* (lead astray)

Seducer, *farībanda*, *varghalān-kun*

Seduction, *ighvā qasd-i nāmūs kardan* (to attempt seduction of a woman)

Seductive, *dil-farīb* (of persons) *dil-kash* (of things) *rusūkh-ash farībanda ast* (seductive influence)

Sedulous, *jāhid*, *mujāhid*, *sā'ī*; *sar-garm*

See, *dīdan*, rt *bīn*, *naẓar k* *nigāh k*, *pā'īdan* (to catch a glimpse of, also to watch): *mī-dānam zahmat-ī ki dar ta'līm-i shumā mī-kasham 'abas ast* (I see the trouble I take in your education is wasted) *man mī-dānam ki kujā khirs tukhm mī-guzārad* (=I can see into a brick wall better than my neighbours) *man ūrā ijāzat mī-diham* (I'll see him, interview him) *tā chashm kār mī-kunad* (as far as the eye can see) *bi-bīnīm chi mī-shavad* (let us see what will happen) *Vide* Observe

Seed, *in tukhm-hā rā dar kurt-ī*[2] *bi-kār*: *pisar va dukhtar ziyād bi-bīnī* (may you have many children); *awlād*; *nasl*; *zurriyya* (offspring). *Vide* Semen.

Seedling. *Vide* Sapling.

Seek, to, *justan*, rt *jū*; *just u jū k.*; *tafahhus k.*, *pay-i chīz-ī gashtan*; *agar ṭalab-i 'ilm bi-kunīm yaqīn*[an] *ḥāsil khwāhad shud.* *Vide* Endeavour

Seeker, *jūyanda*, *ṭālib* · *kām-jū* (adj.) (after pleasure); *jūyanda yābanda ast*

Seel, *chashm dūkhtan* (of hawk's eyes).

Seem, *namūdan*, rt *namā*, *bi-naẓar āmadan*. *ma'lūm shudan*

Seemingly. *Vide* Apparently

Seemly, *shāyista*

Seer, *ghayb-dān*

See-Saw, *awrak*, *urjūha*

Sefavian, *Ṣafavī*, pl *Ṣafaviyya*

Segment, *qit'a-yi dā'ira*

Segregate, *judā k.*

Seidlitz, *sidlīs* (S powder)

Seistan, *Sīstān*

Seize, *giriftan*, rt *gīr* *ghasb-k* (usurp, seize property by force) *fursat rā ghanīmat shimurdan* (to seize the opportunity). *Vide* Work

Seized, *dārūgha*[3] *girifṭār-ash kard*

Seizer, *qābiz* *ghāsib*

Seizing, *akhz*, *ittikhāẓ*

Seldom, *kam*, *nudrat*[an], *nādir*[an], *kamtar*; *shāẓẓ u nādir.*

Select, *mumtāz*, *bar-guzīda*

Select, to, *intikhāb k*, *chīdan*, rt *chīn*; *muntakhab k* *savā k* (separate)

Selection, *intikhāb*, pl *intikhābāt* *muntakhab*, pl *muntakhabāt*

Self, *khud*, *man khud-am* (I myself), *bi-khudī-yi khud* (of his, etc, own accord): *ū khailī* "*man-man*" *mi-kunad* (he is very egotistical) *khud-dārī* (self-restraint) *khud-i mān* (we ourselves)

Self-abuse, *jalq zadan*, *musht z* (vulg)

Self-defence, *hifẓ-i nafs*

Self-denial, *nafs-kushī* (*k*)

Selfish, *khud-khwāh*, *khud-gharaẓ* (self-interested) *sū-yi khud tisha mī-zanad* (he's striving after his own gain) *aghrāẓ-i nafsānī* (selfish feelings)

Sell,[4] *farūkhtan*, rt *farūsh* tr; *bi-farūsh*

---

[1] *Julak* dim of *jul*, a body cloth, generally of cotton, for a horse, or any animal

[2] *Kurt* is a parterre, or a division in a field for irrigation purposes.

[3] The *dārūgha* is the head of the *gazma* or city night-police

[4] On completion of a sale to a merchant of goods that are to be resold by him, a usual compliment is *khayr-ash rā bi-bīnid*

raftan intr.; *ū girān mī-farūshad* (he's very dear).

Seller, *farūshanda; bā'i'* (rare): *'allāf* (one who sells barley and fodder): *ū girān-farūsh ast va arzān-khar* (hard dealer). *Vide* Money.

Semblance, *ṣūrat* (in m.c. face); *shibh; mithāl.*

Semen, *nuṭfa; āb-i manī; āb-i inzāl; āb.*

Semi-circle, *nisf-dā'ira.*

Semi-circular, *nīm-dā'ira-ī; qawsī* (bent, bow-shaped); *kamānī; hilālī.*

Send, *ṭalabīdan* (summon); *firistādan*, rt. *firist. hafta-ī yak daf'a nawkar-i khud rā bi-Rafsinjān mī-firistam Shāh farmūd ki mīr-ghazab rā hāzir kunīd* (or better *hāzir kunand*[1]) · *irsāl dāshtan, infāz k* (used in letters only) *mab'ūṣ k* (of apostles only) · *ihzār k* (to make present)

Sender, *irsāl-kunanda, farīsanda* (vulg.)

Senile, *az pīrī*

Senility, *kharīftagī, pīrī*

Senior, *muqaddam-tar*, or *jilaw-tar* (in rank or service) *musinn-tar*, or *buzurg-tar* (in age)

Senna, *sanā*

Sensation, *hiss, ihsās*

Sense, *qurbān-i ādam-i chīz-fahm!* (commend me to a man of sense, *or* save me from a fool!) *ān zan ziyād 'aql dārad va ra'y-i durust bi-raw 'aql-at rā 'ivaz kun* (go and learn sense) *Vide* Meaning

Senses, *panj havāss* or *havāss-i khamsa* (the five senses) *bāyad havāss-i mān rā jam' kunīm 'aql-i kas-ī kār namī-kard*—Prof S T (they all lost their senses) The five senses are *bāsira* (seeing), *sāmi'a* (hearing), *shāmma* (smelling), *zā'iqa* (tasting), *lāmisa* (touching)

Senseless, *bī-hūsh, bī-khud* (in swoon) *bī-khud, bī-masraf*, or *bī-ma'nī* (useless, meaningless)

Sensible, *bā-hūsh, 'āqil* (judicious) *mahsūs* (to the senses)

Sensitive, *zu'l-havāss* (not inanimate) *sari'u'l-ihsās* (in emotions)

Sensitive-plant, *gul-i* (or *būta-yi*) *qahr u āshtī*

Sensual, *nafs-parvar, shahvat-parast mustaghriq dar lazzāt-i jismānī* (opp to—*dar lazzāt-i rūhānī*)

Sensualist, *shahvat-rān, mustaghriq dar lazzāt-i shahvatiyya*

Sentinel, Sentry, *garāval: pāsbān* (any watcher; not necessarily military): *kishīk-chī.*

Separate, *'alahida; ishān dar khāna-yi judā manzil dārand na dar yak-ī = ishān judā judā manzil dārand.*

Separate, to, *siva kardan* tr.: *az ham savā shudan*, intr. (to disperse): *vaz' k; judā k.*

Separated, *savā karda; judā; mafrūq; mutafarriq ammā Khudāvand-i 'ālam-i qādir tavā'if va mamālik rā chigūna az ham savā karda ast*—Shah's D (what a difference has the wise and powerful God made between the (two) countries and people)

Separately, *judā judā, 'alahida 'alahida*

Separating (partic.), *tafriqa-andāz, mufarriq*

Separation, *tafriqa; mufāraqat judā'ī dar miyān-i ishān uftāda ast tajziya* (chem.)

Separator, *judā-sāz mufarriq*

Septennial, *haft-sāla*

Sepulchre *Vide* Grave

Sepulture, *tadfīn, dafn*

Sequel, *tatimma-yi* (*sar-guzasht*)

Sequence, *in numra-hā bi-radīf* (or *tartīb*) *nīstand*

Seraglio, *andarūn, haram, haram-sarā*

Serene, *āsmān hālā sāf ast*

Sergeant, *vakīl* (mil.) *vakīl-bāshī* (Serg. Maj.)

Seriatim, *bi-tartīb, munazzam*[an]

Series, *tasalsul* (being in a series), *tartīb, nazm, dar īn bāb murattab*[an] *chand 'ārtikal' navisht* (he wrote a series of articles on this subject)

Serious, *vide* Grave, Important, Thoughtful, *ānchi mī-gūyīd jiddī'st yā shūkhī* (are you serious or joking?)

Sermon, *va'z, maw'iza khuṭba* (special, on Fridays)

Serpent, *mār, af'ī* (rare), *azhdaha* (python, also dragon)

Servant, *pīsh-khidmat, khādim* (pl *khuddām*, generally in plural of servants of a shrine);

[1] This Pres Subj does not show whether the order was, or was not, carried out. In classical language the Preterite could be used to signify that the order was given effect to

az nūkar-bābhā ast (he's a servant in livery): *khwāja-yi dih-rasān'*, adj (a joking term applied to a certain class of servant that takes service with a new arrival[1] only) · *tābin* (vulg. for soldier) *kas-ī rā nawkar girīftan* (to engage a servant)

Serve, to, *khidmat k*, *nawkarī k* *vide* Require *bi-kār-am mī-khurad* or *kifāyat mī-kunad* ("this will serve my purpose", the first may also mean, "this will be useful to me"), *'ibādat k* (to serve God), *dandān-i fīl barāy-i kārhā-yi mukhtalif mufid ast* (ivory serves various useful purposes) *khūb kardand va kam kardand* (=you deserved this and more, serve you right), *bi-kash, ki sazā-'t ast, tā-chashm-at kūr shavad* (ditto)

Servia, *Sarbistān*

Service, *dah sāl mī-shavad ki dar khidmat-i ū mashghūl-am, dar pay-i* (or *dar just u jū-yi*) *mulāzamat āmada ast* (he has come in search of service) *bi-sukhra giriftan* (old, compulsory service of any kind) *pīsh-kash ast* (it is at your service, lit it's a present), *khidmat-i shumā hāzir-am* (I am at your service)

Servile, *past, dūn bisyār uftāda ast* (too civil)

Servility, *bisyār uftādagī* (civility) *pastī*

Servitude, *bandagī*

Sesame, *darakht-i kunjad* (not the same as linseed q v), also *kunjid*

Sessions, *ijlās, vaqt-i ijlās*

Set, *dast*, subs (of articles), *murassa'* or *mukallal* (*k*) (studded, of jewels)

Set, to, *shikasta-bandī k* (setting broken bones) *murassa'* or *mukallal k* (of jewels), *tāj-i mukallal bi-almās* (a crown set with diamonds) *khwābānīdan* (hen on eggs), *ghurūb k*, intr (of planets), *bar taraf k* (set aside), *pīsh* or *jilaw nihādan* (set before), *ū ravāna-yi safar shud* (he set out on a journey), *mashghūl k* caus (to set to work)

Seth, *Shīs*

Setting, *tasrīh* (*k*) (setting forth clearly), *ghurūb* (*k*) (of sun, etc), *zavāl* (*k*) (decline) *tarsī'* (*k*) (of jewels, vulg *nishast*)

Settle, to, *muqarrar k*, *qarār d*, *mu'ayyan k*, tr (fix on, decide), *qarār giriftan* and *nishastan*, intr, vulg (in a place) · *man bā jilo-dār kirāya-yi qāṭir rā dar raftīm*[2] (I and the driver settled together about the hire of the mule) *hālā ḥisāb-i khudam-rā sāf mī-kunam dil-am bi-jā-yi khud namī-āyad* (I can't settle down to anything) *qaṭ' k*, *faysal k* or *d* (a dispute): *adā k* (a debt) *hisāb rā durust* or *sāf k.* (an account) *musālaha k* (make peace), *nishastan*, rt *nishīn* (of birds, of dregs)

Settled, *muqarrar mu'ayyan dahana-yi bāzār ūrā dīdam va mu'āmala rā bi-panj hazār guzarāndam* (I met her at the entrance of the bazaar and settled the matter for five qirans), *harchi kam āmad dar murāja'at-i bi-injā kār-sāzī mī-shavad* (whatever is short in the money I now give you, will be settled on your return, I will pay you any balance on your return)

Settlement, *qarār-dād intizām* (good management) *qisṭ bandī* (by instalments) *jam'-bandī* (revenue settlement) *ta'yīn* (fixing) *mahr* (by husband on wife)

Settler, *muhājir*

Settling, *tay-i muzd* (settling the price) *tah nishastan* (subsidence of land, etc)

Seven, *haft*, *haft-sad*[3] (seven hundred)

Seventh, *haftum*

Seventeen, *hafdah*

Seventeenth, *hafdahum*

Seventieth, *haftādum*

Seventy, *haftād*

Sever, *burīdan*, *qat' k* *du nīm k* (cut in halves) *judā sākhtan qat'-i 'ilāqa k* (sever one's connection)

Several, *chand*, *chand tā*, *ba'zī*

Several times, *chand daf'a bār-ī chand*, *chandīnbār mukarrar* (repeatedly, again)

Severe, *durusht* (of temperament) *shadīd*, *sakht*

Severed, *maqṭū'*, *judā karda shuda.*

Severely, *ū tambīh-i sakht shud* (he was severely reprimanded)

Severity, *shiddat*, *durushtī*, *sakhtī*

Sew, *dūkhtan*, rt *dūz* *khayyātī k*

Sewage, *qāzūrāt*

Sewer, *zir-āb* (drain) *dūzanda* (stitcher of clothes)

Sewing, *khiyātat* (rare), *khayyātī* (art of—)

Sex, *jins tā'rifa-yi unās raqīq"'l-qalb and*

[1] i.e, he merely sees his new master as far as the village of his destination and 'makes' what he can—like the servants that meet ships in Bombay

[2] Note concord correct in Persian

[3] Pronounced *haf-sad*

(the female sex is easily moved, emotional).

Sexual intercourse, *muqārabat, mujāma'at: juft shudan* (vulg, except for animals)

Shackle, *pā-band* (for men or for animals) *bukhav* (hobbles for animals)

Shaddock, *batāvī* (i e of Batavia) *mahtābī*

Shade, *sāya, khāna-yi mā bi-vāsita-yi darakht-hā sāya dārad* or *pursāya ast* (our house is shady, shaded by trees) *Vide* Sun

Shade (glass), *mirdangī* Hind (glass shade with open top placed over the entire candlestick to guard the flame from draughts) *sāya-bān* and *āftāb gardān* (an eye-shade, etc from sun) *Vide* Awning

Shade, to, *sāya andākhtan*

Shadow, Shadowy, *sāya, zill* [*Zillu'llāh* or *Hazrat-i Zillu'llāh* is a title of the Shāh] *man dar zīr-i zill-i marhamat-i shumā hastam shibh*, or *'aks-i siyāh-ī* (a shadowy form)

Shaft, *tīr, chūb-i kālāska* (of carriage) *khatt-i nūr* (of light) *qabza* (of tools) *chūb-i nayza* (of spear)

Shagreen, *sāgharī*

Shake off, *jumbānīdan, afshāndan* (for dust) *shākh hā-yi darakht rā bi-takān, tūt bi-rīzad gardhā-yi libās-i khudat rā bi-takān* (shake the dust off your clothes) *biyā, musāfaha kunīm*[1] (come let us shake hands) *larzīdan* (quake)

Shaker, *takānda*

Shaking, *jumbish musāfaha* (shaking hands, i e touching with both hands which are then conveyed to the chin and next to the forehead)[1]

Shallow, *kam 'amīq, safīh* (of persons)

Sham, *durūgh vide* Lie, Pretence, Imposture *jang-i sākhtagī* (sham fight) *jang-i zargarī* (a sham dispute between two tradesmen before a purchaser, one says, "You must sell this to the Frank," and the other replies, "I really can't, etc, etc", *also* a sham quarrel between a master and a servant to induce a visitor to depart)

Sham, to, *ū khud rā bi-murdagī zada* (he is shamming dead) *Vide* Pretend

Shambles, *qassāb-khāna*

Shame, *sharm, hayā, khijālat qabāhat* (m c in sense of shame, prop ugliness, villainy) *hīch khijālat namī-kashī?* (are'nt you ashamed?); *qabāhat bi-fahm* (for shame!); *khijālat bi-kash! khijālat bi-kash* (shame! shame), *man chunīn khijālat kashīdam ki agar ān vaqt zamīn dahan bāz mī-kard farū mī-raftam*—Prof S T (I could have sunk into the earth for shame), *qabāhat ham khūb chīz-ī hast dar dunyā* (it is good to have some sense of propriety) *Vide* Disgrace

Shame, to, *sharm sār k, khijālat dādan Vide* Disgrace

Shame-faced, *zūd sharm-rū mī-shavad Vide* Shy

Shameless, *bī-sharm u hayā, bī-chashm u rūy, pur-rū, chashm safīd, chashm-darīda, bī-'ār, bī nang u ār*

Shampoo to, *musht u māl k*

Shank, *qalam, sāq* (shank of animals, tarsus of birds)

Shape, *shakl, tarkīb, hay'at qavāra* (of frame, of men) *bad-tarkīb* (ill-shaped), *khush-tarkīb* (gen well-shaped), *khush-andām* (of living things only)

Shape to, *tashkīl n* or *tarkīb dādan*, tr, with *yāftan*, intr

Share, *qismat, hissa, sahm*, pl *as,hām* (in stocks), *Kumpānī du hazār "shīr" zīr-i dast u pā-yi mardum andākhta ast* (the Company has placed 2000 of its shares in the open market)

Share, to, *sar-shikan-i har yak nafar bi-jhat-i ziyāfat-i "bāl" dah rūpiya uftād* (the share or subscription of each person to the dance was ten rupees), *ikhrājāt-i raftan-i shikār sar-shikan mī-kunīm* (we'll share the expenses of the shooting expedition), *sharīk shā—*

Shareholder, *sahīm* (in a company)

Sharer, *sharīk, shirkat-dār*

Shark, *nihang, gawsang*

Sharp, *tīz, buranda, burrān tund* (also to the taste) *ādam-i nā-durust*[2]*-ī'st* (he is a sharp chap, jokingly used in either a good or bad sense), *dukhtar-i nā-durust-ī'st* (she is a smart girl that), *ū khailī naql dārad*

Sharper, *īn chāqū rā bi-sang-i sān*[3] *bi-zan*

Sharp set, *harīs* (eager, hungry)

Shatter, *khurda khurda, rīz rīz, pāra pāra* (*k*)

Shave, *tarāshīdan* (the beard, a wood pencil),

---

[1] The European custom of shaking hands is coming in

[2] *Nā-pāk* is used in a somewhat similar sense

[3] *Sang-i sān* for *sang-i sāb* "a hone" or "a leather strop", but *sūhān* "a file"

mī-khwāham rīsh-am-rā (or *sar-am rā*) *bi-tarāsham*, [*hajāmat* in Persia means cupping] *qulūla mū-yi sar-am rā kharāshīda* (or *mass karda*) *raft* (the bullet just shaved the top of my head)

Shavings, *tarāsha* (of wood)

Shawl, *shāl*, *tirma* (a "Kashmir shawl" made either in Kashmir or in Kirman) "Kashmir and Kirman shawls are made of goat's hair" *shāl-i Kashmīrī va Kirmānī rā az kurk mī-sāzand*, [*kurk* is the fine under-hair of a special breed of goat, the coarse long hair is called *buz-mū* and is used for making ropes and sacks]

She, *ān zan*, *ū*

Sheaf, *bāfa* (of corn)

Shear to, *pashm burīdan*, *qaychī k*, *miqrāz k*

Shears, *gāz* (for cutting tin and copper)

Sheath, *ghilāf k* (of anything) *niyām k* (of sword)

Sheathe, *jahāz rā mis-pūsh k* (cover a ship with sheets of copper)

Sheba, *Sabā*, *Bilqīs* (name of the Queen of Sheba)

Shed, *rīkhtan*, *rt rīz ashk bārāndan* (to shed tears) *Vide* Moult

Shedder *saffāk* (of blood, of many persons)

Shedding, *khūn-rīzī* and *safk-i dimā'* (—of blood) *ashk-rīzī* and *ashk-bārī* (—of tears)

Sheen, *darakhshandagī*

Sheep, *gūsfand* *mīsh* (ewe) *ghūch* (ram) *argalī* (wild sheep) *gūsfand-i dumba-dār* (fat-tailed sheep, in m c *dumba* or *lumba* is the *tail* of the fat-tailed sheep, but in India this sheep itself is so called) *misl-i gūsfand* (a sheepish, shy fellow) *nazar-i gurba andākhtan* (to cast greedy eyes at)

Sheep-fold, *āghil* (gen for cattle)

Sheepish, *vide* Sheep

Sheet, *chādar*[1] (a woman's head sheet, also a tent) *chādar-i-shab* (for bed) *rū-pūsh* (a bed-sheet, or any cover, etc), *qadīfa* (bathing-sheet, towel) *malāfa* (gen a sheet spread on a mattress) *shamad* (a thin bed-sheet for hot weather) *lawha* (small, of metal or wood), *tanuka* or *takhta* (small, of metal) *vide* Pillow-case *safha* (of water)

Shelf, *tāqcha* (a niche in the wall, gen arched) *raff* (the ledge round a Persian room, out of reach) *māchān* (in huts, of bamboo)

Shell, *sadaf* (any shell, but sp oyster-shell). *gūsh-māhī* (small shell) *pūst* (of nuts, etc) *nāranjak* (explosive also bomb, hand grenade)

Shell, to, *pūst kandan* or *girīftan* or *andākhtan* (to peel, etc) *tūp bastan bi—*, *galūla andāzī k*, *tūp andāzī k* (to bombard)

Shelter, *bārān bi shiddat mī bārad*, *biyā panāh bi-ravīm maljaʾ* (rare), *qūsha-ī bi-jihat-i māndan na-dād* (he didn't give me a corner to shelter in)

Shelter to, *panāh burdan* or *justan* (to seek) and *panāh dādan* (to give shelter)

Sheltered, *mahfūz*

Shelve, to, *bar tāq nihādan*

Shem, *Sām*

Shepherd, *chūpān*, *shabān*, *galla-bān*, *gūsfand-charān rā'ī* (rare)

Sherbet,[2] *sharbat-i sīb* (of apple) *bih-līmū* (of quince and lemon) *sakanjabīn u yakh raf'-i 'atash mī-kunad* (syrup of vinegar quenches thirst), *pālūda* (made of starch-water, rose-water, syrup, ice, etc.) *afshura* (lemon juice, sugar, and water) *sharbat-i bahār* (made of boiled juice of shaddock-flower, and sugar) *sharbat-dār* (a servant that looks after drinks, etc)

Shibboleth, *īn lafz rā mihakk quzāshtand*

Shield, *sipar* *sipar-dār* (the page who bears the shield)

Shieldrake, *vide* "Duck"

Shier, *ramū* adj (of horse, etc, also shy, wild)

Shift, *chāra-ī bāyad namūd* (you must do the best you can)

Shikari, *vide* 'Game-keeper'

Shikarpur, *Shikārpūr*

Shimmer, *rawshanāʾī-yi mahtāb bar safha yi āb larzān būd*

Shin, *qalam-i pā*, [*qalam-i dast* bone of fore-arm]

Shine, *darakhshīdan* (gen), *tābīdan* (of lights)

Shining, adj *darakhshanda munīr* (rare)

Shiny, *barrāq*, *masqūl* (polished, of metal)

Ship, *jahāz*, *kashtī*, *safīna* pl *safāʾin* (small) *jahāz-i jangī* or *jahāz-i zirih-pūsh* (man of war, iron-clad) *kashtī-yi bādī*[3] (sailing-ship) *ghurāb* (with 2 or 3 masts)

[1] In India any sheet
[2] The Persians have very many kinds of *sharbat* or fruit-syrups
[3] Afghans and Indians say *kishti-yi bādbānī*

baghla (with one mast) *vāpūr* Fr. (steamboat). *Vide* Steamer
Ship, to, *bār k*, *haml k*
Ship-boy, *pā-davak-i jahāz*
Ship-wrecked, *kashtī-shikasta*
Shiraz, *Shīrāz*
Shirk, *ū az taklīf-i khud shāna khālī mī-kunad* (he shirks his work) *az zir-i kār dar mī-ravad* or *az kār ṭafra*[1] *mī-zanad* *az hall-i īn mushkil pahlū-tuhī karda ast* (he has shirked, or slurred over, this difficulty)
Shirker, *kār-duzd* *Vide* Skulker
Shirt, *pīrāhan*, *qamīs* (English pattern)
Shirwan, *shīrvān*.
Shiver, to, *larzīdan*, *ra'sha k* (to tremble)
Shock, *sadma* (*khurdan*) *takān* (*kh*), *hul* (*dādan*) (shove)
Shock, to, *īn khabar ūrā chunān takān dād* (or *hul dād*) *ki*—
Shoe, *kafsh* (gen) *mūza* (socks of leather) *urusī* (European slippers) *na'l*, dual *na'layn* (worn by mullas and supposed to be of camel hide, without heels) *gīva* (common white rag-shoes) *malaki* (a superior kind of *gīva*, gen from Shīrāz) *kafsh i sāghari* (green and with curved and pointed toe, and with heel) *pā-afrāz*, *chārūq* (any shoe down at heels) *chamūsh* (a rustic leather-covering for the foot) *na'l* (*k*) (horse-shoe)
Shoe-horn, *pāshna kash* (shoe-lift)
Shoe-maker, *kafsh-dūz*, *urusī-sāz*
Shoe-string, *band-i kafsh* (shoe-lace)
Shoot (of plant), *tinja* *nihāl* (sapling)
Shoot, to, *tīr-andāzī*[2] *mī-dānīd*? (can you shoot with a gun or rifle?) *andākhtan bar* or *khālī kardan bar*—(to shoot at, discharge gun at) *zadan* (to shoot and kill) *tinja zadan* (of a plant) *tīr kashīdan* (of pain), *qay qāj z* off galloping horse) *Vide* Oblique
Shooting, *tīr-andāzi* (m c, with gun, *also* archery)
Shop, *dūkān*, for *dukkān*, pl *dakākīn*, *maghāza* (big stores) *hujra* (in advertisements) *hama-yi dakākīn rā bar chīda and* or *basta and* (all the shops are closed, *bar chīda* used for stalls, etc)
Shop, to, *khardārī k*
Shop-keeper, *dūkāndār*
Shore, *kinār* (also bank of river) *sāhil* (of sea only) *pushtī-bān* (*z*.) (against a sagging wall) *zīrzan* (*z*) under a beam)
Short, *kūtāh*, *qasīr* *fi 'l-jumla* or *al-gharaz*, adv (in short) *hukūmat-ash hanūz shurū' na -shuda khatm shud* (his rule was short). *kūtāh-qadd*, or *past* (in stature) *turd* (of pastry, lit brittle)
Shorten, *kūtāh k* (for anything), *mukhtasar k* (of speech, writing)
Shorthand, *khatt-i ramz*
Short-lived, *sarī'u'z-zavāl* (met, of things)
Shortly, *zūd*, *'an-qarīb*
Shortness, *kūtāhī* *nafs-tangī* (of breath) *turdī* (of pastry) [dent).
Short-sighted, *kam-sū*[3] *kūtāh-bīn* (impru-
Shot, *gulūla* (bullet or cannon-ball) *sāchma* (small) *chār-pāra* (slugs) *tīr-andāz* (the person) *partāb* (range) *tīr-i khūb-i zadam* (this was a good shot, guess)
Should, *shumā namī-bāyist chunīn kār-i bi-kunīd* (you should not have done so) *shumā namī-bāyad* (or *na-bāyad* or *na-bāyist*) *īn kār rā bi-kunīd* (you should not do this) [as in m c the Past Tense—here *mī-bāyist*—of *bāyistan* as well as of other verbs is often used for the Present, the first sentence might also mean, "You should not do this", the context alone decides In classical Persian *mī-bāyist* is past only] *chirā bāyad dīgar dar dunyā zinda bi-mānam* (why should I now live longer?)
Shoulder (subs), *shāna*, *dūsh* *sīna pahn* (broad-shouldered), *sar-dūshī* (shoulder-cord for uniform) *mashtī 'abā rā yak bar-i shāna-ash andākhta būd*, *bi-tafannun*[4] *rāh mī-raft* (the swell was strolling along with his cloak cast over one shoulder)
Shoulder, to, *tana zadan* (to shoulder off in a crowd) *bar dūsh giriftan* (as a gun)
Shoulder-cord, *sar-dūsh* (also epaulettes and shoulder-chains)
Shout, *sadā-yi buland* (*z* or *k*), *bāng* (*z*), *na'ra* (*z*) (shriek or cry of humans or elephant or tiger) *faryād* (*z*) (general). *kil* (women's applause when the bridegroom has come) *halhala* (of soldiers in a charge)

---

[1] *Ṭafrah* Ar "to skip" *ṭafra zadan* "to evade, prevaricate"
[2] *Tīr-andāzī*, prop "archery" in m c means shooting with a gun, etc
[3] *Nazdīk-bīn*, adj for spectacles
[4] *Tafannun* "amusement", *dars khwāndan i mā tafannunī'st* we study for pleasure The Anglo-Indian word 'tiffin' is said to be a corruption of this word

Shove, to, *hul zadan* or *dādan* *Vide* To Shoulder.

Shovel, *bīl*, *pārū* (of wood, used in stables)

Show, *tamāshā* (spectacle), *vide* Pomp and Importance *khīma-yi shab-bāzī* (puppet shows)

Show, to, *namūdan*, rt *numā*, tr and intr, *nishān dādan*, tr (exhibit, etc), *jilva bi-kharj dādan* (to show off) *Vide* Demonstrate

Shower, *yak pāya bārān* (heavy shower of rain) *tīr bārān* (—of arrows) *tarashshuh* (the splashing of rain on the ground, any splashing or sprinkling, a light shower)

Shower, to, *bārīdan* (of rain) *rīkhtan* (gen.)

Showery, *bārānī* (rainy)

Shred, *rīsha* (of meat) *tarīsha* (of cloth)

Shred, to, *rīsha rīsha k*, etc

Shrew, *bā dar u dīvār jang mī-kunad* (= a shrew) *patyāra kawlī* (brawling, lit a gypsy)

Shrewish, *jirjirū* (also irritable)

Shriek, *jīq* (z) (sp of women and children) *vide* Chirp, *sayha* (*kashīdan*) (any cry) · *gharīv* (z) (noise of a crowd) *Vide* Shout

Shrill, *tīz*

Shrimp, *maygū* (also a prawn)

Shrine,[1] *ziyārat-gāh*, *mazār* *qadam-gāh* (a place with the foot-print of a saint, generally in stone)

Shrink, to, *darham kashīdan*, *pas raftan khud-ash rā jam' kard*

Shrink, from, *dūr-kashī kardan az—*, *ihtirāz n az* (to avoid), *jam' shudan* or *kūtāh sh* (in the wash)

Shrike, *bāzūrī*, *āla-kargana*, and *āla-guzina* (T)

Shrivel, *pūst chīn chīn sh* (of the skin)

Shroud,[2] *kafan*

Shroud, to, *takfīn k*, *kafn u dafn kardan* (to shroud and bury = *tajhīz u takfīn k*)

Shrub, *būta* (pron *butta* the fish-like, Kashmir-pattern in a shawl or carpet is also so called)

Shrug, to, *shāna bālā kashīdan*, *shāna-ī bar afrākht* (gave a slight shrug)

Shudder, *vide* Tremble and Fear

Shuffle, to, *vide* Evade *shākh bi-shākh raftan*, or *parīdan*

Shunning, *kināra girīftan ijtināb k*, *ihtirāz k* *dūrī justan az—*, *ū marā dīd, bi-kūcha-yi 'Alī* (or *Hasan*) *chap zad* (he avoided me)

Shuster, *Shūstar*, or *Shustar*

Shut, to, *bastan*, rt. *band*; *masdūd sākhtan*; *rūy-ham guzāshtan* (a book) *pīsh k* (the door) *barham nihādan* (the eyes) *dūkān-ash takhta ast* (his shop is shut, i e has the shutters up) *pāyīn k* (the sash of a window), but *bastan* (of a *da'rīcha*) *dahan-ash rā bastam*, or *ūrā al-gat' 'kardam* (I shut him up)

Shutter, *dar-bachcha* (shutter ?)

Shuttle, *mākū*

Shy, (adj) *kam-rū*, or *sharm-rū* (of people), *ramū* (of animals)

Shy, to, *ram k* or *khurdan* (of horse), *ramīdan*, *vide* Shier

Siberia, *Sabīr*

Sibyl, *zan-i ghayb-gū*

Sick, *nā-khush*[3], *marīz* *bī-hāl* (much upset) *ranjūr* for *ranj-var* (rare), *'alīl* (ailing or out of sorts), *ahvāl-ash nā-sāz* (or *nā-sāz-gār*) *ast*, or *dar mizājash niqāhat-ī paydā shuda* (he's out of sorts), *az rifāqat-i ū bi-jān āmada-am* (I'm sick of his company) *Vide* Sea-sick and Vomit

Sicken, *bīzār k* (to disgust)

Sickle, *mangāl* *dās* (small and with teeth) *dahra*

Sickness, *nā-khushī*, *bīmārī*, *maraz*, pl *amrāz* *takassur-i mizāj* (indisposition) *sū'-i mizāj*

Side, *pahlū*, *jānib*, pl *javānib*, *dubr* (back-side) *kamar*[4]*-kash i kūh* (hill-side) *baghal* or *dīvār* (of a ship) *rū-yi rāst* (the right side of cloth), and *rū-yi chap* (the wrong side) *az har taraf* (on all sides), *jamb* *taraf*, dual *tarafayn*, and pl *atrāf* (direction, faction, party, side) *sū'*, *samt* (direction) *rū* (of medal or coin, *taraf-i chap* = either "the wrong side"—whichever that may be—or "the left side") *yā Zangī-yi Zang yā Rūm-yi Rūm* (= take one side or the other)

---

[1] Visitors to a shrine or to a *qadam-gāh* often touch the earth with the right hand and then rub the hand on the eye-lids The earth of Karbalā is an article of commerce

[2] Old-fashioned Muslims going on a long journey carry their grave clothes with them these generally have texts written on them

[3] In India *nā-khush* "displeased" On going to see a sick person it is usual to say, *Bad na-bāshad* or *Inshā' Allāh balā dūr ast*, or both

[4] *Kamar* is half-way up a hill-side, and *kamar-kash* is near the top

Sideling, (adj) *yak-barī*
Side-saddle, *zīn-ı yak-barī*, *qayqāj nıshastan* (to ride side-saddle)
Side-walk, *kınāra-rāh*, *pıyāda-raw*
Sideways, *yak-bara*
Siege, *muhāsara k*, *dam-ı qal'a chātma zadan* [1]
Siesta, *qaylūla*
Sieve, *ghalbīr* or *ghırbāl* (of gut) *alak* or *mū-bız* (fine sieve of hair, wire or cloth)
Sift, *bīkhtan*, rt *bīz* *az pārcha sāf k* or *az pārcha dar k* (through cloth) *mū-bīz k* (through a hair sieve) *ghırbāl k*
Sigh, to, *āh* [2] *kashīdan* *āh-ı sard* (deep sigh), *āh-ı sard az dıl-ı pur dard bar āvurd* Prof S T
Sight, *nazar*, *nıgāh*, *sū-ash kharāb ast* (his sight is bad) *bīnā'ī* (power of sight) *khārıj az nazar* (out of sight), *tīz-chashm* adj (sharp-sighted) *tamāshā* (spectacle) *va'da* (or *furja*) *na-dārad* (payable at sight) *īshān rā shakl*[an] *mī-shınākhtam* [3] Prof S T (I knew him by sight = *ru'yat*[an] *ūrā mī-shınāsam*), *dīd* (foresight, of gun), *mīzān* (back-sight)
Sign, *nıshān*, *īn 'alāmat-ı bārān ast*, *ıshāra* (*k*) (beck, signal) *asar*, pl *āsār* (trace) *surāgh* (clue) *ramz* (a secret mark)
Sign, to, *ımzā'* *k*, *muzayyan k* (polite) · *muhr k* (to affix one's name by seal)
Signal, *ıshāra* (subs.), *numāyān* (remarkable)
Signalize, *mumtāz k*
Signature, *ımzā'*
Signet, *muhr-ı ısm*, *khātım* (pl , rare, *khawātım*)
Signification, *ma'na*, *jahva* *mazmūn* (contents, or subject of, a letter) *ma'nā-yı vasī'dārad* (it has a wide signification)
Signified, *mushār*[un] *ılayh* (mentioned or implied)
Signifiy, to, *khabar dādan* (inform) *ma'na dāshtan*, *dalālat k bar*— *khwāh bı-yāyad khwāh na-yāyad chı farq mī-kunad?* *chı tū'sh ast?* (what does it really mean)
Signifying, *mutazammın bar*—, *mush'ır bar*— (informing about)
Silence, *khāmūshī* (*k*); or *sukūt* (*k*) (to keep —), *sukūt mūjıb-ı* [4] *rızā ast* —Prov
Silence, to, *khāmūsh* or *sākıt k* (a person or a battery)
Silenced, *mujāb* (*k*) (in argument, etc), also *dahan-ash rā bastam*
Silent, *khāmūsh*, *sākıt u sāmıt* *kam-sukhan*; or *bī-sadā* (of few words, inoffensive) *ınjā khāmūsh ast*, *hıch shuluq nīst*, *hīch sadā nīst* (it's quite quiet here, no noise) *Vide* Speak
Silently, *āhısta*, *ārām*, *bī-sadā*
Silk,[5] *abrīsham*, *harīr* *kırm-ı abrīsham* (silk-worm) *qazz* (raw silk) *abrīsham-ı zarī* (gold brocaded), *mashrū'* (silk and cotton mixed) *purz* or *lighā* (raw silk cut up and put in inkstand) *tāfta* (tafetta) *pīla* (cocoon) *tılambār* (a *machān* for silk-worms)
Silken, *abrīshamī*, *harīrī*
Silliness, *safāhat*, *balāhat* *sabuk-maghzī*
Silly, *bī-ma'nī* (of persons or things) *sāda-lawh* (simple, of persons), *sabuk-maghz*
Silver, *nuqra* *sīm u zar* (silver and gold, but the word *sīm* [6] alone, in m c , means "wire") *pūl-ı safīd* (silver money), *az nuqra*, or *sīmīn* (of silver) *varshū* (German silver)
Silvery, *nuqra-rang*, *sīmīn*
Similar, *yaksān*, *mısl-ı ham* *musāvī* (also equal in quantity), *shabīh* (resembling)
Similarity, *ham chunīn az tatbīq-ı mā-bayn-ı mazhab-ı īn tā'ıfa va tavā'ıf-ı Hunūd sarf-ı nazar kardam* (nor too have I remarked on the similarity between their tenets and those of the Hindus)
Simile, *tashbīh* (the Figure)
Similitude, *mushābahat*, *mutābaqat* *'ālam-ı mısāl* (the World of Similitudes, a Sufi phrase)
Simmering, *samāvar hālā tah-jūsh shuda ast* (the samavar is simmering)
Simoom, *bād-ı samūm*
Simple, *sāda-lawh* (of people), *agar bı-gūyand-ash māst sıyāh ast bāvar mī-kunad*: *sāda* (plain) *mufrad* (= not *murakkab*, not compound) *Vide* Infra
Simpleton, *sāda-dıl* or *sāda-lawh* (in a good or bad sense) *tu khaylī sāf ū sāda-ī*, *kı bar ū ı'tımād kardī* (you were a simpleton to

---

[1] *Chātma zadan* T "to pile arms"
[2] Aspirate the h
[3] The expression *āshnā sūrat* not used in m c
[4] *Mūjıb* misused for *'alāmat*
[5] By Muslim law, silken attire is forbidden to men Some kinds of *'abā* are partly silk and partly wool *Vide* Wool
[6] *Sīm* in classical Persian "silver", *vide* note to 'Gold'

trust him); *buz-ı Akhfash*[1]; *pakht*, and *pakh* (vulg)

Simplicity, *sāda-lawhī; ṣādagī* *Vide* Simple

Simulation, *vā-numā'ī* (*k.*) and *vā-namūd* (*k*) *tajāhul* (*k*) (feigning ignorance) *taqlīd* (*k*) (imitating, mimicry) *tamāṣul* (assuming the appearance of) *Vide* Pretence and Hypocrisy

Simultaneity, *ham-vaqtī*, *muqāranat*

Simultaneous, *muqārin*, *yak-vaqt*, *guftan-ı man va nishastan-ı ū muqārin vāqi' shud* (my speaking and his sitting down were simultaneous)

Sin, *taqsīr*, *gunāh*, *'isyān'* (vulg *'usyān*) *gunāh-ı saghīra* (pl *saghā'ir*) (a venial sin, opposed to *kabīra*, sing only used)

Sinai, *Tūr*, *Jabal-ı Mūsa*

Since, *zirā ki* and *chūn ki* (because), *az vaqt-ī ki* and *bad az ān ki* (temporal) *Jahān-Āfarīn tā Jahān āfarīd* (poet, "since the Creator created this world—) *na qabl na ba'd* (neither before nor since).

Sincere, *sādiq*, *ikhlās-mand*, *mukhlis*, *bī-gharaz*, *bī-riyā'* *mahabbat-ı ū nisbat bi-man khālis ast* *qawl-ı ū qalb^an ast* (vulg, = he means what he says) *sukhan-ash az rū-yi sidq būd* (his sentiments were sincere)

Sincerely, *az samīm-ı qalb*, *az tah-ı dil*, *bi-ikhlās-ı tamām*

Sincerity, *sadāqat*, *ikhlās*

Sinecurist, *jira-khwār* (one who gets pension from the State without doing any service in return, as poets, etc)

Sine qua non, *shart-ı lāzim*, *lā-budd^a minh*

Sinew, *pay*, *'asab*, pl *a'sāb*

Sinful, *gunāh-kār*, *'āsī*, *pur-gunāh*

Sinfulness, *gunāh-kārī*, *ma'siyat*

Sing, *surūd k*, *āvāza khwāndan* [*āvāz* = tune] *tarannum k* (humming) *ān zan āvāz-ı shīrīn dārad ū dast bar gūsh guzāshta*[2] *āvāz khwānd* (he sang out)

Singe, singed, *palzāndan* or *chalzāndan*, tr (of hair, etc), *palzīdan* or *chalzīdan*, intr

Singer, *āvāza-khwān* (profess, but *in khānum ahl-ı āvāz ast* would be said for an amateur) *mughannī* (prof, plays and sings = *mutrib*) *khwānanda* or *chahchahazan* (birds)

Singing, *āvāza-khwān* (part) *mutarannim* (part, humming) *khwāndan*, or *ghinā'* (subs) *jiz jiz* (*k*) (of kettle)

Single, *fard*; *yaktā*; *vāhid*; *farīd*; *yagāna*; *vahīd* *mujarrad*, or *bī-zan*; or *bī-shawhar* (unmarried), [*shawhar-murda*, "widow"]; *'azab* (bachelor; *also* in m c 'lustful').

Singleness, *khulūs-ı niyyat* (—of purpose).

Singly, *yagān yagān*, *yak yak*; *fard^an fard^an* (one by one), *munfarid^an* (alone)

Singular, *vide* Strange· *usūl-ı mazhab-ı shān ta'ajjub dārad* or *gharīb ast*. *vāhid* (the singular number)

Singularity, *gharābat*

Singularly, *bi-tawr-ı makhsūs*

Sinister, *shūm* or *mashūm*, *nā-mubārak*, *nā-maymūn*, *nā-mas'ūd*, *bad-ughur*

Sink, *āb-rīz*, *ābshī*

Sink, to, *gharq shudan* or *kardan*, *dar āb farū raftan*, *zir-ı āb raftan kashtī* *gharq mī-shavad* ('this ship is sinking', but *dar āb farū mī-ravad* might signify 'is getting lower in the water by being loaded') *kandan* (of mine, shaft) *zavāl k* (of sun) *dar dil farū raftan* (in the mind) *Vide* Sunk

Sinless, *bī-gunāh*, *ma'sūm* *Khudā bī-'ayb ast u bas mazlūm* (oppressed without cause, innocent)

Sinner, *gunāh-kār*, *'āsī*, *khatā-kār*

Sip, *mik zadan*, *kuft kuft khurdan* (vulg and perhaps local) *chāhī rā bi-tafannun mikhurad* (to sip tea) *yak mik chāhī bi-dih* (just give me a sip of tea, or as an American would say, 'just a swallow of tea')

Sir, *āghā* (for Persians, and sometimes for Franks) *sāhib* (Franks only, perhaps introduced from India)

Sire, *qibla-gāh*, *qibla-yi 'ālam* (to Shāh)

Sire, to, *pas andākhtan* (vulg)

Sirius, *Al-Kalb* (Dog-star), also *Shi'ra*

Sirloin, *gūsht-ı māza*

Sirup, *shīra* (cooked or fresh juice of fruit)

Sister, *bājī* T, *āghā bājī* (any elder sister): *khwāhar-khwānda* (adopted—), *barādar-zan* (brother's wife) *khwāhar-zan* (wife's sister)

Sisterhood, *ukhtiyyat*

Sit, *nishastan*, rt *nishīn*, *bismi'llāh*, *bi-farmāyid* (please sit down) or *tashrīf bi-dārid* (ditto) *du-zānū nishastan* (to sit Persian fashion, i e. kneeling and sitting on the heels)[3] *sar-ı pā nishastan* or *chumbātma*

---

[1] A well-known grammarian who discussed his subject with a he-goat as audience

[2] It is an affectation of Persian singers to place the tip of the right forefinger (or each fore-finger) in the ear The singer gazes into a corner of the ceiling When seated, these attitudes are not adopted.

[3] A respectful or formal position, uncomfortable even for Persians

2. (to squat Indian fashion, to "*bastho*") *khwābīdan* (of fowls on eggs)
Site, *mawzi'* *mahall*
Sitting, *nishasta* *qā'id* and *jālis* (pres p) *ham-sufra* (adj, sitting at the same table, mess mates) *nishist* or *nishast*, subs
Situated, *vāqi'*, *garār yāfta* *Vide* Lagoon
Situation, *mawzi'* (site), *naw'-ī nisbat-i markazī dārad* (it has a central situation) *hāl*, *hālat* (state, condition) *jā* (domestic service)
Six, *shish* (m c for *shash*) *shish-sad*, or vulg *shi-sad* (six hundred)
Six-fold, *shish-tā* (in six folds) *shish-chand* (six times the quantity)
Sixteen, *shānzdah*
Sixth, *shashum* P, *sādis* A
Sixtieth, *shastum*
Sixty, *shast* [but *shast*, "thumb"]
Size, *qadd* (for length of a carpet) *andāza* (for a table, room), *tūl u 'arz* (for a carpet, a room) *kilāb chi-qadar hajm dārad bi-qavāra-yi kachkūl sākhtam* (I made it the shape and size of a beggar's bowl) *bi-qadr-i yak girdū* (of the size of a walnut)
Skate, *yakh-surī k* (to skate) *kafsh-i yakh-surī* (skates)
Skein, *yal kilāfa nakh* or *rīs* (general) *pang* (gen of wool, for carpet-weaving)
Skeleton, *tashrīh-i mayyit* (or *murda*) *tashrīh-i insān* (human—)
Sketch *musavvada* (*k*) (rough draft, etc) *tarah rīzī* (*k*) (gen plan of a house) *khāka* (*r*) (outline) *kār-ash nā-tamām ast* (he's a sketchy person)
Skewer, *sīkhcha*
Skiff, *zawraqcha*, *qā'iq*, *lūtka* (for pleasure) *nāshuva* (any small boat)
Skilful, *hunar-mand*, *hāziq* (gen for physician) *ustād māhir faqīh* (skilled in *fiqh*), *vide* Lawyer)
Skill, *hunar*, *chira-dastī*, *mahārat*, *yad-i tūla* *Vide* Filled
Skilled, *āgāh*, *māhir* *faqīh* (skilled in law, a lawyer)
Skim, *sar-i īn shīr rā bi-gīr* (skim this milk) *kaf giriftan* (of broth, sherbet, etc)
Skimmer, *kaf-gīr* (an instrument for skimming)
Skim-milk, *shīr-i sar-giriftā*
Skin, *pūst*, *jild*, *charm*, *vide* Leather, *mashk* (water skin) *khīka* (larger) and *khīkū* (smaller) *mashk* (of goat or sheep-skin, specially used for curds, milk, *rawghan*, grape or date-juice) *rāviya* (water skin carried on a camel) *takht-i pūst* (a flat skin)
Skin, to, *pūst kandan*, *khīkī kandan* (of birds, i e without slitting along the whole stomach, also of sheep skins, etc intended for *mashks*)
Skinflint, *ū na'l az khar-i murda mī-kanad* (he is a skinflint) *Vide* Miser
Skinny, *pūst u ustukhwān ast*, or *hīch gūsht na-dārad*
Skip, to, *jast k* (with rope), *jast u khīz k* (of lambs, monkeys), *du safha jastam* (I skipped two pages)
Skirmish, *jang u gurīz bi-tarīq-i sitīz u āvīz*, *zad u khurd-ī bā dushman*
Skirt, *az ānjā rāh bi-dāmana-yi kūh mī-uftad* (thence the road skirts the foot of the hill) *dāman* (of dress)
Skulker, *kār-duzd* (a shirker of work, a skrimshanker) *Vide* Shirk
Skulk, *kinār kinār raftan* (not to come in the open) *dum rā dar-miyān-i du pā nihādan*
Skull, *kāsa yi sar*
Skull-cap, *'araq-chīn*
Sky, *āsmān abr u tārīk ast* *javv* (the vault of the sky)
Skylark, *vide* Lark
Skylight, *rawshan* *rawzan* (any light hole) *Vide* Ventilation
Slab, *takhta-sang* (of stone)
Slack, *sust* *shul*, *kam-maylī mī-kunad* (of persons)
Slain, *kushta*, *maqtūl* *shahīd* (martyred) *mazbūh* (with the throat cut, man or animal)
Slake, *farū nishāndan* (of fire), *khamīr k* (for lime only) *tashnagī yash rā taskīn dād* *sust k* (of quicklime, or mud)
Slander, to, *muttahim k*, *tuhmat bastan*, *iftirā' b*, *buhtān z* or *q*
Slanderer, *buhtān-zan*, *iftirā-band*
Slant-ways, *kaj*, *urīb* *Vide* Writing
Slap, *tapāncha* (*z*) *pusht-gardanī* (*z*) (slap on the back of the neck)
Slap, to, *chunān sīlī'-ī zad ki jā-yi chahār nākhun*[1] *tū-yi sūrat-i ū māND* (she gave him a sound slap) *man ūrā yak kashīda-ī zadam* (I gave him a slap), *yak kashīda-ī dam-i gūsh-ash khwābānīdam* (I planted such a slap on the side of his head)

[1] *Nākhun*, "finger-nail," is in m.c. "finger"

Slapping, *shapāshap* (noise of slapping or of the cane)

Slap-dash, *kūrāna yak-bara*

Slate (school), *lawh* (of wood or tin), and *lawh-i-sangī* (slate)

Slattern, *zan-i pilisht; zan-i pichil, khātūn-i shirvir. Vide* Slut

Slaughter,[1] *qatl*, *maqtal* (place of slaughter, also a vital spot) *kushtār, khūn-rīzī, qassābī* (butchery)

Slaughtered, *kushta, maqtūl, mazbūh* (according to Muslim law, also said of men, with the throat cut)

Slaughterer, *vide* Flayer

Slaughter-house, *qassāb-khāna maslakh* (where they slaughter and skin)

Slave,[2] *banda, zar-kharīd, ghulām, kākā* (negro-slave), *kanīz* (negress, *vide* Negro) *ay banda-yi khudā* (often used in addressing persons, sometimes in pity)

Slave-merchant, *banda-farūsh, barda farūsh*

Slavery, *bandagī, ghulāmī, bardagī, banda farūshī* (*k*) (slave-trading)

Slay, to, *kushtan, zabh n* (sp for food),[3] *qatl k, bi-qatl rasānīdan nahr k* (for camels, either for eating or for sacrifice)

Slayer, *qātil, zabh kunanda*

Sleek, *barraq* (of hair)

Sleep, *khuftan, khwābīdan*, etc *khwāb, bi-khwāb raftan* (to sleep), *bi khwāb-i ghaflat uftādan*, or *gharq-i khwāb shudan* (to fall into a deep sleep), or *bī-khabar khwābīdan* (sleep soundly) *dī-shab hīch khwāb-am na-burd* (I got no sleep last night) *chashm-am garm na-shud ki*—(my eyes had barely closed when— *sir khwāb shud*—Prof S T (he slept his fill) *pā-yam khwāb rafta ast* or *mūr mūr*[4] *mi-kunad* (my foot has gone to sleep) *qaylūla* (midday sleep) *khwāb-i sangīn* (heavy sleep) *churt* (*z*) (nod) *bī-khwābī* (want of sleep), *khwāb-am dar rabūd* (sleep overpowered me)

Sleeper (great), *pur-khwāb* (a great sleeper), *fulān shakhs khwāb-ash sangīn ast*

Sleepless, *aslā bi-khwāb na-pardākht* (he could not settle to sleep at all)

Sleeplessness, *bī-khwābī; kam-khwābī; dī-shab khwāb az sar-am raft* (I could not sleep last night)

Sleepy, *khwāb-ālūd khumār-ālūd* (sleepy looking, of eyes, a beauty), *pīnakī zada* (drowsy, sp after opium) *mayl-i khwāb dāshtan* or *chashm-am pur khwāb ast* (to feel sleepy)

Sleeve, *āstīn bālā k* or *z*, or *var mālīdan* (to roll up the sleeves) *ū pācha bar mālīda as* (= he is a *lūtī*, because *lūtīs* wear short loose Persian trousers)

Sleight of hand, *tar-dastī* (dexterity) *shu'-bada-bāzī* (conjuring)

Slender, *nāzuk, bārīk bārīk andām*, or *tunuk-andām* (slight, of people)

Slice, *tarāsha* (paring, slice of onion, etc) *pāra* (*burīdan*) (of bread) *qāsh* (*k*) (of fruit)

Slice, to, *tarāshīdan*

Slide (subs.), *yakh-surī* (on ice) *sur-surak*[5] (also a children's sledge drawn by men)

Slide, to, *yakh-surī k* or *bar yakh surīdan* (also to skate)

Slight, *vide* Slender *ghizā'-i mukhtasar-ī* (a slight meal)

Slight, to, *mī-khwāhī marā khiffat bi-dihī* (do you want to put a slight on me ?)

Slightingly, *bā-khiffat, bā-sabukī*

Slime, *lajan* (black mud) *līz* (of reptiles)

Slimy, *lajanī* (of water) *līzī* (of fish) *lazij* (of mud)

Sling, *falākhun, kahnī* (m c only, for casting) *gardan band* (for an arm)

Sling, to, *az falākhun andākhtan* or *parānīdan, dawr-i gardan haykal-vār andākhtan* (for the neck)

Slinger, *sang-andāz, kulūkh-andāz rā pādāsh sang ast* (Prov)

Slink, *kinār kinār pūshīda az nazar raftan dum miyān-i pā girifta dar raftan* (slink away)

Slip, to, *laghzīdan, khazīdan* (local ?), *surīdan, pā-yash surīd* (she made a slip, i e lost her virtue) *az dastam khatā kard, uftād* (it slipped out of my hand) *kashīdan* (to slip a greyhound)

---

[1] When slaughtering for food, the words *Bismillāh* are pronounced, but for obvious reasons the words *Ar-Rahmān Ar-Rahīm* are not added—except by the ignorant

[2] Muhammad enjoined kindness to slaves A concubine slave that bears a child to her master becomes free at his death

[3] Before going to bed for sleep, or on waking up from a bad dream, it is a custom to say *Bar Shayṭān la nat*

[4] 'Feels as though ants were crawling over it' the Arabs have a similar expression from the root *naml*.

[5] In Kirman *khiz khizū*, "a glissoire, a smooth hill-slide for tobogganing

Slip, Slipping, *laghzish*

Slippers, *kafsh-i sar-pā'ī pā mī-kunam* (I wear slippers) *pāshnākhwāb* (slippers made down-at-heel; sp. worn by women and merchants) *kafsh-kan* (place near the door where slippers are deposited)

Slippery, *laghazanda* (also applied to the Tempter) [1] *khajū* or *khizū* (local, of places only) *az yakh sur-tar chīz-ī nīst* (nothing is more slippery than ice)

Slip-shod, *kafsh-i pāshna na-kashīda* (of people)

Slit, *chāk* (also used in a vulgar sense) *shaqq* *Vide* Nib

Slope, *sar-ā-shīb* (steep), *sar-ā-zīr* (any slope) *khāna bar zamīn-i maylān-ī vāqi' shuda*

Sloping, *īn zamīn mayl dārad* (this ground is sloping) *nishīb-dār* and *mālīda* (of ground)

Slouching, *kūrīda* (slack, slouching)

Slovenly, *shalakhta* (adj slovenly, gen of men, also a kick on the backside) *pilishta* (of women) *kār ash safā'ī na-dārad*

Slow, *kund* (in movement, also slow of a watch) *dīr-ghazab* (slow to anger) *Vide* Lethargic

Slowly, *yavāsh*, or *āhista* (also low in sound), *ārām shimurda bi-khwān* (read slowly)

Slugs, *chār-pāra*

Slumber, *churt zadan* (to nod), *pīnakī zadan* (nod, sp of opium-eaters) *man chashm-ī zadam* (I just dozed)

Slur, *vide* Shirk *sarham bandī k* (over a fault) *jāvīda harf z* (to pronounce indistinctly)

Slut, *shalīta* (term of abuse) *pilishta* *Vide* Slattern

Sluttish, *kasīf*, *pilisht zhūlīda-mū* (with tangled hair)

Sly, *rūbāh bāz*

Smack, *chap-chap* (sound of kissing or of eating), *sharq sharq* (of slapping)

Smack, to, *shap shap z*, *īn bū yi kasālat mī-dihad* (this smacks of idleness), *māch-ī pur sadā zadan* (kiss), or *māch-i buland-ī giriftan*

Smacking, *māch-ī sadā-dār* (smacking kiss)

Small, *kūchak*, *khurd* *saghīr* (of children) *yak vajabī* (of one span, puny, of men) *dupishkilī* (puny, vulg. of men) *kuchulū* or *kutulū* (dwarf) *rīza*, *kih va mih* = *khurd u buzurg* = *amīr u faqīr* (great and small); *pīr u barnā* (old and young) *qalīl*; or *miqdār-i qalīl-ī* (a small quantity).

Small Change, *khurda*, *pūl-i khurda*.

Smaller or smallest, *asghar* [also a name for the youngest son of Husayn]

Smallness, *khurdī*, *kūchakī*, *sighr* (of age): *saghārat* (of size) *kamī*, or *andakī*; or *qillat* (of quantity) *pastī* (of thoughts, actions)

Small-pox, *ābla*, *awla* (vulg) *ābla-rūy* (pitted with small-pox) *mujaddar* (ditto)

Smart, *vide* Sharp, *khaylī rind hastī* (you're very smart, in a good or bad sense) *firz bāsh, va ātash rūshan kun* (be smart and light the fire)

Smart, to, *sūzish k*

Smash, *khurd khurd k* *rīz rīz k*

Smashed, *rīz rīz* (in bits) *shikasta* (broken).

Smear, *andūdan* (in m c gen applied to the yearly smearing of the roof with mud) *mushtan*, *mālīdan* (gen and more common)

Smell, *īn gul-hā hīch 'atr na-dārand* (these flowers have no scent, *'atr* m c for *itr*) · *quvvat-i shāmma* (power of—)

Smell, to, *bū'īdan*, tr, *bū giriftan*, tr, *bū dādan*, intr (also tr to parch), but *'ufūnat dāshtan* (of evil smell) *bi guzarīd ān gul rā bū kunam* or *bū-yi ān gul rā bishnavam*

Smelt, to, *gudākhtan*, rt *gudāz*, *āb k*

Smile, to, *tabassum k*, *zīr i lab khandīdan* (to smile slightly, in a good or bad sense).

Smiling, *pūst khanda mī-kunad* (he is smiling without parting the lips)

Smilingly, *tabassum kunān*

Smith, *āhangar*, *haddād*, *kūra-yi haddādī* (—forge)

Smithy, *dūkān-i āhangar*

Smoke, *dud*, vulg *dū*, *dukhāniyyāt* (things smoked, as opium, tobacco, etc) *dukhānī* adj, *kālīska-yi dukhānī* (a locomotive)

Smoke, to, *kashīdan* (pipe, etc), *dūd dādan* (cheese, etc) *bukhūr d* (disinfect or fumigate with incense)

Smoker, *tambākū-kash* *taryākī* (of opium), *vāfūrī* (ditto)

Smooth, *ham vār*, or *musattah* (of flat things) *narm* (of velvet or satin or fur) *īn kāghaz muhra* [2] *kashīda ast*, *masqūl* (polished, of metal) *sar-ash misl-i kūn-i tās ast* (smooth, bald head)

Smooth-faced, *pūst-i makhmalī dārad* *amrad*

---

[1] The causal form not in use

[2] *Muhra kashīda*, "smooth," of paper only *Khashn* or *zibr*, "rough."

(no hair on the face) *bī-mū* (vulg). *Vide* Beardless

Smother, *khafa kardan* and *shudan*

Smuggle, to, *māl rā az gumruk gurīzāndan*

Smuggler, *qāchāq-chī* T (rare)

Smut, *dūda-ī* (a smut)

Snack, *chāshnī* (also vulg to mix liquids, also gun-caps) *ghizā-yi mukhtasar-ī* (a light meal)

Snaffle, *āb khurī*

Snail, *khāna bi-dūsh līza* (also caterpillar)

Snake, *mār*, *af'ī* (in Pers a python, also vulg for *azhdahā*, a dragon) *zahr-i mār* (snake poison, a term of abuse which may possibly mean "may a snake bite you!") *āb-i zīr-i kāh*, or *'aqrab-i zīr-i hasīr*, or *mār-i zīr-i kāh* (snake in the grass) *mār-i kafcha-dār* (cobra), *mār-i ātashī* (a poisonous snake said to be red), *mār-i nakh-pīch* (said to be poisonous and to roll itself up like a ball of thread), *tīr-mār* ("a poisonous snake that flies like an arrow and is able to shoot right through a mule") *Vide* Viper

Snap, *az ham gusīkhtan*, intr and tr (snap asunder) *bi-shikan zadan*[1] (to snap the fingers to music), *tiling zadan* (to snap the fingers to music, etc , with one hand or the hands apart), *pillingak z* (with both hands, is a peculiar Pers fashion)

Snap-dragon, *gul-i maymūn* (flower)

Snare, *dām* (gen) *tūr* (prop "net") *talla* (trap), *kamand*[2] (a lasso; a thief's rope-ladder); *khift-i kamand* (slip-knot, noose) *khift* (a slip noose)

Snarl, *īn sag-hā ghurra*[3] *bi-ham mī-kashand* (these dogs snarl at each other)

Snatch, *qapīdan* (m c), *az dast rubūdan az gulū burdah* (to snatch from the lips)

Sneeze, *'atsa zadam likin hīch kas na-guft ki khayr bāshad*[4]

Snipe, *nuk-darāz* (a name given to other long-billed birds), *pāshālīk*

Snore, to, *khur khur k.* (also to purr q.v.); *khurrish kashīdan*, *khurnāz kashīdan.*

Snot, *muf-i dimāgh*, *pūz* (local ?)

Snout, *pūz* (gen. of animals, also means "snot"), *pūza* (of men)

Snow, *barf* (*bārīdan*).

Snow-cock, *kabk-i darī*[5] (and incorrectly *kabk-i darra*) *ur-kaklīk* T

Snow-storm, *būrān*

Snuff, *anfiya* (*giriftan*) *anfiya-dān* (snuff-box) *nashūq* (prop a medicine snuffed up)

Snuff, to, *gul giriftan* (a candle)

Snuffers, *gul-gīr*

Snuffle, *ay bachcha īn qadr dimāgh-at rā bālā na-kash, bi-raw fīn-ash kun* ("child don't snuffle, blow your noose" *vide* Blow) *az dimāgh harf zadan* (to talk through the nose)

So, *ham-chunīn hamchū* (pron *hamchi*) · *tā* or *tā-ki* (so that) *īn-qadr; ān-qadr* (so many, so much) *chandān*, *chandīn* (ditto) *mā-dām(-ī) ki* (so long as) *ham chunīn* (so on) *'ala hāza* (and so forth)

So-and-so, *fulān*, *fulānī*, *fulān u bahmān*

Soak, to, *khīsāndan* (tr. and causal), or *khīs k khīsīdan*, intr

Soaked, to be, *khīsīda shudan* or *khīs bar dāshtan*

Soap, *sābūn* (*z*), *gil-i safīd* (a clay used in washing clothes), *qālab-i sābūn* (cake of soap), *kaf-i sābūn* (soap suds)

Sob, *bachcha khaylī sakht nirkū mī-kard* (the child was sobbing), *girya dar gulū girih shudan* (to choke with sobs)

Sobbing, *suksuka*, *fuvāq* (*k*) (lit hiccough), *ān qadr zār zār girīst ki fuvāq paydā shud*

Sober, *hūshyār* (not drunk)

Sobriety, *parhīzgārī az muskirāt*

Social, *'alā'iq-i mahabbat* (social ties), *'alā'iq-i mu'āsharat*

Society, *mu'āsharat shirkat* (a body of persons), *musāhabat* (companionship) *dar majālis u mahāfil* (when in society)

---

[1] Corruption of *bi-shugūn* "for good omen"

[2] *Yak kamand qāṭir*="one mule" *man sar-i kamand-i hākim nishastam* (m c) "I went and took sanctuary in the governor's stable"

[3] Also "to roar"

[4] Amongst educated Muslims, this custom is dying out, but the Zardushtis and the uneducated preserve it One sneeze, or any odd number, is unlucky A Muslim sneezing, says *Al-hamdu-li-llāh* The Persian belief is that when the soul returns to the body in the grave, previous to the examination of the two angels, the re-animated body gives a sneeze and it is therefore well to acquire in life the habit of saying "*Al-hamdu-li-llāh*" immediately on sneezing On making the exclamation after a sneeze, at least one of those present should say, "*Yarhamu-k Allāh*" ("God have mercy on thee!") There is a tradition that the Prophet said, "Verily God loves sneezing and hates yawning"

[5] *Darī* "of the gate, court, noble" The Pers Dict *Burhān-i Qāṭi'* says it is so called from its voice

Sock, *jurāb.*
Socket, *kāsa-yi chashm* (of eye). [*kāsa-yi zānū* or *ā'īna-yi zānū*, knee-cap].
Socotra, *Suqutara*
Socrates, *Suqrāt*
Soda, *sūda* (Eur), also *namak* (prop, "salt"), *natrūn*
Soda-water, *āb-i jūsh*, *āb-i batrī* (Shah's D.)
Sodden, *īn nān tasma ast* (this bread is leathery, sodden) *Vide* Bread.
Sodom, *Sadūm*, *Mū'tafikāt* ("the overturned cities," i e Sodom and Gomorrah)
Sodomite, *bachcha-bāz* or *bī-rīsh-bāz* (agent, also *fā'il*) *bī-rīsh* or *kūnī* or *kūn-dih*, *maf'ūl*, or *ubna-dār*, or *pushtī*, or *ma'būn* (rare) (pathic)
Sodomy, *bachcha-bāzī*, *livātat* (derived from Lot) *hīzī*[1] *dard i ubna* (a peculiar disease connected with sexual perversion)
Sofa, *nīm-takht*, *nīm-kat*
Soft, *mulayyim*, *narm*
Softener, *mulayyin* (slightly laxative)
Softly, *narm narm*, *āhista*, *yavāsh*
Softness, *narmī*; *mulāyamat nāzukī* (fineness of texture).
Soi-disant, *khud-khwānda*
Soil, *khāk*, *zamīn*
Soil, to, *chirk k*, *kasīf k* (to make dirty)
Soiled, *dast palanchū* (m c), *dast var āmada*; *dast-pilakū* (m c, applied to goods that have been handled, also to a girl that has had a lover, not necessarily in a bad sense) *kinift*
Sojourn, to, *mutavattin shudan* (for sometime), *iqāmat k* (any period)
Sojourner, *bāshinda-yi muvaqatī*
Solace, *rafīq-i ranj*, *rāhat*, *taslīyat*
Solace, to, *tasallī dādan*, *ārām d* (in grief)
Solar, *shamsī*, *nizām-i shamsī* (solar system)
Sold, *farūkhta*; *bi-farūsh rafta*
Solder, *jūsh k*, *īn qūti-yi halabī rā lahīm kun*
Soldier, *sarbāz* (Inf), *sāldāt* (Eur Inf) *savār* (Cav) *'askarī* (gen) *khārij'l-fawj* (civil officers with military rank) *ū sarbāz-i jang-dīda ast* (veteran) *tā'ifa-yi sarbāz naw'-ī az firqa-yi gadā-hā mī-bāshand* ("soldiers are a kind of beggars"—since they are so poor) *sarbāz-i piyāda u sarbāz-i savāra* (Cav and Inf), *tūp-chī* (Artillery man), *sarbāz-i nizāmī* (regular) *sarbāz-i ghayr-i nizāmī* (irregular). *sipāh* (collec) *shutur-i naqqāra-khāna* or *gurg-i bārān dīda* (=regular old soldier) *Vide* Row and Spoils
Sole, *takhta-yi urusī* (of boot) *kaf-i pā* (sole of foot), *kaf* (inner sole of boot), [*rūva-yi urusī* "uppers"]
Solecism, *lahn* (in grammar)
Solemn, *sangīn*, *bā-vaqār*, *mutavaqqir*; *tukhsh* (of children or women) *nasīhat-i sakht* (or *shadīd*) *dar Qur'ān karda tahdīd-i shadīd* (solemn warning)
Solemnity, *vaqār*, *tamkīn*
Solemnize, *adā-yi rusūm k*, *jirā-yi marāsim kardan*
Solicit, *iltimās k*, *iltijā k* *pīla k-* (press, also solicit, of prostitute) *āghā mustad'ī-yi īn yak iltifāt hastam*
Solicitation, *iltimās*, *ilhah*
Solicitous, *mushtāq* *Vide* Anxious
Solicitude, *andīsha*, *tashvīsh*
Solid, *salb* *tū-pur* or *miyān-pur*[2] *ghayr-i ajvaf* (not hollow) *jāmid* (as opp to liquid, also=inorganic)
Soliloquize, *bā khud harf zadan*, *khitāb bi-khud kardan*
Solitary, *munfarid* (of people), *tanhā-nishīn*, *khilvat-guzīn* *yak urdak-i yaka* (one solitary duck)
Solitariness, *tanhā'ī*, *infirād*; *yaka būdan.*
Solitude, *vide* Supra
Solomon, *Sulaymān*
Solstice, *ra's u 's-saratān*[3] (summer) *ra's u'l-jadī*[3] (winter)
Solubility, *hall-pazīrī*
Soluble, *hall-pazīr*
Solution, *hall* (*k*) (of question, or of a liquid) *mahlūl* (for chemicals)
Solve, to, *mushkil-am rā hall kunīd* (solve my difficulty)
Solvent, *hall-kun*, *gudāzanda*, *āb-kunanda*, *muhallil*
Some, *chand tā* or *ba'zī* (of number), *qadr-ī* (of quantity) *ū misl-i pāra-yi bachchahā nīst ki*— (he's not like some who—)
Somebody, *shakhs-ī*, *yak-ī*, *kas-ī*
Somehow, *bi-tawr-ī*, *bi-vajh-ī*, *bi-qism-ī*.
Somersault, *raqqās kalla mu'allaq mī-zanad*, *mu'allaq-i vārūna z*, or *pushtak z.* (a back somersault) *mu'allaq zadan* (to turn a—; also to tumble, of a pigeon).

---

[1] Often used for "low behaviour" generally
[2] *Miyān-pur* is also the name of a sweet
[3] Commencing at the "*chilla-yi buzurg*"

Something, *chīz-ī*, *chīzak-ī*, *mi-khwāstam chīz-ī bi shumā bi-gūyam likin farāmūsh karda-am*
Some time, *vaqt-ī*, or *vaqt-ī az awqāt* (*also* once upon a time, refers to time past or future) *zamān-i pīsh*
Sometimes, *gāh gāh-ī*, *gāh-vaqt-ī*, *ba'zī awqāt*
Somewhat, *qadr-ī*, *juzv-ī*, *kam-ī*, *andak-ī*
Somewhere, *jā'ī bi-samt-ī* (for motion)
Somnath, *Sūmnāt*
Somnolent, *māyil bi-khwāb*, *khwāb-ālūda*
Son, *pisar-i arshad* (eldest son), *pisar-i kūchak* (youngest), *pisar-i vasat* (middle son, prop second of three) *pisar-i pidar-ash ast* (he is the son of his father) *farzand* or *tifl* (also offspring), *pisar-i nā-khalaf* (undutiful son), *pisar-i yagāna*, or *tifl-i farīd* (only son), *pisar khwānda* adop- (ted son)
Son-in-law, *dāmād*, *marā bi-ghulāmī qabūl farmāyid* (=accept me as your son-in-law)
Song, *āvāza*, *surūd tasnīf*, pl *tasnīfāt* (topical song, gen by a *lūtī*)
Songster, *āvāza-khwān* (of birds or humans)
Sonnet, *ghazal* (love-ode)
Sonneteer, *ghazal-gū*
Sonorous, *sadā-yi sāf-i buland*
Soon, *zūd*, *bi-zūdī*, *jald*, *'an-qarīb*, *chi zūd chi dīr* (sooner or later) *bi-mahz-i rasīdan-am tūp khālī kardand* (as soon as I arrived they fired the gun), also *bi-vurūd-i man*, or *bi-mujarrud-i vurūd-am*, or *tā hamīn ki rasīdam— chirā bi-īn zūdī* (why so soon?) *nazdīk ast ki—*
Sooner, *natija 'ajil yā ājil khwāhad būd*[2] (the result will be produced sooner or later).
Soot, *dūda* [ink is made from soot or lamp black]
Soothe, to, *taskīn dādan*, *rāhat dādan* or *bakhshīdan*.
Soothing, *musakkin*, *taskīn-dih*, *rāhat-bakhsh*
Soothsayer, *fāl-gir* or *fāl-gū* (by omens) *ghayb-gū rammāl* (geomancer)
Soothsaying, *fāl-girī* or *fāl-gū'ī*
Sop, *luqma-yi dahan-band-kun*
Sophist, *sūfasṭā'ī*, pl. *sūfasṭā'iyya*
Sophistic, *safsaṭī*
Sophistry, *safsaṭa*
Soporific, *khwāb-āvar*
Sorcerer, *sāhir*, *afsūn-gar*, *jādū-gar*
Sorceress, *sāhira*
Sorcery, *jādū*, *sihr*, *afsūn*
Sore, *zakhm*, *jarāhat-i munkar-ī* (a foul sore), *nāsūr* (sinus, fistula) *pur-dard* adj
Sorrow, *gham(m)*, *alam*, *andūh*, *īn barāy-i man asbāb-i ghamm u ghussa mī-shavad*
Sorrowful, *ghamgīn*, *andūh-nāk mahzūn*; *maghmūm*, *āvāz-i hazīn* (a sorrowful voice)
Sorry, to be, *ta'assuf khurdan tawba kardan* (to repent and be sorry), *pashīman sh*, *nādim sh*, *afsūs dāshtan gūh kh*, vulg (=*tawba k*)
Sort, *qism*, pl *aqsām*, *jūr*, *naw'*, pl *anvā'*, *qabīl*, *jins*, pl *ajnās*, *sinf*, pl *asnāf* (class), *zanaka-yi*[3] *khūb-ī 'st* (she's a good sort of woman), *ū khāna ṭawr-ī dārad* (he has a sort of a house), *asnāf-i khalq* (various ranks and conditions of people)
Sort, to, *bi-tartīb* (or *bi nazm*) *chīdan* (or *dādan*), *savā savā k*
Sortie, *az qal'a khurūj karda hamla āvardan*
Soudan, *Sūdān*
Soul, *rūh*, pl *arvāh*, *ravān*, *mutanaffis-ī*[4] *bāqī na māND* (not a soul was left alive), *rūh-i insān ba'd az marg agar gunāh-kār*[5] *bāshad dar azīyyat, va agar savāb kār bāshad dar rāhat, ast nafar kas* (individual)
Sound, *sadā*, *āvāz*, *qīl u qāl* (of chattering, loud talking), *ghaughā* (noise of people), *sadā-yi mūzīk* (or *sāz u āvāz*) *mī-shinavam*; *mūzīk* (of a band, but *sāz u āvāz* "singing and music")
Sound, to, *navākhtan* rt *navāz* (a drum), *zadan* (bell, gong), *damīdan* (horn) *'umq rā andāza k* (of water) *rāy dīdan* (of (persons), *bi raw havā-ash rā bi-bīn* or *dast-ī tū-yi dil-ash bi-bar* (go and sound him on the matter)
Soup, *ab-gūsht* or '*sūp*', [*āsh*, broth], *shūrbā* (greesy soup) *kāsa-yi āb-gūsht* (soup tureen)
Sour, *tursh* or *turush* (sour or acid), [*turushī* "pickles"], *shir tursh* (or *var burīda*) *ast*, *sirka shīr*[6] *rā mī-burad* (vinegar turns

---

[1] *Bachcha* here might signify any age or any sex
[2] A pompous sentence, if spoken
[3] A woman should not be addressed "*Ay zanaka!*" If so addressed she will probably reply "*Zanaka mādar-at*"
[4] *Mutanaffis*, probably anything that draws breath
[5] In India "*gunāh gār*" [6] Note *rā* though the object is indefinite

milk sour); *sirka-rū*; or *tursh-rū* (sour-faced; of people).

Source, *mamba'-i favvāra rā bā asbāb-i bukhār ta'biya karda and*—Shah's D (the fountain is worked by steam-power); *māya-yi iftikhār* (a source of pride).

South, *junūb* (subs.), *junūbī* (adj.)

South-East, *junūb u sharq* (subs.), *junūb-i sharqī*

Southern, *junūbī*

Souvenir, *yādgār* or *yādgārī*, *sawghāt*

Sovereign, *mulk-rān*, *hukm-rān-i mamlakat*; *tāj-dār* *lira* (of money), *bisyār mujarrab* (of remedy) *Vide* King, Queen

Sovereignty, *mulk-rānī*, *tāj-dārī*, *saltanat*, *pādishāhī*, *hukm-rānī*

Sow, *māda-khūk* [*khūk*, the hog kind, *gurāz*, a boar]

Sow, to, *kāshtan* rt *kār* (to plant) *tukhm pāshīdan* (scatter seed), *kishtan*, rt *kār* (to cultivate, used in past tenses only, for other tenses *kisht k*)

Sower, *tukhm-pāsh*

Sown, *kishta*, *tukhm pāshīda*

Spa, *chashma-yī ma'danī*

Space, *dar 'arz i si-māh* (less common *'arsa*), *muddat-i si-māh dar miyān-i khatt hā* (or *sutūr*)[1] *fāsila-yi ziyād bi-guzār* (leave plenty of space between the lines) *vus'at* (wide space) *fazā* (open space, plain), *zamān u makān* (space and time), *dīgar jā na-dārad ki ziyāda bar īn bi-navīsam* (there is no space to write more)

Spacious, *vasī'*, *bā vus'at bā fazā* (open and charming)

Spade, *bīl* (large), *bīlcha* (small)

Spain, *Ispāniyā*

Span, *vajab shibr 'arz-i chashma* (of an arch in a bridge) *'umr yak nafas bīsh nīst* (life is but a span)

Spangle, *pūlak* (*z*)

Spare, to, *darīgh k*, *farū guzār k*, *ū az duzd-hā iltimās kard ki jān-ash rā bi-bakhshand*, *bar hīch kas ibqā*[2] *na kardand* (none was spared) *Vide* Withhold

Spare, adj., *yadakī* (from *yadak* a spare led horse) *īn du-charkha asbāb-i yadakī dārad* (this bicycle has spare fittings)

Sparingly, *mumsikāna* (in a miserly manner)

Spark, *ātash-pāra*, *sharāra*, *yak charaqqa-yi ātash shahr-i rā mushta'il mī sāzad*[2]

Sparkle, *barq barq zadan*, *balakhsh balakhsh* *z.* (m c. and perhaps local); *darakhshīdan* (of jewels, stars, lightning).

Sparrow, *gunjishk*.

Sparrow-hawk, *qirghī* T., and *bāsha* P. (the English Sparrow-hawk); *pīghū* T. (the "Shikra" or Indian sparrow-hawk).

Sparse, *pakhsh* (of grass, of population; of a man's beard)

Spasm, *tashannuj* (contortion, cramp); *ikhtilāj* (of the heart), *hamchi tīr-ī zad ki az jā bar-jastam* (of a sudden short spasm)

Spatter, to, *puf āb zadan* (blow water out of the mouth) *Vide* Spout

Spavin, *qara-qūsh* (also a splint in a horse's leg).

Spawn, *jul-i vazagh* (the green stuff in ponds, called in Hindustani *kā'ī*), *mī dānī ki īn az nutfa-yi*[3] *ki bi-'amal āmada ast* (do you know whose spawn he is?)

Speak, *guftan*, rt *gū*, *sukhan guftan*, *harf zadan*, *āzādāna harf z* (speak freely), *pur yavāsh harf z* (to speak very slowly), *ma'lūm shud ki mardumān-i Kirmān rā mi-gūyad* (it appeared that he was speaking of the people of Kirman) *nutq k* or *taqrīr k* (deliver speech) *bā shumā na-būdam* (I was not addressing you) *sadā-ī az kas-ī bīrūn na-yāmad* (none spoke)

Speaker, *gūyanda*, *mutakallim* (also in Gram the 1st pers of the verb), *nutq kunanda* speech-maker), *sukhan rān-i khūb-ī st* (he is a good speaker)

Spear, *nayza* (*z*) *sinān* (*z*) (gen the head), *ka'b* or *tah* (butt of spear), *chūb* (shaft)

Spearman, *nayza-dār*

Special, *khāss*, *makhsūs*, *mukhtass* (peculiar to—), *akhass* (more or most—)

Specially, *bi-khusūs*, *makhsūs*[an], *'ala 'l-khusūs*, *khusūs*[an], *bi-takhsīs*

Speciality, *'amal-i makhsūs*, *ikhtisās*

Species, *naw'* (pl *anvā'*)

Specific, *taryāq-i khāss*

Specific gravity, *vide* Gravity

Specification, *ta'rīf* (description)

Specifying, *ta'yīn* (*k*)

Specimen, *namūna* (sample)

Specious, *khush-zāhir*, *bad-bātin*

Speck, *zarra*, pl *zarrāt* (of dust)

Speckled, *lakka dār* (spotted), *khāl dār* (speckled with smaller spots than the preceding)

Spectacle, *tamāshā* (for diversion) *manzar* (a thing to be viewed, a building, etc.)

---

[1] But *sutūr*, "a mule"

[2] Note the signification here of the Pres Tense, "can———"

[3] *Nutfa*, lit "semen."

Spectacles, *ū 'aynak mī-zanad* (he wears spectacles)

Spectacular, *manẓar dārad*, or *manẓar-ı khūb dārad*

Spectator, *tamāsha-chī; nāẓır*, pl *nāẓırīn*

Spectre, *sāya* (shade), *sūrat-ı mawhūm*, *shakl* (of a human being), *shayṭān* (devil)

Speculation, *mu'āmala-yı havā'ī* (on stock exchange, etc)

Speech, *muṭq* (faculty of speech, also a harangue) *zabān* (tongue, language), *juz'-ı kalıma* (gram , part of speech), "Solomon knew the speech of beasts and birds" *Sulaymān az zabān-ı tuyūr u bahā'ım vāqıf būd nuṭq-ī hāẓır karda būd*—Shah's D (he had prepared a speech) *Vide* Animal

Speechless, *gung*, *zabān basta* (*shudan*) (from emotion)

Speed, *sur'at* [*shıtāb*, *ta'jīl*, haste]

Speed, to, *du'ā-yı khayr guftan barā-yı mıhmān-ī kı mī khwāhad bı-ravad*

Spell, *afsūn zabān-band* (spell-bound, i e unable to utter), *māt sh* (unable to move, or speak from wonder or fear) *Vide* Charm.

Spelling, *hıjī* or *hıjā' k* (to name the letters in a word) *ımlā kardan* (to use proper letters in writing)

Spend, *kharj k*, *sarf k*, *māya guzāshtan* (lit spend out of one's capital), *tā pūl paydā mī-kunad kharj mī-kunad* (he spends money as soon as he gets it), *vaqt guzarāndan* (to spend the time), *fardā tamām rūz khıdmat-ı shumā hastam* (I will spend all to-morrow with you)

Spender, *pūl-kharj-kun* (one who spends freely), *pūl-sarf-kun*

Spendthrift, *musrıf*, *ısrāf-kun*, *pūl-zā'ı'-kun*

Spent, *kharj shuda* (of money) *masrūf* (of money or time).

Sperm, *āb-ı manī*, *nutfa*, *āb-ı ınzāl* (vulg)

Spermatorrhœa, *ıhtılām* (the disease, also nocturnal pollution)

Spew, *qay k*, *ıstıfrāgh k*

Sphere, *kura*, pl *kurāt*, *gardūn* or *charkh* (celestial sphere); *dar dā'ıra-yı khud-ash*, or *dar hawza-yı ıkhtıyār-ı khud-ash* (in his own sphere = *dar jā-yı khud-ash*)

Spherical, *kuravī*

Sphinx, *abū'l-hawl mıṣl-ı but* or *mıṣl-ı mujassama* (sphinx-like, with no expression).

Spice, Spices, *advıya*, pl vulg *advıyajāt*; [*adwıyah* Arabic pl of *dawā* "medicine," but in Persian *dawājāt* is medicines]

Spicy, *mu'aṭṭar* (of breeze) *pur advıya*

Spider, *'ankabūt*, *kār-bāfū* (m.c) *parda* (or *khāna*)-*yı 'ankabūt* (spider's web) *rutayl* (a poisonous spider, vulgarly "tarantula")

Spike, *sīkh*, *mīkh*, *sīkhcha* (dimin)

Spike, to, *mīkh-kūb k.* (guns)

Spikenard, *sumbul'-'ṭ-ṭīb*

Spiky, *khār-dār* (of small things) *sīkh-dār* (of big things)

Spill, to, *rīkhtan*, rt *rīz*, *mutavajjih bāsh murakkab rā na-rīzī* (take care not to spill the ink)

Spilt, *rīkhta*, vulg *uftāda*

Spin, to, *rıshtan* or *rīsīdan*, rt *rīs*, *charkha rīstan charkh dādan* gen (to whirl) *ṭūl dādan* (spin out), *gardānīdan* gen (of anything), *pır dādan*, tr (of top), and *khurdan*, intr

Spinach, Spinage, *ıspınāj*

Spinal, *sulbī*

Spindle, *dūk*, *dūkcha* (dimin)

Spindle-shanks, *in shakhs-ı qāz u kulang rā tamāshā kun* ("just look at that goose and crane man", i e spindle-shanks)

Spine, *tīr-ı pusht muhra yı pusht* (one bone of the spine), *sı-band* (the os sacrum or tail-bone)

Spinner, *rīsanda charkha-rīs* (woman spinner)

Spinning wheel, *charkha*

Spiral, *pīch-dār*, *pīch pīch*, *pilla-yı pīch* (—stair-case)

Spirally, *kabūtar pīch zanān* (or *pır kunān*) *bālā raft*

Spire, *mīl* (of church), *manār* (of mosque) *Vide* Church

Spirit, *rūh*, pl *arvāh* *Rūh'l-Amīn* (Gabriel), *rūh-ı nabātī* and *ruh-ı hayvānī* (vegetable and animal life) *Jınn-ī bar jān-ı ū musallaṭ shuda ast* (she is possessed by an evil spirit), *kıtāb rā bāz karda dīd ısm-ı a'ẓam va mulāqāt-ı arvāh va taskhīr-ı dīv va jınn dar ān navıshta būd*[1]—Prof S T (he opened the book and unexpectedly discovered that it treated of the Great Name of God, communion with the departed, and how to subjugate devils and jinn), *dımāgh-ı ahālī rā bı khāk na-mālida* (this

[1] Or *ast* *Ism-ı a'ẓam* this mysterious name which can compel all beings, was engraved on the ring of Solomon It is known to none but God and his prophets By some it is supposed to be identical with Jehovah (and consequently with the Muslim dervish cry *Yā Hū*), a name for which the Jews have such a mysterious reverence

has not subdued the spirit of the people) · *rūh dar badan na-dārad* (he has no spirit left); *sard*; or *bī-hamiyyat*, vulg *pakhma* (spiritless) *'araq* (spirit made from grapes, dates, etc) *jawhar* (essence), *'araq-i sā-ātasha* (or *chahār ātasha*, etc) (extra distilled) *buland-himmat* (high spirited, courageous, of a man) *pur-i rūh* (of a horse) *sust* (out of spirits)

Spirits, *'araq-i du-ātasha* (spirit twice distilled) *Vide* Spirit

Spirited, *jarī* (bold of people), *dilīrāna* (of an answer, etc) *garm* (of conversation) *Vide* Spirit

Spiritless, *sard*, *khunuk* *Vide* Spirit

Spiritual, *rūhānī* *murshid*, or *hādī*, or *pīr-i tarīqat* (spiritual guide)

Spit, subs, *sīkh* (of iron, etc) *āb-i dahan*, or *tuf* (saliva, q v) *Vide* also Spittle

Spit, to, *tuf k* or *andākhtan* (with *zadan* = to apply spittle), *āb-i dahan andākhtan* *sīkh zadan* or *bi-sīkh kashīdan* *narm narm bārīdan* (of rain)

Spite, *bughz*, *īn kār rā faqat az rū-yi kīna karda and* (out of malice) *bi-raghm-i ū* (to spite him) *ma'a hazā* or *ma'a zalik*, or *bā-vujūd-i ān*, or *bā īn hama*, or *bā-vasf-i ān* (notwithstanding, in spite of that) *shutur kīnagī* (rancour)

Spittle, *āb-i dahan*, *khizī* (m c) *Vide* Saliva and Spit

Spitton, *tuf-dān*

Splash, *tarashshuh bi-man ma-kun* (don't splash me)

Splashing, *shilāb shilāb k* (to make a splashing noise in water) *tarashshuh-i gil* (splashing in small splashes, of mud)

Splay-footed, *pā-pahn*

Spleen, *sipurz*, *tihāl*

Splendid, *bā jalva* [*jalva-gar*, = showing off] *'ālī* (of building), *qāsida-yi gharrā* (splendid poem)

Splendour, *jalva*, *rawnaq*, *ihtishām* (of personages, pomp, and retinue), *karr u farr* (pomp, display in word or deed) *Vide* Pomp

Splice, *nar u māda k* (prop to dove-tail) *juft dādan* *vasl k* (to join)

Splint, *qara-qūsh* (on bone, lit "eagle")

Split, a, *dar miyān-i shān nifāq-ī uftāda ast* (between people) · *shakar-āb-ī* (a coolness between *two* people)

Split, to, *narjīl rā shikāft va shīra-ash* (or *āb-ash*) *rā khurd*: *Rasūl shaqq*[n]*'l-qamar kard*; *shaqq sh.*, intr. *Vide* Burst

Split, (p p.), *du jā shuda*, vulg for *dutā shuda*, *munshaqq*, *shikāfta* · *tarkīda* (burst)

Spoil, *kharāb k*, *tazyī' k*, *fāsid k*; *dar kār rakhna ā* *zā'i' k* (destroy), *bad bi-bār āvardan* (to spoil a child, bring it up ill). *Vide* Pillage, Raid

Spoiled, *Nādir Shāh mī-dānist sag-i sīr bi-shikār va 'askar i mustaghnī bi-kār-zār namī-ravad* (Nadir Shah knew his soldiers would be spoiled by wealth)

Spoilt, *zā'i'* *nāzuk-mizāj* (of a child) *Vide* Bring up and Spoil

Spoke, *parra* (of a wheel) = *tīr* or *tīra*, *zīr-i pūz-ash*[1] *zadam* (I put a spoke in his wheel), *zīr-i pūz-ash khurd* (a spoke was put in his wheel) *bi-kār-i man shūsha zad* (he put a spoke in my wheel)

Spokesman, *fulān az taraf-i hama nātiq būd*

Sponge, *abr* (supposed to be a piece of cloud that has fallen into the sea), *isfanj* (Eur), *gulū-shūr* (for washing bottles, pipes, or for sponging out a gun) *az maydān dar raft*, or *sipar andākht* (= he threw up the sponge)

Sponger, *kāsa līs* *Vide* Parasite

Sponsor, *zāmin*, *kafīl*

Spontaneous, *az khud*, *khud bi-khud*, *īn kirm tavalludī ast na tavāludī*, *ya'nī az khud paydā shuda*

Spoon, *qāshuq* T, *āb-gardān* (large, kitchen—), *milāqa* (corrup of Ar *mil'aqa* (wooden), *qāshuq-i sharbat-khurī* (large wooden spoon for sherbet), *gawdī-yi qāshuq* (bowl of spoon)

Spoonful, *bi-qadr-i yak qāshuq*

Sport, *bāzī* *lāgh*, or *shūkhī*, or *khushmazagī* (joke) *shikār* or *sayd* (hunting, etc)

Sportsman, *shikārchī*, *mīr shikār*[2], *shikār-dūst* adj

Spot, *lakka*, (in India *dāgh*, which in Persia means "a brand" and 'a branding iron') *sar-i mawqi'*, or *bi-zan-gāh* (spot where anything happened, *kalaf* (on a planet, also a freckle) *Vide* Blemish

Spotted, *lakka lakka*, *pur lakka*; *lakka-dār*[3], *pur khatt u khāl* (with spots and markings), *khāl-dar*

Spouse, *zawj*

---

1 *Pūz*, lit "snout"
2 *Mīr-shikār* in Persia a sort of head game-keeper in India any bird catcher, assistant falconer, etc.
3 *Lakka-dār* might signify that the article had only one spot

Spouseless, *juft na-dārad.*
Spout, *dahan* (of a tea-pot), *dahan-shīr*, shortened into *shīr* (a tap of an urn, etc) *nāvdān* (of roof) *Vide* Tap.
Spout, to, *favvāra andākhtan* (of a whale, etc). *dahan puf k* (to blow a spray of water out of the mouth) *Vide* Spatter
Sprain (subs), *pā-pīchī* (of ankle) *much-i dast-am pīch khurd*
Sprained, *pīch khurdan*, intr., *rag bi-rag shudan*, *pā-yam dar rafta*
Sprawling, *bi-chahār dast u pā*
Spray, *shākha-yi nāzuk*, *nawcha jīqa* (worn by Shah in head-dress), *tīta* (worn by women in the head, of jewels)
Spread, *intishār-i 'ilm* (spread of knowledge), *sirāyat* (of disease)
Spread, to, *farsh k* (of carpet, etc), *sārī gashtan* (of news only), *īn hasīr rā rū-yi zamīn pahn kun shab tūr-ī andākhta parandahā-yi bisyār girift khabar shāyi' shud* or *muntashir shud* (the news spread or *bū-yi ān buland mī-shavad*), *sirāyat k* (of disease) *Vide* Scatter
Spring, *bahār*, or *rabī'* (rare) (the season) *fanar* (any steel spring, spiral or otherwise, also springs of a carriage) *jast*, *khīz* (leap) *masdar* (source) *chashma* (of water)
Spring, to, *sabz shudan* (of seeds) *jastan*, rt *jih* (of animals, fountains), *jūshīdan* (of spring of water)
Spring upon, *jastan bar-* *khīz girīftan bar—*
Springy, *fanarī*
Sprinkle, *hanūt k* (to sprinkle the dead with sweet herbs) *pāshīdan* (with anything) *Vide* Water
Sprinkling, *āb-pāshī* (*k*); or *tarashshuh* (*k*) (of water)
Sprout, *shākha*, *nawcha*
Sprout, to, *tinja zadan*, *sar bar āvardan*
Spur, *mihmīz zadan*, *nīsh-i rikāb zadan*, *rikāb zadan* [the Persian spur is the sharp corner of the broad flat stirrup iron] *badāhat*[an] *guftam ki shīr-i māda bāyad bāshad* (on the spur of the moment I exclaimed that it must be a lioness) *garm tākhtan* (travel expeditiously) *Vide* Extempore
Spurious, *qalb*, *nā-sara* (of money only, *nābahra* not used in m c) *ja'lī* (forged) *daghal* (also a cheat) *Vide* Bastard
Spurt, *fish* (of water)
Spurt, *āb tīrak zadan* (local[2] of water), *bā ab-duzdak z* (with squirt), *jastan* (of a vein, a fountain)
Sputtering *Vide* Frying
Spy, *jāsūs* *dīda-bān* (a look-out man) *mukhbirān khabar dādand ki tā imrūz chunīn tājir-i buzurg-ī dar shahr vārid nashuda ast*—Prof S T (the informers informed me that no such great merchant had ever previously appeared in the city)
Spy, to, *jāsūsī k* , *bi-kamīn-i kas-ī būdan* or *nishastan* (to spy on, *also* to be in ambush for).
Squabble, to, *qarqasha* or *kharkhasha k* , *shulūq k* (lit to make a noise)
Squadron, *dasta* (about 100 men)
Squalid, *past* (low, of people, a quarter of a town), *kasīf* (dirty)
Squalor, *kasāfat*
Squander, *bar bād dādan*, *talaf k.*, *bi-āb u ātash kashīdan*, *isrāf k*
Squanderer, *musrif*, *vil-kharj* *kharrāj* (extravagant) *Vide* Money
Square, *murabba'*, *chahār-gūsha* (vulg), *davāzdah mīl dar mīl* (12 sq miles), *qal'a* (*bastan*) (on parade, of soldiers)
Square, to, *dast ash rā charb k* (with money), *dah tūmān zīr-i farshī dādam* (I slipped ten tumans into his hands), *sar-i rāh āvardan* (in a better sense)
Squash, to, *yak kulamb k* (to squash into a ball), *lih k*
Squashed, to be, *pach shudan* (of fruit, etc), *chapīda shudan*, *lih sh*
Squat, *sar-i chingū* (or *chūn*) *nishastan* (to squat on the heels, Indian fashion) *duzānū nishastan* (Persian fashion), *chār zānū n* (tailor fashion)
Squatting, *uftāda*, or *khwābīda* (of animals).
Squeak, *zīg* (*k*) (of mouse)
Squeamish, *nāzuk-tab'*
Squeeze, to, *chalāndan* vulg , *fishurdan*, rt *fishār*, *pūl kashīdan* (squeeze money out of)
Squib, *taraqa* (also cracker)
Squint-eyed, *lūch*,[1] *chashm-ash kaj* or *kāj ast*,[2] *chashm i ū chap ast*, *ahval*
Squinting, *ahvalīyyat*, *kaj-chashmī*.
Squirm, to, *pīchīdan*, intr. (on the ground, of a dog, etc)

---

[1] But *lukht u lūch*, "stark naked"
[2] A bazar joke on seeing a squint-eyed man is to repeat "*Injā darakht-i kāj ast—rīdam bar harchi kāj ast*" *kāj* is a species of large fir-tree

Squirrel, *samūr* (a grey squirrel, prob the Sib. squirrel or Miniver, also its fur), *mūsh-i parrān* (a squirrel) *shudrūng*.
Squirt, *āb-duzdak*
Squirt, to, *āb fishāndan*
Stab, to, *kārd z*, *khanjar z.* [*istihkām*
Stability, *ustuvārī*, *davām u ṣabāt*, *pāyadārī*,
Stable, *istabl az ṭavīla asp rā bīrūn bi-kash* (bring the horse out) *pāyadār*, *ustavār*, *mustahkam* (adj)
Stable-boy, *ākhur-chī*
Stack, *tūda* (of corn or any heap), also *khirman chātma* T (of arms when "piled")
Stack, to, *tūda k*, *khirman sākhtan*
Staff, *chūb-dastī*, *'asa*, *chumāq* (cudgel), *daganak* (ditto)
Stag, *gavazn*, *gāv-i kūhī* P and *marāl* T (Cervus Maral) *Vide* Recumbent
Stage, *manzil*, pl *manāzil*, *hasht farsakh-i sangīn ast tā bi-manzil* (it's eight long *farsakh* to the stage) *takhta-bandī* (platform)
Stagger, to, *mutazalzil shudan*, *chūb-ī bi-sar-ash khurd va gīch raft*
Stagnant, *āb-i murda*, *āb-i istāda*, *nā ravān*
Stagnation, *kasādī-yi bāzār*, etc (of trade)
Stain, *lakka shudan rang zadan* (to stain wood), [but *rang k* to dye] *chirk k* or *ālūda k* (to dirty, defile) *khaẓīb sh* and *khiẓāb k* (of the hair, with henna)
Stairs, *nardbān* (ladder) *ū rū-yi pilla-hā nishasta būd* (he was sitting on the stairs), [*mī-nishast* would signify 'it was his habit to sit' or 'he was about to sit'], *pilla-yi pīch pīch* (spiral)
Stake, *giraw* (at play) *dār* (execution) *chūb* (stick) *Vide* Martyrdom and Play
Stale, *ghiẓā-yi shab mānda* (stale food), *bayāt* (hung till tender, only of meat, *vide* Tender), *nān mānda ast* (the bread is stale) *magas-rīda* (fly-spotted, vulg)
Stalk, *sāqahā-yi gandum* (stalks of wheat)
Stalk, to, *sība kardan* or *burdan* (to stalk game), *gurg shikār k*, *bi-kamīn raftan* or *kamīn burdan*, *bi-duzda* (vulg for *bi-duzdī* or *duzdāna*) *raftan sallāna*[1] *rāh raftan*, *bā tabakhtur rāh raftan* (walk proudly)
Stall, *ākhur* (prop manger) *chūb-pūsh* (a fruit-seller's stall, thatched with palm leaves, etc)
Stall-fed, *parvarda*.
Stallion, *narīyān*, *narīyān-i tukhmī* (for stud purposes)
Stammer, *luknat-i zabān dāshtan* (natural defect or result of confusion), *zabān-ash band mī-raft* or *gīr khurd* (to stammer from confusion), *shāyad zabān-ash luknat mī-khurd gویā sar-i zabān-ash mī-girift* (to lisp like a Jew)[2]
Stamp, *tambr* Fr *Vide* Postage
Stamp, to, *pā bi-zan rū-yash* (stamp on it); *lagad-mālī-ash kun* (crush it under foot): *pā kūbīdan* (in anger, *also* to dance) *muhr z* (with a die)
Stanch, to, *band k*, *vā dāshtan*, vulg (of blood) *bast raftan* vulg (to be stanched).
Stand, *pāya* (for lamp, etc)
Stand, to, *istādan*, rt *ist*; *pā sh* (to get up), *bachcha*, *sar-i pā bi-ist* ("stand up", a school punishment) *vide* Endure *sar-kalla zadan* (stand up against, *also* to dispute)
Standard, *nishān*, *'alam*, *bayraq* (flag) *mi'yār* or *'iyār* (of weight)
Standard-bearer, *bayraq-dār*, *'alam-dār*
Standing, *qāsim* pres part (also in m c "hiding"), *bar pā*, *mahsūl-i bar pā* (standing crop)
Standpoint, *az naẓar-i—*
Stand-still, *kār-i dūkān lang mānd* (the business of the shop was at a stand-still)
Stanza, no word *Vide* Quatrain, Verse, etc
Staple, *'umda*, *chīz-i 'umda* (the staple manufacture)
Star, *sitāra*, *kawkab*, pl *kavākib*, *najm*, pl *anjum* (rare), *tīr i shihāb* (shooting—) *sayyāra* (moving—) *savābit* (pl fixed stars) "the Jinns ascend to the confines of the lowest heavens and listen to the secrets of the Angels who then hurl shooting stars at them to drive them away[3] (*vide* Genius)" *mī-gūyand Jinn bi-hudūd-i āsmān-i avvalīn su'ūd mī-kūnand tā az asrār-i malā'ika vāqif shavand va malā'ika bi-vāsiṭa-yi andākhtan i tīr-i shihāb ānhā rā dūr mī-kunand sa'd* (fortunate aspect of—), and *nahs* (unfortunate aspect—) *qirān* (conjunction of two stars) *sitāra* (on horse's forehead if sufficiently small to be covered by the thumb, if larger it

---

[1] *Sallāna* for *sahlāna*

[2] Pharoah wishing to test whether the infant Moses was a child in intelligence or not, offered him a live coal and a ruby Inspired by God, Moses put the fire in his mouth (thereby deceiving Pharoah), hence his descendants also lisp in their speech

[3] Many of the *jinn* are killed by shooting stars

is a *ghurra* or "blaze"; *sitāra-pīshānī* adj.).

Starch, *nishāsta* (z.) · *āhār* (z.)

Starched, *nishāsta-zada*

Stare, *bā chashm-i khīra nigāh k* or *khīra nigāh k.* (with open eyes), *hama bi-man chashm dūkhtand.*

Staring, *dīda-yi khīra bar man dūkht* (he fixed a staring eye on me)

Stark *Vide* Naked.

Starling, *sār* (probably applied to other small birds; sometimes incorrectly used for the T *sā*, some species of buzzard or eagle) *tūt-kush* (the Rosy Starling or Rose Pastor)

Start, to, *ravāna sh*, *bi-rāh uftādan*, intr and *bi-rāh andākhtan*, tr. (on a journey) *dūkān bi-rāh andākhtan* (to start a shop), *vil k.* (in a race) *vaqt-i harakat ast* (it is a time to start) *vide* Remove *yārū*[1] *az khwāb bar jast, bā yak-tā-yi pīrahan bīrūn āmad* (he started out of sleep and came out with only a shirt on). *Vide* Startled

Starting, *naql-i-makān k* (starting on a journey, i e, changing residence at a lucky moment[2]) *ravānagī*

Startled, *takān khurdan*, intr (to be startled, *also* to be shaken) *dirīz khurdan*, intr (in sleep) *tarsāndan*, tr (frighten)

Starve, *az gurisnagī* (or *bī-khurākī*) *murdan fāqa-kashī k* gen *bi-fāqa murd Vide* Fast

Starvation, *ū dar faqr ufāqa ast* (he is starving, in great distress)

Starveling, *qaht-zada* (of people or districts) *az gurisnagī murda* (of anything)

State, *hāl*, pl *ahvāl*, *hālat*, pl *hālāt*, *kayfiyyat*, *vaz'*, pl *awzā'* *dawlat* (Government) *khiyābān i dawlatī*[3] (a State road, gen with trees) *sha'n u shawkat*, or *dabdaba;* or *ihtishām* (pomp) *sūrat-i hāl* (state of affairs), *umūr-i mamlakat* or *dawlat* (affairs of state)

State, to, *izhār k*, *bayān k*

Stated time, *vaqt-i ma'hūd* (or *mu'ayyan* or *muqarrar*)

Stately, *bā shawkat*, *bā jalālat*, *bā-hashamat* (of people, stately in appearance) *in durnā chi qadr bā shawkat rāh mī-ravad* (look at the stately gait of that crane).

Statement, *bar-dāsht* (local); *izhār*, pl *izhārāt*, *bayān*, *taqrīrāt-i muqassir*[4] (statements of the accused). *Vide* Deposition.

Statesman, *mudabbir* (a great statesman) *az ahl-i siyāsī* (official) *bisyār mard-i pūlītīk ast*

Statesmanship, *siyāsat-dānī*, *'ilm i pūlītīk; 'ilm-i mulk-dārī*

Station, *istgāh* (newspaper word for railway station), *istesan* or *istāsiyūn* and *mahall-i tavaqquf* (railway station), *gār* Fr · *ū sāhib rutba ast* (he has a high station) *vide* Rank *mu'askar* (mil) *qarāvul-khāna* (police—)

Station, to, *guzāshtan*, rt *guzār*, and *vā dāshtan* (of sentry, troops)

Stationed, *muqīm-i—ast*

Stationary, *bī-harakat*, *sākin*, *istāda bi-hamān hālat* (or *bi-hālat-i*) *sābiq* (i e, neither better nor worse)

Statistics, *istāstīk*, Eur

Statuary, *but-tarāsh*, *mujassama sāz*

Statue, *mujassama*, *du mujassama yi asp az chūdan rīkhta and*—Shah's D (two bronze statues have been cast) *Vide* Imagination

Stature, *qāmat*, *qadd-ash misl-i sarv ast* (his stature is like the cypress), *bālā* (in pomp) *kalla* (a measure of depth = 5½ ft, about) *Vide* Height

Statute, *qānūn*, pl *qavānīn* (also any rule or regulation) [*ā'īn*, regulation]

Stay, *pushtī*, *'amūd* (prop) *iqāmat*, *ayyām-i tavaqquf* (sojourn) *Vide* Beam

Stay, to, *būdan*, *tavaqquf k*, *iqāmat k; sukūnat k* (sojourn), *qasd dārad ki muddat-i ziyād-ī ānjā bi-mānad*

Stays, *pistān-band* (a kind of breast-coat for women, the *sīna-band* is worn by old men, women, and children, over the former)

Steady, *hanūz bar 'azm-i khud bāqī st* (or *musammim* or *sābit*) *mazbūt*, *qā'im*, *muhkam* (not shaky) *ārām* (of a ship) *yak qarār* (uniform)

Steal, *duzdī k*, *shaghāl har chi paydā mī-kunad duzdīda va*[5] *mī-ravad pinhānī*

---

[1] *Yārū* is a m c. term that corresponds to the slang 'sportsman' or to the Irish 'boy' *Yārū* has usually a younger signification than '*Bābā*,' which latter prefixed to a name or a trade has somewhat the signification of 'gaffer', as *Bābā Husayn* and *Bābā-yi nānbā'ī*

[2] The traveller may delay a month after this change, making up his mind

[3] There are no macadamized roads in Persia

[4] *Muqassir* in m c means "accused" simply, and not "guilty" *in muqassir bī-gunāh ast* (m c.)

[5] *Va* is correct, but *duzdīda mi ravad* might also mean "to go off secretly", the intonation distinguishes the meaning

burdan (bear off stealthily) · *pinhānī rāh raftan* (to steal away).

Stealthily, *duzdāna*, *duzdida*.

Steam, *bukhār*, subs. (*bukhārī*, adj). *Vide* Source

Steam, to, *tabkhīr k* , tr (foment an injury) *kashtī rāh uftād* (the boat steamed out of the harbour)

Steamer, *kashtī-yi dūdī*, *kashtī-yi bukhār vāpūr* (Eur) *qā'iq-i bukhārī* (steam-launch) *ghurāb* (prop ship with one mast)

Steel, *fūlād* or *pūlād* (subs), *fūlādī* (adj) *burāda-yi āhan* (steel-filings) *chaqmāq* (for striking a light on the flint, or the *sang-i chaqmāq*)

Steep, *sarāshīb* and *sarāzīr*, vulg *sarāshīva*, *rāst*, *kināra-yi īn rūd-khāna khaylī nashīb ast*

Steeple, *mīl* (church) *Vide* Minaret

Steer, *gūsāla-yi akhta* (young castrated bull)

Steer, to, *kashtī rāndan*

Steersman, *sukkānī* [a 'sea cunny,'' Anglo Ind]

Stem, *sāqa* (of flower) *chūb-i chupuq* (of ordinary pipe), *nay-i qalyān* (the long mouth piece of a water-pipe), *miyāna-yi qalyān* (the upright stem that supports the bowl) *pīchvān* (flexible mouth-piece of the water-pipe) *chūb-i sīgār* (or *jīgara*) or *sar sīgār* (cigarette holder)

Stench, *bū-yi bad*, *ta'affun* *'afūnat*

Step, *gām*, *qadam*, *qadam-i tund* (quick step), *qadam-i sust* (slow step), *pilla* (of stairs or ladder), *dah pilla mī-khurad bi-bālā* (there are 10 steps in the flight), *rū āvardan* (to direct one's steps towards) *barāy-i jabr-i nuqsānāt iqdām mī-numāyam* (I will take steps to recover the cost) *daraja* (promotion) *Vide* Stairs

Step, to, *gām* or *qadam z* (to measure by stepping, to pace, *also* to walk up and down) *qadr-ī īn taraf ham qadam ranja bi-farmāyid* (kindly step this way)

Step-brother, *nā-barādar*

Step-child, *pir-zāda* (local ?) (any step-son or daughter)

Step-daughter, *nā-dukhtar*, *rabība* tech (wife's daughter)

Step-father, *nā-pidar* *pidar-andar* (rare)

Step-mother, *nā-mādar* (vulg), *zan i pidar*

Step-son, *nā-pisar*, *rabīb* tech (wife's son)

Sterile, *nā-zā* and *'āqir* or *'aqīm* (of females) *bā'ir* or *bāyir* (uncultivated land); *shūra* (salt land). *bī-ṡamar* (of tree not yielding fruit).

Sterling, *rā'ij*; *kāmil" 'l-'iyār*

Stern, *dumbāl* (of ships), *muta'abbis* (lit. frowning), *'abūs*; *chashm u rū-yash hamīsha bi-ham kashīda ast*, *khīra-nigāh* (of stern aspect, *also* staring)

Sternness, *durushtī*, *'abūsī*

Sternly, *bi-durushtī*, *bi-sakhtī* (harshly)

Sternum *Vide* Breast-bone

Stevedore, *bambūtī* (Eng ?)

Stew, *khurish* (meat and vegetables), *qurma* (without vegetables)

Stew, to, *narm jushāndan* (to cook slowly over a small fire), *dam dādan* (after cooking to keep at a slight heat to allow the ingredients to digest)

Steward, *nāẓir* (head servant), *nawkar-bāshī*

Stick, *bā 'asa rāh mī-ravad* (he walks with the aid of a stick), *bā chūb-dastī gardish mī-kunad* (he walks with a stick in his hand) *bā ta'limī tafarruj mī-kunad* (he strolls about with a 'swagger cane'), *mantashā* (a short crutch carried by dervishes),[1] *chumāq* (club)

Stick, *chaspānīdan* tr , *chaspīdan*, intr ; *vide* Join *muhkam shudan*, *sakht sh* , *gīr āmadan* (to catch), *hargiz harf-ash du tū namī-shavad* (he sticks to what he says), *ū dar vaqt i savār shudan-i bi-safīna*[2] *pāyash bi-qil farū mānd*

Sticky, *lazij*, *chasp-nāk*, *chaspū* (vulg), *chaspanda* (adhesive)

Stiff, *sift*, *sakht* *sīna-pahlū* (walking stiffly with chest puffed out, of a fop , *pīsh-sīna-yi pirahan am sakht nīst*, *nishāsta kam dārad* (my shirt front is not stiff; there is too little starch) *az davīdan-i dīrūz man kūftagī dāram* (I'm quite stiff from running yesterday) *dast-am sīkh shud* (my arm is quite stiff, from the exercise)

Stiff-necked, *gardan-kash*, *gardan-shakh* (proud, perverse)

Stifle, *khafa kardan* tr , and *khafa shudan* intr

Stifling, *havā khafa būd* (the air was stifling). *Vide* Suffocate

Stigma, *nang*, *nang u 'ār*; *qabāhat*; *īn lakka-yi bad-nāmī barāy-i ū khwāhad mānd.*

---

[1] They place it under the arm when seated on the ground and generally sleep in this position

[2] Or *savār shudan-i kashtī*

Still, *garam-bīq* (for distillation)

Still, *yak daqīqa sākit*[1] (or *ārām*) *bāsh* (stay still for one minute). *hīch vaqt rāhat nīstīd?* (are you never still?) *bāz, valī* etc (adv)

Stilts, *laglaga* (in Gilan)

Stilted, *lafz-i 'qalam harf z sākhtagī* (vulg and gen) *takallufī* (of style) *Vide* Pedantic

Stimulant, *muhayyij*

Stimulation, *targhīb* (*d*), *tashvīq* (*d.*), *dil-garmī* (*d*)

Stimulate, *tahrīs dādan, bar-angīkhtan*

Stimulative, *muharrik* *Vide* Actions

Sting, *nīsh* (*z*), *zahr* (m c)

Sting, to, *gazīdan* (vulg bite of any animal) *nīsh zadan*

Stingy, *kinis, khasīs*

Stink, *bū-yi bad, 'ufūnat, ta'affun*

Stink, to, *gandīdan, bū kardan, ta'affun sh*

Stinking, *gandīda, muta'affin*

Stint, *bī-darīgh* (without), *dar dādan-i "viskī" khissat* (or *bukhālat*) *na-kardī* (you haven't stinted the whisky)

Stipulated, *basta bar* (or *mashrūt*) *bar īn ki, bi-sharti-ī-ki* (on the condition that)

Stipulation, *shart*, pl *shurūt qarār qayd*

Stir, to, Stir up, to, *harakat k* (intr) *bi-ham zadan* (stir up liquids) *zīr u rū kardan* (of papers, etc) *angusht k*, or *shūrānī dan* (stir up animals) *chāhī rā bi-ham bi-zan* (stir up the tea)

Stirrer up, *shūrānanda* (by stick) *muharrik* or *mufattin* (inciter)

Stirrup, *rikāb* (iron), *tasma-yi rikāb* (strap), *rikāb rā yak khānā kūtāh kun* (shorten the stirrups one hole)

Stitch, to, *dūkhtan*, tr, rt *dūz bakhya kardan* (or *zadan*), *kūk zadan* (to baste)

Stitch, *yak dūkht* (*z*) (a stitch) *Vide* Sew

Stock, *dast-māya* (in trade) *shab-bū* (the flower), *qundāgh* (butt or stock of gun)

Stockings, *pā-kash, jūrāb-i gal-buland* (vulg) *āla-pācha* (of a horse, = all four white), *chap*[2] (off fore and both hind white, unlucky) *chāqchūr* (socks and trousers, garment all in one, worn by women)

Stocks, *kunda* (for legs), *pālahang* (for neck) *Vide* Pillory

Stoker, *tūn-tāb* or *tūn-sūz* (of a bath) *kūra-chī*.

Stolen, *duzdīda, masrūq, māl-i masrūqa* (stolen goods), *balga* (local?) (a stolen article that is a clue)

Stomach, *shikam, mi'da, dil* (m c), *dil-am dard mī-kunad* (I have a pain in my belly), *dil-at dard bi-yāyad* (an imprecation)

Stone, *sang, āsiya-sang* (mill-stone) *nigīn* (in a ring) *sang-i mihakk* (touch-stone) *sang-i masāna* (in bladder), *hajar*[u] *'l-aswad* (the Black Stone of Mecca, once white but now black from the impure touch of sinful man), *iksīr-i a'zam* (the Philosopher's[3] stone), *hassa* or *hasta* or *dindil* (of fruit) [the kernel of the stone is *maghz*], *dāna* (of grapes, etc) *pād-zahr* (bezoar stone) *kār-ī na-būd kī na-kard* (he left no stone unturned) *sang-farsh* (paved with stone) *fisān* (whet-stone) *dāna-yi tagarg* (hail stone) *sang-bast* (stone-built)

Stone, to. *Vide* Stoning.

Stone-cutter, *sang-tarāsh, hajjār*

Stone-plover, *chākhrūq* T, *bachcha hūbara* P

Stone ware, *zurūf-i sangī*

Stoniness, *sanglākhī, pur-sangī qasāvat-i qalb* (of heart)

Stoning, *sang-sār kardan*, or *sang bārān k* (the punishment), (the law term is *rajm rajīm* is a term applied to Satan) *dāna bīrūn āvurdan* (raisins)

Stony, *pur-sang, rāh khaylī sang-lākh ast* (the road is very stony)

Stool, *si pāya* (a stool or low table even with four legs), *pā-andāz*

Stool, to, *rīdan* (a crude word corresponding to the English word of four letters), *ijābat raftan* (polite), *sar-i āb raftan, mabāl raftan, dil-at kār mī-kunad?* (are your bowels regular?)

Stoop, to, *kham shūda sang-ī bar dāsht* (he stooped and picked up a stone), *sar zadan* or *lagad zadan* (at quarry, of a falcon), *uftādan* (to drop from a height, of a bird)

Stop, *vā īst*, interj

Stop, to, *jilo gīrī k.* (check, stop) = *sar-i rāh*

---

[1] *Sākit*, properly "silent" but here "still"

[2] But in India *chap* is generally with the near fore white and by some with the off-fore white.

[3] The Great Elixir or Philosopher's Stone transmuted the baser metals into gold In minute doses it restored youth, prolonged life, and was then called the *Elixir Vitae*

The lesser Elixir had these qualities in a lesser degree it transmuted the base metals into silver.

giriftan; mardum jalo-ash rā giriftand (the men stopped him, barred his way) *sā'at-am khwābīda* (my watch has stopped) *bāz dāshtan*, or *muzāhim shudan* (to hinder) *giriftan*, or *bastan* (stop up, close), *pur k* (a tooth), *mawqūf k* (put an end to), *īstādan* (of a train, carriage), *marā nigāh na-dār kār-i lāzim-ī dāram* (don't stop me, I'm in a hurry) *Vide* Stay, Remain, Sojourn.

Stoppage, *sadd*

Stopper *Vide* Cork

Stopping, *bi yak nafas bālā raftam* (I mounted without stopping to take breath)

Store, *ambār*, *ambār khāna* *āb-ambār* (a reservoir of drinking water) *ambār-i buzurg-ī az ghalla dārad* *zakhīra*, pl *zakhā'ir* (of treasure)

Store, to, *ambār k* or *zakhīra k*

Storied, *martaba-dār*, *tabaqa-dār* (of a house)

Stork, *laq-laq*, *hājī laq-laq* (a title given to the storks of Qum)[1]

Storm, *tūfān* (gen) *būrān* (snow-storm) *ān vaqt bād-i tund-ī mī-vazīd balki ān rā tūfān bāyad nāmīd*—Prof S T (a stormy wind was then blowing,—nay one should say a gale)

Storming, *hujūm*, or *hamla*, or *yūrish* (of any assault or attack) *dād u bī-dād k* (in a rage)

Storm-beaten, *tūfānī* (caught in a storm) *tūfān-khurda* (damaged by storm)

Stormy, *havā-yi tūfānī* (stormy weather)

Story, *hikāyat*, pl *hikāyāt*, *qissa*, pl *qisas*, *dāstān* *afsāna* (fiction, fabulous) *martaba* (of house) *man nīz yak du tā naqal ya latīfa bayān kardam*—Prof S T (I also told a few anecdotes and bon-mots) *khāna-hā hama si yā chahār-tabaqa*[2] *va kūchak va tang ast*—Shah's D (the houses are all three or four stories high, and small and narrow)

Story-book, *kitāb-i qissa*, *kitāb i afsāna*

Story-teller, *qissa-gū* and *qissa-khwān* (profess)

Stout, *gunda*, *gat u gunda* (vulg) (too stout), *kuluft jasīm* (bulky, of people, of elephants) *chūb-i qutūr* (a stout stick, *qutr* = diameter, thickness), *asp-i qutūr* (rare) (a stout horse), *chāq* (also in good health)

Stoutly, *dilīrāna*.

Stoutness, *kulufti*, *gundagī* (vulg.), *chāqī* (also being in good health, fat).

Stove, *bukhārī-yi farangī* or *-āhanī* (stove) [*bukhārī*, fire-place] *ujāq* (kitchen fire-place).

Straddle, to, *gushāda pā raftan* (in walk)

Straddle-legged, *pā kushāda* (*savār shudan*)

Straggle, to, *parāganda raftan*

Straggler, *pas uftāda*

Straight, *mustaqīm* *ra's*[an] adv (direct, straight) *in khatt-kash rāst ast* (is this ruler straight?) *pālān-ash kaj ast* (she is not all right, only of women), *yak-rāst bi-khāna-yi khud raftam* (I went straight home)

Straightforward, *rāst-raw* (gen), *khush mu'āmala* (in business)

Strain, Strained, *bīkhtan*, rt *bīz* (to sift) *chikānīdan* or *fishurdan* (of liquids) *az pārcha dar k* (through cloth, gen) *īn shīr rā bā jul-ī sāf kun* (vulg) or *īn shīr rā sāfī kun*, *'alā'iq-i shān nazdīk-i barham khurdan ast* (their relations are strained)

Strainer, *sāfī* (a cloth strainer), *chilo-sāfī*, also called *turush-bālā*[3] (a large copper rice strainer)

Strait, Straits, *būghāz* (geo) *dar tangī-hā* (or *dar mazīq uftādan*) and *gīr āmadan* (to fall into straits)

Strand, *pīch*, or *tāb* (one twist of rope), *nakh* (a single fibre or thread in a twist)

Strand, to, *zamīn-gīr sākhtan* (lit and met)

Strange, *'ajīb*, *gharīb*, *nādir* (strange and rare) *tāzagī dārad* (novel) *va 'ajīb-tar īnki*— (—and strange to say—)

Strangely, *gharīb khasta-am* (or *shuda-am*) (I'm strangely tired)

Strangeness, *khāriq-i 'ādatī* (rare), *gharābat*, *tāzagī*

Stranger, *gharīb* or *ajnabī* (of foreign country), *khārijī* (foreigner), *nā āshnā* (not known), *bīgāna* (an outsider, not belonging to the house), *nā-mahram* (one not permitted to see the women) *tāza-vārid* (new-comer), *ba'īd*[a] *'l-'ahd shuda-ī* (you're quite a stranger; I haven't seen you for ages, lit "you're late in fulfilling your promise"), *mihmān-i naw dar rāh ast* (a 'little stranger' is expected, also *mihmān-i bī-dandān*) *'ammū* ("O stran-

---

1 Ar *laqlaq*[a] "to clap with the beak" Compare *Shaykh Rūbāh* Reynard" and *Hazrat-i Khirs* "Bruin."

2 Or *si-tabaqa va chahār-tabaqa*

3 Perhaps for *turush pālān*.

ger!"; vulg.). *havā abr ast* (=strangers present, be careful).

Strangle, *vide* Suffocate *dast-am bī-kh-ı gulū-yı-ū guzāshtam khwāstam pıdar-sūkhta rā khafa bı-kunam* (I caught the brute by the throat and tried to strangle him), *tanāb-andākhtan* (by a shawl, a punishment)

Strangler, *tanāb-andāz*

Strangles, *kataw* (any bad cold, of animals only)

Strangulation, *khafagī* (in India *khafagī*, anger, annoyance).

Strangury, *habs* 'l-bawl, *nā-khushī-yı shāsh-band* (vulg)

Strap, *tasma, qāyısh* T *fitrāk* (on saddle) *band* (any tie)

Strap, *bastan*, rt *band; tasma zadan*

Stratagem, *makr, hīla* (gen) *kayd*, pl *makā'ıd* (deceit of man)

Stratum, *lā* (geo)

Straw, *kāh* (chopped) *pīzur* (*also* a term of contempt for a feeble timid man) *pūshāl* (horse-bedding), *rang-ı kāh* (straw-coloured)

Strawberry, *tūt-ı farangī* (lit English mulberry)

Stray, *gum shudan* (of animals)

Straying, *gum-rāh shud* ("he strayed from the path of religion", but *rāh ıā gum kard*=*rāh rā bı-sar na-burd*, "he lost the way")

Strayed away, *bī-sāhıb* (of animals) *shutur-ı bī-mahār*

Streak, *khatt*

Streaked, *mukhattat*

Stream, *jū, jū nahr* (larger than former), pl *anhār saylāb-ı sukhan* (a stream of words)

Street, *kūcha pas-kūcha* (back street) *chār-sū bāzār* (cross-street) *shārı'* (broad road), also *ma'bar-ı 'āmm*

Street-walker, *kūcha-gard* (a loose character, male or female)

Strength, *quvvat, zūr quvvat-ı qalb* (strength of mind) *kam quvvat-am* (I am weak, but *tāqat na-dāram*[1] "I can't wait, I'm impatient") *ıstıhkām*, or *matānat* (of a building, of opinion)

Strengthened, *mūstahkam* (of things, *also* true, to be relied on, of saying, etc.)

Strengthening, *ta'yīd* (*k* or *d*), *ıstıhkām* (*k.*), *taqvıyat* (*d*)

Strenuous, *bı-shıddat; balīgh.*

Stress, *zūr* *Vide* Emphasis.

Stretch, *sī mīl rā bı-yak nafas raftam* (I walked 30 miles at a stretch) *darāz kashīdan* (to lie down at full length): *dast-at rā darāz kun ū hamīsha qadd mī-kashad* (he is always stretching himself); *dast u pā'ī vā kard* (he stretched his limbs) *kash dārad* (of rubber)

Strew, *pāshīdan, parākanda kardan, pakhsh k, rīkhtan*, rt *rīz nısār k* (of money scattered over the head of a sick person; a bridegroom, etc, and scrambled for by beggars)

Stricken, *mubtalā*

Stricken in years, *sāl-khurda, kuhan-sāl; musınn*

Strict, *durust-ı'tıqād* or *rāsıkh-'aqīdat* (a strict Muslim) *sakht* (severe)

Stricture, *majrā-yı bawl-ash kharāb shuda ast* (med) *Vide* Strangury

Stride, *shılang* or *shıllıng* (*zadan*) *shılang-andāz*—Prof S T (a great walker)

Strident, *sadā-yash bā dar u dīvār mī-jangad* (of strident voice)

Strife, *nızā', munāqasha, jang*

Strike, *kūbīdan* (at a door, to drive in a peg) *kandan* (tent) *bı-sar-ash khurd* (it struck him on the head), *bı-mujarrad-ı zadan-ı sā'at mī-ravad*=*tā sā'at mī zanad mī-ravad, du tā chūb bı-ū zad* (he struck him twice with a stick) *rīsha gırıftan*, intr ("to strike", of a cutting, but *rīsha davāndan* "to spread out the roots" after striking) *Vide* Root

Striker, *zananda, zārıb* (rare), *kīst kūbanda-yı dar?*

String, *rīsmān tār* (of musical instrument), *zıh* (of bow, q v), *ızāıband* (of trousers), *sılsıla* (series)

String, to, *bı-rıshta āvardan, rıshta k · chılla* or *zıh k* (a bow) *Vide* Bowstring

Stringy, *pur-rīsha* (of meat)

Strip, *tarīsha* (of cloth, etc)

Strip, to, *lukht k, barahna kardan*

Stripe, *khatt*

Striped, *khatt khatt ast, mukhattat*

Stripped, *lukht*, or *barahna* (gen), *'uryān* (of people only)

Strive, *jadd u jahd kardan, mujāhada k; dast u pā zadan, sa'ī n*

Striver, *sā'ī, mujāhıd*

---

[1] *Asp bī-tāqatī* (or *bī-tābī*) *kard* (m.c.) "the horse was restive". *bīsh az īn tāqat na-dāram* "I can't wait any longer" *bī-tāqatī* also means to groan and make a fuss when ill, a Persian habit

Stroke, *zarb* · *latma* (a buffet, slap).
Stroke, to, *dast-mālī k* *dast-kashī k*
Stroll, to, *qadam zadan*, *tafarruj k* ; *chihil-qadamī k*
Strong, *qavī*, *zūr-āvar*, *pur-zūr* *shadīd* (severe) *mard-ı qavī-haykal va bā bunya*, or *qavī-yāl u bāl* (a strong-limbed man) *qavī va tan-durust*, or *qavī juṣṣa va tavānā* (strong and well), *ghulchumāq* (a knock-me-down fellow, a bully, q v) *dar kamāl-ı bunya va quvvat ast* (he is strong and vigorous), *sharāb-ı talkh* (strong wine), *tambākū-yı talkh* (strong tobacco leaf) *Vide* Bore
Structure, *binā*[a], or *'ımārat* (building) *tarkīb* (make)
Struggle, *kashmakash* (*k*), *gīr u dār* (*k*) *kushtī gırıftan* (wrestling) *zad u khurd* (*k*) *dast bı-girībān shudan*
Struggle, to, *dast u pā*[a]*ī zadam tā javāb-ı bı-dıham* (I struggled to answer somehow)
Strumpet, *fāhısha*, *jīnda* (vulg), *qahba*
Strut, to, *bı-puf u bād rāh raftan*
Strychnine, *jawhar-ı kuchula*. *Vide* Nux Vomica
Stubble, *kāh-bun*
Stubborn, *harf na shınaw*, *mutamarrıd*, *sar-kash* (self-willed) *lajūj* (cussed)
Struck up *Vide* Conceited
Stucco, *gach-kārī* (*k*), *safīd kārī* (*k*) (white stucco, *also* a polite term for *nūra kashī-dan*, 'to use the depilatory')
Stud, *gul* (ornament) *ilkhī* (for breeding horses) *Vide* Breed, etc
Studded, *murassa'* (with jewels), *mukallal bı—* (of jewels = *jawāhır-nıshān*) *bar kamar-ı kūh khāna-hā tak tak būd* *Vide* Set
Student, *tālıb-ı 'ılm* (gen), pl *ṭullāb* or *talaba* (without *'ılm*), *shāgırd* (not religious), *bachcha-maktab* (schoolboy)
Stud-horse, *asp-ı tukhmī*
Studious, *kıtāb-dūst*
Study, to, *dars khwāndan*, *'ılm-ı—tahsīl k*
Stuff, *qumāsh*, pl *aqmısha* (cloth) *Arāmına 'urza-yı ān na-dārand kı salṭanat-ī barāy-ı khud ıhdāṣ kunand* (the Armenians have not the stuff in them to found a kingdom), *ū 'urza na-dārad* (he is not held in awe). *Vide* Nonsense
Stuff, to, *pur k* , *āgandan* *chapānīdan* (to stuff into, press down)
Stuffing, *hashv* (anything for filling up; hence also tautology)
Stumble, *sıkandarī khurdan* (of a horse or of an intoxicated man); *sar-ı sum raftan* (of horses), *vaqt-ī kı az rāh 'ubūr mī-kardam pā-yam rā bar kūftam* · *pā-yı khud rā bar kūft*, *zamīn khurd* (he stumbled and fell); *pā-yash surīd* or *laghzīd* (his foot slipped); *uftān u khīzān* (limping and stumbling along) *bı-dar u dīvār khurdan* (as a drunken man) *Vide* Frr
Stump, *kunda* (cut log, also stump) *tana* (trunk), *buna*
Stunned, *bı-sakta uftāda* (in a trance) *gīch shuda* (giddy, stunned) *dang shuda* (from a blow, or astonishment)
Stupefaction, *baht* (gen), *sakta* *Vide* Stupor
Stupefied, to be, *māt shudan* (from fear or astonishment) *mabhūt* (*sh*) *māt-ash burd*, *danq shud* *Vide* Stupor
Stupid, *kawdan*, *kund*, *pakht*, *khar ay dıl-ı ghāfil! bīrūn az shahr rafta*, *namī-tavānam bı-bīnam-ash* (how stupid of me to forget that he's left town and I can't see him), *ū bāqla khurda ast* = *ahmaq shuda* (beans are supposed to dull the intelligence) *Vide* Turk and Void
Stupidity, *kharıyyat*[1], *kundī*, *pakhtī*, *hamā-qat*
Stupor, *mabhūtī* (gen), *mātī* (through fear or astonishment)
Sturgeon, *sag-māhī* (sturgeon?) [this word appears to be also applied to the dog-fish]
Stutter *Vide* Stammer
Stutterer, *luknat-dār*, *alkan* (rare)
Stye, *gısālū* (in eye) (*z*), *sında-salām* (*k*), *mī-gūyand kı dar waqt-ī kı chashm-ı ınsān gısālū mī-zanad, bāyad bı-ravad tūy-ı mabāl va sında*[2] *ya'nī najāsat rā salām bı-kunad tā chāq bı-shavad*
Style, *'ıbārat-ı rangīn* (ornate style), *'ıbārat-ı mughlaq* (abstruse) *sıbk-ı ınshā*[a] *ṭarz-ı 'ıbārat-ash bā ṣb u tāb ast* (his style is brilliant) *Vide* Manner
Styptic, *khūn-band-kun*, *mānī'u 'd-dam*
Suavity, *mulāyamat-ı harakāt* (of manner).
Subdue, to, *maghlūb k.* (gen), *taskhīr k* (of city or fort), *tābı'-ı farmān k* *mā bāyad nafs-ı ammāra rā maghlūb-ı khud sāzīm.* *Vide* Spirit
Subject, *ra'ıyyat*, pl *ra'āyā* (subjects of a

---

[1] *Kharıyyat*, Pers. word with Ar termination

[2] *Sında*, a crude word = 'turd'

king). *mawzū'* (of speech, discussion, etc.) *az chi maqūla suhbat kardand* (what was the subject of conversation?), *mubtadā* (gram) *dar khusūs-i*—(on the subject of—)

Subject, to, Subjected, to be, *dar ma'raz-i azīyyat dar āmadan* or *uftādan* (to be subjected to annoyance).

Subjection, *inqiyād*, *itā'at* (of people, country)

Sublimation, *tas'īd*

Sublime, *Dawlat-i Sanīyya-yi Inglīs* (the sublime English Government), *'ālī* (of style), *Bāb-i 'Ālī* (Sublime Porte)

Sublimity, *'uluvv-i khayālāt*

Submission. *Vide* Subjection

Submissive, *mutī'*, *munqād* (rare)

Submit, *mutī' shudan chāra dar taslīm dīdand sūrat-i mas'ala rā bi-vay 'arza dāshtand* (the case was submitted to him).

Suborn, *shāhid-i zūr durust k* (a witness), *tahrīs k* (incite to) *Vide* Bribe

Subordinate, *zīr-dast*, *zīr-hukm abvāb-jam'ī* (those under any officer's immediate command, a 'command')

Subscribe, *i'āna n*

Subscription, *daftar-i i'āna-ī barā-yi ū bāz mī-kunand* (they are getting up a subscription for him), *sandūq-i i'āna* (subscription box), *vajh-i sālāna* (yearly subscription), *abūna*, Fr (to a magazine), *i'ānat-ī barāy-i marīz-khāna mi-kunīd* (will you subscribe towards the hospital?) *Vide* Share

Subsequently, *ba'da-hā*, *dar sānī*, *min ba'd*

Subserviency, *farmān-bardārī*, *farū-tanī*, *khuzū'*, *khushū'*

Subservient, *tābi'*, *zīr-i hukm*, *farū-tan*, *uftāda*

Subside, *farū raftan* or *nishastan* (of land or water), *nishast k*

Subsidize, *i'ānat k*

Subsidy, *vajh-i i'ānat*

Subsist, to, *zīst k*, *zindagī k*, *ma'īshat k*

Subsistence, *vajh-i guzrān*, *ma'īshat*, *ū qūt-i lā yamūt* (or *bi-qadr-i sadd-i ramaq*) *dārad* (he has a bare subsistence) *kifāf-i rūzmarra*

Substance, *qumāsh* (cloth stuff) *kunh-i* (or *asl-i*) *matlab mādda* (material) *īn pārcha jismiyyat na-dārad* (this cloth has no substance)

Substantial, *bā jism u jān* (of living things), *bā jān* (of small things) *ma'qūl* (of reward) *Vide* Strong

Substantialness, *jismiyyat* (of human); *māddiyyat* (of things)

Substantiate, *isbāt k*, *qāyim k*, *namī-tavānī pās-i da'va bi-kunī* (can't you substantiate your claim?)

Substantive, *ism*, *ism-i zāt*

Substitute, *'ivazī*, *agar murakhkhasī mī-khwāhīd bāyad kas-ī rā 'ivaz-ī bi-guzārīd* (if you want leave you must provide a substitute), *sābiq^an qalam-shāna*[1] (*-yi kitf*) *'ivaz-i būd barāy-i kāghaz* (they used to write on shoulder-blades, etc, formerly).

Substitute, to, *bi-jā-yi—dādan* (to put in the place of), *'ivaz k* *Vide* Change

Substitution, *tabdīl*, *istibdāl* (rare)

Subterfuge, *hīla*

Subterraneous, *zīr-zamīnī*

Subtract to, Subtraction, *min-hā kardan*, *tafrīq kardan*, *vaz' k*, *jam' ū tafrīq* (addition and subtraction), *fāzil bāqī kardan*

Suburbs *Vide* Environs

Succeed, *kāmyāb sh*, *bi-matlab rasīdan* intr, and *bi-jā rasāndan* tr, *hamchi kār-i darūgh-ī rā ham mī-tavān pish burd?* (can one succeed in such a crooked business?), *jā nishīn sh* (to succeed a person) *Vide* Inherit

Success, *kāmyābī*, *fīrūzī*, *ba'd az ghālibiyyat u maghlūbiyyat-i tarafayn* (after some fighting with varying success = *tarāzū-yi fath gāh-ī mayalān bi-īn taraf va gāh-ī bi-ān taraf dāsht* = *bi-ikhtilāf-i fath u zafar*)

Successful, *kām-yāb*, *fīrūzmand* (rare), *natīja-yi khūb-ī az ān hāsil shud* (the result was successful)

Succession, *silsila* (of things), *radīf* and *tavātur* (in succession), *bāz*, *jām chunīn payham dawr shud ki kas-ī namī-tavānist ki bi-shumārad*—Prof S T (the cup was circulated more rapidly than one could count), *virāsat bi-dū munhasir mī-shavad* (every thing goes to him on the death of—)

Successive, *pay-dar-pay*, *mutavātir*, *pusht-i ham*, *pay-i ham* (in quick succession)

Successively, *yak-ī ba'd-i dīgar-ī*, *pay-i ham-dīgar*

Successor, *akhlāf*, pl (gen, also descendants) *jā-nishīn-i ū ki mī-shavad?*, *qāyim maqām*, [there is no equivalent for successor, both the preceding words signify "acting for"]

Succour, *imdād* (*k.*); *pushtī* (*k.* and *g*),

[1] *Qalam* is properly the "shank" and also "the bone of the upper arm"

yārī (*k*), *himāyat* (*k* and *g.*), *nusrat* (*d.* and *k.*), *kumak* (*d*), *ta'yīd* (*k*) *Vide* Help

Succulent, *shād-āb* or *pur-āb* (of fruit)

Succumb, *dil* (or *tan*) *dar dādan*, *himmat-ash rā bākht*

Such, *hamchū* (pron *hamchi*), *chunīn*, *Fulān*, or *Fulān u Bīsār*, or *Fulān u Bahmān* (So-and-so, Snooks), *amsāl-i mā ashkhās* (people such as we), *misl-ī man ādam-ī* (such a one as I)

Suck, *bachcha pistān rā mī-makad* or *mak mī-zanad jazb k* (suck up, absorb)

Suckle,[1] *shīr dādan*, *irzā'* *namūdan* (rare) *dāyagī kardan* (of a wet-nurse)

Suckling, *tifl i shīr-khwāra*, *tifl-i razī'*

Sudden, *nā gahān* (of calamity) *Vide* Suddenly

Sudden death, *marg-i mufājāt*

Suddenly, *nāgāh* or *nāgahān* (of calamity), *baghtat*[an] (gen), *nā-ghāfil* (m c and vulg), *daf'at*[an] (gen), *yak bāra* vulg, *ghaflat*[an] (gen)

Suddenness, *nāgahānī*, *mufājat* (gen of death, and only applied to calamities)

Suet, *gurda pīh*

Suez, *Savīs*

Suffer, to, *sadma* (or *dard*, etc) *kashīdan*, *bar-dāshtan*, *khurdan*, *tahammul k*, *agar ham-dast hā-yi khud rā nishān na-dihī majbūr-am ki bad-bakht-at kunam* or *rūz-at rā siyāh kunam* (if you don't point out your accomplices, I shall be obliged to make you suffer severely), *man īn zīn rā tūy burdam* (I suffered like this)

Sufferer, *musībat-zada*

Suffering, *'azāb-kashī*, *ta'allum*

Sufficiency, *kifāyat* (*k*), *iktifā'* (*k*)

Sufficient, *kāfī*, *bas*

Sufficiently, *bi-qadr-i kifāyat*

Suffocate, *khafa k* or *sh* (to strangle). *Vide* Stifle

Suffocation, *khafagī*, *habs-i nafas*

Suffocating, *nafas-gīr* (adj)

Sugar, *qand* (loaf), *kalla-qand*[2] (in cone), *shakar*[3] (white crystallized), *shakar-i surkh* (brown sugar), *nabāt* (sugar-candy); *nay-shakar* (sugar-cane)

Sugar-basin, *shakar-dān*.

Suggest, *man hamchi salāh mī dānam ki*— (I suggest that—)

Suggestion, *ishāra*; *ighār*: *vasvasa* (from the Devil) *bi-harf-i man* (at my suggestion = *bi-ishāra-yi man*)

Suicide, *khud-kushī* (*k.*)

Suit, *yak dast libās* (of clothes)

Suit, to, "*Īn qism bāb-i shumā ast* (or *bi-kār-i shumā mī-khurad*)"? "*Khayr bāb-i Landun ast*" *īn jūr kulāh bi tu mī-barāzad* or *khush mī-numāyad* (this kind of hat suits you) [*sabat.*

Suitability, *shāyistagī*, *barāzandagī*, *munā-*

Suitable, *īn kār lāyiq-i rīsh-i man ast?*[4] (would such an action become me? i e, I couldn't possibly have done it), *munāsib*, *shāyista*, *lāyiq*, *barāzanda*, *shāyān*, *zibanda*

Suitably, *ān shakhs shāyista-yi īn kār nīst*, *bi-tawr-i munāsib hasb-i sha'n* (suitable to his position)

Suite, *multazimīn* Ar pl, *khadam u hasham*

Suitor, *khwāst-gār* (in marriage), *mudda'ī*, *'ārīz* (petitioner in a law-suit), *yak taraf ū ast* (a party in a law-suit)

Sulk, to, *qahr k*

Sulky, *puf karda* (of a child)

Sullen, *'abūs* *Vide* Stern

Sully, to, *ālūda k*, *mulavvas k*, *chirk k*

Sulphur, *gūgird*

Sulphuric acid, *'araq-i qūgird*

Sultan, *sultān*, pl *salātīn*

Sultriness, Sultry *girīftagī*, *havā-yi imrūz habs ast* *harārat* (heat)

Sum, *mablagh*, or *vajh* (of money) *jumla* (total), *jumla-yi kull*, or *jam'-i kull* (grand total)

Sum up, *khulāsa k*

Sumach, *sumāq*

Summarily, *mukhtasar*[an], *ijmāl*[an] *daf'at*[an] (at once)

Summary, *ijmāl*, *khulāsa*

Summer, *tābistan*, *sayf* *chilla-yi buzurg*[5] (the 40 days of greatest heat, commencing about 23rd June, it is preceded by the *chilla-yi kūchak* or 20 days of lesser heat) *tamūz* (dog-days)

---

1 A *Muslima* suckles her child for one and a half years

2 *Kalla qand*, in India the name of a cream toffee

3 Persians say this gives the tea an unpleasing odour Persians should not be offered anything but loaf sugar

4 The speaker would probably grasp his beard when making this remark.

5 In winter there is also a *chilla-yi buzurg* and a *chilla-yi kūchak*, the former commencing about 23rd December

Summer-house, *chār-fasl* (i.e., open on four sides to the four seasons); *yīlāq* (summer-quarters; hill stations); *kūshk* (a country villa)

Summer-pastures, *yīlāq* (the summer quarters or pastures of the tribe-folk; opp to *qishlāq*, the winter quarters); *shimrān*, Arabicised pl. *shimrānāt* (any village or villages on the slopes of Mt Damavand, a few miles north of Tehran; here are the summer quarters of the Persian court, the Ambassadors, etc), *'imārat-i yīlāq* (summer residence of a private individual)

Summersault. *Vide* Somersault

Summit, *qulla* (of a hill), *tīgha* (also blade of a sword) *awj* (zenith)

Summon, *talabīdan* (to call), *ihzār k* (to king's court)

Summons, *ihzār-nāma* (written)

Sumptuously (to live), *ta'ayyush k*

Sun, *āftāb*, *khurshīd*, *shams*, *ruz* (m c), *qurs-i*—(disc of—), *ū tamām-i rūz āftāb khurd* (he was out in the sun all day), *chūn subh shud va āftāb du nayza* (or *du nay*) *buland shud*—Prof S T (on the following morning when the sun was two spears' height in the sky—), *āftāb-sāya* (a spot that gets both sun and shade, suitable for young plants)

Sun, to, *āftāb dādan*, tr

Sunbeam, *partav* (in a room, or reflected) *shu'ā'ī āftāb* (ray, gen) *sutūn-i shu'ā'* (a column of light shining into a darkened room)

Sunday, *yak-shamba*

Sundown, *ghurūb-i āftāb* *maghrib* (for about half-an-hour after the sun has disappeared below the horizon) *Vide* Sunset

Sun-dried, *āftāb khurda* (of fish, etc), *āftāb-pukhta* (of bricks), [*khisht* "sun-dried bricks," opposed to *ājur*, "kiln-burnt bricks"]

Sundry, *mutafarriqa*, *mukhtalifa* *mutafarriqāt* (sundries)

Sunflower, *gul-i āftāb*, *āftāb-gardān* *Vide* Sun-worshipper

Sunk, in, *mustaghriq dar*—(met)

Sunnite, *Sunnī*, *Ahl-i Sunnat Dumbakī* "tailed" and *Kaj* (used in contempt by *Shī'as*

Sunrise, *tulū'-i āftāb*, *tulū'-'sh-shams*, *sar-i āftāb*, *dam-i tīgh-i āftāb*

Sunset, *ghurūb-i āftāb* or *āftāb-ghurūb* *Vide* Sundown

Sunshade, *āftāb-gardān* (also a screen to cast [a shade)

Sunstroke, *dā'u's-sakta* (prop. epilepsy); *nuqta* (also colloq Arabic)

Sun-worshipper, *āftāb parast*; (also the "sun-flower").

Superabundance, *ifrāt*, *ziyādatī*

Superabundant, *mufrit*, *bi-ghāyat mawfūr*.

Superb, *jalīl*, *jalīlu'l-qadr*; *a'la*

Supercilious, *pur fis*.

Supererogate, *mā fawq-i taklīf kār k*

Supererogatory, *namāz-i nāfila* (—prayers said after the *maghrib* prayer), *mustahabb* (—prayer at any time)

Super-excellence, *afzaliyyat*, *ashrafiyyat*

Super-excellent, *afzal*, *ashraf*

Superficial, *zāhirī*, *khush-zāhir* (external); *musattah* (of the surface) *'ilm-ash sarsarī* or *zāhirī ast*

Superfine, *bisyār a'la* (coll)

Superfluity *Vide* Superabundance

Superfluous, *zā'id*, pl *zavā'id*, *ghayr-i lāzim*, *fuzūl*

Superintendence, *nazārat* (*k*), *vā-rasī* (*k*), *ihtimām* (*k*)

Superintendent, *nāzim*, *shahna* or *dārugha* (of police), *kat-khudā-bāshī* (of city), [*muhtasib*, not now used], *muhtamim* *nāzir* (house-steward)

Superior, *barāzanda-tar*, *bar-tar*, *in bar ān tafavvuq* (or *tarjīh*) *dārad* (this is superior to that), *sar u ham-sar* (superiors, and equals in age)

Superiority, *bartarī*, *fazīlat*, *tafavvuq*

Superlative, *afzal*, *a'la* *af'alu't-tafzīl* (gram)

Superlatively, *bi-daraja-yi a'la*, *bi-pilla-yi buland-tarīn*

Supersession. *Vide* Abolition, etc

Superstition, *īmān-i bāṭil*, *vasvās*, *vahm*, pl *awhām* *Vide* Prejudice

Superstitious, *vasvāsī*, *parīshān-khayāl*, *vahmī*

Supervene, *'ārīz shudan* *Vide* Happen

Supervise *Vide* Superintendence

Supine, *bi-qasd-i pusht uftād* or *khwābīd* (local), *rū bi-āsmān* *pīzī-shul* (a supine creature) *Vide* Prone

Supineness, *pīzī-shulī*

Supper, *shām* (or dinner, eaten by the common people one to two hours after sunset, by the better classes four hours after)

Supplant, *pā dar kafsh-ash guzārd* ("he supplanted him", *not* "he stepped into his shoes")

Supple, *narm*; *ustū khwān az ham bāz kardan* (to supple the joints in the bath or gymnasium).

Supplement, *tatimma; zamima: mulhaqāt* (always used in pl.).
Suppliant, *'ārīz, hajat-khwāh; niyāz-kun.*
Supplicate, to, *iltimās k.; niyāz k.; ān vaqt tazarru' kardan ṣamar-ī na-dārad.*[1]
Supplication, *niyāz (k), iltimās (k.); mustad'ī (sh.); lāba (k.)*
Supplies, *suyūrsāt* (mil., of food only).
Supply, *jins bīsh az farūsh ast*, or *tankhwāh bīsh az kharīdār ast* (the supply is greater than the demand)
Support, *madad-i ma'āsh (d), nafaqa (d)* (maintenance), *takya*, or *pushtī* (prop.), *vide* Pillar, etc, *vide* Help, Patronage *it'ām (n)* (with food only).
Support, to, *pāya zadan* (prop up a wall), *asbāb-i ma'īshat na-dārad, chi jūr mutahammil-i khānavāda-yi khud mī-shavad, mutahammil-i ma'īshat-i yak zan ham namī-tavānam, tā chi rasad bi-panj?* (I cannot even afford to support one wife how much less five), *az pusht-i man mī-shavīd* (will you back me up?), *pahlū-bandī bi-man mī-dihīd* (will you give me help?), *vīde* Endure, *ta'yīd* or *taqviyat-i kalām k* (an argument).
Supporter, *takya-dih* (by propping), *vajh-i guzrān-dih*, or *nān-dih* (of food, etc) *Vide* Helper
Supporting, *mutahammil*
Suppose, to, *qiyās k, farz k, tasavvur k, khayāl mī-kunam ishtibāh karda īd* (I think you made a mistake) *agar chunānchi, farz*[an], *farz kun* (supposing, suppose), *bi-farz-i muhāl* (to take an impossible supposition)
Supposition, *qiyās, farz, zann*
Suppositious, *farzī, mafrūz*
Suppression, *taskīn (k) kitmān* (gen) (concealing) and *taqiyya*[2] (in religion)
Suppress, *zīr k, mawqūf k, farū nishāndan, khwābānīdan* (of riot, flames), *giriftan* (of tears, or smiles, etc) *Vide* To Hide
Suppuration, *jarāhat, chirk, rīm (āvurdan)*
Supremacy, *tafavvuq, bartarī*
Supreme, *a'la, Qādir-i Muta'āl* (the Supreme Being)
Surcingle, *bālā-kash* or *bār-band* (gen used over loads), *zabar-tang* (rare—m c), *tang.*[3]
Sure, *yaqīn muhaqqaq, musallam durust yaqīn na-dāram* (I'm not quite sure). *Vide* Safe, Secure.
Surety, *zāmin;* or *kafīl* (person); *zamānat* (thing); *zamānat-i ū bi-zimma-yi man ast: tayaqqun* (certainty).
Suretyship, *takafful; mutakaffil sh.; mutazammin sh*
Surf, *kaf-i mawj, mawj*, pl. *amvāj* (waves).
Surface, *sath, safha; rū, lāsh-ī*[4] *rū-yi āb dīdam, sath-i muhaddab* (convex—); *sath-i mujavvaf* (concave—), ['*adasī* = both sides convex].
Surfeit, *ziyād-khurī, pur-khurdan.*
Surgeless, *bī-mawj, sākin; ārām.*
Surging, *mawj-zan*
Surgeon, *jarrāh.*
Surgery or Surgical, *jarrāhī* subs and adj., *'amal-i yadī* subs
Surgy, *pur-mawj*
Surmise, *hads (z), mazanna (k). Vide* Guess, Think
Surmount, to, *fā'iq sh, sar āmadan, chīra gashtan bar* (to conquer, of living things), *in zan bar shawhar-ash chīra ast.*
Surname, *laqab*, pl *alqāb* (also title), *takhallus* (nom de plume), *kunya* (a patronymic)
Surname, to, *mulaqqab k*
Surnamed, *mulaqqab bi—*
Surpass, *bar—sabqat* (vulg *sibqat*) *burdan* (in anything), *fazīlat dāshtan* (in learning), *fā'iq būdan* (in learning, art, war), *dar tīr-andāzī bar* (or *az*) *ū bartar būd, dar—az aqran imtiyāz dāsht tajāvuz n* (to exceed bounds), *dar dars az hama pīshī just*
Surplice, *'aba-yi safīd, ridā-yi safīd*
Surplus, *tatimma, baqiyya* (of revenue)
Surprise, *hayrat, ta'ajjub*
Surprise, to, *bi-hayrat* (or *ta'ajjub*) *andākhtan, ghaflat*[an] *yurish burdan* (m.c.), *bar sar-i dushman rīkhtan, shabīkhūn* (vulg for *shab-khūn*) *zadan* (night attack)
Surprised, *muta'ajjib, mutahayyir (k)*
Surprising, *hayrat-angīz, ta'ajjub-khīz*
Surrender, *taslīm sh* or *sipar andākhtan* (intr), *taslīm k* (to hand over), *bākhtam* (I've lost, I surrender), *khar-i mā dum na-dārad — ī-vallāh āvurdam* ("I give in", in dispute only)
Surround, *ihāta k., farā* or *dawr giriftan; mushkilāt dawr-am rā giriftа ast; dawr* or *halqa z. muhāsara k* (to beseige).

---

1 Or *khwāhad dāsht*, note the future sense of *dārad* (prop an Aor)
2 A Shi'a, not a Sunni tenet
3 In India *tang* is a "girth"
4 *Lāsh* of animals and *lāsha* of men.

Surrounded, *mahṣūr (sh.)* (beseiged or surrounded, of forts, people, etc.), *muhāṯ* (of things only)

Surveillance, *ān shakhs habs-i naẓar ast* (he is under surveillance or open arrest)

Survey, to, *naqsha bar dāshtan* (to map), *jarīb-kashī k*, *masāhat k* (to survey land), *naẓar-i ijmālī k* (to make a brief view of).

Surveyor, *masāhat-kun*, *jarīb kash*

Susceptible, *nasnās zūd az sarmā muta'ṣṣir mī-shavad* or *zūd sarmā mī khurad* (orang-outangs are susceptible to cold)

Suspect, *gumān-i bad burdan*, *bar kas-ī bad gumān sh*, *shubha namūdan*

Suspected, *muttahim bi*—(lit accused of), *mushtabih bi*—

Suspend, *az—āvīkhtan* or *āvīzān k*, *mu'allaq k*, *az—bar kashīdan hamāyil k* (to suspend from the neck, as field glasses), *tawqīf k* (from office), *rāy nigāh dāshtan* suspend one's judgment)

Suspended, *āvīzān*, or *mu'allaq* (hanging), *mu'avvaq* (temporarily stopped)

Suspense, *fikr*, *taraddud* (coming and going of a thought), *tashvīsh* (anxiety) *Vide* Pillow

Suspension, *āvīzish*, *tawqīf*

Suspicion, *shubha*, *gumān*, *shakk*, *bad-gumānī*, *man hīch gumān-i īn kār rā bar ū na-dāram = man dar faqara yi īn kār az ū bad-gumān nīstam = gumān na-dāram īn kār rā karda bāshad*

Suspicious, *shubha-āvar*, *mutavahhim*, *bad-gumān* (of men), *shubha-angīz* (of a matter)

Suspiciously, *bi naẓar-i shakk (dīdan)*, *az rū-yi sū'-i ẓann*, *shakk kunān*

Suspiciousness, *bad-khayālī*, *kaj-gumānī*

Sustain, *nigāh dāshtan*, *mutahammil sh* (support), *tāb u tāqat āvurdan*, *bar dāshtan*, *kashīdan*, *vide* Endure *zinda dāshtan* (of hope) *Vide* Pure

Sustenance, *qūt* or *ṭa'ām* (food), *madad-i ma'āsh guẓarān* (getting along)

Swaddle, to, *qundāq* or *qundāqa k*, *qimāṯ k*

Swaddling clothes, *yak bachcha-ī tū yi qundāqa pichīda baghal ash dīdim* (we saw an infant in swaddling clothes in her arms)

Swagger, *bād zīr-i baghal-ash andākhta mī-raft* (he went swaggering along); *khaylī khud rā kashīda rāh mī-ravad; pur bād raftan*, *lūṯī ajlāfī k* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff

Swaggerer, *ū khailī lūṯī*, *ajlāf ast* *Vide* Wind, Sway, Swell, and Stiff

Swallow, *parastū* or *parastūk*, *abābīl*, *bād-qupak*, *bād-khurak*[1] "the swallow's song is supposed to be the chapter 'Have we not expanded[2]?'" *'avāmm mī-gūyand parastū sūra-yi "A-lam nashrah" rā mī-khwānad*

Swallow, to, *bal'īdan* (swallow without chewing), *farū burdan* (to swallow ordinarily), *navāla k* (to eat by morsels), *qurt dādan*, tr and intr (of liquids, pills)

Swamp, *mashīla*, *murdāb* *Vide* Marsh, Lagoon

Swan, *ghū* or *qū* (the feathers are brought from Sistan)

Swarm, *yak izdihām-i magas-hā-yi 'asal*, (*izdihām* does not mean the annual swarming, but merely a lot of bees making a fuss), *Shāh*[3] *bachcha-yi khud rā mī-parānad* (= the bees are swarming), *mash k* (of bees), *gadā īnjā pur ast* (beggars swarm here)

Swarthy, *sabza-rang*, *gandum-gūn siyāh* (very dark, as the Bushirīs)

Sway, to, *qirr dāshtan* (to sway the body, especially the behind, to swagger to attract attention), *jumbīdan* or *takān kh* (to rock the body when reading) *Vide* Biased

Sway, *tasallut (dāshtan)* *Vide* Govern, and Swing

Swear, *sawgand yād kardan*, *qasam khurdan* or *half k* (to take an oath), *qasam*, etc, *dādan* (to administer an oath) *qasam bi-sar-i shuma*, *bi sabīl at qasam*, *bi-jān-at qasam*, *tu bi-mīrī*, *turā bi-Khudā*, *bi 'Alī qasam*, *bi marg-i tu*, *bi-marg-i awlād-am*, *va'llāh darūgh namī-gūyam*, *bi-marg-i khudam*, *bi-marg i khud-at*, etc, etc (= "I swear to you that—"), *bi ṯāq-i abrū-yat* (oath of lover), *bi-jadd am qasam* (or *bi-jadda am Faṯima*) *qasam* (by Sayyids only), *bi-khūn-i Imām Husayn* (by Shi as)

Sweat, *'araq (k)*, *khway (k)*, *az garmā*

---

[1] By the Indians and Persians supposed to feed on air Amongst Pathan falconers *bād-khurak* is a name of the Kestril or Wind hover

[2] *Sūra* xciv, "Have we not expanded thy breast (for the reception of the Truth)?" According to a legend, the angel Gabriel came to the boy Muḥammad, cut open his breast, and cleansed his heart from one black drop of original sin

[3] The king (i e the queen) of the bees is called *Ya'sūb*.

'araq-ı ziyād-ī karda būdam zukām kardam (I sweated a good deal from the heat and have caught cold)

Sweating (part) *'araq rīzān*

Sweep, to, *jārū zadan* (to dust books, sweep walls, etc), *in khāshāk rā jārūb kun*

Sweeper, *khāk-rūb*, *kannās*

Sweepings, *khāk-rūba*, or *rasht* (after being swept up), *ashqāl*, or *khas u khāshāk* (rubbish before being swept up)

Sweet, *shīrīn* (lit and met), *maykhush* (acid-sweet)

Sweeten, *shīrīn k* , *halāvat bakhshīdan*

Sweet-briar, *nastaran*, *nasrīn*

Sweetheart, *dil-bar*, *dil-ārām*, *ma'shūqa*, *sūglī* (vulg)

Sweetmeats, *halvıyyāt* (pl of *halvā*[2] or *halva*, soft and sweet things), *shīrīnī*, pl *shīrīnī-ālāt* (sweets, also puddings), *nuql* (a white sweet offered to visitors, *vide* Notorious), *pashmak* (a fine white sweetmeat like hair)

Sweetness, *shīrīnī*, *halāvat*

Sweet-shop, *dūkān-ı qannādī*, *dūkān-ı halvā-farūsh*

Swell, Swelling, *dāsh-mashtī* or *mashtī* (a vulgar 'masher'), *qashang* (fashionable, pretty, etc , in a good sense), *vide* Fop *harakat-ı āb* and *mawj-murda* in Pers Gulf (swell of sea from a distant storm), *luk* (vulg) (a bump or swelling)

Swell, to, *burrāq sh* (to swell or puff itself out like an angry cat or a turkey), *bād k*, and *varam k* or *āvardan*, *āmās k* (of contusion, etc), *vaqt-ī charkh sar mī-zanad hūbara bād mī-kunad* (when the saker stoops, the hubara puffs itself up)

Sweltering, *jān-kāh* (of heat)

Swerve, to, *inhirāf k* (intr), *pichīdan*, tr and intr , *az rāh-ı rāst bīrūn raftan gumrāh sh* (relig), *rāh kaj karda raftan* (lit)

Swerved, *munharif* *bı-zalālat rafta* (relig)

Swift, *tund*, *tīz-raw* *bād-pā* (of horse, swift as the wind), *pur-daw* (of animals), *'adālat-ı sarī'a* (swift justice) *Vide* Swallow

Swiftness, *tundī*, *sur'at*, *tīzī*

Swim, *shinā k* , *shināvarī k* (of men, fish, etc), *shinā dādan* (to set afloat), *rū-yı āb raftan* (to float on the surface), *vilāyat saylāb-ı khūn shud* (the country was flooded with blood)

Swimmer, *shināvar*

Swimming, *shināvarī* and *shinā-bāzī* (*k*); *davarān-ı sar* (of the head)

Swindle, *taghallub k* ; *vide* Cheat, etc , *bar sar shīra mālīdan* (gen).

Swindler, *mutaghallib*, gen , *gūsh-bur* (of merchants), *jīb-bur* (a cut-purse, also a petty cheat) [(boar).

Swine, *khūk*, *khinzīr*, pl *khanāzīr*. *gurāz*

Swing,[1] *abarak* or *awrak*, *bād*, *gāz* *gāchū* (local), *marjūha* (Bushire and Baghdad), *pul-ı rū-yı havā* or *pul-ı mu'allaq* (swing-bridge), "Thirteen days after the Persian New Year, the people put up swings *rūz-ı sīzdah mardum bād mī-bandand*

Swing, to, *abarak* (or *bād* or *gāz*) *khurdan* intr , *bād* (or *bīz*) *dādan* tr

Swinging, *jumbānīdan*, tr (children, in a swing-cradle), *āvīzān* part (hanging loose), *bād-khurī* (*k*) (the amusement)

Swiss, *ahl-ı Savīs*

Switch, *tarka* (*z*) (thin, for beating; sp of pomegranate tree)

Switch, to, *chūb-kārī k*

Switzerland, *Savīs*, *Jumhūrī-yı Savīs* (Swiss Republic)

Swivel, *midvar* Ar , vulg. *mudbar*

Swollen, *āmāsīda*, *varam* (or *bād*) *karda*, *luk* (vulg) *puf karda* (with air)

Swoon, *ghash* (*k*), *bī-hūshī*, *za'f* (*k*) (to feel faint)

Swoon, to, *bī-hūsh shudan*

Swoop, to, *qapīdan*, vulg (to snatch away), *dar rubūdan* (snatch and carry off)

Sword, *tīgh*, *sayf* and *shamshīr* (curved), *qad-dāra* (long knife, double-edged), *shamshīr az ghilāf kashīd tīgha* (blade), *jawhar* (temper), *dam* (edge), *sar* or *nawk* or *nuk* (point), *qabza* (hilt), *bı-zarb-ı shamshīr girıftan* (to take by the sword). *hāmil-ı sayf* (armed with a sword). *Vide* Oblique

Sword-belt, *band-ı shamshīr*, or *duvāl* (round the waist), *hamāyil* (bandolier)

Swordsman, *shamshīr-bāz* or *shamshīr-zan*

Sycophant, *chāplūs*, *tamalluq-gū* *kāsa-līs* (plate-licker), *tufaylī* (parasite); *hāshıya-nishīn* *Vide* Flattery, etc

Syllable, *harakat*; *juz'ı kalıma*

Syllogism, *qazıyya* (consisting of the *sughrā*, *kubra*, and *natīja*).

---

[1] Persian ladies are fond of swinging

Symbol, *'alāmat; ramz.*
Symmetrical, *bā-tanāsub*
Symmetry, *tanāsub, tasāvī-yi a'ẕā'* (of the body)
Sympathetic, *ham-dard*
Sympathize, Sympathizing, *izhār-i ham-dardī k, ghamm-khwārī k, dar ghamm-i shumā sharīk-am* (I sympathize with you; an expression introduced by Europeans[1]), *riqqat* (soft-heartedness), *riqqat-i qalb dārad* (he is easily moved), *man bā ū ham-rāhī dāram*
Sympathy, *ham-dardī, ham-ghamī* (local)
Symposium, *majlis-i shurb*
Synagogue, *kanīsa* (also a church), [*kalīsā* only "church"]; *kanisht* (also a fire-temple)
Synonym, *radīf, mutarādif; murādif, ham-ma'nī, mushtarik" 'l-ma'na*
Syntax, *nahv*
Syphilis, *ātishak* (first signs), *kūft, nā-khushī-yi mash-hūr* or simply *nā-khushī* (a polite term), *kūft bi-khurī* (an imprecation)
Syphilitic, *kūftī*
Syria, *Shām*
Syrian, *zabān-i Suryānī Shāmī* (adj.)
Syringe, *āb-duzdak* (small), *dastūr* or *imāla* (enema q v) *Vide* Spurt and Squirt
Syrup, *shira* (juice, fresh or cooked), *sharbat* (fruit-syrup for drinking, *vide* Sherbet), *rubb* (cooked)
System, *qānūn, ṭarīqa; ishān bī-qā'ida ta'līm mī-dihand, sabk-i ta'līm* (system of instruction) *Vide* Body
Systematic, *murattab, munaẓẓam*

T

Tabasheer, *ṭabāshīr* or *tabāshīr.*
Table, *mīz sufra* (the spread and laid cloth), *sufra chīdan* (lay the table), *mā'ida* (gen the food on the table), *sufra-ash rangīn ast* (he keeps a good table), *varaq bar gardāndan* (to turn the tables on, *also* to turn over a new leaf)
Tablecloth, *mīz-pūsh sufra* (when spread and laid)
Tablet, *lawh, takhta qurs* (med.)
Tabor, Tabur, *ṭambūr* or *tambūr* (a stringed instrument), *tambūrak* (dim.) *Vide* Drum
Tabriz, "*Zi Tabrīzī bi-juz hizī na-bīnī; Hamān bihtar ki Tabrīzī na-bīnī*" "(Except rascality you'll get naught from a Tabrīzī Better avoid the Tabrīzī altogether)"[2]
Taciturn, *sukūt-pīsha*
Taciturnity, *sukūt-pīshagī*
Tack, *avval kūk bi zan ba'd bi-dūz* (first tack and then sew it) *Vide* Baste
Tact, *mudārāt* (*k*), *bā—pīsh āmadan*
Taffeta, *tāfta*
Tahmasp, *Tahmāsb*
Tail, *dum dumba* (of fat-tailed sheep) *dum-dār* (tailed), *ẕū ẕanab* (of comet), *parcham* P or *tūgh* T (an ox- or horse-tail, used by the Turks as a badge of rank, *vide* Tassel) *Vide* Reverse (for tail of coin)
Tailor, *khayyāṭ*
Tailoring, *khayyāṭī* (*k*)
Tainted, *bū-girifta hanūz bū-yi kufr az ān Hindū mī āyad, bū-yi Nasrāniyyat az ū mī-āyad* *Vide* Affect
Take, Take place, etc, *giriftan*, rt *gīr, sitāndan*, rt *sitān burdan*, rt *bar* (convey), *bar dāshtan* (take up), *kinār kashīdan* (take aside), *kafsh kandan* or *dar āvardan* (take off shoes), *bīyā labāda-at rā bar kan* (take off—), *kulāh bar dāshtan* or *pāyīn āvardan māh-i yak daf'a davā mī-khurad taskhīr k* (subdue a fort) *dast g* (take by the hand) *asīr k* (take captive) *mutavajjih sh* (take care of) *shumā rā bi-barādar at ishtibāh kardam* (I took, mistook, you for your brother), *ṭaraf-dārī k* (to take the part of), *vaqt mī-khwāhad* (it will take time), *chirā ẕimma-yi—bar khud giriftīd* (why did you take upon yourself to—?), *tā-j-guẕārī dar māh-i jūn sar mī-girad* (the coronation will take place in June), *vide* Occur *in bi-pidar i khud mī-ravad* (he takes after his father), *ikhtiyār k* (to take up a subject), *bi-ta'annī bi-kun* (take your time)
Take care, *khabar dār!, hūshyār!, sar-i hisāb!, rāh bi-dih! bājī, pīsh bi-raw!* (to a lady) *bi-raw bālā!* (look out)
Taken, *qal'a rā tasarruf karda dākhil-i shahr shudand, durust hālī-at shud chi guftam* (have you quite taken in what I said?)
Taking, *giriftan* (gen), *taskhīr* (of fort,

[1] To express sympathy for a death, a Muslim would say *Khudāvanā ṭūl-i 'umr bi-shumā bi-dihad*, or *Khudāvand sabr-i bi-shumā bi-dihad*, or *baqā-yi 'umr i bās-māndagan bāshad*, or some such innuendo
[2] A libel on the Turks who are *men* The word *hizī* "rascality" has a primary and objectionable meaning; its use should therefore be avoided

city; also for subduing a Jinn); *ba'd az akhz-i pūl in qabz rā bi-ū bi-dih*; [*ma'shūqa marā taskhīr karda ast* = "my mistress has captivated my heart"]. *Vide* Subdue, Capture]

Talc, *abraq*: *talq* (med.). *Vide* Mica

Tale, *qissa*, pl. *qisas*, *hikāyat*, pl *hikāyāt*· *afsāna* (fable, romance), *dāstān* (sp of war or adventure), *nammāmī* (tale-bearing). *Vide* Calumny

Tale-bearer, *nammām*, *sukhan-chīn ghībat-kun* (prop backbiter)

Talent, *zihn*, *fazl*. *fazīlat*, *dar tahsīl u takmīl-i īn fann ranj mī-barad* (he cultivates this talent), *zan kharīdār-i shajā'at u hunar u mazīyyat-i zātī-'st* (the admiration of women is given to bravery and talent)

Talisman, *tilism*, pl *tilismāt* and *talāsim* (of figures, etc, with numerical value, of white and black magic), *sihr-band* (black magic), *ta'vīz* (usually not in figures, of white magic) *Vide* Charm, Amulet

Talismanic, *tilismī*

Talk, *guftār*, *sukhan* (*guftan*), *qawl*, *kalām* (*k*); *suhbat* (*k*) (chat), *charand* (*guftan*) or *jafang guftan* (foolish talk), *īshān az harf zadan ārām namī-girand* (or vulg *vā gir namī-kunand*), *hama harf ast* (it's mere talk), *ū khaylī buland-parvāzī mī-kunad* (tall talk), *guzasht*, *dīgar harf zadan chi fā'ida dārad* (it's done, so what's the good of talking?), *bī-harf* (without further talk)

Talk, to, *guftan*, rt *gū*, *harf z takallum k*, *suhbat dāshtan* (to talk with, to converse), *bahs k.* (argue), *mashvara k*, (to talk over, consult, argue), *bi-khud harf zadan* (to talk to oneself), *ādam sar-i zabān-ash khaylī harf mī-zanad*, *valī guftan tā kardan khaylī farq dārad* (oh! people talk but there's a deal of difference between talking and doing), *dīgar khalās-am kun* (don't let us talk about it any more, *also* leave me alone)

Talked, *sar-i zabān-hā uftāda ast* (he's much talked of) *Vide* Notorious and Sweetmeat

Talkative, *pur-gū*; *pur-harf*, *bisyār sukhan-gū* *Vide* Babble, Voluble.

Talker, *harf-zan suhbat-kun nātiq* (speaker), *khush-suhbat* (good talker)

Tall, *bulahd*; *qadd-buland*, *tavīl*, *landahūr* (m.c., very tall, a 'lamp-post'); *kashīda-qāmat*; *darāz* vulg.; *buland-bālā*: *'Ūj-i bin 'Unaq*.[1] (*Vide* Og and Bashan). *Vide* Long and Lamp-post

Tallow, *pīh*.

Tallow-chandler, *shammā'*: *pīh-farūsh* (seller of fat).

Tally, *chūb-khatt* (*k*) · *tabīq namūdan* (agree with q v), *mutābiq sh*

Talmud, *Talmūd* (Eur)

Talons, *chang* [but *ching* "beak"]; *panja* (gen), *changul* (of birds only); *dast* (of hawks, parrots)

Tameable, *rām-shaw*

Tamarind, *tamr-i hindī*

Tamarisk-tree, *gaz* [in the Panjab also *farrāsh*] *gazangabīn* (tamarisk manna)

Tambourine, *dā'ira* (lit "circle"), *dumbak* (an instrument of earthen-ware or wood like a large flower-pot, with skin over one end, it is beaten by the hands)

Tame, to, *rām k* and *shudan*; *āmūkhta k*, *ma'nūs k*

Tame, (adj), *yūz-i māda-yi ahlī* (a tame cheetah), *ahlī* (as opposed to *wahshī*)

Tameness, *ahl būdan*, *rām būdan*

Tamer, *rām-kun*.

Tamerlane, *Taymūr-lang*

Tamper, *dast z* (to touch), *tahrīf k* (alter or garble a document)

Tan, to, *dabbāghī k* *Vide* Tanning, etc

Tandem, *pusht-i ham*, *radīf-i ham*

Tangent, *khatt-i mulāqī*; *khatt-i mumāss*

Tangle, *pīch u vāpīch* (*uftādan* or *shudan*), *gīr uftādan* or *kardan*.

Tangle, to, *bi-girih* or *bi-pīch andākhtan*, tr., *pīch raftan* or *khurdan*, intr; *dar harf gīr āvardan*, or *bi-mughālata andākhtan* (to entangle in talk or in cross-examination). *Vide* Contradict.

Tank, *hawz-i khāna-yi mā hasht pahlū*[2] *ast na tukhm-i murghī* (our tank is octagonal, not oval), *hawz-i favvāra-dār* (a tank with fountains in it), *daryācha* (big tank, or a lake), *tālāb* H

Tanned, *dabbāghī shuda* *sumrat yāfta* (by the sun)

Tanner, *dabbāgh*

Tanning, *dabbāghī* (*k*)

Tan-pit, *hawz-i dabbāghī*

Tantalize, to, *tashna-am na-kun* (don't tantalize me), *chilishta k.* (local?)

Tap, *pīch-i shīr-i samāvar gum shuda* (the

---

1 Incorrect for '*Anaq*

2 *Hawz-i chār gūsha* "oblong *or* square"

handle of the tap of the tea-urn is lost), *dahan-shīr* or *shīr* [the tap of old *samāvārs* was a lion's head, *dahan-i shīr*, with *izāfat*, a lion's mouth] *Vide* Spout

Tape, *navār* (in India a broad cotton band for bedsteads), *pahnak* (braid)

Taper, *sham'* (candle)

Tapering, *qalamī*, *gāv-dum*

Tapestry, *parda-yi munaqqash*

Tape-worm, *kirm-i tukhm-i kadū* or *tukhm-i kadū* *Vide* Worm

Tar, *qīr* (pitch), *qitrān* (ditto)

Tarantula, *rutayl* (Galeodes, a poisonous animal resembling a large spider, not a real tarantula)

Tardy, *dīr-harakat*. *Vide* Lazy, Late

Tares, *khur* (local [1]), *gandum-i dīvāna*, *kākulak*

Target, *nishān*, *hadaf*

Tariff, *nirkh* (of goods, the current rate), *si'r*, pl *as'ār* (gen), *ta'rīfa* (Eur), *tas'īr* (gen, also rate of exchange of money)

Tarlatan, *tarlatān* (a fine cotton cloth)

Tarnish, *tīra* or *tārīk k* and *sh*, *mukaddar k* and *sh* *lakka bar 'izzat-ash āmada* (his honour is tarnished) *Vide* Stain

Tarragon, *tarkhūn* or *tarkhūn*

Tarry, (adj) *qīrī*

Tarry, to, *barāy-i chand rūz iqāmat k* *Vide* Delay and Wait for

Tarsus, *vide* Shank

Tart (adj) *may-khush* (acid-sweet), *talkh* (of an answer)

Tartar, *Tātār*, *tātārī*, adj *bā ū dar javāl raftan kār-i Hazrat-i Khirs ast* (=he's a Tartar)

Tartarian, *Tātārī*

Tartary, *Tūrān* *Khutan* (Chinese Tartary)

Task, *sabaq* (of books), *makhta* (m c and vulg for *makdah* for *maqta'*, of carpet-weaving, *also* 'contract'), *taklīf* (duty)

Tashkend, *Tāshkand*

Tassel, *mangūla*, *parcham* (a tassel on the neck of a spear, *also* a lance-pennon), *gumbul*, vulg, *rishma* (fringe) *Vide* Tail

Taste, *maza*, or *ta'm* (of the palate), *mazāq* (good or bad taste)

Tasting, *ū mard-ī bā salīqa-ī [1] 'st*, *khāna-yi ū bā salīqa ast* (his house is furnished in good taste), *quvva-i zā'iqa* (sense of—)

Taste, to, *chāshnī k*, *maza girīftan*, [but *maza dārad* (it's worth seeing, of sights)], *ta'm dīdan*, *zā'iqa k*, tr, *sar-i zabān bi-zan bi-bīn khūb ast yā bad; faqat maza-yi ānrā chashīd* (he merely tasted it), *ta'm-am bad ast* (I have a bad taste in my mouth), *in ta'm-i sharāb mī-dihad* (this tastes of wine *Vide* Smack)

Tasteful, *bā-salīqa* (of persons or things), *bā-mazāq* (of people only)

Tasteless, *bī-maza*, *bī-ta'm* *zā'iqa na-dārad* *Vide* Insipid

Taster, *chāshnī-gīr* (a cook, etc, who tastes and sees that the food is tasty), *pīsh-khur* (to see the food is not poisoned)

Tastily, *az rū-yi salīqa*

Tasty, *khush-maza* [*khush mazagī* subs], *lazīz* (delicious), *khush-ta'm*.

Tattered, *pāra pāra*, *vasla-dār* or *pur-vasla* (patched), *latta* (rag), *julumbur* (tatter-demalion), *zhinda-pūsh* (ditto)

Tattle, *gap* (z) H [bearer

Tattler, *vir-zan* *Vide* Bubble, Gossip, Tale-

Tattooing, *khāl kūbīdan* (or —*kandan* or —*kūftan*)

Taunt, *tīr u ta'na zadan* *minnat nihādan* (to taunt with favours received) *Vide* Deride

Taunter, *ta'na-zan*

Tauntingly, *ta'na zanān*

Taurus, *Sawr*

Taut, *kashīda*, *sift*

Tautology, *hashv*, *takrār-i ma'na*

Tavern, *shīra-khāna*, *kharābāt* [2] (in poetry), [*shīra-chī* "wine-seller"], *kharābātī* (a haunter of taverns, an evil liver, also a term applied to a mystic poet) *Vide* Wine-shop

Tawdry, *bā zarq u barq* (used in good and bad sense)

Tawny, *gandum-gūn* (wheat-coloured, of persons), *asmar* (gen)

Tax, *khirāj* (on land), *bāj* (tribute), *jizya* (—capitation tax formerly paid by non-Muslims), *hālā dar Īrān az Zardushtīhā jizya namī-girand*, *jizya pūl-i sar-ī 'st ki Muslim az khārij-i mazhab mī-girad* [3], *māliyyāt* (gen revenue) = *māl-i dīvān* *'ushūr* (customs), *mahsūl* (of land), *rusūmāt* (local dues, *also* fodder levied on a governor's visit, *also* religious or social customs), *gumruk* (customs), *'awāriz*

Tax-gatherer, *māliyyāt jam'-kun*, *'āmil*, *gumruk-chī* (of customs)

---

[1] In Arabic also "boiled pot-herbs" [2] In ancient times wine was sold secretly in deserted ruins.
[3] Those so taxed are called *ahl-i zimma* or *zimmī*

Tea, *chāhī*[1] *dam kun*[2] (make the tea), *chāhī bāyad sī khaslat dāshta bāshad, lab-sūz, lab-rīz, va lab-dūz'* (tea should have three qualities, it should be hot enough to burn, the cup should be brimful, and the tea so sweet that it sticks to the lips), *īn chāhī khaylī ābakī ast* or *kam-rang ast* (this tea is weak), *lamsa* (a kind of good tea), *āq-par* (white-leaf'', a white China-tea)

Tea-pot, *qūrī-yī nuqra-ī* (of silver)

Tea-service, *finjān na'lbakī-yī chāhī-khurī*

Tea-strainer, *chāhī sāf-kun*

Teach, to, *ta'līm dādan* and *yād dādan* (gen), [classically *āmūkhtan* is "to teach" as well as "to learn", but in mod Pers the latter only], *dars dādan* or *guftan* (books only), [*dars girīftan* to learn], *talqīn k* (relig matters)

Teacher, *mu'allim* [*muta'allim* pupil] *Vide* Master

Teaching, *ta'līm*, *ifāda*, pl *ifādāt* (*k*) (of mullas, etc , also colloq for teach your grandmother') *tadrīs* (*k*)

Teak-tree, *sāgvān*

Team, *du-juft*, *si-juft*, etc , etc

Tear, *ashk*, *āb i chashm ashk-i sūzān* (burning tears) *khūnāb* (tears of blood), *vāy vāy! dukhtarhā yī īn zamān ashk-i chashm-i shān tū-yī āstīn i shān ast* (or —*pāyāb-i*[3] *shān nazdīk ast* (hoity toity! now a-days girls' tears are *very* near the surface), *sayl-i ashk* (flood of tears) *chāk* (rent)

Tear, to, *darīdan*, *chāk k*, *rīz rīz k* (—in pieces), *mutavajjih bāsh kitāb-i naw-at rā pāra na kunī*

Tearful, *ashk-bār*, or *giryān* (weeping), *bā-chashm-i ashk-ālūd sūrat-ash Muharram ast* (he is a tearful, lugubrious person).

Tease, *angusht k* (of people or animals), *sar bi-sar guzāshtan* (by word or deed), *gūsht-i badan-am rā na-rīz*, *jirr āvardan shāna k* (of wool), *hallājī k* (cotton)

Teat, *sar-pistān* (also the name of a medicine), *dukma-yī pistān* (lit the button of the breast)

Tea-things, *asbāb-i chāy-khurī*

Technical, *istilāhātī*; *istilāhāt-i makhsūsa* (tech terms)

Technically, *istilāh*[an]

Tedious, *malāl-angīz* *pur-tūl* or *mutavval* (long)

Tediousness, *pur-tūlī*

Teem, to, *mawfūr sh*, *pur* (or *mamluv*) *az—būdan*, *vufūr dāshtan*, *īnjā gadā zīr-i dast u pā-yi mardum mī-āyand* (beggars swarm here)

Teeth, to, *dandān āvardan*

Teetotum, *parparak*

Tehran, *dar Tihrān shāzda va*[4] *shutur va shipish ziyād a*[5] (= in Teheran three things are found in excess all beginning with the letter *shīn*, viz princes, camels, and lice)

Telegram, *tilīgrām*, *tiligrāf*

Telegraph, *tilīgrāf chī* (clerk) *ra'īs-i tilīgrāf-khāna*[6] (telegraph master or overseer), *sīm-i tilīgrāf* (telegraph wire), *khatt-i tilīgrāf* (line of —) *Vide* Fallen down

Telegraphic, *tilīgrāfī*

Telegraphically, *tilīgrāf*[an]

Telephone, *talīfūn* (Eur)

Telescope, *dūr bīn* (gen) *talīskūb* (Eur), *dūr-bīn-i yak chashmī* or *dūr-bīn-i lūla'ī* *Vide* Binoculars and Microscope.

Tell, *guftan*, rt *gū*, *khabar k.*, *ittilā' k*, *zikr k* (to tell beads on a rosary), *bi-ish-ash guftam* (vulg I told it to him) *ūrā shinavānīdam* ('I told him", rare, in m c) *Vide* Relate, Inform, Disclose, Say

Tell-tale, *chughlī-kun*, *sukhūn-chīn*

Temerity, *jasārat*, *jur'at* (gen), *tahavvur* (rashness in war)

Temper, *jirr āmadan* (to lose one's temper, *vide* Tease), *khush mizājī*, or *mulāyamat-i mizāj*, or *nīk khū'ī* (good temper), *vide* Temperament *jawhar* (of steel) *khalīq* = *husn-i khulq dārad* = *gāh-ī az jā dar namī ravad* *Vide* Anger

Temper, to, *āb dādan*, or *jawhar dādan* (steel)

Temperament, *tab'*, *khūy*, *mizāj*, *tabī'at*

Temperance, *i'tidāl* (moderation)

Temperate, *havā yi mu'tadil* (a temperate climate)

---

1 *Chāhī* for *chāy*, the leaf has a resemblance to a weed that grows in "wells" (*chāh*), hence the corruption

2 *Dam k* "to infuse"

3 *Pāyāb* is a stepped entrance to a *qanāt*, for washing clothes

4 m c for *shāhzāda* Indigent princes are common in Persia and are found even in menial employment

5 *Ziyād-a* = *ziyād ast*

6 In Kirman he was a Brigadier-General, though he had never been in the army.

place of worship); *bayt*ᵘ'*llāh* (at Mecca); *haykal-i Sulaymān* (by Christians) and *masjid*ᵘ'*l-aqsa* (by Muslims) (Solomon's Temple)

Temporal, *dunyavī* (opp to *ukhravī*), *fānī* (opp to *bāqī*)

Temporarily, *muvaqqat*ᵃⁿ, *'ijālat*ᵃⁿ

Temporary, *muvaqqatī* *'āriyatī* ("borrowed," applied to this world)

Temporize, *zamāna-sāzī k* *Vide* Delay and Time-server

Temporizer, *ibnᵘ'l-vaqt* *Vide* Time-server

Tempt, *tajriba kardan*, or *āzmāᵏish k.*, or *bi-mahakk zadan* (put to the test), *vasvasa* or *ighvāᵛ k* (to be deceived by Satan, etc), *varghalānīdan* (ditto) *bar sar-i shawq āvardan* (incite, q v) *Vide* To Try

Temptation, *vasvasa* (of the devil or of one's passions)

Tempter, *ighvā-kun*, *ishti'āl-dih*, *az ighvā-yi nafs bī-tāb*— (unable to resist the temptation—)

Ten, *dah*, *dah bīst* (ten or twenty), *daha* or *'ashara* (a period of ten days, sp that of Muharram).

Tenacious, *mutamassik*

Tenacity, *tamassuk* (*justan*) (also a bond), *isrār* (insistence), *sabāt* (*dāshtan*)

Tenant, *mustaᵏjir* (lit "hirer", of garden or house), *ra'iyyat* (of land)

Tend, *parastārī k*, or *tīmār k* (to nurse), *chūpānī k*, or *charānīdan*, or *shabānī k* (to tend, flocks), *māᵛil būdan bi*—, or *mayl dāshtan bi*— (incline to), *munjarr bi*— *būdan* (gen for an evil tendency), *īn amr munjarr bi-falāhat-i ū shud* (ended in—)

Tendency, *mayl*

Tender, *narm*, *mulāyim*, *gūsht bayāt*[1] *shuda ast* (the meat has been hung and is tender), *lih shuda* (soft, tender, or boiled to rags[2], of meat or of apples, also of a person beaten black and blue), *khurd-sāl* (of tender years)

Tenderness, *riqqat-i qalb*. *narm-dilī*, *rahm-dilī* *narmī* or *mulāyamat* (of meat, etc)

chuaar-pusn-i qaianaari (a small round tent, a tente d'abri), *ughrūq* (tent, camp) *qanāt*, or *tajir* (walls of—), *'amūd* (tent-pole)

Tentative, *bi-jihat-i tajriba* [(adj).

Tent-folk, *pilās-nishīn*, or *chādar-nishīn*

Tent-pole, *dīrak* (rare), *'amūd* *Vide* Mast.

Tenth, *dahum* *dah-yak* ($\frac{1}{10}$), *'ushr* (tenth part) *'āshūrāᵛ* (the 10th of *Muharram*)

Tepid, *shīr-garm*, *malūl*

Term, *vide* Name, Idiom, Condition, Phrase *va'da-yi īn tamassuk* (or *qabz*) *bi-sar āmada ast* or *munqazī shuda ast muddat*, or *'arsa* (space of time), *hadd* (limit) *havā-ash buland ast* (his terms are high), *miyān-i mā khūb ast* (we are on good terms)

Terms, *mī-khwāhad bā talab kārān yak qarār u madār-ī bi-guzārad* (he wishes to come to terms with his creditors)

Terminate, *tamām k* or *sh*, *khatm k* or *sh*; *bi-ākhir rasānīdan*, *muntahī sh* (end in), *īn matlab-i juzvī munjarr bi da'va shud*

Terminated, *muntahī* *mahdūd* (bounded), *munjarr bi*—(led to—), *munqazī* (of time, work), *bi-anjām rasīda*

Termination, *intihā* (end), *itmām* (completion), *inqizā* (of period) *Vide* End, Completion

Terrace, *mahtābī* (often the sleeping place on the roof), *vide* Roof, *sakkū* (raised mud platform)

Terraced, *pilla pilla* (or *martaba martaba*) *karda shuda* (of a hill-side)

Terrestrial, *zamīnī*, *arzī*

Terrible, *hawl-nāk*, *khawf-nāk*, *dahshat-nāk*, *tars-nāk*, *muhīb*

Terrified, *mukhavvaf*, *mutavahhish*, *khawf-zada* *tars bar dāshtan* or *hawl kh* (to be—)

Terrify, *tarsānīdan*, or *ramānīdan*, (to scare away animals), *zahra-am rā burd = man vahshat kardam*

Terrifying, *mukhavvif*

Territory, *mulk*, *mamlakat*; *kishvar*, *diyār*; *khitta*; *qit'a*

---

[1] *Imrūz az sarmā bayāt shudīm* "we were numbed with the cold."

[2] Meat boiled to a pulp is by Persians considered excellent

Terror, *hawl*, *vahshat*
Terse, *qall^a va dall^a ast; sanjīda u gunjīda: mukhtasar u mufīd mukhtasar-navīs ast* (a terse writer)
Terseness, *ījāz*.
Tertian, *tab-ı nawba* (—fever)
Test, *mıhakk* (touchstone), *'ıyār* (standard of weight, quality, etc), *būta-yı ımtıhān* (the crucible of testing, met). *Vide* Examination, Trial
Test, to, *ımtıhān kardan*, *ān shakhs rā bı-mıhakk-ı ımtıhān zadand* (he was put to the test), *tajrıba k*, *dar ma'raz-ı ımtıhān-ash dar āvard* (he put him to the test) *Vide* Touchstone
Testament, *vasıyyat*, pl *vasāyā* (verbal will), *Tawrāt* and *'Ahd-ı 'Atīq* (Old T) *Injīl*, and *'Ahd-ı Jadīd* (New T)
Testator, *mūsī*, *vasıyyat-kun*
Testatrix, *mūsıya*
Testicle, *khāya*, *tukhm*, *khusya*, dual *khusyatayn*, *vide* Making up to, *khāya-yı chap-ı ū'st* (he is quite under his thumb, *vide* Toady)
Testified, *shahādat dāda shuda*
Testifier, *shāhıd*
Testify, to, *shahādat dādan*, *bā sawgand ızhār dāshtan*
Testimony, *gavāhī* (rare), *shahādat*
Testing, *tajrıba*, *ımtıhān* *Vide* Test
Tetanus, *dahan-quflak*
Tether, *pā band* (*k*)
Text, *matn* (as opposed to the marginal notes, also the centre of a carpet as opposed to the border), *nass* (of Qoran)
Text-hand, *khatt-ı durusht*
Textiles, *mansūjāt* (pl), *sanā'ı'-ı mansūja* (textile fabrics) *Vide* Texture
Than, *az; bı'n-nısba bı—* (lit in comparison), *shumā ın rā bıhtar mī-dānīd kı man man zūd-tar mī rasam tā shumā* *Vide* also under 'Understand'
Thank, to, *lutf* or *ıltıfāt* or *marhamat-ı shumā zıyād*[1] (thank you), *ızhār-ı ımtınān k*
Texture, *bāft*, *qumāsh*, (but pl *aqmısha* means "textiles")
Thank God, *Al-hamd^u lıllāh*, *Shukr-ı Khudā*
Thanked, *mashkūr*
Thankful, *mamnūn; mashkūr; mutashakkir; shākır* (to God)
Thankfulness, *bısyār jā-yi shukr ast* (it is a cause for thankfulness).
Thankfully, *bā-ımtınān*
Thankless, *kāfir-nı'mat* (of persons); *haqq nā-shınās*, or vulg *nā-haqq-shınās*
Thanks, *nıhāyat-ı ımtınān* (or *tashakkur*) *az sarkār dāram* (I am extremely obliged to you), *ba'd az khurdan shukr-ı nı'mat bi-jā āvard*[2] (he returned thanks after eating).
Thanksgiving, *ızhār-ı tashakkur bı-Khudā*.
That, *hamān* pron (that very), *kı* (conj.). *ān-qadr* (that much) *ān* (pronoun), *ān-chı* (that which), *tākı*, or *tā*; or *hatta* (in order that), *ya'nī* (that is to say)
Thatch, *kappar* (*k*) (a thatched hut or the thatch for a roof), *chūb-pūsh; saqf-ı chūb-pūsh-am kharāb shuda, nay-ı naw mī khwāhad* (the roof of my stall requires thatching), *kāh-pūsl*, *nay-bandī k* (to make the preliminary frame of bamboos).
Thaw, (subs), *yakh-āb*
Thaw, to, *yakh āb mī-shavad*
Theatre, *tıyātar* (Eur), *tamāsha-khāna ta'zıya-khāna* (for the Muharram representations) *tashrīh-khāna* (in hospital).
Thee, *bı-at* (to thee), *turā* (dat. and acc.)
Theft, *duzdī*, *sırqat* (for *sarıqa*, etc); *shay^a-ı masrūqa* (the thing stolen), *ganda-duzdī* (petty—)
Theirs, *māl-ı shān*
Theism, *ı'tıqād bı-Khudā*, *ı'tıqād bı-vahdānıyyat-ı Khudā*
Theme, *mawzū'*
Then, *pas*, *ba'd az ān; dīgar*, *ān-gāh* *Vide* Reason, Immediately
Thence, *az ānjā* (from that place or from that cause), *az ān zamān* (from that time)
Thenceforth, *az ān bı-ba'd*
Theologian, *lāhūtī* (Christian), *mutakallım* (Muslim)
Theology, *'ılm-ı lāhūt* (Christian term for scholastic theology), *'ılm-ı kalām* (Muslim term)
Theorist, *'ālım-ı bī 'amal* (also applied to a mullā who preaches but does not practise)

---

[1] Lit "Your kindness is great", (not "more")
[2] By saying *Al-hamd^u l'illāh rabbi'l 'ālamīn*, or *Khudā zıyād kunad in nı'mat rā*, or *Ilāhi shukr* said by both Muslims and Zardushtis The latter have a special prayer in Zend, half of which ought to be repeated before, and half after, eating, but this prayer is now only used when a *Mū'bid* is present This priest has to preserve a strict silence during eating Should it be necessary for him to indicate a want he makes a noise behind his closed lips.

Theory, *'ilm va 'amal* (theory and practice), *qiyās*

Theosophy, *tasavvuf*

There, *dih, bi-guzār u bi-raw* (there! leave it and go), *ān ast rafīq-hā-yat mī-āyand* (there are your friends coming), *īn ast ān* (there it is), *injā ānjā*, or *tak tak* (here and there)

Therefore, *az īn sabab* (or *jihat*), *li-hāzā li-zālik*[1] *binā-bar-īn, li-zā* (for *li-hāza*) *pas*

Thermometer, *mīzān*[u]*'l-harārat*

Thesis, *mawzū'-i bahs*

They, *ānhā īshān kasān-i ki* or *ānhā-i ki* (they who)

Thibet, *Tibbat*

Thick, *sift* (*k*) (only of syrup), *ghalīz* (*k*) (of syrup, milk, etc), *kāghaz-i kulufi mī-khwāhid yā nāzuk*[2] ?, *zakhīm* (of books), *gunda* (of paper, books, planks, people)

Thicken, to, *qavām āvurdan* (syrup)

Thick-headed, *sundula* (ox-like), *ghabī, khar-maghz, khul-damang* (as of villagers), *dabang* (cracked)

Thickness, *kulufti* (gen), *sitabri* (of man, planks, trees), *zakhāmat* (of planks and books); *hajm* (of books), *ghalāzat* (of liquids), *sifti* or *qavām* (syrup) *Vide* Same

Thickset, *nazdīk-i ham nishānda* (of trees, etc), *qutūr* (of man, rope, etc), *chārgūsha* (of men)

Thief, *duzd, sāriq pāshna burīda* (now used of any thief), *duzdgīr* (thief-catcher), *dast-kaj* (petty thief, of servants)

Thigh, *rān* *Vide* Bullocks

Thimble, *angushtāna*

Thin, *lāghir* (emaciated), *nāzuk* or *tanuk* (of paper, cloth), *bārīk* (slender, of people, thin of planks, fine of needles, etc), *ābakī* (weak, of tea, soup, and milk), *raqīq* (of syrups, etc), *subuk* (opp to *sangīn*, of tea and coffee only), *parda-yi nāzuk* (a thin layer) *Vide* Dilute, Weak

Thine, *māl-i tu az ān-i tu*

Thing, *chīz, shay*, pl *ashyā*[s] *yak-ī 'st* (it's the same thing) *amr-ī 'st 'alahida*, or *matlab-i digar-ī 'st* (it's another thing)

Think, to, *guftan* (i e to say to oneself); *bi-nazd-i man* (or *bi-nazaram*) *mī-rasad ki*— (I think that—), *gūyā īn tawr na-bāshad* (I don't think so), *khaylī dīr dast-gīr-at shud* (you have thought of this too late), *bi-ghawr raftan* (to reflect), *pindāshtan*, or *dānistan* (deem) *Vide* Imagine, Expect

Thinking, *tāsavvur* (*k*), *harf hamchi āmad guftam* (I spoke without thinking, heedlessly)

Thinness, *bārīki, nāzuki lāghirī* (leanness), *riqqat* (of liquids), *ābakī būdan* (ditto) *Vide* Thin

Third, *sivvum* or *siyum sālis si-yak* and *sulis* (a third, a third part)

Thirdly, *sivvumīn, sālis*[an]

Thirst, *tishnagī*, vulg *tashnagī* (*d*), *'atash* (*d*), *raf'-i tishnagī k* (to quench thirst).

Thirsty, *tishna*, vulg *tashna 'atshān*

Thirteen, *sīzda hīch*, or *ziyāda*[3]

Thirteenth, *sīzdahum* third]

Thirtieth, *siyyum* (سیم), [but *siyum* (سیم)

Thirty, *sī*, [*sī-sad* three hundred]

This, *īn hamīn* (this very, the same)

Thistle, *khār-i shutur* (thistle?)

Thomas, *Tūmā*

Thong, *tasma*

Thorn, *khār, khār-band* (hedge of thorns), *khār bun* (a thorn-bush)

Thorny, *khār-dār, pur khas u khār*

Thorough, *tamām, sar-ā-sar, sar tā sar mukammil*

Thoroughbred, *asīl* or *najīb* (of horses)

Thou, *khud-i tu*, or *tu khud, tu chi harf-ī 'st mī-zanī* (what the devil are you talking about?), *tu va kāravān zadan?* (what! *thou* attack a caravan?)

Though, *agarchi, va-law ānki, va-law, harchand ki, bā-vujūd-ī ki*

Thought, *khayāl*, pl *khayālāt, dar īn kār hīch fikr namī-kunand* (they are careless in this), *zan khayāl-i ū rā fahmīda javāb dād*, "*Balī*"—Prof S T (the woman read his thought and answered "Yes"), *īn mas'ala khaylī āb mī girad* (this matter requires much thought) *Vide* Fancy

Thoughtful, *pur-fikr, andīsha nāk* and *mutafakkir* (anxious)

Thoughtless, *bī-fikr, bī-khayāl*

Thousand, *hazār, hazār hazār* or *hazārān* or *hazārhā* (thousands of—)

Thrash, Thresh, *kharman kūbīdan* (grain) *Vide* Beat

---

[1] لهذا and لذلك. [2] *Bārik* "fine" of thread, etc

[3] It is unlucky to say thirteen, hence these substitutes

Thrashing-floor, *kharman-gāh.*
Thrashing-machine, *takhta-yi kharman-kūbī*
Thread, to, *sūzan rā nakh kun* (thread the needle), *dar silk kāshīdan* (of beads), *bi-rishta dar āvardan* (ditto)
Thread, *rīsmān* or *nakh* (for sewing), *gulābatūn* (gold or silver), *zunnār* (of Brahmans and Zardushtis) *rishta-yi kalām az dast-ash rafi* (he lost the thread of his speech).
Thread-bare, *kurk-ash rafta ast* or *rīkhta ast*, *mundaris* (more than the preceding)
Threat, Threaten, *tahdīd* (*k*) *takhvīf* (*k*) *shākh u shāna*[1] *kashīdan* (to intimidate, gen by an imposter), *tarsānīdan tashar zadan* (—with punishment, by words), *nahīb zadan* (to shout out in an alarming tone, also to challenge, *vide* Challenge), *ū marā tahdīd kard ki bi-kushad* (he threatened to kill me), *guftam, "dād khwāham zad"* (I threatened to scream), *khayāl-i bārīdan dāsht* (it threatened to rain), *havāla k* (to threaten with a weapon)
Threatening, *havā ishtiyāt dāsht* (the weather was threatening), *bi zahr-i chashm* (with threatening glances)
Three, *si si-sad* (three hundred), *vide* Thirty, *si-shash* (three sixes at dice)
Threshold, *dar-gāh, āstāna, 'ataba*
Thrice, *si-bār, si-martaba*
Thrift, *sarfa-bīnī, sarfa-jū'ī, bārīk-ravī, bi-hisāb rāh raftan*
Thrive, *taraqqī k*
Throat, *gulū, halq, hulqūm, gulū-dard dāshtan* (to have a sore-throat) *zabh kardan* (to cut the throat, gen for food), *sar* or *gulū burīdan* (to cut the throat), *hanjara*, or *nāy-i gulū* (wind-pipe)
Throb, *zakhm-am dil mī-zanad* or *dil dil mī-zanad* (local?) (my wound is throbbing), *zakhm-am nish mī-zanad* (ditto)
Throes, *sakarāt i mawt*, or *hālat-i naz'* (of death)
Throne, *takht, sarīr arīka* (also = an ornamental sofa), pl *arā'ik 'arsh* (of God) *bar takht bar āmadan* (to ascend—) *Vide* Ascend
Throng, *izdihām, vide* Crowd *hujūm*
Throttle, to, *khafa k, nafas qat' k*
Through, *az miyān-i— dar sāya-yi—* or *bi-vāsita-yi—* (by means of); *in pūl rā bi-zari'a-yi Fulān firistād.*
Throw, *andākht* (of dice).
Throw, to, *ān rā bi-yandāz dūr* (throw it away), *partāb k*, or vulg *part k* (fling); *bā ū kushtī mī-giriftam, mī-khwāst bi-zamīn-am bi-zanad valī ling bi-ū bastam bi-zamīn khurd* (we were wrestling and he wanted to throw me, but I tripped him up with my leg)
Thrush, *tūrgha* or *turgha* (the bird)
Thrust, *suk* (*z*) (with a weapon); *hul* (*z.*) (push)
Thrust, to, *daf' k* or *dūr k* (to push away); *farū k* (thrust in), *tapāndan* (vulg)
Thumb, *shast, angusht-i nar salavāt firistādān* (= to twiddle the thumbs, i.e. do nothing except repeat the *salavāt*) *Vide* Testicle
Thunder, *pāya* (local), *ra'd, ra'd mī-ghurrad* or *sadā mī-kunad* (it thunders)
Thunder-bolt, *sā'iqa*
Thunderstorm, *ra'd va tufān*
Thunderstruck, *dang, māt* (*burdan* or *shudan*)
Thursday, *panj shamba*
Thus, *hamchū* (pron *hamchi*), *chunīn, ham chunīn, in tawr, va hākazā*[2] (and so on).
Thwart, to, *jilaw g, sadd i rāh sh, māni' sh*
Thyme, *sa'tar, āb-shān*
Tick, *kana* or *kinh* (insect) *tik tik* (of watch)
Ticket, *bilīt* Fr, *chitī* (Indian)
Tickle, to, *qilqilī kardan* *Vide* Titilate
Tide, *hālā madd-i bahr shurū' shuda ast* [*jazr* "ebb"], *hamrāhī k* (met to swim with the tide), *chāra-garī k* (to tide over a difficulty)
Tidings, *khabar, akhbār khush-khabarī*, or *muzhda* (good tidings), [*muzhdagānī* reward for good tidings[1]], *bishārat* (good tidings, *also* reward for good tidings[3]), *khabar-i shūm* (evil tidings)
Tidy, *in zan kār-ash khaylī munazzam ast, bā tamīz* (mod)
Tie, *bastagī* (of a servitude, relationship), *rābita*, pl *ravābit* (gen), *'ilāqa*, pl. *'alā'iq*, *'alā'iq-i dūstī* (the ties of friendship).
Tie to, *bastan*, rt. *band, band k; muqayyad k* (by conditions) *Vide* Bind.

---

[1] Certain beggars draw a bullock's horn over a large comb and this emits a horrible sound. The beggars are paid to move on

[2] إلخ.

[3] It is the custom to reward the giver of good news.

Tied, *basta*, *ma'qūd* (rare).
Tier, *ṭabaqa*.
Tiff. *Vide* Coolness.
Tiflis, *Tiflis*.
Tiger, *babr*.[1]
Tight, *tang* (also narrow, of clothes = too tight) *sift* (vulg.); or *sakht* (of knots, etc., also tight-fisted); *chust* (of clothes, tightly fitting), *bā sardārī-ī bi-badan dūkhta* (with tight-fitting frock-coat)
Tighten, to, *sift k* (of ropes, girths), *tang k*
Tightness, *tangī*, *siftī* *ziq* (of condition, i.e. of money, food, etc.), *az nā-khushī-yi tab-i larza bi-ziq uftāda am*
Tight-rope. *Vide* Dancer
Tigris, *Dajla* or *Dijla* *Vide* Euphrates
Tile, *kāshī* (coloured and glazed, also glazed earthenware), *kāshī-kārī* (tile-work); *kapar* (for old Per *chapar*) (for roofing)
Till *Vide* Cash-box
Till, to, *zar' k* *Vide* Cultivate and Plough
Tiller, *fallāh* (of soil, *vide* Cultivation).
Tilling, *falāhat* (of the ground)
Timber, *tana-yi darakht* (trunk of tree), *chūb*
Timber, *takhta va tīr az kujā paydā kunīm?*; [but *tīr u takhta*, a cook's rolling-pin and board]
Time, *vaqt*, pl *awqāt* *zamāna* ('Time'), *'ahd*; or *zamān*, or *'asr* (epoch), *sā'at* (of the clock); *shabāb* (or *javānī*) *vaqt-i ta'līm giriftan ast* *hīch fursat namī-kunam ki khidmat-i sarkār sharaf-yāb shavam* (I shan't have time to call), *ṭūl-ī na-dārad* (it will take no time), *ziyāda bar īn majāl-i guft u gū nīst* (there is no time or opportunity to talk more of this), *zamān-i māzī* or *guzashta* (past time), *zamān-i hāl* or *īn vaqt* (present time), *muqārin-i īn hāl* (about this time); *vaqt muqtaza-yi ān na-būd ki tufang bi-zanad* (it was not the right time for him to fire); *fursat-i ān na-shud ki* (he had'nt time to fire); *vaqt-ī ki* or *hīn-ī ki* (at the time when), *muddat* (gen. a long time), *'arsa* (space of time); *qadr-ī* (a short time), *zamān-i qalīl* (ditto); *bar vaqt* or *bi-mawqi'* (opportunely); *bī-gāh* or *bī-mawqi'* (inopportunely); *bi-murūr-i ayyām* (in the course of time); *ghaybat-i kubra karda īd* (you've been away a long time); *dah panj tā*, *panjāh* (= ten times five is fifty)
Timely, *bā-mahall*, *bi-sar-i mawqi'*.
Time-server, *zamāna-sāz*, *ibn-i 'l-vaqt*. *Vide* Flattery and Temporise.
Timid, *khargūsh khaylī tarsū ast*.
Timidity, *vahshat*
Timorous, *kam-zahra*
Timothy, *Tamtahī*
Tin, *in qūtī-yi halabī 'st* *yak halabī-yi naft-ī* (a tin of kerosene), *halabī-bur* (tin-opener)
Tin, to, *qal' k* (to tin brass or copper)
Tincture, *'araq* (diluted with *jawhar* or essence), *sibgh* (chem., of colour only).
Tinder, *purz* (for steel), *āgīra* (anything to start a blaze) *qaw* (touch-wood or fungus)
Tin-foil, *varaqa-yi qal'*
Tinge, *in bā qirmiz tah-rang shuda ast* or *tah-rang-ī dārad*
Tingle, *jil-jil k* (of fingers), *ding sh.* (deafened by loud sound, of the ears)
Tinkle, *jiring k*, *jing jing k*
Tinsel, *kāghaz-i zar-varaq*, *faqat zarq u barq dārad*, *chīz-ī nīst badal* (also = counterfeit)
Tiny, *bisyār rīza*
Tip, *sar*, or *nuk* (point) *shāgirdānī* (a 'tip' to an under-workman that has made an article for a customer of his master), *an'ām*, for *in'ām* (to servants), *nāz-i shast* (to gamekeepers when the Shah makes a good shot), *dast-muzd* (to waiters) *Vide* Generosity, Perquisite and Fee
Tip-cat, *chalak-musa* (for *chalak musta*)
Tip-toe, *sar-panja raftan*
Tirade, *silsila-yi hajv jumbānīdan*
Tire, *halqa* (of wheel)
Tired, *kūfta*, *bi-kullī khasta-am* *az īn jūr ta'ām sīr shudam*, *jūr-ī dīgar bi-dih* (I'm tired of this dish, give me a change), *malūl* (in mind), *az īn kār hawsala-am sar raft* (I'm tired of this work), *az īn zindagī tang shudam* or *'ājiz shudam*
Tiredness, *kūftagī*; *khastagī* *sīrī*
Tire-woman, *mashshāta* (not a *private* servant)
Tithe, *dah-yak* or *'ushūr* (paid to Government); *khums* (a fifth of treasure-trove supposed to be paid to the *bayt-i 'l-māl*) *zakāt* (2½ per cent. on gold, silver, merchandise camels, horses, etc., paid to the *bayt-i 'l-māl*).
Titillate, *khār khār k* (as by putting a feather in the nose or ear), *Vide* Tickle.
Title, *laqab*, pl. *alqāb*: *khiṭāb* (mode of

[1] In India *babr* is "lion"

address, etc.) *mardum ūrā ḥakīm khiṭāb mī-kunand* (he is addressed as *hakīm*) *ism* (of book), [*mansab*, rank], *dar Īrān laqab va mansab az chuqundur arzāntar ast*

Titled, *mulaqqab mukhāṭab* (styled, addressed).

Title-page, *lawh*, *'unvān*.

Titter, *khanda-yi tū-qupī k*

Tittle, *yak shūsha*[1], *yak nuqṭa*, *yak sar-i mū*.

Titular, *laqab*[an], *ism*[an]

To, *bi*—, *tā*, *ila*

Toadstool, *chatr-i mār*

Toady, *kāsa-līs*, *khāya-bardār*, vulg *Vide* Flatterer

Toast, *nān i birishta*

Toast, to, *tos k* (Eur.) *vide* Health *surkh k* (of bread)

Tobacco, *tambākū* (for *qaliyān*), *tutun* (for cigarette or *chupuq*), *tambākū namī-kasham* ("I don't smoke at all", but *qaliyān namī-kasham* "I don't smoke *qaliyāns*"), *barg-i tambāk* (—leaf)

Tobacco-pouch, *kīsa-yi tambāk*

To-day, *imrūz*, *al-yawm*

Toe, *angusht-i pā*, *angusht*, *shast-i pā* or *angusht-i nar* (big toe) *nuk* (of shoe)

Toe, to, *tīpā zadan* (to toe, school-boy fashion) *Vide* Kick.

Together, *bā-ham*, *bi-ham*, *ham-rāh*, *bi-ittifāq bi-inzimām-i*—(in addition to—)

Toil, *mihnat*, *mashaqqat*, *zahmat*, *ranj* (all with *kashīdan* or *burdan*)

Toilet, *zīnat k*.

Token, *nishān*, *'alāmat*.

Tolerable, *mutavassiṭ*, or *miyāna*; or *nakhūb na bad* (moderate); *qābil-i tahammul* (bearable)

Tolerant, *bī-ta'assub* (in relig) *tahammul-kun* (bearable q v), *tahammul-shaw* vulg. for *tahammul-kun*.

Toleration, *nā-muta'assibī*, *bī-ta'assubī*. *tahammul*

Toll, *haqq*[u] *'l-mūrur* (for passengers), *rāh-dārī* (on animals or goods for sale)

Tomato, *bādinjān-i farangī*.

Tomb,[2] *qabr*, pl. *qubūr* (gen), *mazār* (of a holy person), *maqbara* (of personages, also a grave-yard); *turbat* (for Imāms); *ziriḥ* (lit. railing round); *imām-zāda* (grave, and building and place where the descendant of *Imām* is buried).

Tomb-stone, *sang-i rū-yi qabr*; *sang-i laḥd*.

To-morrow, *sabāh* (prop morning, dawn); *fardā hargiz namī-āyad* (to-morrow never comes), *chirā! tā fardā durust mī-kunam* (certainly! you shall have by to-morrow); *pas-fardā* (day-after-to-morrow), *pas-tar fardā* (the day after the day-after-to-morrow, the fourth day)

Tone, *āvāz*

Tom-tom. *Vide* Tambourine

Tongs, *ambur qand-gīr* (for sugar), *gāz* (blacksmith's tongs or scissors); [*gāz giriftan* "to pinch"], *gul-gīr* ("snuffers")

Tongue, *zabān*, *lisān* (also used met; but pl. *alsina* only met), *vide* Language; *mī-tarsam vaqt-i murāfa'a zabān-am bi-girad*[3] (I'm afraid that at the trial my tongue will fail me) *bi-tu hīch dakhl-ī na-dārad tu hīch na-gū* (it's nothing to do with you, just hold your tongue), *zabān yārī namī-dād ki javāb bi-dham*—Prof S T (my tongue was tied, refused to help me), *khafa shaw* (hold your tongue, shut up), *zabān-ash shul ast* (he can't hold his tongue, he has no reticence, he can't keep a secret, *also* he talks filth), *sar-i zabān-am ast*, or *nuk-i zabān-am ast* (it's on the tip of my tongue), *saqf-i dahan-ash siyāh ast* (he is a true prophet of evil, has an evil-omened tongue, a malignant person whose curses prevail)

To-night, *imshab*

Tonsils, *lawzatayn* (dual)

Too, *ziyāda* (too much), *ayz*[an] (ditto), *ham* and *nīz* (also)

Tool, *āla* or *ālat* (but latter generally "penis", *bā ālat-i dīgarān jimā' kardan lazzat-ī na-dārad*—Prov), *ālāt* or *asbāb* (tools), *awzār* (also "loads") *ālat-ī 'st dar dast-i dīgarān* (he's a mere tool)

Tooth, *dandān*, *dandān-i āsiyā* (grinder); *dandān-i pīsh-i dahan* (front tooth); *nīsh* (eye teeth, also fangs); *dandān-i shīr* (milk tooth), *dandān-i 'aql* (wisdom tooth); *dandān-i marvāridī* or *sadafī* (small pearly teeth), *dandān-i takhta sangī* ("tomb-stones") *dandān-i gurāzī* (prominent

---

[1] *Shūsha* is that part of an abbreviated letter that supports the dot or dots

[2] After the burial of a relative or friend, better-class Persians, during prayer, often bury the tips of the fingers of the right hand in the earth; on visiting a grave they place the tips of the fingers on the grave.

[3] Note Intr use of *giriftan*

teeth, tusks), *gāzū* (a person with prominent teeth), *dandān-ash kirm khurda ast* (he has a decayed tooth, *vide* Decay), *dandāna* (of saw, cogwheel), *dandān-i masnū'ī* or *'āriya* (false teeth), *misvāk k* (to brush the teeth), *misvāk* (tooth-brush), *dard-i dandān* (toothache), *dandān kandan* (to extract teeth), *dandān-i ṭufūliyyat* (*dar* or *bar āvardan*) (said of a dotard) *Vide* Teeth, Artificial

Tooth-pick, *khilāl*[1] (*k*)

Tooth-powder, *gardak-i dandān*, *ghasūl*

Top, *sar qulla* (of hill) *awj* (zenith), *farq* (top of the head) *firfira* (*gardānīdan*) (the toy) *Vide* Tip

Topaz, *zabarjad*

Top-heavy, *sar-sangīn*

Topic, *mawzū'*, *mas'ala*

Topical, *mahallī*

Top-knot, *kākul* (on a head otherwise clean shaven, also of birds) *Vide* Hair

Topsy-turvy, *zīr u rū*, *zīr u zabr*, *zīr u bālā tak u bālā tār u mār* (of a room, also dispersed of the enemy, etc)

Torch, *bi-rūshnā'ī-yi mash'al safar kardīm*

Torch-bearer, *mash'al-chī*[2]

Torment, *'azāb* (*dādan*), *ta'zīb* (*k*)

Tormented, *mu'azzab*

Tormentor, *'azāb kunanda*

Torn, to be, *pāra shudan*, *hama-ash tika pāra ast* (it's all in rags)

Torn, *darīda*, *pāra shuda*, *chāk*

Torpedo, *mūshak-i daryā'ī*

Torpid, *bī-hiss*

Torpor, *bī-hissī*

Torrent, *saylāb*, *ūrā bi-bād-i fuhsh u dushnām girift* (he covered him with a torrent of abuse) = *hay fuhsh būd ki az dahan-ash bīrūn mī-āmad*

Torrid zone, *mintaqa-yi hārra*

Tortoise, *kāsa-pusht*, *lāk-pusht*, *sang-pusht*

Torture, to, *shikanja k*

Toss, *bi-sabab-i ṭalātum-i amvāj kashtī pāyīn u bālā mī-shud bi-havā andākhtan* (in the air).

Total, *jumla yagūn* (local), *jam'-i kull* or *mizān-i kull* (grand total)

Totality, *hamagī*, *jumlagī*, *kullī*; *kulliyya*, *qāṭiba-yi nās* (the whole of mankind)

Totally, *sar tā pā*, *tamām*[an], *bi-kullī bi 'l-marra* (completely, prop. in Ar. at one stroke)

Totter, to, *tazalzul k*, *mutazalzil shudan*; *larzīdan*, *jumbish kh*

Tottering, *mutazalzil*

Touch, *angusht-i khud rā bi-īn bi-zanīd* or *bi-guzārīd* (to put the finger on), *dast ma-zan* (don't touch), *jism-am bā jism-ash mass kard*: *kār madār* (don't touch this, don't meddle with this)

Touch-stone, *mihakk* or *sang-i mihakk* (for gold or silver), *ūrā bāyad bi-mihakk bi-zanīm* (we must put him to the test) *Vide* Test, Tempt, Examine

Touch-wood, *qū* and *qaw* T

Tough, *sakht* (of meat, etc) *sakht-jān* (of animals), *nāshikan* (not easily broken)

Tour, *sayr k* (for pleasure), *bulūk-gardī k* (of a governor, etc, in his district) [In India *dawra k*]

Tourist, *sayyāh*

Tourniquet, *shiryān-band*

Tout, *dallāl*

Tow, *katān-i Hindī*

Tow, to, *galas k* (of one ship by another)

Towards, *taraf*, *sūy*, *samt*, *jānib dar haqq-i ham-digar* (towards each other)

Towel, *lung* (loin towel or apron, gen red, worn in the *hammām* and also by barbers, butchers, and coffee-men or *qahva-chīs*), *hawla* (for face and hands), *āb-chīn* (large bath-towel), *qatīfa* (any large towel or sheet)

Tower, *dakhma* (Zardushti 'tower of silence'), *burj*, pl *burūj*

Town, *shahr*, *balda*, pl *bilād*

Town-crier, *jār-chī* (mod), *munādī* (old)

Townsman, *shahrī*, *ahl-i shahr*

Toy, *bāzīcha*, *lu'bat* (gen doll, q v), *asbāb-i bāzīcha* (toys).

Toy, to, *bāzī kardan bā—*.

Trace, to, *garda z* (by means of a perforated outline) *Vide* Track

Traces, *asar*, pl *āsār*, *mafqūd*[an] *'l-aṣar*[3] adj (all traces lost)

Track, *radd-i pā*.

Track, to, *surāgh k* (to trace up by enquiry); *radd-i pā bar dāshtan* (track footprints); *pay burdan*, *tā dam-i dar duzd rā pay burdam*, *pay-ash qaṭ'* (or *gum*) *shud*

---

[1] "As thin as a tooth-pick" is a common expression in India and Persia

[2] *Mash'al-chī* in India is a servant who looks after lamps in a house, and also amongst the English in India a "dish-washer."

[3] *'Anqā-yi ma'lūm*[an] *'l-ism ma'dum*[an] *'l aṣar*, or *mawjūd*[an] *'l-ism ma'dūm*[an] *'l-jism* *Vide* Fabulous

(I tracked him to the gate and there his tracks were lost)

Tracker, *pay-bar*, *radd-zan*

Tract, *qiṭ'a* (of land), *risāla* (a small book), [*kitāb-cha*, a small account-book]

Trade, *bāzār kāsid* (or *sust* or *sard* or *uftāda*) *ast* (trade is bad) *Vide* Profession

Trade, to, *tijārat k*, *mu'āmala k*, *dar Bamba' bāzār-i tijārat garm ast*

Trader, *tājir*, pl *tujjār*

Tradition, *rivāyat*, *hadīs*, pl *ahādīs* (of the Prophet)

Traditioner, *muhaddis*.

Traffic, *āmad u shud*, *'ubūr u murūr vaqt-i taraddud tamām shud, va dukān-hā rā bastand*—Prof S T (the streets became empty of traffic and the shops were closed) *Vide* Trade

Tragacanth, *katīrā*

Tragedy, *trājidī* (Eur.), *ta'ziya* (religious), [*shabīh dar āvardan* to perform a play], *musībat* (misfortune)

Tragic, *dil-figār*

Trail, *radd*, *asar bū bar dāshtan* (to follow a scent)

Train, subs, *dāman* (skirt) *khatt* (of gunpowder), *qiṭār-i kālīska-yi bukhārī* (railway), *kushta* (a dead bird, etc, given to a hawk as a 'train' to enter it), *bāshqanāt* T (a live bird given into the claws of a hawk as a 'train'), *mīkh-band* (a 'train' tied to a peg), *dast-par* (a bagged bird released by hand as a train for a hawk), *dakl u būlī*, or *marj u būlī* (any 'train' for hawk or hound)

Train, to, *rasānīdan* (hawks), *tarbiyat k* or *ta'līm k* or *d* (gen), *sawghān k* (of horses for racing)

Trained, *dast-āmūz* (by hand, of birds, etc), *sawghān girifta* (of horses for a race)

Trainer, *sawghān-gīr*, or *muzammir* (of horses), *rā'iz* (ditto)

Trait, *yak-ī az khasā'il-i pasandīda-yi ahl-i Īrān īn ast ki raghbat-i tāmm bi-gul u bāghistān dārand* (one of the nice traits in the Persian character is a love of flowers)

Traitor, *namak bi-harām*, *khā'in* *Vide* Treacherous

Trajectory, *kamān* (*raftan*) [grant

Tramp, *dar bi-dar* *Vide* Vagabond, Va-

Trample on, *pāymāl k*, *laqad-māl k* (to mix or press with the feet)

Tramway, *trāmvay*

Trance, *khalsa* (relig)

Tranquil, *ārām* (adj and subs), *āsūda-khāṭir* (in mind) *amn* subs. and adj. (of country)

Tranquillity, *ārāmī*, *khāmūshī* *amniyyat* or *amn* (of country)

Transact, *īshān ānjā shughl-i mukhtalif dārand* (they transact much business there, also they have many things to do), *ū dar pardākhtan-i kār-i tijāratī'st* (he's transacting business), *ratq u fatq-i umūr k* (to transact public business)

Transcendental, *ba'īd'u't-tasavvur*

Transfer, to, *īn mablagh rā az hisāb-i man vaz' kun va bi-kharj-i hisāb-i ū bi-yāvar* (transfer this from my account to his), *ū az Kirmān ma'zūl va bi-Shīrāz ma'mūr shuda ast rahn-i khāna rā bi-kas-ī dīgar muntaqil kard va pūl-i khud rā girift* *Vide* Remove and Entrust

Transferable, *havāla-shaw*

Transfiguration, *tajallī* (relig)

Transfix, *bar jā khushk māna* (he was transfixed by fear), *bā nuk-i shamshīr bi-dīvār ūrā dūkhtam* (I pinned him to the wall with my sword), *chunān nayza bar sīna-ash zad ki az pusht bi-dar kard*

Transformation, *maskh* (of men only, into a lower form, but in Ar of animals also), *taghyīr-i shakl*, *naskh* (transmigration after death) *Vide* Transmigration

Transformed, *mubaddal*, *taghyīr-i shakl paydā kard*, *mamsūkh*

Transgress, **Transgression**, *mā az hukm-i Khudā tajāvuz karda īm*, *vide* Sin, Fault, and Disobey, *tajāvuz* (passing beyond)

Transgressing, *mujāviz* (or *mutajāviz*) *az*—

Transgressor, *gunāh-kār*, *taqsīr-kār*

Transient, *nā-pāyadār* (of world), *fānī*, *fanā-pazīr*, *sarī'u 'z-zavāl* *Vide* Transitory

Transit, *haml u naql* (of goods), *'ubūr* (astr), *haqq-ī murūr* (—duty)

Transitive, *muta'addī* (gram).

Transitory, *'aysh-i jahān i'tibār-ī bīash nīst; sāya-yi ravān* (fleeting shadow), *panj-rūza* (=short-lived) *Vide* Transient

Translation, *tarjuma*

Translate, to, *tarjuma k* (translate), *tarjumānī k* (interpret), *ma'nī k* (to give the meaning), *īn rā bi-Fārsī tarjuma kun* or —*dar ār* *Vide* Interpret

Translator, *mutarjim* *tarjumān* P and *dilmāj* T (interpreter) *Vide* Interpret

Transmigration, *tanāsukh*, *tanāsukhī*, pl *tanāsukhiyya* (one who believes in the doctrine). *Vide* Transformation.

Transmitting, *irsāl* or *infāz* (*dāshtan* or *kardan*) (of things), *iblāgh k* (of a message) *Vide* Send
Transmutation, *kīmiyā-garī* (of metals into gold).
Transparent, *shaffāf*
Transparentness, *shāffāfī*
Transoxiana, *mā varā'a 'n-Nahr* (lit "what is beyond the river")
Transpire, to, *burūz k*, *fāsh sh*, *bar malā sh* (of a secret)
Transplanted, *nihālī*
Transport, to, *naql* or *haml kardan* (of things), *ṭard k* (to expel from the district, of persons), *ikhrāj k* (gen), *ūrā bi-vilāyat-i dīgar bi-jihat-i habs-i abadī firistādand* or *ūrā bi-Nusrat-ābād firistādand* [Nusratabad[1] is a penal fort in the desert, between Sistan and Kirman, it was originally built as a connecting link between Bam and Sistan Even a Baluch cannot escape and cross the desert without a camel] *Vide* Expel
Trap, *tala* (gin, etc, for animals), *dām* (snare), *tūr* (net)
Trap-door, *darīcha*
Trapper, *sayyād*, *shikār-chī*
Travail, *dard-i zih* (of child-birth)
Travel, *safar k*, *siyāhat k*, *vaqt-ī ki rūz rā dar injā dīda and shab-ash rā du shabāna-rūz rāh ṭay karda piyāda bi-fulān jā rafta ast*—Prof S T (=he used to walk in a single night the journey of 48 hours), *sayr u safar k* (travel for pleasure) *Vide* Pass
Traveller, *musāfir* (any person on a journey), *sayyāh* (a traveller for pleasure, etc), *daryā-navard* (by sea), *ham-safar* (fellow-traveller)
Travelling, *musāfarat* (*k*), *siyāhat* (*k*)
Travels, *safar-nāma*, or *siyāhat-nama* (book of)
Traverse, to, *urīb guzāshtan*, tr (lay across), *az—'ubūr k.*, intr (cross through)
Tray, *sīnī* or *majma'a* (round copper tray), *khwāncha* (large, wooden, gen oblong), *qahva-sīnī* (any salver or small tray)
Treacherous, *khiyānat-kār* or *khā'in* (gen, also embezzler), *ghaddār* to State or Sovereign), *namak bi-harām* or *namak nā-shināS* (of subjects or servants)
Treachery, *namak bi-harāmī*, *khiyānat*, *ghadr* (of mutiny).
Treacle, *shīra-yi qand-i siyāh*
Tread, to, *qadam guzāshtan; chunān ākista rāh mī-ravad ki sadā-yi pā-yash rā namī-shināvam*[2], *pā-māl k.* (trample under foot)
Treason, *chūn u chirā dar kār-i Shāh kardan khiyānat ast* (it is treason to affirm that the Shah is controlled by checks)
Treasure, *khizāna* (ordinary, not as much as *ganj*), *khazīna* (also a tank in the *hawz* of a *hammām*, *vide* Stomach), *dar muqābil-i īn vil-kharji-hā ganj-i Qārūn ham vafā namī-kunad*—Prof S T (the wealth of Korah even would not have borne such extravagances), *dafīna* (buried)
Treasurer, *khazānchī*, *khazīna-dār*
Treasury, *khazīna*, *khizāna-yi 'āmira* (Royal), *bayt' 'l-māl* (the public Muslim treasury, religious)
Treat, to, *'ilāj k* (med, *vide* Treatment) *birādarāna bā man pīsh āmad, sulūk k bā—*, *vide* Behave
Treatise, *risāla*
Treatment, *mudāvāt* and *mu'ālaja* (*k*) (of disease), *sulūk*, or *raftār* (behaviour with)
Treaty, *sulh-nāma*, *musālaha-nāma*, *'ahd-nāma* (the document), *mu'āhada k* (to make a treaty)
Trebizonde, *Tirābizūn*
Treble, *si-gūna*, *si-barābar*, *si-chand*, *si-muqābil*
Tree, *darakht*, *shajar*, pl *ashjār*, *nihāl* or *nawcha* (sapling) *shajara* (genealogical)
Trefoil *Vide* Lucerne
Trellis, *shabaka*, Ar (lit net), *dār-bast* (for vines)
Tremble, *larzīdan*, *takān kh* (gen.)
Trembling, subs, *larzish* or *larza*, *ra'sha*, *tazalzul*, *bi-tazalzul uftādan mutazalzil*, part
Tremor, *ra'sha*, *iztirāb* (of heart)
Tremulously, *larzān larzān*
Trench, *khandaq*.
Trencher *khandaq-sāz* (man): *dawrī-yi chūbī* (dish) and *bushqāb-i chūbī* (smaller)
Trepidation, *iztirāb*, *khashyat* (fear, q v)
Trespass, to, *tajāvuz kardan* (go beyond), *takhallufī kardan* (violate a law), *bī izn dākhil shudan* (in a place).
Trial, *imrūz murāfa'a-yi* [illegible] *pīsh khwāhad*

[1] Or *shunīda namī-shavad* = "cannot be heard" note this meaning of the Passive.

shud, or *ruju' bi-murāja'a-yi ū khwāhad shud*, *imrūz bi-jihat-i qatl-i fulān istintāq mī-shavad*[1]; *az būta-yi imtahān vujūd-ash kāmil-'iyār bar āmad* (the novice came through the trial) *Vide* Proof, Examination

Triangle, *si-gūsha*, *muṣallaṣ*

Triangular, *si-gūsha-dār*, vulg. for *si gūsha'ī*, *muṣallaṣī*

Tribe, *qawm*, pl *aqvām*, *qabīla*, pl *qabā'il* (large) *īl*, pl *īlāt* and *īliyāt* (nomad tribes), *bādiya-nishīn* and *chādar-nishīn* (ditto), *ṭā'ifa* (a body), *sibṭ*, pl *asbāṭ* (family or sept, *duvāzda asbāt* the twelve tribes of Israel)

Tribunal, *mahkama*, *dīvān*

Tributary, *ahl-i zimmat* or *zimmī*, and *jizya-dih* (non-Muslims paying a capitation tax), *bāj-dih* or *bāj u khirāj guzār* (of a state), *māya-dih* or *shākha* or *shu'ba* (of river)

Tribute, *bāj* (*d*) *khirāj* (*d*) *Vide* Tax

Trick, *gūl* (*z*), *rang* (*z*), *dūlāb-bāzī* (*dar āvardan*) *Vide* Character

Trick, to, *kalak zadan*, *gūl z*, *chi kūk u kalak bi-ham bastī* (what new trick have you done?), *ū shira bi-sar-ash mālīda bi rāh-i ghalaṭī burd = naqsh-ī zad va ū rā bi-rāh-i dīgar burd* (he tricked him and took him by a wrong route), *bi-yā rang u rīshta-ī bi-rīzīm ūrā ma'zūl kunīm ū barāy-i man bāzī dar āvard* (he played a trick on me) *Vide* Deceive, Deceit, and Artifice

Trickery, *kūk u kalak makr*, *rūbāh-bāzī*

Trickle, *chakīdan* or *chikka k* (also to drip)

Tricky, *pur-hiyal*, *makkār*

Trifle, to, *marā na-sāz*[2] (don't make a fool of me)

Trigger, *māsha*, *shayṭānak*, *pāshna*

Triliteral, *ṣulāsī*

Trim, to, *islāh k* (of beard), *par-chīn* (to trim trees, hedges, etc), *zadan* (for trimmings)

Trimming, *yarāq*, *yarāq i tilā* (of gold braid), *sijāf* (piping), *maghza* (piping in uniform, blue for Art, green for Cav, red for Inf, yellow for Post Office)

Trinity, *'Īsaviyān mu'taqid bi-taṣlīṣ and*, *az īn jihat muslimīn ānhā rā mushrik mī-dānand*

Trip, to, *rū raftan* (intr.), *vide* Stumble; *ling z* (tr) (trip up), *vide* Throw

Tripe, *shikamba*

Triple, *si-gūna*, *mu'āhada-yi muṣallaṣa* (Triple Alliance)

Triplicate, *bi-si nuskha* (in triplicate).

Tripod, *si-pāya* (applied even to stool, etc., with four legs) *Vide* Hook

Tripolis, *Tarabulus*

Trite, *bāzārī shuda* (hackneyed, q v)

Triumph, to, *iftikhār k*

Triumphal arch, *tāq-i nusrat*

Triumphant, *muẓaffar*, *mansūr*, *muẓaffar va mansūr dākhil-i shahr shud*

Triumphantly, *muẓaffarāna*, *mansūrāna*

Trivial, *īn 'amr juz'ī 'st*, or *īn maṭlab-ī nīst*, or *īn maṭlab ahammiyyat na-dārad*

Troop, *jūq* (flock of men, animals, birds), *jund* (a portion of an army), *zumra* (a band of people), *dasta*

Troops, *qushūn*

Trooper, *sarbāz i savāra*

Trope, *majāz*

Trophy, *'alāmat-i fath* (in war), *'alāmat-i shikār-zanī* (sport)

Tropic, *khaṭṭ-i s-Saratān* (of Cancer), *khaṭṭ-i 'l Jadī* (of Capricorn) [*sīrāt*

Tropical, *garm-sīr*, subs and adj, pl *garm-*

Trot, *luk luk raftan*, *lukkar*

Trouble, *zahmat* (*d*), *vabāl* (burden), *ranj* (*d*), *zahmat-ī nīst rāhat ast* (no trouble I assure you a pleasure), *az barāy-i kas-ī zahmat kashīdan* (to take trouble for, but *az dast-i kas ī zahmat kashīdan* (to suffer—), *bi zahmat-ash namī-arzad* (it is not worth the trouble), *bā hazār jān-kandan* (after much trouble), *zan-am vabāl-i gardan-um ast* *Vide* Bore

Troublesome, *bā zahmat ast = zahmat mī-dihad*

Troublous, *pur-ghawghā*, *pur shūr u sharr*

Trough, *hawz* (no proper word)

Trousers, *shalvār* (sp English pattern), *tumbān* (old Persian pattern, of men or of women, *also* a petticoat), *zīr-shalvār* (white under-drawers), *dulāgh* or *chāq-chūr* or *chāqshūr* (loose trousers and socks in one piece, worn by women out of doors), *shalvār-i gabrī* (similar but without sock attachment, worn by Zardushti women)

---

1 *Istintāq* a criminal court of enquiry the members of which are appointed by the Governor

2 Compare the Hindustani *kisī ko banānā*

Trousseau, *jahāz* or *jahāz* (given to girls by her parents, includes furniture), *libās-i 'arūsī*.
Trout, *māhī-yi qizil* T
Trowel, *bīlcha* (garden), *māla* (mason's, for smoothing plaster)
Truant, *gurīz-pā* (of school-boy or slave also used of a servant who is always changing masters)
Truce, *muhlat*, *sulh-i muvaqqatī*
Truculent, *khul-damang*, *qul-chumāq* (bully, q v)
True, *rāst*, *sahīh*, *in khabar bi-sihhat payvast* (this news proved true)
Truism, *badāhat*, *amr-i badīhī*
Truly, *bi-durustī*, *yaqīn*[an], *rāstī*, *sahīh*[an]
Trumpet, *shayfūr* or *shaypūr* (a military trumpet) (z), *sūr-i Isrāfīl* (the last trump, *sūr* is like an ox's horn), *karnā* (z) (straight, made of wood) *Vide* Bugle
Trumpeter, *shayfūr-chī* (mil), *karnā-chī* (at weddings, etc)
Trunk, *sāq* or *tana* (of tree), *kunda* (a log), *kharṭūm* (of elephant), *tana* (human)
Truss, *fatq-band* (med)
Truss, to, *bar sīkh zadan* (a fowl, etc)
Trust, *i'timād* (*k*), *i'tibār* (*k*), *tavakkul* (*d* or *k*) (on God) *dar amānat-i shumā hīch khiyānat na-kardam*—Prof S T (I have been faithful to my trust), *hīch muzāyaqa na-dāram ki bar ū itmīnān bi-kunam* (I am not afraid to trust him)
Trusted, *mu'tamad mu'tabar* or *bā i tibār* (fit to be—)
Trustily, *mutadayyināna*, *bā diyānat*
Trustiness, *tadayyun*
Trustworthy, Trusty, *mu'tamad*, *mu'tabar dūst-i amīn* (trusty friend)
Truth, *sidq*, *yaqīn mī dānam ki ānchi mīgūyad 'ayn-i rāstī'st*, *rāstī ki ān rūz ādam sar-i khud rā ham gum mī-kard* (in truth that day men lost their heads entirely), *in qawl bi-savāb aqrab ast* (this statement is nearer to the truth or fact), *dar haqīqat*, or *rāstī* or *haqīqat*[an] (in truth)
Truthful, *rāst-gū*, *sādiq*, *rāst javān-i pākīza-yi durust-qawl dar hama-yi shahr magar hast*[1] (why there's not a straight truthful man in the whole city!)
Try, *sa'y k* , *kūshish kardan-i dar in kār bī fā'ida ast ān za'īfa chi mī-khwāhad bi-gūyad* (what is that woman trying to say?); *murāfa'a k* (in law) *vide* Investigate, Examine, Test, *tajriba kun* (try it)
Tryst, *mī'ād* (*guzāshtan*), *mī'ād-gāh* (trysting place)
Tub, *saṭl-i chūbī* (a portion of a barrel), *taghār* (of earthenware)
Tuba, *Tūbā* (a tree in Paradise)
Tube, *lūla* (gen), *māshūla* (local, perhaps corruption of *māsūra*, a weaver's reed or shuttle), *lūla-yi gamlātīk* (Indian rubber tubing, corruption of 'gum lastic')
Tuberose, *gul-i maryam*
Tuesday, *si-shamba*
Tubing *Vide* Tube
Tuft, *guppa*
Tuition, *ta'līm*, *lalagī* (nursery tuition in manners, etc)
Tulip, *gul-i lāla*, [*lāla* in Persia, Afghanistan and the Panjab is a name of the common poppy and probably of other flowers]
Tumble, to, *rū-yi yak-dīgar uftādand mu'allaq z* (of pigeon, acrobat)
Tumbled *Vide* Soiled
Tumbler, *gilās* (of glass), *mu'allaq-zan* (acrobat)
Tumour, *dushpul*
Tumult, *hāy u hū*, *gir u dār*, *hangāma* (uproar of a crowd) *kharkhasha* (wrangling, *also* uproar of crowd), *āshūb*, *ānja hammām i zanāna būd* (there was a great uproar there), *hamhama* (hum of a distant crowd) *Vide* Turmoil, Disturbance
Tumultuous, *pur-shūrish*, *pur hangāma*
Tumultuously, *bi-harj u marj*, *āshūb kunān*, *hāy u hū kunān*
Tune, *navā*, or *āhang* (air), *āvāz-ash kam-i khārij az sāz ast* = *ū khārij az sāz mī-khwānad* (he is singing out of tune)
Tune, to, *kūk k* (also to wind up a clock or watch)
Tuneful, *khush-navā*
Tunnel, *sābāt* (an arched way across a street, with or without a *bālā-khāna*), *sūrākh-i kūh* (railway)
Turban, *'imāma dastār* (gen applied to Afghan pattern)
Turbaned, *dastār bi-sar*, *mu'ammam*
Turbid, *gil-ālūd*, *mukaddar*, [*ū az man mukaddar ast* 'he is rather offended with me], *durd-ālūd* (of wine)
Turbulence, *'arbada-kunī* (being disorderly, of a single person); [illegible]*h* (*k*) (of a

[1] Note that a question introduced by *magar* expects "no."

city, etc) *Vide* Disturbance, Tumult, Turmoil

Turbulent, *fitna-jū*, *āshūb-kār*

Turk, *'Uṣmānī* or *'Usmānlū* (Western Turk), *Turk*, pl. *Atrāk* (any Turk), *ū pāk Turk shud* (= "he pretended ignorance, pretended not to understand", but *ū Turk ast* "he is thick headed")

Turkey, *mulk-i Rūm* (also the old Greek Empire), *mamlakat-i 'Usmānī* (modern Turkey only), *fīl-murgh* (the bird), *bū qalamūn* (properly the chameleon, the bird is so called from its changing colour in the wattles)

Turkish, *Turkī* adj (also the E T language), *'Usmānī* adj W T or the language)

Turkistan, *Turkistān*

Turkoman, *Turkamān* (in speaking gen *Tarkamān*), pl *Tarākima*, *Turkamānān-i Taka* (Tekke Turkomans)

Turmeric, *zard-chūba*

Turmoil, *ma'raka-yi*[1] *gharīb-ī būd* (it was a curious turmoil) *Vide* Disturbance, Tumult.

Turn, subs, *qā'ima-yi rāh* (a turn or bend in the road) *nawba*, *nawbat bi-nawbat* (by turns) *dawr* (in walking) *Vide* Time

Turn, to, *gardāndan*, tr [Afghan *gashtāndan*] (to turn round), *charkhānīdan*, tr and *charkh kh*, intr (of wheel, a handle), *in varaq rā bi-gardān* (turn over this leaf, lit or met), *hār kardan*[2] (to turn a person's head), *hālā haft-ash pur ast*, *pā tū yi hasht guzāshta ast* (he has turned seven, and has commenced his eighth year), *pusht-i sar bar gashta guft* (turning his head he said -), *kharrāṭī k* (with lathe), *rū gardāndan* (to turn aside the face) *az rāh bar gashtan* (to turn aside), *bad bīrūn āmad* (he turned out ill), *hīch chīz ūrā az maqsad namī-andāzad* (nothing turns him aside from his object)

Turned, *bar-gardānīda* or *bar gashta* (turned back), *munsarif* and *ma'tūf* (turned aside) *makhrūṭ* and *kharrātī zada* (on a lathe), *yak havā kharrātī shuda* (turned the same thickness)

Turner, *kharrāṭ* (on lathe)

Turning, *khirāṭat* (*k.*) (lathe)

Turnip, *shalgham*, *shaljam* *Vide* Beetroot

Turnscrew, *pīch-gardān*; *āchār*, *pīch-kash*

Turpitude, *sagiyyat*, *shanā'at*. *Vide* Wickedness.

Turquiose,[3] *firūza*, *firūza-ī* adj (turquoise-coloured)

Turret, *burj*, *kungara* (castellated top)

Turtle, *fākhta* vulg for *fākhta* (dove) *Vide* Tortoise

Tush *Vide* Tusk

Tusk, *nīsh* (of boar, also 'tush' of a horse, also a 'sting"), *kal-i gurāz* (local, of boar), *dandān-i fīl* (of elephant). *Vide* Ivory

Tussle, *kash-ma-kash*

Tutor, *mu'allim* (teacher), *murabbī* (educator or instructor), *atālīq* (private tutor), *lala* (a servant or nursery-teacher, in charge of a child, *lala bāshī* a head *lala*), *ākhund* (any one with a big turban who is below a mullā)

Tutty, *tūtiyā*

Twaddle, *charand* and *jafang* (*guftan*), *chi guh mī-khurad*!

Twang, *ving ving* (*k*)

Tweezers, *minqāsh*

Twelfth, *duvāzdahum*

Twelve, *duvāzdah dasta* (12 o'clock, i e, when both the hands point to the handle or to XII, the watch is set at sunset, i e, XII o'clock)

Twentieth, *bīstum*

Twenty, *bīst*

Twenty-fold, *bīst-chand*, or *bīst barābar*, or *bīst muqābil*, *bīst tā* (in twenty folds)

Twice, *du-daf'a du chand* (twice as much)

Twiddle *Vide* Thumb

Twig, *shākha tarka* (switch, gen of pomegranate, for bastinado)

Twilight, *shafaq* (of morning or evening), *vaqt-i* or *havā-yi gurg u mīsh* (morning or evening) = *havā-yi tār ma-tār* vulg

Twin, *du-qulī*, *taw'am*, *ū barādar-i jumbalī-yi man ast* (in m c often *jumulī*), *ān zan du qulī zā'id*

Twin, (adj), *ham-zād* (also a 'double')

Twine, *dawr pīchīdan* (to wind round), *tāftan*, rt *tāb*, and *tābīdan* (ropes, etc)

Twinge, *sīkh-ī zad* (of pain)

Twinkling (of an eye), *chashm barham zadan*, or *bi-ham zadan-i chashm ṭarfat" 'l-'ayn*, *kurmukurī* (*k*) (of star)

---

1 When a dervish, a professional story-teller, etc tries to collect a crowd Persians say *ma'raka mī-kunad*.

2 *Hār* "mad" of a dog.

3 In India, better class Shi'as frequently wear a turquiose set in silver, not in gold

Twirl, *pir dādan* (also spin, q v).
Twist, *pīch*, *pīch u kham* (twists and turns).
Twist, *tāftan*, *in ṭanāb rā bi-ham bi-tāb* *Vide* Twine
Twisted, *pīchīda*; *maftūl* (in m c this word generally means twisted wire)
Twit, *tū rū z.*
Twitch, *qiyār* (for horses)
Twitter, *jīq jīq k.*; *chit chit k.* (of birds)
Two, *du*, *bi-du pāra kard* (he tore it in two), *du nīm kard*
Two-edged, *du-dama*
Two-fold, *du-chand* (double), *du-tā* (in two folds)
Two-handed, *du-dastī* (ambi-dextrous)
Two-hundred, *duvīst*
Type, *hurūf-i surbī* (type, *chāp-i surbī* is opposed to *chāp-i sangī* or 'lithography')
Typhoid, *tab-i muhriqa*, or *hasba*
Tyrannical, *ta'addī-kār*, *ẓālim*, *jafā-pīsha*, *sitam kār*
Tyranny, *ẓulm* *ta'addī*, *taṭāvul* and *dast-darāzī* (on subjects) *jawr u jafā*, *sitam*, *ijhāf*
Tyrant, *sitam-gar*, *jafā-kār*, *ẓulm-pīsha* *khūn-khwār*, or *saffāk* (blood-spiller)

U

Udder, *mamma* vulg , *māya* (of animals, m c and perhaps corrup of *mamma*), *pistān*
Ugliness, *bad-gilī* (of people, sometimes of things), *zishtī* (of people), *karāhat-i manẓar* (hideousness, living things), *bad-tarkībī* (of shape)
Ugly, *bad-gil* (of people, sometimes of things), *bad 'ibārat*, (local, metaphorically of people), *in navishtayi bad-tarkīb-ī ast* (this is bad writing), *manhūs* (prop 'ill-omened' but in m c ugly), *ū chi-qadar bad-gil ast!* *Khudā 'Umar rā biyāmurzad* *zisht* (of people or things), *bad-quvāra* (ill-shaped, of people only), *bad-manẓar* (gen), *bad-numā* (of things), *karīh^n 'l-manẓar* (hideous)
Ulcer, *qarh*, pl *qurūh*
Ultimately, *'āqibat*, etc. *Vide* Last
Ultimatum, *altimātam* (Eur)
Umbrage, *bad-ash āmad*, *harf-i man bi-ū ranjish dād* *Vide* Shade
Umbrella, *shamsiyya* (mod), *chatr-am rā dar khāna jā guzāshtam* vulg. (I left my umbrella at home) = *'aqab guzāshtam.*
Umpire, *musaddiq* (vulg ; prop approver); *hakam*, *ṣālis*.
Un (in comp.), *nā—*, *bī—*, *ghayr-i—*
Unable, *'ajiz az—*, *tīgh-ash na-burīd*, *na-tavānist* (met)
Unacceptable, *nā-pasandīda*, *nā-maqbūl*; *nā-marghūb*
Unacquainted, *bī-iṭṭilā'*, *nā-āshnā*, *masbūq na—*, *nā-vāqif* *nā-balad* (with the road)
Unaided, *yaka*, or *dast-i yaka* (alone), *kumak nā-yāfta*, *az khud* (or *tanhā*) *in kār rā kardam* [*az khud* also means 'of my own accord'] *Vide* Alone
Unaimed fire *Vide* Aim
Unanimated, *bī-rūh* (of people or speech), [*bā rūh* not used]
Unanimity, *yak-zabānī*, *yak rā'ī*, *ittihād-i ārā'*, or *ittifāq-i ārā'*
Unanimous, *yak-zabān*, *yak-rāy*, *mattafiq*
Unanswerable, *lā-javāb*, *radd na shudanī*, *javāb na-dārad*
Unapproachable, *rasā'ī nazd-ash mushkil ast*
Unarmed, *bī-silāh*, *nā-musallah*, *dast-i khālī jangīdand* (of a few people, not mil), *yarāq-ī dar bar na-dāshtan*
Unasked, *nā-khwānda āmad* (he came uninvited = *az khud āmad*)
Unattainable, *nā-yāb*, *nā-muyassar*, *bi-dast na-yāmadanī*, *dast-ras na-dārad.*
Unattractive, *hīch kashish* (or *jāzibā*[1]) *na-dārad* (she has no attractions)
Unavenged, *qisās-i*[2] *tu bi-zamīn na-khwāhad mānd* (you shall not go unavenged)
Unavoidable, *nā-guzīr*, *lā-budd*
Unavoidably, *majbūr^an*
Unaware, *bī-khabar*, *'ilm-i īn rā na-dāshtam.* *Vide* Informed
Unawares, *ghaflat^an*, *baghtat^an*
Unbearable, *tahammul-pazīr na*, *mā fawq-i ṭāqat*
Unbecoming, *nā-munāsib*, *shāyista na—*, *dukhtar-bachchahā rā zibanda nīst hamchu harf pīsh-i buzurg-i*[3] *shān bi-zanand* (it is unbecoming in young girls to speak like this to their elders) *Vide* Unseemly and Unsuitable.
Unbeliever, *kāfir* pl. *kuffār* (infidel), *dahrī*, or rarely *ṭabī'ī* (who believes in the eternity of matter), *mushrik* (polytheist), *sust-īmān* (weak in the faith), *bī-dīn* or *lā-*

---

[1] Incorrect for Ar *jāzibiyyat*
[2] *Qiṣās* retaliation, the law of 'an eye for an eye.'
[3] Or *busurgān-i-shān*.

mazhab (without religion), *munkir* (denying, gen , and also for *munkir-i Khudā*); *mulhid* (one that denies God, but in m c in Persia a heretic); *zindīq* (prop one that believes in the *Zand*, one that outwardly only is a Muslim) *Vide* Infidel, Atheist

Unbiased, *bī-ta'assub*, *bī-taraf* (neutral)

Unbidden, *nā-khwānda*, *bī-da'vat* *Vide* Uncalled

Unbind, to, *vāz k gushūdan*

Unblemished, *bī-'ayb*, or *bī-lakka* *'irz-i masūn* (unblemished reputation)

Unborn *nā-zā'īda*

Unbounded, *bī-hadd*, *bī-intihā*, *nā-mahsūr*

Unbridled, *afsār gusīkhta* (lit and met , of living things), *'inān bi-shahvat dādan*

Unburden, *az fikr dil-i khud rā khālī kard* (—mind, also he made up his mind not to care)

Uncalled, *nā-talabīda*, or *ghayr-i maw'ūd*, vulg for *ghayr-i mad'ū* (unbidden to a feast) *Vide* Unbidden

Unceasing, *lā-yanqati'*, *muttasil*, *musalsal*, *bi-dūn-i inqitā'* (unceasingly)

Uncertain, *yaqīn nīst ki bīrūn bi-ravam yā na* (it's not certain whether I'll go out or not) *Vide* Doubtful

Unceremoniousness, *bī-ta'ārufī*, *bī-takallufī yak-rangī* (amiability)

Uncertainty, *shakk u shubha* (doubt), *tazabzub* or *taraddud* (hesitation), *'adam-i tayaqqun*.

Unchanegable, *bī-taghyīr*, *bī-tabdīl*, *faqat Khudā dā'im va qā'im ast = Khudā bāqī ast va bas*, or *lam yazal va lā yazāl ast*

Unchecked, *bi-dūn-i muzāhim*, *nā-mumtani'*, *bi-dūn-i 'ā'iq* or—*māni'*

Uncivil, *bā-durushtī* (of persons, answers), *nā-muhazzab*, *ta'āruf sar i shān namīshavad* (they don't know how to be polite)

Uncivilized, *vahshī*, *ghayr-i mutamaddin*

Uncle, *'ammū* (paternal), *dāy* T , or *khālū* (maternal)

Unclean, *najis* (relig); *junub* (ceremonially—), *nā-pāk* *Vide* Gaffer

Uncleanness, *nā-pākī*, *najis būdan najāsat* (filth; also polite for ordure), *kasāfat* (ordinary dirtiness) *Vide* Dirt

Unclouded, *āsmān sāf u rūshan ast; havā bī-abr ast*.

Uncoloured, *bayān-i bī-shākh u barg* (of statements); *bī-mubālagha* (without exaggeration); *sāf u sāda* (plain)

Uncomfortable, *bī-ārām*, *bī-rāhat*; *nā-āsūda*.

Uncommon, *kam-yāb* · *ghayr-i 'umūmī*; *ghayr-i ma'mūl*. *Vide* Rare, Unique.

Unconcerned, *bī-parvā*, and *bī-fikr* (without care), *lā-ubālī*, and *bī-mubālāt* (careless)

Unconditionally, *bi-dūn-i shart*

Unconfirmed, *tasdīq na-yāfta* (of rumour), *imzā' na-yāfta* (appointment)

Uncongenial, *mutābiq-i tabī'at nīst*

Unconnected, *bī-rābita*, *ghayr-i marbūt*

Unconscious, *bī-khud*; or *bī-hāl*, or *bī-hūsh*; *ghayr-i muttali'* (unaware q v)

Uncovered, *bī-parda* *bī-kulāh* (without hat); *munkashif* (disclosed) *Vide* Naked

Uncreated, *nā-āfarīda* *qā'im bi-zāt* or *azalī* (of God)

Uncultivated, *bā'ir* *nā-mazrū'* (also not fit for cultivation), *matrūk* (abandoned), *nāhanjār*, or *nā-tarāshīda*, or *aldang* (of men) *Vide* Desert and Unpolished

Undamaged, *zarar na-rasīda*, *āb na-rasīda* (by water at sea), *'ayb na-karda*

Undeniable, *inkār-pazīr-na*, *in matlab shubha bar namī-dārad*

Undeniably, *bi-dūn-i inkār*, *bi-lā i'tirāz*

Under, *zir*, *taht* *zir-i lab* or *āhista* (under the breath, in an undertone)

Undercurrent, *saylāb-i zīrīn*, *saylāb-i nihānī*

Undergo, *kashīdan*, *bar-dāsht k* , *tahammul n* *Vide* Endure

Underground, *zir-zamīnī* adj

Undermine, *zir-āb k* (met), *zir-ash rā khālī karda ast* (of water, etc)

Underneath, *taht*; [*mā taht* jokingly "the buttocks"] *dar zir*, *pā'in*

Understand, *fahmīdan*, *dar-yāftan* · *ma'lūm k* , *multafit na-shudīd* (lit you did not pay attention, polite for 'you did not understand') *maqsūd-i shumā rā namīfahmam*, *matlab am rā hālī shud* (he understood my meaning) *mī-rasī?*, or *tū yi bāgh shudī?* (do you follow me?), *yāftī chi guftam* (have you grasped what I have said?), *Fārsī rā bihtar mīfahmam tā harf zadan* (I understand Persian better than I can talk it)

Understanding, *fahm*, *nīkī-yi zāt u husn-i idrāk* (excellence of his disposition and understanding), *shu'ūr* (perception); *quvva-yi mudrika*, or *ta'aqqul* (power of—)

Understood *muqaddar* (in gram , not expressed), *mafhūm*, *ma'lūm*. *Vide* Taken.

Undertake, to, *bar* or *dar 'uhda giriftan*; *bi-chashm-i khud giriftan* (local); *intizām-i*

in kār rā bi-zimma-yi khud mī-girīd (will you undertake this?); *tavaqqu' dāram in kār rā mahz-i khāṭir-i man gardan bi-girī* (for my sake I hope you will undertake this)

Undertaker, *ta'ziya-gardān* (an undertaker for the Muharram procession), *murda-shūr* (one who washes and buries the dead)

Undertaking, *'azm* (subs), *muta'ahhid* (*sh*) (part)

Undeserving, *nā-lāyiq*, *ghayr-i mustahiqq*

Undignified, *bī-vaqār nā-muvaqqar*

Undiscerning, *bī-idrāk*, *bī-basīrat*

Undisciplined, *bī-nazm; ta'līm na-yāfta*, *nā-munazzam · tarbiyat-na-yāfta* (vulg)

Undiscovered, *nā-makshūf*, *pūshīda* (hidden)

Undiminished, *bī-kam u kāst*

Undo, *vā kardan* (a knot), *bāṭil kardan* (by people, undo good, make void, etc), *takhrīb k* (destroy q v) *Vide* Ruin, Destroy, Annul

Undress, *libās kandan*, *jāma dar āvardan*

Undulate, to, *mawj khurdan* (of water, of crops)

Undulating, *mawj-dār* or *mawj mawj*, [*mawj-dār* also = "watered," of silk]

Undutiful, *nā-khalaf* (of children)

Undying, *bughz-i mu'abbad* (undying hatred), *shuhrat-i mu'abbad*, *nām-ash tā abad zinda ast*

Uneasiness, *bī-qarārī* (agitation, restlessness), *qalaq*, *iztirāb* (agitation), *tashvīsh* (uneasiness in mind)

Uneasy, *bī-qarār*, *muztarib*

Uneducated, *bī-savād*, *'āmmī*, *ummī*

Unemployed, *bī-kār*, *bī shughl*

Unencumbered, *subuk bār*, *subuk-dūsh*

Unendurable, *bīrūn az tahammul* (or — *hawsala*) *ast*

Unequalled, *bī-mithāl*, *bī-nazīr*, *bī hamtā*

Uneven, *nā-hamvār māhūr* (up and down land, whether sand-hills or hard ground)

Unexpectedly, *nā-ghāfil* (m c and vulg), *bī khabar*, *ghaflat'an nā-gahān* (of calamity only), *bahtat'an* (suddenly q v), *daf'at'an* (all at once)

Unfair, *kāfir-mā'arā'ī kardan* (to act unfairly; also to quarrel), *jā'iz nīst* *Vide* Unjust

Unfermented, *jūshna-khurda*

Unfinished, *nā-tamām*, *nāqis*, *nā-mukammal*.

Unfit, *nāqis* (unserviceable, of things, men or horses); *kār-i ki bi-ū mufavvaz shuda ast kulliyyat'an qābiliyyat i ān rā na-dārad*.

Unforeseen, *ghayr-i mutaraqqab*: *ghaybī* (event)

Unforgiving, *kīna-dil*, *haqūd*

Unforgotten, *az khāṭir na-rafta*

Unfortunate, *kūr-bakht*, *bad-tāli'*; *bakht bar gashta*, *bakht-khwābīda*, *siyāh-rūz*; *āyā siyāh-bakht-ī yā sabz-bakht!* (have you a good spouse, are you happily married?); *balā-zada* *Vide* Unlucky

Unfortunately, *az kam-sa'ādatī*

Unfounded, *bī-asl*; *bī-bunyād*

Unfurnished, *in khāna asās'an 'l-bayt* (or *mubl* Fr) *na-dārad*

Ungainly, *bad tarkīb*, *bad quwāra*, *pakhma*

Ungathered, *nā-chīda*

Ungentlemanly, *misl-i ādam-i ma'qūl na*

Ungrammatical, *maghlūṭ*, *nā-marbūt* *Vide* Mumble, Break off sentences

Ungrateful, *nā-sipās*, *haqq nā-shinās*[1], *kāfir ni'mat*, *ū kufrān-i ni'mat mī-kunad* (he is ungrateful)

Ungrudgingly, *bī-darīgh*

Unguent, *marham* (with oil), *zimād* (also poultice)

Unhappy, *ranjīda*, *awqāt-ash talkh ast*, *bī-sa'ādat*, *mukaddar* (depressed), *'aysh ash munaghghas ast* (enjoys nothing), *'abūs* (morose) *Vide* Sad Ennuyé

Unhealthy, *nā-sāz(a)gār*, or *nā-sālim* (of country), *nā-guvāra* (of food or water)

Unhesitatingly, *bī chūn u chirā*, *bi-dūn-i taraddud*, *bī-'a ammul* *Vide* Anxiety, Compunction, and Hesitation

Unhurt, *bi-fazl i Khudā bi-mā sadma-ī narasīd*

Uniform, *libās-i nizāmī* (mil), *libās i rasmī* (official dress, or calling-clothes)

Uniformly, *'ala's-savā*

Unimportant, *ahammiyyat na-dārad*, *in matālib-i juz ī 'st*

Uninflammable, *nā sūkhtanī*, *nā-mushta'il*

Uniformed, *bī-khabar*, *bī-iṭṭilā'*, *bī-'ilm*, *az —masbūq na*

Uninhabited, *ghayr-i maskūn* (of houses), *ghayr-i-ābād* or *vīrān* (of islands, etc)

Unintentionally, *sahv'an*, *ishtibāh'an*, *bi-dūn i qasd*

Uninteresting, *murda-dil* (dull apathetic, etc., opp to *zinda-dil*), *sard*, *yakh*

[1] Class. *nā-haqq-shinās* is also used this, however, might stand for *Khudā na shinās*

(ditto); *bī-maza* or *nā-mufīd* (not amusing).

Uninterruptedly, *bi-dūn-i tavaqquf*.

Union, *ittiḥād;* and *ittifāq*. *ittiṣāl* (junction).

Unique, *bī-'adīl* (gen), *vāhid* (of men only), *bī-naẓīr* (gen.), *ū dar 'ilm-i taskhīr farīd-i 'asr ast* (he is unrivalled in the art of charming spirits).

Units, *āhād* (from 1 to 9, also individuals)

Unitarianism, *vahdāniyyat* (the oneness of God), *tawhīd* (monotheism)

Unite, *payvastan*, tr and intr (gen), *muttafiq shudan* (of people), *bi-ham bastan* (to join q v)

United, *rāy-i mā muttafiq ast bar īn ki—*

United States, *Atāzūnī* (Fr)

Unity, *yagānagī*, and *vahdāniyyat* (of God) *Vide* Union

Universal, *'umūmī*, [*'umūm*, subs , universality]

Universally, *muṭlaq*[an], *qātibat*[an])

Universe, *'ālam*, [*dunyā* the earth], *kull-i kā'ināt*, *jumla-yi mukhlūqāt*, *kawn u makān*, *kull-i mawjūdāt* *Vide* Creation

University, *Dār*[u] *'l-'ulūm*

Unjust, *bī-insāf* *Vide* Tyrant

Unkempt, *zhūlīda* (also slovenly), *shāna na kashīda*

Unkind, *nā-mihrabān*, *bī iltifāt*

Unknown, *nā-ma'lūm*, *majhūl*, *gum-nām*, *ghayr-i ma'rūf*, *bī-ism u rasm*

Unlawful, *nā-mashrū'*, or *khilāf-i shar'*, or *harām* (opposed to Muslim religious law) *khilāf-i qānūn-i dawlatī* (opposed to law of the State).

Unlearned, *ummī*, *bī-savād*, *'āmmī*, *bī-'ilm*

Unleavened, *faṭīrī*

Unless, *magar īn ki—*, *juz īn ki—*, *illā*, *tā īn ki—*

Unlevel, *nā-sāf*, *nā-hamvār*

Unlike, *ghayr-i mushābih*

Unlikeness, *'adam-i shabāhat*.

Unlimited, *nā-mahdūd*, *ghayr-i mutanāhī*, *bī-hadd*

Unload, *az matā' khālī k* (of ship), *bār pāyīn āvardan* (animal), *dil subuk sākhtan* (of mind) *Vide* Unburden

Unlock, to, *qufl-i dar rā bāz kun* or *bi-gushā*.

Unlucky, *dast-ash bad ast* (things he makes or does bring ill luck); *namī-dānam ṣubḥ rū-yi kirā didam*[1] *ki rūz bidīn badī guzasht; ān qadr bī-ṭālī' ast ki agar barā-yi āb khurdan bi-ravad*[2] *jūb mī-khushkad* (so unlucky is he that were he to go to the river to drink, it would dry up), *bad-bakht-i azalī* (unlucky from his birth).

Haft rūz-i nahs bāshad dar māh-ī.
Z'ān haẓar kun tā na-bīnī hīch ranj
Si va panj u sīzdah bā shānzdah
Bīst u yak bā bīst u chār u bīst u panj

Unmarried, *pisar* m c (of son); *dukhtar* m c (of girl), *mujarrad* (bachelor), [the word *'azab* bachelor, in m c , has generally the meaning of "lustful"] [8]

Unmask, *az rū hijāb bar dāshtan*, *parda az rū-yi kār-ash bar dāshtam* (I exposed him)

Unmeaning, *pūch*, *bī-ma'nī*, *bīhūda*

Unmerited, *bi-dūn-i istiḥqāq*, *nā-haqq*

Unmoved, *ghayr-i muta'assir*, *dil-ash nasūkht* (of emotion)

Unnatural, *khilāf-i fitrat*, *khilāf-i ṭabī'at*

Unnecessary, *ghayr-i lāzim* *Vide* Impertinent

Unobservant, *kūr rāh mī-ravad*, *kūr ast*

Unofficial, *ghayr i rasmī*

Unopened, *sar-basta* (of letter)

Unpaid, *adā nā-shuda bī-muzd* (without wage) *Vide* Gratis

Unpardonable, *'afv nā-paẓīr*, *nā-bakhshīdanī*

Unperceived, *bi-nazar na-yāmada* *Vide* Secretly

Unpierced, *nā-sufta*

Unpleasant, *nā khush āyand*, *nā-marghūb*, *nā-matlūb*

Unpolished, *nā-masqūl* (of metal), *nā-tarāshīda*, or *khashin* (of people)

Unpopular, *mahbūb*[u] *'l-qulūb nīst hama ūrā bad mī-dānand* (coll), *az naẓar-i mardum uftāda* (has lost his reputation)

Unprecedented, *bī-naẓīr*

Unprincipled, *bī bāk*

Unprofitable, *bī-hāsil*, *nā-sūdmand*, *bī-naf'*.

Unpropitious, *nahs*, *nā-mubārak*, *nā-ma s'ūd*

Unpunctual, *bī-mulāhaẓa-yi vaqt*, *hīch sar-i vaqt* (or *sar-i va'da*) *namī-āyad*.

---

[1] The luck of the day depends greatly on the first person seen in the morning Sayyids and good people are unlucky in the early morning, or when the new moon is first seen or when one is starting on a journey, because '*sitārā yi shān buland ast va az digarān rā mī zananad*''. (*az digarān rā* m c for *az ān-i digarān rā*)

[2] The Imperfects *mī-raft* and *mī khushkhīd* would not be so colloquial · the *ast* shows that past time is not intended

[3] In the Panjab *muflis* is used for bachelor

Unpunctuality, *khulf-i va'da* (*k*) (to come late, or not to come at all)
Unquenchable, *khāmush na-shaw* or *ıtfā-pazīr na* (of fire), *taskīn na-shaw* (of thirst), *taskīn-yāb na*
Unravel, *pīch* or *gırıh vā k* (of thread), *hall k* (difficulty)
Unreasonable, *ıdda'ā-yı shān bī-pā* (or *bī-jā*) *ast*, or *jā'ız nīst*, *zūr*[1] *na-gū* (don't talk unreasonably), *nā-ma'qūl*, *khılāf-ı 'aql*. *Vide* Improper, Excessive
Unrecorded, *qalam-band na gardīda*, *ṣabt na-shuda*
Unrefreshed, *subh-ı zūd bā kasālat-ı bī-khwābī-yı shab bar khāsta bı-ta'jīl rakht pūshīdīm*—Shah's Diary (We[2] rose early unrefreshed after a sleepless night and dressed in haste)
Unreliable, *nā-mu'tabar* (of people), *bī-sabāt*, and *bī-baqā* (of the world)
Unripe, *nā-rasīda* (of fruit or a boil), *kark* (very unripe), *kāl* T (local), *chaghāla* (of peaches, apricots and almonds only, i.e. of fruits from which 'almonds' are obtained), *khām* (India, of fruit, also of persons), *nā-ras* (of fruit or a boil), *nā-rasīda* (of a boil)
Unsearchable, *ṭarīqa-hā-yı Khudā khārıj az ıdrāk-ı mā-st*
Unseemly, *nā-shāyısta*, *nā-barāzanda*, *nā-zībanda*, *īn harakāt az salāṭīn bad-numā ast*[3]—Prof S T. (it is unseemly in kings to act thus), *īn harakat az-ash zūr mī-āmad* or *mī-namūd* *Vide* Unbecoming, Unsuitable
Unseen, *nā-dīda*, *ghaybī*, *nā-mashhūd*
Unselfish, *khud-gharaz na*—, *bī-gharaz*, *īṣār-ı bı nafs k* (to be—), *bā mahabbat* (often used in the sense of unselfish) [*na*—
Unserviceable, *bī-kār shuda*, *qābıl-ı ıstı'māl*
Unsettled, *havā ınqılāb dāsht* (the weather was unsettled). *Vide* Restless
Unshaken, *pā bar-jā*, *bī-tazalzul*; *bar qarār*
Unsheathe, *bīrūn kashīdan*, *az ghılāf bar āvardan*.
Unsheathed, *barahna*, *kashīda*
Unsightliness, *zısht-manzarī*.
Unskilful, *khām-kār*; *ghayr-ı māhir*, *nā-balad* (m c.), *ustād nīst*.
Unskilfully, *bī-hunar*; *bī-ustādāna*.
Unsociable, *mu'āsharat-dūst na*; *az mardum mī-gurīzad*; *mustawhish* (rare).
Unsound, *'ayb-dār* (of horse); *bā 'ayb*.
Unspeakable, *khārıj az hadd-ı bayān*; *nā-guftanī*
Unspecified, *ghayr-ı mu'ayyan*
Unsuccessful, *nā-murād*; *nā-kām*; *mahrūm*; *bī-natīja*
Unsuitable, *nā-shāyıst*, *nā-munāsıb*; *lā'ıq-ı rīsh-ı man nīst* *Vide* Unbecoming and Unseemly
Unsurpassed, *az ū kas-ī tajāvuz na-karda*.
Unswept, *nā-rufta*.
Unsymmetrical, *tanāsub na dārad* (of living things), *qaṭ'-ash khūb nīst* (of a house)
Untidiness, *kasāfat* (m.c in this sense), *bī-tartībī*
Untidy, *kasīf* (m c in this sense), *bī-tartīb*, *mīz-ı khud rā kasīf guzāshtam* (I have kept my table very untidy) *Vide* Slut and Sloven
Until, *tā*, *mā-dām-ī kı* (also "as, since, this being so, seeing that"), *tā-vaqt-ī kī*—
Untimely, *bī-vaqt*, *bī-mahall marg-ı qabl az vaqt*; or *javān-marg shud* (of untimely death)
Untouched, *dast na-khurda*, *dast na-zada*
Untraceable, *mafqūd 'l-asar*
Untravelled, *safar na-karda*, *jahān na-dīda khām* (inexperienced)
Untried, *nā-āzmūda*, *nā-mujarrab*, *tajrıba na-shuda* (or— *na-rasīda*) [False
Untrue, *nā-rāst*, *nā-haqq* (vulg) *Vide*
Untruth, *nā-rāstī*
Unusual, *khılāf-ı qā'ıda*, *ghayr-ı ma'mūl*
Unveiled, *rū-bāz* (bare faced), *bī-hijāb*, *bī-nıqāb*
Unwary, *ghāfil*
Unwashed, *nā shusta*, or *nā-shūr*
Unwelcome, *bad-qadam* (inauspicious), *nā-maqlūb* (gen of things), *'azīz na* (of guest).
Unwholesome, *muzırr* (of food) *Vide* Unhealthy, Indigestible, and Agree
Unwilling, *bı-kullī namī-khwāham* (or *rāzī nīstam*) *kı ānjā bı-ravam*
Unwillingly, *bı-raghbat* or *bı-rızāyat na-āmadam* *bı-kırāhat āmadam* (I came very much against my wish), *zūr-am āmad kı īnjā bı-yāyam*.
Unwitnessed, *nā-mashhūd* (of an occurrence)
Unworthy, *īn harakat khılāf-ı sha'n-ı shumā būd*, *īn sazāvār-ı shumā nīst*; *az raftār-ash zāhir shuda kı lıyāqat-ı hımāyat-ı*[4] *shumā rā na-dārad*

---

[1] *Zūr* P "force" and *zūr* Ar "deceit."
[2] Royal plural.
[3] Better *bı-nazar khush namī-āyad*
[4] Note ambiguity: the genitive may be either subjective or objective.

Up, *bālā; fawq, bālā u pāyīn* (up and down); *ilā;* or *tā* (up to).
Uphill, *sar-bālā.*
Upon, *rū-yi—: rū-yi ham rafta* or *rū-yi ham* —(upon the whole, or an average) *Vide* On.
Upper, *bālā-khāna* or *uṭāq-i fawqānī* (upper room), *'imārat-i fawqānī* or *martaba-yi bālā* (upper storey), [opp. to *tahtānī* lower]
Upright, *rāst-kār, dar mu'āmala-yi khud-i shān amīn hastand 'amūd-vār* or *īstāda* (perpendicular)
Uproar, *ghawghā, shūrish, hāy hū, hangāma*
Uproarious, *sharāb khurda mastī mī-kard, pur ghawghā* (clamorous, of a number), *ghawghā'ī* (of one person)
Upset, *chi awzā' ast?* (what is the upset?)
Upset, to, *vāzhgūn*, etc, *k* (to turn upside down on purpose), *murakkab-hā*[1] *rīkht* (vulg), *tadbīr-am rā barham zada. zanhā bi-yak chīz-i juz'i az jā dar mī-ravand* (women get upset at the least thing); *zīr u rū k* (to turn things over in a search), but *zīr u zabar k* (to overturn, destroy) *Vide* Disarranged
Upside-down, *vārūna, sar-nigūn*
Urethra, *majrā-yi bawl, mamarr-i bawl*
Urge, *pīla k.* (gen), *targhīb k* (to good), and *tahrīk k* (gen, to incite to good or evil), *tashvīq k* (good things) *Vide* Excite, Incite
Urgency, *luzūm, in kār taqāza na-dārad*
Urgent, *luzūm dārad, ahammiyyat dārad* (prop important), *iṭṭilā'-i zarūrī* (important notice, not urgent notice)
Urinal, *qārūra* (*vide* Urinometer), *mabāl*
Urinary. *Vide* Passage and Urethra
Urine, *pishāb k, idrār k* (polite), *zahrāb* (*k* or *rīkhtan*), *bawl k · shāsh k* (vulg) *shāshū* (children's word) *habs' 'l-bawl* (retention of—).
Urinometer, *qārūra* (the urine of a patient in a bottle)
Urmuz, *Hurmuz.*
Urn (tea), *samāvar* or *samāvār* (Rus).
Us, *az mā nīst* (he is not one of us) *har chahār tā-yi mān* (m c.) (all four of us)
Usage, *rasm*, pl. *rusūm; qā'ida*[2], *rusūmāt* or *ādāb* (the usages of society) *khilāf-i vaz'* (contrary to usage). *Vide* Treatment.
Use, *bi-chi dard mī-khurad? = bi-chi kār mī-āyad?*, or *chi sūd mī-bakhshad?* (of what use is this?), *girya chi chīz ast* (what's the use of crying?): *bi-masraf-i dīgar mī-āyad* (it'll come in for other uses). *Vide* Advantage, Custom, Practice
Use, to, *bi-kār burdan, isti'māl k*
Used, *musta'mal*
Useful, *kār-āmad, mufīd, bā-masraf, sūd-mand naf' dārad*
Useless, *bī-masraf, bī-kār, bī-fā'ida.* etc, *kilāta* (local?), *bī-samar*
Usual, *ma'mūl; muta'ārif*, Ar *muta'āraf* (also common, ordinary q.v) *fawq' 'l-'ādah* (more than usual), *mutadāvil* (customary, current)
Usually, *'umūm'an, 'ādat'an, bar hasb-i 'ādat*
Usurer, *tanzīl-khur*[3], *pūl bi-tanzīl-dih, ribā-khur; sūd-khur*
Usurpation, *ghasb* (*k*)
Usurper, *ghasb-kun, ghāsib.*
Usury, *tanzīl*,[3] *ribā, far'* (interest, a polite word)
Utensil, *ẓarf*, pl *ẓurūf*
Uterine, *barādar-i baṭnī* (uterine brother); *az yak mādar u du pidar and* (m c)
Utmost, *ghāyat* subs., *bi-ghāyat*, or *bi-nihāyat*, or *tā intihā-yi marātib* (with the utmost—) *Vide* Ability
Utter, to, *bar*, or *bi-zabān āvardan; bar-zabān rāndan* *Vide* Speak
Utterance, *talaffuẓ, tanaṭṭuq, hurūfāt rā durust adā namī kunad* (his utterance is indistinct) = *qufl-ash khūb nīst* (vulg)
Utterly, *kull'an va qāṭibat'an, bi 'l-marrah, az sar tā pā*
Uttermost, *aqsa 'l-ghāyat* (—degree), *tā aqsa bilād-i 'ālam* (to the uttermost parts of the earth)
Uvula, *zabān-kuchiku* (m c), *malāz*, or *malāzha* P
Uxorious, *zan-parast, mahv-i zan-ash ast*
Uzbeg, *Uzbak*

V

Vacancy, *jā nīst*, or *lāzim nīst* (there is no vacancy, of an appointment)
Vacant, *khālī* (gen), *tuhī* (of things), *chashm-ash rāh kashīda ast* (local?; a "vacant stare")
Vacation *Vide* Holiday.
Vaccinate, *ābla kūbīdan.*

---

[1] Note m.c. pl to signify the whole
[2] *Dastūr* Ar and Pers. "permission" is in India "custom, usage"
[3] *Tanzīl* m.c. "interest" is properly "discount." Usury is forbidden by Muslim law.

Vaccination, *ābla-kūbī*.
Vaccine, *siram* (Eur.; serum).
Vacillate, to, *dil dil k.; pas u pīsh k.; shish u bish k.* *Vide* Hesitate,
Vacillating, *sust 'unṣur*, or *sust-māya* (weak); *du-dila*.
Vacuum, *khalā'*
Vagabond, *har-jā'ī; āvāra, vil-gard* (not necessarily of bad character), *awbāsh* (blackguard q v) *Vide* Vagrant
Vagina, *rāh-i farj*
Vagrancy, *dar bi-darī; āvāragī, harza-gardī*
Vagrant, *harza-gard* (bad character), *bī-khān ū mān* (homeless), *dar bi-dar* (wanderer from door to door) *Vide* Vagabond
Vain, *az khud rāzī* (self-satisfied), *fīsū*, *vide* Conceited *'abas*, or *bī-fā'ida* and *bī-hūda* (in vain), *muft* (prop gratis)
Valediction, *khuṭba-yi vidā* (valedictory sermon to big people) *Vide* Adieu and Farewell
Valet, *ṣandūq-dār* (in charge of clothes)
Valliant *Vide* Brave
Valid, *muhkam, bi-imẓā'-i shar'* (signed by Mujtahid), *musajjal* or *sijill-dār* (sealed, signed)
Valley, *julga* (open land at foot of or between two hills) *darra* (a narrow pass or valley) *vādī* (prop dry bed of a river) *Vide* Defile, Pass
Valour. *Vide* Bravery
Valuable, *girān-bahā qīmat-dār, qīmatī, pur-qīmat, bīsh-qīmat* (of great cost), *bi-qīmat sangīn bi-vazan subuk* (small but precious) *hamchu mī-dānistam īn khāna kharāb*[1] *māl-i ma'qūl-ī bā khud mi-burd* (I fancied this cursed fellow was travelling with goods worth having)
Valuation, *tasmīn* (*k*) (rare) *bar-āvard* (*k*), *mumayyiz īn zamīn rā bāz-dīd kard* ('vide' infra) *Vide* Estimate.
Valuator, *mumayyiz* (for buildings or for crops) *ahl i khibra* (expert for other things). *Vide* Expert
Value, *bahā, qīmat-i īn marvārīd chīst?* (what is the value of this pearl?), *arzish, man qadr-i dustī-yash rā mī-dānam*
Value, to, *qīmat k.* *Vide* Estimate, Valuation
Vanguard, *qarāvul, pīsh-lashkar, muqaddamat" 'l-jaysh.* *Vide* Advanced-Guard and Guard.
Vanish, to, *az naẓar ghā'ib shudan; mafqūd shudan* (to be lost); *kāfūr sh.*[2] (of things and of people). *Vide* Evaporate.
Vanity, *hama-yi īn dunyā bāṭil ast.* *Vide* Conceit.
Vanquish, *fatḥ k.; ghalaba yāftan bar —; ẓafar yāftan* *Vide* Conquer and Defeat.
Vanquished, *maghlūb* (*k.* and *sh.*) (of individuals or army); *musakhkhar* (*k.* and *sh.*) (of city; fort, etc.).
Vanquisher, *fātiḥ, taskhīr-kun.*
Vantage-ground, *maḥall-i bartarī, mashraf*, and coll *jā-yi mashraf*
Vapid, *bī-rūh* (of speech), *sard* (of speech or soda-water, etc)
Vapour, *bukhār*, pl *bukhārāt, taf* (vulg.)
Vapour-bath, *hammām-i bukhār*
Variance, *īn munāfī bā 'adl ast* (this is at variance with justice), *bar zidd-i* or *mukhālif-i* (at variance with)
Variation, *ikhtilāf*
Variegated, *rang-ā-rang, mukhtalif" 'l-alvān; mulavvan*
Variety, *ikhtilāf* (difference)
Various, *gūn-ā-gūn, rang-ā-rang ikhtliāf-i ārā' ast* (there is variety of opinion) *umūr-i mukhtalifa* (various matters)
Varnish, to, *rawghan zadan lu'āb dādan* (to glaze earthenware)
Varnished, *in sandalī rā rawghan na-zada and*
Vary, to, *taghyīr d*, tr
Vast, *vasī'* (spacious on the ground level), *bī-pāyān*
Vault, *chāla* (repository for grain) *Vide* Dome
Vaunt, *qul raftan* (to brag of what one will do) *mubāhāt k* (of lineage, strength, learning, beauty)
Vaunting, *qul-ravī, lāf-zanī* (boasting), *khud-sitā'ī* (self-praise) *Vide* Boast
Vauntingly, *lāf-zanān*
Vegetable (subs.), *nabāt*, pl. *nabātāt* (gen.), [*nabāt* also means sugar-candy] *sabzī*, pl *sabzī ālāt* (edible vegetables)
Vegetable (adj), *nabātī*.
Vegetation, *rustanī*
Vehemence, *shiddat, hiddat*
Vehement, *shadīd; bā hiddat.*
Veil,[3] *rū-band* (small, white), *niqāb* (the *niqāb* is not now used in Persia; it is a part of the *burqa'*); *burqa'* (is a garment

---

[1] For *khāna-ash kharāb bi shavad*, not so strong as *pidar-e ikhta*.
[2] In India *Kāfur honā* 'to run away suddenly
[3] European women in Persia should wear a light veil, otherwise indecent remarks are bandied.

with a network for the face): *parda* (net).

Veiled, *pūshīda-rūy* (opp. to *rū-bāz*); *niqāb-dār* (rare); *mastūr* (concealed, not veiled, of the face or things); *az naẓar-am mastūr gasht* (I have not seen him for an age, *or* he is concealed from my sight).

Veiling, *sitr* (covering), *sitr-i 'awrat* (concealing the privities)

Vein, *rag* · *shiryān* (artery) *shāh-rag* (jugular) *dimāgh* (humour)

Veined, *rag-dār*.

Vellum, *pūst-i āhū*

Velvet, *makhmal*

Veneer, *ghilāfa* (*k*)

Venerable, Venerated, *pīr-i muhtaram*, *muhtaram-i musinn*, *zikr-i ū dar afvāh bi-ihtirām maẓkūr ast* (his memory is venerated)

Veneration, *ikrām* (*k*), *ihtirām* (*k*)

Venereal, *sūzāk*, or *sūzanak* (m c) (gonorrhœa) *ātashak* or *kūft* or '*siflis*' (syphilis)

Vengeance, *qisās* (blood retaliation *Vide* Avenge) *intiqām* (revenge) *khūn-khwāhī* (asking for—) *nā'ira-yi ghaẓab-ash zabāna-kashīda khirman-sūz-i jān u māl-i ahālī yi shahr gasht* (he wreaked his vengeance on the townsfolk)

Venial, '*afv-paẓīr*

Venom, *zahr*, *samm* *Vide* Spite

Venomous, *zahr-dār*, *samm-dār* *zahr-ālūd* or *zahr-āb dāda* (poisoned, swords, arrows)

Ventilated, *havā-gīr* *khush-havā* (also = "has good air," of a garden) *Vide* Airy

Ventilator, *bād-gīr* (high tower for producing a current of air) *kulāh-farangī* (local for a small skylight etc, generally = summer-house)

Ventured, *bi-qismat-i khud i'timād karda tamām-i māl-i khud rā dar khaṭar andākht*

Venus, *Zuhra* (the star, "*Raqqās-i Falak ast*")

Veracious, *sādiq'u 'l-qawl*, *sādiq'u 'l-va'd* (of persons)

Veracity, *rāstī*, *sadāqat*

Verandah, *suffa* (a verandah without pillars, only found in old-fashioned houses, also a platform for sitting on), *bar-āmada*. *Vide* Couch, Sofa

Verb, *fi'l*

Verbal, *zabānī*, *shifāhī* (oral), *lafẓī*

Verbally, *shifāh'an* (orally q v), *bi-harf guft na bi-ishāra*

Verbatim, *lafẓ bi-lafẓ*, *kalima bi-kalima*

Verbena, *shāh-pasand*

Verbose, *laffāẓ* or *pur-gū* (in speech). *Vide* Prolix.

Verbosely, *bā iṭnāb*, or *bā taṭwīl-i tā ṭarīl* (with circumlocution q v.). *Vide* Prolixity.

Verbosity, *laffāẓī*; *pur-gū'ī*; *iṭnāb*: [in Arabic *is,hāb*].

Verdant, *tar u tāza*: *khush u khurram*.

Verdict, *hukm* (of Shah or governor). *fatvą* (of Mujtahid) · *rāy* or *ra'y* (of Jury).

Verdigris, *zangār*

Verdure, *sabzī*, *khurramī*; *tar u tāzagī khuzrat* (rare)

Verge *Vide* Eve

Verification, *tasdīq* (*k*), *tahqīq* (*k*)

Verified, to be, *muhaqqaq*; *musaddaq*

Verify, to, *misdāq būdan*

Verily, *yaqīn'an*, *fi 'l-vāqi'* *Vide* Certainly

Vermilion, *shanjarf* (subs) *shanjarf-rang* (adj) *qirmiz* *surkh* [Persians do not usually discriminate between red, scarlet, vermilion, etc]

Vermin, *shab-gaz* (any night biting insect, including ticks) *shipishū* = *pur rishk u shipish* (lousy, a man covered with vermin) *hasharāt* (all things that crawl, includes reptiles)

Vernal, *bahārī*, *rabī'ī* *i'tidāl-i rabī'ī* (vernal equinox)

Verse, *bayt*, pl *abyāt* (of poetry) *āya*, pl *āyāt* (of Qur'ān) *naẓm* (poetry) *bayt-i kitābat* (vulg for *kitābat-i bayt*) (the remuneration per certain number of words for copying) *bayt-ī chand mī-sitānī?* [how much will you charge per two lines (i e, one *bayt*) for copying?] *rubā'ī* (quatrain)

Versified, *manẓūma*

Vertebra, *muhra-yi pusht*

Vertebrate, *hayvān-i ustukhwān-i kamar-dār*, or *hayvān-i māza-dār*

Vertical, *qā'im*, '*amūdī*

Vertigo, *gīch* (*shudan*), *sar-gīch* (*raftan*), *dawrān* (or *duvār*)-*i sar* (*dāshtan*), *sar-pirak* (*giriftan*) (vulg)

Very, *bisyār*, *khaylī* or *khailī*, *bas* '*ālī* (very magnificent) *harf-am rā pur bad fahmīda-ī* (you have understood what I said very ill) '*aẓīm muhtaram* (very much honoured) *dar hamān rūz* (on that very day) *Vide* Same

Vessel, *ẓarf*, pl *ẓurūf* (plates, etc) *kayl* (for (measuring) *Vide* Ship

Vest, *pīrāhan-i kash*, or *zīrpīrāhanī* (under-vest). *arkhāluq* (a long undercoat) · *jilitqa* or *zhilitka* (waistcoat) *banyān* (Indian, under-vest)

Vestige, *nishān: asar*, pl *āsār*
Vetch, *nukhūd*
Veterinary, *bayṭārī* *Vide* Farrier.
Vex, *ranjānīdan; jirr āvurdan, īzā d*
Vexation, *tasdī'* (*d*) (lit. head-ache), *kudūrat* (*d.*), *dard-i sar* (*d*)
Vexatious, *'ajab 'azāb-i giriftār shudam* (m c, it's really most vexatious, *dar* understood)
Vexed, *ranjīda; ranjīda-khāṭir, dil-khur*
Viands, *khurākī-hā* (vulg), *ma'kūlāt, aṭ'ima*, pl of *ṭa'ām; khurdanīhā*
Vibration, *larzish* (*k*); *hū hū k* (?), *ṭanīn* (of sounding metal), *harakat* (of pendulum), *irti'āsh* (in air or water)
Vice, *'ayb*, pl *'uyūb* *fisq u fujūr, hīch farq mā-bayn-i nīk u bad* (or *khayr u shar*) *namī-guzārand gira* (blacksmith's vice), *gira-dast* (small hand vice)
Viceroy, *Farmān-farmā* *Khadīv* (of Egypt) *nā'ib* *'s-salṭana* (regent) [*nā'ib* *'l-hukūma*, Lieutenant-Governor]
Vicinity, *nazdīkī, jivār, qurb u jivār, havālī* (neighbourhood) *man dar jivār-i sarkār-am* ("I'm your neighbour" polite)
Vicious, *fājir u fāsiq* (of people), *gandakār bad-adā* (of horse) *mūzī* (injurious, of animals, etc) *shamūs* (vulg *chamūs*) (of horses, mules, donkeys) *gazanda* (biting)
Vicissitudes, *inqilābāt-i dunyavī, taghyirāt-i falakī, past u bulandī-yi zamāna*
Victorious, *ẓafar-mand, fīrūzmand*
Victim, *qurbānī* or *nahr* (animal for sacrifice)
Victor, *fātih* *ghālib*
Victory, *fath*, pl *futūhāt, ẓafar* (*yāftan*) *dast-burd* (getting the better of) *dast yāftan bar*—(to gain the victory)
Victuals, *khurdanīha, ma'kūlāt* *Vide* Viands
Videlicet, *ya'nī*
Vie with, to, *bā— lāf-i barābarī zadan* (gen), *ham-sarī k* (of people).
View, *dar madd-i nazar dāshtan* (have an object in view) *chashm-andāz-i khūb-ī dārad* (it has a fine view) *chashm-andāz-i īn mahtābī*[1] *dar 'ālam nazīr na-dārad* — Shah's Diary (the terrace has an unrivalled view) *manẓar* (the *place* viewed)
Vigilance, *bīdārī, bā-ihtiyāṭ.*
Vigilant, *bāyad dar ijtināb-i az badī hūshyār bāshim: bīdār; bā-ihtiyāṭ · kishik-chī bāyad bā hūsh u gūsh bāshad*

Vigorous, *tavānā; bā-bunya: oa-vujua-i kibar-i sinn pā-yash u chashm-ash bi-jā ast* (in spite of his age he is vigorous, has possession of his faculties).
Vigour, *tavānā'ī, bunya*
Vile, *khabīṣ* (in Persian of men, not of things)
Vileness, *khabāṣat*
Villa, *kūshk* (villa or summer residence, kiosk)
Village, *dih* (small), *qasaba* (big), *qasabcha* (small = *dih*) *rūstā* (country or village as opposed to town) *ham-dih* (adj of the same village) *ẓābiṭ* (head of one or more villages) *kad-khudā* (head of one village and under a *ẓābiṭ*)
Villager, *dihātī, rūstā'ī dihqān* (also cultivator) *Vide* Bumpkin
Villain, *khabīṣ; shaqī*
Vindication, *i'tizār, raf'-i ilzām*
Vindicate, *barā-yi raftār-i khud 'uzr-i masmū'-i*[2] *namī-tavānad bi-yāvarad*
Vindictive, *kīna-var, shutur-kīna.*
Vindictiveness, *shutur-kīnagī, kīna-varī.*
Vine, *maw* (local), *raz tāk darakht-i raz rū-yi darakht-i girdū kashīda shuda ast*
Vinegar, *sirka* [*sirka-rū*, vinegar-faced, sour-faced]
Vineyard, *bāgh-i razī, angūr-zār*
Vintage, *angūr-chīnī* or *angūr-chīn hāsil-i razī*
Vinter, *shīr-chī, bāda-farūsh*
Violate, *shikastan* (a law) *hatk-i irẓ k*, or *bī-sūrat k* (a virgin) *bakārat burdan* (with or without consent) *na-bāyad ki zīr-i hukm-i dawlat bi-zanam tajāvuz k* (of a treaty) *qasam rā shikastan* (of oath) *faskh-i qawl k* *Vide* Rape and Violating
Violating, *Afāghina ba'd az giriftan-i shahr-i Kirmān bā zanhā-yash bī-'ismatī kardand parda-darī* (*k*) (also to disclose a secret) *bī-nāmūsī*
Violence, *shiddat, ishtidād jafā* (oppression) *sadamāt-i bād* (of wind) *Vide* Virulence
Violent, *ātash-mizāj. dīvāna* (mad)
Violet, *banafsha*[3] · *rang-i banafsha'ī* adj
Violin, *kamāncha* (the instrument and the bow; but if used together the latter is called *kamān*, not *kamāncha*)
Viper, *mār-i shākh-dār* (Cerastes; a small viper found in sand).
Virgin, *bākira: dūshīza* (rare); *dukhtar* (m.c)

[1] *Mahtāb*, without ی "moonlight"
[2] *Masmū'* Ar past partic, lit. "heard"
[3] A name often given to female negro slaves

khayālāt-ı bıkr (virgin and hence original thoughts). *ghazal-ı bıkr* (virgin ode).

Virginity, *dukhtaragī* or *dukhtarī*, *dūshīzagī; bakārat*

Virgo, *sumbula* (lit. a ear of corn)

Virile, *mard-sıfat* (also of a woman = masculine) *sāhıb-ruǰūlıyyat*

Virility, *mardī; ruǰūlıyyat quvva-yı bāh* (in copulation only).

Virtue, *'ısmat* or *'ıffat* (chastity) *khāssıyyat* (quality, peculiarity) *bı-ı'tıbār-ı 'uhda-ī kı dārad* (by virtue of his office) *faẓā'ıl* (opp to *raẕā'ıl*)

Virtuous, *pāk-dāman bā-'ısmat*

Virulence, *shıddat; tundī, hıddat*

Virulent, *shadīd, tund, bā-hıddat.*

Visage, *manẓar* (outward appearance as opposed to *makhbar*, the mind) *lıqā*

Visé, to, *vīza k* or *qūl kashīdan* (to visé a passport, etc)

Viscid, *lazıǰ*

Visible, *az ānǰā daryācha khūb paydā ast* — Shah's Diary (the lake is clearly visible from there) *namūdār, numāyān*

Visibly, *ẓāhır^an* (as opp to *bāṭın^an*) *vāẓıh^an* *Vide* Evidently, Clearly

Vision, *khayāl, ru'yā* (sp a true vision, but also a false dream) *Vide* Dream

Visionary, *pur-khayāl, muhāl-andīsh*

Visit, *mulāqāt* (*k*), *'ıyādat* (*k* or *raftan*) (sick persons) *zıyārat* (*k*) (tombs of saints, friends, etc) *Vide* Call, Enquire

Visit, to, *hīch bı-sar-ı vaqt-ı mā namī-āyī* (are you never coming to see us ?) *mī-khwāham dīdan-ı ū bı-ravam*, or— *dīdanī az ū bı-kunam qadam-ranǰa farmāyīd ımrūz banda rā sar-afrāz kunīd* (uncommon) *ımrūz zahmat kashīd bı-banda-manzıl tashrīf bı-yavārīd* (common) *muharrır-ı awrāq rā du daf'a ıqāmat-ı Kalkatta ıttıfāq uftād* (the present writer twice visited Calcutta).

Visiting, *dīd u bāz-dīd* (visiting and return-visiting) *zıyārat-ı ahbāb va gasht-ı bāgh u gulzār* (visiting friends and strolling in gardens)

Visiting-card, *kārt* (Fr)

Visitor, *dīdanī-kun* (vulg) *mıhmān* (guest) *sayyāh* (to a place; also tourist) *dar īn mawsım mardum az khārıǰ khaylī mī-āyand*

Visual, *chashmī* (vulg.), *naẓarī: shahādat-ı 'aynī* (visual evidence).

Vital, *maraẓ-ı muhlık* (vital disease) *maqtal* (rare) (vital spot). [die).

Vitality, *īn mār sag-ǰān ast* (this snake *won't*

Vitiated, *fāsid* (*k.* or *sh.*).

Vivacious, *zıring.*

Viva voce, *zabānī; shıfāhī.*

Vivid, *khayāl-ı rūshan dārad* (vivid imagination) · *'ıbārat-ash pīsh-ı chashm-ı khwānanda mujassam mī-shavad* (vivid writer or speaker)

Vizier, *vazīr*, pl. *vuzarā^s*

Vladikavkas, *Valdādīqafqāz*

Vocabulary, *lughat* (dict or its contents). *farhang* (glossary).

Vocal, *sawtī sadā'ī mūsīqī ham sawtī būd va ham sāzī* (vocal and instrumental music)

Vociferate, *dād z , faryād z*

Vociferous, *shūrıshī ghawghā'ī* (of birds).

Voice, *āvāz, āvāz-ı khush u shīrīn* (sweet voice), *āvāz-ı narm u hazīn* (low and mournful voice) *hanǰar-ı khush-ī* (a sweet voice) *hātıf makhlūq-ī 'st kı takallum mī-kunad va ılhām mī-rasānad valī dīda namī-shavad* (the *Hātıf* is a being that is heard, not seen; it conveys warnings) *bā ghalāẓat-ı nafas* (speaking with a clergyman's voice)

Void, *'ārī, khālī fazā^s* (space between earth and heaven), *khalā^s* (the void, ditto) *tu bı-qadr-ı du tā pūl 'aql na-dārī = bı-qadr-ı khar-ī namī-fahmī* (= you have no more intelligence than an egg, void of brains) *Vide* Dull and Ass

Volatile, *parīdanī, zūd ǰuzv-ı havā mī-shavad*

Volcano, *kūh-ı ātash-fishān*

Nolens volens, *khwāh ma-khwāh, taw'^an va kurh^an*

Volga, *Rūd-ı Vulgā*

Volley, *tīr-bārān* (*k.*), *shılīk* (*k*)

Voluble, *zabān-ash mısl-ı qaychī mī-ravad* or *mısl-ı mıqrāz mī-gardad. tund harf mī-zanad hay harf ast kı az dahan-ast bīrūn mī-āyad*

Volume, *ǰild, īn kıtāb yak ǰild ast yā du?*, (*yak ǰild dārad yā du?* might mean "one cover or both ?)

Voluntarily, *khud bı-khud, bı-mayl-ı khud; az rū-yı ıkhtıyār, az ǰīsh-ı khud: ān khāna bī-ǰihat ātash gırıft* (that house caught fire of its own accord)

Volunteer, *daw-ṭalab chırīk* (Inf volunteers enlisted by force and lent arms and uniform) *muǰāhıdīn* (modern newspaper word for "volunteers").

Voluptuary, *'ayyāsh tan-parast.*

Vomit, to, *qay k istıfrāgh k.*

Vomitive, *muqayyī.*

Voracious, *hirs-zan* vulg. (gen of people) *pur-khur* (greedy) · *'abd*[u] *'l-baṭn* (slave to his belly) *shikamū* or *shikam-shul* (m.c) (one always wanting to eat) *akūl* (glutton) *daranda* (of animals) *gurg-i ādamī-khwār* (voracious wolf) *bal'anda* (swallowing whole; of a dragon or demon)

Votary, *kūchak-abdāl* (a votary and confederate of a dervish; *vide* Confederate and Pilgrim) *mujāvir*, pl *mujāvirīn* (those that dwell for religious motives at a sacred spot)

Vow, *nazr* (*k*), *'ahd* (*k* or *b*)

Vowel, *harf-i 'illat* (the weak consonants *alif*, *vāv*, and *yā*) *i'rāb* (*guzāshtan*) (the three short vowel points), *harakāt* (ditto)

Voyage, *siyāhat-i daryā* *Sindbād haft bār safar-i daryā kard*

Voyager, *daryā-navard*

Vulgar, *bāzārī* *'avāmm īn ṭawr mī-gūyand īn bāzārī 'st* (he is a low fellow) *bī-sar u pā* (not respectable, *vide* Aimless) *ū ṭabī'at*[an] *bi-nawkar bishtar mī-barad* *Vide* Hackneyed

Vulture, *lāsha-khwār* (gen term) *dāl* *kachal-charkis* (Egyptian vulture) *kirgis*

W

Wadding, *kuhna* or *jul* (for gun)

Waddle, to, *kaj u chūla*[1] *rāh raftan* (also to limp) *muramma k*, or —*rāh raftan* (of a duck, also to roll, of a ship)

Wade, *dar kitāb-i inshā-yi Abu'l-Fazl bi-diqqat murūr kardam* (I waded through Abu'l Fazl's letters with difficulty) *dar āb raftan* *Vide* Ford

Wafted, *bā havā āmadan* (to be—) [(rare)

Wager, to, *sharṭ*— or *giraw bastan*, *nazr b*

Wages, *muvājib* (gen) *muzd* or *ujrat* (daily or weekly), *māhiyāna* (monthly) [*du pūl hammālī bi-dih* = give the cooly two pice for carrying these things]

Waggle, *qirbaylī k* (to shake the buttocks when walking, affected gait) *Vide* Coquetry

Wagon, *vāgūn* (Eur), *bār-kash*[2] (also a beast of burden), *'arrāda* (cart).

Wagoner, *'arrāda-chī*

Wagtail, *dum-jumbānak; dam-i chāh* and *dum-sīja*, *'arūs-khāla*.

Wahabi, *Vahhābī*, pl *Vahhābiyya*.

Wailing, *shīvan* (*k.*) (noise; for dead) *nawha-garī* (*k*) (conventional wailing for the dead) *girya u zārī* (*k*) (any wailing) *nāla* (*k*) (sp for pain) *'azā* (*k*) (sp in Muharram) *Vide* Weep.

Wailingly, *nāla-kunān*

Waist, *kamar*, *miyān*

Waistcoat, *jalīdqa* or *jalatqa*: *nīm-tana*[1] (a short coat with sleeves), *chabkan*[3] (a long sleeveless garment, worn by Muslim and Zardushti infants) *yal* (a short coat with sleeves, worn by Muslims) *Vide* Vest

Wait, *māndan*, *intizār kashīdan*, *muntaẓir b* *bi-gū dar īn uṭāq sabr kunad qadr-i sabr kun al-ān*[4] *mī āyam tā du sā'at intizār-i shumā rā kashīdam dīda* (or *chashm*) *bi-rāh būdan* (to wait or expect the arrival of) *barā-yi javāb mu'aṭṭal ast* (he's waiting for an answer) *bi-kamīn-i man nishasta ast* (she's lying in wait to catch me, *vide* Ambush) *bi-sar-i tīr āvardan* (to lie in wait till the game crosses the point on which the rifle has been previously laid and aimed) *bāsh bāsh rasīdam* (wait, wait, I'm just coming)

'Wait on,' *dawrī k* (to make a falcon 'wait on'), *shāhīn-i dawrī* (a shahin trained to 'wait on')

Waiter, *pīsh-khidmat* (table servant) *pādaw* (one that brings pipes and coffee at the *hammām*, also any boy or 'tweenie'), *jāma-dār* (one who has charge of the clothes at a bath and on departure brings the looking glass[5]) *āb-gīr* (one who draws washing water in a jug), *dallāk* (shampooer and barber, etc)

Waiting, *pas chirā mu'aṭṭal-ī? = muntaẓir-i chi hastī?* (well, what are you waiting for?)

Wake, *bīdar shudan* *bāyad ki subh-i zūd az*

---

[1] *Chūla*, a hollow as though a man kept on putting one leg in a hollow

[2] There are, it is said, a few wagons in Teheran

[3] Open on the left side for a short distance below the armhole, and fastened by tapes now old-fashioned In India the word is applied to a different pattern garment

[4] Lay stress on the word *al-ān*

[5] The fee for the bath (from 2 shahis according to the status of the customer) is placed on the box at the exit A better-class man, attended by a servant, would send the money by the servant. A tip to the *pā-daw* may or may not be given, but a tip to the *dallāk* from three shahis, and to the *jāma-dār* from one shahi is almost *de rigueur* Poor people do not employ the *dallāk* as a shampooer, nor do they tip the *jāma-dār*

rakht-ı khwāb pā shavīd (you must get up early to-morrow) *bar-khīz* (get up!).

Wakefulness, *bīdārī* or *bīdār-khwābī* (*kashīdan*), *tamām-ı shab khwāb az sar-am raft* (I spent a sleepless night)

Wale, *dāgh bar dāshtan*, intr.

Walk, *gardish* (*k*), *tafarruj* (walking) · *khıyābān* (garden path) *Vide* Gait and Walking

Walk, to, *rāh-raftan kharāmīdan* or *qadam zadan* (stroll, in a garden, etc), *mī-khwahīd pıyāda bı-ravīd yā savāra?* *chamīdan* (to walk affectedly) *bāng bar qadam zadan* (to walk quickly) *qadam qadam r* (of a horse)

Walker. *Vide* Stride and Wanderer

Walking, *gardish* (*k*) (walking or riding) *tafarruj k sayr* (*k*) (sight-seeing or travelling for amusement, *sayr-ı daryā k*, "to go for a sail") *Vide* Walk

Wall, *dīvār jıdār* (gen of garden) *bārū* (of fort or city) *hısār* (fort, or fortified wall of a city) *muhavvaṭa* (any boundary wall) *dīvār-ı bāgh pāyīn āmada ast* or *ghalṭīda*[1] *ast* (the garden wall has fallen down) *tajīr* or *qanāt* (wall of a tent, latter also means an underground water-course) *dīvār-ı mushtarak* (a party-wall between two houses) *Vide* Blade

Wall up, to, *dar dīvār chīdan* (to wall up a person alive)

Wallet, *khurjīn* (either of carpet or of *gılīm*) *jul bandī* (wallet, hold-all, portfolio) *chınta* (of dervishes) *Vide* Bag

Wall-eyed, *safīd-chashm*, *bad-chashm*, *chashm-ı bābā-qūrī*[2]

Wall-flower, *gul-ı khīrī* (m c, amongst druggists the holly-hock or *khatmī* is so named)

Walnut, *gırdū jawz-ı chahār-maghz* (by druggists) [cane)

Wand, *ta'līmī* (of magician, *also* a swagger-

Wander, to, *āvāra shudan* (to be a vagabond), *īn ṭaraf u ān ṭaraf raftan az hama ṭaraf gardish karda am*, *tamām-ı rub'*[3]*-ı maskūn rā safar karda am* (I have wandered over the whole world) *mā chahār ashkhās az gardish-ı āsmān va ınqılāb-ı layl u nahār dar bı-dar va khāk bı-sar būda az muddat-ı madīd-ī gardish mī-kunīm*—Prof S T. (we four, driven forth by Fate, have long wandered wretchedly). *sar-gardān sh.* (in a jungle, etc) · *vide* Delirious · *az maṭlab dūr uftādīd* (you have wandered from the point) *Vide* Lose

Wanderer, *kūcha-gard* (street walker, an idle man, a prostitute) *Vide* Vagabond.

Wane, to, *kāstan*, rt *kāh*, tr and intr

Want *Vide* Desire, Need, Deficiency, and Poverty · *adam-ı*-(want of—, lacking)

Want, to, *mayl dāshtan* (feel an inclination for), *dıl am khaylī mī-khwāhad kı ūrā bı-bīnam = khaylī mushtāq-ı dīdan-ı ū hastam* (I much want to see him) *ūrā az hīch chīz mu'attal ma-dār* (let him want for nothing) *mī-khwāhī chı kunī* (what do you want or intend to do?), *man kı dar qayd-ı dunyā nīstam* (I don't desire money) *bı-raw gum shaw man kı dar qayd-ı mard nīstam*[4] (said by a coquette to a fickle lover) *mīz-ı safarī lāzım na dāram* (I don't want a camp table) *kām-ı dıl-ı man bı-dih*[5] (give me what I want) *dıl-am mī-khwāhad gırya kunam na khanda* (I want to cry, not laugh) *chı ṭawr magar?* (well, what do you want?) *gāh-ī az ma'kūl u mashrūb tangī na-kashīda and* (they have never been in want of food) *Vide* To Need

Wanton, *harza-khayāl*

War, *jang* (*k*)[6] *mahāraba* (*k*) (rare in m c) *nızā'-hā-yı dākhılıyya u mulkıyya* (civil war) *bā sarān-ı havālī kalla mī-zad* (he was often engaged in petty wars with the neighbouring chiefs) *jıhād* (against non-muslims, but properly against infidels *kuffār*) *ı'lān-ı jang* (proclamation of—) *markaz-ı jang* (seat of war)

Warble, *rīza-khwānī k*

Warbler, *bulbul* (several species of warbler are so styled *vide* Nightingale) *barādar-ı bulbul* (a warbler closely resembling the nightingale)

Warder, *hāfiẓ* (keeper) *sarāy-dār* (owner or custodian of a *sarā*) *nıgāh-bān* (in a prison)

Wardrobe, *sandūq-khāna* (store-room for clothes and jewels)

Wards (of a key), *shıgāf* (of a key, the ridges or projections of the lock and the point of the key are called *zabāna*)

---

1 *Ghalṭīdan*, prop. "to roll, *also* to fall down, of an animal or man" *Rumbīdan* "to fall down (of a wall)"

2 *Bābā-qūrī* "onyx" The Afghans call a wall-eye *chashm-ı sulaymānī*.

3 Only one quarter of the globe is supposed to be inhabited, three quarters being water

4 Or *magar qaht-ı mard ast*? 5 A phrase better avoided. 6 But *jangīdan*, "to quarrel"

Wares, jins, pl. *ajnās* : *khurda-rīz* (small).

Warehouse, *maghāza* or *makhzan* (a large shop) : *ambār-khāna* (store).

Warily, *nazar karda* ; *bi-ihtiyāt*.

Warlike, *jangī* ; *razm-pīsha* ; *jang-jū*.

Warm, *garm* : *garm-sīr* (of country) *malūl* . (lukewarm)

Warm, to, *garm k* , *taftīdan*.

Warmth, *garmī* , *harārat*

Warn, to, *khabar-dār sākhtan* or *mutanabbih k* (to caution) *az khayāl-i bad-i ū shumā rā āgāh mī-kunam—az ū bar hazar bāyad bāshīd* (I warn you against him) *guft az khayālāt-i fāsida bar hazar bāshand* (he warned them against harbouring evil designs)

Warning, *dīgarān az īn zan 'ibrat bi-girand* *Vide* Advice

Warp, *īn takhta kaj u kūr* [1] *shuda ast*, or *tāb bar dāshta ast*, or *pīchīda ast* (this plank is warped)

Warp and woof, *tār u pūd* , [*tār*, also *tūn*, are the upright threads in a loom and *pūd* the cross ones]. *Vide* Carpet

Warrant, (subs). *iltizām* (a written guarantee for good behaviour or for completion of a contract [2])

Warrant, to, *zamānat k* or *zāmin shudan* (guarantee) , *barāy-i īn jins ki asl ast zimma mī-giram* ; *vide* Authorize and Justify *man zāmin-am* (I warrant it , said by shopkeepers)

Warranted, *muta'ahhid shuda and ki īn asp bī 'ayb ast* *'uhda giriftan* (to be responsible)

Warranter, *multazim* *Vide* Warrant

Warrior, *muhārib* : *ghāzī* (religious) *jihād-kun* (of a *jihād*) *shamshīr-zan*

Wart, *tūtūl* or *tutulī* (small) , *gandama* (large)

Wash, to, *shustan*, rt *shū*, tr (gen) *shust u shū k*. (the body ; dishes, etc) *ghusl k* (of body , gen for ceremonial impurity) *jān rā shustan* (at the bath) *vuzū' k* (the ablutions before prayer) , *tayammum* (*k.*) (ditto with earth or sand, in the absence of water) . *rūd-burda shudan* (to be washed away) *dast az jān shustan* (to give up hope of life). *Vide* Despair.

Washerman,[3] *shāl-shūr* (for shawl-work) *rakht-shū* or *gāzur* : *murda-shūr* and *ghassāl* (of dead) *murda-shūr-at bi-barad !* (a curse)

Washerwoman,[3] *ghassāla* (of dead) *Vide* Laundress

Wash-house, *ghassāl-khāna* (for corpses).[4]

Washing, *āb i ākhirat* (the last washing of water given to a corpse)

Wasp, *zārū* (the yellow wasp) *zambūr* (hornet) *khāna-yi* or *ghāl-i zambūr* (wasp's or hornet's nest).

Waste, to, *talaf k* (also to destroy) *chirā 'umr-i tān rā zāyi'* [5] *mī-kunīd ?* *bi-hadar raft* (to go to naught) *ān sham' ashk mī-rīzad* (that candle is wasting) *chirā dar māl tafrīt* [6] *mī-kunī* (vulg , why do you waste your money ?) , *vide* Money For Waste Time *vide* Prove

Waste away, *kāhīdan*, tr and intr *muz mahill sh* (of human beings)

Wasteful, *mubazzir* (or a person) , *vil-kharj*

Wasting, *tazyī'* (*k*)

Watch, *sā'at-i baghalī* (watch) , *sā'at* (gen , watch or clock) ; *sā'at-i zang-dār* (repeater) *sā'at-am khūb kār mī-kunad* (my watch goes well) , *mu'tabar ast* (it is to be relied on) *'aqraba* (hands) , *raqqās* (the balance wheel of a watch, or escapement) , *dasta* (the knob and hence the figure 12 on a watch ; *vide* Hand) , *qāb* (case) *sā'at-zadan* or *baghal giriftan* (wear a watch) , *vide* Clock *pās* (a period of 3 hours)

Watch, to, *fursat-i barā-yi raftan-i ānjā mī-jūyam* = *mutarassid hastam ki ānjā bi-ravam bi-pā kas-i injā nayāyad* (watch that none comes here) , *pā'īdan* (m c) *bi-namāz shab zinda mī-dārad* (watch and pray) —*tā muvāzib-i harakāt-i ū bāshad* (—to watch, spy, on him) *kishīk kashīdan* (to guard) *mutarassid i fursat būdan* (opportunity)

Watchman, *pāsbān* or *kishīk-chī* (gen) *dīdabān* (any look-out man posted on a high place, in a tower, etc.) *'asas* (night-watch = *gazma*, etc ; *vide* Police, Patrol)

---

[1] *Kūr* has here no meaning

[2] *Multazim*, one who gives an *iltizām* The form is *multazim va muta'ahhid gardīd fulān shakhs agar*——.

[3] In Persia the women, not the men, wash clothes , there are no *dhobīs*.

[4] Clothes are washed in a stream. [5] In Ar. ضائع ; in Pers. ضايع

[6] *Tafrīt* is properly "deficiency," opp. to *ifrāt*, "excess." *Chirā dar khurdan tafrīt mī-kunī* (why do you eat too little ?)

Watchword, *ism-i shab*[1] (countersign)

Water,[2] *āb*, vulg. *aw* *āb-i guvāra* (good drinking water). *āb-i muqaṭṭar* (prop. distilled water but in m c filtered) *āb-i ma'danī* (mineral) *yak chakla* (or *chakka-*) *-yi āb bi- dih bi-khuram* (vulg , just give me a drop of water to drink) · *hayāṭ rā āb-pāshī bi-kun* (water, i e sprinkle the courtyard) *chand nafar az bachcha-hā-yi man ābyārī-yi kisht-zār mī-kardand ki ghaflat*[an] *hātif-ī nidā dar dād* (some of my men were watering the fields when suddenly a voice from the unseen shouted to them) *āb-i ravān* or *-jārī* (running water), *gandāb*, *murdāb* (stagnant) *āb-i chā'ida* and *āb i yakh* (cold water) *āb mayl bi-sifl mī-kunad* (water seeks the lowest level), *la'l-i khush āb u rang* (a ruby of fine water)

Water, to,[2] *āb dar dahan āmadan* (of the mouth) *ābyārī k* (plants, by sprinkling) *javvāra rīkhtan* (with watering pot) *āb dādan* (horse, etc), *āb-pāshī k* (streets, etc) *Vide* Irrigate

Water-carrier, *saqqā bi zamīn khurd va mashk-ash pāra shud* (the water-carrier burst his 'musuck' by falling)

Water-closet, *mabāl* *mabraz* (rare), *bayt*[u]*l-khalā* (rare) *rafta ast dast bi-āb bi-rasānad* (he has gone to 'wash his hands', polite formula) *kinār-i āb rafta ast* (he has gone to the W.C , polite) *rafta ast talab-gār-ash rā javāb bi-dihad* (vulgar = *ya'nī fuzla māl-i ṭalab-gār shavad*) *pīsh i ussā*[3] *rafta ast* (amongst Shiah children)

Water-course, *jurda* (a small water-course) *kārīz* or *qanāt* (underground)

Watered, *mawj-dār* (of silks) *kasīr*[u] *'l-anhār* (well watered, of country)

Waterfall, *āb-shār-i bisyār sāf-i khūb-ī az bālā-yi kūh mī-rīzad* (a waterfall of pure drinking water falls from the hill)

Water-hollow *Vide* Hollow

Water-melon, *hinduvāna* *Vide* Date

Watering-place, *mashraba*

Water-skin. *Vide* Skin

Water-wagtail *Vide* Wagtail.

Water-wheel, *charkh-i dūlāb*[4] or *charkh-i gāv-gard*[4]

Watery, *ābakī* (in m.c also = liquid) *Vide* Thin, Liquid, and Diluted

Wattle, *āvīz* (of turkey)

Wave, *mawj*, pl *amvāj* · *mawj rūy bi-bāz gashtan dāsht ki* — (the wave was on the point of rolling back when—)

Wave to, *takān dādan*

Waving, *mutamavvij* (sp of water, but also of tall grass in the wind)

Wavy, *pur-shikan* (of hair). *Vide* Curly

Wax, *mūm* *īn sham'-hā kāfūrī* (or *gachī*) *'st*[?] (are these wax candles ?) *khayr*, *az pīh* (or *pīhī*) *ast* (no, they are tallow) *lāk* (sealing-wax) *chirk* (of ears)

Wax-cloth, *mushamma'*

Wax-works, *mujassama-yi mūmī*

Waxen, *mūmī* *kāfūrī* (of candle)

Way, *rāh* or *rah*, *rāh balad nīstam* (I don't know the way) *khaylī rāh būd* (it was a long way) *az rāh u nīma rāh* (all the way) *haqq-i murūr* (right of way) *vide* Road and Method *bi-har sūrat*, or *bi-hīch jihat* (in any way) *har jūr ast* (in some way or other) *hīch javāb-i hast u nīst nadād*, or *hīch hā u na na-kard* (he gave no answer one way or the other) *īn bā qā'ida ast* (this is the proper way) *īn rasm i sulūk nīst* (= this is not the way to treat a gentleman)

Wayfarer, *rāh-raw*, *rāh-guzar* *mutaraddidīn* or *'ābirīn* (passers-by in the streets) *Vide* Traveller

Waylay, *dar kamīn nishastan* (with evil intent) *dar bayn-i rāh giriftan* (not with evil intent)

We, *mā*, *māhā*[5] (double plural)

Weak, *nā-tavān*, *kam-zūr*, *kam-bunya*; *za-'īf* *'ājiz* (helpless, etc) *sabuk*, *kamrang* or *ābakī* (of tea) *sust* or *kam-nashā*[6] (of wine) *dalīl-i sust* (a weak argument) *dahan-bīn* (one that is always swayed by the last speaker) *gūshī* (one that does whatever he hears) *har kas cham-ī dārad*, or *bi-chīz-ī dil-bastagī dārad* (= every one has his weak point) *bīkh-i dum-ash sust ast* (easily influenced) *Vide* Follow and 'Tea.'

---

1 No one is allowed out in the streets without permission from four hours after sunset The *ism-shab* is given to trustworthy persons only. The *Arg* has a different *ism-i shab* from the city

2 When a person drinks it is customary to say *'āfiyat bāshad*

3 *Ussā* = *ustād* = *'Umar*

4 *Dūlāb* is a garden watered by a well with a Persian wheel *Gāv-gard* is the covered place in which the well-bullock circles

5 *Māyān*. Af and Ind

6 *Nashā'* P for *nashwah* Ar., or *nasha'h* Ar. col.

Weakening, *ẕa'īf*, etc. *k.*; *az quvvat andākhtan*, *ẕ'uf-āvar būdan*.
Weakness, *ẕa'f* or *ẕu'f*; *nā-tavānī*; *kambunyagī* (of body) *sustī-yi rāy* (in mind) *Vide* Inability
Weal, *ṣihhat u suqm* (weal or woe)
Wealth, *dawlat va ṣarvat tamavvul-i Inglīshā ma'rūf-i dunyā 'st ẕarūr bi-navishtan nīst*—Shah's Diary (the wealth of the English is known to all the world, there is no necessity to describe it)
Wealthy, *tavāngar*, *dawlatmand*, *māl-dār*, *ghanī*, *mutamavvil*, *sāhib sarvat* or *dawlat*, *bā ṣarvat pūl u pilla-ī ziyād dārad* (vulg.)
Wean, *bachcha rā az shīr bāz giriftand*[1] (or *burīdand*) (the child was weaned)
Weaned, *az shīr girifta* or *burīda*
Weapon, *harba* (gen) *silāh*, pl *aslīha* (of war only), *ālat-i jang*
Wear, to, *pūshīdan* (to put on) *har rūz yak dast libās-i tāza bar-am mī-kunam* (I wear a fresh suit every day) *giva pā mī kunad* (or *mī-pūshad*) (he wears rag shoes) *angushtar-ī dar dast dārad* (he wears a ring) · *kulāh bar sar mī-guẕārad* (he wears a *kulāh*) *chirā sā'at namī-zanīd* (why don't you wear a watch?) *shamshīr bastan* (to wear a sword, etc) *kuhna sh* (to wear out)
Wearing, *jān-farsā* (wearing out the life) *bunyān kan-i sabr u sukūn* (wearing out the patience)
Wearied out, *bi-jān* or *bi-sutūh āmadan* (in mind) *khasta* or *ẕilla shudan* (in body), *kūfta* (ditto)
Weariness, *khastagī*, *kasālat māndagī* (rare in Persia), *kūftāgī*
Wearisome, *malāl-angīz malālat āvardan* (to be———), *īn qissa dīgar hawsala rā tang mī-kunad*
Weary, *khasta*, *ẕilla*, *kūfta sīkh shuda* (stiff)
Weasel, *khazz*, *Ar kazz* (formerly *khazz* was a garment made of silk and wool, later one made of *kurk*)
Weather, *havā*, 'vide' Climate and Season *imrūz havā sāf ast* (it's a fine, i e sunny, day) *dīrūz havā pur mih va tārīk būd* (yesterday was dull) *havā gard-ālūd ast* (of dust-fog) *havā az gard u ghubār tīra va tār shud* (there was a violent dust storm and it became dark): *vide* 'Air'. *havā ihtiyāt dārad* (the weather is unpromising) *havā-shināS* (weather-wise)
Weather-cock, *bād-numā*, *murgh-i bād*
Weave, *dar Kirmān qālī-hā-yi mumtāz mī-bāfand* (they make excellent carpets in Kerman, not *mī sāzand*)
Weaver, *bāfanda*, *nassāj* (rare) *qālī-bāf* (carpet weaver) *shāl-bāf* (shawl weaver) *hasīr-bāf* (of mats)
Web *Vide* Spider, Warp and Woof, and Carpet
Webbed, *pā-yi parda-dār*, *parda-pā* (web-footed)
Wedding, *'arūsī*
Wedge, *qāz* or *mīkh* (a little triangle or anything driven in to tighten).
Wednesday, *chahār-shamba*
Weed, *'alaf* or *giyāh-i khud-rū* *'alaf-i harza khas u khār* (brambles) *khas u khāshāk* (loose brambles, chips), *salām 'alayk* (a troublesome grass, as soon as cut down it rises up and says "Here we are again")
Weed out, to, *az miyān dūr k* or *bar chīdan*
Week, *tā yak hafta-yi dīgar bar mī-gardad* (he will return within a week)
Weekly, *hafta-vār haftagī*
Weep, to, *girya k*, *zār zār girya k*[2] (weep bitterly), *girīstan*, rt *girī* *marā bī-ikhtiyār girya āmad* – Prof S T (I burst into tears) *bi-hāy hāy girya kardan* (to weep loudly and bitterly) *ashk bārīdan* (shed tears) *nāla k* (groan)
Weeping, *girya u zārī* (*k*) *ashk-bārī* (*k*)
Weevil, *sūla*
Weigh, *vazn kardan* and *shudan* (weigh in any manner) *qand rā kashīdam* (I have weighed the loaf sugar) *mīzān* or *tarāzū k* (in scales) *qapān k* (by steel-yard) *vide* Scales *langar bar dāshtan* (of anchor)
Weighed, *vazn-shuda* *qapān shuda* (by steel-yard) *Vide* Scales
Weight, *vazn*, pl *awzān* *sang* (a weight for weighing) *vazn-i īn sang chīst?* (what is the weight of this stone?) *kam-farūsh*[3] (one who gives short weight) *sukhan-ash dar-raw ast* (his words have weight with people) *vazn-i tamām* (good weight) *dar vazn duzdī kard* (short weight, *vide* Cheat) *pār-sang* (make weight, anything added to one part of a scale that is faulty).

---

[1] Gen. at 2 years of age [2] Classically *khush girīstan*.
[3] Most bakers, butchers and *baqqāls* systematically give short weight They, however, frequently inscribe outside their shops *Bar kam-farūsh la'nat*='God's curse on him that gives short weight.'

Weighty, *girān, sangīn; vazīn* (heavy) *muhimm,* or *ahammiyyat dārad* (important).

Welcome! interj, *khush āmadīd, safā āvurdīd marhabā,* Ar, "welcome," is in m c gen "well-done!" *ahl*[an] *va sahl*[an] (rare)

Welcome, adj, *mihmān-i 'azīz ast* (he's a welcome guest)

Welcome, to, *bā mahabbat pazīrā'ī k, bā garm-jūshī pīsh āmadan*

Weld, *chakush-kārī k*

Welfare, *salāmatī-yi hālāt rā pursīdan* or *jūyā shudan* (to ask after the———)

Well (subs) *chāh laba-yi chāh* (the raised parapet round a well) *sanj-āb* (reservoir near well) *chāq,* or *tan-durust,* or *bi-salāmat* (in health)

Well, (adj and adv) *khūb! bi-ravīm* (well! let's go), or——*bār ī bi-ravīn* (*bār-ī* must connect with a previous sentence, it cannot commence a paragraph) *chi-tawr magar* (well, what then?) *bāz* (well!), *khulāsa* (lit in short) *hālat ī na-dāram* (I do not feel well), *dimāgh ash chāq ast,* (he is in good health) *khūb shud ittilā' bi-ū dādam* (it was well I told him), *khush-bakht* (well to do) "*Chi-tawr hastī?*"—"*Bi-du'ā-yi dūstān mashghūl-am*" ("How are you?" "Quite well, thank you"), "*Ahvāl-i sharīf?*"—'*Al-hamd*[u] *li'llāh du'ā gū hastam*

Well done! *shābāsh* (vulg), *bah bah!* (for *bih bih?*) *āfarīn*[1] *bar tu! ahsant!, marhabā bi-nāzam bi-īn ūstādī ki imrūz bi kharj burdam* (well done me for to-day's smartness well may I be proud of——) *Bārak*[a] *'llāh*

Well informed, *bā ittilā'*

Well-made, *khush-tarkīb* (gen), *khush-andām* or *khush-qavāra* (of living things)

Well-mannered, *khush-atvār bā adab.*

Well to do, *zāhir i hāl-ash dalālat bar vus'at mī-kunad* (he appears to be well to do, prosperous) *muraffa'*[u] *'l-hāl*

Well-spoken, *khush-sukhan* (or persons) *bā-mahall,* or *bi-jā gufta* (of speech)

Well-wisher, *havā-khwāh, khayr-khwāh, dū'ā-gū*

Welt, *chunān bī-rahmāna chūb zad ki dast-am alif dāgh kashīd* *Vide* Weal

Wen, *ghudda*

West, *maghrib* or *gharb.*

Westerly, *maghribī* or *gharbī*

Wet, *nam* (damp) subs or adj., *tarī* and *namī* (subs) *īn kāghaz tar ast* or *nam dārad* (this paper has become wet) *rutūbat dārad* (is naturally damp, of house, land, etc.) *khīsīda* (soaked)

Wet, to, *āb zadan*

Wether, *gūsfand-i khasī, qūch-i akhta.*

Whale, *hūt* (the fish that swallowed Jonah) *nahang* (shark q v, *also* alligator, etc).

Wharf, *sakū-yi daryā takhta-bandī* (jetty) *askala* Fr (pier, jetty) *furza* (prop harbour)

What, *ū chi-kāra-yi shūmā ast* (what is he to you, i e, relation, friend, servant?) *ahmaq, agar bi-tu tarsū mī-guftand chi mī-shud ki khud-at rā bi-mahlaka andākhtī* (ass! even if they did call you a funk what was there in that to make you go and rush into peril?) *bi-mā chi!* (what's that got to do with me?) *īn-rā chi kunam* (what shall I do with this?) *chi jā yi khanda ast* (what is there to laugh at?) *chi jā-yi īn sukhan ast* (why should you say such a thing?)

Whatever, *harchi* or *harchi-ki, ānchi har ānchi bi-har tarīq ki* (in whatever way) *mā hazar* (whatever is present, light refreshment)

Wheat, *gandum*

Wheel *charkh charkha* (spinning wheel) *charkh-i dūlāb* (Persian wheel, *vide* Water-wheel) *chambara* (nave) *parra* (spoke) *dā'ira* (felloe)

Wheel, to, *dawr khurdan* intr (mil) *Vide* Circle.

When, *kay* or *chi-vaqt?* (interr) *chūn* or *vaqt-ī ki* or *hin-ī ki* (temp)

Whence, *az kujā? az kujā ki man zīr-i falak na-ravam* (and how does one know when one won't find oneself under the bastinado?)

Whenever, *har-vaqt ki har-gāh* (in m.c generally "if")

Where, *kū* or *kujā* (interr) *jā'ī ki*—·*khayāl-i kujā dārī* (where do you intend to go, also where are you off to?) [*tā kujā* or *tā kay,* "how long"]

Whereas, *hāl-ān ki*

Wherefore, *az chi jihat?, vide* Why? · *az barā-yi īn; az īn jihat* (for this reason, *vide* Therefore)

Wherever, *har kujā ki; har jā'ī ki*

Whet, to, *ishtihā angīkhtan* (the appetite) *Vide* Sharpen.

---

[1] Three syllables not *āfrīn* as in India.

Whether, *yā—yā; chi—chi; khwāh—khwāh*
Whetstone, *sang-i sāb: fasān*
Whey, *āb-i zīr-i panīr.*
Which, *kudām*[1] or *kudām yak?* (inter) *chi?* *ānhā*[2]*-i ki* (those which) *ānchi* (that which).
Whiff, *puf, du si nafas* (or *dam* or *mik*)[2] *qaliyān kashīdam* (I took two or three pulls at the pipe)
While, Whilst, *dar vaqt-i ki; mā dām-i ki* (as long as, and also the case being so) *dar juzv* (between whiles, at the same time) *namī-tavānad zinda zinda munkir-ash bi-shavad* (he cannot deny it whilst[3] he's alive) *Vide* Although and Time
Whim, *vahm; khayāl*
Whine, to, *girya k* (of a dog)
Whip, *shallāq* or *tāziyāna* (z[4]), *qamchī* (z.) (rare).
Whipper-snapper, *du-pishkilī* (lit two pellets of goat's dung) *Vide* Insignificant and Dwarf
Whirl, *charkh khurdan* (intr, of a ship in a whirlpool, etc) *charkhāndan*, tr *Vide* Spin
Whirling, *pir-khurī* (spinning of top, dervishes, wheeling of birds in the sky)
Whirlpool, *gird-āb; varta*
Whirl-wind, *gird-bād* or *lūla-bād, marghūla* or *bād-i marghūl*
Whiskers, *khatt-i rīsh* (local?) (close trimmed) *Vide* Roll up
Whiskey, *viskī*
Whisper, to, *ān sukhan rā āhista bi-gūsh-ash guftam = ān harf rā bi-sargūshī* (or *bi-najva*) *bi-ū guftam* (I whispered it to him) *najva guftan khilaf-i shar' ast*[5] *chut chut k.*, or *fis fis k* (of the noise) *chigūnagī rā tū-yi gūsh-ash khwāndam* (I whispered to her all about it)
Whisperer, *sargūshī-gū najva-kunanda*
Whistle,[6] *fūtak zadan* (vulg, often done when watering animals) *shāfūt zadan* (with the lips) *safīr* (z.) (rare) *shūtak* (z.) or *sūt zadan* (through the fingers)
Whistling, *man shanīdam kas-ī fūtak mī-zanad* (I heard some one whistling): *viz viz* (of wind)
White, *safīd* (adj) *safīda* or *safīdī* (subs., white of egg) *safīda-yi chashm* (——of the eye) · *rīsh-ash jaw gandum* (or *filfil namakī*) *ast* (his beard is grizzled)
Whiteness, *safīdī*
White-wash, to, *āhak z, safīd k*
Whitlow, *gaz-dumak*,[7] *gazhdumak*
Who, *ki*, pl. *kudām kas-hā*, and vulg *ki-hā?* · *kīst?* (who is it?) for "who's there?" *vide* Door
Whoever, *har ki——, har ān ki——, har kas-ī ki——, kas-ī ki——*(he who——)
Whole, *hama, agar mayl dārī hama rā* (or *tamām-ash rā*) *bi-gīr* (take the whole if you like) *shish-dāng*[8] (the whole of a thing) *vide* All
Wholesale, *bār-farūsh* and *tamām-farūsh* (wholesale dealer) *jumla-farūsh, kullī farūsh*
Wholesome, *sālim* (of climate) *quvāra* (of food or water) *Vide* Digestible
Wholly, *bi-kullī, mutlaq*[an], *tamām*[an] *rū-yi ham rafta* (on the whole, on an average)
Whooping-cough, *siyāh-surfa*
Whore, *qahba*[9], *fāhisha* (a polite term) *kusū* (vulgar)
Whore, to, *kus dādan* (crude, of a woman) *zinā dādan* (of woman, and *zinā kardan* of man) *jinda-bāzī k* (of man) *qahbagī k* (of woman) *Vide* Adultery and Fornication
Whoremonger, *jinda-bāz zanaka-bāz* (local)
Whose, *māl-i ki?, kirā* (dat of *ki*, 'to whom?') *az ān-i ki?, az ki ast?*
Why, *chirā?* (and affir = "of course") *bi-chi jihat?, vāsa-yi chi?* (vulg) *chūn u chirā* (subs the why and the wherefore) *chigūnagī-yi hāl* (the why of, or the circumstances of the case) *Vide* Cause
Wick, *fatīla*
Wicked, *sharīr* (for Ar. *shirrīr*) (naughty, mischievous etc) *khabīs* (evil, a stronger word than *sharīr*), *bad* (bad); *nā-durust* (also blackguard in a joking sense) *bad-*

---

1 Amongst the Afghans *kudām* is also an indefinite pronoun = Hindus. *ko, i.*
2 From *makīdan*
3 Note the reduplication to signify continuation
4 Supposed anciently to be made of fine wire
5 Still even *mutahids*, whisper.
6 Whistling is considered indecorous by Muslims.
7 Said to be caused by working during the *'īd-i ghadīr*, *'Alī's* festival.
8 *Shish* vulg. for *shash*. Land, houses, etc, are divided into six imaginary parts or *dāng*, therefore *chahār-dāng* would equal ⅓ or ⅔ of anything *Tū-yi shish dāng-rafta ast* (="he's quite drunk").
9 From an Arabic root signifying "to cough."

zāt (gen. of children or servants, also applied jokingly) *Vide* Rogue.

Wickedness, *badī* (badness); *bad-zātī*; *shar-ārat* (mischief, etc) *khabāṣat*. *sū'* (opp. to *husn'*, in compounds, as *sū-ı haẓm* indigestion).

Wicker-work, *sabad-bāfī*. *gīra-sāzī* (local)

Wide, *pahn* or *pur-pahnā* (*k*) '*arīẓ* (*k*) *farākh* or *gushād* (*k*) (wide or loose, of clothes): *pārcha-ī pur-pahnā-tar*[1] (or '*arīz-tar*) *az īn mī-khwāham dahan-ash bısyār farākh ast* (he opens his mouth wide, asks too much)

Wide-awake, *chashm-bāz* (lit and fig, opp to *chashm-dūkhta*) *chashm u gūsh-ash hamīsha bāz mī-dārad* (fig)

Widen, to, *vus'at dādan* (of a road, etc, but sp applied to business) '*arīz k*

Widow, *bīva*, opp to *shawhar-dār*, *zan-ı bī-shawhar arāmıl* (pl of Ar *armala*, but the sing is not used in Persian)

Widower, *zan-murda*, *bīva* (widow, in m c incorrectly used for widower also)

Widowhood, *bīvagī*

Width, *pahnā*, '*arz farākhī* and *gushādagī* (width or looseness, of clothes, a cap, etc) '*arz*[an] (adv in width)

Wield, to, *gardāndan* (of sword or pen)

Wieldy, *bāb-ı dast*

Wife,[2] *zan* (also woman q v), *zan-ı 'aqdī* (married by *nikāh*), *ham-khwāba sīgha* (a temporary wife married by *mut'ah*) *chand andarūn dārad!* vulg (how many wives has he?) '*ıyāl* (prop family) *hū* (rival or co-wife q v) *zan-ı buzurg* (chief wife) *zan u shawhar* (man and wife) *bı-zanī gırıftan* (to take to wife)

Wig, *mū-yı 'amalī*, *mū-yı 'ıvazī* '*araq-chīn-ı mū dār* (gen for scald-headed children)

Wild, *dashtī*, *sahrā'ī*, *vahshī* *bulbul ast mī-khwānad? Nakhayr māl-ı darakht ast*[3] (is it the cage-bulbul that is singing? No it's some wild bird)

Wild-beasts, *vuhūsh* (in pl only, but *bāgh-ī vahsh* = Zoo)

Wilderness, *bıyābān* (does not now mean one without water) *dasht u bıyābān* *bıyābān-ı laqq u daqq* (howling wilderness)

Wildness, *vahshī būdan*.

Wile, *rang* (*zadan*); *hīla* (*k.*); *makr*. (*k.*): *kayd* (*k.*). *Vide* Deceit, Artifice, Trick.

Wilful, *khud-sar*, *khud-ra'y*.

Wilfully, *qasd*[an]; '*amd*[an]: *dīda u dānista*

Wiliness, *zırıngī* *Vide* Wile

Will (subs) *ıkhtıyār*; *man bı-īn zūdī bı-khwāhısh-ı khud* '*arūsī na-khwāham kard magar zūr bāshad* (I won't of my own will marry so soon unless I am obliged) *nashıyyat* (of God) *vasıyyat-nāma* (testament) *karh*[an], or '*ala 'r-raghm* (against one's will)

Will, to, *vide* Desire *vasıyyat k* (to bequeath) *īn qadr qavī 'st kı yak daf'a dīdī turā zamīn zad* (he's so strong that one day you may[4] see that he will throw you on the ground) *bāyad dar raft, shāyad tufang rā bı-taraf-ı man darāz kard*[4] *andākht* (I must clear out of this, or perhaps he'll point the gun and fire at me) *har kı dıl ash bı-khwāhad mulk rā-bı-gīrad*—Prof S T (let who will rule, I care not)

William, *Gılıyūm*

Willing, *rāẓī* *khwāhī na-khwāhī*, or *taw'an va karh*[an] (nolens volens) *agar Khudā bı-khwāhad* (D V)

Willingly, *bı-chashm!* (interj) *az dıl u jān*, *qalb*[an], *bā-mayl-ı tamām*, *bā raghbat-ı tamām*

Willingness, *mayl*, *raghbat*, *rıẓāyat*

Will-'o-the wisp, *fānūs-ı shayṭān*

Willow, *bīd*, *bīd-ı majnūn* (weeping willow), *bīd-ı mıshk* (Egyptian willow)

Wily, *pur makr*, *bā tazvīr*, etc, etc (cheating others) *zırıng* (not to be tricked) *Vide* Artful, Tricky, Deceitful, Clever

Win, *ghālıb sh* (rare), *kı burd?* or *kī bāzī rā burd?* (which won?) *jılaw āmadan* (in a race)

Wince, *hut kh* (corrup of *hawl*) *tākān kh* *Vide* Flinch

Wind, to, *kūk k* (a watch, etc; tune an instrument): *tābīdan* (also to twist), *dawr gardāndan*, *pīchīdan* *az pā-yı īn kūh pīchīda mī-ravad* (winds along the foot of the hill) *hısāb pardākhtan* (wind up an

---

[1] Note the formation of this adjective and its comparative

[2] An old lady will sometimes go through the form of *mut'ah* with the infant son of a head servant so that the father may be *maḥram* to her A Muslim may have four lawful (Pers '*aqdī* and Ar. *mankūḥa*) wives, and as many concubine slaves as he pleases The Shi'as do not count a *sīgha* wife amongst the four lawful wives As a wife, a virgin is preferred, but a divorcee is preferred to a widow: the former can be reproached, the latter may draw unfavourable comparisons.

[3] Vulg for *murgh-ī dar darakht ast* or *chīz ī dar darakht*

[4] Note this m.c use of the Pret. for the Fut.: *dīdī* = *mī-bīnī* for *shāyad bı-bīnī*.

estate) · *dast-gāh-ı tıjārat var-chīd* (he wound up his business)

Wind, *bād*. [*havā*[1] 'air'] *rīh* or *bād* (vulg *gūz*) (flatulency) *samūm* (hot wind) *chı ṭawr bı-bād mī-ravad* (how he swaggers) *chı tawr bād mī-zanad* (how he boasts) *du asp-ı chālāk-ī kı dar raftan az bād sabqat mī-gırıftand*—Prof S T *bād az ıslaw ast* (it's a head wind) *vaqtī kı īn bād dar hayajān ast* (when this wind prevails—) *bād-ı murād* (favourable wind) *bālā-yı bād* (up wind) *pusht-ı bād* or *zīr-ı bād* (down wind) *Vide* Windward

Windfall, *pūl-ı havā'ī* and *bād-āvurd* (of money only) *īn muft dast-am āmad rīkhta* (of fruit)

Winding-sheet, *kafan*

Windmill, *āsyā-bād* (for *āsıyā-yı bādī*) *firfira* (toy, of paper also a spinning top)

Window, *pınjra* (lattice) *urusī* (with stained glass, opening down to the ground) *darīcha dast-andāz* (a railing, a window ledge) *kūcha-numā* (adj, giving on to a street, of a window) *rawzan* (light-hole) *gkurfa* (a ladies' peep-hole, overhooking a reception-room)

Windpipe, *hanjara qarnāt* (m c only) *nāy* or *nāy-ı gulū*

Windward, *havā-rukh sīna bı-bād dādan* (to fly a hawk into the wind) *Vide* Wind

Windy, *pur-bād pur bād u khāk* (of a day)

Wind-gall, *asp rawghan āvurda ast*

Wine,[2] *sharāb*, *khamr*, *may*, *bāda*, *shīra may-gūn* (wine-coloured) *vide* Wolf *sharāb-ı kafsh kuhna*[3] (a facetious term for bad wine) *nasha*[4] *bı-sar-ı man gul karda ast* (the wine has slightly gone to my head) *vide* Drunk *nāb* or *khālıs* (pure, of wine) *sharāb-ı talkh* (strong wine) *sharāb-ı ṭahūr* (of Paradise) *sharāb kashīdan* (to make wine) *pıyāla z* (drink wine) *Vide* Strong

Wine-press, *shīra-khāna*

Wine-shop, *may-khāna*, *sharāb-khāna*

Wing, *bāl* (also feather) *bāzū*, *janāh*, pl *ajnıha*, Ar (rare), *shāh-par-ı ṭūṭī rā bı-chīn* 'cut the parrot's wing', *vide* Feather *janāh* (of army), *maymana* (right wing of an army) and *maysara* (left wing) *rū-yı havā* (when flying, on the wing) *dar parvāz* or *dar ṭayarān* (passing away in flight).

Winged, *bāl-dār*

Wink, *kırıshma* (of a coquette only) *ū marā chashmak zad* (he gave me a wink, by closing either one or both eyes) *ū gūsha-yı chashm bı-man khwābānīd* (he gave me an Irish wink, by imperceptibly moving an eyelid) *pılk z* (to flinch), *bı-yak pılk zadan* (in the twinkling of an eye).

Winner, *bāzī rā ū burda* (*he* is the winner)

Winnow, *bı-bād dādan*, *ābshīn k*

Winnowing-fork, *shāna*

Winter, *zamıstān*, *sarma* (vulg)

Winter-quarters, *qıshlāq* *Vide* Summer, and Migrate

Wintry, *zamıstānī*

Wipe, to, *pāk k* *khushkānīdan* (to dry) *Vide* Erase, Efface

Wire, *sīm*[5] *maftūl* (twisted wire-rope, hence rigging of a ship) *sīm-ı talgrāfī* or *sīm-ı barqī* (telegraph)

Wisdom, *dānā'ī*, *dānısh*, *khırad*

Wisdom-tooth, *dandān-ı 'aql* *Vide* Dotage

Wise, *dānā*, and *dānıshmand*, and *khıradmand* P *'āqıl*, Ar (also intelligent) *Vide* Manner

Wish, *khwāhısh*, *murād ıkhtıyār bā shumā ast* (as you wish) *Vide* Desire, Object

Wish, to, *khwāstan*, rt *khwāh*, *mayl-ı zıyād dāshtan* *agar dıl-at bı-khwāhad* (if you wish) *mī-khwāhand īn-jā bı-mānand* (they want to stay here) *Vide* Will

Wisher, *ṭālıb* (desiring) *khayr-khwāh* (well-wisher)

Wishful, *mushtāq*, *khwāhān* *Vide* Desirous

Wit, *laṭīfa-gū* or *bazla-gū* (a wit, person) *khush-mazagī*, or *laṭīfa-gū'ī*, or *bāzla-gū'ī* (pleasantry)

---

[1] In India *hawā* is used also for wind

[2] As a rule Persian Muslims that habitually drink wine, abandon it during *Ramazān* Others will, after a family death, abstain from it till three Fridays have elapsed

It is a Persian custom to take with *'araq* a little orange, lemon, or pickle, and with red wine a lump of sugar or some sweetmeat

Wine is generally sold by Jews, and sometimes by Zardushtis In the Arabian Nights it is Christians who sell it

[3] *Kafsh kuhna* no izafat

[4] For. Ar. نشأة *nıshʼa* (coll).

[5] *Sīm* in old Persian and still in Indian, means 'silver', but *sīm u zar* m.c., "silver and gold, money."

Wits, *'aql rā gum k* (lose one's wits, become mad or lose one's head)

Witch, *sāhira; zan ı jādū-gar*

Witchcraft, *jādū, sıhr*

With, *hampā*, vulg for *ham-rāh* (in company with), *ma', bā bı, az* (of instrument)

Withdraw, *kınār raftan*, intr (from table, etc) *bāz* or *pas* or *vāpas gırıftan*, tr (to take back) *pas kashīdan* (the head from a window, etc) *mustarıdd burdan* (of things, but—*kardan* for opinion, vote, etc) *Vıde* Retreat

Wither, *pazhmurda shudan* (from heat or cold, of flowers and also of people) *khushk shudan* (to die, of plants)

Withers, *sar-ı kıtf*

Withhold, *bāz dāshtan, vıde* Restrain *ummīd dāram dar īn rūz-ı tangī ı'ānat-ı khud rā az man muzāyaqa na-kunī* or *darīgh na-dārī*[1] (I hope you won't withhold your help in my present distress) *jān-ı khud rā az shumā darīgh na-khwāham dāsht*[2] (I will not spare even my life in serving you)

Within, *dākhıl, darūn, andarūn Vıde* In, [Inside

Without, *bī*, or *bı-dūn*, or *bı-ghayr* (prep) *bīrūn*, or *khārıj* (adv, outside) *man namī-ravam tā ān kı shumā hamrāh-ı man na-yāyīd* or *bı-yāyīd*[3] (I won't go unless you accompany me) *bı-ū ıhtıyāj-ī na-dārīm* (we can do without him)

Withstand, *ıstādagī k, —tāb-ı muqāvamat kujā ārand?* (they can never withstand him) *Vıde* Repulse

Witness, *gavāh* (rare), *shāhıd*, pl *shuhūd shuhūd ıqāmat k* (produce witnesses) *shahādat dādan* (to bear witness), *vıde* Evidence *shunīda kay buvad mānand-ı dīda? shāhıd-ı 'aynī* or *shāhıd-ı bı-'ayn* (eye-witness)

Witticisms, *maskharagī-hā, rīsh-khandagī-hā*

Witty, *latīf, zarīf, javāb-ı khush-maza[5]-ī dād* (he returned a witty answer)

Wizard, *jādū-gar, sāhır, afsūn-gar* (male only)

Woe; *vıde* Grief *vāy bar man* (woe is me) *Vıde* Weal

Wolf, *gurg* [*sag-gurg*, a mixture of wine and *'araq*] *gurg-ı ādam-khwār* (a ravenous wolf) *gurg dar lıbās-ı mīsh* (wolf in sheep's clothing) *havā-yı gurg u mīsh* (twilight of morning or evening) *sım'* (the offspring of a female hyena and a male wolf)

Woman,[4] *zan*, or *za'īfa kad-bānū* (a housewife, or woman who manages well) *agar ımshab 'aysh-ı har du rā 'azā na-kardam*[6] *dar dunyā zan nīstam*—Prof S T (if I don't this evening change the joy of both into mourning, I'm no woman) *ay patıyāra bı-raw, gum haw* ("get out, you horror," said to a wicked woman, *vıde* Beldame) *tā'ıfa-yı nısvān*[6] (pl, women, the sex) *pīr-ı zāl* or *pīr-ı zana* and *'ajūza* (old woman) *zan-ı mankūha* (lawfully married by *nıkāh, vıde* note to Wife) *mashshāta* (tire-woman, *vıde* Maid) *zan-ı zāhū* (a woman in child-bed) *Vıde* Deficient

Womanly, *zanāna* (belonging to woman) *zan-sıfat* (effeminate)

Womb, *zıhdān bachcha-dān* (vulg), *rıhm* Per for Ar *rahm*

Wonder, *ta'ajjub* (*k*) *jā-yı 'ajab nīst* (it's no wonder) *Vıde* Miracle and Wonderful.

Wonder, to, *muta'ajjıb būdan, hayrat-zada sh, mutahayyır sh māt-am burd* (I wondered)

Wonderful, *'ajīb, gharīb ma'raka ast* (he's a wonder), *ma'raka mī-kunad* (he does wonders)

Wont, *vıde* Custom *tu nīz mī-rī,*[7]*—na?* vulg (you'll go too—won't you?) *mu'tad* (accustomed to)

Wood, *hīzum* or *hīma* (brushwood, etc., for burning) *chūb* (gen) *jangal* or *bīsha* (forest) *Vıde* Brushwood

---

1 *Na-dārī* or *na-khwāhī dāsht Vıde* note 2 below

2 Or *namī-dāram*, but not *na-dāram Vıde* note 1 above

3 *Na-yāyīd* or *bı-yāyıd* the meaning is the same, but the intonation in speaking differs better *tā shumā na-yāyīd man namī-ravam*

4 Women are deficient in sense (*nāqıs'u'l 'aql*) but possess an extraordinary degree of cunning and many are the tales that illustrate this

It is related that the Prophet said, 'I stood at the gate of Paradise and saw that most of its inmates were the poor I stood at the gate of Hell and most of its inmates were women.'

When in doubt a Muslim may consult his wife and act exactly contrary to her advice

5 Note Pret assuming the completion of the condition *bı-kunam* might be substituted

6 *Nıswān, nısā'* and *nıswat* Ar. pl. "women", no singular of this word

7 *Mī-rī*, vulg for *mī-ravī*

Woodcock, *yalva-qūshī*, T.: *murgh-i zirak* (Shiraz): *chullūq*, T.
Wood-cutter, *hīma-shikan* (with axe): *hīma-bur* (with saw). *Vide* Woodman
Wooden, *chūbī*; *az chūb*.
Woodlouse, *khar-i khākī*.
Woodman, *'allāf* (seller of wood and grass) *hizum-kash* (that collects and sells fire-wood) *khār-kash* (sells brushwood) *Vide* Wood-cutter
Wood-pecker, *dār-kūb*; *darakht-kut-kun*, *dār-muk*, *dār-kutān*
Woof, *pūd* *Vide* Warp and Woollen
Wool,[1] *pashm* *Vide* Hair
Wool-gathering, *shutur mī-charānad*
Woollen, *pashmī* *pashm andar pashm* (of a carpet, i e web and woof, both woollen).
Word, *sukhun*, *kalima*, *kalām*, *lafz*, pl *alfāz* *vide* Promise and Speech *takya-yi kalām* (a particular word always used by a person, a trick of speech) *bad-qawl shudan* or *khulf-i va'da k* (to break one's word, *vide* Promise) *az harf-i khud hargiz bar namī-gardam* (I never go back on my word) *vide* In Short *bi-'ibārat*[m] *ukhra* (in other words) *lafz bi-lafz* or *kalima bi-kalima* (word by word)
Wordy, *pur-harf*, *laffāz*
Work, *kār*, *kār u bār*, *shughl* *ta'līf* (composition, also compilation) · [*tasnīf*, pl *tasnīfāt* (but in m c generally a song by a *lūtī* or a topical song)] *yak rūz kār dārad* (it's the work of one day only) *kār-ash khwābīda ast* (his work, or business has stopped) *in qālī khwābīda ast* (work on this carpet has ceased) *dast bi-kār sh* (to set to work)
Works, *charkhhā-yi*[2] *sā'at* (of watch) *kulliyyāt* (collected works of an author) *dīvān* (the collected poetical works only) *khayrāt* or *mabarrāt* (good works) *shanāyi'-i a'māl* (evil deeds) *husn-i 'amal* (acting well, as opposed to *sū'-i 'amal*)
Work, to, *mihnat kashīdan*, *kār k*
Workman, *kār-kun* *muzdūr* or *ājir* or *'amala*[3] (hired——) *kārīgar* (skilled——, *vide* Master)
Workmanship, *sākht*. *san'at-kārī* (fine workmanship) · *kanda-kārī u munabbat-kārī shāhid bar mahārat-i shān ast* (their carvings display admirable workmanship) *ustādī*.
Workshop, *kār-khāna*, [*kār gāh* is a frame for *qullāb-dūzī* 'wool-work', or *yarāq-bāfī*, 'gold and silver embroidery'] *dast-gāh* (workshop and plant)
World, *ālam*, *dunyā* *dunyā u ākhirat* (this world and the next) *jahān agar in marhamat-i bi-farmāyid ānrā sa'ādat-i har du jahān*[4] *khwāham pindāsht* *dar tamām-i rū-yi zamīn* (in the whole world = *dar tamām-i āfāq*) · *Kirmān jā'-i nīst ki dast-ras bāshad* (= Kerman is altogether out of the world, out of the way) *insān az 'adam bi-vujūd āmad* (man came into the world from non-existence) *man bā ū hīch sar u kār-ī na-dāram, abad*[m] (I've nothing in the world to do with him) *ū rū-yi kār āmada ast* (he's rising in the world) *ū az daraja-yi i'tibār sāqit shuda ast* (he's down in the world) *'ālam-i ghayb* (the invisible world)
Worldly, *dunyā-dūst* (of people) *dunyavī* (of things) *lahv u la'b* (worldly amusement) *'ilm-i rasmī* (worldly knowledge) *Vide* Designing and Ambitious
World-wide, *ma'rūf-i dunyā*
Worm, *kirm* (also insect, etc) *kharāṭīn* (prop Ar pl, Pers pl *kharāṭīn-ha*) (earthworm), *kirm-i shab-tāb* (glow-worm) *kirm-pīla* (silk-worm) "A worm disclosed the death of Solomon by eating through the staff on which his corpse leaned" (*kirm-ī marg-i Sulaymān rā bi-vāsita-yi khurdan-i 'asā-ī ki na'sh-i*[5] *ū bar ān takya mī-dād āshakār kard*) *pīch* (of a screw) *kirm-i kitāb ast* (a book-worm, met), *kirm-i kār* (very industrious) *kadū dāna* or *tukhm-i kadū* (tape-worm) *kirm* (thread-worm) *Vide* Tape-worm and Guinea-worm
Worm-eaten, *kirm-zada*, *kirm-khurda*
Worn, *mundaris* (worn out (gen)) *sābīda* (of stones, metals) *musta'mal* (used) *khasta shudam*, *bī-dast u pā shudam* (I'm just worn out) *Vide* Handled and Weary

---

[1] Clothes of wool, specially of camel wool, are *mubārak* Though silk is forbidden, a Muslim can pray in an *'abā* made of a mixture of silk and wool.
[2] In India *purza*, "works or small bits of machinery"
[3] *'Amala* Ar. pl. of *'āmil* is, in Persian m c, used as a singular.
[4] Both worlds, i e, this world and the next.
[5] When Solomon died he remained standing for a year, leaning on his staff, while the *Jinn* thinking their master still alive continued their appointed tasks.

Worse, *bad-tar; batar: bālā-tar az siyāh rang-ī nīst* (what is worse than misfortune?; things cannot be worse) · *badā bi-ḥāl-i shumā* (so much the worse for you).

Worship, to, *parastish k.. 'ibādat k. shīfta būdan* (meta) · *vide* Prostration *'ibādat-khāna* (place of worship) [*sijda-gāh* the block of holy earth for the forehead; used by Shi'as at prayers]

Worshipper, *parastanda, parastish-kunanda —parast* (in compounds)

Worth *Vide* Value, Price, Merit, etc

Worth, to be, *arzīdan, qīmat dāshtan: mu'ādil būdan* (to be equivalent to) *bi-zahmat-ash namī-arzad* (it's not worth the trouble)

Worthless, *bī-kāra bī-qābiliyyat* or *bī-masraf* (of men or of things) *pūch az kār uftāda ast* (become useless) *muft* (gratis, for nothing)

Worthlessness, *'adam-i hunar* (of people), *bī-'ūrẓagī* or *bī-kifāyatī* (of people)

Worthy, *sazāvār, mustahiqq, qābil, sazā, shāyista, lāyiq-i ān qadr mihrbānī nīstam* [1] *lā'iq-i rīsh-i man ast?* (=I could not do this)

Would that, *kāsh*, or *ay kāsh*, or *kāshkī* (or —*kī*)

Wound, *zakhm* (*k*), *jarāhat zakhm-i kārī*, or *zakhm-i muhlik*, or *zakhm-i munkar* (*z*) (mortal wound) *zakhm bakhya k* (to stitch up a wound) *jā-yi zakhm-am chi bad dard mī-kunad gūyā ki kārd-ash mī-zanand* (how my wound pains, it feels as though a knife were being put into it)

Wounded, *zakhmdār* (*k*), *majrūh* (*k*) *pāra-ī az sarbāz-hā-yi mā zakhm bar dāshtand* or *khurdand majrūhīn va maqtūlīn* (=killed and wounded)

Woven, *bāfta, mansūj*

Wrangler, *mujādil, nizā'-dūst*

Wrangling, *jidāl*, or *jahl* vulg *ān du hamīsha dast u pā yi ham dīgar rā mī-jāvand*, those two are always wrangling)

Wrap, to, *malfūf k*, *vide* Roll up, *khud rā dar 'abā pīchīd ū ki dar band-i kār-i khud-ash ast* (Oh, he is wrapped up in his own affairs)

Wrath, *ghaẓab* (*k*), *qahr* (*k.*) *dīr-ghaẓab* (slow to—).

Wreak, to, *vide* Vengeance

Wreath, *tāj-i gul.*

Wrecked, to be, *shikastan*, rt. *shikan: jahāz talaf shud.*[2] *gharq shud* (sank) *bi-kūh khurd* (struck a rock)

Wrench off, *bar kandan.*

Wrestle, to, *kushtī giriftan, muṣāra'at k.* (rare), *du-lashma*[3] *shudan* (to struggle together without either part getting a proper grip) *dast u bāzū shudand*, or *bi-ham dar-āvīkhtand* (they seized hold of each other) *bi-kushtī andākhtan* (caus)

Wrestler, *pahlavān* (proff), *kushtī-gar* or *kushtī-gīr*

Wrestling, *kushtī-garī, kushtī giriftan*

Wretch, *shaqī, manhūs, haqīr* *Vide* Writhe

Wretched, *gham-zada*, (sorrow-sticken) *dar hālat-i zisht* or—*zabūn, maflūk* (stricken).

Wretchedly, *bā-khwārī* *Vide* Wander

Wriggle, to, *pīchīdan* (writhe) *qirr d* (of the buttocks, in dancing or walking) *Vide* Coquetry, Walk

Wring, to, *īn rā qāyim bi-chilān* or *bi-fishār* (wring out the water from this) *kaf mālīdan*[4] (to 'wring' the hands from grief)

Wrinkle, *shikanj* (fold, wrinkle) *chīn* (on forehead or on cloth)

Wrinkle, to, *chīn jabīn na-shaw* (don't wrinkle up your forehead)

Wrinkled, *chīn-dār, pur-chin, chīn chīn, vide* Crumpled *shikan-i rukhsār* or *rukhsār-i pur shikan* (a wrinkled face)

Wrist, *band-i dast, sā'id, much-i dast* vulg *much-pīch* (wrist-band)

Write, *navishtan*, rt *navīs, nigāshtan*, rt *nigār*, [but *nigārish dādan*, paint, adorn], *tasvīd k, tahrir k bi-bīnam bi-khūbī-yi shumā mī-tavānam bi-navīsam ṣabt k* or *qalam-band k* (record in writing) *Vide* Compose

Writer, *navīsanda* or *rāqim kātib* (scribe) *mirzā* or *mīrzā* and *muharrir* (clerk) *musannif* (composer) *khush-navīs* (calligraphist) *adīb-i arīb va labīb* (a good writer) *Vide* Author

Writhe, *vaqt-ī ki īn khabar bi-ān mal'ūn rasīd misl-i mār gazīda bi-khud*[5] *pīchīd*—Prof S T (when that wretch heard this, he writhed through vexation like one bitten by a snake) *pīch u tāb khurdan*

Writing, *khatt* (hand-writing) *taḥrīr* (also style). *qalam-i jalī* (large bold writing) *qalam-i khafīf*, or *khatt-i rīza* (small writ-

---

[1] This has either a subjective or objective application.
[2] In India *tabāh shud* might be substituted, but in Persia *tabāh* is only used for persons, etc.
[3] *Lashm* P., "smooth-bodied." [4] Classically *sūdan*. [5] Or *bar khud*

ing). *khatt-ı chalīpā* (slanting writing[1] written crossways across the paper or on the margins, prop used only to inferiors) *khatt-ı rīza va khafī* (fine and small) *naskh* (Ar. hand) *nasta'līq* (Pers hand) *shikasta* (a difficult running hand) *tahrīr*[an] adv (in writing)

Writings, *navishtajāt* (records) *kalām* (of author)

Written, *navishta*, *marqūm*, *maktūb*

Wrong, *zulm*, or *sadma* (iniquity). *vide* Tyranny *shumā tukhm-ı ghalatī* (or *az qism-ı dīgar*) *āvardid* (you have brought the wrong kind of seed) *sahv*[an] *kalīd-ı 'ivazī bı-qufl andākhtam* (I tried the wrong key by mistake) *hama dar haqq-ı man bad-khayālī karda and, hālā nishān-ı shān mī-dıham kı chand-marda hallāj-am* (they have all formed a wrong idea of me, I'll now show them what I'm made of) *Vide* Error

Wrong-headed, *bad-ra'y*

Wrought, *chakush-karda* (of iron, etc, opp to *rīkhta*)

Wry, *kaj*, *kaj u kū)* (stronger than former) *yak var dahan kaj k* (to make a wry face)

Y

Yard, *gaz* and *vār* (the Persian ell of about 40 inches), *zirā'* or *arj* or *dast* (from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, i e about 20 inches), *vide* Courtyard Vulgarly *zar'* is used for *gaz*

Yaw, to, *yak-bara raftan* (of horse) *Vide* Bore

Yawn, *khamyāza* (*kashīdan*) (to yawn and stretch oneself, or to yawn) *guvāf k* (vulg) and *dahan darra k* (to yawn) "There is a tradition that Muhammad said God loves sneezing but hates yawning —'As for yawning it is of the Devil Verily when any one yawns and opens his mouth the Devil laughs Let a yawner, if he cannot suppress the yawn, cover his mouth with the back of his left hand'" (*dar hadīs āmada kı*[2] *Muhammad farmūda ast*[2] *Khudā 'atsa rā*[3] *dūst mī-dārad valī az khamyāza nafrat mī-kunad zīrā khamyāza az Shaytān ast Har ā'ina har vaqt kas-ī khamyāza bı-kashad va dahan-ash rā bāz kunad Iblīs mī-khandad lı-hāza hargāh shakhs-ī na-tavānad daf'-ı khamyāza kashīdan rā*[3] *kunad bıhtar ān ast dahan-ı khwīsh rā bā pusht-ı dast-ı chap-ı khud bı-pūshānad*

Yazdagird, *Yazdgird* (name of the last Zardushtı king, of the Sassanian line)

Year, *sāl sana*, *dah sāl dārad = dah sāla ast* (he is ten years old) *az yak sāl zıyādatar mī-kashad* (it will take longer than a year) *sar-ı sāl mī-āyam* (I'll come at the end of this year) *sālhā-yı sāl* (long years) *ımsāl* (this year) *pār-sāl* (last year) *pırār-sāl* (the year before last) *sāl-ı āyandà* or *sāl-ı dīgar* (next year) *sāl-ı kabīsa* (leap year, Muslim) *dar avval sālagī* (in his first year) The Turks have a cycle of 12 solar years, each known by the name of an animal In Persian official documents and bonds, etc, the Turkı year and the old Persian solar year are mentioned as well as the Muslim lunar year, thus *yawm-ı Panj-shamba pānzdahum-ı Muharram*[u]*'l harām sana-yı* ١٢٢٥ *hıjrī mutābıq-ı* ١٥ *Isfand-ı māh-ı Jalālı, sāl-ı yūnt Īl-ı Turkī*

Yearling, *yak-sāla*

Yearly, *sālıyāna*, or *sanavī* (adj) *sāl bı-sāl* (year by year) *har-sāl* (every year)

Yearn for, to, *dıl-ash barā-yı dīdan-ı pısar jūsh mī-khurad* or *mī-tapad*

Yeast, *khamīr* or *khamīr-māya* (for bread) [*māya* = dough] *panīr-māya* or *māya-panīr* (rennet for cheese]

Yell, *gharīv k*, *sayha kashīdan jīr z* (of a beaten boy)

Yellow, *zard* (also pale from sickness or fear), *rang-ı shakarī* (light yellow like sugar-candy) *rang-ı shīr shakarī* (white and *shakarī*-yellow, mixed in threads, as in pepper and salt or *filfil-namakī*) · *ān zard mī-numāyad* (that looks, shows, yellow) *zardī*, subs, [*zarda*, yolk of an egg]

Yellowish, *bı-zardī māyıl*

Yellowness, *zardī* (also = paleness from sickness)

---

[1] The writing paper is generally folded with a double margin, that on the right-hand being broad. The centre of the paper is first filled with writing, the paper is then turned upside down and the margins (the broad one first) written on crossways or slanting Letters sent to big people should not have the margins written on

[2] Note the omission of *kı* after *ast* to avoid a repetition of the same sound.

[3] Note the *rā*.

Yemen, *Yaman.*

Yes, *bale* or *balū; ārī; na'am* (rare); *bi-chashm* (to superiors, signifying obedience).

Yesterday, *dīrūz: parī-ruz* (day before yesterday) · *pas parī-rūz* (the day before the day-before-yesterday, three days ago)

Yesternight, *dīshab; dūsh* (gen. in poetry), *shab-i guzashta: parī-shab* (two nights ago, i e *imshab, dīshab va parī-shab*) *pas parī-shab* (four nights ago)

Yet, *hanūz; tā kunūn* (till now) *ammā* (but) *balki* ("moreover, rather, nay", in m c, also "perhaps")

Yezd, *Yazd rā Dār" 'l-'ibād mī-gūyand*

Yoke (oxen), *yūgh* or *jūgh*

Yoke, to, *juft bastan* (of cattle, or of a pair in a carriage)

Yolk (of egg), *zarda-yi tukhm*

You, *shumā*, pl *shumāhā bi-tān* (to you)

Your, Yours, *māl i shumā, az shumā, az ān-i shumā bar sabīl-i 'ajala az mukhlis-i shumā* (= 'yours in haste,' at the end of a letter) *sukhan bisyār u fursat kam u mukhātab nā padīd* (at the end of a letter) *khud-i shumā* (yourself) or *shumā khud*

Young, *bachcha* (subs) *javān* (16 to 40 years), but *tāza-javān* = just about 16 *shaykh u shāb*, or *pīr u burnā*, or *buzurg u kūchak* (young and old) *ū naw-javān ast* (he's quite a youth, i e, about 16) *ū javān-marg shud* (he died in youth) *jāhil* (vulg for young) *Vide* Youth, Youthful, Boy, and Child

Youth, *javān* (a youth) *javānak-ī 'st* (he's a mere boy) *ayyām-i javānī*, or *javānī*, or *shabāb* (time of youth) *shākh-i gul-i nastaran-ash khizān ast* (her youth and beauty are gone)

Youthful, *tāza-'umr · javān u jāhil: kam-tajriba* (lit of small experience). *Vide* Young

Youthfulness, *bī-tajribagī: jahālat* vulg.: *kam-'umrī*

Z

Zacharia, *Zakariyya*

Zal, *Zāl*

Zanzibar, *Zangbār*, [*zangī*, a man of Zanzibar, a negro]

Zeal, *sar-garmī ū bi-dil-garmī* (or *bā ghayrat-i tamām*) *kār mī-kunad husn-i irādat* (of a disciple)

Zealous, *sar-garm*

Zebra, *gūr-asp.*

Zend, *Zand*

Zendavesta, *Zandavasta* (the sacred book of the Zardushtis)

Zenith, *awj —ki fī wast' 's-samā'-i iqtidār būd* (when in the zenith of his power).

Zephyr, *nasīm-i kam-ī mī vazad* or *mī-āyad*

Zero, *sifr*

Zest, *zawq, shawq*

Ziz-zag, no proper term *pīch u kham, kaj u kūj īn rāh mār-pīch rafta ast* (of a hill-side road)

Zinc, *rūy*, vulg *rūh* (subs) *rū'īn* (adj)

Zodiac, *mintaq" 'l-burūj burj*, pl *burūj* (sign of——)

Zone, *mintaqa*

Zoological Gardens, *Bāgh-i vahsh*

Zoology, *'ilm i hayvānāt*

Zoraster, *Zartusht, Zardusht, Zardakusht, Zarshust*, or *Zarātusht*

Zoroastrian, *Zardushtī, Pārsī* (sp. in India) · *gabr*, vulg *gawr* (a term now objected to by the Zardushtis) [*majūsī*, pl *majūs* by the Arabs, Magian]

THE END